THE UNIVERSITY OF ADELAIDE CALENDAR 1993

Volume II

ADDRESS FOR CORRESPONDENCE

General correspondence should be addressed to the Registrar.
Correspondence about courses (and related matters such as admission, examinations, scholarships and prizes), educational matters generally to the Academic Registrar.
Correspondence about financial matters, and matters relating to the buildings and grounds to the Deputy Registrar (Resources).
Correspondence about personnel matters and staff appointments to the Director, Personnel Services

Address:
The University's postal address is:

The University of Adelaide,
Box 498 G.P.O.,
ADELAIDE,
South Australia 5001.

Telephone number 228 5333 (Area code: 08)
Telex number UNIVAD AA89141
FAX number (08)224 0464

ISSN 0810-0349

FOREWORD

The University of Adelaide publishes the following official publications:

CALENDAR VOLUME I

Published biennially in May.

Containing general information, including: The University Act, Principal Officers of the University, Statutes, Standing Orders of the Senate, The Elder Conservatorium of Music, Institutions, Foundations and Colleges of the University, Public Lectures and Courses, Service Departments and Divisions of the University, Scholarships and Prizes, Societies Associated with the University.

CALENDAR VOLUME IA

Published biennially in February alternating with Volume I.

Containing: The Almanac, Membership of Council, Committees, Faculties and Boards, Staff (at 1 January), Amendments made to Volume I during the previous year.

CALENDAR VOLUME II ($26 including postage, student price $10 excluding postage)

Published annually in December of previous year.

Containing: Regulations, Schedules and Syllabuses of courses.

ANNUAL REPORT (available from the Office of Planning and Communication)

Published annually in September of the following year.

RESEARCH REPORT (available from the Office of Planning and Communication)

Published annually in October of the following year.

Containing: Research grants awarded, staff bibliography.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (available from Accountant)

Published annually in August of the following year.

STATISTICS (available from the Office of Planning and Communication)

Published annually in September.

Containing: Staff statistics, student statistics by subject and course.

EXTERNAL STUDIES HANDBOOK Faculty of Arts

Published annually in October of previous year.

Available free of charges from the Distance Education Centre,

The University of South Australia, Underdale Campus

Contains details of courses that are available through distance education.

STUDENT GUIDE AND TIME-TABLES

Published annually in January

Available free of charge to all students.

Contains details of services provided to students together with time-tables of courses.

UNDERGRADUATE PROSPECTUS

Published annually in July of previous year.

Available free of charge from the Admissions Office

Contains details of undergraduate courses and services provided. This publication is useful to students considering study at University.

POST GRADUATE PROSPECTUS

Published annually in October of the previous year

Available free of charge from Research and Graduate Studies Branch.

Contains details of postgraduate courses. This publication is useful to students considering postgraduate study.

THE ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

The heraldic description of the Coat of Arms is as follows:

Per pale Or and Argent an Open Book proper edged Gold on a Chief Azure five Mullets, one of eight, two of seven, one of six and one of five points of the second, representing the Constellation of the Southern Cross;

and the Motto associated with the Arms is—

Sub cruce lumen

"The light (of learning) under the (Southern) Cross"

CONTENTS

The information in this volume is correct as at 1 November, 1992.

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURAL AND NATURAL RESOURCE SCIENCES

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES

WAITE CAMPUS:

ROSEWORTHY CAMPUS:

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

2. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree:

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

(c) Schedules made by the Council and syllabuses approved by the Executive Committee of the Education Committee shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

3. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of Schedules II and IV, or V.

4. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of Schedule III.

(b) A candidate who satisfies the requirements of sub-regulation (a) of this regulation shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

First Class

Second Class

Division A

Division B

Third Class

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain an Honours classification may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided the candidate has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.

(d) Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours course if they (i) have already qualified for Honours, or (ii) have presented for examination but failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) have withdrawn from the Honours course unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

5. Except by permission of the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the prerequisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject has not been satisfactorily completed.

6. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

7. In determining the candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of other examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of study for the subject of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.

8. There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabus as prerequisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the subject, subject to the provisions of Regulation 11. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded, as specified in Schedule II.

9. Notwithstanding results in individual subjects, a candidate shall be deemed to have passed the whole of the first or the second year provided the total mark obtained at final examinations in all the subjects that constitute the year and the lowest mark obtained in any one subject thereof meet

such requirements as the Faculty may determine from time to time.

10. A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the Department administering such subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

11. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the chairman of department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(c) For the purposes of subregulations (a) and (b) of this regulation, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend the examination in any subject although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

12. A candidate who has passed equivalent examinations in the University or elsewhere or who has other qualifications may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences may determine.

13. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

Regulations allowed 24 February, 1983.

Amended: 17 Jan. 1985: 8; 24 Mar. 1988: 5; 20 July, 1989: 3, 8, 10, 11(c), 13. 13 Feb. 1992: 3, 2(b).

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Ag.Sc. are published below, immediately after the schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas, see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: ARRANGEMENT OF COURSE

1. The course for the Ordinary degree shall occupy four years of full-time study or equivalent.

2. It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the subjects of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the subjects set out for one level before enrolling for any subject of the following level provided that the pre-requisite subjects have been passed. But a candidate who desires to take a third level subject before completing all compulsory first and second level subjects must obtain the permission of the Dean.

3. In addition to the general degree specified under Schedules II-IV the option for candidates to major in Horticultural Science, Viticulture or Oenology is described under Schedule V.

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements of the subjects listed below, subject to such conditions and modifications as may be specified or allowed by the regulations to the value of at least 96 points which satisfy the following requirements.

(a) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level I subjects to the value of at least 24 points.

(b) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level II subjects to the value of at least 24 points.

(c) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level III subjects to the value of at least 48 points, taken in the third and fourth years of the course. Under the provisions of Regulation 8, a candidate may be deemed to have satisfactorily completed a Level III subject for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded. A Conceded Pass may only be awarded in a Level III subject with a value of 3 points or less. Subjects passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total value of six points may be presented towards the degree.

2. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS

(a) Level I Subjects

(Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.)

2247	Agriculture, Environment and Society*	3
3174	Biology I	6
6976	Biomathematics and Statistics*	3
6878	Chemistry I	6

5683 Earth Science I* 3
7267 Genetics IW 3

(b) **Level II Subjects**

9339 Agricultural Botany 3
3689 Agricultural Microbiology II 3
2847 Agricultural Production & Economics* 3
2448 Agricultural Zoology II 3
6553 Biological Chemistry 6
7931 Biometry 3
5681 Earth Science II 3

* Candidates intending to study Level II and Level III subjects in the Faculties of Science or Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Economics and Commerce in the Bachelor of Agricultural Science degree may, with the permission of the Dean, enrol in and count towards the degree *one only* of:

2136 Geology I in place of 5683 Earth Science I
9786 Mathematics I in place of 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics
Both 4309 Economics IA *and* 2076 Economics IB in place of 2247 Agriculture, Environment and Society *or* 2847 Agricultural Production and Economics.

Students wishing to enrol in Level II subjects in the Statistics Department will require a pass in 9786 Mathematics I, at least a credit in 7931 Biometry and approval of the Head of that Department.

3. Level III Subjects

6209 Agricultural Production 1.5
5286 Agricultural Experimentation** 3
9039 Agricultural Practice and Policy 1.5

and any of the following subjects offered in the following departments and faculties to the value of 42 points taken in the third and fourth years of the course. Subjects taken in the Faculties of Economics and Commerce, Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Science to the value of no more than 20 points may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science. The subjects 5286 Agricultural Experimentation and 6209 Agricultural Production will normally be taken in the third year of the course, and 9039 Agricultural Practice and Policy during the fourth year.

The subjects 6209 Agricultural Production and 9039 Agricultural Practice and Policy will be offered for the last time in 1994. In 1994 the compulsory subject 7972 Agricultural Practice, Policy and Communication (3) will be offered and will normally be taken in the third year of the course.

Some of the subjects listed below are only offered in alternate years. See syllabuses for details.

** Candidates counting 4523 Data Analysis and 1675 Linear Models II towards the degree are exempt from 5286 Agricultural Experimentation.

Agricultural Business

7521 Farm Management Systems 3

Animal Sciences

8049 Animal Breeding and Genetics 3
3172 Animal Cell and Molecular Biotechnology 3
7906 Animal Diseases and Control 3
1907 Animal Nutrition, Growth and Development 3
7318 Animal Physiology A (Systems) 3
1617 Animal Physiology B (Regulation) 3
4148 Animal Products and Production Systems 3
4522 Reproductive Biology and Technology 3
1114 Research Project: Animal Sciences 3

Crop Protection

4078 Biology of Insects 3
2471 Crop Protection 3
6129 Ecological Biochemistry 3
5480 Insect Behaviour 3
7126 Mycology 3
3416 Plant Disease and the Environment 3
6265 Plant Pathogens and Pathogenicity 3
4763 Population Ecology of Insects 3
1616 Research Project: Crop Protection 3

Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology

8103 Grape and Wine Chemistry/Microbiology* 3
2969 Horticultural Production and Technology 3
5882 Horticultural Science 3
8645 Reproductive Horticulture 3
2174 Viticultural Production A* 3
5153 Viticultural Production B* 3
6637 Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology 3

* Not available until 1994/1995.

Plant Science

9446 Advanced Biometry 3
8593 Advanced Plant Breeding 3
7583 Agricultural Biotechnology 3
8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology 3
9867 Crop Physiology III 3
7630 Genetic Technologies for Plant Improvement 3
3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants 3
2404 Plant Growth and Development 3
3575 Plant Response to the Environment 3
5501 Principles of Plant Breeding 3
4001 Research Project: Plant Science 3

Plant Science and Animal Sciences

7531 Applied Genetics 3

Soil Science

4449 Research Project: Soil Science 3
4633 Soil Biology and Biochemistry 3
6470 Soil Fertility 3
1936 Soil Management and Conservation 3

Soil Science and Geology and Geophysics

2083 Environmental Geology and Pedology III 3

4. (a) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree.

(b) No candidate may present the same part subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option in more than one subject for the degree.

5. Candidates who commenced their courses of study for the degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the present regulations and schedules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present schedules.

6. (a) Candidates from other faculties in the University or from other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such status in appropriate subjects in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science as the Faculty in each case may determine. Those from within the University will, however, be required to satisfy the examiners in the subjects 6209 Agricultural Production and 9039 Agricultural Practice and Policy. Those from other institutions may be granted status in 6209 Agricultural Production but only in exceptional circumstances; and they will not be granted status in 9039 Agricultural Practice and Policy.

(b) Extra study as prescribed by the Head of the department concerned may be required in nominated subjects before such candidates enter the course.

7. Under the provisions of Regulation 9, a student may be granted a Faculty Pass in Level I and Level II of the course notwithstanding results in individual subjects, provided that the average mark obtained at annual examinations for all the subjects at that Level is 50 or over, and at least 45 in any one subject. Moreover:

(a) a Faculty Pass shall not be granted if the subject which the student has failed is a prerequisite for a compulsory subject to be undertaken by the student at a higher Level;

(b) a student who has been granted a Faculty Pass in Level I or II shall not be permitted to take any subject in succeeding Levels for which the prerequisite has been failed;

(c) a student who has been granted a Faculty Pass in Level I or II and who wishes to take a subject at Level III, having failed its pre-requisite in the Level in which the Faculty Pass was granted, shall only be permitted to take that subject after having passed the pre-requisite.

8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-7 above.

NOTES (not forming part of the schedules);

Work required to complete an Adelaide degree.

(i)Students from other universities and tertiary educational institutions who are granted status under clause 6 of these schedules will be required to complete at least the whole of the work of the final year of the course at Adelaide in order to qualify for the degree; and (ii) a student who has completed at Adelaide at least the first three years of the degree, or the equivalent, may with permission of the Faculty be permitted to complete the requirements of the degree at another institution.

(iii)Subjects will be offered subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments.

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. Before entering upon the requirements for an Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Head of Department that will take responsibility for providing relevant supervision. Approval will depend on the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the third year of the course for the Ordinary degree. Whenever possible the planning of subjects to be counted towards the degree should begin at the end of the second year. Candidates must have completed all Level I and Level II subjects before enrolment for Honours.

2. A candidate for the Honours degree shall undertake a project in one of the Departments shown below in lieu of four of the Level III electives specified in Schedule II, Clause 3.

1584 Honours Animal Sciences (B.Ag.Science) 12
5403 Honours Crop Protection (B.Ag.Science) 12
7630 Honours Economics (B.Ag.Science) 12
5615 Honours Envir Sc & Rangeland Management (B.Ag.Science) 12
1623 Honours Hort, Viticulture & Oenology (B.Ag.Science) 12
3062 Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Science) 12
7232 Honours Soil Science (B.Ag.Science) 12

3. The work of the Honours year shall normally be completed in the final year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

SCHEDULE IV: PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE

Before a candidate shall be admitted to the Ordinary or Honours degree, he/she must provide

satisfactory evidence of the completion of a minimum of 13 weeks of practical agricultural experience and other contact with the farming industry as approved by the Practical Experience Administrator.

The appropriate experience may be spread over the 4 years of the course.

On completion of the practical experience requirements (and no later than 31 March of the year in which the candidate is admitted to the degree) each candidate is required to submit to the Practical Experience Administrator evidence that the practical experience requirements have been satisfactorily completed.

Candidates who have completed an appropriate diploma or degree may be exempted from the practical experience requirement of the course. Candidates should discuss these requirements on first enrolment in the course with the Practical Experience Administrator.

General

The objective of the practical experience requirements is to provide the student with first-hand experience, knowledge and understanding of the complex operation of modern farming and of agricultural and related industries. The student will be expected to gain practical experience with a wide range of farm operations, first-hand appreciation of the interaction of the physiological, biological and economic and social factors in on-farm decision-making, and understanding of the industrial and governmental infrastructure that services primary industry.

Farm Experience

(a) The primary farm. Each student will choose, with the help of the Practical Experience Administrator early in the degree course, one farm for study. The student will be required, with the help of the farmer and his family, to gain a thorough knowledge of the nature and operation of this farm. This will necessitate several periods of work on the selected farm, in different years and at different seasons, plus other visits and correspondence. A minimum of eight weeks of working experience will be expected. A full written report on experiences gained on this farm will be submitted during the final year of the degree course.

(b) Each student will be expected to gain farm experience in at least two other agricultural areas (i.e., different from that of the primary farm above). This experience may be used when writing the final report for contrast and comparison with the primary farm. A list of agricultural areas is provided by the Practical Experience Administrator. Help in the choice of farms can be provided.

A minimum of 12 weeks' farm experience will be required (total for sections (a) and (b) above).

Students attending vacation courses and camps in elective subjects may seek to have the time counted towards the farm experience requirement.

Industry Experience

A minimum of one week will be spent with industrial firms, government departments and statutory bodies servicing the agriculture industry. The relevance of this experience may be mentioned in the final report.

SCHEDULE V: MAJOR IN HORTICULTURAL SCIENCE, VITICULTURE OR OENOLOGY

1. To major in Horticultural Science a candidate shall comply with the general requirements listed in Schedule II, Clause 1, and satisfactorily complete the requirements of the subjects listed in Schedule II, Clause 2, plus those listed below.

2. SUBJECTS FOR MAJOR IN HORTICULTURAL SCIENCE

Students offering a major in Horticultural Science will be required to present the following subjects:

2471 Crop Protection
6603 Fruit and Nut Crops
2969 Horticultural Production and Technology
5882 Horticultural Science
3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants
9838 Ornamental Horticulture
8654 Reproductive Horticulture
5903 Vegetable Crops

and *either*

6637 Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology

or

1623 Honours Hort., Viticulture & Oenology

Plus the required number of electives selected from:

7483 Agricultural Biotechnology
4471 Agricultural Business Marketing
9100 Engineering Science
6234 Introduction to Business Management
3066 Irrigation Science
3416 Plant Disease and the Environment
2404 Plant Growth and Development
3575 Plant Response to the Environment
5501 Principles of Plant Breeding
1242 Viticultural Science

Other Bachelor of Agricultural Science subjects may also be considered as electives subject to the permission of the Head of Department.

Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences — (B.Ag.Sc.)

Candidates for Honours shall comply with the requirements listed in Schedule III.

3. To major in Viticulture or Oenology a candidate shall comply with the general requirements listed in Schedule II, Clause I and satisfactorily complete the requirements of the subjects listed below. Candidates shall also satisfactorily complete two additional subjects (Ordinary degree) from Level III subjects listed under Clause 3 of Schedule II.

4. SUBJECTS FOR MAJOR IN VITICULTURE

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Points
		YEAR 1	
2247	1	Agriculture, Environment and Society	3
5683	1	Earth Science I	3
6976	2	Biomathematics and Statistics	3
7267	2	Genetics IW	3
3174	F	Biology I	6
6878	F	Chemistry I	6
		YEAR 2	
3689	1	Agricultural Microbiology II	3
8712	1	Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates)	1.5
7931	1	Biometry	3
9206	1	Viticulture and Oenology	1.5
9339	2	Agricultural Botany	3
5681	2	Earth Science II	3
9100	2	Engineering Science	3
6553	F	Biological Chemistry	6
		YEAR 3 (from 1994)	
8392	1	Agricultural Business	3
2471	1	Crop Protection	3
5882	1	Horticultural Science	3
1242	1	Viticultural Science	3
7972	2	Agricultural Practice, Policy and Communication	3
7685	2	*Horticultural Marketing I *or*	
7648		*Horticultural Business Management	3
7708	2	Viticultural Engineering and Operations	3
2174	2	*Viticultural Production A *or*	
5153		*Viticultural Production B	3
		YEAR 4, ORDINARY DEGREE (from 1995)	
9079	1	Industry Experience and Case Study (Viticulture)	3
3066	1	Irrigation Science	3
7685	2	*Horticultural Marketing I *or*	
7648		*Horticultural Business Management	3
2174	2	*Viticultural Production A *or*	
5153		*Viticultural Production B	3
5892	2	Winemaking Principles	3
6637	F	Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology	3
		YEAR 4, HONOURS DEGREE (from 1995)	
9079	1	Industry Experience and Case Study (Viticulture)	3
3066	1	Irrigation Science	3

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Points
7685	2	*Horticultural Marketing I *or*	
7648		*Horticultural Business Management	3
2174	2	*Viticultural Production A *or*	
5153		*Viticultural Production B	3
5892	2	Winemaking Principles	3
6832	F	Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology	9

* Students must complete both of the paired subjects, the year in which each is undertaken being determined by its availability.

5. SUBJECTS FOR MAJOR IN OENOLOGY

YEAR 1 — See under Major in Viticulture.

YEAR 2 — See under Major in Viticulture noting that students majoring in Oenology take the subject 2497 Wine Technology IIAG instead of 5681 Earth Science II.

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Points
		YEAR 3 (from 1994)	
8392	1	Agricultural Business	3
9263	1	Sensory Science A	3
1242	1	Viticultural Science	3
5443	1	Wine Production	3
7972	2	Agricultural Practice, Policy and Communication	3
8435	2	*Unit Processing *or*	
5974		*Winery Engineering III	3
2174	2	*Viticultural Production A *or*	
8103		*Grape and Wine Chemistry/Microbiology	3
4452	2	*Winery Design and Management *or*	
9761		*Bottling, Packaging and Marketing	3
		YEAR 4, ORDINARY DEGREE (from 1995)	
9099	1	Industry Experience (Oenology)	3
6445	1	Sensory Science B	3
8435	2	*Unit Processing *or*	
5974		*Winery Engineering III	3
2174	2	*Viticultural Production A *or*	
8103		*Grape and Wine Chemistry/Microbiology	3
4452	2	*Winery Design and Management *or*	
9761		*Bottling, Packaging and Marketing	3
6637	F	Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology	3
		YEAR 4, HONOURS DEGREE (from 1995)	
9099	1	Industry Experience (Oenology)	3
6445	1	Sensory Science B	3
8435	2	*Unit Processing *or*	
5974		*Winery Engineering III	3
2174	2	*Viticultural Production A *or*	
8103		*Grape and Wine Chemistry/Microbiology	3
4452	2	*Winery Design and Management *or*	
9761		*Bottling, Packaging and Marketing	3
6832	F	Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology	9

* Students must complete both of the paired subjects, the year in which each is undertaken being determined by its availability.

6. Candidates will be required to attend the following tours:
   Year 2: a three day tour during September to horticulture, viticulture and winemaking regions of South Australia and Victoria.
   Year 3: a tour of one week's duration to viticulture and winemaking regions of Australia.

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library and/or the Waite Campus or Roseworthy Campus Libraries.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

LEVEL I

2247 Agriculture, Environment and Society

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: Of all human activities, agriculture has had the most profound effect on our physical, biological and social environment. With the continued growth in the world's population, it will be necessary at least to maintain current levels of agricultural production as well as minimise the adverse effects on the environment of any increased productivity. Modern agriculture and its management face changing sets of opportunities and threats which arise in part out of complex mixes of new technologies, economic development, dynamic international policies, increasingly competitive world markets and growing awareness of the importance of natural environments.

This subject is an introduction to the scope of Australian agriculture and its importance to Australian society. It covers topics such as the contribution of Australia to world agriculture, the physical and biological basis of agriculture, the impact of agriculture on the environment, the impact of agricultural chemicals and a description of the major rural industries. Some of the environmental, social, ethical and economic issues faced by Australia's rural industries will be discussed.

Assessment: Essays (3) 30%, tutorial exercises 20% and final examination 50%.

Text-Books/Reference Books/Prescribed Reading: To be advised.

3174 Biology I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6.

Syllabus: See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Science.

6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics IS.

Restriction: 5543 Statistics I; 9786 Mathematics I; 4357 Mathematics IH; 3617 Mathematics IM. Available only to students in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences.

Contact hours: 4 lectures and 2 computer lab sessions per week.

Content: The subject is intended to equip students with basic skills in mathematics and statistics, as an introduction to the use of quantitative methods in agriculture. Where possible, examples and data sets drawn from agricultural and biological sciences will be used. The course will involve the use of modern computing methods.

Topics will include: periodic, exponential and trigonometric functions, matrices and linear equations, integrals, differential equations; data collection and presentation, probability distributions, principles of experimentation (randomization and application), estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, regression

and correlation and elementary analysis of variance.
As part of the course, students will study an extended biomathematical application and complete a group project involving data collection and analysis in a biological context.
Assessment: Formal examination (at least 70%); exercise, practicals and project work (at most 30%).
Text-book: Moore, D. S. and McCabe, G. P., *Introduction to the practice of statistics* (Freeman).
Reference: Arya, J. C. & Lardner, R. W., *Mathematics for the biological sciences* (Prentice/Hall International Inc.).

6878 Chemistry I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6.
Syllabus: See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Science.

5683 Earth Science I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Restriction: 2136 Geology I; 5339 Geology IW.
Contact hours: Semester 1 lectures of 2136 Geology I, 9 three-hour practicals and 4 half-day field trips per semester.
Content: Semester 1A: *Our lively planet:* Spaceship Earth has one interactive environmental system comprising the geosphere, hydrosphere, biosphere and atmosphere. The geological time scale. From weathering to sedimentation in humid, arid and glacial environments. Planetary processes on Earth, Moon and Mars. Rivers, deltas, coasts and continental shelves. Coral reefs and limestones, ancient and modern. Salt formations.
Semester 1B: *Life on Earth:* The biosphere interacts with the rocks, water and air of the Earth's skin. The evolution of life is responsible for fossil fuels, climatic change and the fossil record. The first three billion years. The last half billion years. Atmospheres and oceans; icehouses and greenhouses. Extinctions, cycles and catastrophes.
Soils: formation and fertility. Ground water and hydrology. Construction materials.
Applied geology; coastal processes, dam sites and construction, relevant case histories.
Assessment: End of Semester theory examination (50%). Practical examinations, laboratory work and field excursions (attendance and report) comprise a compulsory and non-redeemable component (50%). A minimum of 40% must be obtained in both the theory and practical sections to pass.
Text-books: Skinner, B. J. & Porter, S. C., *Physical geology* (John Wiley & Sons, 1987).

7267 Genetics IW

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Assumed knowledge: 3174 Biology I.
Restriction: 7940 Genetics and Evolution I; 6424 Genetics ID.
Contact hours: 6 hours per week.
Content: Heredity and variation; Genes and chromosomes; Linkage; Chromosomes and evolution; Properties of the genetic material and molecular organisation of chromosomes; Gene manipulation; Population genetics and evolution; Genetic diversity of agriculturally important plants; Quantitative inheritance; Principles of plant and animal breeding; Application of molecular genetics to agriculture.
Assessment: One 3-hour paper (80%); assignments (20%).
Text-books: Hartl, D. L., *Basic genetics* (2nd edn.) (Jones and Bartlett, 1991).

LEVEL II

9339 Agricultural Botany

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: 3174 Biology I (Div. I).
Restriction: 3673 Botany II, 1692 Botany IIA.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical per week.
Content: The botanical and physiological aspects of plants of agricultural significance, emphasising the acquisition of skills required to identify those plants and to relate the structure of the various plant organs and tissues to their function and physiology. This will include the general principles of phylogeny and taxonomy of higher plants including the features used in classification, and the use of floras and keys. Species identification and anatomy will be addressed for the major agricultural families. Speciation, crop domestication and weed taxonomy will also be considered. The relationship between structure and function will be addressed in terms of plant growth regulating chemicals in the control of root and shoot growth, and in the control of floral initiation and fruit growth. These processes will also be investigated in terms of plant responses to environmental influences including light, water and temperature; the interaction of environmental effects; the synthesis of response; and implications for plant phenological cycles.
Assessment: To be advised at first lecture.
Text-books: To be advised at first lecture.

3689 Agricultural Microbiology II

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 3174 Biology I (Div. I).

Restriction: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 four-hour practical session per week.

Content: The role of micro-organisms in agriculture and related environments. Topics covered include the biology and classification of bacteria, fungi and viruses important in agricultural situations and fermentation technology, nutrient cycling, micro-organisms as pathogens, symbionts and agents of biological control, genetically modified micro-organisms, microbiology of food, wine and animal fodder.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

2847 Agricultural Production and Economics

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 2247 Agriculture, Environment and Society.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours practical/farm visit per week.

Content: A general introduction to the basic practices of Australian agricultural production including the operation of the pastoral system, mixed farming enterprises of the cereal zone, higher rainfall enterprises and irrigated agriculture. Approximately half of the lecture course is devoted to the description and study of the economics and marketing of agricultural commodities. The remainder of the lectures and most of the practical program is concerned with the description and evaluation of production units including crop, pasture, horticulture and animal enterprises.

Assessment: Examination, essay and practical/farm visit reports.

Text-Books/References: To be announced at first lecture.

2448 Agricultural Zoology II

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Biology I (Div. I).

Restriction: 8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates); 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 four-hour practical per week.

Content: The aim of this subject is to introduce the basic concepts of invertebrate and vertebrate taxonomy, physiology and function with particular emphasis on organisms of agricultural significance. The first half of the subject deals with invertebrates within a taxonomic framework and covers molluscs, nematodes, annelids, and arthropods. The remainder deals with vertebrates including their physiological systems, production, disease control and biotechnology.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

6553 Biological Chemistry

Level: II. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6878 Chemistry I, 3174 Biology I.

Restriction: 1874 Chemistry IIA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical per week.

Content: A study of the chemistry and biochemistry of plant, animal and microbial components as well as consideration of the chemistry of synthetic compounds such as herbicides and pesticides and their effect on cell metabolism. The following topics will be included: chemistry and metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids, thermodynamic analysis of energy exchanges in the cell, biochemistry of muscle action, photosynthesis, photorespiration and fermentative processes, nitrogen fixation, chemistry of natural and artificial additives used in the food industry, structural features of herbicides and pesticides that contribute to their reactivity plus consideration of their behaviour in the soil. Attention will be given to the relevant enzymology and impact of molecular biology in the understanding of the above processes. Practical classes will provide the opportunity for students to gain experience in a range of chemical and biochemical techniques and skills.

Assessment: Exams (60%), practical classes and exercises (30%), essay (10%).

Text-books: Will be advised at first lecture.

7931 Biometry

Level: II. *Points value:* 3.

Duration: Semester 1 (for B.Ag.Sc. students).

Pre-requisite: 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 three-hour tutorial a week.

Content: An extension of statistical methods and mathematical topics of importance in agricultural and wine sciences. Topics covered include: sampling methods, tests of significance, simple and multiple regression, introduction to the design of experiments and analysis of variance (both parametric and non-parametric). The GENSTAT5 statistical package is utilized extensively throughout the subject.

Assessment: Continuous assessment of regular written assignments 20% and examinations 80%.

Reading Lists: No text-book is recommended. A list of reference books will be available beforehand and at first lecture.

5681 Earth Science II

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 5683 Earth Science I.

Contact hours: 26 lectures, 6 tutorials and approximately 40 hours of practical work including 2 one-day weekend field trips.

Content: The major topics considered are: Soil materials: organic, inorganic components of soils and their influence on soil properties and land use. Physical, chemical and biological properties of soils: soil structure, infiltration, storage and movement of water, salinity, chemical fertility, cation and anion exchange, soil biology. Soil conservation: wind and water erosion, causes and effects of erosion, land evaluation, methods of controlling degradation and erosion, reclamation.

Assessment: Practical work and written assignments; end of semester examination.

Text-books: No textbooks are recommended for purchase but references will be given throughout the course.

AGRICULTURAL BUSINESS

7521 Farm Management Systems

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 5 hours per week.

Content: This subject is designed to encourage students to apply a systems approach to the analysis and planning of the dryland farm in South Australia. The syllabus includes the principles underlying the integration of crops, pastures and livestock in the farming system, the relationships between various environmental, economic and biological components of farming systems for the purpose of effective management, techniques to evaluate the performance of the dryland farm in terms of its technical and economic sustainability and flexibility, define major factors limiting performance, plan improvements and alternative management strategies to improve performance within the constraints imposed upon the farm business, and compare the projected performance of the proposed system with the performance of current farming policy. Visits will be made to a number of dryland farming enterprises in the Mid-North to analyse system performance and propose development and management strategies that will lead to an improvement in technical and economic sustainability. Considerable student participation is required.

Assessment: By assignment based on farm visits.

Text-books: To be advised.

ANIMAL SCIENCES

8049 Animal Breeding and Genetics

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology, 7931 Biometry and 7940 Genetics and Evolution I.

Assumed knowledge: 7531 Applied Genetics *or* 4863 Genetics II recommended.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial and 2 hour practical a week.

Content: The principles of a quantitative genetic inheritance are developed to study the continuing improvement in productivity of farm livestock through genetic means. Topics covered include the genetical structures of the livestock industry in Australia. Basic concepts in the development of breeding programs, genetic value and artificial selection; relationship and inbreeding; quantitative inheritance, prediction of breeding value (heritability); prediction of genetic progress; comparison of selection programs; multi-trait selection; indirect selection; selection indices; mating systems; development of breeding objectives and selection criteria; natural selection; estimation of variance components and impact of new biotechnologies on animal improvement.

Assessment: Approximately 20% by regular assignments, exercises and essays; 80% by final examination.

References: Falconer, D. S., *Introduction to quantitative genetics* (Longman); Nicholas, F. W., *Veterinary genetics* (Oxford University Press); Van Vleck, L. D., Pollak, E. J., Oltenaeu, E. A. B., *Genetics for the animal sciences* (W. H. Freeman, New York).

3172 Animal Cell and Molecular Biotechnology

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week.

Content: Gene expression and control in animal cells. Cell division, regulation and differentiation. Experimental production and uses of antibodies, natural and synthetic vaccines, synthetic growth

promotants. Rumen microbial genetics and genetic engineering of rumen microflora. Genetic engineering in animal cells. Biotechnology in forensic science, animal production.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination 60%, practical reports 20% and essay 20%.

Text-book: Announced at first lecture.

7906 Animal Diseases and Control

Availability: Even years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology *or* 2448 Agricultural Zoology II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and one practical per week.

Content: The aim of this subject is to familiarise students with the agents of infectious diseases and the ways in which infectious, parasitic and metabolic diseases and toxins affect animals. Emphasis will be placed on the scientific basis of diagnosis and on the preparation of vaccines and other preventative methods. An introduction to the pathology genetic susceptibility and immune response of animals to diseases is included. It is not intended to cover differential diagnosis or methods of treatment of individual animals.

Assessment: 3 hour written exam (60%), practicals (20%) and essay (20%).

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

1907 Animal Nutrition, Growth and Development

Availability: Even years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 7318 Animal Physiology A (Systems).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week.

Content: A study of the analysis and composition of feeds; the essential nutrients and their metabolic roles; symptoms of, and correction of, nutrient deficiency states including trace elements; ration formulation for livestock; nutrient supply from pastures and manipulation of nutrient supply to increase the productive efficiency of animals; manipulation of animal growth.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination 60%, practical reports 20% and essay 20%.

Text-book: McDonald, P., Edwards, R. A. & Greenhalgh, J. F. D., *Animal nutrition.* (Longman).

7318 Animal Physiology A (Systems)

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week.

Content: The basic properties of mammalian cells. The physiology of the cardiovascular, immune, respiratory, nervous, digestive and excretory systems will be dealt with in detail, and the skeleton, muscle and skin will be considered.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination 60%, practical reports 20% and essay 20%.

Text-books: Frandson, R. D., *Anatomy and physiology of farm animals,* 4th edn. (Lea & Febiger); Dyce, K.M., Sack, W.D. and Wensing, C.J. S.(ed.) *Textbook of veterinary anatomy* (W.B. Saunders).

1617 Animal Physiology B (Regulation)

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 7318 Animal Physiology A (Systems).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week.

Content: Nervous, metabolic, and hormonal control of animal function and productivity; adaption, thermoregulation, water and electrolyte balance, pharmacology and toxicology, special senses (ear, eye and nose), integrative physiology.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination 60%, practical reports 20% and essay 20%.

Text-book: Frandson, R. D., *Anatomy and physiology of farm animals,* 4th edn. (Lea & Febiger).

4148 Animal Products and Production Systems

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week.

Content: A study of the main animal products (meat, milk, eggs, wool and other fibres); their formation and composition, and factors influencing these, including the commonly encountered infectious, parasitic and metabolic disease of farm animals. Extensive and intensive animal production systems, and management of these to increase production efficiency will be examined. End-uses of each of the products (i.e. secondary industry) and a consideration of the biological use of waste will also be included.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination 60%, practical reports 20% and essay 20%.

Text-book: Reid, R. L. (ed.) *A manual of Australian agriculture,* 4th edn. (William Heinemann).

4522 Reproductive Biology and Technology

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 7318 Animal Physiology A (Systems).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week.

Content: The anatomy, physiology and endocrinology of the male and female reproductive systems. Gamete production, sexual behaviour, seasonal breeding, pregnancy, growth and development of the fetus, and lactation are discussed with an emphasis on agriculturally important species, although comparisons are made with other eutherian mammals, marsupials and birds. The technologies of artificial insemination, in vitro fertilisation and embryo transfer are introduced, and practicals allowing hands-on experience are an integral component of the course.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination 60%, practical reports 20% and essay 20%.

Text-books: Johnson, M. H. & Everitt, B. P., *Essential reproduction,* 2nd edn., (Blackwell); Cole, H. H. & Cupps, P. T., *Reproduction in domestic animals,* 3rd edn., (Academic Press); Austin, C. R. & Short, R. V., *Reproduction in mammals,* 2nd edn., (Cambridge).

1114 Research Project: Animal Sciences

Level: III. *Points value:* 3.

Duration: Semester 1 or 2. In some cases in particular due to seasonal constraints, a project may be conducted over Semester 1 and 2.

Pre-requisites: 7318 Animal Physiology A plus one other course work subject offered by the Department of Animal Sciences.

Co-requisites: At least one other course work subject offered by the Department of Animal Sciences.

Contact hours: No formal contact hours but students are expected to spend at least 10 hours of practical work a week for 1 semester (or equivalent) on their project.

Content: The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department of Animal Sciences. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult with the Head of the Department before the beginning of the 4th year.

Assessment: Details of the assessment procedure will be provided prior to commencement of the project.

1584 Honours Animal Sciences (B.Ag.Science)

Note: Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Animal Sciences must consult the Head of the Department before beginning the fourth year but preferably before beginning the third year. Students cannot enrol in this subject and 1114 Research Project (Ordinary Degree).

Level: IV. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisite: Pass in all subjects chosen at levels I, II and III of the B.Ag.Sc. degree course and credit in 2318 Animal Physiology A (Systems) and a credit in one other level III subject offered by the Department of Animal Sciences, or equivalent.

Co-requisite: A sufficient number of semester subjects offered by the Department of Animal Sciences so that by the end of the fourth year, the student will have completed 4 course work units offered by the Department.

Contact hours: At least 10 hours per week during Semesters I and II and at least 30 hours per week for 4 weeks during the month of February, or during the other vacations, working on the project and in relevant discussions, reading or preparation of an Honours thesis.

Requirements: A research project undertaken in the Department under supervision, during the fourth year, equivalent to three semester subjects, one of which is taken in lieu of a course work subject, but the other two would be an overload in the fourth year. The research project will commence in February.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

CROP PROTECTION

The management and control of insects, nematodes, plant diseases and weeds are major costs of production of agricultural commodities in Australia and the rest of the world. The Department of Crop Protection deals with the biology of these groups of organisms and options for managing them when they become pests. Students wishing to specialise in entomology are encouraged to enrol in Biology of Insects, Crop Protection, Insect Behaviour, and Population Ecology of Insects. Those who wish to specialise in plant pathology should enrol in Plant Pathogens and Pathogenicity, Plant Disease and the Environment, and Mycology. Students interested in weeds and their control should enrol in Crop Protection. Ecological Biochemistry spans the disciplines of plant pathology, entomology, and weed science. Advanced students can explore more specialised

topics in a Research Project or by enrolling in Honours in their fourth year.

4078 Biology of Insects

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 2448 Agricultural Zoology (pre-1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology; pre-1989: 5114 Agricultural Zoology). Students without such qualification must obtain permission of the Chairman of Department before enrolling.

Assumed knowledge: 7940 Genetics and Evolution I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week.

Content: After a brief review covering the internal anatomy of insects and the processes involved in metamorphosis, excretion and reproduction, a number of specific topics will be explored in more detail, including:— morphological and biological characteristics of the major insect orders; life histories of selected pest and beneficial species; sociality, caste formation and nest building in termites; sound production—methods and functions; feeding mechanisms; adaptations and biology of vertebrate ectoparasites; insects as disease vectors of plants and animals; production and function of silk in insects and arachnids; mimicry and defensive adaptations; sociality and parasitism in the Hymenoptera.

The practical component will examine collecting techniques; identification of adult insects to family level; identification of immature stages and feeding damage. A requirement of the course is the presentation of a well-curated insect collection.

Assessment: Written examination 40%, practical examination 35% and insect collection project 25%.

Text-book: C.S.I.R.O., *Insects of Australia,* (M.U.P.). All other required references available in the Waite Institute and Barr Smith Libraries.

2471 Crop Protection

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour laboratory practical a week.

Content: This subject will provide a co-ordinated introduction to the theory and practice of crop protection from pests and diseases using agrichemicals and cultural, genetic and biological controls and will serve as a basis for more specialized subjects. Topics considered are: Development of pesticides, including the history of pesticide development, registration and environmental testing, main structural types, action spectra and mechanisms of action. Factors leading to the appearance of resistant pest populations; resistance mechanisms. Control of Insects. The types of insect pests. Types and uses of insecticides. Strategies and tactics for managing insect pests (biological, cultural, genetic and chemical control; integrated pest management). Economics of managing insect and other crop pests. Control of plant diseases. The diagnosis of disease. Chemical control of fungi and nematodes. Strategies and tactics for managing disease outbreaks (biological, cultural, genetic and chemical methods of control). Control of Weeds. The need for weed control, by herbicides. Factors influencing the uptake of soil and foliage applied herbicides. Environmental fate of herbicides. Consideration of the major herbicide groups: Phenoxyacetic and benzoic acid herbicides; triazines, dimethylureas and bipyridyls; dinitroanilines; sulfonureas; glyphosate.

Assessment: Final examination plus practical exercises.

Text-books: Text books and research papers indicated during course.

6129 Ecological Biochemistry

Availability: Even years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: All compulsory Level II subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week.

Content: Evolution of defence strategies of plants — physical and chemical barriers to penetration and metabolic changes associated with the pathogenic state. Allelopathy. Manipulation of natural defence mechanisms into agronomically important crops. The influence of secondary metabolites (non-protein amino acids, polyphenols, cyanogenic glucosides, terpenes) on the exploitation of plants by pathogens and herbivores, including man. Practical periods will include tutorials and student seminars.

Assessment: Details at first lecture.

Text-books: Books and research papers as indicated during course.

5480 Insect Behaviour

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 4078 Biology of Insects (pre-1989: 1036 Entomology III), or equivalent approved by Head of Department prior to enrolment.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week.

Content: This subject will take an evolutionary perspective on animal behaviour using insects as examples. Topics will include nervous co-ordinating mechanisms, genetics and development of behaviour, orientation and movement,

behavioural ecology, mating and reproduction, communication, and social systems of insects.

Assessment: Written examination 60%, practicals, project and tutorials 40%.

Text-books: Text-books and research papers provided during subject and available in the Waite Institute and Barr Smith Libraries.

7126 Mycology

Availability: Even years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 3689 Agricultural Microbiology II (pre-1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology) or equivalent approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour laboratory practical a week.

Content: Aspects of the biology of fungi, including classification, ecology, physiology, genetics and molecular biology, will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on fungi that are pathogens of economically important crops. Fungi of importance in industry, biotechnology and medicine will also be considered.

Assessment: Final examination and practical books examined.

Text-books: Text books and research papers indicated during course.

3416 Plant Disease and the Environment

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology or its equivalent approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour laboratory practical a week.

Content: An environmentally responsible approach to plant disease that aims to give an understanding of the causes of plant disease. It will examine the relation of fungi, viruses, nematodes and bacteria to plant disease, the environmental factors that regulate plant disease and the survival and dispersal of organisms involved in plant disease. Emphasis will be placed on environmentally benign methods of control.

Assessment: Final examination and practical books examined.

Text-books: Text books and research papers will be indicated during the course.

6265 Plant Pathogens and Pathogenicity

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology or its equivalent approved by Head of Department prior to enrolment.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour laboratory practical a week.

Content: The characteristics of nematodes, fungi, viruses and bacteria, which cause plant disease, how they grow, find and infect healthy plants and their subsequent growth and reproduction in the host with the production of disease symptoms and deleterious effects on plant growth.

Assessment: Final examination and practical books examined.

Text-books: Text books and research papers indicated during course.

4763 Population Ecology of Insects

Availability: Even years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 7931 Biometry or equivalent approved by Head of Department prior to enrolment.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week.

Content: The following aspects of the population ecology of insects:— rates of increase of populations; the ecological significance of diapause; population aspects of dispersal; the influence of weather, resources, mates and natural enemies on the population dynamics of insects; concepts of population stability, regulation and resilience.

Assessment: By written examination and practical books; details given at commencement.

Text-books: References to text-books and journals provided during course.

1616 Research Project: Crop Protection

Level: IV. *Points value:* 3.

Duration: Semester 1 or 2, or under special circumstances due to seasonal constraints, during part of the summer vacation.

Pre-requisites: At least 55% in each of two Level III subjects offered by the Department.

Co-requisites: Students should consult with the Head of Department.

Contact hours: There are no formal contact hours but students are expected to spend at least 10 hours of practical work a week for one semester (or equivalent) on their project.

Content: The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the fourth year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Head of the Department before the beginning of the fourth year. The subjects presented as pre-requisites

should be relevant to the area of the research project.

Assessment: Details to be provided prior to commencement of the project.

Text/Reference books: Will be advised by the Head of Department if necessary.

5403 Honours Crop Protection (B.Ag.Science)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Pass in all Level I, II and III subjects of the B.Ag.Sc. degree course, and a credit in at least two Level III subjects offered by the Department of Crop Protection.

Co-requisites: Two additional Level III subjects offered by the Department of Crop Protection. These subjects should be relevant to the proposed research project and be approved by the Head of Department. At the discretion of the Head of the Department, a relevant subject taught by another Department may be accepted.

Contact hours: Equivalent to three Level III subjects.

Requirements: Students wishing to undertake an honours degree should consult the Head of Department as soon as their intention is known, but no later than the end of Semester 2 in the third year of their course. Each candidate will be assigned a research project in an area of entomology, plant pathology, or weed science, which will be carried out under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff. The results will be presented in a dissertation and a seminar at the end of the subject. Candidates will begin studies on 1st February.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books: None.

ECONOMICS

For syllabuses of Economics subjects that may be counted towards the degree of B.Ag.Sc., see syllabuses under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce.

7603 Honours Economics (B.Ag.Science)

Note: Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Economics should consult the Head of the Department of Economics during the second semester of their third year of the B.Ag.Sc. Ordinary degree.

Availability: Unavailable.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2100 Economic Theory III (Credit).

Co-requisite: To be finalized with Economics Department.

Requirements: After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project, which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare a seminar. Candidates will begin studies on 1st February.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE AND RANGELAND MANAGEMENT

5615 Honours Envir Sc & Rangeland Management (B.Ag.Science)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit or higher standard, in two Level III subjects approved by the Head of the Department or with special permission of the Head of Department.

Co-requisites: 8318 Rangelands Ecology (offered intensively in January) and a Level III subject appropriate to the candidate's interests, with approval of the Head of Department of Environmental Science and Rangeland Management.

Contact hours: Not applicable. This subject comprises a full honours year's work.

Requirements: After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay and give a seminar.

Assessment: A full written statement will be provided.

Text-books: None.

HORTICULTURE, VITICULTURE AND OENOLOGY

The Level III subjects required by students wishing to major in Horticultural Science are listed in Schedule V clause 2.

8103 Grape and Wine Chemistry/ Microbiology

Availability: Even years from 1994.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 6553 Biological Chemistry; 3689 Agricultural Microbiology II.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: A study of the current research in the field of wine chemistry, acidity parameters, oxidation and reduction, sulphur dioxide and ascorbic acid, metals, fining agents, colour and phenolic compounds, flavour compounds, advanced analytical methods used in grape and wine analysis. A study of the microbiology of yeasts, bacteria and Botrytis cinerea associated with winemaking. Physiology and biochemistry of yeast and lactic acid bacterial growth; fermentation kinetics; yeast and bacteria behaviour and by-product formation in fermenting must and wine; yeast genetics and strain development; yeast technology; malolactic fermentation; methods used for the accurate identification of yeasts and bacterial strains.

Assessment: Practicals, assignments and written examinations.

Text-books: Text-books and reference material will be indicated during the subject.

2969 Horticultural Production and Technology

Availability: Even years from 1994.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 6553 Biological Chemistry or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 4-hour practical per week.

Content: The application of scientific principles to production and technology. The basis of decisions regarding the choice of the type of enterprise. Establishment of orchards, and the concept of gene flow in relation to optimum design for pollen transfer. Storage, processing and marketing of horticultural produce. The application of molecular biology techniques to plant breeding, including genotype identification. The subject normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

Assessment: Examination 60%, Assignments 40%.

References: Textbooks and reference material will be indicated during the subject.

5882 Horticultural Science

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 6553 Biological Chemistry or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours practical work a week (3 hours practical work may be replaced by a tutorial or lecture for part of the semester).

Content: The scientific principles underlying horticultural production including classification of horticultural crops, aspects of plant growth in relation to environmental and management factors such as soil, water, irrigation, drainage and nutrition. The basis of horticultural plant growth cycles, organic nutrition, growth regulation and the accumulation of reserves. Methods of vegetative and sexual propagation, and the use of rootstocks; plant improvement and cultivar development. The subject covers fruit, flower and vegetable crops of both temperate and tropical climates, and normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

Assessment: Examination 60% and Assignments 40%.

Text-books: Text books and references indicated during subject.

8645 Reproductive Horticulture

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9339 Agricultural Botany.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours practical work a week (3 hours practical work may be replaced by a tutorial or lecture for part of semester).

Content: The physiological principles underlying the flowering and fruiting of horticultural crops which are of importance to production of the economic commodity. Floral development including dormancy, floral initiation, pollination requirements of crops, incorporating outcrossing mechanisms and the provision of insect pollinators. Fruit set, development and maturity, including methods used for fruit thinning, and the physiological basis of biennial bearing, fruit drop and fruit ripening. The subject normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

Assessment: Examination 60% and Assignments 40%.

Text-books: Text books and references indicated during subject.

2174 Viticultural Production A

Availability: Even years from 1994.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9339 Agricultural Botany.

Contact hours: 2 lectures plus 1 four-hour practical per week.

Content: The principles behind the establishment of a viticultural enterprise comprising site selection, choice of planting material and the design and establishment of the vineyard. Trellising design, pruning principles, practices and mechanisation, and crop harvesting. The relationship between production aspects and the physiology of the vine including phenology and shoot development, effect of node position on fruitfulness, interaction with climate response to pruning, trellising and

canopy management. The unit includes visits to commercial vineyards.

Assessment: Examination (50%); assignments (30%); practical reports (20%).

Text-books: Text-books and reference material will be indicated during the subject.

5153 Viticultural Production B

Availability: Odd years from 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9339 Agricultural Botany.

Contact hours: 2 lectures plus 1 four-hour practical per week.

Content: The management aspects of the vineyard including pests and diseases of grapevines, their recognition and control, and principles of plant protection, particularly spray application technology. Soil management comprising weed control, plant nutrition and tissue analysis. The response of the grapevine to irrigation and salinity including plant and soil moisture determination and irrigation scheduling. Use of growth regulators, propagation and table and drying grape techniques. The unit includes visits to commercial vineyards and service companies.

Assessment: Assignments (50%); written examination (40%); practical examination (10%).

Text-books: Text-books and reference material will be indicated during the subject.

6637 Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology

Availability: Horticultural Science — Current. Viticultural Science and Oenology — from 1994.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3.

Duration: The project may be taken in either or over both Semesters I and II.

Pre-requisites: At least 55% in each of two Level III subjects offered by the Department.

Co-requisites: An additional Level III subject offered by the Department.

Contact hours: There are no formal contact hours but students are expected to spend at least 10 hours a week of practical work for 1 semester (or equivalent) on their project.

Content: The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Head of Department before the beginning of 4th year.

Assessment: Details will be provided by the Head of Department.

Text-books: Text-books and reference material will be indicated during the subject.

1623 Honours Hort, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Science)

Availability: Horticultural Science — Current. Viticultural Science and Oenology — from 1994.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Credits in two Level III subjects offered by the Department.

Co-requisites: An additional two Level III subjects offered by the Department.

Contact hours: No formal contact hours.

Requirements: Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during October of Year III, and should be prepared to commence studies in the Department on or about 1 February. After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the unit. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay and give a seminar.

Assessment: Procedures will be discussed at the beginning of Semester 1.

Text-books: Text-books and references will be indicated during the subject.

MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES

For syllabuses of Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects that may be counted towards the degree of B.Ag.Sc., see syllabuses under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

PLANT SCIENCE

A range of subjects is offered allowing students to pursue particular interests in basic or applied plant science including biochemistry, physiology, nutrition and molecular biology, plant breeding, agronomy and biometry.

Students intending to make a career in Plant Breeding are advised to take the subjects 7531 Applied Genetics or 4863 Genetics II and 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding, 8493 Advanced Plant Breeding and 7630 Genetic Technologies for Plant Improvement. The following additional subjects are recommended: 7483 Agricultural Biotechnology, 6265 Plant Pathogens and Pathogenicity and 3416 Plant Disease and the Environment.

Students who wish to pursue a career in Agronomy are advised to take 9867 Crop Physiology III,

8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology and 3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants. The following additional subjects are recommended; 2471 Crop Protection, 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding, 1936 Soil Management and Conservation, 6740 Soil Fertility and 3416 Plant Disease and the Environment.

9446 Advanced Biometry

Availability: Even years.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 5286 Agricultural Experimentation.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 1 two-hour tutorial per week.

Content: A selection of topics from the following: fractional replication; confounding; incomplete block designs; spatial analysis of large field trials; components of variance models; genotype x environment analysis (joint regression analysis and cluster analysis); multivariate analysis (principal components, factor analysis, Hotelling's T^2 and the linear discriminant function); harmonic regression and transformations; design and analysis of repeat measures data; non-linear regression; epidemiological methods (logistic regression). As well as GENSTAT 5, the statistical packages SAS, REML and S will be utilized.

Assessment: Class exercises (10%); individual assignment (30%); final examination (60%).

Text-books: No text-book is prescribed. A list of reference material is provided at the first lecture and available beforehand.

8593 Advanced Plant Breeding

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding and 7531 Applied Genetics or 4863 Genetics II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and a 1 four-hour practical a week.

Content: Breeding for specific objectives—yield, processing quality, resistance to diseases and pests. Genetics of host-pathogen interactions. Biometrical analysis of breeding methods, parent evaluation, effectiveness of early generation selection. Genetic bases of various breeding methods.

Assessment: By examination, essays and practicals.

7583 Agricultural Biotechnology

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: All compulsory Level II subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures plus 4 hours practical work a week.

Content: The theoretical and practical basis of biotechnology as applied to agriculture. The topics included are: plant tissue culture for plant propagation, plant breeding and genetic engineering, the use of recombinant DNA methods to express foreign proteins in bacteria and yeasts and to produce transgenic plants and animals, the production and use of antibodies, synthetic vaccines, enzyme engineering, and the application of biotechnology in the areas of bacteria and fungi, composting and wine and beer production.

Assessment: Details at first lecture.

Text-books: Details at first lecture.

8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1692 Botany IIA or 9339 Agricultural Botany.

Restriction: 2834 Agronomic Principles.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical per week.

Content: Crops and pastures are plant communities that are managed mainly for the production of food and fibre. Those used in agriculture range from natural vegetation to specialised, sown annual monocultures. It is important to understand how these communities function if they are to be productive. Crop and Pasture Ecology examines the structure and functioning of agricultural plant communities. Topics that will be covered include an examination of the similarities to, and differences between sown and natural communities, the effects of climate on the distribution and productivity of crops and pastures, interaction between a crop and its environment, competition, the impact of the grazing animal and the importance of genetic diversity among plants to adaptation to the environment and to agricultural productivity.

Assessment: Examination (50%); practical reports (30%); essays (20%).

Text-books: Announced at first lecture.

9867 Crop Physiology III

Availability: Even years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1692 Botany IIA or 9339 Agricultural Botany.

Restriction: 3507 Crop Agronomy.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical per week.

Content: The development of appropriate management techniques and adapted cultivars of crop and pasture plants requires knowledge of the environmental constraints to growth and yield and of how plants in crops respond to environmental stresses. Crop physiology is a subject that examines the interaction between crops in the field and their

environment. Discussions will concentrate on the crop and pasture canopy as the unit of organization and the subject will analyse how productivity is affected by the field environment and the genetic and managerial means by which the adverse effects of environmental stress can be reduced and yield improved. The physiological basis for these practices will be stressed. Topics include solar radiation and crop production, water use by crops and water use efficiency, gas exchange by plant communities, dry matter production and partitioning, cereal and legume physiology, nitrogen fixation, the use of physiological characteristics in plant breeding, and case studies of important grain crops.

Assessment: Examination (50%); practical exercise (30%); essay (20%).

Text-books: Announced at first lecture.

7630 Genetic Technologies for Plant Improvement

Availability: Even years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1875 Genetics and Evolution I and 7531 Applied Genetics or 4863 Genetics II.

Assumed knowledge: 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding or equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week.

Content: Chromosomal engineering and cytogenetic procedures. Gene mapping in crop plants. Polyploidy, interspecific hybridization and gene transfer from related species and genera. Haploid breeding, anther culture, embryo rescue, tissue culture and somaclonal variation. Cytoplasmic and genic male sterility and incompatibility systems in breeding. Induced mutations in breeding.

Assessment: By examination, essays and practicals.

3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1692 Botany IIA or 9339 Agricultural Botany.

Restriction: 7723 Crop Nutrition and Nitrogen Fixation in Legumes.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical per week.

Content: An advanced course which takes its brief from the acute deficiency in minerals of most South Australian soils, and the pre-eminent role of nutrition in successful agricultural production in this State. Topics are discussed in a context of both agricultural and horticultural industries, and include factors affecting nutrient acquisition by roots, diagnosis and correction of macro and micronutrient problems, fertiliser strategies, nutritional effects on produce quality, nutrition and disease resistance, genetic control of adaptation to nutrient limitations in soils, the role of symbiotic dinitrogen fixation, nutritional aspects of nitrogen fixation. A practical course supplements the lectures by providing hands-on experience of the important issues.

Assessment: Examination (50%); practical reports (30%); reviews and essays (20%).

Text-books: Announced at first lecture.

2404 Plant Growth and Development

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1692 Botany IIA or 9339 Agricultural Botany.

Restriction: 1670 Developmental Physiology of Crop Plants.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical per week (1 lecture may be replaced by a tutorial for part of the semester).

Content: The form and structure of plants is controlled by a complex interaction of genetic and environmental factors. An understanding of plant growth and development involves a consideration of plant physiology, biochemistry and molecular genetics. The co-ordination of these fields of research is permitting a gradual elucidation of the mechanisms involved in plant cell growth and differentiation. This subject begins with the cell and progresses through an examination of vegetative growth (stems, roots and shoots) and reproductive development (flowers, fruits and seeds). Examples will emphasise agricultural and horticultural species. Topics include the molecular basis of differentiation, hormonal and environmental control of growth and development, accumulation of storage substances, sexual reproduction and senescence. Practical classes offer the opportunity to investigate aspects of plant growth and development through the design and execution of small experimental projects.

Assessment: Final examination (60%); practical reports (20%); essay (20%).

Text-books: Text-books and research papers for reference indicated during the course.

3575 Plant Response to the Environment

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1692 Botany IIA or 9339 Agricultural Botany.

Restriction: 2778 Ecophysiology of Plants; 4543 Environmental Physiology of Crop Plants.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical per week (1 lecture may be replaced by a tutorial for part of the semester).

Content: The growth and yield of crop plants is determined by the response of the physiological and biochemical processes of the plant to the environment. This subject focusses upon the principal processes determining plant performance and the major environmental factors, including light, temperature, water, salinity, aeration, gravity and biotic factors which determine the growth of the plant in the field. Environmental responses to the normal range of temperature, light, water, etc. will be examined as well as stress reactions. Crop species will be used as examples and the response to the environment will be examined from a physiological, biochemical and molecular perspective where appropriate. Practical classes will investigate environmental responses to selected environmental variations. Students will be encouraged to design and execute their own experiments.

Assessment: Final examination (60%); practical reports (20%); essay (20%).

Text-books: Text-books and research papers for reference indicated during course.

5501 Principles of Plant Breeding

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1875 Genetics and Evolution I or 7267 Genetics IW.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical a week.

Content: An introductory subject covering the role of plant improvement in agriculture. The impact of new high-yielding cultivars on agronomic practice and world food production. Sources of variation and conservation of genetic resources. Breeding methods of self pollinated and cross pollinated crops. Field plot procedures. Cultivar testing and recommendation. Plant Variety Rights.

Assessment: By examinations, essays and a practical examination.

4001 Research Project: Plant Science

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Pre-requisites: At least 55% in each of two Level III subjects offered by the Department.

Co-requisites: An additional Level III subject approved by the Department.

Contact hours: There are no formal contact hours but students are expected to spend at least 10 hours a week of practical work for one semester (or equivalent) on their project.

Content: The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the fourth year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Head of the Department before the beginning of the fourth year. The subjects presented as pre-requisites and co-requisite should be relevant to the area of the research project.

Assessment: Details will be provided by the Head of the Department.

Text-books: Will be advised by the Head of the Department if necessary.

3062 Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Science)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A Credit or higher standard in at least two Level III subjects offered by the Department of Plant Science.

Co-requisite: Two additional Level III subjects offered by the Department. As with the pre-requisites these should be relevant to the proposed research project and be approved by the Head of the Department. At the discretion of the Head of the Department a relevant subject taught by another department may be accepted.

Requirements: A candidate will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: Agronomy, Biometry, Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology or Plant Breeding. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Plant Science and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

Assessment: Details available from Head of Department.

Text-books: None.

PLANT SCIENCE AND ANIMAL SCIENCES

7531 Applied Genetics

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 7940 Genetics and Evolution I or 7267 Genetics IW.

Restriction: 4863 Genetics II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 four-hour practical per week.

Content: This course is designed to provide a background in applied genetic systems for students in agriculture and natural resource sciences. Topics covered include chromosome structure and behaviour, segregation, linkage and linkage analysis, genetic mapping, quantitative genetics and selec-

tion theory, population genetics, breeding systems, extrachromosomal inheritance, polyploidy and chromosome aberrations.

Assessment: To be advised at first lecture.

Text-books: To be advised at first lecture.

SCIENCE

For syllabuses of Science subjects that may be counted towards the degree of B.Ag.Sc., see syllabuses under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

SOIL SCIENCE

4633 Soil Biology and Biochemistry

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3174 Biology I (Div. I) and one of 3689 Agricultural Microbiology II or 5681 Earth Science II or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work (or equivalent) a week.

Content: The subject provides an appreciation of the interactions among plants, microorganisms and animals in the soil. The roles played by organisms in the decomposition of organic materials and availability of nutrients. The soil biomass and enzymes in soils. The biology of the rhizosphere and its relations with the chemical and physical properties of soil.

Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises and other assignments related to the above topics.

Assessment: Examination, essay and practical assignments.

Text-books: Paul, E. A. and Clark, F. E., *Soil microbiology and biochemistry* (Academic Press). Additional reading lists will be distributed.

6470 Soil Fertility

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: All Level I subjects or, from 1994, 5681 Earch Science II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours practical work (or equivalent) a week.

Content: The subject provides an understanding of processes in the soil which influence the availability to plants of nutrients in the soil and added fertilizers. The occurrence and reactions of nutrient elements in the soil. Effects of acidity, alkalinity and redox potential. Ion movement in soils and the relationship between root growth and nutrient uptake. Assessment of nutrient availability. Principles of fertilizer application; reactions of fertilizers with the soil and the efficiency of fertilizer use by plants. Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises related to the above topics.

Assessment: Examination, essay and practical assignments.

Text-books: Finck, A., *Fertilizers and fertilization* (Verlag Chemie); Stevenson, F. J., *Cycles of soil C, N, P, S, Micronutrients* (Wiley); Wild, A., *Russell's soil conditions and plant growth,* 11th edn. (Longman).

1936 Soil Management and Conservation

Level: III. *Points value:* 3.

Duration: B.Ag.Sc.: Semester 1. B.App.Sc. (Ag.) and B.App.Sc. (Nat.Res.Man't): Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: B.Ag.Sc.: All Level I subjects, or, from 1994, 5681 Earth Science II.

B.App.Sc.(Ag.) and B.App.Sc. (Nat.Res.Man't): 2636 Soils and Climatology I *or* 3283 Soils.

Restriction: 2535 Soil Conservation and Management; 4058 Land Rehabilitation and Soil Conservation.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours practical work (or 2 lectures, 3 hours practical work and 1 hour tutorial) a week.

Content: This subject covers topics important to students of agriculture, horticulture and natural resource management. Degradative processes which pose the greatest threats to the soil resources of Australia are examined and their avoidance, management and amelioration re discussed. These processes include: erosion of soil by water and wind, water repellence, irrigation and dryland salinity, induced soil acidity, soil structure decline and sodicity. Other issues addressed are soil conservation legislation, land capability, revegetation and sustainable agriculture.

Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises, field excursions and other exercises related to the above topics.

Assessment: Examination, essay, tutorials and practical assignments.

Text-books: Textbooks and reference materials will be indicated during lectures and in particular assignments.

4449 Research Project: Soil Science

Level: III. *Points value:* 3.

Duration: The project may be undertaken in either or over both Semesters 1 and 2.

Pre-requisites: At least 55% in each of two level III subjects offered by the Department of Soil Science or equivalents acceptable to the Head of the Department.

Co-requisites: Two level III subjects offered by the

Department of Soil Science other than those serving as pre-requisites or equivalents acceptable to the Head of the Department.

Contact hours: There are no formal contact hours, but students are expected to spend at least 10 hours of practical work a week for one semester (or the equivalent) on their projects.

Content: The subject consists of a small research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil Science. It will be undertaken during the 4th year of the course.

Assessment: An oral examination, a seminar and a written report on the project.

7232 Honours Soil Science (B.Ag.Science)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisite: At least a Credit in two level III subjects offered by the Department of Soil Science (or equivalents acceptable to the Head of the Department) and passes (with a mean score of not less than 55%) in five other level III subjects or equivalent. Students must also have completed all level I and level II subjects required for the Ordinary B.Ag.Sc. degree.

Co-requisites: At least 4 level III subjects offered by the Department of Soil Science, or equivalents acceptable to the Head of the Department, must be taken over the third and fourth years of the course.

Requirements: This subject comprises a substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil Science. Students wishing to undertake an honours degree should talk to the Head of the Department as soon as their intention is known, and in any event, no later than the end of the second semester during the third year of their course. Research topics will be decided in December and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1. Candidates will be required to present 2 seminars on their work and to present their results in a report.

Assessment: Based mainly on the research project and the marks achieved in the co-requisite level III subjects.

SOIL SCIENCE AND GEOLOGY AND GEOPHYSICS

2083 Environmental Geology and Pedology III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: B.Sc.: 1443 Environmental Geology II; B.Ag.Sc.: 1993 All Level I subjects, from 1994 5681 Earth Science II.

Restriction: 2330 Pedology III as this is being replaced by the new subject Environmental Geology and Pedology III.

Contact hours: 2 hours lectures and 4 hours of practical work (or the equivalent) per week plus a 6-day field camp.

Content: This subject deals essentially with the regolith, or weathered rock mantle with its soils, groundwater and surficial sediments; and also with the geology of wetlands, coastal and nearshore areas. Special emphasis is given to the nature, history, and extent of human interaction with Australian soils, with coastal and nearshore "developments", and with problems of pollution and waste management. Studies of the regolith involve its nature, distribution, stability, geochemistry, mineral weathering and clay formation. Pedology includes the genesis, distribution, classification, and properties of soils, and methods by which these are mapped and assessed for agricultural and engineering use. Pedotechnology and the geology of minesite rehabilitation are studied along with the applied geology of waste disposal, the draining and use of coastal swamps, the dispersal and burial of marine wastes, and the effects of coastal installations. Practical work related to the above topics includes the description and classification of soil and rock thin-sections under the petrological microscope, X-ray diffraction and other clay mineral studies. Practicals also deal with map interpretation and evaluation using geological, hydrogeological, soil, and seafloor maps. A six-day field camp involves soil mapping and land use studies.

Assessment: Written and practical examination at end of Semester, seminar and one essay, assessment of practical and field work.

References: Dixon, J. B. & Weed, S. B., (1989) *Minerals in soil environments* (2nd edn.) (Soil Science Society of America); Wilson, M. J., (1987) *A handbook of determinative methods in clay mineralogy* (Blackie); Yariv, S. & Cross, H., *Geochemistry of colloid systems for earth scientists* (Springer-Verlag); Soil Survey Staff (1975), *Soil taxonomy* (United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service); Newman, A. C. D. (1987), *Chemistry of clays and clay minerals* (Longman Scientific and Technical); Moore, D. M. & Reynolds, R. C. (1989), *X-Ray diffraction and the identification and analysis of clay minerals* (Oxford University Press); Keller, E. A., *Environmental geology* (6th edn.), (Macmillan); Carter, R. W. G., *Coastal environments* (Academic Press).

VARIOUS DEPARTMENTS

5286 Agricultural Experimentation

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 7931 Biometry.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 two-hour tutorial class a week.

Content: The philosophy of science and the experimental method. Topics covered include: Latin squares, factorial designs, split-plot designs, analysis of covariance, multiple comparisons, linear contrasts, orthogonal polynomials, generalized linear models, probit analysis, transformation of data, multivariate methods. An appropriate computer package will be used for the analysis of data sets.

Assessment: Approximately 15% by regular written assignments; approximately 15% by an individual assignment; approximately 70% by final examination.

Reading: No text-book is recommended. A list of reference books provided beforehand and at the first lecture.

9039 Agricultural Practice and Policy

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 6209 Agricultural Production.

Contact hours: 2 two-hour sessions a week.

Content: The course aims to develop and improve communication skills through the opportunity for dialogue with prominent individuals in different sectors of the agriculture industry, to develop experience in the delivery of public seminars and the ability to write on broad issues affecting agriculture and to broaden understanding of the role of science in the agricultural industries. A series of invited lectures/seminars on selected topics of current interest including agricultural extension, international agriculture, government policies and agriculture, new crops and animals for agriculture. Preparation by each student of a short talk and a major seminar presentation on a topical scientific or policy issue affecting agriculture.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

7972 Agricultural Practice, Policy and Communication

Availability: Offered from 1994.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 2847 Agricultural Production and Economics.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: The aims of this subject are the development of a mature understanding of the place of agriculture in society and the refinement of students' abilities in written and spoken communication. Invited speakers explore important issues involving current practices and the future of agriculture in Australia and the world. Communication of technical information to specialists and lay persons through various media is developed. Emphasis is placed on student participation in questions, discussions and workshops. Job seeking skills are also covered.

Assessment: Will be based on a series of essays, projects, a seminar and class participation.

Text-books: To be advised at the commencement of the subject.

6209 Agricultural Production

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 2 hours of discussion or demonstration a week.

Content: The natural climate and vegetation of the State are assessed and the history of land clearance followed to the present day where increase in the total area farmed is no longer a component of increase in total production. The problems of meeting current demands for land for farming, recreation, industry and urban development are discussed. Brief outlines are given of the current status of each of the major extensive agricultural industries—cereal production, other grain crops, pastures, sheep production, beef production and dairying. A session is devoted to an examination of the integration of animal and crop production in a stable, dry-land farming system. Study of more intensive systems such as the established horticultural industries.

Assessment: Written examination and an essay.

Tours:* Each student will be expected to attend the following tours: (i) the South East region, normally immediately following the final examination of the second year; (ii) the Northern districts, normally during the third year and (iii) the River area at the beginning of the fourth year. The Northern Tour is only available to students enrolled in 6209 Agricultural Production in their third-year of study, except under special circumstances approved by the Faculty. Further information from the Office of the Dean.

* Tours for 1993/94 are currently under review.

EXTRA SUBJECTS IN THE HORTICULTURAL SCIENCE, VITICULTURE OR OENOLOGY MAJORS

LEVEL II

8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates)

Level: II. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* First half of Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3174 Biology I (Div. I).

Restriction: 2448 Agricultural Zoology II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, one four-hour practical per week.

Content: The aim of this subject is to introduce the basic concepts of invertebrate taxonomy, physiology, ecology and function with particular emphasis on organisms of agricultural significance. The subject deals with organisms within a taxonomic framework and covers molluscs, nematodes, annelids, and arthropods.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

9100 Engineering Science

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics IS.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week (including lectures and practicals).

Content: Fundamental concepts: force, work, power, energy, pressure. Fluids: principles of hydrostatics, elementary hydrodynamics. Properties of fluids, behaviour of real fluids under reduced pressure, elementary pressure-wave theory, fluid pumping. Stress analysis: stress, strain, deformation and failure in elementary components. Thin-walled pressure vessel theory. Electricity: physiology of electric shock, elementary DC and AC circuit theory, single and 3 phase AC power, AC meter types and applications.

Assessment: Includes practicals, assignments and written examinations.

Text-books/Reference books/Prescribed reading: To be advised during the subject.

9206 Viticulture and Oenology

Level: II. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Second half of Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3174 Biology I.

Assumed knowledge: Level I.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: Introduction to viticultural regions and practices in Australia and the world, and wines and wine production techniques used in Australia and the world.

Assessment: Includes assignments and written examinations.

Text-books: Textbooks and references will be indicated during the subject.

2497 Wine Technology II AG

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9206 Viticulture and Oenology.

Assumed knowledge: Level I.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: Grape quality, harvesting criteria, fermentation variables and production procedures for table, sparkling and fortified wines. Basic quality control principles and analyses methods used in winemaking, including sensory evaluation of juices and wine.

Assessment: Includes practicals, assignments and written examinations.

Text-books: Text-books and reference material will be indicated during the subject.

LEVELS III and IV

8392 Agricultural Business

Availability: Yearly from 1994.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: Level II.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: Business Finance: circular flow of funds, business risks and the role of management, the financial structure of a business, basic accounting principles, valuation, interpretation of financial accounts, sources of business finance, profit planning and control, business operations and the law, contracts, the law of agency and principle, negotiable instruments. Business Management: management principles and practices: evolution and current state. Management processes, especially planning and controlling. Decision-making: utility, decision-making under risk and uncertainty. Authority: power, influence, authority, delegation, organisation structure. Behaviour of individuals and groups: communication, motivation, leadership.

Assessment: Includes assignments and written examinations.

Text-books: Text-books and reference material will be indicated during the subject.

9761 Bottling, Packaging and Marketing

Availability: Alternate years from 1994.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 5443 Wine Production.

Assumed knowledge: Level II.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: Bottling and packaging technology and associated quality control procedures, including properties of materials, purchasing and quality control of packaging inputs, bottling system design, international and Australian wine laws and regulations, research and technological trends. Visits will be made to appropriate commercial plants. Marketing: Content of this subject is designed to give winemakers an appreciation of the role, language and techniques of wine marketing. Topics covered include consumer behaviour, market research, advertising and promotion, public relations and strategic planning.

Assessment: Includes practicals, assignments and written examinations.

Text-books: Text-books and reference material will be indicated during the subject.

6603 Fruit and Nut Crops

Availability: Odd years only from 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 6553 Biological Chemistry or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and one 4-hour practical per week.

Content: This subject examines production aspects of common fruit and nut crops including limits to production and characteristic requirements for cultivars, management, irrigation, integrated pest and disease management, harvesting and marketing. Crops normally considered include citrus, vines, pome, berry, stone fruits, nut crops and the main tropical fruits. Students are normally required to participate in field visits to horticultural crop enterprises.

Assessment: Examination 60%, Assignments 40%.

Text-books: Textbooks and reference material will be indicated during the subject.

7648 Horticultural Business Management

Availability: Alternate years from 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 8392 Agricultural Business.

Assumed knowledge: Level II.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: Evaluation of the place of horticulture in the economy and of the individual horticultural business. Budgeting, cash flow, profitability, gross margins, investment. Machinery and labour: substitutability, evaluation and use of each. Marketing: introduction to marketing, appropriate marketing methods. Taxation: main effects on the owner of a horticultural business. Communications skills, organisational skills, interpersonal skills, management skills.

Assessment: Examination and assignments.

Text-books: Text-books and reference material will be indicated during the subject.

7685 Horticultural Marketing I

Availability: Alternate years from 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 8392 Agricultural Business.

Assumed knowledge: Level II.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: Appropriate application of general marketing management theory to horticultural commodities and products in the light of the requirements of specific horticultural marketing systems and with an emphasis on international markets. Preparation and class presentation of marketing plans, in both academic case and real world contexts, at the level of the individual firm, horticultural industry and geographic region. Strategic analysis of topical issues as they occur.

Assessment: Examination and assignments.

Text-books: Text-books and reference material will be indicated during the subject.

9099 Industry Experience (Oenology)

Availability: Yearly from 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3.

Duration: Semester 1 plus summer vacation periods beginning in Years 2 and 3.

Pre-requisites: 2167 Wine Technology.

Assumed knowledge: Level II.

Contact hours: Minimum of 12 weeks.

Content: Students gain practical experience for a minimum of 12 weeks and are to provide a detailed report on winery operations. During this time they are expected to be involved in winery operations from grape receival to bottling and packaging of finished wine, and to complete specific tasks associated with the above operations. Students are to gain exposure to business and management practices including the distribution and selling of wine. The emphasis is to gain hands-on commercial experience of the winemaking process.

Assessment: Includes practicals, reports and assignments.

Text-books: Text-books and reference material will be indicated during the subject.

9079 Industry Experience and Case Study (Viticulture)

Availability: Yearly from 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3.
Duration: Semester 1 plus summer vacation periods beginning in Years 2 and 3.
Assumed knowledge: Level II.
Contact hours: Minimum of 12 weeks.
Content: A minimum of 12 weeks' work experience in approved horticultural enterprises. Experience in a range of operations, for example, foliar spraying in spring, irrigation system management, yield estimation, disease and pest control, harvesting and preparation for marketing, the emphasis and expectation being on gaining hands-on commercial experience of selected horticultural practices. A study of the resources of the business; assessment of the practices associated with the horticultural enterprises to evaluate the efficiency of the operations.
Assessment: Includes practical report and assignments.
Text-books: Text-books and reference material will be indicated during the subject.

3066 Irrigation Science

Availability: From 1995.
Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 9100 Engineering Science.
Contact hours: 6 hours per week.
Content: Irrigation principles: evapotranspiration and soil moisture budget, crop requirements (peak rate and crop factor), adjustment for salinity (leaching fraction), sprinkler and dripper characteristics, sprinkler and dripper layout, hydraulics of pressure, irrigation systems, irrigation scheduling.
Assessment: Practicals, assignments and written examinations.
Text-books/References: To be advised.

9838 Ornamental Horticulture

Availability: Even years only.
Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: 9339 Agricultural Botany.
Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and one 4-hour practical per week.
Content: This subject considers all aspects of ornamental horticulture including landscaping, turfgrasses and amenity planting, the nursery industry and cut flower and pot plant production. Principles of production of ornamental crops including characteristic requirements for propagation, breeding, management, irrigation, hydroponics, pest and disease control, harvesting and marketing will be considered for major crops including rose, carnation and Australian native plants. The subject will normally include visits to appropriate horticultural enterprises.
Assessment: Examination 60%, Assignments 40%.
References: To be advised.

9263 Sensory Science A

Availability: Yearly from 1994.
Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 2167 Wine Technology.
Assumed knowledge: Level II.
Contact hours: 6 hours per week.
Content: A systematic and critical appraisal of wine with emphasis on the factors contributing to style and overall assessment, and the judging of wine for style and quality. Topics include the assessment of juices, the assessment of wines during the winemaking process, the flavour characteristics of the major varieties, the diversity of wine styles, the features affecting flavour perception, spoilage characteristics, the effect of technological practices on wine quality, palate evaluation tests, determination of component threshold levels, methods of carrying out screening procedures for wine judge selection, evaluation of wines by scoring, judging procedures, evaluating judge performance, methods of statistical analysis, arrangement and conduct of sensory evaluation panels, qualitative descriptive analysis.
Assessment: Practical tasting exercises, assignments and written examination.
Text-books: Text-books and reference material will be indicated during the subject.

6445 Sensory Science B

Availability: Yearly from 1995.
Level: IV. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 9263 Sensory Science A.
Assumed knowledge: Level II.
Contact hours: 6 hours per week.
Content: Sensory evaluation of food and beverages, analysis and interpretation of difference and threshold tests, scaling methods, pre and post evaluation taster performance; the design, conduct, analysis and reporting of sensory experiments; profiling, free choice profiling, quantitative descriptive analysis, multivariate analysis, consumer testing, design of a sensory evaluation laboratory.
Assessment: Examination and assignments.
Text-books: Text-books and reference material will be indicated during the subject.

8435 Unit Processing

Availability: Alternate years from 1994.
Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: 5443 Wine Production.
Assumed knowledge: Level II.
Contact hours: 6 hours per week.
Content: Principles and practices of wine clarifi-

cation, stabilisation and distillation. Protein, tartrate, metal, colour, oxidative and microbiological stability of wine. Wine clarification using settling, centrifugation, filtration and fining. An introduction to the operation of batch and continuous stills, the production, composition and handling of brandy and fortifying spirit. Legal requirements in the production and handling of spirits.

Assessment: Includes practicals, assignments and written examinations.

Text-books: Text-books and reference material will be indicated during the subject.

5903 Vegetable Crops

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9339 Agricultural Botany.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and one 4-hour practical per week.

Content: The principles of production of vegetable crops including propagation, breeding, management, irrigation, hydroponics, pest and disease control, harvesting and marketing. Selected examples will be taken from current and newly developed crops, where appropriate, in the areas of root, stem, leaf, flower and seed crops. The subject normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

Assessment: Examination 60%, Assignments 40%.

References: To be advised.

7708 Viticultural Engineering and Operations

Availability: From 1994.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1242 Viticultural Science.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: Machinery operation and application of agricultural chemicals — safety procedures, acts and regulations. Power and torque, engine characteristics, power transmission, traction, hydraulics. Introduction to electronics. Buildings and services. Trellis and fence design, load characteristics, stress analysis. Principles and practices of vineyard operations including tractor and machinery operation, spray equipment calibration and spray application. Trellis construction. Irrigation system operation. Pruning and propagation. This unit includes visits to commercial vineyards.

Assessment: Assignments, tutorials, practicals and written examinations.

Text-books/References: To be advised.

1242 Viticultural Science

Availability: Available yearly from 1994.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9339 Agricultural Botany.

Assumed knowledge: Level II Subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures plus one 4-hour practical per week.

Content: Growth and development of the grapevine with particular emphasis on flowering and fruiting. Floral initiation in relation to environmental control and vegetative growth. Fruit development and ripening, and chemical composition of the grape berry. The morphological and agronomic characteristics of fruiting varieties and rootstocks and their relationship with end-use. Vineyard sampling and yield estimation. Harvesting and post-harvest handling of grapes for wine, table and drying.

Assessment: Examination and assignments.

Text-books/Reference books/Prescribed reading: To be indicated during the subject.

5892 Winemaking Principles

Availability: Available alternate years from 1994.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9206 Viticulture and Oenology.

Assumed knowledge: Level II Subjects.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week (including lectures and practicals).

Content: An overview of winemaking covering table, sparkling and fortified wines. For each wine type variety used, harvesting criteria, pre-fermentation treatments, fermentation control and post-fermentation handling. Small scale winemaking and sensory evaluation of juices and wines.

Assessment: Includes assignments, practicals and written examinations.

Text-books: To be indicated during the subject.

5443 Wine Production

Availability: Available yearly from 1994.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 2487 Wine Technology IIAG.

Assumed knowledge: Level II Subjects.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week (including lectures and practicals).

Content: Winery equipment, recording systems and safety; cellar hygiene, process control, fluid and materials handling, alternative approaches to fermentation, optimisation of fermentation variables. Sensory evaluation of juices, juice treatments,

ferments and wood flavours. A major winemaking project will be utilised to integrate knowledge of fermentation techniques, decision making involved in wine production and quality control programmes.

Assessment: Includes practicals, assignments and written examination.

Text-books/Reference books/Prescribed reading: To be indicated during the subject.

4452 Winery Design and Management

Availability: Alternate years from 1994.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 5443 Wine Production and 8392 Agricultural Business.

Assumed knowledge: Level II.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: Winery management: the production function: its nature, interaction with other functions, application. Plant location and layout and materials handling: principles and application, winery design and distillery and winery effluent disposal. Planning management and control of production: principles, planning, balancing, operations management, quality control inventory management and control. Information: communication on the job, management information systems, information flow, CAD and CAM. Personnel management: principles, management of personnel in large and small wineries. Legislation: industrial, health, welfare and safety, taxation, equal opportunity, other.

Assessment: Written assignments and written examinations.

Text-books: Text-books and reference material will be indicated during the subject.

5974 Winery Engineering III

Availability: From 1994.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9100 Engineering Science.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: The first law of thermodynamics, the refrigeration cycle, components of refrigeration systems, heat transfer, fermentation loadings, carbon dioxide properties, nitrogen properties, winery gas systems, steam properties and winery steam systems, pasteurization, centrifugation and filtration.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATES IN

AGRICULTURAL BIOTECHNOLOGY
CROP PROTECTION
SOIL AND WATER QUALITY
SOIL CONSERVATION

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to these courses.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be Graduate Certificates in:
Agricultural Biotechnology
Crop Protection
Soil and Water Quality
Soil Conservation.

2. An applicant for admission to the course of study for one of the above-named Certificates shall:

(i) have qualified for admission to a degree of the University, or to a degree of another university or institution, accepted for the purpose by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences; and

(ii) have obtained the approval of the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Certificate a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under Regulation 2 but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Certificate.

4. To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and comply with conditions as prescribed in the relevant schedule.

5. Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for each Certificate shall be completed in 17 weeks' full-time study and not more than two years part-time study.

6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for each Certificate; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates for each Certificate.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Certificate: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8. (a) A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences (or nominee), to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

9. Notwithstanding the foregoing regulations a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Agriculture, and who as such a candidate has completed the work prescribed herein for a Graduate Certificate and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the appropriate Graduate Certificate, subject to the student's discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Agriculture.

Regulations allowed 13 Feb. 1992.

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

1. A candidate shall satisfactorily complete, as specified in the Schedules, subjects of study (for the relevant Certificate) the subject or subjects amounting to a total of 16 points to qualify for the award of the Certificate.

2. Candidates wishing to enrol in a subject for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of their Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Dean of the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences (or nominee).

3. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, and such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

4. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

5. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1 to 4 above.

SCHEDULE II: AGRICULTURAL BIOTECHNOLOGY: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The following shall be the subject for the Graduate Certificate in Agricultural Biotechnology:

9208 Advanced Agricultural Biotechnology A (16 points).

SCHEDULE III: CROP PROTECTION: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Crop Protection:

The core subject

3656 Advanced Crop Protection (13 points)

and *one* elective from

7906 Animal Diseases and Control
4078 Biology of Insects
8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology
7521 Farm Management Systems
5882 Horticultural Science
7126 Mycology

or

3416 Plant Disease and the Environment

(each 3 points).

SCHEDULE IV: SOIL AND WATER QUALITY: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. The following shall be the subject for the Graduate Certificate in Soil and Water Quality:

3159 Soil and Water Quality (16 points).

SCHEDULE V: SOIL CONSERVATION: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Soil Conservation:

The core subject

3816 Soil Conservation (10 points)

and *either*

3556 Soil Survey and Land Evaluation (6 points)

or

6665 Soil Management (6 points).

SYLLABUSES

AGRICULTURAL BIOTECHNOLOGY

9208 Advanced Agricultural Biotechnology A (16 points).
See Master of Agriculture syllabuses for details.

CROP PROTECTION

3656 Advanced Crop Protection (13 points).
7906 Animal Diseases and Control
or
4078 Biology of Insects
or
8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology
or
7521 Farm Management Systems
or
5882 Horticultural Science
or
7126 Mycology
or
3416 Plant Diseases and the Environment
(each 3 points).
See Master of Agriculture syllabuses for details.

SOIL AND WATER QUALITY

3159 Soil and Water Quality (16 points).
See Master of Agriculture syllabuses for details.

SOIL CONSERVATION

3816 Soil Conservation (10 points).
3556 Soil Survey and Land Evaluation (6 points)
or
6665 Soil Management (6 points).
See Master of Agriculture syllabuses for details.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF AGRICULTURE

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Agriculture.

2. The Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:

(a) has qualified for an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science of the University of Adelaide; or

(b) has qualified for a degree or other award of the University or of another institution accepted by the University as being equivalent to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science in the University, which may include a Graduate Diploma with a significant research component in the area of the proposed research; or

(c) has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science in the University or an award of another institution accepted by the University as being equivalent for this purpose to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science of the University, and

(i) who has other relevant practical experience approved by the Faculty, or

(ii) who has completed at a satisfactory standard work for the Graduate Certificate in the same discipline.

3. With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under Regulation 2, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. A candidate shall be admitted on probation. The period of probation shall not exceed six months. At the end of the period each candidate's performance shall be reviewed by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences and the candidature confirmed, with or without special conditions, or terminated.

6. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

7. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) on completion of any preliminary work, submit the programme of advanced study and project work as prescribed in the schedules;

(b) undertake the approved programme of advanced study and project work under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall normally be members of the academic staff of the University, but an external supervisor may also be appointed;

(c) pass such examinations on the candidate's course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty; and

(d) present a dissertation embodying the results of the candidate's project work.

8. (a) Except by permission of the Faculty, the whole of the work for the degree must be completed within the University.

(b) Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied:

(i) that this will result in academic benefit to

the candidate;

(ii) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's internal supervisor(s);

(iii) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

9. (a) On completion of work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case the dissertation shall be submitted within eighteen months of the date of enrolment.

(c) On the submission or re-submission of the dissertation the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:

(i) be accepted subject to such amendments as the examiners may have suggested; or

(ii) be accepted subject to satisfactory oral examination; or

(iii) be not accepted but be sent back to the candidate for revision and re-submission; or

(iv) be rejected.

10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Agriculture.

11. A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Soil Conservation or Agricultural Biotechnology or Crop Protection or Soil and Water Quality shall surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the degree of Master of Agriculture in that field.

Regulations allowed 29 January, 1981.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 6, 8: 26 Feb. 1983: 4, renumbering 5-10: 1 March 1984: 2. 21 Feb. 1991: 3. Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor: 2, 7.

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY WORK

1. A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either section (a) or section (b) of Regulation 2 shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this schedule.

2. Before being admitted either under section (c) or Regulation 2 or under Regulations 3 a person shall complete the requirements of this schedule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his/her case be prescribed by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences.

SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK

The Programme of study and project work shall consist of:

(a) supervised project work which shall be approximately one-third of the work for the degree;

(b) graduate courses and seminars and such other relevant courses as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, which shall make up approximately two-thirds of the work for the degree.

1. AGRICULTURAL BIOTECHNOLOGY

The following shall be the subjects of study for students who wish to specialise in Agricultural Biotechnology:

9208 Advanced Agricultural Biotechnology A (16 points)

8748 Project Work in Agricultural Biotechnology (8 points).

CROP PROTECTION

The following shall be the subjects for students who wish to specialise in Crop Protection:

The core subject

3656 Advanced Crop Protection (13 points)

one elective from

7906 Animal Diseases and Control

4078 Biology of Insects

8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology

7251 Farm Management Systems

5882 Horticultural Science

7126 Mycology

or

3416 Plant Disease and the Environment

(each 3 points)

and

4322 Project Work in Crop Protection

3. SOIL AND WATER QUALITY

The following shall be the subjects of study for students who wish to specialise in Soil and Water Quality:

3159 Soil and Water Quality (16 points)

7983 Project Work in Soil and Water Quality (8 points).

4. SOIL CONSERVATION

The following shall be the subjects for students who wish to specialise in Soil Conservation:
The core subject
3816 Soil Conservation (10 points)
either
3556 Soil Survey and Land Evaluation (6 points)
or
6665 Soil Management (6 points)
and
8754 Project Work in Soil Conservation (8 points).

SYLLABUSES

This degree is awarded on the satisfactory completion of a programme of work, normally undertaken within the University, consisting of advanced study and a supervised project which includes a dissertation embodying the results of the project work. The programme will extend over twelve to eighteen months, depending on the nature of the project activity, if taken full-time, and over not less than two and not more than five calendar years if taken part-time.

Text-books:
Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:
For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

AGRICULTURAL BIOTECHNOLOGY

A course in agricultural biotechnology, consisting of three of the following five subjects, will be offered in 1992, commencing February 1.
Students will take the Semester 1 subject 7073 Advanced Agricultural Biotechnology, which is the core component of the coursework, together with Semester 2 8747 Project Work in Agricultural Biotechnology, and one of the three subjects (all Semester 1) 5606 Plant Biotechnology, 8949 Animal Biotechnology, or 9538 Food and Microbial Biotechnology, amounting to a total of 24 points for the award of the degree.

9208 Advanced Agricultural Biotechnology A

Points value: 16. *Duration:* 15 weeks (2 weeks before Semester 1, Semester 1).
Contact hours: 100 lectures and tutorials, with associated practical work and workshops.
Content: Advanced work in at least four Level III subjects offered by the Faculty and approved for the purpose by the Departments of Plant Science and Animal Sciences plus at least two specialty workshops.
Assessment: Final examination and practical books examined.
Text-books: Text-books and research papers indicated during course.

8747 Project Work in Agricultural Biotechnology

Points value: 8. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Requirements: This is a supervised project of 3-4 months, and will be unique for each candidate. The project topic will be dependent upon a candidate's interests and experience, and will be chosen, by consultation between candidate and supervisor, by the end of Semester 1.

CROP PROTECTION

A course in advanced crop protection is offered, commencing July 1. Some candidates may be required to undertaken preliminary work prior to this date.
Students will take the subject 3656 Advanced Crop Protection being the core component of the course work together with 4322 Project Work in Crop Protection and one of the electives listed in Schedule III of the Graduate Certificate in Crop Protection, amounting to a total of 24 points to qualify for the award of the degree.

3656 Advanced Crop Protection

Points value: 13. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: 125 lectures with associated tutorials and practical work.

Content: Population dynamics: the interaction of organisms and their environments; numbers in time and space; the analysis of population data; models of population growth; the influence of environmental components on the rate of increase of populations; theories of outbreaks. The biology of insect pests, plant pathogens and weeds; types of pests. Quantitative methods; sampling populations in time and space; computing and data analysis; the assessment of damage to crops; economic thresholds. Chemical control: formulation and mode of action of agricultural chemicals; uses and abuses of chemicals for pest control; spray technology; putting the chemical where the pest is; resistance and the management of resistance; the environment fate of agricultural chemicals; minimizing the dose and frequency of spray applications.

Plant resistance and biotechnology: The evolution and nature of natural resistance, physical and chemical, constitutive and induced; the potential for manipulation into crop plants.

Non-chemical control: biological control with insects, micro-organisms and other organisms; hygiene and cultural control; modifying the crop or the crop environmental behaviour-modifying chemicals; genetic methods. Simulation of the growth of populations of organisms; predicting peak seasonal numbers; optimal control strategies. Integration of crop protection practices; data input; implementation; extension, economic and social factors. Quarantine and legislation.

4322 Project Work in Crop Protection

Points value: 8. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Requirements: A supervised project in an area as close as possible to the candidate's specific interests will be agreed in consultation between the candidate and lecturers. Agreement on the topic must be reached before the end of Semester 2.

ELECTIVES

Details of the elective subjects may be found in the syllabuses for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science. The content will be supplemented with advanced tutorials and seminars.

SOIL AND WATER QUALITY

A course in Soil and Water Quality is offered, commencing in March.

Students will take the subject 3159 Soil and Water Quality, together with 7983 Project Work in Soil and Water Quality amounting to a total of 24 points to qualify for the degree.

3159 Soil and Water Quality

Points value: 16. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 150 lectures and associated practicals and field work.

Content: Sources of pollution, definitions and terminology; introduction to the principles of toxicology and risk assessment.

Processes determining the fate of pollutants: physical and solvent properties of water, solubility, solvation, osmotic pressure; properties of colloids, sedimentation of colloidal particles, flocculation and dispersion, surface properties of inorganic and organic soil colloids; microbiological breakdown.

Adsorption from solution: nature and strength of adsorption, soil properties affecting adsorption, sediments and colloids as vehicles for pollutants.

Water movement through and over soil; soil structure, erosion, permeability/hydraulic conductivity.

Transport processes in soils: diffusion, convective flow, hydrodynamic dispersion; monitoring and modelling of pollutant movement.

Properties of various classes of pollutants: chemical properties, stability, adsorption, degradation pathways, persistence; source of pollution, monitoring, management and rehabilitation of affected sites; toxicology.

Specific pollutants: inorganic, heavy metals, nutrients, salts; colloids/sediments; organics, synthetic/natural; pesticides and their metabolites; microbiological breakdown of organics, microbes in detoxification and clean-up of soil; waterborne diseases, analytical methodology and treatments; wastewater/sewage treatments, health and legislation.

7983 Project Work in Soil and Water Quality

Points value: 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Requirements: A supervised project, equivalent to about 4 months full-time work if undertaken within the University or up to 12 months if the project takes place at an accredited outside institution, will be decided upon for each candidate in consultation with lecturers, preferably before commencement of the course and certainly by half-way through the course. The project will be chosen to be as close as possible to any specific interests of the candidate or the candidate's employing organisation.

SOIL CONSERVATION

A course in soil conservation, consisting of three of the following four subjects is offered, commencing July 1.

Students will take the subject 3816 Soil Conservation, being the core component of the course work, together with 8754 Project Work in Soil Conservation and either 3566 Soil Survey and Land Evaluation or 6665 Soil Management, amounting to a total of 24 points to qualify for award of the degree. The content of the subjects 3566 and 6665 may be varied from time to time to accommodate the changing requirements of students.

3816 Soil Conservation

Points value: 10. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 100 lectures and associated practical classes.

Content: Soil materials: minerals and organic matter, distribution in profiles. Biological activity in soils. Hydrologic cycles: climate, soil water. Physical degradation: water erosion, wind erosion. Chemical degradation: salinity, acidity, pollution, nutrient deficiencies. Economics of soil conservation. Legislation of soil conservation. Extension of soil conservation.

8754 Project Work in Soil Conservation

Points value: 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Requirements: A supervised project, equivalent to about 4 months of full-time work if undertaken within the University or up to 12 months if the project takes place at an accredited outside institution, will be decided upon for each candidate, in consultation with lecturers, preferably before commencement of the course and certainly by half-way through the course. The project will be chosen to be as close as possible to any specific interests of the candidate (or, for example, the candidate's employing organisation).

9265 Project Work in Soil Conservation A

Points value: 8. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Requirements: A supervised project, equivalent to about 4 months of full-time work if undertaken within the University or up to 12 months if the project takes place at an accredited outside institution, will be decided upon for each candidate, in consultation with lecturers, preferably before commencement of the course and certainly by half-way through the course. The project will be chosen to be as close as possible to any specific interests of the candidate (or, for example, the candidate's employing organisation).

ELECTIVES

3556 Soil Survey and Land Evaluation

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 50 lectures and associated practical classes plus 2 weeks field studies.

Content: Description and classification of soils; geographic information systems and remote sensing; soil variability; land capability evaluation; property and catchment planning. Tillage and residue management; amelioration of structure; management systems for agriculture, forestry and recreation. 2 weeks soil survey and analyses.

6665 Soil Management

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 50 lectures and associated practical classes plus 2 weeks field studies.

Content: Description and classification of soils; geographic information systems and remote sensing; land capability evaluation; property and catchment planning. Tillage and residue management; amelioration of soil structure; management of systems for agriculture, forestry and recreation. 2 weeks field studies and assessment of management systems.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. (a) Subject in each case to the applicant's academic qualifications being accepted by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as sufficient, the following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Agricultural Science: (i) Bachelors of Agricultural Science; (ii) other graduates.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

2. A candidate who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science or its equivalent in a university recognised by the University of Adelaide may proceed to the degree of Master of Agricultural Science at the expiration of one year from the date of the candidate's admission to the Honours degree of Bachelor: no other candidate shall proceed to the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of the beginning of the candidature.

3. Subject to conditions determined in each case, a graduate of a university recognised by the University of Adelaide may be allowed by the Council to proceed to the degree in compliance with these regulations. Every such candidate must spend at least two consecutive academic semesters or twelve calendar months at the University of Adelaide or at an institution approved for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

4. (a) Unless a candidate has completed one year of full-time study beyond that prescribed for the Ordinary degree and this study is approved by the Faculty, or has obtained an Honours degree at the University or at another university recognised for the purpose, the candidate shall spend a qualifying period, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the department concerned, on supervised study or research before the candidate is permitted to continue with candidature. Such qualifying period shall date from a time recommended by the department concerned and approved by the Faculty.

(b) On completion of such qualifying period as may be prescribed under (a) above, the candidate's progress will be reviewed by the Faculty after departmental assessment based on (i) written examination at Honours level or (ii) satisfactory progress with a research programme or (iii) both. The Faculty may then permit the candidate to continue the candidature or may grant the candidate permission to transfer the candidature to that for another degree or may terminate the candidature.

5. The Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences shall annually review the progress of candidates for the degree. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

Before making a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intention so to do and shall permit the candidate to offer within one month such explanation as the candidate can for the lack of satisfactory progress. If, notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of the candidature, the candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right of appeal within one month to the Council and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.

6. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is the candidate's own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions in Agricultural Science in support of the candidature.

7. Every candidate shall give at least two semesters' notice of intended candidature, and shall indicate therewith in general terms the subject of the research work or investigation on which the candidate proposes to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, if it approves the subject of research, may appoint a

supervisor to guide the candidate in the candidate's work.

8. A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time or part-time study, or as an external student. Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year and not more than three years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty; or

(ii) in the case of a part-time or external candidate, not less than two years and not more than six years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty.

9. The Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners to report upon the thesis and any supporting papers that the candidate may submit. The Board of Examiners may require any candidate to pass an examination in the branch of science to which the candidate's original research or investigation is cognate.

10. On completion of work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

11. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, be admitted to the degree of Master of Agricultural Science.

Regulations allowed 14 December, 1950.

Amended: 16 Mar. 1961: 1,9; 4 Oct, 1962: 1,7; 21 Dec. 1972: 4; 28 Feb. 1974: 2; 23 Jan. 1975: 5; 15 Jan. 1976: 9; 4 Feb. 1982: 9; 12 Feb. 1987: 4(a), 8, renumbering 9, 10, 11; 20 July, 1989: 3, 7. 21 Feb. 1992: 1.

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": see Contents.

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMAS IN

APPLIED SCIENCE (AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION)
APPLIED SCIENCE (FARM MANAGEMENT)
APPLIED SCIENCE (HORSE HUSBANDRY AND MANAGEMENT)
WINE MARKETING

ORDINARY AND HONOURS DEGREES OF

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (AGRICULTURE)
BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT)

ORDINARY DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (WINE SCIENCE)

GRADUATE DIPLOMAS IN

AGRICULTURE
NATURAL RESOURCES
WINE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be the following Associate Diplomas, Degrees and Graduate Diplomas:

Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Agricultural Production)

Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Farm Management)

Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Horse Husbandry and Management)

Associate Diploma in Wine Marketing

The ordinary and honours degrees of Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture)

The ordinary and honours degrees of Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resources Management)

The ordinary degree of Bachelor of Applied Science (Wine Science)

Graduate Diploma in Agriculture

Graduate Diploma in Natural Resources

Graduate Diploma in Wine

2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, may from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the various awards;

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily

completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates; and

(iii) for each award, requirements relating to
- — admission
- — enrolment
- — assessment, examinations and academic progress
- — attendance and completion of work required
- — status
- — qualification for the award
- — programmes of study
- — student appeals
- — syllabuses.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. These regulations shall be replaced by new regulations, to be made by the Council not later than September 1993, that are consistent in style and format with the regulations governing other awards offered by the University.

Regulations allowed: 21 February 1991.

SCHEDULES

Definitions

For the purposes of these Schedules, the following definitions shall apply.

Academic day—is a day on which lectures, tutorials, laboratory sessions and practical work are timetabled, and any day in the promulgated study vacation/examination period.

Admission—into a course involves acceptance of an offer of a place in a course by an applicant, and payment of such fees and charges as may be determined by Council from time to time.

Assumed (subject)—is a subject which students are advised to complete before attempting a more advanced subject, and a knowledge of which is assumed.

Award—is a graduate diploma, degree or associate diploma which is conferred by the University upon completion of a course.

Commencing student—a student is a commencing student in a course if the student has enrolled for the first time in that course.

Complete (or Pass) a subject—means that a student must obtain a grade of Distinction, Credit or Pass for a subject, or a Conceded Pass.

Conceded Pass—is a pass conceded to a student, under certain conditions, to enable the student to graduate from a course.

Continuing student—a student is a continuing student in a course if the student has re-enrolled in that course.

Course—a prescribed programme of subjects to be completed for an award.

Course Adviser—an academic member of Faculty appointed by the Faculty to oversee a course.

Co-requisite—a subject specified by a Department which must be taken concurrently with a particular subject, unless the subject has already been passed.

Dean (of Faculty)—means the Dean of the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences.

Elective subject—is a subject which may, subject to course requirements and the satisfaction of pre-requisites, be chosen from a specified group of subjects offered by the University.

Enrolment—in a subject by a student is the act of notifying the Registrar on the appropriate form, together with the payment of applicable fees, within the period specified by Council, that the student intends to undertake the subject for the purpose of obtaining a final grade.

Examination—means any formally supervised examination in a subject held at a fixed time and place.

Exemption—is dispensation granted from part of the requirement of a subject when a student has previously completed study of certain aspects of the subject to the satisfaction of the Subject Co-ordinator.

Extenuating circumstances—are any substantial unforeseen emotional or physical events which in the opinion of the Subject Co-ordinator prevent the student handing in an assignment on time or from sitting for an examination or test.

External course—a course of study taken in the external mode.

External mode—a student is enrolled in a subject in the external mode if that student is studying from teaching material especially prepared for off-campus students.

External student—a student enrolled only in subjects offered in a particular semester in the external mode.

Faculty—is the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences.

Full-time course—a course available to students on a full-time basis.

Full-time student—a student enrolled in subjects in the internal mode which, in a particular semester, amount to 75% or more of the load specified in the programme of study for the course as being a full-time study load for that course.

Grade—is a final assessment in a subject.

Graduation—from a course is the conferring of

the award appropriate to that course, either at a graduation ceremony or in absentia.

Internal mode—a student is enrolled in a subject in the internal mode if classes are attended during the semester.

Internal student—a full-time or part-time student.

Mixed-mode student—a student who, in a particular semester, is permitted to enrol in some subjects in the internal mode and others in the external mode.

Part-time course—a course available to part-time students.

Part-time student—a student enrolled in subjects in the internal mode which, in a particular semester, amount to less than 75% of the load specified in the programme of study for the course as being a full-time study load for that course.

Preclusion—of a student is the decision by Council not to permit a student to enrol for further studies in a course under the provisions of Clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

Pre-requisite—is a subject specified by a Department in which a grade of Pass or better must be obtained prior to enrolment in a particular subject.

Semester—a period (normally 13 teaching weeks) specified by the Council for the presentation of subjects within the courses of study. There are two semesters in each year.

Status—may be granted to an undergraduate student in some subjects on the basis of studies completed successfully in another tertiary course. Status may also be granted on the basis of extensive relevant work experience.

Streams—in a course are several prescribed sets of subjects, one set of which the student chooses to take.

Subject—is an amount of work specified by a Department, normally completed over the duration of one semester, for which a final assessment is recorded.

Subject Co-ordinator—of a subject is a member of the academic staff appointed by the relevant Head of Department to be responsible for the presentation and assessment of that subject.

Unit value—of a subject is a measure of the number of hours of work expected of a student in that subject. One unit represents approximately 2.4 hours of work (including lectures, tutorials, practicals, laboratory work and private study) per week. (Unit values will apply to subjects in 1992 only.)

Withdrawal—from a subject or a course by a student is the act of notifying the Registrar on the appropriate form and within the period specified by the Council that the student no longer intends to continue enrolment in the subject or the course.

Working Day—is a 24 hour period following a set deadline, excluding Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays.

SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION

1. Admission requirements—undergraduate courses

(1) Normal admission

(a) General requirements

For admission to the above degree courses, an applicant must have completed Year 12 in South Australia with a minimum aggregate score specified by Council from time to time, or the equivalent.

For admission to the above associate diploma courses, an applicant must have completed Year 12 in South Australia with a minimum aggregate score specified by Council from time to time, or the equivalent. An applicant who holds a TAFE stream 3100-3300 award which is equivalent to a year of full-time study and who has also completed Year 11 will be deemed to have met the academic requirements for admission to the associate diploma courses.

(b) Particular requirements

For admission to the Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture), an applicant must hold a South Australian Class 1 Drivers Licence or interstate equivalent.

For admission to the associate Diploma of Applied Science courses an applicant must have obtained:

(i) for the Farm Management course, at least one year of acceptable farm work experience undertaken after the completion of secondary studies.

(ii) for the Horse Husbandry and Management course, experience with horses of a nature and for a period acceptable to the Faculty.

(c) Exceptions

Notwithstanding the requirements specified in (1)(a) and (1)(b) of this Schedule an applicant who does not meet these requirements may be admitted at the discretion of Faculty if Faculty is of the opinion that the applicant has reasonable prospects of success in the course.

Preference in selection for admission may be given to applicants who have obtained relevant experience or who have undertaken certain subjects in secondary school.

(2) Mature Age admission

Mature Age admission is available to those who have, or will have reached the age of 21 years by 1st January of the year in which they seek admission.

Mature Age admission does not require any precisely defined academic attainment but depends upon an assessment by the Faculty of the applicant's ability to complete the course.

2. Admission requirements—postgraduate courses

Normal admission

Applicants for admission to postgraduate courses must normally hold an undergraduate degree or

diploma of the University of Adelaide or the former Roseworthy Agricultural College or another academic qualification accepted by the Faculty as sufficient for the purpose. With Faculty approval admission to some postgraduate courses may be available to applicants without the required undergraduate qualification but with other attainments or experience.

SCHEDULE II: ENROLMENT

1. Eligibility for enrolment

No student may be enrolled in a course unless an offer of a place in the course has been made and an acceptance has been received, and all the conditions for enrolment as prescribed in this Schedule have been met, including the payment of all fees and charges.

2. Period when enrolment must be completed

All students (commencing, continuing and external) shall enrol prior to the commencement of first semester on a date or dates determined by Council from time to time.

A charge will be made by the University in cases of late enrolment.

3. Responsibility for correct enrolment

Each student is responsible for ensuring that he/she is correctly enrolled each semester. This includes ensuring that

(1) information required on all enrolment forms is complete and correct;

(2) the subjects are part of the course in which the student is enrolled;

(3) pre-requisites have been met;

(4) the number of subjects taken does not (without the approval of the Course Adviser) exceed a normal load;

(5) all other enrolment conditions, including the payment of fees, are met by the date(s) specified.

4. Last date for enrolment in a subject

Except with the permission of the Subject Co-ordinator and the Course Adviser, the final date by which an internal student may enrol in a subject for the above degrees and diplomas is the Friday of lecture week 2 in either semester or the Friday of lecture week 2 of Semester 2 for Code V (Vacation) subjects or 31st March for subjects presented over the whole of the year.

The Subject Co-ordinator and the Course Adviser may approve enrolment in a subject after the dates specified but not later than 31st March (for a first semester subject or a subject presented over the whole of the year) or 31st August (for a second semester subject or a Code V (Vacation) subject).

Applications to add a subject must be made on an Amendment to Enrolment form available from the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus. If a subject is added after the dates specified in Paragraph 1 of this Clause, the Amendment to Enrolment form must be signed by the Subject Co-ordinator and the Course Adviser.

External students may add subjects to their enrolment up until the Friday before the start of semester, provided that a place is available in the quota for any subject(s) chosen. Applications to add a subject must be made in writing on an Amendment to Enrolment form and lodged in the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus. If time does not permit, the request should be made by telephone to the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus with confirmation in writing; notification by facsimile will be accepted.

5. Enrolments in additional subjects

Students may only enrol in subjects additional to those required to meet course requirements, or as permitted in Clause 9 of this Schedule, with the approval of the Course Adviser.

6. Pre-requisites

The pre-requisite for a particular subject is a condition or set of conditions which must be met by a student before being permitted to enrol in that subject. Subject pre-requisites are specified in the University Calendar.

(1) Equivalent subjects

Where a student has not met the pre-requisite for a subject as specified in the University Calendar the Subject Co-ordinator, after consultation with the Course Adviser, may approve the student's enrolment in the subject on the basis of either

(a) the completion of other subjects deemed to be equivalent to the pre-requisite, or

(b) the demonstration by the student of other experience which suggests the student would be able to complete the subject successfully.

(2) Grades and pre-requisites

The following grades will not satisfy pre-requisite requirements: Conceded Pass, Fail, Withdrew-fail and the following grades used by Roseworthy Agricultural College up until (and including) 1990—F, F*, N, WF.

An I (Incomplete) or WH (With-held) recorded for a subject will not satisfy a pre-requisite.

(3) Failure to meet a pre-requisite

Enrolment in a subject is invalid if a student has not met the pre-requisite, other than as permitted under Clauses 6(1)(a) and 6(1)(b) above. A student who enrols in a subject in anticipation of passing its pre-requisite must withdraw from the subject if the pre-requisite is subsequently failed.

(4) Status

The granting of status in a subject is equivalent to a pass in the subject for pre-requisite purposes. However, a student may not, without the permission of the Course Adviser, enrol in a subject in anticipation of being granted status in its pre-requisite.

(5) Changes to pre-requisites

A student shall not be disadvantaged by any

change in pre-requisites for subjects in a course provided that the student remains continually enrolled in the course. Should a student withdraw from a course and be subsequently re-admitted the student will be required to satisfy pre-requisites applying at the time of re-admission.

7. Mixed mode enrolment

An internal student may apply to enrol in one or more external subjects in a semester. Permission may be granted, for example, to avoid a timetable clash, or to allow a student to graduate sooner than would be possible if time were to be spent waiting for a subject to be offered internally.

Application by an internal student for permission to take an external subject must be made to the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus. Approval will be granted only with the consent of the Course Adviser, and will be subject to a place being available in the subject quota. Internal students may not add an external subject to their enrolment after the second week of semester.

8. Transfer from the internal to the external mode

Subject to the availability of subject offerings and to quotas, a student may transfer from enrolment in the internal mode to enrolment in the external mode and vice versa provided the enrolment is completed within the time specified in Clause 4 of this Schedule.

Application for permission to effect such a transfer must be made to the Course Adviser and the result of the application lodged with the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus.

Any additions to a student's enrolment must be lodged with the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus by 5.00 p.m. on the dates, and under the conditions specified in Clause 4 of this Schedule.

9. Variations to course

Under special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the relevant Course Adviser, may approve the variation of a student's course by permitting the replacement of stream or elective subjects with subjects from other courses or streams, either from another tertiary institution or from The University of Adelaide, provided that

(1) such variation may not exceed 10% of the total unit value or points for the course, as appropriate; and

(2) approval for such variation is given by Faculty before the student enrols in the alternative subject or subjects; and

(3) any subject presented as a replacement for an elective in a course must be at least at the same level as the course in which the student is enrolled.

10. Refusal of enrolment

Enrolment may be refused by the University if

(1) a student is indebted to the University by reason of non-payment of any fee or charge, and has failed to make satisfactory settlement of indebtedness after receipt of due notice.

(2) a student is overseas, unless the requirements of enrolment (including attendance at residential schools) are fulfilled.

(3) a student who is not a permanent resident of Australia has not met all the requirements laid down by the Department of Employment, Education and Training.

11. Withdrawal from subjects

(1) Notification of withdrawal

Students must notify their withdrawal from subjects on the Amendment to Enrolment form available from the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus.

(2) Permitted time for withdrawal

Students may withdraw from a subject without incurring an academic penalty

(a) until 5.00 p.m. on the Friday of the ninth teaching week in either first or second semester, as appropriate;

(b) up until 5.00 p.m. on the Friday of the fourth teaching week of second semester if the subject is presented over the whole of the year;

(c) up until 5.00 p.m. on the Friday of the ninth teaching week of second semester for a Code V (Vacation) subject.

If withdrawal is effected within these deadlines, WNF will be recorded for the subject.

(3) Late withdrawal

If withdrawal is effected after the deadlines specified in 11(2) above, WF will be recorded for the subject except

(a) if upon application by the student the Head of Department, on the recommendation of the Subject Co-ordinator, approves a WNF being recorded for a late withdrawal, or

(b) if the Head of Department, on the recommendation of the Subject Co-ordinator, approves a WNF being recorded for a student who takes leave from a course of study at the end of a semester when one half of a subject which extends over two semesters, has been completed.

(Comment: The HECS Liability which a student has incurred will stand for any subject for which a withdrawal occurs after 31st March (for a first semester subject or a full-year (Code F) subject) or after 31st August (for a second semester subject or Vacation (Code V) subject), whether the withdrawal is with or without academic penalty (that is, whether WF or WNF has been recorded)).

(4) Withdrawal in the last three weeks of a semester

Applications for withdrawal without penalty from a subject in the last three weeks of a semester will not normally be granted. Instead, in cases of proven extenuating circumstances, the Subject Co-ordinator may approve an extension of time to complete the subject, and/or, where the student is

prevented from sitting the final examination, the Subject Co-ordinator may approve a special examination.
Only where the misadventure is such as to prevent the student from completing the subject within a reasonable time (usually the end of the second week of the following semester) is withdrawal without academic penalty likely to be approved.

12. Withdrawal from a course

A student who wishes to withdraw from his/her course must notify the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus on the appropriate form.

13. Leave of absence

Students may apply to take leave of absence from any of the above courses. The closing date for lodging such an application with the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus is 5.00 p.m. on Friday of the second teaching week of the semester in which leave is required.
(1) Students must apply to the Registrar in writing to take leave of absence, specifying the semester(s) in which they wish to take leave.
(2) The subjects of a student who takes leave of absence will be deleted from the student's record for that semester.
A late application from an enrolled student will be treated as an application for withdrawal from all subjects as provided in Clause 11 of this Schedule.
(3) A late application for leave of absence from a student who is not enrolled will be considered at the discretion of the Course Adviser. Where leave is refused and the student fails to re-enrol, the student will be withdrawn from the course.
(4) Students granted leave of absence shall re-enrol as continuing students when they resume their course. Such students will be sent enrolment instructions by mail at the appropriate time.

14. Failure to re-enrol

Students eligible for re-enrolment in one of the above courses who do not enrol and have not applied for leave of absence, will be withdrawn from the course by the Registrar. Before withdrawing a student, the Registrar shall write to the student at the last known address shown on the student's file, asking the student to show cause why withdrawal should not be effected. Withdrawn students must re-apply for admission to the course in accordance with the admissions regulations should they later wish to resume their studies.

SCHEDULE III: ASSESSMENT

1. Responsibility for assessment

The Subject Co-ordinator appointed by the Head of Department is responsible to the Head for deciding the manner in which a subject will be assessed, and for awarding a grade to each student enrolled in the subject.

2. Informing students of assessment schemes

(a) Details of assessment to be given in writing

At the beginning of each semester, (by the beginning of the second week of classes for internal students, and in Booklet 1 of the subject material for external students) students will be provided with a subject outline by the Subject Co-ordinator. Subject outlines will include the following:

Administrative information

- the subject number and name;
- the name of the Subject Co-ordinator;
- the number and type of class hours per week, if appropriate;
- details of residential schools, if appropriate; and
- details of any trips and/or tours to be undertaken.

Academic information

- the subject description, including the aims and objectives of the subject, as detailed in the official Course Document (and as modified from year to year by the Subject Co-ordinator, in conjunction with the Course Adviser and, if necessary, with the approval of Faculty);
- the method in which the subject material will be presented (lectures, tutorials, practicals, directed self-learning);
- what is expected of the students, particularly related to directed self-learning aspects of the presentation of the subject;
- editorial and other standards with which the students must comply;
- a semester plan for the subject showing the relative weighting of major components of the subject;
- details of which sessions (if any) are designated for compulsory attendance;
- prescribed textbooks and references; and
- details of farm practice, field studies and the like to be undertaken.

Assessment information

- the work to be submitted for assessment which counts towards the final grade;
- other work which may or may not be assessable, which does not count towards the final grade, but which must be submitted to meet subject requirements;
- the relative weighting of each item assessed;
- any special requirements which must be satisfied for a student to pass the subject (for example, whether a pass must be obtained in both the assignment work and the examination);
- the date for the submission of each piece of work; and
- the dates of any tests to be administered.

Examination information

- whether an examination is to be conducted and, if so, the duration and format of the examination;
- the weighting given to the examination mark in the final grade.

Students must also be informed of the availability of staff members teaching the subject for consultation, and have their attention drawn to the section "Information for Students" in the Calendar.

(b) No assessable work to be due after week 13

No assessable work in subjects which have a final examination may have a due date falling after the completion of lecture week 13 of any semester.

3. Grades

The work of all students in each subject will be reported in terms of the following grades:
Distinction; Credit; Pass; Conceded Pass; Status granted; Fail; Withdrew-fail; Withdrew (not a fail).
If a subject is incomplete because it is conducted over more than one semester, CN will be recorded; if it is incomplete because work is still outstanding and an extension of time has been granted, or because a result is not available at the time the notification of results are prepared for students, WH (With-held) will be recorded.

4. Conceded Pass

(1) A student may present for any of the following courses:

Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Agricultural Production)
Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Farm Management)
Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Horse Husbandry and Management)
Associate Diploma in Wine Marketing
Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture)
Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resources Management)
Bachelor of Applied Science (Wine Science).

a conceded pass in a maximum of two semester-length subjects or one year-long subject.

5. Compulsory Attendance

Attendance at, and participation in, all designated classes, trips and tours is compulsory.
In the case of illness of a student or of a member of the student's immediate family, or of other extenuating circumstances, attendance may be excused but associated work must be completed to the satisfaction of the Subject Co-ordinator. In the event of illness of the student a medical certificate must be produced; in the event of illness of a member of the immediate family a medical certificate together with a statement confirming that no suitable alternative arrangements could be made must be provided; for extenuating circumstances, other suitable evidence must be provided. Medical certificates, or such other evidence as may be required must be lodged with the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus as soon as practicable, but normally within three (3) working days.
Note: In interpreting this Clause, immediate family will include any person domiciled with or under the immediate responsibility of, the student concerned and each case will be considered on its merits.

6. Plagiarism

A student may not submit as his/her own work that which has been derived from another source, other than when properly acknowledged in the appropriate manner, nor may he/she improperly assist or obtain assistance from any other student.

SCHEDULE IV: ACADEMIC PROGRESS

1. The academic progress of students is liable to review in terms of Clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes and the attendant policy of the Faculty as determined from time to time.

SCHEDULE V: EXAMINATIONS

(The following Clauses refer specifically to the above courses. Students are advised to refer to the Rules for Conduct of Examinations which are to be found elsewhere in Volume II of The University of Adelaide Calendar.)

1. Examination period

Examinations will be conducted at the end of each semester, during the approved examination period, and in accordance with Statute XVII.

2. Strict observance of the timetable

No student may take an examination at any time other than on the day and at the time it is timetabled.
External supervisors are required to certify that the requirements of this Clause have been adhered to.
If it is established that a student sat an examination other than on the day and at the time it is timetabled, the student will receive zero marks for that examination.

3. Application for special consideration

(1) Permanent or prolonged disability

Where a student suffers from a physical disability or other handicap which may be a disadvantage in written examinations, the student may apply in writing to the Registrar (such application to be lodged with the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus) no later than three weeks before the commencement of the promulgated examination period (or within such further time as the Registrar may in special cases permit), for

special conditions or provisions when the examinations are taken.
A medical certificate specifying the severity and duration of the disability or handicap and its effect on the student's ability to take examinations, must accompany the application.

(2) Illness and misadventure

Where a student
(a) suffers a prolonged illness during a semester and believes that that illness has prejudiced his/her performance in the subject; or
(b) is prevented by illness, or other cause beyond the student's control, from attending an examination in a subject; or
(c) immediately prior to an examination was affected by illness or other cause which the student believes seriously prejudiced performance at the examination; or
(d) is to a substantial degree adversely affected by illness or other cause beyond the student's control during the course of an examination, and either during or immediately after the examination, reports the fact to the senior supervisor
the student may, as soon as practicable after the examination, and in any case not later than three working days following the final day of the promulgated examination period, report the circumstances in writing to the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus and request that they be taken into account when assessing the result of the examination. Where, due to illness or other cause, the student is personally unable to take the action required by this Clause, some other person may report the circumstances on the student's behalf.
Where an application is lodged on the grounds of illness or injury, a medical certificate, specifying the severity and duration of the condition and its effect on the student's ability to take examinations, must accompany the application. The University reserves the right to stipulate that acceptance of a medical certificate is subject to confirmation by a medical practitioner nominated by the University.

4. Deciding applications for special consideration

(1) Permanent or prolonged disability

Applications for special consideration lodged under Clause 3(1) of this Schedule shall be referred to the Subject Co-ordinator for decision. Where the Subject Co-ordinator believes that the student's disability would disadvantage the student in an examination conducted under normal conditions, the Subject Co-ordinator may approve special conditions for the student.

(2) Illness and misadventure

Applications for special consideration lodged under Clause 3(2) of this Schedule shall be referred to the Subject Co-ordinator for decision. The Subject Co-ordinator in consultation with the Head of Department may
(a) approve a special examination for the student; or
(b) decide the student's grade by some other means.
Applications for special consideration lodged under Clause 3(2) of this Schedule will not normally be approved where:

- a student's work commitments prevented attendance at a scheduled examination; or
- a student missed an examination by mis-reading the examination timetable.
- an external student fails to nominate an external supervisor when requested to do so.

SCHEDULE VI: STATUS

1. Status

A student may be granted status for subjects in any of the above courses by the Head of a Department. Status may be granted in one of two ways:

(1) Transfer Status

Transfer status may be granted by virtue of subjects completed in another course at the University or the former Roseworthy Agricultural College, or by virtue of subjects completed at another educational institution approved by the University for the purpose of this Schedule.

(2) Proficiency Status

Proficiency status may be granted where the student demonstrates proficiency in the subject matter of a subject to the satisfaction of the Head of a Department, who shall decide the method of assessment after consultation with the Subject Co-ordinator.
Where a student has failed a subject at the University of Adelaide or at the former Roseworthy Agricultural College he/she may not apply for proficiency status in the subject in lieu of repeating it.
Where status has been granted, the number of subjects required to complete a course shall be reduced by the number of subjects for which status has been granted.
Where status has not been granted a student may request exemption from part of the subject. The Subject Co-ordinator will make all decisions on the granting of exemption.

2. Limits on the Granting of Status

Normally status will only be considered for subjects passed within the previous ten years.
Status may be granted on a subject-for-subject basis or on the basis of subject for group of subjects.
Status will be granted only for subjects which meet the academic requirements of the award towards which credit is sought.

The following maximum status can be given:

(1) Postgraduate awards

Status will not be granted in graduate diploma courses on the basis of undergraduate subjects previously presented for any other award.

The maximum status which may be granted towards a graduate diploma is an aggregate of 5 points.

(2) Undergraduate awards

A student may be granted status in no more than one-half of the total requirements for the award as defined in Schedule VIII.

3. No Partial or Conditional Status

Status will not be granted for part of a subject. Neither will a student be granted conditional status.

Students who do not receive full status in a subject may apply for exemption from part or parts of the subject.

4. Applications for Transfer Status

(1) Application Form

An application for transfer status must be made on the appropriate form available from the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus and must be lodged with that Office.

(2) Documentation

Applications must be accompanied by

— certified copies of transcripts of academic qualifications;

— an explanation of the grading system used, supplied by the institution where the studies being offered for status were taken;

— a photocopy of subject outlines taken from an institution's Calendar or Handbook for the year in which the subjects were successfully completed.

Subject outlines provided should include

- detailed list of the topics covered in the subject;
- the size and duration of the subject (for example, 3 hours per week for 15 weeks);
- the prescribed text book(s) and recommended readings.

If the subject outlines do not include this information it should be supplied separately.

— a certified translation if any of the documents is not in English.

(3) Deciding Applications

Applications will be referred to the Head of Department for decision. In reaching a decision the Head will be guided by recommendations made by the Subject Co-ordinators.

(4) Notification and Recording of the Decision

Students will receive advice, in writing from the Registrar, of the results of their applications. Subjects for which a student receives status will be shown as such on the student's transcript. No grades will be shown for such subjects.

5. Applications for Proficiency Status

(1) Application Form

An application for proficiency status must be made on the appropriate form available from the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus and must be lodged with that Office.

(2) Subjects not open to challenge

A list of subjects which the Head of Department has decided are not open to an application for proficiency status will be kept in the Student Records Office on the Roseworthy Campus and promulgated from time to time.

(3) Supporting Statement

The student must provide on the application form the basis upon which he/she believes he/she is proficient in the subject. Appropriate documents (for example a statement from an employer regarding work experience) should accompany the application.

(4) Deciding Applications

The Head of Department will decide which subjects in the courses in his/her Department are open to an application for proficiency status.

Applications will be referred to the Head of Department who, after consultation with the Subject Co-ordinator, will decide:

(a) whether or not a particular student's application for proficiency status should be granted; and

(b) if an examination is required, where and when the examination is to be conducted and whether the examination is to be written or oral, or a combination of written and oral, or a demonstration of skill.

(c) what costs (to be met by the applicant) are involved in any special assessment.

(5) Notification and Recording of the Decision

Students will receive advice, in writing from the Registrar, of the results of their applications.

Subjects for which a student receives proficiency status will be shown as having been granted status on the student's transcript. No grades will be shown for such subjects.

6. Status between Courses offered at the Roseworthy Campus

Where a student is permitted to transfer from one Roseworthy course to another Roseworthy course, or where a student, having either graduated from, withdrawn from or been precluded from a Roseworthy course is admitted to a different Roseworthy course, the student may apply for transfer status or proficiency status in the new course on the basis of study undertaken in the earlier course.

Where such a student is granted either transfer or proficiency status, the subjects for which status has been granted will be shown as "status granted" on the student's new course record and transcript.

In the case of subjects common to both courses,

the result from the previous course may be counted towards the current course, and status is not given.

7. Review of Applications

A student who is dissatisfied with a decision not to grant him/her status in a subject should follow the procedures for appeal as set out in Schedule X: Student Appeals.

SCHEDULE VII: QUALIFYING FOR AN AWARD

1. To be entitled to an award a student

(1) shall, unless otherwise approved by the Council, have completed the appropriate course of study prescribed in Schedule VIII or IX;

(2) shall have completed all subjects specified in the appropriate section of Schedule VIII or IX;

(3) shall complete satisfactorily any practical requirements, such as industry experience, which may be specified as part of the course of study;

(4) shall attend such tours, trips or field study exercises which may be specified as part of the course of study;

(5) shall meet the provisions of other conditions prescribed from time to time by the Council.

2. Changes to course of study

In all cases in which the regulations, schedules or syllabuses affecting the course of study for an award are repealed, suspended or altered, the Faculty may allow students who have enrolled under those regulations, schedules or syllabuses to complete their course of study thereunder, but may impose such conditions or modifications as it may deem desirable.

SCHEDULE VIII: COURSES OF STUDY

Note: Semester Codes referred to in the Programmes of Study in this Schedule are:

1 = First Semester
2 = Second Semester
F = Subject taught over the whole of the year
U = Subject completed in Summer Semester plus Semester 1.

1. Graduate Diploma in Agriculture

For the award Graduate Diploma in Agriculture a student will satisfy the following requirements:

1. complete not fewer than 24 points, comprising

(a) a minimum of 8 points from the Group A subjects, and

(b) a project of at least 4 points from Group C, and

(c) the balance, up to a maximum of 12 points, from other graduate subjects from Group A or Group B, additional or larger projects, undergraduate subjects or a combination of these.

2. obtain a grade of Pass or better in all subjects.

This course is available in both the internal and the external modes, although not all subjects are available externally.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN AGRICULTURE

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Points
		GROUP A	
5796	1	Agribusiness	2
1328	1	Extensive Livestock	4
4826	2	Marketing G	2
2805	F	Agricultural Economics and Policy	4
8597	F	Agricultural Engineering	4
7518	F	Communications and Agricultural Extension	4
6363	F	Crops and Pastures G	4
1581	F	Dryland Farming Systems	4
8749	F	Farm and Vineyard Business Management	4
8338	F	Horticulture	4
7602	F	Intensive Livestock	4
1058	F	Rural Sociology	4
2793	F	Social Psychology	4
3065	F	Soil Conservation G	4

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Points
		GROUP B	
5293	1	Environmental Systems	4
8130	1	Natural Resources Methodology	4
9991	2	Land Use Systems and Planning	4
5979	2	Natural Resources Economics	4
5297	2	Natural Resources Management	4
		GROUP C	
2762	F	Project IA	4
3205	F	Project IB	4
8171	F	Project IC	4
8512	F	Project ID	4
2783	F	Project IIA	8
4182	F	Project IIB	8
3185	F	Project III	12

2. Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture)

For the degree Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture) a student shall complete all subjects listed for First Year, Second Year and Third Year in the Programme of Study, including *one* of the streams

Dryland Farming
Livestock Production
Horticulture and Irrigation
Extension*

* This stream is only available to students who commence the course in or after 1993.

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (AGRICULTURE)

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Units

The Programme of Study for students who commenced the course **prior to 1993** is set out below.

FIRST YEAR

6325	1	Biology IB	4
1380	1	Biometry and Experimentation	3
2686	1	Communications and Learning	3
9404	1	Farming Systems	4
8466	1	Introduction to Systems	3
8773	1	Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry	4
2636	2	Soils and Climatology I	4
7658	2	Agricultural Engineering I	4
8478	2	Animal Science and Production	4
1776	2	Microbiology and Entomology	4
1947	2	Plant Science and Production	4
6668	F	Farm Skills I	4
2703	F	Farm Skills IA (on-Campus)	5

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Units
		SECOND YEAR	
		Core Subjects	
9848	1	Agricultural Engineering II	4
4637	1	Integrated Pest Management	4
3341	2	Accounting and Budgeting	4
9357	2	Biochemistry and Plant Science	4
9495	F	Agricultural Seminars I	2
8181	F	Farm Skills II (Stream-specific)	3
6315	V	Farm Skills IIA (off-Campus)	5
		Dryland Farming Stream	
7026	1	Animal Science I	6
7333	1	Crops and Pastures I	4
7957	2	Animal Science II	3
8237	2	Crops and Pastures II	4
1936	2	Soil Management and Conservation	**
		Livestock Production Stream	
7026	1	Animal Science I	6
7333	1	Crops and Pastures I	4
7957	2	Animal Science II	3
4004	2	Animal Science III	3
	1 or 2	Elective	3
		Horticulture and Irrigation Stream	
7280	1	Basic Irrigation	3
7020	1	Horticultural Systems	5
8403	2	Production Horticulture	4
	1 or 2	Electives	6
		Equine Stream	
7026	1	Animal Science I	6
7333	1	Crops and Pastures I	4
4472	1	Horse Husbandry I	3
1511	2	Horse Husbandry II	3
	1 or 2	Elective	3
		THIRD YEAR	
		Core Subjects	
5068	1	Economics, Policy and Marketing	5
1534	2	Business Law and Finance	5
7338	2	Integrated Catchment Management III	**
3958	F	Extension and Sociology	5
8340	F	Project/Case Study	4
3384	F	Agricultural Seminars II	2

** Points value 3.

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Units
		Dryland Farming Stream	
1022	1	*Beef, Sheep and Goat Production IA	3
1505	2	*Dryland Farming Systems IA	3
6420	2	*Dryland Farming Systems IB	4
	1 or 2	Electives	9
2611	F	*Beef, Sheep and Goat Production IB	4

*At least one of these subjects must be taken at 4 units.

		Livestock Production Stream	
7180	1	Animal Science IV	4
1022	1	+Beef, Sheep and Goat Production IA	3
6512	2	+Pig and Poultry Production IA	3
9605	2	+Pig and Poultry Production IB	4
8763	2	+Dairy Production IA	3
9237	2	+Dairy Production IB	4
	1 or 2	Electives	6
2611	F	+Beef, Sheep and Goat Production IB	4

+Students take two of these (at least one of which is to be at 4 units) as stream subjects and may take the third as an elective.

		Horticulture and Irrigation Stream	
9586	1	Horticultural Crops IB	4
5498	2	Horticultural Marketing	3
5855	2	Irrigation Systems Design	6
	1 or 2	Electives	5

		Equine Stream	
1412	1	#The Pleasure and Working Horse Industry IA	3
3770	1	#The Pleasure and Working Horse Industry IB	4
5265	1	#The Racing Industry IA	3
9025	1	#The Racing Industry IB	4
2410	2	Horse Business and Regulations	3
2578	2	Horse Stud Management	4
	1 or 2	Elective	3

#At least one of these subjects must be taken at 4 units.

ELECTIVES (YEARS 2 AND 3)

There is an Elective component in each Stream.

Dryland Farming to the value of at least	9 units
Livestock Production to the value of at least	9 units
Horticulture/Irrigation to the value of at least	11 units
Equine to the value of at least	6 units

Elective subjects are chosen from the following list. In addition, students in a given stream may select subjects from other streams as electives provided that any pre-requisites have been satisfied.

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Units
9696	1	Horticultural Crops IA	3
6407	1	Seed Production and Plant Breeding	3
8085	2	Advanced Marketing	3
2631	F	Project/Case Study (Additional)	2

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Points

The Programme of Study for students who will commence in 1993 and subsequent years is set out below.

FIRST YEAR

9812	1	Agricultural Production Systems	3
9520	1	Biology A	3
8420	1	Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A	3
7557	1	Communications and Learning A	3
6976	2	Biomathematics and Statistics	3
1151	2	Microbiology and Entomology A	3
3283	2	Soils	3
5708	F	Farm Skills IA	1.5
9762	F	Farm Skills IB	1.5

SECOND YEAR

Core Subjects

6910	1	Business Systems II	3
8637	2	Biochemistry and Plant Science A	3
4626	2	Business Systems IIA	3
9100	2	Engineering Science	3
5634	F	Farm Skills IIA	1.5
8320	F	Farm Skills IIB	1.5

Dryland Farming Stream

8556	1	Agronomy IIB	3
6739	1	The Physiology of Farm Animals	3
5636	2	Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals	3

Livestock Production Stream

8556	1	Agronomy IIB	3
6739	1	The Physiology of Farm Animals	3
5636	2	Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals	3

Horticulture and Irrigation Stream

5882	1	Horticultural Science	3
3688	1	Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition	3
2969	2	*Horticultural Production and Technology, or	3
6603		*Fruit and Nut Crops	3

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Points
		Extension Stream	
8556	1	Agronomy IIB	3
6739	1	The Physiology of Farm Animals	3
1858	2	Social Systems	3
		THIRD YEAR	
		Core Subjects	
2092	1	Business Systems III	3
5478	1	Integrated Pest Management A	3
5295	F	Stream Enterprise Contract/Project	3
		Dryland Farming Stream	
4988	1	Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A	3
1936	2	Soil Management and Conservation	3
1446	2	Agronomy IIIA	3
4784	2	Beef, Sheep and Goat Production A	3
	1 or 2	Elective	3
		Livestock Production Stream	
8165	1	Dairy Production A	3
2514	1	Pig and Poultry Production A	3
4784	2	Beef, Sheep and Goat Production A	3
5251	2	Lotfed Animal Production A	3
	1 or 2	Elective	3
		Horticulture and Irrigation Stream	
7246	1	Basic Irrigation A	3
2969	2	*Horticulture Production and Technology, or	3
6603		*Fruit and Nut Crops	3
6213	2	Horticultural Marketing A	3
8561	2	Irrigation Systems Design A	3
	1 or 2	Elective	3
		Extension Stream	
8581	1	Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change	3
3104	2	Principles and Practice of Extension	3
	1 or 2	Electives	9

* These subjects are offered in alternate years. Students must complete both subjects, the year in which each is taken being determined by its availability.

ELECTIVES

Students in a stream may select approved subjects from other streams, or from the Bachelor of Agricultural Business, the Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resources Management) or the Bachelor of Agricultural Science courses provided that any pre-requisites have been satisfied. Students selecting electives from the Bachelor of Agricultural Science course will be required to attend classes at the Waite Campus.

Students wishing to proceed to Honours in a Waite Campus Department must consult with the Head of Department in order to select electives which might be required as pre-requisites and/or assumed knowledge.

3. Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Agricultural Production)

For the award Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Agricultural Production) a student shall complete all subjects listed in the Programme of Study for both years of the course.

3.1 Under special circumstances approval may be given by the Faculty for appropriate subjects to be substituted from other courses into the Agricultural Production course. The total value of such subjects shall not exceed 25% of the total units for the course.

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION)

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Points
		FIRST YEAR	
5735	1	Agricultural Business I	3
3427	2	Communications and Statistics	3
2481	2	Horticulture I	2
1395	F	Biology and Pest Control	3
1208	F	Basic Farm Workshop Structures and Services	3
9965	F	Soils, Climatology and Agronomy	3
3492	F	Introductory Animal Production	3
7591	F	Agricultural Practice IA	4
		SECOND YEAR	
5514	1	Horticulture II	2
3763	1	Human Resource Management AD, *or*	2
4911	2	Commercial Practice A	2
9311	2	Animal Production IVA	2
4228	F	Agronomy IIA	4
7890	F	Agricultural Practice IIA	4
7690	F	Agricultural Experience A	3
		Stream 1	
7838	1	Animal Production IIIAP	3
7581	1	Small Seeds Production A	2
3812	F	Project and Seminars I	2
		Stream 2	
7152	F	Agricultural Machinery	4
4984	F	Project and Seminars IA	3

Students will take either Stream 1 or Stream 2 in Second Year.

4. Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Farm Management)

For the award Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Farm Management) a student shall complete all subjects listed for both years of the course in the Programme of Study.

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (FARM MANAGEMENT)

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Points
		FIRST YEAR	
5735	1	Agricultural Business I	3
2023	1	Farm Accounting FM	3
3427	2	Communications and Statistics	3
7701	2	Farm Budgeting and Planning Techniques	3
1395	F	Biology and Pest Control	3
1208	F	Basic Farm Workshop Structures and Services	3
9965	F	Soils, Climatology and Agronomy	3
3492	F	Introductory Animal Production	3
		SECOND YEAR	
5992	1	Farm Business Finance FM	3
3763	1	Human Resource Management AD	2
9311	2	Animal Production IVA	2
1119	2	Farm Business Management	2
7152	F	Agricultural Machinery	4
4228	F	Agronomy IIA	4
4098	F	Principles of Marketing, Policy and Commercial Law	4
4263	F	Integrative Farm Studies A	3

5. Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Horse Husbandry and Management)

5.1 The Programme of Study for students who commenced the course **prior to 1993** is set out below.

For the award Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Horse Husbandry and Management) a student shall complete all subjects listed for both years of the course in the Programme of Study, including one of the streams

Racing
Equitation

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (HORSE HUSBANDRY AND MANAGEMENT)

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Units
		FIRST YEAR	
		Core Subjects	
7203	1	Anatomy and Physiology	6
5186	1	Computer Applications	2
7939	1	Farm Mechanics	4
1732	1	Introductory Horse Husbandry	5
8445	1	Introductory Training and Management	2
7577	2	Agronomy IE	4
2293	2	Horse Handling IA	3
2323	2	Breeding Management	5
1524	2	Commercial Practice	4
1541	F	Stable Management I	5

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Units
		Racing Stream	
1535	2	Training and Management I	4
		Equitation Stream	
4658	2	Equitation I	4
		SECOND YEAR	
		Core Subjects	
6999	1	Horse Handling IB	2
5471	1	Horse Health	5
8199	1	Horse Nutrition and Genetics	4
5124	1	Human Resource Management A	4
1265	1	Stable Management and Education to Saddle and Harness	6
3670	2	Project (HM)	3
		Racing Stream	
5524	1	Training and Management II	4
6554	2	Horse Handling II	12
		Equitation Stream	
2975	1	Equitation II	4
3279	2	Equitation and Instructional Skills	12

5.2 The first year of the Programme of Study for students who commence the course **in 1993** is set out below.

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Points
6653	1	Anatomy and Physiology H	3
4654	2	Breeding Management H	3
7637	2	Equitation IH	2
6582	F	Agronomy IH	2
2066	F	Farm Mechanics H	2
6922	F	Horse Business Management I	3
9395	F	Horse Husbandry and Handling	4
2047	F	Stable Management	2
1349	F	Training and Management	3

6. Graduate Diploma in Natural Resources

For the award Graduate Diploma in Natural Resources a student shall satisfy the following requirements:

1. complete not fewer than 24 points from one of the following options:

		Points
Option 1	Group A	20
	Group B	4
Option 2	Group B	12
	Group C	12

2. obtain a grade of Pass or better in all subjects.

This course is available in both the internal and the external modes.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN NATURAL RESOURCES

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Points
		GROUP A	
5293	1	Environmental Systems	4
8130	1	Natural Resources Methodology	4
9991	2	Land Use Systems and Planning	4
5297	2	Natural Resources Management	4
5979	2	Natural Resources Economics	4
		GROUP B	
1328	1	Extensive Livestock	4
6363	F	Crops and Pastures G	4
1581	F	Dryland Farming Systems	4
7518	F	Communications and Agricultural Extension	4
5635	F	Integrated Land Systems Studies	4
8200	F	Natural Resources Project I	4
1058	F	Rural Sociology	4
3065	F	Soil Conservation G	4
		GROUP C	
6846	F	Natural Resources Project II	12

7. Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resources Management)

For the degree Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resources Management) a student shall complete 72 points from the subjects listed below, including all core subjects.

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT)

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Points
		LEVEL ONE	
2247	1	Agriculture, Environment and Society	3
8057	1	Biology INR	3
7151	1	Chemistry IHA	3
1775	1	Field Studies IA	3
6976	2	Biomathematics and Statistics	3
1151	2	Microbiology and Entomology A	3
7911	2	Plant and Animal Diversity	3
3283	2	Soils	3
		LEVEL TWO	
1498	1	Introduction to Environmental Systems II	3
4217	1	Plant and Animal Adaptations	3
6254	1	Population Ecology	3
8231	1	Resource Mapping and Survey	3
7931	2	Biometry	3
2184	2	Community Ecology	3
5051	2	Extension and Sociology II	3
6514	2	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	3

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Points
		LEVEL THREE	
4697	1	Economics of Resource Management III	3
9296	1	Environmental Impact Assessment	3
2422	1	System Models and Decision Support Systems	3
7338	2	Integrated Catchment Management III	3
	2 or F	Electives	12

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

(All Level Three)
Elective subjects will not necessarily be offered in all years. Elective subjects will be timetabled in majors which are discipline oriented. Timetabling constraints may well prevent cross-major enrolment. Quotas may apply to some electives.

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Points
4234	1	Environmental Chemistry III	3
7499	1	Individual Studies A	3
5478	1	Integrated Pest Management A	3
4854	1	Land Rehabilitation and Revegetation	3
4988	1	Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A	3
9273	2	Conservation Biology	3
1134	2	Ecology and Management of Rangelands	3
7083	2	Fauna Management III	3
2990	2	Individual Studies B	3
6497	2	Integrated Spatial Information Systems	3
1699	2	Pollution Chemistry	3
1936	2	Soil Management and Conservation	3
7014	F	Individual Studies C	6
7023	U	Vertebrate Pest Control III	3

8. Bachelor of Applied Science (Wine Science)

8.1. For the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science (Wine Science) a student who commenced the course prior to 1992 shall complete all subjects listed for First Year, Second Year and Third Year in the Programme of Study, including one of the streams

Oenology
Viticulture

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (WINE SCIENCE)

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Units
		FIRST YEAR	
1127	1	Biology IC	4
1576	1	Chemistry IA	8
3244	1	Information Processing	3
3800	1	Introduction to Wine Science	5
3572	2	Biochemistry	6
8574	2	Climatology and Soils	4

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Units
4251	2	Engineering	4
2326	1 or 2	Statistics	3
6291	2	Viticulture I	5
6096	2	Wine Microbiology I	5
		SECOND YEAR	
		Oenology Stream	
7454	1	Grape and Wine Analysis (O)	6
2563	1	Sensory Evaluation I	3
3669	1	Viticulture II (O)	4
5459	1	Winery Operations	5
3303	2	Business Finance I	3
2102	2	Sensory Evaluation II	4
6787	2	Tour I (O)	1
5736	2	Wine Microbiology II	8
4634	2	Wine Technology I	6
4575	2	Wine Technology II	5
2917	2	Winery Engineering	4
		Viticulture Stream	
7280	1	Basic Irrigation	3
6565	1	Grape and Wine Analysis (V)	5
2563	1	Sensory Evaluation I	3
2312	1	Viticulture II (V)	5
5459	1	Winery Operations	5
3303	2	Business Finance I	3
4896	2	Tour I (V)	1
4052	2	Vineyard Operations	5
5103	2	Viticulture III	6
2826	2	Viticultural Engineering	5
4634	2	Wine Technology I	6
		THIRD YEAR	
		Oenology Stream	
2080	1	Viticulture V	3
8144	1	Winery Experience	8
7463	2	Marketing I	3
2791	2	Tour II (O)	1
6640	2	Wine Technology III	4
8233	2	Wine Technology IV	5
8372	2	Winery Management	4
4420	F	Business Management I	3
2709	F	Sensory Evaluation III	6
		Viticulture Stream	
9393	1	Horticultural Technology	2
6079	1	Vineyard Experience and Case Study	10
7463	2	Marketing I	3
6198	2	Tour II (V)	1

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Units
3933	2	Vineyard Business Management	8
2426	2	Viticulture IV	8
4420	F	Business Management I	3
2709	F	Sensory Evaluation III	6

Note: Students commencing the Wine Science course in 1993 will enrol in the Bachelor of Agricultural Science and will follow the course detailed in the Schedules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Schedule V: Major in Horticultural Science, Viticulture or Oenology.

9. Associate Diploma in Wine Marketing

For the award Associate Diploma in Wine Marketing a student shall complete all subjects listed in the Programme of Study for both years of the course.
This course is available in both the internal and the external modes.

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN WINE MARKETING

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Points
		FIRST YEAR	
8622	1	Advertising, Promotion and Public Relations I	2
8483	1	Computing I	2
6428	1	Grape and Wine Production I	2
1864	1	Introductory Marketing I	2
7397	1	Sales and Communications I	2
5083	1	Sensory Evaluation IB	2
7601	2	Accounting and Financial Management I	2
4491	2	Consumer Behaviour I	2
3666	2	Managerial Economics I	2
7680	2	Market Research — Quantitative I	2
9977	2	Wine in Society I	1
6662	2	Wine Marketing in Australia I	1
		SECOND YEAR	
4524	1	Commercial Law IIA	2
3356	1	International Marketing IIA	2
4758	1	Market Research — Qualitative II	2
3176	1	Viticulture IIA	2
3831	1	Wine Technology IIA	3
5071	2	Business Management IIA	2
9789	2	Group Marketing Studies II	2
2816	2	Sensory Evaluation IIB	3
2002	2	Strategic Marketing II	3
2307	F	Individual Project II	3
1069	U	Market Experience II	2

SCHEDULE IX: HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (AGRICULTURE) AND BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT)

1(a). Each Honours degree shall require one year of full-time study including a supervised research project.

(b) The Honours degree of Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture) may be taken in the Departments of:

Agricultural Business
Agricultural Technology
Animal Sciences
Crop Protection, or
Plant Science

or, with the approval of the Faculty in each case, in a subject taught by another department of the University.

(c) The Honours degree of Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resources Management) component of the coursework may be taken in the Department of Environmental Science and Rangeland Management, or, with the approval of the Faculty, in another Department of the University.

2. A candidate may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the above subjects provided that the candidate has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Department concerned, and of the Faculty if the Department is in another Faculty of the University.

3. A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin the final year Honours work in that subject until he or she has qualified for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture, Natural Resources Management, or Wine Science) or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent, and has completed such pre-requisite subjects as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

4. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of clauses 2, 3 and 4 above.

SCHEDULE X: STUDENT APPEALS

(Note: The following shall apply subject to any general policy promulgated by the University as a result of a review currently being undertaken.)

1. Request for a re-evaluation of any assessed work

(1) A student who is dissatisfied with a grade given for any assessed work in a subject shall, in the first instance, consult the Subject Co-ordinator concerned directly. This shall be done within ten (10) working days, or in exceptional circumstances at the discretion of the Registrar, from the notification of the grade to the student.

(2) In the event that the matter is unresolved at this point, the student will consult with the Subject Co-ordinator's immediate supervisor.

(3) If, after the process of consultation, the student still considers that the grade awarded for the piece of work is below his/her reasonable expectations, the student may request that the piece of work be re-marked.

(a) A request for a re-mark must be made in writing and lodged with the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus within ten (10) working days of the return of the assignment to the student. In making the request the student must offer cogent justification for a re-mark.

The request will be referred to the appropriate Head of Department who, after considering the reasons provided by the student and after consultation with the Subject Co-ordinator, will within ten (10) working days, either,

(i) re-mark the assignment or have it re-marked by another member of the academic staff of the University or of another institution who has the relevant expertise, or

(ii) deny the request on the grounds that insufficient evidence has been produced by the student to warrant a re-mark. If it is decided to deny the request, the Head of Department will consult the Dean of Faculty about the decision.

(b) Work to be re-marked is not to be altered.

(c) The work may be submitted only once for re-marking.

(d) The mark awarded in the re-mark shall stand, subject to any appeal to the Student Academic Appeals Committee.

(Note: The implication of Paragraph (3)(d) is that as a result of a re-mark a grade may be raised or lowered or may remain unchanged.)

(4) If a student wishes to challenge the grade received after a re-mark, he/she may lodge an appeal within ten (10) working days of the notification of the result of the re-mark with the Secretary of the Student Academic Appeals Committee on the grounds that:

(a) the assessment requirements specified in the subject description distributed to students at the beginning of term were not adhered to, or were inadequately specified, and/or

(b) no adequate explanation of the grade has been given and/or in the opinion of the student the grade is below the student's reasonable expectations.

2. Request for re-evaluation of a Final Grade given for a Subject

(1) Any student who is dissatisfied with a final grade given for a subject shall in the first instance consult with the Subject Co-ordinator involved in the assessment. This shall be done within ten (10) working days, or in exceptional circumstances at the discretion of the Registrar, from the notification of the final grade to the student.

(2) In the event that the matter is unresolved at this point the student will consult the Subject Co-ordinator's immediate supervisor.

(3) If, after the process of consultation, a student wishes to challenge the grade received the student may lodge an appeal with the Secretary of the Student Academic Appeals Committee within ten (10) working days after the consultation with the Subject Co-ordinator's supervisor on the grounds that:

(a) the assessment requirements specified in the subject description distributed to students at the beginning of term were not adhered to, or were inadequately specified, and/or

(b) no adequate explanation of the grade has been given and/or in the opinion of the student the grade is below the student's reasonable expectations.

3. Procedure to be followed by a student who has been notified that he/she has been precluded

(1) A student whose progress has been reviewed by Faculty in terms of Schedule IV and who is deemed to be liable for preclusion will be asked to show cause why he/she should not be precluded. Students so notified will be supplied with copy of the document *Academic Progress: Application of Clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes — Information for Students* in which the procedures to be followed by students in lodging an appeal are set out.

4. Request for reconsideration of a decision made by a Committee of the University

(1) A student who believes that a decision made by a Committee of the University is unjust, unreasonable or harsh may request reconsideration of that decision.

A student has the right to request reconsideration of a decision regarding

(a) limitations placed on the student's programme of study.

(b) status applications which have been unsuccessful.

(c) classification of the student as having made unsatisfactory progress in his/her course of study.

(d) exclusion of the student from certain subjects, either by the imposition of quotas or by making other changes, which would make it impossible for the student to complete his/her course of study.

(e) variation of administrative procedures in such a way as to prevent the student from completing a course of study, or to disadvantage the student in significant ways.

(2) The request for reconsideration shall be lodged in writing with the Secretary of the relevant committee within ten (10) working days from the time of the student being notified of the decision.

(3) Prior to, or at the time of, the reconsideration by the appropriate committee, the student may provide any information he/she feels should be taken into account when the committee is reconsiderating the issue.

(4) If the student is still dissatisfied with the decision after it has been reconsidered by the original Committee, he/she may lodge a written appeal to the Student Academic Appeals Committee with the Secretary of that Committee. Such an appeal must be lodged within ten (10) working days, or in exceptional circumstances at the discretion of the Registrar, of the notification in writing of the Committee's decision.

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION)

SYLLABUSES

5735 Agricultural Business I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: To be advised.

Content: A systems approach to the basic principles and interrelationships of accounting, budgeting, financial mathematics and marketing as it applies to the management of a farm or related business.

Accounting: Financial & Management accounting as an information system: concepts and skills

relevant to single and double entry accounting up to Profit and Loss Statement and Balance Sheet including depreciation, and inventory control methods. Introduction to computerized recording systems.
Budgeting: Master, Sales and Cash budgets: their uses and variance analysis. Computer spreadsheets as aids to budgeting.
Financial Mathematics: Finance: purpose of financial management, the Australian financial system, NPV, IRR, DCF, annuities, Break-even analysis. Spreadsheet financial functions and other computer-based financial decision support.
Marketing: The marketing concept: market analysis, market segmentation, targeting and positioning, product, pricing, promotion and distribution strategies, elementary marketing plans.
Computing: The introduction to the use of the computer as a management tool including the use of wordprocessing, spreadsheet, data base and communications. Assessment of hardware and software.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignment work 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

2912 Agricultural Practice I

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisite: Students should have a South Australian Class 1 Driver's Licence endorsed to Class 2 for on-Campus use.

Contact hours: 13 days' practical work experience, plus 13 three-hour demonstrations. Two-day shearing and wool classing practicals in vacation.

Content: Practical experience—students are rostered to work on all farm enterprises where basic skills and knowledge in production agriculture are developed.
Farm operations—practical demonstrations on a broad range of farm enterprise operations are presented and involve students in developing their skills.
Wool harvesting programme—demonstrations and practical experience in shearing and wool classing are presented in conjunction with the Australian Wool Corporation.

7591 Agricultural Practice IA

Level: I. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Students should have a South Australian Class 1 Driver's Licence endorsed to Class 2 for on-Campus use.

Contact hours: 13 days' practical work experience, plus 13 three-hour demonstrations. Two-day shearing and wool classing practicals in vacation.

Content: Practical experience — students are rostered to work on all farm enterprises where basic skills and knowledge in production agriculture are developed. Farm operations — practical demonstrations on a broad range of farm enterprise operations are presented and involve students in developing their skills. Wool harvesting programme — demonstrations and practical experience in shearing and wool classing are presented in conjunction with the Australian Wool Corporation.

4291 Agronomy I

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: Basic biology, soil science and climatology.

Contact hours: 26 hours of lectures and 26 hours of practicals.

Content: The principles and practices of cereal crop and pasture production. The importance of achieving yield potential in crops and pastures. Factors reducing yields in crops and pastures—weed competition, time of seeding, soil-borne diseases.
Practical work includes recognition and identification of common crop and pasture cultivars, weeds, pests and diseases. A collection of common weeds, crops and pastures is an important component of this subject.

9283 Animal Production I

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: This subject deals with basic studies in the following: anatomy of farm animals (particularly sheep and cattle), physiology of digestion and the principles of nutrition, physiology of reproduction and lactation, the normal pattern of growth and development of farm animals, and its relationship to meat science, the principles of animal genetics and animal breeding, principles of animal health and disease control, physiology of fibre growth and development.

6040 Animal Production IIA

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 9283 Animal Production I.

Contact hours: The equivalent of 1 lecture and 1 one-hour practical per week.

Content: The annual cycle and/or cycle of production for the following industries: sheep (wool and meat production), beef cattle and horses; the measurement of productivity and examination of

associated characteristics for these forms of livestock; the history and descriptions of breeds of commercial relevance in Australia; size, distribution and organisation of these animal industries.

3678 Animal Production IIB

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 9283 Animal Production 1.

Contact hours: The equivalent of 1 lecture and 1 one-hour practical per week.

Content: The annual cycle and/or cycle of production for poultry, pig and dairy industries; the measurement of productivity and examination of associated characteristics for these livestock; the history and descriptions of breeds of commercial relevance in Australia; size, distribution and organisation of these animal industries.

1208 Basic Farm Workshop Structures and Services

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Year 10 Maths.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture and 1 two-hour practical per week.

Content: Motor mechanics, concreting, fencing and surveying. Sufficient engineering theory is presented to enable students to solve elementary design problems for farm water supply systems, fences, buildings and electric circuits.

Assessment: Assignments/tests (20%); practical tasks (30%); examination (50%).

References: To be advised.

1395 Biology and Pest Control

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 2 hours lectures per week; 1 x 2 hour practical per fortnight.

Content: Cell biology: structure and function of cells, cell division, mitosis and meiosis. Mendelian genetics. Classification and nomenclature: description and morphological characteristics of viruses and the kingdoms Monera, Protista, Fungi, Plantae and Animalia.

Intro. to ecology: biosphere, biogeochemical cycles, nutrient budgets, trophic levels, communities and populations, succession, carrying capacity, competition, symbiosis, and predator-prey relationships.

Entomology: basic insect anatomy, reproduction and life cycles, insect feeding behaviour, key inspect pests and beneficials; monitoring and control strategies.

Plant pathology: pathogens, biotrophs or necrotrophs; key diseases; monitoring and control strategies.

Occ. health and safety: issues will be included when and where appropriate.

Assessment: Theory exam 50% (mid year 25%; final 25%); Prac. exam 20% (mid year 10%; final 10%); Insect Colln. 20%; Disease Colln. 10%.

Text-books: Fenemore, P. G., *Plant pests and their control* (Butterworths); Raven, P. H. & Johnson, G. B., *Biology*, 2nd ed. (Times Mirror/Mosby).

8140 Biology IA

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 1 two-hour practical each fortnight.

Content: Cell biology: structure and function of cells, cell division, mitosis and meiosis. Mendelian genetics. Classification and nomenclature: description and morphological characteristics of viruses and the kingdoms Monera, Protista, Fungi, Plantae and Animalia. Ecology: biosphere, biogeochemical cycles, nutrient budgets, trophic levels, communities and populations, succession, carrying capacity, competition, symbiosis, and predator-prey relationships.

3427 Communications and Statistics

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: Communications: 26 hrs lectures, 26 hrs practicals. Statistics: 14 hrs lectures, 12 hrs practicals.

Content: Communication: Theory and practice; communications models; report and letter writing; informal and formal communication; non-verbal communication; speaking — particularly public speaking; preparation of material for other media such as audio tapes, slides, charts, aids. Statistics: Experimental design, sampling, frequency tables and diagrams; mean, median, mode; standard deviation; ANOVAR: one- and two- way, factorial experiments; linear correlation and regression.

Assessment: Communications — by assignment and seminar work (67%); statistics — by practical work and final exam (33%).

Text-books: As advised.

9678 Engineering IB

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture and 1 two-hour practical per week.

Content: An introduction to welding, workshop techniques and automotive mechanics.

1103 Engineering II

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 9678 Engineering IB.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture and 1 two-hour practical per week.

Content: Topics covered include: forces, moments, power and efficiency; tractor performance—engine and traction; tractor matching and efficient operation; tillage, seeding, fodder conservation and harvesting equipment; occupational safety, health and welfare requirements.

2481 Horticulture I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 1 two-hour practical per week.

Content: The importance of horticulture to mankind and the economic value of horticultural crops in South Australia; environmental factors in horticultural production; perennial plant growth and its control, including pruning principles; the propagation of horticultural crops; flowering and fruit production.

3492 Introductory Animal Production

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical per week.

Content: Anatomy of farm animals, digestion and nutrition, reproduction and lactation, growth and development and relationship to meat science, genetics and animal breeding, health and disease control, fibre growth and development; production cycles for sheep, beef, horse, poultry, pig and dairy industries; measurement of productivity, associated characteristics; history, distribution, size and organization of these animal industries.

Assessment: Assignments and practicals (5) (40%); examination (60%).

Text-books/References: To be advised.

7093 Pest and Disease Control

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 8140 Biology IA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 1 two-hour practical per fortnight.

Content: Entomology: basic insect anatomy (internal and external); reproduction and life cycle; insect feeding behaviour; key insect pests and beneficials; monitoring and control strategies. Plant pathology: pathogens; biotrophs or necrotrophs; key diseases; monitoring and control strategies. Occupational Health and Safety: matters of occupational health and safety will be included when and where appropriate.

6122 Resources for Management

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 hours of lectures, 1 hour of tutorial and 2 hours of practicals per week.

Content: An introduction to capital, land, the environment, labour, and information as resources available to the manager of a rural enterprise. Practicals introduce students to the use of computers to manage information — particularly the use of wordprocessors, databases and spreadsheets.

Assessment: Written assignments (50%); Theory and Practical exams at end of semester (50%).

Text-books: Avison, D. E., *Mastering business microcomputing* (Macmillan, 1987).

9965 Soils, Climatology and Agronomy

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Basic Biology.

Contact hours: 1 lecture per week, 1 one-hour tutorial or lecture each fortnight, 1 three-hour practical each fortnight.

Content: Soils and Climatology: composition, profile description, fertility, physical and chemical properties, essential nutrients, nutrient availability, soil and plant analysis, fertilisers, degradation of soils; components of weather, their determination and interpretation from maps and satellite photographs, Australian climates, growing seasons, microclimates.

Agronomy: the principles and practices of cereal crop and pasture production. The importance of achieving yield potential in crops and pasture. Factors reducing yields in crops and pastures, e.g. weed competition, soil-borne diseases, foliar diseases, nutritional factors.

Practical work includes recognition and identification of common crop and pasture cultivars, weeds, pests and diseases. A collection of common weeds, crops and pastures is an important component of this subject.

Assessment: Soils and Climatology: Examination at end of Semester 1 (25%); Practical exam at end of Semester 1 (15%); Assignment/reports (10%). Agronomy: Examination at end of Semester 2 (25%); Practical exam at end of Semester 2 (10%); Weed collection and journal (15%). Students must pass all sections in order to obtain a pass.

Text-books: Bureau of Meteorology, *Observing the weather: the Australian cooperative observers' guide* (Dept. of Science).

References: Hasenbuiller, R. L., *Soil science and practices* (3rd edn.) (W. B. Brown & Co.); Bureau

of Meteorology, *Manual of meteorology, part 1, general meteorology* (Department of Science); Pratley, J. E. (ed.), *Principles of field crop production* (Unversity Press); Wheeler, J. L., Pearson, D. J. & Robards, G. E. (eds.), *Temperate pastures* (Australian Wool Corporation/CSIRO).

3590 Agricultural Experience

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 8. *Duration:* Summer Semester.

Contact hours: 20 to 120 days' practical work experience, the duration to be determined by the Subject Co-ordinator. A student with no previous agricultural experience will be required to complete 24 weeks of approved agricultural experience, while a student who has had 12 months' agricultural experience will be required to undertake 4 weeks of experience on an approved commercial enterprise other than the home farm.

Content: In addition to the off-Campus farm experience, students may be required to participate in a Tour programme which will provide them with the opportunity to evaluate alternative forms of agricultural production, research, management practices, agricultural processing and servicing organisations.

7690 Agricultural Experience A

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 20 to 120 days' practical work experience, the duration to be determined by the Subject Co-ordinator. A student with no previous agricultural experience will be required to complete 24 weeks of approved agricultural experience, while a student who has had 12 months' agricultural experience will be required to undertake 4 weeks of experience on an approved commercial enterprise other than the home farm.

Content: In addition to the off-Campus farm experience, students may be required to participate in a Tour programme which will provide them with the opportunity to evaluate alternative forms of agricultural production, research, management practices, agricultural processing and servicing organisations.

7152 Agricultural Machinery

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 hours practical per week.

Content: Basic engineering concepts — forces, movements, power and efficiency, tractor performance and matching. Tillage, seeding, fodder conservation, spraying and harvesting equipment — principles of operation. Introduction to electronic components, their operation and use. Application of electronics in monitoring agricultural equipment. Power transmission systems — oil hydraulics components and operation, vee belt and chain drives. Materials handling and storage.

Assessment: Theory examination (50%); assignments (30%); practical reports (20%).

References: Culpin, Claude, *Farm machinery*, 11th ed. (Collins, Ward, Lindsay and Rickman); DDIP, *Tillage equipment*; Vickers, *Mobile hydraulics*.

5070 Agricultural Practice II

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisite: 2912 Agricultural Practice I.

Contact hours: 26 days' practical work experience including 8 one-hour tutorials with Enterprise Managers.

Content: Practical experience—students are rostered to work on all farm enterprises where skills and knowledge in all areas of production agriculture are further developed.
Enterprise management—students are involved in the management issues of their elective enterprise and are required to undertake a problem-solving contract which addresses one of the issues and provides practical recommendations.

7890 Agricultural Practice IIA

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2912 Agricultural Practice I.

Contact hours: 26 days' practical work experience including 8 one-hour tutorials with Enterprise Managers.

Content: Practical experience — students are rostered to work on all farm enterprises where skills and knowledge in all areas of production agriculture are further developed.
Enterprise Management — students are involved in the management issues of their elective enterprise and are required to undertake a problem-solving contract which addresses one of the issues and provides practical recommendations.

7849 Agronomy II

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 4291 Agronomy I.

Contact hours: 3 hours of lectures and 3 hours of practicals per week.

Content: The principles and practices of cereal and broadleaf crop production. World distribution and production, crop rotations, tillage practices (including minimum or reduced tillage), trash working, stubble mulching, time of sowing and seeding rates, growth and development, fertilizer requirements, weed control (including selection

and application of herbicides), choice of varieties, pests and diseases (including selection and application of sprays, etc.), harvesting, storage and utilisation, pure seed production, cereal hay production and utilisation.

4228 Agronomy IIA

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 9965 Soils, Climatology and Agronomy.

Contact hours: 5 hours per week.

Content: Cereal and broadleaf crop production: distribution, rotations, tillage, seeding, growth and development, fertilisers, weed and pest control, harvesting, storage, utilisation, seed and hay production, choice of varieties. Comparison of conventional and organic farming techniques. Use of computer crop models.

Pastures: distribution, improvement, establishment, feed value, growth, reaction to cutting and grazing, management, annuals and perennials, legumes and/or grasses, utilisation, fodder conservation, irrigation, seed production, fodder crop.

Assessment: Written theory exams (50%); Practicals and practical exams (30%); Field assignments (projects) (20%).

Text-books: References announced at first lecture.

5123 Agronomy III

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 4291 Agronomy I; 7849 Agronomy II; 1257 Soils and Climatology.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 1 tutorial and 1 three-hour practical each fortnight.

Content: The feed value of pastures; pasture establishment; how pastures grow and react to grazing and cutting; pasture management (fertilizers, weeds, insect pests, diseases, grazing management); annual and perennial legumes and grasses, grass/legume mixtures; pasture utilisation strategies; fodder conservation (hay and silage); irrigated pastures; fodder crops for grazing; pastures of humid tropical and sub-tropical areas.

Laboratory work includes identification of pasture cultivars and assessment of hay quality.

Field work includes practice in assessing the condition of pastures for management purposes, simple field trials for comparing the production of pasture cultivars and the effects of management factors, and visits to farms and research centres.

7838 Animal Production IIIAP

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 9283 Animal Production I; 3678 Animal Production IIB.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: This subject deals with dairy cattle, pigs and poultry. Dairy cattle: this section gives a working knowledge of the management of a dairy farm as well as an understanding of the manufacturing and marketing sectors of the dairy industry. Pigs and Poultry: this section deals with the physical resources required for modern intensive pig and poultry production and the management practices used in the respective industries. It also looks at various aspects of the chicken meat, egg and pig industries.

5649 Animal Production IIIA

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 9283 Animal Production I; 3678 Animal Production IIB.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: This subject deals with dairy cattle, pigs and poultry. Dairy cattle: this section gives a working knowledge of the management of a dairy farm as well as an understanding of the manufacturing and marketing sectors of the dairy industry. Pigs and Poultry: this section deals with the physical resources required for modern intensive pig and poultry production and the management practices used in the respective industries. It also looks at various aspects of the chicken meat, egg and pig industries.

9706 Animal Production IV

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 6040 Animal Production IIA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 one-hour tutorial and 1 two-hour practical session per week.

Content: Recent developments in the optimization of beef cattle and sheep fertility; growth and wool production; assessment of quality in wool and meat products; a study of local and overseas markets for beef and sheep products.

9311 Animal Production IVA

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 6040 Animal Production IIA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 one-hour tutorial and 1 two-hour practical session per week.

Content: Recent developments in the optimization of beef cattle and sheep fertility; growth and wool production; assessment of quality in wool and meat products; a study of local and overseas markets for beef and sheep products.

1524 Commercial Practice

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: Law: Australian legal system, duty of care in tort, law of contract, agency, insurance, cheques, consumer law, business structure, occupational safety, health and welfare.

Marketing: marketing concept, consumer behaviour, the marketing environments, the marketing mix, the marketing plan.

Financial Management: introduction to small business and financial management, managing working capital, managing long lived assets, sources of finance, planning financial structure, analysis and interpretation of financial statements, budgeting, cost/volume/profit analysis, making tactical decisions.

Assessment and *Text-book* information for 4911 Commercial Practice A apply here also.

4911 Commercial Practice A

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Content: Law: Australian legal system, duty of care in tort, law of contract, agency, insurance, cheques, consumer law, business structure, occupational safety, health and welfare.

Marketing: marketing concept, consumer behaviour, the marketing environments, the marketing mix, the marketing plan.

Financial Management: introduction to small business and financial management, managing working capital, managing long lived assets, sources of finance, planning financial structure, analysis and interpretation of financial statements, budgeting, cost/volume/profit analysis, making tactical decisions.

Assessment: To be negotiated with students in first week of Semester.

Text-books: McMahon, R., *Financial management for small business*, CCH, 1986; Vermeesch, R. B. & Lindgren, K. E., *Business law of Australia* 5th ed., Butterworth, 1986 or Latimer, P., *Australian business law*, 1988 edn., CCH or Yorston, Fortescue and Turner, *Australian mercantile law*, 17th ed., Law Book Co., 1985; Corkindale, D., Balan, P., Rowe, C., *Marketing: making the future happen* (Nelson); November, Peter, *Practical marketing in Australia*, Wiley and Sons.

3131 Engineering III

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 1103 Engineering II.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour practical per week.

Content: Topics include: oil hydraulics—pumps, controls and actuators; electronics—components, operation of agricultural monitors; vee belt and chain drives; materials handling equipment.

7226 Engineering IV

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: Basic mathematics.

Contact hours: 1 lecture, 1 tutorial and 1 two-hour practical per week.

Content: An introduction to farm building design, fencing, electric circuits and motors and simple water reticulation systems. Students will undertake basic surveying exercises and solve elementary design problems.

5514 Horticulture II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 2481 Horticulture I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practicals/tutorials each week.

Content: This subject covers the technical knowledge and professional competence required to manage a commercial fruit/vegetable/nut growing enterprise and the cultural requirements of potential alternative crops.

The syllabus includes crop characteristics and seasonal management operations used in the viticulture, pome fruit, citrus and stone fruit industries and in vegetable, berry, nut and alternative crops.

5124 Human Resource Management A

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of tutorials per week.

Content: Organisational structure and objectives, human resource planning, work study, recruitment, selection, induction, training, development, motivation, appraisal, rewards and benefits, safety, health and welfare issues, industrial relations, dismissal, supervision, leadership.

Assessment: Assignments (85%); tutorials (15%).

Text-books: To be advised.

3763 Human Resource Management AD

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of tutorials per week.

Content: Organisational structure and objectives, human resource planning, work study, recruitment, selection, induction, training, development, motiv-

ation, appraisal, rewards and benefits, safety, health and welfare issues, industrial relations, dismissal, supervision, leadership.

Assessment: Assignments (85%); tutorials (15%).

Text-books: To be advised.

8116 Project (AP)

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: Formal contact between student and Supervisor during the project is by mutual agreement.

Content: Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, industry surveys, seminars and written reports. It is the student's responsibility to discuss his/her project with the Subject Co-ordinator (and members of staff who will supervise the project).

3812 Project and Seminars I

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: Formal contact between student and supervisor during the project is by mutual agreement. Seminar programme reorganized annually.

Content: Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, industry surveys, seminars and written reports. It is the student's responsibility to discuss his/her project with the Subject Co-ordinator (and members of staff who will supervise the project).
Agricultural seminars are given throughout the year on a wide range of topics by a number of people from both off and on Campus. Students and staff who attend the seminars are encouraged to question seminar speakers and discuss points raised by the speakers.

Assessment: Project 95%; seminars 5%, based on written report(s). N.B. Students must attend at least 80% of seminars (or approved make-up seminars) in order to pass the subject.

Text-books: Not applicable.

4984 Project and Seminars IA

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: Formal contact between students and supervisor during the project is by mutual agreement. Seminar programme reorganized annually.

Content: Projects may comprise some or all of literature review, field trials, laboratory experiments, industry surveys, seminars and written reports. It is the student's responsibility to discuss his/her project with the Subject Co-ordinator (and members of staff who will supervise the project).
Project and Seminars IA has a larger project requirement than Project and Seminars I.
Agricultural seminars are given throughout the year on a wide range of topics by a number of people from both off and on Campus. Students and staff who attend the seminars are encouraged to question seminar speakers and discuss points raised by the speakers.

Assessment: Project 95%; seminars 5%, based on written report(s). N.B. Students must attend at least 80% of seminars (or approved make-up seminars) in order to pass the subject.

Text-books: Not applicable.

6998 Seminars

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 1. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: Five two-hour sessions per semester.

Content: Throughout the year agricultural seminars are given on a wide range of topics by a number of people from both off and on Campus. Students and staff who attend the seminars are encouraged to question seminar speakers and discuss points raised by the speakers.

8474 Small Seeds Production

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 4291 Agronomy I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 1 tutorial and 1 three-hour practical per fortnight.

Content: The Small Seeds industry and its importance. The Seeds Act and associated regulations; seed quality testing; importance of Certified Seed and means of providing it to farmers. Selection of cultivars. Establishment, management and harvesting of dryland and irrigated small seeds crops (annual medics and clovers, perennial clovers, grasses and lucerne). Pollination of seed crops; maintenance of genetic integrity. Seed cleaning, grading and storage. Cultivar development and commercialisation; Plant Variety Rights.

7581 Small Seeds Production A

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 9965 Soils, Climatology and Agronomy.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial and 1 three-hour practical per fortnight.

Content: The Small Seeds industry and its importance. The Seeds Act and associated regulations; seed quality testing; importance of Certified Seed and means of providing it to farmers. Selection of cultivars. Establishment, management and harvesting of dryland and irrigated small seeds

crops (annual medics and clovers, perennial clovers, grasses and lucerne). Pollination of seed crops; maintenance of genetic integrity. Seed cleaning, grading and storage. Cultivar development and commercialisation; Plant Variety Rights.

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (FARM MANAGEMENT)

SYLLABUSES

5735 Agricultural Business I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
For Syllabus Details see Associate Diploma Applied Science (Agricultural Production).

4291 Agronomy I

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Assumed knowledge: Basic biology, soil science and climatology.
Contact hours: 26 hours of lectures and 26 hours of practicals.
Content: The principles and practices of cereal crop and pasture production. The importance of achieving yield potential in crops and pastures. Factors reducing yields in crops and pastures—weed competition, time of seeding, soil-borne diseases.
Practical work includes recognition and identification of common crop and pasture cultivars, weeds, pests and diseases. A collection of common weeds, crops and pastures is an important component of this subject.

9283 Animal Production I

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: I. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.
Content: This subject deals with basic studies in the following: anatomy of farm animals (particularly sheep and cattle), physiology of digestion and the principles of nutrition, physiology of reproduction and lactation, the normal pattern of growth and development of farm animals, and its relationship to meat science, the principles of animal genetics and animal breeding, principles of animal health and disease control, physiology of fibre growth and development.

6040 Animal Production IIA

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: I. *Unit value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Assumed knowledge: 9283 Animal Production I.
Contact hours: The equivalent of 1 lecture and 1 one-hour practical per week.
Content: The annual cycle and/or cycle of production for the following industries: sheep (wool and meat production), beef cattle and horses; the measurement of productivity and examination of associated characteristics for these forms of livestock; the history and descriptions of breeds of commercial relevance in Australia; size, distribution and organisation of these animal industries.

1208 Basic Farm Workshop Structures and Services

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.
For Syllabus Details see Associate Diploma Applied Science (Agricultural Production).

8140 Biology IA

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: I. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 1 two-hour practical each fortnight.
Content: Cell biology: structure and function of cells, cell division, mitosis and meiosis. Mendelian genetics. Classification and nomenclature: description and morphological characteristics of viruses and the kingdoms Monera, Protista, Fungi, Plantae and Animalia. Ecology: biosphere, biogeochemical cycles, nutrient budgets, trophic levels, communities and populations, succession, carrying capacity, competition, symbiosis, and predator-prey relationships.

1395 Biology and Pest Control

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.
For Syllabus Details see Associate Diploma Applied Science (Agricultural Production).

3427 Communications and Statistics

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
For Syllabus Details see Associate Diploma Applied Science (Agricultural Production).

9678 Engineering IB

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: I. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture and 1 two-hour practical per week.
Content: An introduction to welding, workshop techniques and automotive mechanics.

1103 Engineering II

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: I. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Assumed knowledge: 9678 Engineering IB.
Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture and 1 two-hour practical per week.
Content: Topics covered include: forces, moments, power and efficiency; tractor performance—engine and traction; tractor matching and efficient operation; tillage, seeding, fodder conservation and harvesting equipment; occupational safety, health and welfare requirements.

2023 Farm Accounting FM

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Contact hours: 6 hours of lectures and tutorials per week, plus a farm visit.
Content: Why financial recording? — guidance, planning data, control. What to record — financial and physical records. Financial and Management Accounting as an information system; concepts and skills relevant to single entry cash analysis systems and double entry accounting systems. The Profit and Loss Account — description and problem areas. Valuations; depreciation; what is profit? The Balance Sheet — layout and analysis. The capital account — proving accounts; sources and disposition of funds statement; computerised recording systems.
Assessment: 4 assignments (10% each); 2 assignments (20% each); examination (20%).
Text-books: To be advised.

7701 Farm Budgeting and Planning Techniques

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Assumed knowledge: 8284 Resource Management; 4547 Farm Accounting.
Contact hours: 6 hours of lectures and tutorials per week.
Content: Marginalism; the production function; factor/product relationships; product/product relationships; opportunity cost; cost analysis, gross margin budgeting, limitations of gross margins; the combination and selection of enterprises, allocation of feed cost to livestock categories; partial budgets. The complete budget, developmental budgeting and budgeting over time; budgeting for risk — probability theory, sensitivity analysis, break-even analysis and parametric budgets. Machinery economics and the alternatives to machine ownership; computers in budgeting.
Assessment: Assignments and tutorial work (50%); examination (50%).
Text-books: To be advised.

3492 Introductory Animal Production

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.
For Syllabus Details see Associate Diploma Applied Science (Agricultural Production).

7093 Pest and Disease Control

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: I. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Assumed knowledge: 8140 Biology IA.
Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 1 two-hour practical per fortnight.
Content: Entomology: basic insect anatomy (internal and external); reproduction and life cycle; insect feeding behaviour; key insect pests and beneficials; monitoring and control strategies. Plant pathology: pathogens; biotrophs or necrotrophs; key diseases; monitoring and control strategies. Occupational Health and Safety: matters of occupational health and safety will be included when and where appropriate.

6122 Resources for Management

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Contact hours: 3 hours of lectures, 1 hour of tutorial and 2 hours of practicals per week.
Content: An introduction to capital, land, the environment, labour, and information as resources available to the manager of a rural enterprise. Practicals introduce students to the use of computers to manage information — particularly the use of wordprocessors, databases and spreadsheets.

Assessment: Written assignments (50%); Theory and Practical exams at end of semester (50%).

Text-books: Avison, D. E., *Mastering business microcomputing* (Macmillan, 1987).

9965 Soils, Climatology and Agronomy

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

For Syllabus Details see Associate Diploma Applied Science (Agricultural Production).

7152 Agricultural Machinery

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

For Syllabus Details see Associate Diploma Applied Science (Agricultural Production).

7849 Agronomy II

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 4291 Agronomy I.

Contact hours: 3 hours of lectures and 3 hours of practicals per week.

Content: The principles and practices of cereal and broadleaf crop production. World distribution and production, crop rotations, tillage practices (including minimum or reduced tillage), trash working, stubble mulching, time of sowing and seeding rates, growth and development, fertilizer requirements, weed control (including selection and application of herbicides), choice of varieties, pests and diseases (including selection and application of sprays, etc.), harvesting, storage and utilisation, pure seed production, cereal hay production and utilisation.

4228 Agronomy IIA

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

For Syllabus Details see Associate Diploma Applied Science (Agricultural Production).

5123 Agronomy III

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 4291 Agronomy I; 7849 Agronomy II; 1257 Soils and Climatology.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 1 tutorial and 1 three-hour practical each fortnight.

Content: The feed value of pastures; pasture establishment; how pastures grow and react to grazing and cutting; pasture management (fertilizers, weeds, insect pests, diseases, grazing management); annual and perennial legumes and grasses, grass/legume mixtures; pasture utilisation strategies; fodder conservation (hay and silage); irrigated pastures; fodder crops for grazing; pastures of humid tropical and sub-tropical areas.

Laboratory work includes identification of pasture cultivars and assessment of hay quality.

Field work includes practice in assessing the condition of pastures for management purposes, simple field trials for comparing the production of pasture cultivars and the effects of management factors, and visits to farms and research centres.

9706 Animal Production IV

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 6040 Animal Production IIA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 one-hour tutorial and 1 two-hour practical session per week.

Content: Recent developments in the optimization of beef cattle and sheep fertility; growth and wool production; assessment of quality in wool and meat products; a study of local and overseas markets for beef and sheep products.

9311 Animal Production IVA

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

For Syllabus Details see Associate Diploma Applied Science (Agricultural Production).

3131 Engineering III

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 1103 Engineering II.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour practical per week.

Content: Topics include: oil hydraulics—pumps, controls and actuators; electronics—components, operation of agricultural monitors; vee belt and chain drives; materials handling equipment.

7226 Engineering IV

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: Basic mathematics.

Contact hours: 1 lecture, 1 tutorial and 1 two-hour practical per week.

Content: An introduction to farm building design, fencing, electric circuits and motors and simple water reticulation systems. Students will undertake basic surveying exercises and solve elementary design problems.

5992 Farm Business Finance FM

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 7701 Farm Budgeting and Planning Techniques; 2023 Farm Accounting FM.

Contact hours: Combination of lectures, tutorials, practicals and workshops as appropriate. 6 hours per week on average.

Content: Investment analysis and management: purpose of financial management, Australian financial system, time preference, financial mathematics, interest rates, break-even analysis and leverage, return and risk, investment planning and management (du Pont model, working capital, long-term capital investment, income and capital gains), securities, debt and equity financing for debt finance, debt management, debt restructuring.
Farm business evaluation: there will be a series of four property visits, with the properties covering a range of types. The property reports will consider: enterprise gross margins, whole farm cash budget, monthly cashflow budget, profit/loss, analysis of key parameters, machinery investment, actual production versus potential production, evaluation of business, viability, cashflow, and profit.
Assessment: By assignment work.
Text-books: To be advised.

1119 Farm Business Management

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Assumed knowledge: 6122 Resources For Management; 4547 Farm Accounting; 7701 Farm Budgeting and Planning Techniques; 5992 Farm Business Finance FM.
Contact hours: Six hours of lectures, practicals, workshops and seminars per fortnight.
Content: Examines the dryland farm as a complete integrated system. The syllabus includes establishing the current system; criteria for evaluating performance of individual components of the system and of the system as a whole; diagnostic techniques; applied strategic management.
The subject will be based on visits to dryland farming enterprises in a number of farming districts to analyse the system in operation and propose development and management strategies which will improve the performance of the farming system.
Assessment: By assignment.
Text-books: To be advised.

5124 Human Resource Management A

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of tutorials per week.
Content: Organisational structure and objectives, human resource planning, work study, recruitment, selection, induction, training, development, motivation, appraisal, rewards and benefits, safety, health and welfare issues, industrial relations, dismissal, supervision, leadership.
Assessment: Assignments (85%); tutorials (15%).
Text-books: To be advised.

3763 Human Resource Management AD

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
For Syllabus Details see Associate Diploma Applied Science (Agricultural Production).

4263 Integrative Farm Studies A

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.
Assumed knowledge: 2023 Farm Accounting FM; 7701 Farm Budgeting and Planning Techniques.
Contact hours: One lecture and two tutorials per week and seminars.
Content: This subject is designed to assist students to integrate the various components of the farm management course and to develop a creative, critical and unified approach to farm management and operation. Topics include the principles and practices of strategic management, alternative management systems, ethics, systems thinking, creative and critical thinking.
Assessment: Major case study, assignments and reports.
Text-books: As advised.

4098 Principles of Marketing, Policy and Commercial Law

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.
Contact hours: Two lectures and two tutorials per week.
Content: Marketing: the concept, environments, customers, mixes, strategic marketing.
Policy: structure of the economy and agriculture's place; international trade; comparative advantage; exchange rates; monetary and fiscal policy; equity efficiency welfare and market-failure.
Law: the legal system, negligence and nuisance; property, contract, agency; employment; occupational safety health and welfare; insurance; cheques; consumer law; business structure; law and farming practice.
Tax: taxation; tax and estate planning; professional consultants and planning.
Assessment: Each of the three components will contribute equally to the final grade and will consist of assignments, seminars and a final examination.
Text-books: To be advised.

6998 Seminars

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: II. *Unit value:* 1. *Duration:* Full year.
Contact hours: Five two-hour sessions per semester.

Content: Throughout the year agricultural seminars are given on a wide range of topics by a number of people from both off and on Campus. Students and staff who attend the seminars are encouraged to question seminar speakers and discuss points raised by the speakers.

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (HORSE HUSBANDRY AND MANAGEMENT)

SYLLABUSES

7577 Agronomy IE

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 1 lecture, 1 tutorial and 2 practicals per week.

Content: Climatology: air pressure, winds, solar radiation, temperature, clouds and precipitation, seasonal weather patterns, evapotranspiration. Soils: soil texture and structure, soil profiles and classification, soil moisture properties, plant nutrients and their chemistry, erosion and conservation.

Cereals (especially oats): domestication of plants, land preparation, seeding, crop nutrition, crop protection, selecting varieties, hay making, harvest and storage. Other grain crops. Pastures: pastures of South Australia, species and ecology, pasture establishment and management, weed control and nutrition, grazing management, fodder conservation. Crop rotations for sustainable agriculture, disease control, soil conservation.

Practical work: laboratory experiments, plant identification, soil surveying, monitoring crops, running an oat trial, field trips.

6582 Agronomy IH

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: Will apply.

Contact hours: 1 lecture per week and 1 two-hour practical per fortnight.

Content: Climatology: air pressure, winds, solar radiation, temperature, clouds and precipitation, seasonal weather patterns, evapotranspiration. Soils: soil texture and structure, soil profiles and classification, soil moisture properties, plant nutrients and their chemistry, erosion and conservation. Cereals (especially oats): domestication of plants, land preparation, seeding, crop nutrition, crop protection, selecting varieties, hay making, harvest and storage. Other grain crops. Pastures: pastures of South Australia, species and ecology, pasture establishment and management, weed control and nutrition, grazing management, fodder conservation. Crop rotations for sustainable agriculture, disease control, soil conservation. Practical work: laboratory experiments, plant identification, soil surveying, monitoring crops, running an oat trial, field trips.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

7203 Anatomy and Physiology

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 4 hours of lectures and 1 two-hour practical per week.

Content: Anatomical and physiological studies of bones, joints, muscles, nervous system, circulatory system, respiratory system, digestive system, male and female reproductive systems, excretory systems, and studies of growth and development and environmental physiology.

6653 Anatomy and Physiology H

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Contact hours: 4 hours of lectures and 1 two-hour practical per week.

Content: Anatomical and physiological studies of bones, joints, muscles, nervous systems, circulatory system, respiratory system, digestive system, male and female reproductive systems, excretory systems, and studies of growth and development and environmental physiology.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

2323 Breeding Management

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: I. *Unit value:* 5. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisite: 1732 Introductory Horse Husbandry.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 three-hour practical per week.
Content: Reproductive biology of the mare: physiology of fertilization, pregnancy, foaling and lactation; obstetrics, infertility, abortion and venereal diseases. Reproductive biology of the stallion: care and management, mating procedures, infertility and semen evaluation. Artificial breeding procedures, foal diseases, disease control on stud farms, stud design.
Practical experience involves teasing practices used on stud farms and demonstrations of handling and control of stallions during mating; care of the mare before, during and after foaling, management of brood mares and foals, demonstrations of artificial breeding in horses (for example, artificial insemination), fertility testing of stallions and mares, pregnancy diagnosis, use of computers on studs. Visits to breeding establishments will supplement work covered in lectures and practicals.

4654 Breeding Management H

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Quota: Will apply.
Contact hours: 6 hours per week.
Content: Reproductive biology of the mare: physiology of fertilization, pregnancy, foaling and lactation; obstetrics, infertility, abortion and venereal diseases. Reproductive biology of the stallion: care and management, mating procedures, infertility and semen evaluation. Artificial breeding procedures, foal diseases, disease control on stud farms, stud design. Practical experience involves teasing practices used on stud farms and demonstrations of handling and control of stallions during mating; care of the mare before, during and after foaling.
Assessment: To be advised.
Text-books: To be advised.

5186 Computer Applications

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: I. *Unit value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Contact hours: 7 lectures plus a self-directed learning package equivalent to 21 hours of contact.
Content: Information and decision support systems for rural businesses and the role of computers; introduction to the use of word-processing; introduction to the use of spreadsheets; introduction to the use of a database program; communicating with other computers; evaluation of software, evaluation of hardware.
Assessment: Practical examination (60%); term paper (20%); theory examination (20%).
Text-books: To be advised.

4658 Equitation I

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Assumed knowledge: 1732 Introductory Horse Husbandry.
Contact hours: 14 lectures, 10 tutorials and 60 hours of practicals.
Content: Topics include work at all paces, transitions, school figures, jumping and rider exercises with and without stirrups. Planning a training programme. Preparation and care of a horse for more strenuous activities, for example, one-day events.

7637 Equitation IH

Availability: 1993.
Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Quota: Will apply.
Contact hours: 4 hours per week.
Content: Topics include work at all paces, transitions, school figures, jumping and rider exercises with and without stirrups. Planning a training programme. Preparation and care of a horse for more strenuous activities, for example, one-day events.
Assessment: To be advised.
Text-books: To be advised.

7939 Farm Mechanics

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture, 1 one-hour tutorial and 1 two-hour practical session per week.
Content: This subject provides the student with an introduction to petrol and diesel engines, vehicle service and maintenance, concreting and fencing. All topics are related to a career in the horse industry.

2066 Farm Mechanics H

Availability: 1993.
Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.
Quota: Will apply.
Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture per week and 1 two-hour practical session per fortnight.
Content: This subject provides the student with an introduction to petrol and diesel engines, vehicle service and maintenance, concreting and fencing. All topics are related to a career in the horse industry.
Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

6922 Horse Business Management I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 practical per week.

Content: Computing: The introduction to the use of the computer as a management tool including the use of wordprocessing, spreadsheet, data base and communications. Assessment of hardware and software. An integrative systems approach to the principles of commercial law, human resource and organisational management as it applies to horse and related business.

Commercial Law: Introduction to the Australian legal system and sources of law, basic legal principles and applications (especially to horse businesses) of torts, property, contract and business including structure and employment.

Organisational Management: Principles and practices of management, levels and structure of authority and responsibility in organisations, development of organisational thought and theories, especially between organisational role and goal and individual behaviour and wants/needs.

Human Resource Management: Human resource planning, recruitment, selection, induction, training, motivation, appraisal, rewards and benefits, industrial relations especially dismissal. Management and supervision of staff.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignment work 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

2293 Horse Handling IA

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 1732 Introductory Horse Husbandry.

Contact hours: 10 hours of tutorials and 28 hours of practical sessions.

Content: Need for and methods of hoof care; anatomy of the foot in relation to correct trimming and dressing of the hoof. Farriery course—shoeing requirements of the horse in training. Branding of the horse used in all breeds for identification. Clipping styles and the reasons the horse is clipped while in confinement.

9395 Horse Husbandry and Handling

Level: I. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: Will apply.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week.

Content: Origin of the horse; breeds of horses and their significance; horse organisations; rules for events; identification and registration of horses; dentition and ageing; basic horse health; conformation and predisposition to lameness; natural and artificial gaits; human first aid; safety and the horse; law and the horse; horse behaviour. Need for and methods of hoof care; anatomy of the foot in relation to correct trimming and dressing of the hoof. Farriery course: shoeing requirements of the horse in training. Branding of the horse used in all breeds for identification. Clipping styles and the reasons the horse is clipped while in confinement. Practicals sessions include foal handling and leading; yearling handling and leading; restraint and handling techniques; horse gear and its uses; harnessing Clydesdales; clinical examination; hoof care; shoeing; branding; clipping; riding lessons.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

1732 Introductory Horse Husbandry

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work per week, plus 2 hours' riding for the first 7 weeks.

Content: Origin of the horse; breeds of horses and their significance; horse organisations; rules for events; identification and registration of horses; dentition and ageing; basic horse health; conformation and predisposition to lameness; natural and artificial gaits; human first aid; safety and the horse; law and the horse; horse behaviour.

Practical sessions include foal handling and leading; yearling handling and leading; restraint and handling techniques; horse gear and its uses; harnessing Clydesdales; clinical examination; hoof care; riding lessons.

8445 Introductory Training and Management

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour practical per week for 7 weeks.

Content: Introduction to exercise physiology, haematology, blood biochemistry and horse nutrition in the performance horse. Also included will be evaluation of fitness, response to training and effects of stress and fatigue.

Practical experience includes riding techniques used for race-horses and eventers, and driving techniques used for standardbreds.

1541 Stable Management I

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 5. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 28 hours of tutorials and 112 hours

of practical application (for example, daily management of rostered horses).

Content: Responsibilities of the manager; the structure and durability needed for horse confinement; reasons for stabling—safety aspects, accessibility, flexibility, suitability for purpose; types of bedding; facilities to improve management and enhance performance.

2047 Stable Management

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: Will apply.

Contact hours: Daily management of rostered horses equivalent to 2 hours per week.

Content: Responsibilities of the manager; the structure and durability needed for horse confinement; reasons for stabling — safety aspects, accessibility, flexibility, suitability for purpose; types of bedding; facilities to improve management and enhance performance.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

1535 Training and Management I

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: Basic equitation skills.

Contact hours: 28 hours of lectures, 7 hours of tutorials and 49 hours of practical work with rostered horses (for example, daily exercise).

Content: Exercise physiology; the use of haematology, serum biochemistry and electrocardiography in the performance horse; diseases and conditions such as stress and fatigue which primarily affect the performance of a horse; the use and misuse of drugs administered to performance horses; the thoroughbred and harness racing industries.

Practical experience includes riding techniques used for racehorses and eventers, and driving techniques used for standardbred training.

1349 Training and Management

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: Will apply.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Exercise physiology; the use of haematology, serum biochemistry, horse nutrition and electrocardiography in the performance horse; diseases and conditions such as stress and fatigue which primarily affect the performance of the horse; the use and misuse of drugs administered to performance horses; the thoroughbred and harness racing industries. Practical experience includes riding techniques used for racehorses and eventers, and driving techniques used for standardbred training.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

1524 Commercial Practice

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: Law: Australian legal system, duty of care in tort, law of contract, agency, insurance, cheques, consumer law, business structure, occupational safety, health and welfare.

Marketing: marketing concept, consumer behaviour, the marketing environments, the marketing mix, the marketing plan.

Financial Management: introduction to small business and financial management, managing working capital, managing long lived assets, sources of finance, planning financial structure, analysis and interpretation of financial statements, budgeting, cost/volume/profit analysis, making tactical decisions.

Assessment: Assignments (40%); examination (60%).

Text-books: McMahon, R., *Financial management for small business* (CCH, 1986); Vermeesch, R. B. & Lindgren, K. E., *Business law of Australia*, 5th ed. (Butterworth, 1987) or Latimer, P., *Australian business law*, 1988 edn. (CCH) or Yorston, Fortescue and Turner, *Australian mercantile law*, 17th ed. (Law Book Co., 1985); Hearne, James, *Marketing for managers* (Arnold); November, Peter, *Practical marketing in Australia* (Wiley & Sons).

2975 Equitation II

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 4658 Equitation I.

Contact hours: 10 lectures and 42 hours of practical work.

Content: Preparation required to compete in Dressage, Show-jumping, Eventing and Show competition. Principles of course design. Development of a firmer and more effective seat for flat work and jumping. Training programmes and assessment of horses at various stages of training.

3279 Equitation and Instructional Skills

Level: II. *Unit value:* 12. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 2975 Equitation II.

Contact hours: 18 hours of lectures and 38 hours of practical work.

Content: Execution of schooling exercises within a

progressive training programme. Techniques of riding instruction, safety awareness, control of riding classes. Suitability of dress and manner.
An eight-week work experience period in an approved riding centre will be part of this subject to enable the student to practise and improve acquired knowledge and skills.

6999 Horse Handling IB

Level: II. *Unit value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Assumed knowledge: 1732 Introductory Horse Husbandry.
Contact hours: 28 hours of practicals.
Content: Preparation of thoroughbred and standardbred yearlings; methods of yearling conditioning; yearling presentation; participation at the annual Thoroughbred and Standardbred Yearling Sales.

6554 Horse Handling II

Level: II. *Unit value:* 12. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisite: 1265 Stable Management and Education to Saddle and Harness.
Contact hours: 56 hours of practical work plus 8 weeks' work experience.
Content: Comparisons of handling methods. Horse behaviour and evaluation of the reactions of horses to stimuli. Behavioural problems. Reasons for behavioural problems. Practical modification of behavioural problems. Handling of horses when only the minimum facilities are available. Management and control of stallions with behavioural problems. Methods of loading horses for transportation. Methods of horse transportation including land, sea or air. Horse control in emergency situations. Equipment variations and comparisons. Students will be encouraged to become aware of, and contribute to developments within the industry.
Work experience of 8 weeks' duration is gained off-Campus within the horse industry. The specific work to be undertaken will depend upon the individual student and the opportunities available within the horse industry.

5471 Horse Health

Level: II. *Unit value:* 5. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Assumed knowledge: 7203 Anatomy and Physiology.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 three-hour practical per week.
Content: General pathology, epidemiology, microbiology, immunology, toxicology, parasitology; diseases of respiratory, cardiac, abdominal, musculo-skeletal, integumentary and nervous systems; horse welfare; considerations regarding land use and housing systems; managerial decisions regarding the use of veterinary services.

8199 Horse Nutrition and Genetics

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Assumed knowledge: 1732 Introductory Horse Husbandry.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 two-hour practical per week.
Content: Nutritional requirements of foals, yearlings, stallions, pregnant and lactating mares and horses in work; the ability of crops, pastures and conserved feed to supply these needs; ration formulation for horses used in work and recreation.
Genetic and environmental variation; characters determined by single and many pairs of genes; genetic defects; selection progress associated with heritability, selection differential and generation interval; selection aids; sire lines; Bruce Lowe numbers; pedigrees; progeny; breeding plans, inbreeding, cross breeding and line breeding; compensatory mating.

5124 Human Resource Management A

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of tutorials per week.
Content: Organisational structure and objectives, human resource planning, work study, recruitment, selection, induction, training, development, motivation, appraisal, rewards and benefits, safety, health and welfare issues, industrial relations, dismissal, supervision, leadership.
Assessment: Assignments (85%); tutorials (15%).
Text-books: To be advised.

3670 Project (HM)

Level: II. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Assumed knowledge: 1732 Introductory Horse Husbandry.
Contact hours: One full day a week for six weeks.
Content: This subject will concentrate on the conduct of literature searches, the development of surveys, laboratory techniques, field techniques, seminar preparation and presentation, the preparation and presentation of written reports.

1265 Stable Management and Education to Saddle and Harness

Level: II. *Unit value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Assumed knowledge: 1541 Stable Management 1.
Contact hours: 10 hours of tutorials and 74 hours of practicals.
Content: The initial training of young horses prior

to riding including leading, lunging and long-reining; the initial saddling, mounting and riding of young horses; the initial training of young horses to harness and driving. The supervision of staff in a horse enterprise; methods of management.

An interstate tour of breeding and training establishments may be included and assessed as part of this subject.

5524 Training and Management II

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 1535 Training and Management I.

Contact hours: 14 hours of lectures and 42 hours of practicals with the student's own or a rostered horse.

Content: Conditioning of the performance horse; race riding and driving; handicapping, stipendary stewards, race starting procedures. Regulations relating to all registered personnel; betting rules and regulations.

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN WINE MARKETING

All subjects in this course are available in the Full-time, Part-time and External modes.

SYLLABUSES

7601 Accounting and Financial Management I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Content: Basic principles and concepts of accounting systems in business and non-profit organisations. Balance sheet and its interpretation; trading statements. Asset structures and depreciation; ratio analysis; funds statements; inventory control; budgets and budgetary controls; cost analysis. Financial mathematics; investment and credit management and controls; methods of financing.

Assessment: Assignments (50%); examinations (50%).

Text-books: Smith & Kelly, *Bookkeeping and commercial practice* (Pitman Publ.); McMahon, R., *Financial management for small business* (CCH).

8622 Advertising, Promotion and Public Relations I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture, 1 one-hour seminar and 1 one-hour tutorial (incorporating industry guest lecturers) per week.

Content: Three topics are combined in the one subject because they are inter-related. Advertising and communications theory and principles, media analysis, development and analysis of mass communicated products and evaluation of media effectiveness are discussed in the advertising segment. Promotion incorporates point of sales, direct mail marketing, telemarketing, training sponsorships and premiums. Public relations considers the evaluation of "public" attitudes, social contexts and mass media relations which influence specific groups and pressure group activities.

Assessment: Examination (40%); seminar (35% — oral 20%, written 15%); tutorial (15% — oral 10%, written 5%); participation/attendance 10%.

Text-books: Nil.

8483 Computing I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 hours of practical work per week.

Content: Setting up spreadsheets with emphasis on those which perform marketing functions. Wordprocessing, including introduction to desktop publishing and office automation. Database management techniques. Graphics. Communication. Computers in marketing. Generalised computer structure. Types of computers and operating systems. Comparison of programs for database management, spreadsheet and wordprocessing.

Assessment: Practical examination (60%); theory examination (20%); term paper (20%).

Text-books: To be advised.

4491 Consumer Behaviour I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 1864 Introductory Marketing I.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures, 1 one-hour tutorial and 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: The purchasing process and the many variables, both internal and external, which impinge upon an individual or group: market segmentation, models of consumer behaviour, perception, motivation, learning, memory, attitudes, positioning, marketing mix/5C's or the Mars Model, pre and post decisions, brand loyalty, brand switching, corporate influences and trial and retrial characteristics.

Assessment: Two tutorial papers (oral and written presentations), participation and attendance, seminar (oral and written presentation), examination.

Text-books/References: No one text set. The following are recommended: Wilkie, W. L., *Consumer behaviour* (1986); Schiffman, L. G. & Kanuk, L. L., *Consumer behaviour*, 3rd ed. (1987); Berkman, H. W. & Gilson, C., *Consumer behaviour*, 3rd ed. (1986); and Walters, C. G. & Bergeil, B. J., *Consumer behaviour* (1989).

6428 Grape and Wine Production I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week, plus 1 four-hour trip.

Content: The Australian wine industry—historical development, structure, present status and the future. Grape-growing in Australia and overseas countries. Still table wine, sparkling wine and fortified wine production. Winemaking in France, New Zealand, Italy, Germany, Portugal, the U.S.A. and other overseas countries.

1864 Introductory Marketing I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: A basic overview of marketing; the evolution of marketing; the role of marketing in society; the elements of the marketing mix. To apply theoretical concepts to a "real world" context, students will undertake some elementary marketing planning. Emphasis will be placed on appropriate levels of presentation skills (oral and written) and teamwork skills required for effective work in marketing contexts.

Assessment: To be negotiated with students in the first week of semester.

Text-books: To be advised.

3666 Managerial Economics I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week, consisting of lectures and tutorials as appropriate.

Content: Principles of micro-economics (using the wine industry as the basis). Demand and supply analysis, production relationships, cost analysis. Principles of macro-economics (using the Australian economy as the basis). Contribution of the wine industry to the Australian national economy. Effect of macro-economic variables on the wine industry.

Assessment: Assignment (60%), Examination (40%).

Text-books: To be advised.

1069 Market Experience II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Summer Semester.

Pre-requisite: 1864 Introductory Marketing I

Contact hours: 240 hours of practical marketing experience.

Content: The student must complete six (6) weeks' experience in at least one of the following areas: cellar door sales in a position necessitating dealing with the attending public; the sales or marketing departments of a wine producer; a retail wine outlet or a wholesaler/agent/distributor; an agreed marketing environment where hands-on experience can be associated with marketing theory.

Assessment: 3,000 word report.

Text-books: No set text. Wide reading of references and journals relevant to issues raised by the field experience.

7680 Market Research—Quantitative I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture, 1 one-hour seminar and 1 one-hour tutorial each week.

Content: The subject covers all forms of quantitative market research emanating from problem identification. Control of interviews, coding, editing, questionnaire construction and analysis are some of the issues raised in the primary data collection methodology. Syndicated and desk research are also covered as are the means of collecting data. There is some overview of statistical analysis including sampling, hypothesis testing, probability, attitude measurement, population and sample means and the difference between means, analysis of variance, investigation of association and other forms of data analysis.

Assessment: Examination 35%; seminar 40% (oral 20%, written 20%); tutorial 15% (oral 10%, written 5%); participation 10%.

Text-books: Aaker, D. A. & Day, G. S., *Marketing research* (4th ed.) 1990; Zaltman, G. & Burger, P. C., *Marketing research* (1975); Churchill, G. A., *Marketing research* (5th ed.) (1991); Kinnear, T. C. & Taylor, J. R., *Marketing research* (1987); Green, P. E. & Tull, D. S., *Research to marketing decisions*; Tull, D. S. & Hawkins, D. I., *Marketing research*

(1976); Runyon, R. P. & Haber, A., *Fundamentals of behavioural statistics* (4th ed.) (1980).

7397 Sales and Communications I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture, 1 one-hour workshop and 1 one-hour tutorial (incorporating a seminar presentation) per week. There is an additional requirement to spend two days in the field with a sales representative.

Content: This subject looks at three functions of the "sales" dimension of wine marketing, namely: the structure and complexities of the sales department in an organisation; the communication process and difficulties; negotiating elements.

The subject defines the significance of the "sales" element in an organisation and analyses the vagaries of a face-to-face selling situation. The many variables which impinge upon the relationship will be probed and discussed so the students apply a more professional analysis to their own, and others' performance.

Assessment: Examination 40%, workshop 20% (total oral contribution 10%, written submission 10%); report from work experience 10%; tutorial 20% (oral 10%, written 10%); participation/attendance 10%.

Text-books/References: Peterson, C. A., Wright, M. D. & Weitz, B. A., *Selling* (8th ed.), (Irwin, 1984); Russell, F., Beach, F. & Buskirk, R., *Selling* (12th ed.) (McGraw-Hill, 1989); Cumming, R., *Contemporary selling* (1989); Kellar, R. E., *Sales negotiation handbook* (Prentice-Hall, 1988); Adam, T., *Secrets of successful selling* (1985); Rackham, N., *Spin selling* (1988); Torquato, J., *Why winners win* (1985); Holmes, G. & Smith, N., *Sales force incentives* (Heinemann, 1986); Burstines, I., *Basic retailing* (Irwin, 1986); Jandt, F. E., *Win-win negotiating* (Wiley, 1987); Fisher, R. & Ury, W., *Getting to yes* (Arrow, 1981); Cohen, H., *You can negotiate anything* (1988); Gardner, G. et al., *Social psychology* (Prentice-Hall, 1981); Tubbs, S. L. & Moss, S., *Human communications* (5th ed.) (1987); Vallence, K. E. & McWilliam, T., *Communication that works* (Nelson, 1987); Adamson, G. & Prentice, J. (eds.), *Communication skills in practice* (Nelson, 1987).

5083 Sensory Evaluation IB

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: Three-hour tasting/tutorial session per week.

Content: Presented mainly via practical tasting/tutorial sessions, this subject covers the following topics: origin of major wine components; senses used in wine evaluation; basic taste sensations; balance and wine flavour; wine types; specification of wine types and styles; language for communication about wine; quality evaluation of wines.

9977 Wine in Society I

Level: I. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The Australian society and its drinking habits and attitudes. Regional and ethnic differences in drinking habits. Implications of alcohol consumption in today's society. Groups in society and their role in influencing human behaviour and attitudes with respect to alcohol consumption. Alcohol, health and alcoholism. Alcohol and the licensing laws. Advertising. Influence of the anti-alcohol lobby. Communication of wine information. Wine and food complementarity. Social responsibility of the wine industry for educating the public on the consumption and use of wine.

Assessment: Internal students: Seminar 30%, essay 30%, report 30%, participation 10%. External students: Two assignments each 35%, report 30%.

Text-books: To be advised.

6662 Wine Marketing in Australia I

Level: I. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: The study of the grapegrowing industry's history and future, and the implications for grape supply in the future; the organisations which represent the industry, their structure and function; wine taxation and licensing fees; licensing laws, drinking in moderation campaigns; accreditation schemes, product liability; Pure Food legislation and wine labelling, Australian wine making standards and wine labelling; weights and measures.

Assessment: Tutorial (presentation and written paper) 20%, seminar (including paper) 30%, assignment 30%, participation in tutorials and practical sessions, 20%.

Text-books: No prescribed textbook. Guest speakers provide up-to-date information and examples. Articles and papers are supplied for analysis. The following are recommended for reference: Kotler, P., Chandler, P., Gibbs, R. & McColl, R., *Marketing in Australia* (2nd ed.) (Prentice-Hall, 1989); Corkindale, Balan & Rowe, *Marketing — making the future happen* (Nelson, 1989); *Proceedings: Wine 2000 — Adelaide, S.A. August, 1989* (Wine titles, Adelaide, 1989). Readings from the following publications are recommended: The *Australian and New Zealand wine industry journal,* The *Grapegrower and winemaker, wine and spirit buyers' guide, Liquor world, business review weekly, marketing magazine.*

5071 Business Management IIA

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: Students are expected to have experience of a work situation such as obtained through the subject 7069 Market Experience I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: Principles and practices of management; management of a marketing and sales force; staffing requirements and managerial structure; the levels of authority and responsibility in an organisation; the relationships between organisational roles and individual behaviour; communication, motivation and leadership; relationships between the processes of planning, organising, directing and controlling; risk management and decision-making.

Assessment: By assignment.

Text-book: Stoner, Collins & Yetton, *Management in Australia* (Prentice-Hall).

4524 Commercial Law IIA

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: Introduction to the Australian legal system and sources of law; basic legal principles and applications in areas of torts, property contract, Trade Practices Act, agency, cheques, insurance, business structure, taxation, employment, consumer law, farming.

Assessment: Assignments (50%); examinations (50%).

Text-books: To be advised.

9789 Group Marketing Studies II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 1864 Introductory Marketing I.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week together with additional hours necessary as dictated by the varying projects. A tour may be conducted.

Content: Students will work in groups to solve specific problems. Industry people will be brought in to provide actual case studies of problems encountered in wine marketing and, using their 18 months' study in marketing as a basis, students will work through the problem in order to find solutions or potential opportunities. The subject utilises many of the skills and concepts learned in the course and attempts to put them into a practical framework.

Assessment: Students have a significant input. A typical format is likely to emerge as self-assessment (25%); group assessment (45%); lecturer assessment (30%).

Text-books: No one textbook. Considerable reference to a wide range of published material.

2307 Individual Project II

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Completion of the first year of the course.

Co-requisite: It is recommended that students undertake 2002 Strategic Marketing II in the same year as undertaking this subject.

Contact hours: Individual consultation with the Subject Co-ordinator by arrangement.

Content: The emphasis of this subject is on the application of marketing theory to a marketing problem. The student must select a topic relevant to the wine market specifically or to an aspect of marketing, subject to the approval of the Subject Co-ordinator. The topic may be an existing marketing situation, a proposed scenario or, with a view to adding to the industry's knowledge, an issue in which research is lacking.

The project will include a literature search and may incorporate data collection methodology. Innovation and lateral thinking in problem solving are the key elements in this subject.

Assessment: Completed project.

Text-books: No one text. Students are required to read widely including industry-produced data and references on marketing.

3356 International Marketing IIA

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 1864 Introductory Marketing I.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: This subject provides the student with an overview of the considerations and contextual variables which confront the international marketer and specifically the wine marketer. The subject is structured to present firstly the broader issues and concepts involved in international marketing; this foundation will then allow more specifically the development of export strategies, with a particular focus on wine export marketing. Topics include: The nature and features of International Marketing; comparisons with domestic marketing; alternative methods of entry; strategic approaches to International Marketing; a review of Australia's major export markets for wine; the advantages and disadvantages of export to the wine company; market selection; agent selection; the marketing mix for wine export; export documentation; legal aspects; Austrade; the role played by imported wines in the Australian market; the role of Government bodies and the Australian Wine and Brandy Corporation in export regulation.

Assessment: Examination (40%); assignment (30%); presentation of tutorial and written paper

(20%); attendance and participation in lectures and tutorial sessions (10%).

Text-books/References: No prescribed textbooks. The following are recommended: *International Marketing* (1990) 2nd edition, Czinkola, M. R., Rondainen, I. A., The Dryden Press; *Marketing in the International Environment* (1988) 2nd edition, Cundiff, E. W., Hilger, M. T., Prentice-Hall; *International Marketing, A Singapore Perspective* (1990) 2nd edition, Ling Ten Ing, Longman Cheshire; *International Marketing* (1983), Terpstra, V., Dryden Press; The Export Market Grid, Australian Wine and Brandy Corporation; The Australian and New Zealand Wine Industry Journal, Wine Titles (Australian Industrial Publishers, Adelaide); The Australian Grapegrower and Winemaker (published monthly by Ryan Publications, Adelaide); *Financing International Trade* (1991) 3rd edition, Commonwealth Bank of Australia. (Similar texts are available from Westpac and National Australia Bank); Business Review Weekly; The Australian and Financial Review newspapers.

4758 Market Research — Qualitative II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 7680 Market Research—Quantitative I.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture, 1 one-hour practical and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: The student is aware of quantitative methodologies and the difficulties of problem identification. This subject considers the "why" of research and is the analysis of human conditions such as attitude formation, perceptions, motivation and how these were formed. Based on psychological and sociological determinants qualitative research probes issues whether in a 1:1 or small group environment, depending on the decision-making unit. It is an exploratory and probing technique of data collection. The student will address issues relating to how and to what consumers relate.

Assessment: Examination (40%); practical (35% — oral 20%, written 15%); tutorial (15% — oral 10%, written 5%), participation and attendance (10%).

Text-books: No one text. The following references provide a variety of perspectives: Robson, R., *Qualitative research in action* (Charles Griffin, 1959); Wood, J. T., Phillips, G. M. & Pederson, D. J., *Group discussion* (2nd ed.), (Harper and Row, 1986); Hirokawa, R. Y. & Pool, M. S., *Communication and group decision making* (Sage, 1956); Cartwright, D. & Zander, A., *Group dynamics: research and theory* (3rd ed.), (Harper and Row, 1968); Fisher, B. A., *Small group decision making* (McGraw-Hill, 1974); Schultz, B., *Communication in small groups: theory and practice* (Harper and Row, 1959); Jones, S. E., Barnland, C. D. & Haiman, F. S., *Communication in small groups* (Harper and Row, 1950).

2816 Sensory Evaluation IIB

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 3831 Wine Technology IIA.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week.

Content: This subject advances the student's ability to evaluate critically both Australian and overseas wines by developing the capacity to interpret characteristics in terms of style and quality.

Through practical wine tastings, organoleptic appraisal of both Australian and overseas wines will be covered with particular emphasis on style and regional characteristics, factors contributing to style and overall assessment and judging of wine for style and quality.

2002 Strategic Marketing II

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 1864 Introductory Marketing I.

Contact hours: 1 hour of lectures, 1 one-hour tutorial, 1 one-hour workshop and 1 one-hour seminar per week.

Content: The subject includes elements of strategy/tactics, product evaluation and performance, range extension, brand development, sales forecasting, pricing strategies, methods of control, service, internal and external analysis and formal planning systems. It is the beginning of the process of marketing based on the management criteria of planning, analysis and control, after first having made decisions as to the business the company is in—a major philosophic and directional decision.

Assessment: Examination (35%); seminar (30% — oral 15%, written 15%); workshop (10% — self assessment 5%, group 5%); tutorial (15% — oral 10%, written 5%); participation (10%).

Text-books: No one text. Recommended references include: Baker, M. J., *Marketing strategy and management* (MacMillan, 1985); O'Shanessy, J., *Competitive marketing : a strategic approach* (2nd ed.), (Unwin Hyman, 1988); McKay, E. S., *The marketing mystique* (AMA, 1972); Bradmore, D., Joy, S. & Kimberley, C., *Marketing visions* (Prentice-Hall, 1989); McDonald, M. H. B., *Marketing plans: how to prepare them and how to use them* (Harcourt Brace, 1989); Rapps, S. & Collins, R., *Maxi marketing* (McGraw-Hill, 1987); Ries, A. & Trout, J., *Marketing warfare* (McGraw-Hill, 1986); Sheth, J. N. & Garrett, D. E. (eds.), *Marketing theory* (Thomas Nelson, 1986); Jain, S. C., *Marketing: planning and strategy* (2nd ed.), (Thomas Nelson, 1985); Albert, K. J., *The strategic management handbook* (McGraw-Hill, 1983); Buell, V. P., *Mar-*

keting management: a strategic approach (McGraw-Hill, 1984); Cody, J. F. & Buzzitt, R. D., *Strategic marketing* (Scott Foresman, 1986); Abell, D. & Hammond, J., *Strategic market planning* (Prentice-Hall, 1979); Kevin, R. A. & Peterson, R. A., *Strategic marketing problems* (4th ed.) (Allyn Bacon, 1987); Brown, L., *Competitive marketing strategies* (Thomas Nelson, 1989); Luck & Ferrell, O. C., *Marketing strategy and plans* (3rd ed.), (Prentice-Hall, 1989); Swayne, L. F. & Ginter, P. M., *Cases in strategic marketing* (Prentice-Hall, 1989); Simmons, K., *Strategy and marketing* (2nd ed.) (Phillip Allan); Stapleton, J., *How to prepare a marketing plan* (2nd ed.) (Gower, 1982).

5627 Tour

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 1. *Duration:* Semester 2, undertaken in the intra-semester break.

Contact hours: 1 week.

Content: A tour, held in the September mid-semester break, is mandatory for full-time and part-time students and optional for external students. Its purpose is to expose students to decision makers. Contact is made, and discussions are held with the management of wine producers, marketing managers, marketing personnel (Public Relations Managers, Market Research Managers, Sales Managers), specialist marketing and public relations consultants, market research specialists, advertising agencies and direct mail houses.
Visits are also made to resellers at both the wholesale and retail levels.

Assessment: Report.

3176 Viticulture IIA

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 6428 Grape and Wine Production I.

Contact hours: 1 lecture, 1 one-hour tutorial and 1 two-hour practical session per week.

Content: The study of grapevine morphology, growth, development, pruning, propagation, climate and soil requirements, compositional changes during berry ripening; grapevine fruiting varieties and rootstocks; vintage practices; genetic improvement; vineyard establishment and operation. Practical work includes pruning, propagation, sampling, variety identification.

3831 Wine Technology IIA

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 6428 Grape and Wine Production I; 5083 Sensory Evaluation IB.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 three-hour practical per week.

Content: Wine production: grape quality and processing; methods of production of table, sparkling and fortified wines; pre-fermentation, fermentation and post-fermentation techniques. Wine distillation: base wine production—brandy and SVR; still types; brandy maturation; Cognac and Armagnac; non-grape spirit production. Introduction to the bottling process; packaging; palletisation and quality control. Practicals will cover exposure to routine cellar operations, especially those relating to the vintage period, including grape sampling and harvesting; grape handling and crushing; draining and pressing; must and juice handling; fermentation procedures and cellar hygiene; basic techniques in wine chemistry and wine microbiology.

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (AGRICULTURE)

SYLLABUSES

7658 Agricultural Engineering I

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Physics; basic mathematics and trigonometry.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture, 1 one-hour tutorial and 1 two-hour practical per week.

Content: This subject provides a grounding in basic engineering principles with a focus on agricultural implements and machines. Topics studied are: forces and moments; static equilibrium; power and efficiency; engine characteristics; power transmission systems; traction and tractor matching.

9812 Agricultural Production Systems

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: An introduction to the systems approach

and concepts etc. A general introduction to agricultural production systems including: the pastoral/extensive livestock system, mixed farming in the cereal zone, equine stream, intensive livestock systems, horticulture and viticulture as intensive plant production systems, high rainfall and irrigated perennial pasture grazing systems. Principles and practices of the design and management of sustainable farming systems. The principles of climate and weather as they apply to agricultural production and management, and to the selection and maintenance of farming systems.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

8478 Animal Science and Production

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 1 two-hour practical each week.

Content: The animal science component will study bones and their arrangement in the skeleton of animals, the study of the joints, types of muscles, the structure of the nervous system, and the organs of the circulatory, respiratory, digestive, urinary and reproductive systems.

The production component will cover sheep (wool and meat production), beef and dairy cattle, poultry (egg and broiler production), pigs and horses and will include history and description of breeds, size, distribution and organisation of the animal industry, the animal year or cycle of operations and the measurement of productivity.

9520 Biology A

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Maths IS or equivalent.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week (ratio of lectures, tutorials and practicals to be advised).

Content: This subject covers the following topics: phylogeny and classification, taxonomic principles; cell structure and mitosis and meiosis; characteristics of life — nutrition, growth, reproduction, respiration, excretion, irritability; DNA, RNA and protein synthesis, enzymes; genetics — Mendelian genetics, gene interaction, linkage, sex determination, population genetics, natural selection, evolution; the characteristics of viruses, Monera, Protista, Fungi, Plantae, Animalia; the structure and anatomy of agricultural plants and animals.

Assessment: Practical reports 20%; practical examination 20%; theory examination 60%.

Text-books: A textbook such as Raven, P. H., and Johnson, G. B. (1986) *Biology* Times/Mirror will be set.

6325 Biology IB

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 two-hour practical each week.

Content: This introductory subject covers the following topics: phylogeny and classification; taxonomic principles; cell structure and mitosis and meiosis; characteristics of life—nutrition, growth, reproduction, respiration, excretion, irritability; DNA, RNA and protein synthesis, enzymes; genetics—Mendelian genetics, gene interaction, linkage, sex determination, population genetics, natural selection, evolution; the characteristics of viruses, Monera, Protista, Fungi, Plantae, Animalia. Introduction to Ecology.

6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

For Syllabus details see under Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

1380 Biometry and Experimentation

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: Conducting parametric and non-parametric statistical tests, descriptive statistics, diagrams, correlation and regression analysis, sample survey techniques, and the design and analysis of agricultural experiments including those employing completely randomised designs, randomised block, split plot, latin square designs and factorial experiments, design efficiencies, effects of plot and block size, shape and orientation.

8773 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics and an attempt at Year 12 Chemistry.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: This subject deals with: the structure of molecules, the application of acids, bases and buffers in natural systems; organic chemistry is developed so that molecules and processes of interest in biochemistry can be satisfactorily understood; redox chemistry theory and its application to biological redox processes including photosynthesis and respiration. Metabolism including glycolysis, fatty acid oxidation and the citric acid cycle. Thermodynamics is developed so that energy flow in ecosystems and in selected biochemical pathways can be studied at an appro-

priate level. Proteins, their synthesis, chemistry and relationship with DNA and the genetic code are examined. Aspects of inorganic chemistry with application to biological chemistry. For all topics relevant applied problems will be discussed so that problem solving skills are developed.

8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics and an attempt at Year 12 Chemistry.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work a week.

Content: A study of the chemistry and biochemistry relevant to current agricultural practices including: pH and buffers; oxidation and reduction reactions with reference to nitrogen and sulphur compounds, respiration and photosynthesis; enzyme catalysis, eg industrial synthesis of ammonium versus the nitrogenase enzyme reaction, chemistry of superphosphate and potash; electrochemical series and metal activity; chemical composition and chemical properties of plant and animal products — sugars, fats and proteins; bioenergetic principles and the ATP cycle, metabolic energy requirements and energy content of food; chemistry of the major classes of pesticides and their effect on cell metabolism, principles involved in the use of surfactants.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books/Reference books: To be advised on commencement of subject.

2686 Communications and Learning

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Communications in theory and practice: why communicate? why study communications? Methods of studying communications, communications models, feedback; report and letter writing; format, style, framework, informal and formal communications, non-verbal communications; writing for the media, speaking, including public speaking, preparation of material for groups and experience in other media such as audio and video tapes, slides, charts, aids and standards required for reports.

The learning process: principles, learning as distinct from being taught, information searching, extracting and recording, general study skills.

Word processors: software characteristics, introduction to usage. Electronic information transfer: systems and packages available, where to go for skills development.

Assessment: Report (15%); essay (25%); seminar (16%); practical (24%); computer practical (20%).

Text-books: To be advised.

7557 Communications and Learning A

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: Communications in theory and practice: why communicate? why study communication? Methods of studying communications, communications models, feedback; report and letter writing; format, style, framework, informal and formal communications, non-verbal communication; writing for the media, speaking, including public speaking, preparation of material for groups and experience in other media such as audio and video tapes, slides, charts, aids and standards required for reports. The learning process: principles, learning as distinct from being taught, information searching, extracting and recording, general study skills. Word processors: software characteristics, introduction to usage. Electronic information transfer: systems and packages available, where to go for skills development.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

6668 Farm Skills I

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisite: Students should have a South Australian Class 1 Driver's Licence endorsed to Class 2 for on-Campus use.

Contact hours: 26 days' practical work experience, plus 13 three-hour demonstrations.

Content: Practical experience—students are rostered to work on all farm enterprises where basic skills and knowledge in production agriculture are developed.

Farm operations—practical demonstrations on a broad range of farm enterprise operations are presented and involve students in developing their skills.

Enterprise production—production assignments in cropping, dairying and pig and poultry production develop students' knowledge and skills in enterprise production analysis.

2703 Farm Skills IA (On-Campus)

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 5. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisite: Students should have a South Australian Class 1 Driver's Licence endorsed to Class 2 for on-Campus use.

Contact hours: 28 days' practical work experience.

Two-day shearer and wool classing practical. Five-day practical work with an agribusiness company.

Content: Practical experience—students are rostered to work on all farm enterprises where skills and knowledge in all areas of production agriculture are further developed.
Wool harvesting programme—demonstrations and practical experience in shearing and wool classing are presented in conjunction with the Australian Wool Corporation.
Agribusiness work experience—students are required to negotiate 5 days' work experience with an agribusiness company which provides a service to the rural industry.

5708 Farm Skills IA

Level: I. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Students should have a South Australian Class I Drivers Licence endorsed to Class 2 for on-campus use.

Contact hours: 26 days' practical work experience + 13 three-hour demonstrations.

Content: Practical Experience — Students are rostered for work experience on all farm enterprises where basic skills and knowledge in production agriculture are developed. Farm Operations — practical demonstration on a broad range of farm enterprise operations are presented and involve students in developing their skills. Enterprise Production — production assignments in cropping, dairying and pig and poultry production develop students' knowledge and skills in enterprise production analysis.

Assessment: Practical experience 50%, demonstrations 10% and assignments 40%.

Text-books: Management Book — Rural Services; Student Handbook — Rural Services.

9762 Farm Skills IB

Level: I. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Full year including non-teaching weeks and summer vacation.

Pre-requisites: Students should have a South Australian Class I Drivers Licence endorsed to Class 2 for on-campus use.

Contact hours: 25 days' practical work experience. Five day practical work with an agribusiness company.

Content: Practical Experience — Students are rostered for work on all farm enterprises where skills and knowledge in all areas of production agriculture are further developed. Agribusiness work experience — students are required to negotiate 5 days' work experience with an agribusiness company which provides a service to the rural industry.

Assessment: Practical experience 85% and agribusiness 15%.

Text-books: Management Book — Rural Services; Student Handbook — Rural Services.

9404 Farming Systems

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: Introductory systems theory.

Contact hours: 4 lectures and 2 two-hour tutorials per week for 7 weeks, plus farm visits and a tour as appropriate.

Content: The agribusiness system: its environment, inputs, processes, outputs and feedback mechanisms. Farming systems as subsystems of the agribusiness system, and their evolution in Australia. Characteristics of major farming systems (using case studies where possible): rural social systems; rural commercial/economic systems; farm business management systems; farm production systems: pastoral, mixed farming, livestock, horticulture/viticulture. Principles and practices of the design and management of stable farming systems. The degree course as a system, and the place of the Roseworthy farm in this system.
A tour or mini-tour of agricultural and other land-use systems will be taken as part of this subject.

Assessment: Assignments (30% — one 10%, one 20%); tour report (15%); examination (55%).

Text-books: To be advised.

8466 Introduction to Systems

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 1 two-hour tutorial per fortnight.

Content: This subject covers the theory and application of systems theory to the study and management of environmental systems. It includes the following topics: fundamental principles of systems theory; different types of systems; environmental systems as "thermodynamic" systems; dynamic changes in environmental systems; management of environmental systems.

1776 Microbiology and Entomology

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Points value:* 2 (Unit value 4). *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 6325 Biology IB or 8057 Biology INR.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of practical work each week.

Content: Microbiology: biology of bacteria, algae, protozoa, fungi, viruses, platyhelmenthes and nematodes. Systems to be studied include source

of antibiotics, rhizosphere, fresh and waste water, immune system of animals. Entomology: topics include classification, external and internal anatomy, insect reproduction and life cycles, insect feeding relationships, insect behaviour and predators, parasites, and pathogens.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books/Reference books: To be advised.

1151 Microbiology and Entomology A

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 9520 Biology A or equivalent.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: Microbiology: biology of bacteria, algae, protozoa, fungi, viruses, platyhelminthes and nematodes. Systems to be studied include antibiotics, the rhizosphere, fresh and waste water, and the immune system of animals. Entomology: topics include classification, external and internal anatomy, insect reproduction and life cycles, insect feeding relationships, insect behaviour, predators, parasites and pathogens.

Assessment: Microbiology: Theory examination 30%, practical reports 20%. Entomology: Theory examination 30%, insect collection 20%.

Text-books: To be advised.

1947 Plant Science and Production

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 18 hours of lectures, 6 hours of tutorials and 32 hours of practical work.

Content: This subject will concentrate on plant structure, environmental growth factors, plant development, growth regulators, photosynthesis, water movement, plant nutrition, N fixation and yield of annual and perennial plants. Practical work includes seed structure, seedling structure, germination temperature responses, coleoptile growth, stem, root and leaf structure, photosynthetic pigments, osmosis, floral structure and germination in a saline environment.

3283 Soils

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

For Syllabus details see B.App.Sc. (Natural Resources Management).

3341 Accounting and Budgeting

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 9404 Farming Systems.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week of lectures and tutorials.

Content: Principles of management; financial management, accounting information systems; cash; assets and liabilities; profit; reconciliation of a single entry system; interpretation and analysis; double entry systems; gross margin budgets; cash flow budgets; partial and breakeven budgets; other whole farm budgets; development budgeting. Manual and computerised implementation of these tools.

Assessment: Assignments (40%); test (5%); tutorials (5%); two examinations (50%).

Text-books: To be advised.

9848 Agricultural Engineering II

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 7658 Agricultural Engineering I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 two-hour practical per week.

Content: Topics to be studied are: oil hydraulics—pumps, controls, actuators; water hydraulics — pump and pipe system characteristics; electricity — common motors, supply systems; electronics — components and agricultural monitors; Vee belt and chain drives; structures — components, materials; fencing — tension fencing, electric fencing.

9495 Agricultural Seminars I

Level: II. *Unit value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 5 two-hour sessions per semester.

Content: Throughout the year agricultural seminars on a wide range of topics are given by a number of off-Campus and on-Campus people. Students and staff who attend the seminars are encouraged to question seminar speakers and discuss points raised by the speakers.

8556 Agronomy IIB

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 9812 Agricultural Production Systems.

Contact hours: 3 lectures per week and 3 hours of practical work per week.

Content: The use of climatic indices in the selection and management of dryland crops and pastures. Pasture establishment, pastures in a cropping rotation, fodder conservation, grass-legume relationships in pastures, pasture management. Small seeds production and harvesting. Seed cleaning and grading. Storage and longevity of seeds. Certification and seed testing aims and procedures. Seeds legislation, including Plant Variety Rights. Perennial pastures in the higher rainfall areas. Production and management of forage in the pastoral zone. An introduction to the principles and practices of cereal crop production.

Tillage practices — conventional, minimum tillage, weed control, crop nutrition, rotations and reduction in disease carryover. Integration of crop and livestock enterprises.

Assessment: To be advised at first lecture.

Text-books: To be advised at first lecture.

7026 Animal Science I

Level: II. *Unit value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 8478 Animal Science and Production; 8773 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: Animal physiology: the tissues; physiology of bones, joints and muscles; physiology of the major systems including digestive, transport, respiratory, excretory, endocrine, reproductive and metabolic; environmental physiology. Animal nutrition: methods of investigation: evaluation of feeds—digestibility, energy content, protein; feeding standards for maintenance and growth; minerals and vitamins; voluntary feed intake; properties of common feeds. Animal breeding: genetic and environmental variation; qualitative and quantitative characteristics; correlations; heritability; selection aids; breeding programmes, selection differential and generation interval.

7957 Animal Science II

Level: II. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 8478 Animal Science and Production; 7026 Animal Science I.

Contact hours: 4 lectures and 1 two-hour practical per week.

Content: Animal production-related topics: physiological—control of reproduction in farm animals and control of lactation; physiological factors affecting meat quality and fibre growth. Ruminant digestion: methods of manipulating digestive efficiency in ruminants; processing roughages, effect on digestion and production. Behavioural: introduction and methods of investigation; phylogeny and classification of behaviour; behavioural patterns of particular importance to animal production; stress and its measurement; animal welfare and welfare codes. Animal health: nature of disease, causes of disease and response of body to diseases, manipulation of immunity. Epidemiology. Diseases of importance in grazing animals given as examples.

4004 Animal Science III

Level: II. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 8478 Animal Science and Production; 7026 Animal Science I; 7957 Animal Science II.

Contact hours: 4 lectures and 1 two-hour practical per week.

Content: This subject deals with methods of manipulating reproduction; physiological potential for reproduction; manipulation of meat quality; behavioural patterns in intensive livestock industries; stress/behaviour interrelationships; welfare and welfare codes for intensive animal production; the response of the body to disease, use of chemotherapeutics, including antiseptics, disinfectants, antibiotics, growth promotants and electrolytes and their role in livestock industries.

7280 Basic Irrigation

Level: II. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 7658 Agricultural Engineering I.

Co-requisite: 9848 Agricultural Engineering II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 one-hour practical per week.

Content: Topics to be studied include: evapotranspiration and soil moisture budget, crop requirements (peak rate and crop factor), adjustment for salinity (leaching fraction), sprinkler and dripper characteristics, sprinkler and dripper layout, hydraulics of pressure irrigation systems.

9357 Biochemistry and Plant Science

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 8773 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry; 1947 Plant Science and Production.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 practical per week.

Content: Fermentation, oxidative metabolism, lipid metabolism, ATP formation, energy output from feeds, biochemistry of the rumen, biochemistry of silage, protein metabolism, carbon fixation, plant growth regulators, nitrogen fixation, water stress, post-harvest physiology.

8637 Biochemistry and Plant Science A

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A; 9520 Biology A.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 4-hour practical a week.

Content: Biochemistry of the synthesis and utilization of foodstuffs including photosynthesis (C_3 and C_4 plants), and photorespiration, nitrogen assimilation and protein synthesis, fat metabolism, mobilization of seed reserves during germination including malting. Plant physiological processes important in growth including ion uptake, transpiration and translocation, photomorphogenesis and photoperiodism, senescence and seed develop-

ment; the role of growth regulators and strategies utilized to cope with environmental stress. Molecular biological approaches to plant improvement.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books/Reference books: To be advised on commencement of subject.

6910 Business Systems II

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: A systems approach to the basic principles of accounting, budgeting, financial mathematics and marketing as it applies to the management of a farm or related business. Accounting: Financial and Management accounting as an information system: concepts and skills relevant to single and double entry accounting up to Profit and Loss Statement and Balance Sheet including depreciation, and inventory control methods. Introduction to computerized recording systems. Budgeting: Master, Sales and Cash budgets: their uses and variance analysis. Financial Mathematics: Finance: purpose of financial management, the Australian financial system, NVP, IRR, DCF, annuities, break-even analysis. Marketing: Basic overview of the role marketing plays in an organisation; line of authority charts, evolution and role of marketing in society and its value to community, its inter-relationship to accounting and budgeting especially sales and break-even preparation and analysis.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

4626 Business Systems IIA

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: An integrative systems approach to the principles of commercial law, human resource and organisational management as it applies to agricultural and related business. Commercial law: Introduction to the Australian legal system and sources of law, basic legal principles and applications (especially to agriculture) of torts, property, contract and business including structure and employment. Organisational management: Principles and practices of management, management and supervision of a marketing and sales force, levels and structure of authority and responsibility in organisations, development of organisational thought and theories, especially between organisational role and goal and individual behaviour and wants/needs. Human resource management: Human resource planning, recruitment, selection, induction, training, motivation, appraisal, rewards and benefits, industrial relations especially dismissal.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

7333 Crops and Pastures I

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 2636 Soils and Climatology I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 4 hours of practical work per fortnight.

Content: The use of climatic indices in the selection and management of dryland crops and pastures. Pasture establishment, pastures in a cropping rotation, fodder conservation, grass-legume relationships in pastures, pasture management. Production and management of forage in the pastoral zone. The principles and practices of cereal crop production. Tillage practices—conventional, minimum tillage, weed control, crop rotations and reduction in disease carryover. Integration of crop and livestock enterprises. Crop gross margins and the economics of pasture establishment and maintenance.

8237 Crops and Pastures II

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 7333 Crops and Pastures I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 4 hours of practicals per fortnight.

Content: The principles and practices of grain legume, oilseed and summer fodder crop production. Perennial pastures in the higher rainfall areas; crops for the higher rainfall areas of the state; opportunity cropping in perennial pasture areas; fodder trees and shrubs; special-purpose temperate crops as renewable energy sources. The design and maintenance of farming systems with crop and pasture components. Economic evaluation of farming systems which contain crops and pastures. Practicals include conduct of a field trial on production of annual pasture legumes, field visits to assess pasture and crop productivity. Crop monitoring.

9100 Engineering Science

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

For Syllabus Details see Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

8181 Farm Skills II (Stream-specific)

Level: II. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 6668 Farm Skills I.

Contact hours: 13 days' practical work experience including 8 one-hour tutorials with enterprise managers. A minimum of 6 days' work experience undertaken on weekends.

Content: Practical experience: students are rostered to work on all farm enterprises where skills and knowledge in all areas of production agriculture are further developed. Student involvement on weekends includes taking responsibility for the operation of enterprises. Enterprise management: students are involved in management issues affecting their elective enterprise and on behalf of that enterprise are required to produce a production-related report which becomes part of the enterprise manager's regular monthly reports.

6315 Farm Skills IIA (Off-Campus)

Level: II. *Unit value:* 5. *Duration:* Summer Semester.

Assumed knowledge: 6668 Farm Skills I
2703 Farm Skills IA.

Contact hours: 35 days' practical work experience.

Content: Practical experience: students are required to undertake off-Campus work experience on an approved farm or agribusiness unit. Business operations and management: students are required to prepare a full report on the physical environment and layout of the farm or production unit, annual operation programme and management methods and attitudes.

5634 Farm Skills IIA

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5708 Farm Skills IA.

Contact hours: 13 days' practical work experience including 6 one-hour tutorials with enterprise managers. A minimum of 6 days' work experience with responsibility undertaken on weekends.

Content: Practical Experience — Students are rostered to work experience on all farm enterprises where skills and knowledge in all areas of production agriculture are further developed. Student involvement on weekends includes taking responsibility for the operation of enterprises. Wool harvesting program: Students selecting the Roseworthy Extensive Farm as their elective enterprise are required to undertake the demonstrations and practical experience in shearing and wool classing presented in conjunction with the Australian Wool Corporation. A minimum involvement of two days and a maximum of four is required as part of the 13 days' practical work experience. Students who have elected other enterprises may also undertake the program. Enterprise management: Students are involved in management issues affecting their elective enterprise and are required to produce a production/financial analysis report in the second semester.

Assessment: Practical experience 50%, wool harvesting 10% and management assignment 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

8320 Farm Skills IIB

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Non-teaching weeks and summer vacation.

Pre-requisites: 5708 Farm Skills IA; 9762 Farm Skills IB.

Contact hours: 35 days' practical work experience.

Content: Practical Experience — Students are required to undertake off-Campus work experience on an approved farm or agribusiness unit. Business operations and management — Students are required to prepare a full report on the physical environment and layout of the farm or production unit, annual operation program and management methods and attitudes.

Assessment: Employer's report 30% and management report 70%.

Text-books/Reference books/Prescribed reading: To be advised.

4472 Horse Husbandry I

Level: II. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 8478 Animal Science and Production.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour practical per week.

Content: The subject concentrates on the nutritional, housing, hygiene and exercise requirements of horses kept in confinement; handling the mature boxed horse; horse feeding behaviour; the inheritance of horse traits, pedigree analysis and breeding plans.

1511 Horse Husbandry II

Level: II. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 4472 Horse Husbandry I.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour practical per week.

Content: This subject will concentrate on the selection of land, pastures and water suitable for horses; horse pasture management—stocking rate, grazing behaviour, digestibility and intake of pasture, supplementary feeding of horses, poisonous plants and weeds, horse fencing. Diseases or abnormal conditions of the musculoskeletal, gastrointestinal tract (which includes internal parasites and their control, colics and digestive disorders), skin, respiratory and nervous systems.

7020 Horticultural Systems

Level: II. *Unit value:* 5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 42 hours of lectures and 28 hours of practicals.

Content: This subject examines the importance of horticulture to the community, sustainability and economic value, horticultural production areas and environmental factors involved. Fruit crop growth and its control using cultural and chemical methods. Horticultural propagation methods. The basis of production systems which include horticulture, and systems which combine different types of horticulture. The contribution of horticulture to the economy. Profitability of typical horticultural crops, enterprises and systems.

5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 6739 The Physiology of Farm Animals.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: This subject deals with the following topics: Animal nutrition: methods of investigation; evaluation of feeds-digestibility, energy content, protein, feeding standards for maintenance and growth; minerals and vitamins; voluntary feed intake; properties of common feeds. Animal genetics and breeding technologies: genetic and environmental variation; qualitative and quantitative characteristics; correlations; heritability; selection aids, breeding programs, selection differential and generation interval; manipulation of breeding strategies. Animal health: introduction to animal health; causes of disease and response of body to disease, control of animal disease. Epidemiology with reference to some diseases in grazing animals. Animal behaviour: phylogeny and classification of behaviour, behavioural patterns of importance to production; stress, animal welfare and welfare codes.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

8403 Production Horticulture

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 7020 Horticulture Systems.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of practicals per week.

Content: The syllabus includes the study of greenhouse operation, principles of vegetable production; floriculture basics; fruit ripening factors; harvesting and handling fruit; post-harvest; varietal improvement; interrelationships amongst horticultural crops and systems.

1858 Social Systems

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

For Syllabus Details see Bachelor of Agricultural Business.

3688 Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3283 Soils (for B.App.Sc.(Ag.) students).

Restriction: 6470 Soil Fertility, 3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 4 hours of practical work (or the equivalent) per week.

Content: The subject provides an understanding of the processes which influence the availability of nutrients in soil and their uptake and utilization by plants. Topics are discussed in relation to the agricultural and horticultural industries and include: occurrence and reactions of nutrient elements in the soil; effects of acidity and alkalinity; ion movement in soils in relation to root growth and nutrient uptake; strategies and efficiency of fertilizer use; assessment of nutrient availability, diagnosis and correction of nutritional problems; effects of nutrition on quality of produce and disease resistance; genetic control of adaptation to nutrient stress.

Assessment: Examination, practical assignments, critical review and short essay. (Details will be provided at the first lecture.)

Text-books/Reference books/Prescribed reading: Finck, A., *Fertilizers and fertilization* (Verlag Chemie); Stevenson, F. J., *Cycles of soil C, N, P, S micronutrients* (Wiley); Wild, A., *Russell's soil conditions and plant growth*, 11th edn. (Longman); Mengel, K., and Kirby, E. A., *Principles of plant nutrition*, 4th edn. (International Potash Institute).

6739 The Physiology of Farm Animals

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 9520 Biology A; 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: Animal physiology: the tissues; physiology of the major systems including skeletal and muscular, circulatory, respiratory, digestive, excretory, nervous, endocrine, reproductive and immune; environmental physiology.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

8085 Advanced Marketing

Level: III. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 5068 Economics, Policy and Marketing.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures per week.

Content: The basis of this subject is market research. Students will define a problem in an agricultural or agriculture-related industry, then conduct original research to investigate the problem, and present a written report analysing data collected with recommendations for future action. Lecture topics include problem solving, survey structure, sampling theory, structure of research scheduling, questionnaire preparation and data analysis.

Assessment: To be negotiated with students during the first week of semester.

Text-books: To be advised.

3384 Agricultural Seminars II

Level: III. *Unit value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 5 two-hour sessions per semester.

Content: Throughout the year agricultural seminars on a wide range of topics are given by a number of off-Campus and on-Campus people. Students and staff who attend the seminars are encouraged to question seminar speakers and discuss points raised by the speakers.

1446 Agronomy IIIA

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 8556 Agronomy IIB.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 3 hours of practical per week.

Content: The principles and practices of cereal grain legume, oilseed and summer fodder crop production. Fodder trees and shrubs; special-purpose temperate crops as renewable energy sources. The design and maintenance of farming systems with crop and pasture components; recent trends including the Potter Farm Plan and the organic/biodynamic farming movement. Environmental considerations: soils, climate, water; species and cultivar selection; crop water requirements, including monitoring for moisture stress and salinity effects; use of models for irrigated crop management; integration of irrigation into farming systems; cultural practices; irrigation scheduling, ways in which irrigation can enhance marketing flexibility and profitability.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

7180 Animal Science IV

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 7957 Animal Science II
4004 Animal Science III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of tutorial/practical work per week.

Content: Students will study female and male reproduction in avian species, and their control; the influence of the environment on the production of housed animals—social environment, temperature, humidity, ventilation and light; control of environment for production; feed additives, their uses and limitations; processing of feedstuffs and preparation of proprietary feeds—methods, equipment, storage, anti-nutritive factors, moulds and mycotoxins, energy density; regulation of protein and energy metabolism; genetic engineering in animals.

7246 Basic Irrigation A

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 9100 Engineering Science.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: Topics to be studied include: evapotranspiration and soil moisture budget, crop requirements (peak rate and crop factor), adjustment for salinity (leaching fraction), sprinkler and dripper characteristics, sprinkler and dripper layout, hydraulics of pressure irrigation systems.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

1022 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production IA

Level: III. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 8478 Animal Science and Production.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour practical per week.

Content: This subject will concentrate on grazing management of beef, cattle, sheep and goats; management of the oestrous cycle, new techniques in artificial insemination; techniques to promote high levels of fertility, selection techniques including Beefplan, Woolplan and Sheeplan; assessment of beef and sheep using Ausmeat language; assessment of meat and fibre quality; shearing procedures for sheep and goats; animal behaviour considerations in the design and operation of cattle, sheep and goat yards. Local and export markets for, and the marketing of beef, lamb, mutton, goat meat, wool, cashmere and mohair.

4784 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production A

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals for B.App.Sc.(Ag.) students (may be taken in the same semester). B.Agric.Sc. students: contact subject co-ordinator.

Contact hours: 4 lectures and 2 hours of practical work per week.

Content: This subject will encompass grazing management of beef cattle, sheep and goats; management of the oestrous cycle, field applications of artificial insemination and embryo transfer; welfare and welfare codes for extensive livestock; factors affecting fibre growth and wool quality; aids to selection including Breedplan and Woolplan; assessment of beef cattle and sheep using Ausmeat language; computer aids to livestock production, the design and operation of cattle, sheep and goat yards. Local and export markets for beef, lamb, mutton, goat meat, wool, cashmere and mohair.

Assessment: Assignments 10%, Seminars 20%, Practical reports 40%, Examinations 30%.

Text-books: To be advised.

2611 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production IB

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 8478 Animal Science and Production.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour practical per week in Semester 1 and one hour per week of consultancy work in Semester 2.

Content: This subject will concentrate on grazing management of beef, cattle, sheep and goats; management of the oestrous cycle, new techniques in artificial insemination; techniques to promote high levels of fertility, selection techniques including Beefplan, Woolplan and Sheeplan; assessment of beef and sheep using Ausmeat language; assessment of meat and fibre quality; shearing procedures for sheep and goats; animal behaviour considerations in the design and operation of cattle, sheep and goat yards. Local and export markets for, and the marketing of beef, lamb, mutton, goat meat, wool, cashmere and mohair.
In addition, students will undertake self-directed consultancy work. This will involve the identification of a management issue on the Campus enterprise. A contract with the Enterprise Manager will be negotiated and will commit the student to provide an assessable report and recommendations on how to improve the situation.

1534 Business Law and Finance

Level: III. *Unit value:* 5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 3341 Accounting and Budgeting.

Contact hours: 5 hours per week.

Content: Law: Australian legal system, duty of care in tort, property, contract, consumer law, agency and employment law, insurance, business structure, legal rules of farming practice, taxation, estate planning. Finance: purpose of financial management, Australian financial system, time preference, financial mathematics, interest rates, break-even analysis and leverage, return and risk, decision trees, investment planning and management, debt management. Labour: principles of labour management.

Assessment: Finance component: Assignments (30% — 15%, 5%, 10%); examination (30%). Law component: Assignment (20%); examination (20%).

Text-books: Dobbins, R. & Witts, *Practical financial management* (Blackwell, 1988); Peirson, G., Bird, R. & Brown, *Business finance* (5th ed.) (McGraw-Hill, 1990); Pringle, J. & Harris, R., *Essentials of managerial finance* (Scott Foresman, 1987); Van Horne, J., Nicol, R. & Wright, K., *Financial management and policy in Australia* (3rd ed.) (Prentice-Hall, 1989).

2092 Business Systems III

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 6910 Business Systems II; 4626 Business Systems IIA.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: A bringing together, using an integrative approach, of the principles developed in Business Systems I and II and enhancing them with further studies in marketing and financial management plus an introduction to micro and macro economics, particularly as they impact on to policy. Marketing: The elements of marketing are further probed and discussed especially to the "corporateness" and the "products" of an organisation. The purchasing process and its many variables, both internal and external, which impinge upon an individual or group. Brief introduction to international marketing principles and practices. Finance: Risk and return analysis, decision trees, investment planning and management, debt and credit management, ratio analysis and leverage. Economics: A review of the principles of micro and macro economics as they apply to optimising agricultural production. Policy: structure of the Australian economy and the role of agriculture in it. Price: determination, behaviour, instability, and

stabilization and support schemes, hedging, marketing and future markets.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

8763 Dairy Production IA

Level: III. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 8478 Animal Science and Production; 7026 Animal Science I; 7957 Animal Science II; 4004 Animal Science III; 7333 Crops and Pastures I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 2 hours of practical work per fortnight.

Content: Composition of the dairy herd, feeding practices and management of dairy calves, vealers, replacements, dry stock, milking cows and bulls. Selection of replacements, selection of sires, enhancing reproductive performance of the herd, herd health, factors affecting milk production and composition. Herd dynamics. Milking procedure and hygiene, evaluation of alternative dairy designs, milk products, their manufacture and marketing and the marketing of dairy animals. Milk production from, and management of dairy goats and dairy sheep. Integration of dairy enterprises in farming systems. Gross margins of typical dairy enterprises of cattle, goats, and sheep.
(Students enrolled in the Livestock Production stream of the Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture) will undertake a tour of livestock enterprises and activities as part of this subject or as part of Pig and Poultry Production IA or IB.)

8165 Dairy Production A

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: Composition of the dairy herd, feeding practices and management of dairy calves, vealers, replacements, dry stock, milking cows and bulls. Selection of replacements, selection of sires, enhancing reproductive performance of the herd, herd health, factors affecting milk production and composition. Herd dynamics. Milking procedure and hygiene, evaluation of alternative dairy animals. Milk production from, and management of dairy goats and dairy sheep. Integration of dairy enterprises in farming systems. Gross margins of typical dairy enterprises of cattle, goats and sheep.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

9237 Dairy Production IB

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 8478 Animal Science and Production; 7026 Animal Science I; 7957 Animal Science II; 4004 Animal Science III; 7333 Crops and Pastures I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 2 hours of practical work per fortnight. 1 hour per fortnight devoted to the consultancy work.

Content: Composition of the dairy herd, feeding practices and management of dairy calves, vealers, replacements, dry stock, milking cows and bulls. Selection of replacements, selection of sires, enhancing reproductive performance of the herd, herd health, factors affecting milk production and composition. Herd dynamics. Milking procedure and hygiene, evaluation of alternative dairy designs, milk products, their manufacture and marketing and the marketing of dairy animals. Milk production from, and management of dairy goats and dairy sheep. Integration of dairy enterprises in farming systems. Gross margins of typical dairy enterprises of cattle, goats, and sheep.
In addition, students will undertake self-directed consultancy work. This will involve the identification of a management issue on the Campus enterprise. A contract with the Enterprise Manager will be negotiated and will commit the student to provide an assessable report and recommendations on how to improve the situation.
(Students enrolled in the Livestock Production stream of the Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture) will undertake a tour of livestock enterprises and activities as part of this subject or as part of Pig and Poultry Production IA or IB.)

1505 Dryland Farming Systems IA

Level: III. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 9404 Farming Systems; 8478 Animal Science and Production; 3341 Accounting and Budgeting; 7333 Crops and Pastures I; 8237 Crops and Pastures II; 1022 *or* 2611 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production IA *or* IB; 2535 Soil Conservation and Management; 5068 Economics, Policy and Marketing.

Contact hours: 1 lecture per week and 4 hours of practical work in alternate weeks.

Content: This subject is designed to encourage students to apply a systems management approach to the study of dryland farming in Southern Australia for the purpose of effective management or applied research. Topics include: evaluation of dryland farming systems using criteria of ecological/economical sustainability and flexibility in the context of change and impact on the natural environment; climatic, soil, biological, farm management economics and marketing factors; strategies for improving the management of

dryland farming systems within environmental, biological and economic constraints.
Visits will be made to dryland farming enterprises to analyse the systems and propose development and management strategies. This activity will include a tour of a number of farming enterprises and research sites.

6420 Dryland Farming Systems IB

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Assumed knowledge: 9404 Farming Systems; 8478 Animal Science and Production; 3341 Accounting and Budgeting; 7333 Crops and Pastures I; 8237 Crops and Pastures II; 1022 *or* 2611 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production IA *or* IB; 2535 Soil Conservation and Management; 5068 Economics, Policy and Marketing.
Contact hours: 1 lecture per week and 4 hours of practical work in alternate weeks.
Content: This subject is designed to encourage students to apply a systems management approach to the study of dryland farming in Southern Australia for the purpose of effective management or applied research. Topics include: evaluation of dryland farming systems using criteria of ecological/economical sustainability and flexibility in the context of change and impact on the natural environment; climatic, soil, biological, farm management economics and marketing factors; strategies for improving the management of dryland farming systems within environmental, biological and economic constraints.
Visits will be made to dryland farming enterprises to analyse the systems and propose development and management strategies. This activity will include a tour of a number of farming enterprises and research sites.
In addition, students will undertake self-directed consultancy work. This will involve the identification of a management issue on the Campus enterprise. A contract with the Enterprise Manager will be negotiated and will commit the student to provide an assessable report and recommendations on how to improve the situation.

5068 Economics, Policy and Marketing

Level: III. *Unit value:* 5. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Contact hours: Five hours of lectures, tutorials and seminars per week.
Content: Economics: a review of the principles of micro-economics as they apply to optimising agricultural production; input-output, input-input, and product-product production relationships, cost analysis, supply and demand, market equilibrium, market models, agricultural prices. Policy: structure of the Australian economy, the role of agriculture in the Australian economy, international trade, comparative advantage, exchange rates, monetary and fiscal economic policies, equity, efficiency, welfare and market failure. Marketing: the marketing concept, management environments, the customer, the marketing mix, strategic marketing, price hedging, introduction to marketing management, negotiation.
Assessment: By assignment and examination.
Text-books: To be advised.

3958 Extension and Sociology

Level: III. *Unit value:* 5. *Duration:* Full year.
Assumed knowledge: 2686 Communications and Learning.
Contact hours: 3 hours per week.
Content: Introduction to scientific variables, the political system, agriculture in Australian history, agricultural ecology, agribusiness (national and international), family, community, women in agriculture. The setting, scope, objectives and functions of people and organisations involved in agricultural extension; comparative agricultural extension systems (Australian compared with overseas). Ethics in advising, professional liability, adult education objective setting and evaluation in agricultural extension. Experience in personal communications, presentation of seminars, writing a press release, preparing a radio talk (or videotape).
Assessment: Projects (40%); assignments and seminar (60%).
Text-books: To be advised.

6603 Fruit and Nut Crops

Availability: Odd years only from 1993.
Level: 3. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
For Syllabus details see under Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

2410 Horse Business and Regulations

Level: III. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Assumed knowledge: 3341 Accounting and Budgeting; 5068 Economics, Policy and Marketing; Earlier Equine Stream subjects.
Contact hours: 3 hours per week lectures and tutorial, plus a tour.
Content: Economic characteristics of the racing industries (thoroughbred and standardbred)—organisation, operation, ownership and operation of venues, syndication, sponsorship, prizes, gate-money, betting, the TAB, financial arrangements with the State and Commonwealth governments.
Laws and regulations which significantly affect the horse industry—quarantine, drugs, income tax and other taxes, environmental control, health, welfare

and safety, workers' compensation, industrial agreements and awards.
Financial characteristics of typical full-time horse enterprises—studs, syndicates, racing stables, livery stables, training establishments, riding schools, recreational riding establishments. Characteristics of horse enterprises as components of farms and other businesses, and as part-time activities.

Assessment: To be announced in the first week of semester.

Text-books: To be advised.

2578 Horse Stud Management

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 4472 Horse Husbandry I; 1511 Horse Husbandry II; Basic horse handling experience.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 three-hour practical per week.

Content: Lectures: stud designs, reproductive biology of the mare and stallion; infertility in the mare and stallion; abortion; communicable diseases relevant to the congregation of horses of mixed ages, financial considerations in the efficient care and management and welfare of stallions, broodmares and young stock; use of paddocks and pasture; foal diseases; stud book regulations.
Practicals: use of software programs in the storage and retrieval of records and dissemination of accounts to owners of agisted horses; handling of mares during teasing and mating procedures and their day-to-day management; care of the mare prior to, during and after parturition; care of foals. Demonstrations on the evaluation of fertility in the stallion, artificial breeding, for example, artificial insemination, pregnancy diagnosis, basic bacteriology and cytology. Visits to breeding establishments will supplement topics covered in practicals.

9696 Horticultural Crops IA

Level: III. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 7020 Horticultural Systems; 8403 Production Horticulture.

Contact hours: 28 lectures and 14 practicals.

Content: Industry importance (physical and economic) and organisation for each crop. Production and management of citrus, grape, stone fruit, pome fruit, alternative fruit and nut crops and vegetables. Emphasis on flowering and fruiting, soil and fertilizers, tree management and pruning, yield, pests and disease, varieties and rootstocks, planting, varietal improvement, harvest machinery, quality control, profitability levels and patterns, marketing practices. A tour of horticultural enterprises may be taken as part of this subject.

9586 Horticultural Crops IB

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 7020 Horticultural Systems; 8403 Production Horticulture.

Contact hours: 28 lectures, 14 tutorials and 14 practicals.

Content: Industry importance (physical and economic) and organisation for each crop. Production and management of citrus, grape, stone fruit, pome fruit, alternative fruit and nut crops and vegetables. Emphasis on flowering and fruiting, soil and fertilizers, tree management and pruning, yield, pests and disease, varieties and rootstocks, planting, varietal improvement, harvest machinery, quality control, profitability levels and patterns, marketing practices. A tour of horticultural enterprises may be taken as part of this subject.
In addition, students will be involved with the Department of Horticultural Sciences and Oenology in a programme of work and tutorials with the horticulture and viticulture enterprises.

5498 Horticultural Marketing

Level: III. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 7020 Horticultural Systems; 8403 Production Horticulture; 9696 *or* 9586 Horticultural Crops IA *or* IB; 5068 Economics, Policy and Marketing.

Contact hours: 3 hours of lectures and seminars per week.

Content: Appropriate application of general marketing management theory to horticultural commodities and products in the light of the requirements of specific horticultural marketing systems and with an emphasis on international markets. Preparation of marketing plans, in both academic case and real world contexts, at the level of the individual firm, horticultural industry and geographic region. Strategic analysis of topical issues as they occur.

Assessment: To be negotiated with students during the first week of semester.

Text-books: To be advised.

6213 Horticultural Marketing A

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: Appropriate application of general marketing management theory to horticultural commodities and products in the light of the requirements of specific horticultural marketing systems and with an emphasis on international markets. Preparation and class presentation of marketing plans, in both academic case and real world contexts, at the level of the individual firm, horti-

cultural industry and geographic region. Strategic analysis of topical issues as they occur.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

2969 Horticultural Production and Technology

Availability: Even years from 1994.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 6553 Biological Chemistry, or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 4-hour practical per week.

Content: The application of scientific principles to production and technology. The basis of decisions regarding the choice of the type of enterprise. Establishment of orchards, and the concept of gene flow in relation to optimum design for pollen transfer. The molecular biology of postharvest quality including ripening genes, polygalacturonase, ethylene biosynthesis and colour of fruits, flowers and vegetables. Storage, processing and marketing of horticultural produce. The application of molecular biology techniques to plant breeding, including genotype identification. The subject normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

Assessment: Examination 60%, Assignments 40%.

References: Text-books and reference material will indicated during the subject.

5882 Horticultural Science

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

For Syllabus details see Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

7338 Integrated Catchment Management III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

For Syllabus Details see Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resource Management).

4637 Integrated Pest Management

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 6325 Biology IB; 1776 Microbiology and Entomology.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practicals per fortnight.

Content: General principles of integrated pest management (including pest outbreaks, management strategies and monitoring programmes); modes of action of biological and chemical pesticides.

5478 Integrated Pest Management A

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1151 Microbiology and Entomology A, 9520 Biology A.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: Principles of integrated pest management as applied to insects, weeds and plant pathogens. Use of monitoring and application of quarantine, biological, cultural and chemical controls to pest management.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

5855 Irrigation Systems Design

Level: III. *Unit value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 7280 Basic Irrigation.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: This subject includes techniques of irrigation system design further to those studied in Basic Irrigation, particularly including computer-aided design methods. Students will be given a series of design exercises in which they will be provided with appropriate information (soil, climate, crop, topography and water supply characteristics) and given the task of producing a suitable irrigation system design.

8561 Irrigation Systems Design A

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 7246 Basic Irrigation A, or 3066 Irrigation Science.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: This subject includes techniques of irrigation system design further to those studied in Basic Irrigation A, particularly including computer-aided design methods. Students will be given a series of design exercises in which they will be provided with appropriate information (soil, climate, crop, topography and water supply characteristics) and given the task of producing a suitable irrigation system design.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

5251 Lofted Animal Production A

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 9812 Agricultural Production Systems, 6739 The Physiology of Farm Animals, 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: Aspects of animal production in confined

areas and under zero grazing conditions. Core species covered are sheep and beef cattle; other species, for example, deer or dairy cattle, can be included by mutual agreement between staff and students. Topics covered include: lotfeeding under drought conditions; lotfeeding for production, physical facilities required, nutrition, health and behaviour and other aspects of management; location and compatibility with the environment; integration of lotfeeding with a range of farming systems; labour margins per unit; growing for specific markets, marketing.

Assessment: Assignments 30%, Seminar 10%, Examinations 60%.

Text-books: To be advised.

6512 Pig and Poultry Production IA

Level: III. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 7180 Animal Science IV.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and the equivalent of 1 hour practical work per week.

Content: Housing requirements, housing types and equipment; management and nutrition—pigs (young stock, growers and breeders) and poultry (replacement stock, layers, broilers and breeders); least-cost ration formulation; breeding systems and selection methods; methods of handling, treating and disposal of animal wastes; the economics of pig and poultry production—industry-wide and for typical farm-based enterprises; integration of pig and/or poultry enterprises within farming systems; markets available, and the marketing of live animals/birds, meat and products; recent trends in the pig and poultry industries; other forms of meat production.

(Students enrolled in the Livestock Production stream of the Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture) will undertake a tour of livestock enterprises and activities as part of this subject or as part of Dairy Production IA or IB.)

2514 Pig and Poultry Production A

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals for B.App.Sc.(Ag.) students. B.Ag.Sc. students: Contact subject co-ordinator.

Contact hours: 4 lectures and 2 hours of practical work per week.

Content: The influence of the environment on the production of housed animals — social environment, temperature, humidity, ventilation and light; control of environment for production. Male and female reproduction in avian species. Housing requirements, housing types and equipment; management and nutrition — pigs (young stock, growers and breeders) and poultry (replacement stock, layers, broilers and breeders); processing of feedstuffs and preparation of proprietary feeds — methods, equipment storage, anti-nutritive factors, feed additives, least-cost ration formulation; breeding systems and selection; methods of handling, treating and disposal of wastes, the economics of pig and poultry production; other forms of meat production.

Assessment: Assignments 20%, Practical reports 20%, Examinations 60%.

Text-books: To be advised.

9605 Pig and Poultry Production IB

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 7180 Animal Science IV.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and the equivalent of 1 hour of practical work per week.

Content: Housing requirements, housing types and equipment; management and nutrition—pigs (young stock, growers and breeders) and poultry (replacement stock, layers, broilers and breeders); least-cost ration formulation; breeding systems and selection methods; methods of handling, treating and disposal of animal wastes; the economics of pig and poultry production—industry-wide and for typical farm-based enterprises; integration of pig and/or poultry enterprises within farming systems; markets available, and the marketing of live animals/birds, meat and products; recent trends in the pig and poultry industries; other forms of meat production.

In addition students will undertake self-directed consultancy work. This will involve the identification of a management issue on the Campus enterprise. A contract with the Enterprise Manager will be negotiated and will commit the student to provide an assessable report and recommendations on how to improve the situation.

(Students enrolled in the Livestock Production stream of the Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture) will undertake a tour of livestock enterprises and activities as part of this subject or as part of Dairy Production IA or IB.)

3104 Principles and Practice of Extension

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

For Syllabus Details see Bachelor of Agricultural Business.

8340 Project/Case Study

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Completion of the first and second years of the course.

Contact hours: No formal contact hours. Students

work independently with supervisor and/or co-supervisor.

Content: Each student is to undertake an individual project of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review (of at least 8,400 words), a research project, a case study of a business or related enterprise, or some other approved study.

2631 Project/Case Study (Additional)

Level: III. *Unit value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Completion of the first and second years of the course.

Contact hours: No formal contact hours. Students work independently with supervisor and/or co-supervisor.

Content: As for 8340 Project/Case Study but with a minimum word limit for a literature review of 12,600.

4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: Remote Sensing: the interpretation of detailed information about the earth's surface gathered by space and airborne platforms using various scanning systems. Principles and applications of remote sensing: principles including the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the earth's surface; measurement of this radiation by a range of sensors; spectral aspects of earth objects (rocks, soils, vegetation and water) and the way spectral data can be used to identify and characterize those objects and monitor changes over time. Relevance of data base to geological, botanical and soil science inventorization and environmental science. Information extraction using digital image processing including correction, enhancement and classification of the digital data. Applications of remote sensing to atmospheric monitoring, geological mapping and air pollution; applications to land cover mapping and capability assessment, the FAO and USDA systems of capability classification and use of computer models such as Range pack and ERAMS for rangeland assessment and management.

Assessment: Details to be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books: Details to be advised on commencement of subject.

6407 Seed Production and Plant Breeding

Level: III. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 7333 Crops and Pastures II; 1380 Biometry and Experimentation; 4637 Integrated Pest Management.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 1 tutorial and 1 three-hour practical every second week.

Content: Small seeds production and harvesting. Seed cleaning and grading. Storage and longevity of seeds. Certification and seed testing aims and procedures. Seeds legislation, including Plant Variety Rights. The seeds industry and marketing. Economic aspects of seed production. Role of seed production enterprises in farm systems. The plant breeding process is followed through from assessment of needs, to setting objectives, creating genetic variability, selecting for qualitative and quantitative characteristics (yield, adaptation, quality, pest and disease resistance), cultivar release, multiplication and recommendation. The effect of Plant Variety Rights on plant breeding is discussed.

8581 Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

For Syllabus Details see Bachelor of Agricultural Business.

1936 Soil Management and Conservation

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

For Syllabus details see Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

5295 Stream Enterprise Contract/ Project

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5708 Farm Skills IA, 9762 Farm Skills IB, 5634 Farm Skills IIA.

Contact hours: Equivalent of 6 hours per week.

Content: Students are required to undertake a stream specific tour and EITHER:

A self-directed consultancy which involves the identification of a management issue on either a campus or external commercial enterprise. A contract is negotiated with the Enterprise Manager and commits the student to achieve the stated objectives and provide a written report containing recommendations.

OR:

An individual project/case study of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and

interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review, a research project or some other approved study.

Assessment: Based on Contract/Project.

Text-books: To be advised.

1412 The Pleasure and Working Horse Industry IA

Level: III. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This subject covers the many facets of the pleasure and working horse industry, including the different breeds and types of horses, training methods, facilities and equipment used and organisations involved. Topics include the horse and sport, recreation, tourism, therapy and farm/station use. Commercial horse enterprises in Australia and overseas. Basic building requirements for specific uses. Use of equipment and facilities. Education and training for particular purposes. Service industries—for example, feed merchants, farriers, saddlers, veterinarians, transporters, stock agents, trailer manufacturers. Careers in the horse industry. Constitutional organisations.

A number of seminars and/or visits to industry-related establishments will be included.

3770 The Pleasure and Working Horse Industry IB

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week.

Content: This subject covers the many facets of the pleasure and working horse industry, including the different breeds and types of horses, training methods, facilities and equipment used and organisations involved. Topics include the horse and sport, recreation, tourism, therapy and farm/station use. Commercial horse enterprises in Australia and overseas. Basic building requirements for specific uses. Use of equipment and facilities. Education and training for particular purposes. Service industries—for example, feed merchants, farriers, saddlers, veterinarians, transporters, stock agents, trailer manufacturers. Careers in the horse industry. Constitutional organisations.

A number of seminars and/or visits to industry-related establishments will be included.

In addition students will undertake a programme of practical work and/or self-directed consultancy work. The latter will involve the identification of a management issue in the Campus Horse Section. A contract with the Horse Section Supervisor will be negotiated and will commit the student to provide an assessable report and recommendations on how to improve the situation.

5265 The Racing Industry IA

Level: III. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 4472 Horse Husbandry I; 1511 Horse Husbandry II.

Contact hours: 21 hours lectures and 21 hours tutorials.

Content: Conditioning and preparation of the thoroughbred or standardbred; handicapping, stewards, officials; starting procedures; riding and driving methods and responsibilities; regulations relating to the registered trainer; race club officials and betting rules and regulations.

9025 The Racing Industry IB

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 4472 Horse Husbandry I; 1511 Horse Husbandry II.

Contact hours: 21 hours lectures and 42 hours practical.

Content: Conditioning and preparation of the thoroughbred or standardbred; handicapping, stewards, officials; starting procedures; riding and driving methods and responsibilities; regulations relating to the registered trainer; race club officials and betting rules and regulations.

In addition students will undertake a programme of practical work and/or self-directed consultancy work. The latter will involve the identification of a management issue in the Campus Horse Section. A contract with the Horse Section Supervisor will be negotiated and will commit the student to provide an assessable report and recommendations on how to improve the situation.

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT)

SYLLABUSES

2247 Agriculture, Environment and Society

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
For Syllabus Details see Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

6325 Biology IB

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 two-hour practical each week.
Content: This introductory subject covers the following topics: phylogeny and classification; taxonomic principles; cell structure and mitosis and meiosis; characteristics of life—nutrition, growth, reproduction, respiration, excretion, irritability; DNA, RNA and protein synthesis, enzymes; genetics—Mendelian genetics, gene interaction, linkage, sex determination, population genetics, natural selection, evolution; the characteristics of viruses, Monera, Protista, Fungi, Plantae, Animalia.

8057 Biology INR

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: Previous study of biology is not assumed. However, previous or concurrent study of chemistry is necessary.
Contact hours: 3 lectures and 3 hours of practical work a week.
Content: The subject introduces the study of biology and prepares students for later biological studies. Topics include: cell structure and function; biochemical concepts — the flow of energy, enzyme activity and regulation, respiration and photosynthesis and ATP as the common energy currency, membranes and bioenergetics. Genetics — the biology of inheritance; genes, chromosomes, reproduction, and gene mapping; coding and non-coding DNA. Molecular biology — the chemical nature of DNA and replication; transcription and translation, how the genetic code is translated, how proteins are made, manipulating genes. The results of genetic change — micro- and macro-evolution, speciation, the results of speciation, selection pressures and multicellularity, evolution; the multi-kingdom classification system with a brief introduction to each kingdom.
Assessment: Final written examination 75%; laboratory reports 25%.
Text-book: Curtis, H. and Barnes, N. S., *Biology,* 5th edn. (Worth).
References: Raven, P. H. and Johnson, G. B., *Biology,* 2nd edn. (Times Mirror/Mosby College); Arms, K. and Camp, P. S., *Biology,* 3rd edn. (Saunders College).

6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
For Syllabus details see under Bachelor Agricultural Science.

6191 Botany

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 two-hour practical per week.
Content: Taxonomy—the taxonomic hierarchy applied to plants; floral and fruit structure; characteristics of selected families; use of dichotomous, computer, diagrammatical and pictorial keys; collection, preservation and presentation of herbarium specimens; the importance of field notes. Physiology—morphology and structure of leaves, roots, stems and flowers; control of water loss and water uptake; fertilisation; natural and artificial growth regulators; carbon fixation in C3, C4 and CAM plants; adaptations to water stress, salinity, and temperature extremes; allelopathy.

7151 Chemistry IHA

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Chemistry and Physics.
Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work a week.
Content: An introduction to general chemical ideas, the chemical basis of the properties of materials and biological systems, and to the chemistry of the environment. Electronic theories of bonding and the structure of molecules, crystals and metals. Chemical energetics, chemical equilibria, acids and bases, electrochemistry and

surface chemistry. Rates of chemical reactions. General organic chemistry. Special topics including: corrosion, water chemistry, energetics of the biosphere, metals in biological systems, applications to soils, biological redox processes biogeochemical cycles.

Assessment: End of semester examination 80%, laboratory work assessed during practical classes 20%. Further details given during the Preliminary Lecture.

Text-books: Chang, R. L., *Chemistry,* 4th edn. Students are required to purchase a pair of safety glasses for use in practical classes; advice on suitable types will be given in the Preliminary Lecture.

8773 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics and an attempt at Year 12 Chemistry.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: This subject deals with: the structure of molecules, the application of acids, bases and buffers in natural systems; organic chemistry is developed so that molecules and processes of interest in biochemistry can be satisfactorily understood; redox chemistry theory and its application to biological redox processes including photosynthesis and respiration. Metabolism including glycolysis, fatty acid oxidation and the citric acid cycle. Thermodynamics is developed so that energy flow in ecosystems and in selected biochemical pathways can be studied at an appropriate level. Proteins, their synthesis, chemistry and relationship with DNA and the genetic code are examined. Aspects of inorganic chemistry with application to biological chemistry. For all topics relevant applied problems will be discussed so that problem solving skills are developed.

8755 Data Collection and Analysis

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Content: Descriptive statistics, diagrams, correlation and regression analysis, sample survey design including questionnaire design, data verification and validation, surveying wildlife populations, parametric and non-parametric tests of hypothesis for comparing means, variances and association, experimental design and analysis.

8728 Diversity of Australian Higher Plants and Animals

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 8057 Biology INR or equivalent.

Contact hours: 4 lectures, 1 tutorial and 4 hours practical per week.

Content: Plants: the taxonomic hierarchy applied to plants, floral and fruit structure, characteristics of selected families, use of dichotomous, computer, diagrammatical and pictorial keys, collection, preservation and presentation of herbarium specimens, the importance of field notes; morphology and structure of leaves, roots, stems and flowers, control of water loss and water uptake, nutrition, plant growth and development, carbon fixation in C3, C4 and CAM plants, adaptations to light, water stress, salinity and temperature extremes. Vertebrate Animals: the taxonomic hierarchy applied to animals, vertebrate anatomy, characteristics of orders present in Australia, descriptions of selected species, identification exercises using skeletal material, whole animals and photographs in conjunction with appropriate keys, environmental adaptations with particular emphasis on osmoregulation and thermoregulation, reproduction, nutrition and digestion.

Assessment: Written theory examination (60%); practical examination (20%); practical work book (10%); tutorial paper (10%).

Text-books: Cogger, H. G., *Reptiles and amphibians of Australia* (4th ed.), (Reed, 1986); Salisbury, F. B. & Ross, C. W., *Plant physiology* (3rd ed.), (Wadsworth, 1985); Simpson, K. & Day, N., *The birds of Australia* (2nd ed.), (Lloyd O'Neil, 1986); Strahan, R. (ed.), *Complete book of Australian mammals* (Angus & Robertson, 1983); Watts, C. H. S. & Aslin, H. J., *The rodents of Australia* (Angus & Robertson, 1981); Weier, T. E., Stocking, C. R., Barbour, M. G. & Rost, T. L., *Botany: an introduction to plant biology* (6th ed.), (John Wiley, 1982).

9404 Farming Systems

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: Introductory systems theory.

Contact hours: 4 lectures and 2 two-hour tutorials per week for 7 weeks, plus farm visits and a tour as appropriate.

Content: The agribusiness system: its environment, inputs, processes, outputs and feedback mechanisms. Farming systems as subsystems of the agribusiness system, and their evolution in Australia. Characteristics of major farming systems (using case studies where possible): rural social

systems; rural commercial/economic systems; farm business management systems; farm production systems: pastoral, mixed farming, livestock, horticulture/viticulture. Principles and practices of the design and management of stable farming systems. The degree course as a system, and the place of the Roseworthy farm in this system.
A tour or mini-tour of agricultural and other land-use systems will be taken as part of this subject.
Assessment: Assignments (30% — one 10%, one 20%); four reports (15%); examination (55%).
Text-books: To be advised.

5721 Field Studies I

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.
Contact hours: 1 full day (6 hours) per week.
Content: This subject covers a range of techniques for recording and analysing environmental data: animal capture and measurement; fauna handling and maintenance; radio-telemetry; plant propogation techniques; electronic data management and analysis; soil analysis and mapping; aquatic sampling.
Assessment: Reports, portfolios, seminars and field aptitude.
References: To be advised.

1775 Field Studies IA

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Contact hours: 1 full day (6 hours) per week.
Content: This subject covers a range of techniques for recording and analysing environmental data: animal capture and measurement; fauna handling and maintenance; radio-telemetry; plant propagation techniques; electronic data management and analysis; soil analysis and mapping; aquatic sampling.
Assessment: Reports, portfolios, seminars and field aptitude.
Text-books: To be advised.

1776 Microbiology and Entomology

Level: I. *Points value:* 2 (unit value 4). *Duration:* Semester 2.
Assumed knowledge: 6325 Biology IB or 8057 Biology INR.
Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of practical work each week.
Content: Microbiology: biology of bacteria, algae, protozoa, fungi, viruses, platyhelmenthes and nemotodes. Systems to be studied include source of antibiotics, rhizosphere, fresh and waste water, immune system of animals. Entomology: topics include classification, external and internal anatomy, insect reproduction and life cycles, insect feeding relationships, insect behaviour and predators, parasites, and pathogens.
Assessment: To be advised.
Text-books/References: To be advised.

1151 Microbiology and Entomology A

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
For Syllabus details see Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture).

7911 Plant and Animal Diversity

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: 8057 Biology INR.
Contact hours: 6 hours per week.
Content: The subject is an introduction to the diversity of form and function in higher plants and animals. Topics include: the taxonomic hierarchy applied to plants and animals, characteristics of selected taxa, the use of identification keys, structure and function of leaves, roots, stems and flowers, vertebrate anatomy.
Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.
Text-books: To be advised.

3283 Soils

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Co-requisites: Other Level I subjects in B.App.Sc. (Nat.Res.Man't.) and the B.App.Sc. (Ag.) courses.
Assumed knowledge: Matriculation with Science subjects.
Contact hours: 2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 3 hour practical.
Content: The aim of the subject is to provide an understanding of the composition, genesis, classification and distribution of soils, the processes important to soil fertility and the principles of soil conservation. Soil structure will be defined as it controls infiltration, storage and movement of water. The importance of vegetation and soils in the hydrologic cycle will be stressed. Salinity in both dryland and irrigated agriculture will be described along with strategies for management of both saline and sodic soils. The chemical and biological properties of soils important to soil fertility will be addressed including concepts of anion and cation exchange and the role of soil organisms in nutrient cycling and structural stabilization. Conservation farming techniques will be outlined.
Assessment: Examination (a) 1 hour (20%); (b) 2 hours (45%); practical work and tutorials (25%); essay (10%).
Text-books/Reference books: No single text prescribed. References advised during lectures.

4512 Vertebrate Zoology

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week. 5 three-hour practicals during the semester.

Content: A subject which examines vertebrate animals present in Australia. Included are identification exercises using skeletal material, whole animals and photographs in conjunction with appropriate textbooks; an examination of the adaptations of animals to environmental conditions, covering anatomy, thermoregulation, osmoregulation, diet and reproduction.

Assessment: Theory examination (40%); practical examination (30%); tutorial paper (15%); practical reports (15%).

References: Hildebrand, M., *Analysis of vertebrate structure* (John Wiley & Sons, 1988); Hume, I., *Digestive physiology and nutrition of marsupials* (Cambridge U.P., 1982); Raven, P. & Johnson, G., *Biology* (2nd ed.), (Times Mirror/Mosby College, 1989); Schmidt-Nielsen, K., *Animal physiology* (3rd ed.), (Cambridge U.P., 1983). The most useful journal will be *Australian wildlife research*, CSIRO; another useful journal may be the *Australian Journal of Zoology.*

7931 Biometry

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2 (for students in B.App.Sc. (N.R.Man't).

For Syllabus details see Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

2184 Community Ecology

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 8057 Biology INR.

Contact hours: 3 hours lectures, 4 hours practical per week, will include a vacation field camp.

Content: The subject integrates two existing complementary subjects: Ecology of Communities and Vegetation Survey. It examines major ecological principles applied at community and ecosystem levels and demonstrates these with reference to Australian ecosystems. At community level topics are: concepts of community, detection and delineation of communities, community organisation, succession, species diversity measures, response to disturbance, and the stability/diversity controversy. Theory is applied in practical work covering quantification of vegetation, sampling systems, image-based and ground survey, numerical classification, temporal survey, habitat definition and assessment, and conservation evaluation. At ecosystem level structural and functional components of ecosystems are analysed, leading to examination of energy transfers, primary and secondary productivities, ecological efficiency, nutrient movements and budgets and ecosystem dynamics.

Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

8349 Environmental Impact Assessment Methodology

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: Mathematics to year 12.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Content: The purpose, legal requirements and administrative procedures of Impact Assessment in Australia. The methods of identifying, predicting, measuring, weighting and assessing the impacts of different types of proposals. Checklists, matrix and network techniques and their derivatives. Quantification and ranking systems, social impact assessment and cost benefit analysis. Design of impact studies, sources of data, sampling, monitoring and use of models. Public involvement procedures and decision-making techniques. Case study of a recent impact statement.

Assessment: Tutorial exercises (50%); examination (50%).

References: Thomas, I. G., *Environmental impact assessment — Australian perspectives and practice* (Monash U.P., 1987); Beale, Jack, *The manager and the environment* (Pergamon, 1980).

4565 Ecology of Communities

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 6325 Biology IB.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week, 1 one-hour tutorial per fortnight and 4 half-day practicals.

Content: Examines current major ecological principles applied at community and ecosystem levels and demonstrates these principles with reference to Australian ecosystems. At community level topics are: concepts of community, detection and delineation of communities, community organisation, succession, species diversity measures, response to disturbance, and the stability/diversity controversy. At ecosystem level structural and functional components of ecosystems are analysed, leading to examination of energy transfers, primary and secondary productivities, ecological efficiency, nutrient movements and budgets, and ecosystem dynamics.

Assessment: Practical reports, tutorial paper and examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

6076 Ecology of Populations

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, plus 4 four-hour practical sessions.

Content: This subject covers the demographic attributes of populations which best illustrate their structural organisation and functional activity (for example, abundance, density, natality, fecundity, fertility, mortality/survivorship, dispersal, age-distribution, sex ratio, dispersion); how these attributes are adaptive (for example, life-history strategies); models of population growth and population regulation; and models of interspecific interactions.

Assessment: Examination, practical reports, tutorial paper.

References: To be advised.

4163 Economics of Resource Management

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 hours lectures and 2 hours tutorials/seminars per week.

Content: Principles of micro-economics as they relate to the use and management of natural resources, examination of the causes of market failure in resource allocation and resource use and opportunities for market intervention, introduction to time preference and the economics of resource management over time.

Assessment: Assignments and seminars (40%); written examination (60%).

Text-books: Randall, A., *Resource economics* (Wiley, 1987); Common, M., *Environmental and resource economics* (Longman, 1988); Pearce, D., et al, *Blueprint for a green economy* (Earthscan, 1989).

8411 Environmental Chemistry I

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 8773 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry or 7151 Chemistry IHA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of practical work per fortnight.

Content: The environmental properties of water; redox equilibria in natural water; environmental chemical analysis; the nature and composition of the atmosphere; organic chemicals in the atmosphere; environmental biochemistry and toxicology; environmental chemistry of the geosphere and biogeochemical cycles of selected elements.
Practicals include: titrimetric analysis of selected ions in water samples; spectrophotometric analysis of an inorganic constituent in a water sample; effect of metal ions on enzyme activity; chromatography of plant pigments; measurement of reaction rates.

Assessment: Practicals (40%); 2 term papers (60%).

References: A list will be provided with the subject guide.

5651 Extension and Sociology II

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial.

Content: Introduction to scientific variables, the political system, agriculture in Australian history, agricultural ecology, agribusiness (national and international), family, community, women in agriculture. The setting, scope, objectives and functions of people and organisations involved in agricultural extension; comparative agricultural extension systems (Australian compared with overseas). Ethics in advising, professional liability, adult education objective setting and evaluation in agricultural extension. Experience in personal communications, presentation of seminars, writing a press release, preparing a radio talk (or videotape).

Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

8220 Fauna Survey and Habitat Assessment

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 6076 Ecology of Populations; 8278 Vegetation Survey; 8755 Data Collection and Analysis.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week, plus 4 four-hour practical classes.

Content: This subject covers the survey of fauna population and their interaction with the environment: occurrence and movements of individual animals; occurrence and distribution of populations; animal responses to utilization of the environment; determining, mapping, classifying and evaluating fauna habitats; the environment's response to utilization by animals; determination of carrying capacity.

Assessment: Practical reports and theory examination.

1382 Field Studies II

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisite: 5721 Field Studies I.

Assumed knowledge: 8755 Data Collection and Analysis.

Contact hours: 4 five-day field camps throughout the year.

Content: This subject aims to provide students with an opportunity to gain practical experience and expertise in specific technical skills and procedures concerned with environmental monitoring through their participation in ongoing research programmes. Students are exposed to a problematic situation and then assisted in developing a strategy for problem-solving, which includes problem definition; experimental design; data collection through experimentation; data analysis and interpretation of the data. Detailed syllabus is dependent upon the type of research programme(s) selected.

Assessment: To be advised.

References: Available in the first week of semester.

3799 Geographic Information Systems I

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 9505 Mapping, Surveying and Remote Sensing.

Contact hours: 1 lecture per week and 4 hours of practical per fortnight.

Content: Types of geographical information systems—vector and raster based; data input, editing and display; spatial modelling including map overlay, geographic registration, buffering and interpretation; concepts, structure and introductory usage of Arc/Info.; digital elevation models; integration of GIS with remote sensing data; case histories of GIS application to natural resource management problems. Students gain experience in the use of both raster and vector GIS on personal computers.

Assessment: Practical assignments, essay and examination.

References: To be advised.

1498 Introduction to Environmental Systems II

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 hours of lectures and 2 hours of tutorials per week.

Content: This subject presents the students with an introduction to the theory and principles of systems theory as it applies to the description, investigation and eventual management of environmental systems. The fundamental principles that govern the structural integrity and the functional activity of all environmental systems are described. A conceptual model of an environmental system is developed in terms of the storage, transfer and transformation of matter and/or energy, in accordance with the Laws of Thermodynamics. This conceptual model is then used to develop universally applicable strategies for the investigation, analysis and management of all environmental systems, spanning the full continuum from wilderness areas to environmental systems that have been severely modified by Man.

Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

6514 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 8231 Resource Mapping and Survey.

Contact hours: 3 hours of lectures and 4 hours of practical per week.

Content: Types of geographical information systems — vector and raster based; data input; editing and display; spatial modelling including map overlay, geographic registration, buffering and interpretation; concepts, structure and introductory usage of Arc/Info; digital elevation models; integration of GIS with remote sensing data; case histories of GIS application to natural resource management problems. Students gain experience in the use of both raster and vector GIS on personal computers.

Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

9505 Mapping, Surveying and Remote Sensing

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 21 hours of lectures per semester, a one-hour tutorial per fortnight and a four-hour practical each week. Some practicals are conducted in the field.

Content: Introduces students to a range of mapping, surveying and remote sensing techniques and their application to natural resource surveys, and develops practical skills in map and remote imagery interpretation, basic surveying techniques and preparation of plans and thematic maps. Covers principles of mapping and use of maps for resource surveys; practical application of equipment and techniques used in surveying to exercises involving traversing, siting and contouring; construction of original thematic maps from image interpretation and ground survey; review of the theory and use of vertical air photos and their application in natural resource surveys; an introduction to the sources and nature of remotely-sensed imagery and the principles of earth-electromagnetic radiation interactions.

Assessment: Practical reports, tutorial papers, practical and theory examinations.

References: To be advised.

3394 Personal Communication

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 3618 Communication, Media and Extension.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: The basic components of communication: listening, summarising, clarifying, and responding. Theories of personal communication such as transactional analysis. Group dynamics, facilitation, and leadership skills. Negotiation and conflict resolution.

Assessment: Negotiated by contract with each student at the beginning of the semester.

Text-books: To be advised.

4217 Plant and Animal Adaptations

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 7911 Plant and Animal Diversity.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: This subject deals with the physiological and anatomical adaptations of higher plants and animals to life in different environments. Particular emphasis is placed on: adaptations of plants to light, water stress, salinity and temperature extremes, adaptations of animals in regard to osmoregulation and thermoregulation, reproduction, nutrition and digestion.

Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

6254 Population Ecology

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 8057 Biology INR.

Contact hours: 3 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorial per week, 4 hours of practical per fortnight will include a vacation field camp.

Content: This subject aims to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of the ecology of populations. Topics covered include: demographic attributes of populations which illustrate the structure, organisation and dynamic nature of populations (including density, natality, mortality, survivorship, dispersal); the adaptive nature of these attributes in terms of eg, life-history strategies; models of population growth and regulation; and the nature of interspecific interactions. Theoretical principles are combined with practical work to investigate the methodology of population surveys with particular regard to fauna populations and their utilization of the environment.

Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

8231 Resource Mapping and Survey

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week, 4 hours of practical per week. Some practicals are conducted in the field.

Content: Introduces students to a range of mapping, surveying and remote sensing techniques and their application to natural resource surveys, and develops practical skills in map and remote imagery interpretation, basic surveying techniques and preparation of plans for resource survey; practical application of equipment and techniques used in surveying to exercises involving traversing, siting and contouring; construction of original thematic maps from image interpretation and ground survey; review of the theory and use of vertical air photos and their application in natural resource surveys; an introduction to the sources and nature of remotely-sensed imagery and the principles of earth-electromagnetic radiation interactions.

Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

1546 Seminar I

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour seminar per fortnight for the whole year.

Content: This subject presents a series of seminars from speakers within and outside the Roseworthy Campus, covering a wide range of natural resource management topics and issues. The seminars aim to expose students to current research and environmental management initiatives from institutions and the community. Students are required to present written summaries of seminars attended, and are encouraged to question and respond to speakers.

8278 Vegetation Survey

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 6191 Botany.

Co-requisite: 9505 Mapping, Surveying and Remote Sensing.

Contact hours: 1 lecture per week and 1 four-hour practical per fortnight.

Content: Quantification of vegetation, sampling systems and their application to vegetation survey and ecology. Broadscale survey: air photo or LANDSAT based mapping and ground survey;

delineation of communities on the basis of interspecific association and similarity analysis, application to mapping; temporal survey; assessment of vegetation data for conservation evaluation; vegetation classification and survey in Australia. Methods and scope of surveys conducted by CSIRO, State and Commonwealth Government agencies, consultants and other organisations.

Assessment: Practical reports and examination.

References: To be advised in subject handbook.

5561 Aboriginal Land Use and Management

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: III. *Unit value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: This subject examines contemporary land use and land management by Aboriginal peoples through exploration of contemporary and traditional land use and management, social systems, land beliefs, and their interdependence; contemporary goals, problems and resources common to land use and management by different Aboriginal peoples, operation of Lands Councils and implications of Land Rights legislation; appropriate ways to approach and work effectively with contemporary Aboriginal organisations, authorities and communities; comparative studies in land science.

The syllabus includes land belief, social systems, diversity of management practices, diversity of economic systems, land use, impacts of European settlement and practice, response to European settlement and practice, Aboriginal achievement, Aboriginal organisations, Land Rights legislation and processes, contemporary land use and management, working with Aboriginal organisations and communities.

9273 Conservation Biology

Availability: Even years from 1994.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 6254 Population Ecology, 2184 Community Ecology.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures, 1 hour of tutorial and 3 hours of practicals per week.

Content: This subject deals with key biological characteristics of native plant and animal species which influence their survival in increasingly disturbed and fragmented habitats. Topics include reproduction and renewal, population genetics, plant-animal interactions, habitat management, approaches to research, models of succession in environments prone to recurrent disturbance (eg, fire, flood, cyclone), continuous disturbance, persistence, dispersal, recruitment, life histories, fragmentation. Some emphasis is given to the forests and woodlands of the sclerophyll land systems, but examples are taken from other systems when appropriate.

Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

6062 Ecology and Management of the Arid Zone

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 6076 Ecology of Populations; 4565 Ecology of Communities.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week.

Content: Physical resources: landforms, geology, geomorphology, soil, climate, hydrology. Biological resources: plant and animal communities, changes in distribution as a result of grazing pressure and changed fire regimes, feral animals—their status, distribution and impact. Social aspects: tourism, Aborigines and European inhabitants, land use and alternative concepts of multiple and joint use. Rangeland management, including tools for managers. Management of pastoral leases in South Australia.

Assessment: To be advised in subject outline.

Text-books: To be advised in subject outline. A library of reference material is made available.

1134 Ecology and Management of Rangelands

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 2184 Community Ecology, 6254 Population Ecology.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week plus 7-day field camp.

Content: Physical resources: landforms, geology; geomorphology, soil, climate, hydrology. Biological resources: plant and animal communities, changes in distribution as a result of grazing pressure and changed fire regimes, feral animals — their status, distribution and impact. Social aspects: tourism, Aborigines and European inhabitants, land use and alternative concepts of multiple and joint use. Rangeland management, including tools for managers. Management of pastoral leases in South Australia.

Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

4697 Economics of Resource Management III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials/seminars per week.

Content: Principles of strategic management. Paradigms of environmental management in development. Environmental ethics. Principles of microeconomics as they relate to the allocation, use and management of natural resources. Causes of market failure; and opportunities and scope for market intervention and control. Management for sustainable stocks and flows — renewable and exhaustible resources. Time preference, discount rates, and the economics of resource management over time. Development, preservation and conservation. Alternative techniques for valuing environmental resources.

Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

4234 Environmental Chemistry III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 7151 Chemistry IHA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 4 hours of practical work per week.

Content: Redox equilibria in water; aspects of environmental chemical analysis for organics. The atmosphere; as a reaction medium, fate of organic chemicals in the atmosphere. Introduction to environmental biochemistry and toxicology; environmental chemistry of the geosphere, biogeochemical cycles of selected elements. Behaviour and fate of toxicants in the Environment. Practicals include: analysis of selected ions in water samples; spectrophotometric analysis of selected inorganic constituents in water samples; effect of metal ions on enzyme activity; chromatography of organic contaminants; measurement of reaction rates, determination of K_{OW}'s for selected compounds.

Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

9296 Environmental Impact Assessment

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 8231 Resource Mapping and Survey, 2184 Community Ecology.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of tutorials per week.

Content: The purpose, legal requirements and administrative procedures of Impact Assessment in Australia. The methods of identifying, predicting, measuring, weighting and assessing the impacts of different types of proposals. Checklists, matrix and network techniques and their derivatives. Quantification and ranking systems, social impact assessment and cost benefit analysis. Design of impact studies, sources of data, sampling, monitoring and use of models. Public involvement procedures and decision-making techniques. Case study of a recent impact statement.

Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

7887 Environmental Law

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 1 three-hour workshop per fortnight.

Content: The Australian legal system, sources of law, institutions of law and their roles; Common Law origins and relevance to environmental law; the Australian Constitution; partitioning of State and Commonwealth responsibilities; relative roles in environmental management. The legislative process. Case studies of major areas of environmental legislation: flora, fauna and environmental conservation, land management, heritage, land use planning, coastal management, water resources, mining. Property law and land tenure, the impact of tenure on land management. Environmental protection agencies, charter and effectiveness, operation.

Assessment: Essays, seminar and examination.

References: To be advised.

9920 Fauna Management

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 6076 Ecology of Populations; 8755 Data Collection and Analysis.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Content: The subject covers the reasons for management conflicts between man and wildlife; development of ecologically-based management strategies for achieving either of the following goals—conservation, commercial harvesting, pest control; legal and administrative framework.

7083 Fauna Management III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 6254 Population Ecology, 4217 Plant and Animal Adaptations.

Contact hours: 3 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorial per week.

Content: The subject deals with the management of captive and wild populations. Topics covered include: the reasons for management conflicts be-

tween man and wildlife; the philosophical rationale for maintaining captive collections; management of diseases; development of ecologically-based management strategies for the purpose of conservation, commercial harvesting and pest control; management of captive collections; legal and administrative framework.

Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

1564 Field Studies III

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: III. *Unit value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 1382 Field Studies II.

Contact hours: 1 four-hour tutorial per fortnight.

Content: Under the supervision of an academic staff member to carry out a research project on a topic approved by the Department. This will involve planning the investigation, preliminary literature surveys, practical experimentation and the preparation of an investigation report. Results will be presented at a seminar.

Assessment: Project report and seminar.

References: As prescribed for individual candidates.

7499 Individual Studies A

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Credit level in at least one relevant Level II subject, and approval by Senior Course Adviser. Only one Individual Studies subject can be credited towards the B.App.Sc. (NRM).

Contact hours: Individual or small group contact on a regular weekly basis.

Content: This subject is to enable students as individuals or small teams to undertake a laboratory or field-based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the Senior Course Adviser as Subject Co-ordinator.

Assessment: To be determined (in consultation) in each case.

Text-books: To be advised.

2990 Individual Studies B

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Credit level in at least one relevant Level II subject, and approval by Senior Course Adviser. Only one Individual Studies subject can be credited towards the B.App.Sc. (NRM).

Contact hours: Individual or small group contact on a regular weekly basis.

Content: This subject is to enable students as individuals or small teams to undertake a laboratory or field-based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the Senior Course Adviser as Subject Co-ordinator.

Assessment: To be determined (in consultation) in each case.

Text-books: To be advised.

7014 Individual Studies C

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Credit level in at least one relevant Level II subject, and approval by Senior Course Adviser. Only one Individual Studies subject can be credited towards the B.App.Sc. (NRM).

Contact hours: Individual or small group contact on a regular weekly basis.

Content: This subject is to enable students as individuals to undertake a major laboratory or field-based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the Senior Course Adviser as Subject Co-ordinator.

Assessment: To be determined (in consultation) in each case.

Text-books: To be advised.

3386 Integrated Catchment Management

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 4349 Introduction to Environmental Systems; 6325 Biology IB; 2636 Soils and Climatology I; 6526 Geomorphology; 1955 Hydrology.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Content: Conflicts in land use; functions of land, definitions and classifications of land; spatial characteristics and processes of land and landscapes; boundary processes in landscapes. Disturbances of components and processes by land use. Land management systems for both single and multiple use. Planning techniques.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments, including a land capability assessment, 50%; examination 50%.

References: Naveh, Zev and Leiberman, A. S., *Landscape ecology, theory and application* (Springer Verlag, 1984); Ramade, F., *Ecology of natural resources* (Wiley & Son, 1984); Simmons, I. G., *Ecology of natural resources* (Edward Arnold, 1974); Russell, J. S. & Isbel, R. F. (eds.), *Australian soils, the human impact* (Uni. Q'land

Press, 1986); Goude, Andrew, *The human impact on the natural environment* (Blackwell, 1986); Gunn, R. H. et al. (eds.), *Australian soil and land survey handbook — guidelines for conducting surveys* (Inkata, 1989); White, I. D., Mottershead, D. N. & Harrison, S. J., *Environmental systems, an introductory text* (Allen & Unwin, 1984).

7338 Integrated Catchment Management III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 4349 Introduction to Environmental Systems.

Assumed knowledge: Completion of second year.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of tutorials per week.

Content: Conflicts in land use; functions of land, definitions and classifications of land; spatial characteristics and processes of land and landscapes; boundary processes in landscapes. Disturbances of components and processes by land use. Land management systems for both single and multiple use. Assessment and planning techniques.

Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

4637 Integrated Pest Management

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

For Syllabus Details see Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture).

5478 Integrated Pest Management A

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

For Syllabus Details see Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture).

6497 Integrated Spatial Information Systems

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 6514 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours of practicals per week.

Content: Principles of advanced spatial data processing and techniques. Classification of remotely sensed data and integration with GIS for thematic map production, modelling and analysis of environmental change. Data transfer mechanisms between GIS and image analysis systems. Quantitative relationships between remote sensing data and ground data: regressions, structural models, calibrations and multivariate models. Spatial model development and design. Applications of the combined technologies to resource mapping and simulation modelling. Advanced relational database techniques. Pattern analysis and hypothesis generation using PATN. Integration of GIS and expert systems to facilitate Intelligent GIS, use of expert systems in image classification. Advanced vector algorithms and network analysis using ARC/INFO. Future development in GIS technology and design.

Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

4854 Land Rehabilitation and Revegetation

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3283 Soils, 4349 Introduction to Environmental Systems.

Contact hours: 3 hours lecture per week, 6 hours practical every second week.

Content: This subject examines the principles and practices of restoring ecosystems degraded by land use. Emphasis will be placed on restoring degraded vegetation or replacing vegetation on land adversely affected by grazing, mining, agriculture and urban development. Particular attention will be given to restoration and stabilisation of the growing environment, plant propogation, establishment techniques, including planning and management.

Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

2776 Pollution and Waste Management

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 8411 Environmental Chemistry I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 4 hours of practical work for 7 weeks.

Content: The types of chemicals and sources of those involved in the pollution of soil, water and air environments. Prediction of the expected environmental reactions and fates of those chemicals, the rate of transport of the chemicals in the water, soil and air environment and the ecosystem effects of the chemicals. Chemodynamics—the movement of chemicals in ecosystems. Principles, practices and problems involved in waste disposal and management. Practicals involve the detection and analysis of trace level contaminants.

Assessment: Practicals (40%); term papers (50%); assignment (10%).

References: A list will be provided with the subject guide.

1699 Pollution Chemistry

Availability: Even years only commencing 1994.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 8411 Environmental Chemistry I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work each week.

Content: The types of chemicals and the sources of those involved in the pollution of soil, water and air environments. Prediction of the expected environmental reactions and fates of those chemicals, the rate of transport of the chemicals in the water, soil and air environment and the ecosystem effects of the chemicals. Development of models of ecosystem pollution. Chemodynamics — the movement of chemicals in ecosystems. Principles, practices and problems involved in waste disposal and management. Introduction to toxicology and ecotoxicology. Practicals involve the detection and analysis of trace level contaminants.

Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

For Syllabus Details see Bachelor of Applied Science (Ag.).

1284 Seminar II

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: III. *Unit value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour seminar per fortnight.

Content: This subject presents a series of seminars from speakers within and outside the Roseworthy Campus, covering a wide range of natural resource management topics and issues. The seminars aim to expose students to current research and environmental management initiatives from institutions and the community. Students are required to present written summaries of seminars attended, and are encouraged to question and respond to speakers.

1936 Soil Management and Conservation

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

For Syllabus Details see Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

2280 Systems Modelling

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 4349 Introduction to Environmental Systems.

Assumed knowledge: 8755 Date Collection and Analysis; Year 12 Mathematics.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 7 four-hour practical classes for the semester.

Content: This subject covers the guidelines and steps for model construction, including conceptual model formulation, quantitative specification, model validation, model use. Examples considered include models of populations, communities, ecological processes and ecosystems.

Assessment: By examination.

References: Grant, W. E., *Systems analysis and simulation in wildlife and fisheries sciences* (J. Wiley & Sons, 1986).

2422 System Models and Decision Support Systems

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics.

Assumed knowledge: 7931 Biometry, 6254 Population Ecology.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of tutorials per week.

Content: This subject covers the guidelines and steps for model construction, including conceptual model formulation, quantitative specification, model validation, model use. Examples considered include models of populations, communities, ecological processes and ecosystems.

Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

7023 Vertebrate Pest Control III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Summer Semester and Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: 4217 Plant and Animal Adaptation, 6254 Population Ecology.

Contact hours: 10 days during the summer vacation.

Content: This subject, presented in conjunction with the Animal and Plant Control Commission, strongly emphasises the field application of vertebrate pest control techniques and provides the theoretical bases for these techniques. Topics covered are the biology and ecology of vertebrate pests; the damage caused by pest animals; the legislative and administrative aspects of vertebrate pest control; district organisations; extension; vertebrate pest control practice.

Assessment: Theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (WINE SCIENCE)

SYLLABUSES

4251 Engineering

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: I. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics 1S.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 two-hour practical per week.
Content: Fluids, pressure, flow in fluids, pressure-vessel theory, pipe system characteristics, pump characteristics, suction considerations for pumping, pump types common to irrigation and winery uses, power requirements of pumps, electrical safety, DC and AC power, three phase power, AC motor types and switchgear, maintenance of electric motors.
Practical sessions on the use of the centrifugal pump, mono pump, pumping system performance, motor-generator investigation, single-phase electric motors, autofermenter, mono pump, centrifuge, crusher, bottle filler.
Problem-solving—assignments designed to enhance understanding of the topics presented as well as developing problem-solving skills.

7280 Basic Irrigation

Level: II. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
For Syllabus Details see Bachelor Applied Science (Agriculture).

3303 Business Finance I

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: II. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.
Content: Circular flow of funds, business risks and the role of management, the financial structure of a business, basic accounting principles, valuation, interpretation of financial accounts, sources of business finance, profit planning and control, business operations and the law, contracts, the law of agency and principle, negotiable instruments.
Assessment: 3 assignments (50% — one 10%, one 15%, one 25%); examination (50%).
Text-books: To be advised.

7454 Grape and Wine Analysis (O)

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: II. *Unit value:* 6.
Duration: Semester 1, commencing four weeks prior to the start of the academic year.
Pre-requisite: 1576 Chemistry IA.
Contact hours: 24 hours of lectures/tutorials and 60 hours' practical work and industry visits. Practical work is concentrated in the four weeks prior to the normal semester commencement date.
Content: This subject deals specifically with basic quality-control principles and analysis methods used in winemaking. It is practically orientated.
Lectures—analytical techniques, errors in analytical methods, laboratory design, laboratory management, laboratory safety, types, structure, amounts, reactions in winemaking process and theory of analysis for the following compounds: sugars, acids, sulphur compounds, ascorbic acid, carbonyl compounds, alcohols, cations, nitrogen compounds, anthocyanins and phenols, flavour compounds. Introductory theory and practice of UV-Vis and Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometry and HPLC methodology.
Practicals—introduction to laboratory techniques, analysis of total soluble solids and reducing sugars, pH and Titratable acidity, sulphur dioxide and ascorbic acid, alcohols, cations (flame photometry and atomic absorption, demonstration of equipment), nitrogen compounds; Paper Chromatography (detection of malo-lactic fermentation); UV-Vis Analysis—Colourimetric analysis of tartaric acid, Enzymatic analyses of malic acid, Anthocyanins and phenolics, Terpene analysis; HPLC (demonstration of equipment).
Project—a comparison of two methods of analysis (accuracy, precision, interfering compounds, speed, cost, suitability).

6565 Grape and Wine Analysis (V)

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: II. *Unit value:* 5.
Duration: Semester 1, commencing four weeks prior to the start of the academic year.
Pre-requisite: 1576 Chemistry IA.
Contact hours: 24 hours of lectures/tutorials and 46 hours of practical work and industry visits. Practical work is concentrated in the four weeks prior to the normal semester commencement date.
Content: This subject deals specifically with basic quality-control principles and analysis methods used in winemaking. It is practically orientated.
Lectures—analytical techniques, errors in analytical methods, laboratory design, laboratory management, laboratory safety, types, structure,

amounts, reactions in winemaking process and theory of analysis for the following compounds: sugars, acids, sulphur compounds, ascorbic acid, carbonyl compounds, alcohols, cations, nitrogen compounds, anthocyanins and phenols, flavour compounds. Introductory theory and practice of UV-Vis and Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometry and HPLC methodology.
Practicals—introduction to laboratory techniques, analysis of total soluble solids and reducing sugars, pH and Titratable acidity, sulphur dioxide and ascorbic acid, alcohols, cations (flame photometry and atomic absorption, demonstration of equipment), nitrogen compounds; Paper Chromatography (detection of malo-lactic fermentation); UV-Vis Analysis—Colourimetric analysis of tartaric acid, Enzymatic analyses of malic acid, Anthocyanins and phenolics, Terpene analysis; HPLC (demonstration of equipment); comparison of methods of analysis.

2563 Sensory Evaluation I

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: II. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisite: 3800 Introduction to Wine Science.
Contact hours: Three-hour tasting /practical session per week.
Content: The recognition of varietal characteristics exhibited in grape juices; the influence of fermentation and wood flavours on wine quality; recognising balanced structure in wine; the recognition of spoilage characteristics appearing during the wine production process; the organoleptic ability to recognise quality during the wine-making process. Topics include: assessment of juices; assessment of wines during winemaking process; characteristics of major varieties (flavour); diversity of wine styles; factors affecting flavour perception; spoilage characteristics; effect of technological practices on wine quality.

2102 Sensory Evaluation II

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisite: 3800 Introduction to Wine Science; 2326 Statistics.
Contact hours: 12 hours of lectures and 26 hours of tutorials/practicals.
Content: This subject, presented as a combined lecture/practical tasting programme, will include the following topics: palate evaluation tests; determination of component threshold levels; methods of carrying out screening procedures for wine judge selection; evaluation of wines by scoring; judging procedures; evaluating judge performance; methods of analysis; arrangement and conducting of sensory evaluation panels; quantitative descriptive analysis.

6787 Tour I (O)

4896 Tour I (V)

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: II. *Unit value:* 1. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Contact hours: Each tour may last up to one week.
Content: This subject will familiarise students with the Australian wine industry by visiting selected grape-growing and wine-producing areas of Australia. Of particular interest will be winery equipment and processes; oenological practices in small and large wineries; grape-growing and vineyard management practices; quality control practices.

4052 Vineyard Operations

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: II. *Unit value:* 5. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisite: 6291 Viticulture I.
Contact hours: Two-hour tutorial/demonstration session and 3 hours of field work per week.
Content: A one-hour tutorial each week at which the students meet with the vineyard manager to prepare a management plan—each student will be required to research and implement or supervise the implementation of one or more vineyard operations, for example, herbicide or fungicide programme. The subject will also include small group demonstrations, such as spray equipment calibration, machinery operation and maintenance, spray application, irrigation system operation and maintenance, trellis construction. Students will be rostered for vineyard work for up to 3 hours each week (not more than 35 hours in total) and will carry out tasks assigned by the vineyard manager, for example, pruning, training, grafting, nursery work, spray application, cultivation, trellis construction and repair, irrigation system operation and maintenance, stock handling.

2826 Viticultural Engineering

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: II. *Unit value:* 5. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics 1S.
Contact hours: Two hours of lectures and 1 two-hour practical per week.
Content: Lectures—power, torque, shaft power, engine characteristics, traction, weight distribution, tractor performance, properties of materials, fence and trellis load and stress analysis.
Practicals—properties of materials, engine characteristics, tractor engine power, weight distribution, power transmission.

3669 Viticulture II (O)

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 4.

Duration: Semester 1, commencing four weeks prior to the start of the academic year.

Pre-requisite: 6291 Viticulture I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 three-hour practical per week.

Content: This subject covers the principles and practices of the viticultural operations associated with vintage such as fruit sampling, yield estimation, variety identification, harvesting methods. In addition, berry growth and development, ripening and composition are covered in considerable depth. Other topics include characteristics of fruiting varieties and rootstocks and genetic improvement. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics with most emphasis on sampling techniques, measurement of yield components, variety identification. The pruning project commenced in Viticulture I is completed with yield and compositional measurements.

2312 Viticulture II (V)

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 5.

Duration: Semester 1, commencing four weeks prior to the start of the academic year.

Pre-requisite: 6291 Viticulture I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 three-hour practical per week, plus a weekend field trip.

Content: This subject covers the principles and practices of the viticultural operations associated with vintage such as fruit sampling, yield estimation, variety identification, harvesting methods and techniques for table and drying grape production. In addition, berry growth and development, ripening and composition are covered in considerable depth. Other topics include characteristics of fruiting varieties and rootstocks and genetic improvement. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics with most emphasis on sampling techniques, measurement of yield components, variety identification. The pruning project commenced in Viticulture I is completed with yield and compositional measurements.

5103 Viticulture III

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 2312 Viticulture II (V) or equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 three-hour practical per week.

Content: Lectures—pruning practices including mechanisation; vineyard site selection, design and establishment, including trellis design and construction; grapevine response to irrigation and salinity effects; techniques for the production of table grapes; growth regulators; advanced propagation including bench grafting, tissue culture. Practicals—interpretation and analysis of climatic data, propagation, vineyard establishment, trellis design and construction, tablegrape production techniques, rootstock identification. Practical sessions also include field trips to commercial vineyards and project work.

5736 Wine Microbiology II

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 8. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 6096 Wine Microbiology I.

Assumed knowledge: 3572 Biochemistry.

Contact hours: 2 two-hour lectures and 1 four-hour practical per week. 2 four-hour trips.

Content: Yeast growth and growth kinetics; yeast nutrition and the effect of nutritional status of grape juice/must and wine on yeast growth and fermentation; environmental factors affecting yeast growth and fermentation behaviour. Yeast fermentation by-products—formation and their control. Yeast genetics, strain selection and improvement. Active dry yeasts, immobilised and encapsulated yeasts. Lactic acid bacteria (LAB) of oenological significance—their isolation, detection and identification; selection of malolactic bacteria; propagation of malolactic bacteria and inoculation. Growth requirements and metabolic activities of LAB; physical and chemical factors affecting growth and malolactic fermentation (MLF) in fermenting must and wine, including yeasts and bacteriophages. Management of MLF in red and white wines; acetic acid bacteria—their occurrence and growth in wine; biology and epidemiology of *Botrytis cinerea*—in cultivation in the laboratory and application in winemaking; microbiological quality control in the winery.

4634 Wine Technology I

Availability: Continuing students only.

Level: II. *Unit value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 3800 Introduction to Wine Science; 3572 Biochemistry; 6096 Wine Microbiology I.

Contact hours: 30 hours of lectures/tutorials and 18 hours of practicals.

Content: Grape quality and harvesting (including use of SO_2 ascorbic acid); grape processing—crushers, drainers, presses, dejuicers, earth/pad filtration and centrifugation, must/juice amelioration, juice handling and storage, wine types (floral/fruity white, full-bodied whites, sweet whites, rose, light dry red, full-bodied dry red). For each wine type: varieties used, picking criteria, skin contact, juice fractions and treatment, yeast

strains, fermentation control (including cap handling and MLF), wine additives (including DAP and Bentonite), post fermentation treatment, analysis, blending and storage.
Sparkling wine styles of the world and their methods of production, including the production of carbonated still wines, wines made from the Charmat and Transfer process and method champenoise; quality considerations to be covered in sparkling wine production procedures.

4575 Wine Technology II

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: II. *Unit value:* 5. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisite: 4634 Wine Technology I.
Assumed knowledge: The production of wine types.
Contact hours: 24 hours of lectures and 36 hours of practicals/tutorials.
Content: Introduction to clarification and stabilisation; fining agents; clarification by natural sedimentation; centrifugation and filtration, tartrate stabilisation; protein stability; metal stability; colour stability; oxidation (types and structure of compounds involved, reaction mechanisms; use of SO_2 and ascorbic acid, oxidative stability); sulphide and methods of removal; use of wood (types, treatment and use for white and red wine styles).
Industry visits—students will visit a large commercial winery to examine laboratory stability checking procedures; and a cooperage to observe cask production and use.

2917 Winery Engineering

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: II. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisite: 4251 Engineering.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 two-hour practical per week.
Content: Lectures—the first law of thermodynamics, the refrigeration cycle, components of refrigeration systems, heat transfer, fermentation loadings, carbon dioxide properties, nitrogen properties, winery gas systems, steam properties and winery steam systems.
Practicals—specific heat of water, enthalpy of water boiling, solar heating, stratified layers, refrigeration, heat of fusion, saturated steam temperature/pressure relationship, convection and radiation, winery heat exchangers, the pasteurizer, winery refrigeration system, winery steam system.
Problem-solving—students are given weekly assignments designed to enhance their understanding of the topics presented as well as developing their analytic and problem-solving skills.

5459 Winery Operations

Availability: Continuing students only.
Level: II. *Unit value:* 5.
Duration: Semester 1, commencing four weeks prior to the start of the academic year.
Co-requisite: 4634 Wine Technology I.
Contact hours: 65 hours of practical/tutorial sessions.
Content: Students gain practical experience in routine winery operations, especially those relating to the vintage period, including—preparation for and planning of vintage; grape handling and crushing operations; draining and pressing operations; must and juice handling procedures; routine chemical and microbiological quality control requirements; yeast preparation, propagation and inoculation; fermentation procedures for whites and reds; wine clarification techniques; cellar hygiene/cleaning procedures.
Students receive instruction in the use of inert gases; mixing principles; sampling techniques; juice/wine transfer procedures; winery recording systems; winery safety; machinery operation and maintenance; cooperate use and maintenance (including types of cleaning; sanitising and disinfectant agents).

4420 Business Management I

Level: III. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.
Assumed knowledge: 3303 Business Finance I.
Co-requisite: 8144 Winery Experience *or* 6079 Vineyard Experience and Case Study.
Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 tutorial/seminar sessions per week.
Content: Management principles and practices: evolution and current state. Management processes, especially planning and controlling. Decision-making: utility, decision-making under risk and uncertainty. Authority: power, influence, authority, delegation, organisation structure. Behaviour of individuals and groups: communication, motivation, leadership.
Assessment: To be announced in the first week of semester.
Text-books: To be advised.

9393 Horticultural Technology

Level: III. *Unit value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial per week.
Content: This subject develops an understanding of fruit crops which may be used for alcoholic beverages other than wines. Berry fruit and kiwi fruit are examined in detail. Topics associated with viticulture not covered elsewhere in the course—for example, glass house design; robotics;

the application of systems analysis and expert systems to viticulture—are examined.

7463 Marketing I

Level: III. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture, 1 one-hour tutorial and 1 one-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject is designed to give winemakers an appreciation of the role, language and techniques of wine marketing. The marketers follow on from the wine production function and in appreciating the many aspects of marketing can be influential in building a synergy, each function working to benefit the other. Topics covered include consumer behaviour, market research, advertising and promotion, public relations and strategic planning.

Assessment: 2 examinations (45% — one 10%, one 35%); seminar (30% — oral 15%, written 15%); tutorials (15% — oral 10%, written 5%); participation (10%).

Text-books: No set text. Good general introductory texts: Kotler, P., Chandler, P., Gibbs, R., & McColl, R., *Marketing in Australia* (2nd ed.), (Prentice Hall, 1989); Stanton, W. J., Miller, K. E. & Layton, R. A., *Fundamentals of marketing* (McGraw-Hill, 1985); Corkindale, D., Balan, P. & Rowe, C., *Marketing — making the future happen* (Nelson, Melbourne, 1989). Useful references include: Allvine, F. C., *Marketing principles and practice* (Harcourt Brace, 1989); Hart, N. A. & Stapleton, J., *Glossary of marketing terms* (Heinemann, 1988); McBurnie, T. & Clutterbuck, D., *The marketing edge* (Penguin, 1988); Shaw, R. J. & Semenik, R. J., *Marketing* (6th ed.), (Thomas Nelson, 1989); Kinnear, T. C. & Bernhardt, I. C. L., *Principles of marketing* (2nd ed.), (Scott Foresman, 1986); Still, R. R. & Cundiff, E. W., *Essentials in marketing* (3rd ed.), (Prentice Hall, 1986); Adler, L., Robinson & Carlson, *Marketing in society: cases and commentaries* (Prentice Hall, 1981); Schwartz, D. J., *Marketing today: a basic approach* (3rd ed.), (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1981).

2709 Sensory Evaluation III

Level: III. *Unit value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisite: 2563 Sensory Evaluation I.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week from week 8, Semester 1.

Content: Through practical wine tastings, organoleptic appraisal of both Australian and overseas wines will be covered, with particular emphasis on style and regional characteristics, factors contributing to style and overall assessment and judging of wine for style and quality.

2791 Tour II (O)

6198 Tour II (V)

Level: III. *Unit value:* 1. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: Each tour may last up to one week.

Content: This subject will familiarise students with the Australian wine industry by visiting selected grape-growing and wine-producing areas of Australia. Of particular interest will be winery equipment and processes; oenological practices in small and large wineries; grape-growing and vineyard management practices; quality control practices.

3933 Vineyard Business Management

Level: III. *Unit value:* 8. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 6079 Vineyard Experience and Case Study.

Co-requisite: 4420 Business Management I.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 5 tutorials/practicals/seminar sessions/library searches per week, plus vineyard visits.

Content: Evaluation of the place of viticulture in the economy, and of the individual vineyard business. Budgeting: cash flow, profitability, gross margins, investment. Machinery and labour: substitutability, evaluation and use of each. Marketing: introduction to marketing, appropriate marketing methods. Taxation: main effects on the owner of a vineyard business. Communication skills, organisational skills, interpersonal skills, management skills.

Assessment: To be announced in the first week of semester.

Text-books: To be advised.

6079 Vineyard Experience and Case Study

Level: III. *Unit value:* 10. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 5103 Viticulture III.

Contact hours: Minimum of 10 weeks' work experience.

Content: Experience in medium to large vineyards by working for a minimum of 10 weeks during the mid-semester breaks, between-semester breaks and summer vacation, from early September in Year 2 to late July in Year 3.

Experience in a range of operations, for example, foliar spraying in Spring, irrigation system management, pre-vintage scheduling of grape delivery to the winery, vintage activities including sampling and assessment of loads, mechanical harvesting.

Detailed description of an approved farm business unit involving documentation of the physical, financial and managerial resources of the business; detailed assessment of the practices associated

with the vineyard (and any other enterprise) to evaluate the efficiency of operations and to prepare a plan and make recommendations to management about the future operations of the farm business.

2426 Viticulture IV

Level: III. *Unit value:* 8. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisite: 5103 Viticulture III.
Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 four-hour practical per week.
Content: This subject covers the principles and practices of some commercial vineyard operations concentrating on the design and implementation of a vineyard management plan and knowledge of the means to maximise yield and fruit quality.
Lectures—diseases and pests, plant protection including spray application technology; soil management; nutrition and fertilisers; canopy management; environmental protection; genetic improvement; organic viticulture; vineyard planning.
Practicals—soil moisture determination, irrigation scheduling; disease and pest identification; soil measurements; herbicide effects; spray application technology; petiole analysis; interpretation of soil and petiole analysis data.
The project started in Viticulture III will be completed and each student will be required to present a seminar. Other activities in this subject will include vineyard machinery seminars, vintage experience post-mortems, discussions with practising vineyard managers and visits to vineyards in South Australia and interstate.

2080 Viticulture V

Level: III. *Unit value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisite: 3669 Viticulture II (O).
Contact hours: 3 lectures per week.
Content: This subject covers the principles and practices of commercial vineyard operations, and the implications of these operations for wine quality. Topics include vineyard site selection, design and establishment; canopy management; pests and diseases; soil management and nutrition; irrigation. Students will be required to prepare a report on the viticultural activities associated with their vintage experience. For example, they will be required to monitor fruit condition and quality and to comment on harvesting and handling.

8144 Winery Experience

Level: III. *Unit value:* 8. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisite: 5459 Winery Operations.
Contact hours: 10 weeks' working experience in a commercial winery.
Content: This subject is largely practically orientated in that students must spend 10 weeks working at a commercial winery during vintage. During this time they are expected to gain experience and an understanding of the following operations: grape receival and weighbridge; crushing; draining and pressing; fermentation and post fermentation operations and quality control aspects for that particular winery; laboratory and fermentation cellar for that particular winery.

8372 Winery Management

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisite: 8144 Winery Experience.
Co-requisite: 4420 Business Management I.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of tutorials per week, plus winery visits.
Content: The production function: its nature, interaction with other functions, application. Plant location and layout and materials handling: principles and application. Planning, management and control of production: principles, planning, balancing, operations management, quality control inventory management and control. Information: communication on the job, management information systems, information flow, CAD and CAM. Personnel management: principles, management of personnel in large and small wineries. Legislation: industrial, health, welfare and safety, taxation, equal opportunity, other.

6640 Wine Technology III

Level: III. *Unit value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisite: 4675 Wine Technology II.
Contact hours: 2 lectures per week, plus 3 half-day and 1 full-day field trips.
Content: Bottling and packaging technology and associated quality control procedures, including properties of materials, winery design (case studies), wine laws and regulations, latest research and technological trends. Visits will be made to appropriate commercial plants.

8233 Wine Technology IV

Level: III. *Unit value:* 5. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisite: 4634 Wine Technology I.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 three-hour practical session per week.
Content: Wine Distillation: ideal and non-ideal behaviour of liquid mixtures; types of binary systems; multi-component systems; base wine production—brandy and SVR; still types; origins of minor volatile components plus their behaviour during distillation and influence of still type; brandy maturation and its chemistry; Cognac and Armagnac, non-grape spirits and liqueurs; production of neutral spirit from grape marc; winery and distillery wastes; disposal methods; faults in

spirits; methanol, toxicity and removal; legal requirements; sensory evaluation of spirits.
Fortified Wine Production: fortified wine styles and their methods of production, including sherry (flor, amontillado, oloroso, Australian non-flor sherry), port (vintage, tawny and ruby), Muscat and Tokay styles; quality considerations in fortified wine production procedures.

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (HONOURS)

SYLLABUSES

9438 Honours Agricultural Technology (B.App.Sc.)

Level: Honours. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: At least a credit standard in appropriate Level II and III stream subjects to the value of 9 points offered by the department or special permission of the Head of Department.

Requirements: Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge than is required in the ordinary degree. They are required to complete successfully 12 points of course work including 6495 Research Methodology (4 points) and two of the following 4-point Level IV subjects: 6363 Crops & Pastures, 1581 Dryland Farming Systems, 1328 Extensive Livestock, 7602 Intensive Livestock, 8597 Agricultural Engineering. In addition, candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Agricultural Technology, by undertaking research to the value of 12 points in this field and to present the results in a written thesis and through the presentation of a seminar.

Assessment: The research thesis and associated seminars comprise 50% of the final grade. The assessment of the remainder of the course will be as presented in the subject descriptions.

Text-books: Individually specified.

1164 Honours Animal Sciences (B.App.Sc.)

Level: Honours.

Pre-requisites: A Credit or higher standard in at least two Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department.

Requirements: A candidate will be required to undertake a research project (12 points) and take additional course work (12 points) relevant to the research project. The course work will usually consist of four Level III subjects including Animal Physiology B plus at least 1 other subject offered by the Department of Animal Sciences for the B.Ag.Sc. degree. Remaining 2 subjects will be at the discretion of the Head of Department. In the Department of Animal Sciences, candidates can undertake the research work for their honours degree in one of the following areas: Animal Reproduction, Production, Wool Biology, Immunology, Molecular Biology, Rumen Microbiology, Animal Genetics, Cell Biology, Biotechnology. The candidate will present oral reports and a thesis on research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of the academic staff.
Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

Assessment: Average of four Level III subjects (50%); research project (5%) and thesis (45%).

Text-books: In addition to text books recommended for the course work, extra reading relating to the research project may be prescribed by the Head of Department.

5556 Honours Business and Extension

Level: Honours.

Pre-requisites: At least a credit in appropriate Level III subjects offered by the Department of Business and Extension or equivalents acceptable to the Head of Department.

Requirements: This subject comprises a substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Business and Extension (equivalent in value to 8 points) and course-work in the department's areas. Students will take 6495 Research Methodology (4 points) as part of this course-work unless specifically exempted.
The course work may be selected from the following Level IV subjects offered by the department, 5796 Agribusiness (2 points), 4826 Marketing G (2 points), 2805 Agricultural Economics & Policy (4 points), 7518 Communications & Agricultural Ex-

tension (4 points), 1058 Rural Sociology (4 points), 2793 Social Psychology (4 points), 5979 Natural Resource Economics (4 points) or 1463 Farm & Vineyard Business Management (4 points) and/or from the topic areas listed below:

Advanced Agricultural Marketing (4 points): Qualitative and Quantitative marketing research, Strategic Marketing and the preparation of substantial marketing plans. Emphasis is placed on case studies and small group learning.

Applied Business Management (4 points): Analyse, and identify solutions to the variety of management problems. Organisational theory: history, thought and dimensions of organisation performance. Case-studies will be the main method of teaching and assessment.

Applied Financial & Risk Management (4 points): Identification, assessment and evaluation of business risks, and risk management strategies. Analysis of financial performance of the business. Operation of financial markets.

People & Organisations (4 points): The nature of the individual, group dynamics, the structure and systems of organisations at various stages and sizes. Interactions between individuals and organisations, implications for issues of power, authority, motivation, planning, audit control, delegation, leadership v's administrative management styles during turbulence, ethics, company takeovers and failures.

Project Planning & Management (4 points): Systems approach to the design, analysis and management of agricultural development projects. Project concept and the value of project planning, analytical techniques required in project design, appraisal and evaluation, management and organisational principles for project planning and management. Project case studies set in developing countries.

Small Business Management (4 points): Marketing, production, public relations, finance and banking, accounting, law, and management as they relate to small business.

With the approval of the head of department suitable Level III or IV subjects offered by other departments may be included in the course-work.

Assessment: The research project will be assessed by dissertation and seminar. Course-work subjects will be assessed by assignments, seminars and exams.

Text-books: Individually specified.

1983 Honours Crop Protection (B.App.Sc.)

Level: Honours. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit or higher standard in at least two Level III subject approved by the Head of Department.

Requirements: A candidate will be required to undertake a research project (12 points) and take additional course work relevant to the research project. The course work will usually consist of four Level III subjects from those listed by the Department in the Schedules for the B.Ag.Sc. degree but, at the discretion of the Head of Department, subjects from another department may be accepted. In the Department of Crop Protection, students can undertake research work for their honours degree in one of the following areas: Entomology, Plant Pathology, or Weed Science. The candidate will present oral reports and a thesis on research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

Assessment: Average of four Level III subjects (50%); research project (5%) and thesis (45%).

Text-books: In addition to text books recommended for the course work, extra reading relating to the research project may be prescribed by the Head of Department.

6513 Honours Environmental Science and Rangeland Management (B.App.Sc.)

Level: Honours. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit or higher standard, in two Level III subjects approved by the Head of the Department or with special permission of the Head of Department.

Requirements: Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge of environmental science and rangeland management than is required for the Ordinary Degree. Candidates are expected to study deeply in one branch of environmental science and rangeland management. Candidates are required carry out research in this field, to present seminars, and to present the results in a written thesis to the value of 12 points. Candidates will be required to undertake approved course work to the value of 12 points, being Level III and IV subjects approved by the Head of Department, offered by Departments in the Faculties of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, Science (especially Botany, P & I Chemistry, Organic Chemistry, Genetics and Zoology) and Arts (especially Geography and the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies), or other subjects of equivalent standard.

Assessment: The research thesis and associated seminars comprise 50% of the final grade. The assessment of the remainder of the course will be

tailored according to each student's agreed course of work.

Text-books: As specified for individual candidates.

7624 Honours Plant Science (B.App.Sc.)

Level: Honours. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit or higher standard in at least two Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department.

Requirements: A candidate will be required to undertake a research project (12 points) and take additional course work (12 points) relevant to the research project. The course work will usually consist of four Level III subjects from those listed by the Department in the Schedules for the B.Ag.Sc. degree but at the discretion of the Head of Department subjects from another department may be accepted. In the Department of Plant Science, candidates can undertake the research work for their honours degree in one of the following areas: Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology, Plant Breeding, Agronomy or Biometry. The candidate will present oral reports and a thesis on research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

Assessment: Average of four Level III subjects (50%); research project/oral presentation (5%) and thesis (45%).

Text-books: In addition to text books recommended for the course work, extra reading relating to the research project may be prescribed by the Head of Department.

6495 Research Methodology

Level: Honours. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Entry to B.App.Sc.(Hons).

Contact hours: Not applicable. This subject is presented as a series of seminars, workshops, and directed reading.

Requirements: Candidates are expected to acquire a detailed knowledge of research methods and techniques appropriate to the needs of their Honours research project. Likely topics include experimental design, data processing and analysis, systems analysis, survey design and administration, presentation of results, etc.

Assessment: Assessment will be based on assignments (50%) and workshop participation (50%).

Text-books: As specified.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN AGRICULTURE

SYLLABUSES

5796 Agribusiness

Availability: Internal and External.

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 tutorials/seminar sessions/library search exercises per week, plus business visits.

Content: The nature of agribusiness and the difficulty of defining the term. Components of agribusiness: primary industry, input suppliers, distribution and marketing organisations, education extension and research, other. Planning: types of plans and planning methodology. Decision making in the firm. Authority and its effects: organisation structure, delegation, other forms of power. Managing change and dealing with risk and uncertainty. Financial management: sources and uses of finance. Legal constraints on agribusiness activity. Human resources management and industrial relations. Control within the organisation. Optional topics.

Assessment: Assignments (60%); examination (40%).

Text-books: No prescribed texts.

2805 Agricultural Economics and Policy

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Content: Principles of micro-economics using agriculture as the basis. Consumer demands, supply analysis, production relationships, cost analysis. Principles of macro-economics (using the Australian economy as the basis). Role of agriculture in the Australian national economy. Effect of macro-economic policy on the

agricultural industry. The framework of agricultural policy formation, the need for government intervention in agriculture. Pricing policy, agricultural policy issues, comparative agricultural policy.

Assessment: 4 assignments each 25%.

Text-books: To be advised.

8597 Agricultural Engineering

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week.

Content: The subject consists of a project, negotiated between the student and the Department of Agricultural Technology, and assignment and tutorial work as directed by the Department.

Each component is complementary in that the assignment and tutorial work is directed toward the theoretical and analytic basis of the topic in which the project has been selected.

7518 Communications and Agricultural Extension

Availability: Internal and external.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Theory and models of communication. Language, meaning, culture, written and oral communications. Report writing. Readability. Style in writing. Application of learning and communications theories to the presentation of information. Role of different extension techniques in the education process. Credibility, empathy and rapport. Communications for various audiences. The scope, purpose, structure and organisation of the agricultural extension services in the different states of Australia. Comparison of the history and underlying philosophy of agricultural extension services in Australia with those of other countries. Organisations and agencies (government and non-government) with a role in agricultural extension. The audience for agricultural extension. Agricultural extension in developing countries. Legal liability in extension. Group process and leadership. The preparation of press articles, tape-recordings, video-tape programmes and micro-teaching presentations are included in practical exercises.

Assessment: Assignments (48%); practical work (52%).

Text-books: To be advised.

6363 Crops and Pastures G

Availability: Internal and external.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Degree in Agriculture.

Content: An *advanced* subject providing a detailed knowledge of recent technological developments in the production of crops and pastures in southern Australia with particular reference to dryland farming and promoting the ability to conduct field experiments and interpret the results of agronomic research.

The syllabus includes the technology of cereal, grain legume and oil-seed crop production, with particular emphasis on the effects of crop rotations, tillage systems and fertilizer usage on crop production; the selection and evaluation of herbage plants in relation to physical and biological factors in the environment; methods of pasture establishment, management, conservation and utilisation; recent advances in the control and management of weeds, pests and diseases of crops and pastures.

1581 Dryland Farming Systems

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 7333 Crops and Pastures I (or equivalent); 8237 Crops and Pastures II (or equivalent).

Contact hours: 2 lectures/tutorials per week in Semester 1 and 4 hours of lectures/practicals per week in Semester 2.

Content: The use of a systems approach, within an ecological framework, for the study of dryland farming. The characteristics and operation of various types of dryland farming systems with emphasis on the Australian cereal belt. The principles underlying the integration of crops, pastures and livestock in dryland farming systems. Methods of defining the conditions and practices under which high productivity may be sustained in the major systems of the Australian cereal belt. Methods of evaluating a particular dryland farming system in order to define major limiting factors, interactions and regulating processes, and to suggest ways of improving productivity and sustainability.

5293 Environmental Systems

Availability: Internal and external. A minimum of 10 students will be required for this subject to be offered internally in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

For Syllabus Details see Graduate Diploma in Natural Resources.

1328 Extensive Livestock

Availability: Internal.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 1022 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production IA (or equivalent).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 two-hour practical per week.

Content: This subject presents recent developments in animal science and husbandry relevant to extensive animal production. It examines industry organisation, physiology, breeding, health and nutrition. A degree of specialisation will be allowed in sheep, beef cattle or goat production.

8749 Farm and Vineyard Business Management

Availability: Internal and external.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 tutorials/seminar sessions/library search exercises per week. Farm visits.

Content: The basic concepts of management as applied to farm/vineyard business units. The role of accounting and other records in business management. Methods of farm/vineyard management appraisal and analysis—the role and limitations of such methods as input-output analysis, budgets, break-even concepts, gross margins, simplified programming, linear programming. Work studies and their role in efficiency. Systems of network analysis. Decision-making processes, risk and uncertainty. Estate management and appraisal, project evaluation. The role and influence of various forms of legal ownership. Investment. Intergeneration transfers of assets; the implications of income tax and other duties and taxes. The role of insurance and assurance.

Assessment: Assignments (70%); test, term paper and final assignment (30%).

Text-books: To be advised.

8338 Horticulture

Availability: Even years only. External only.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Content: Principles of horticulture and the practices associated with recent innovation in horticulture technology. Students are introduced to a range of topics which represents innovative technological introductions or new modes of industry structure. Nine topics are presented as independent modules although some naturally follow from others.

Topics are: industry background and structure; horticultural marketing; variety improvement; tissue culture; plant growth regulator use; post-harvest handling; production scheduling; controlling greenhouse environments; hydroponics.

7602 Intensive Livestock

Availability: Internal and external.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 hours of tutorials or practical work per week.

Content: This subject develops or extends the student's knowledge of the application of the principles and practices of intensive livestock production. The programme will involve an examination of the following topics: accommodation of livestock; nutrition; animal behaviour; reproduction and animal breeding; animal health; animal welfare; industry structure and economics of production; marketing; product evaluation; by-product utilisation; alternative forms of meat production.

9991 Land Use Systems and Planning

Availability: Internal and external. A minimum of 10 students will be required for this subject to be offered internally in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

For Syllabus Details see Graduate Diploma in Natural Resources.

4826 Marketing G

Availability: Internal and External.

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 3 hours of lectures/seminars per week.

Content: An introduction to marketing theory with a strategic management emphasis in an international context. Specific areas of application will reflect areas of interest of students in the class. Preparation of marketing plans, in both academic case and real world contexts. Strategic analysis of topical issues as they emerge.

Assessment: To be announced in the first week of the semester.

Text-books: To be advised.

5979 Natural Resources Economics

Availability: Internal and external.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

For Syllabus Details see Graduate Diploma in Natural Resources.

5297 Natural Resources Management

Availability: Internal and external. Attendance at a residential school is compulsory. A minimum of 10 students will be required for this subject to be offered internally in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

For Syllabus Details see Graduate Diploma in Natural Resources.

8130 Natural Resources Methodology

Availability: Internal and external. Attendance at a residential school is compulsory. A minimum of 10 students will be required for this subject to be offered internally in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

For Syllabus Details see Graduate Diploma in Natural Resources.

Projects (Graduate Diploma in Agriculture)

Availability: Internal and External.

Points value: 2762 Project IA 4; 3205 Project IB 4; 8171 Project IC 4; 8512 Project ID 4; 2783 Project IIA 8; 4182 Project IIB 8; 3185 Project III 12.

Duration: Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project.

Contact hours: Formal contact between supervisor and student during the project is by arrangement.

Content: Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

1058 Rural Sociology

Availability: Internal.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This subject provides an introduction to sociology and the sociology of agriculture and natural resources. Topics include classical sociological theories, sociology of agriculture, sociology of natural resources, implications for Australian farmers and research methods—their application and interpretation.

Assessment: By assignment.

Text-books: To be advised.

2793 Social Psychology

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Introductory social psychology — educational objectives in learning programmes, perception, attitudes, attitude theory and attitude measurement, balanced theories, motivation, needs, wants, goals; groups, group dynamics; principles of education—learning theories, classical conditioning, operant conditioning, Gestalt psychology, cognitive theories, social learning, personality and motivational theories applied to learning, self-concept, defence mechanisms, non-Freudian personality and learning theories, elements of educational psychology, thinking methods and intelligence, adult education, agricultural education; human transactions, conflict resolutions; expectancy, role theory, social psychology of organisations, formal organisations, psychological implications of technological development, application of social psychology to working in developing countries.

Assessment: To be announced in the first week of the semester.

Text-books: To be advised.

3065 Soil Conservation G

Availability: Even years only. Internal and External. Attendance at a residential school is compulsory for external students.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Good basic knowledge of soils.

Content: Historical aspects of human activities on soil erosion, mechanics of wind and water erosion with emphasis on the theoretical aspects of soil structure, rainfall erosivity and wind theoretics. Introduction to aerial photographic interpretation with respect to erosion features, classification and production of erosion maps. The use of remote sensing satellite imagery for broad scale erosion mapping. Laboratory techniques for erosion and structural measurements. Introduction to the sociological and legal constraints involved in conservation procedures.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN NATURAL RESOURCES

SYLLABUSES

7518 Communications and Agricultural Extension

Availability: Internal and external.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

For Syllabus Details see Graduate Diploma in Agriculture.

6363 Crops and Pastures G

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

For Syllabus Details see Graduate Diploma in Agriculture.

1581 Dryland Farming Systems

Availability: Internal and External. Attendance at a residential school is compulsory for external students.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

For Syllabus Details see Graduate Diploma in Agriculture.

5293 Environmental Systems

Availability: Internal and external. A minimum of 10 students will be required for this subject to be offered internally in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Content: The theory and application of Systems Theory to the study and management of environmental systems. The following topics are included: fundamental principles of systems theory; different types of systems; environmental systems as "thermodynamic" systems; dynamic changes in environmental systems; management of environmental systems.

1328 Extensive Livestock

Availability: Internal and External.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

For Syllabus Details see Graduate Diploma in Agriculture.

9991 Land Use Systems and Planning

Availability: Internal and external. A minimum of 10 students will be required for this subject to be offered internally in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 5293 Environmental Systems.

Assumed knowledge: Basic biology and ecology.

Content: The spectrum of land use systems from wilderness to urban, the factors controlling their distribution, productivity and stability and their static and dynamic interrelationships. The use of this information to appreciate, assess and manage the use of land resources. Each student nominates a particular land system for analysis in depth.

Assessment: By assignment.

References: To be advised in subject handbook.

5979 Natural Resources Economics

Availability: Internal and external.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Content: Principles of micro-economics as they relate to the use and management of natural resources, causes of market failure in resource allocation and resource use and opportunities for market intervention, introduction to time preference and the economics of resource management over time.

Assessment: By assignment.

Text-books: To be advised.

5297 Natural Resources Management

Availability: Internal and external. Attendance at a residential school is compulsory. A minimum of 10 students will be required for this subject to be offered internally in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Content: Population pressures and the demand for natural resources are discussed in the historical and current situations; development of a scientific approach to the allocation of resources; the conservation ethic; international, Australian and South Australian organisations; public participation in management decisions. Decision-making processes for local, South Australian and Australian resources are used as case studies. Environmental law, relationship between international, Australian, State and Local Government laws and regulations.

Assessment: To be advised.

References: To be advised in subject handbook.

8130 Natural Resources Methodology

Availability: Internal and external. Attendance at a residential school is compulsory. A minimum of 10 students will be required for this subject to be offered internally in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Content: Demonstrates a wide range of remote sensing and cartographic techniques and applications for surveying a range of environmental components, field verification and survey techniques; practical application to the design and conduct of surveys of vegetation, fauna and soils. Specific application of remote sensing and aerial images to resource inventory and assessment.

Assessment: To be advised.

References: To be advised in subject handbook.

8200 Natural Resources Project I
6846 Natural Resources Project II

Availability: Internal and external.

Points value: 8200 Natural Resources Project I 4, 6846 Natural Resources Project II 12.

Duration: Full year.

Content: Projects may comprise experiments, surveys, literature reviews, seminars and assignments leading to a written report. Proposals will be individually assessed so that they complement the academic and practical background of each student and his/her course work.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books/References: Details will be provided at the first lecture.

1058 Rural Sociology

Availability: Internal.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

For Syllabus Details see Graduate Diploma in Agriculture.

3065 Soil Conservation G

Availability: Even years only. Internal and External. Attendance at a residential school is compulsory for external students.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

For Syllabus Details see Graduate Diploma in Agriculture.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL BUSINESS

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree;

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

3. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of Schedule I.

4. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of Schedule II.

(b) There shall be three classifications for the Honours degree as follows:

First Class
Second Class
Division A
Division B
Third Class

(c) Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours course if they (i) have already qualified for Honours, or (ii) have attended for examination but failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) have withdrawn from the Honours course unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

5. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the prerequisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject has not been satisfactorily completed.

6. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

7. (a) A candidate who fails in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(c) A candidate who does not attend the examination in any subject although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

8. In determining the candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

9. (a) There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows:

Pass with Distinction
Pass with Credit
Pass.

If the pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission to further studies in that subject or other subjects.

(b) There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. Subjects passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total of six points may be presented for the Ordinary Degree.

10. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the Department administering the subject and consistent with any Council policy.

11. A candidate who has passed subjects in other

faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may, on written application, to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

Regulations awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor.

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

For the degree Bachelor of Agricultural Business a student shall complete all of the subjects listed for the First Year, Second Year and Third Year in the Programme of Study including one of the Streams

Farm Management
Marketing
International Business Management
Extension.

BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL BUSINESS

YEAR 1

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Points
9812	1	Agricultural Production Systems	3
3366	1	Business Economics	3
6234	1	Introduction to Business Management	3
9173	1	Quantitative Methods and Computing	3
4963	2	Managerial Economics B	3
2455	2	Introduction to Accounting	3
4471	2	Agricultural Business Marketing	3
3920	2	Introduction to Research and Statistics	3
		or	
9101	1 or 2	Business Data Analysis I	3

YEAR 2

Core Subjects

5946	1	Economics of Agriculture	3
9788	1	Management Accounting for Agricultural Business	3
4619	2	Agricultural Business Finance	3
5481	2	Legal Issues in Agricultural Marketing	3

Farm Business Management Stream

7517	1	Farm Business Communication	3
2639	2	Strategic Marketing Management	3
9654	F	Introductory Animal Production B	3
2846	F	Soils, Climatology and Agronomy B	3

Marketing Stream

7927	1	Applied Marketing Research	3
1053	1	Consumer Behavioural Analysis	3
2860	2	International Agricultural Marketing	3
2639	2	Strategic Marketing Management	3

International Business Management Stream

6784	1	International Trade and Agricultural Policy	3
	1	Elective to the value of 3 points	3
2860	2	International Agricultural Marketing	3
2639	2	Strategic Marketing Management	3

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Points
		Extension Stream	
7517	1	Farm Business Communication	3
1858	2	Social Systems	3
	1 or 2	Elective to the value of 3 points from "Agricultural" area	3
	1 or 2	Elective to the value of 3 points	3
		YEAR 3	
		Core Subjects	
4203	2	Ethical Issues in Agricultural Business	3
3021	2	International Business Environment	3
2880	2	Strategic Business Management	3
		Farm Business Management Stream	
7250	2	Managing the Farm Business	3
	1 or 2	Electives to the value of 12 points	12
		Marketing Stream	
1244	1	Advertising and Promotion	3
8358	1	Sensory Evaluation of Agricultural Products	3
	1 or 2	Electives to the value of 9 points	9
		International Business Management Stream	
1244	1	Advertising and Promotion	3
8358	1	Sensory Evaluation of Agricultural Products	3
5646	1	International Finance	3
	1 or 2	Electives to the value of 6 points	6
		Extension Stream	
8581	1	Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change	3
3104	2	Principles and Practice of Extension	3
	1 or 2	Electives to the value of 9 points	9

ELECTIVES

Electives may be chosen from the following list, or other subjects of a suitable level, for which the student is qualified, may be taken from any department within the University, as approved by the Head of Department.

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Points
1244	1	Advertising and Promotion	3
7927	1	Applied Marketing Research	3
1053	1	Consumer Behavioural Analysis	3
4697	1	Economics of Resource Management III	3
7517	1	Farm Business Communication	3
6784	1	International Trade and Agricultural Policy	3
5646	1	International Finance	3
8358	1	Sensory Evaluation of Agricultural Products	3
3104	2	Principles and Practice of Extension	3
2860	2	International Agricultural Marketing	3
7250	2	Managing the Farm Business	3
1858	2	Social Systems	3
2639	2	Strategic Marketing Management	3
6097	F	Special Project (Research Paper) A	2

Subject Code	Semester Code	Name of Subject	Points
4684	F	Special Project (Research Paper) B	3
5510	F	Special Project (Research Paper) C	4

NOTE to Schedule I (not forming part of the Schedule)
If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

SCHEDULE II: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business must have completed the requirements for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business, or have qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent.
2. Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Agricultural Business, the candidate will proceed to the Honours degree in the following subject: 5556 Honours Business and Extension.
3. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Heads of the Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the Department of Agricultural Business and another department. The candidate must apply in writing for the proposed course to be approved in advance by the Faculty.
4. A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule.
5. The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.
6. A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

SYLLABUSES

LEVEL I

4471 Agricultural Business Marketing

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.
Content: The aim of this subject is to give students an understanding of the role of the marketing manager through an introduction to the basic concepts and practices in marketing with particular emphasis on agricultural products; especially wine and horticultural products. The topics covered include the marketing environment, analysing marketing opportunities, organising for marketing, covering product price decisions, channel decisions, physical distribution decisions, communication-promotion, advertising decisions, sales force decisions, and controlling and evaluating marketing programs.
Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.
Text-books: To be advised.

9812 Agricultural Production Systems

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
For Syllabus Details see Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture).

9101 Business Data Analysis I

For Syllabus Details see Bachelor of Economics in the Faculty of Economics & Commerce.

3366 Business Economics

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.
Content: This subject provides an introduction to economic principles as a basis for other subjects, more immediately, Managerial Economics. The subject is in two parts as follows: 1. Basic tools required for analysing individual and organisational economic decision-making. Topics include: fundamentals of supply and demand analysis, consumer equilibrium theory including utility and indifference approaches, production theory; production functions and analysis of short and long-run costs of production, market structures and objectives of the firm, pricing policies

and methods, market failure, welfare and public policy issues. 2. The workings of the Australian economy in its international context. Topics include: theories of employment, inflation, interest rates and exchange rates; and current policy issues such as the use and abuse of monetary policy, inflation and the foreign debt debate.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

2455 Introduction to Accounting

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: This subject provides an introduction to the nature and purpose of accounting as an information specialisation, with particular emphasis on agricultural businesses. Topics included are designed to demonstrate how the processes of measurement of financial events and the collection, sorting, classification, analysis and reporting of financial information (manually and computerised) are determined by the objective of accounting, which is to provide financial information for the purpose of decision-making by internal management and external parties.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

6234 Introduction to Business Management

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: This subject provides an overview of management with particular applications to agricultural businesses, in order to provide context and perspective for the other subjects in the program. Subjects will be oriented to participants' ability to diagnose and solve problems in the various functional areas of management, with emphasis on managerial decisions in relation to the agricultural environment. The following topics will be addressed: introduction to and historical perspectives of management; strategic planning; organizational theory; financial management; human resources management and industrial relations; decision-making; organizational communication; ethics; operational management and Total Quality Management; management in the public and private sector; and emerging issues in management.

Assessment: Examinations 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

3920 Introduction to Research and Statistics

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 tutorials.

Content: This subject is designed to provide an introductory overview of research and quantitative methods. Since quantitative methods need to be research-related, the subject matter would be presented within a research methodology framework, with applications relevant to business decision-making and strategy formulation. The aspects to be covered are: Descriptive statistics — presentation of data; frequency distribution, averages and measures of variations; bivariate analysis, correlation and regression; use of simple techniques for finding patterns and relationships, ratios, percentages, etc. Published statistics and analysis — major sources of published data; Australian official statistical collections, methods of collection and basic dimensions of economic and social statistics in Australia; national accounts; prices and price index numbers; seasonally adjusted indicators; social indicators. Inferential statistics — probability and theoretical models, binomial and normal distributions; sampling confidence intervals; hypothesis testing for means, proportions, goodness of fit and correlation coefficients. Introduction to Minitab and SAS software.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

4963 Managerial Economics B

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 3366 Business Economics.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: This subject develops further those aspects of Business Economics that are relevant to managerial decision-making. The syllabus will include such topics as industry structure analysis, behavioural model of the firm, the concept of X-efficiency, techniques for decision-making in risky conditions and the broader implications of uncertainty for the theory of the firm, estimating and forecasting demand, break-even analysis, pricing and the product life cycle, transfer pricing, non-price competition and the marketing mix, and the growth theories of the firm.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

9173 Quantitative Methods and Computing

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 practicals.

Content: This subject covers three major aspects relevant to business decision-making. These are: Computing Applications — introduction to the role of computers for businesses in relation to spreadsheets, database programs, evaluation of software and hardware, wordprocessing etc.

Financial mathematics — simple and compound interest; time value of money; annuities, loans and sinking funds; contracts at flat rates of interest; equations of value, internal rates of return. Quantitative Methods — introduction to mathematical models and computer simulations that aid decision making.

Assessment: Examinations 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

LEVEL II

4619 Agricultural Business Finance

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: This subject will focus on techniques for the effective management of finance as relevant to agricultural (including farm) business entities. The syllabus covers investment decisions and financing, particularly as they relate to a de-regulated environment in which agricultural businesses need to operate. Topics include purpose of financial management, Australian financial system, time preference, interest rates, break-even analysis and leverage, return and risk, investment planning and management, capital structure — equity and debt finance management and restructuring, introduction to futures and options.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

7927 Applied Marketing Research

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 3920 Intro to Research and Statistics or 9101 Business Data Analysis I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: The aim of this subject is to study quantitative and qualitative marketing research for proactive and reactive marketing intelligence systems (MkIS). Topics included are problem analysis, types of data collection systems, steps in research projects, time and activity management (PERT), controls of a research project, questionnaire design, statistical methodology for data reduction, sampling theory and the industry and operative organisations. Dealing with a market research organisation will be a significant aspect of the subject which is not aimed at producing researchers but clients who understand the intricacies of the process — and the limitations. The focus will be the application of the theory for use in new product evaluation, advertising measurement, corporate/product/range analysis, attitudinal research, as primary sources. Secondary sources such as trade, governmental or syndicated data will be explored and assessed.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

1053 Consumer Behavioural Analysis

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 4471 Agricultural Business Marketing.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: The aim of this subject is to alert students to the many variables which impinge upon the purchase of goods and services with particular reference to the implications for the student's vocational interests. Within this most important multi-disciplinary subject are the studies of perception, attitudes, human motivation, consumer information processing and decision-making, the sociology of people, external and internal variables, group influences and the segmentation of people into manageable communicable target groups for niche markets. The implications for marketing are in providing direction and substance for all marketing efforts such as in advertising, promotion, public relations, packaging, pricing, distribution and the nature of the product.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

5946 Economics of Agriculture

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3366 Business Economics.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: This subject will focus on the interrelationships between the farm firm and the macro environment, and encompasses essential managerial and economic concepts as they apply to all levels of decision-making in agricultural industries. Topics would include the role and functions of agricultural producers, production and consumption decisions in the firm and household, supply response analysis, the pricing of agricultural inputs, institutions affecting decision-making in agriculture and the relevance of the political economy for changes in Australian agricultural environment.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

7517 Farm Business Communication

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: The aim of this subject is to study how farm business managers and operators acquire information concerning new technology thereby facilitating their decision-making as it affects the farm business. Aspects covered include: Farmers' information sources. Communications with person-person, group and mass audiences, the role and place of oral and written communications, formal and informal communications; report writing, letter writing, leadership in groups and presentation of information to larger groups via radio, television, newsletters, newspapers and other media; new communications technology; and diffusion and adoption of innovations.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

2860 International Agricultural Marketing

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 4471 Agricultural Business Marketing.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: This subject aims to provide a comprehensive review of the theory and practice of international marketing mainly in relation to agricultural products. Special emphasis will be given to marketing in the Asian region and the Middle East. Topics include the economic analysis of international trade and Australian business involvement, environmental factors affecting international marketing, strategic planning and organising for international marketing, decisions on segmentation, product policy and product planning, pricing, channels of distribution, international advertising and co-ordinating and controlling global marketing operations. It also focuses on international market research, multi-country data analysis and international marketing information systems.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

6784 International Trade and Agricultural Policy

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3366 Business Economics.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: This subject focuses on a study of the principles of international trade in relation to their implications for agricultural policy, both domestic and international. Topics include: a survey of the theories of international trade; the economic effects of protection; the analysis of the balance of payments; policy projections for external and internal balance; capital flows and foreign investment; the rate of exchange; the problem of international liquidity; international monetary institutions; international trade and development.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

9654 Introductory Animal Production B

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 2 hours practical per week.

Content: Anatomy of farm animals, digestion and nutrition, reproduction and lactation, growth and development and relationship to meat science, genetics and animal breeding, health and disease control, fibre growth and development; production cycles for sheep, beef, horse, poultry, pig and dairy industries; measurement of productivity, associated characteristics; history, distribution, size and organization of these animal industries.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

5481 Legal Issues in Agricultural Marketing

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: The aim of this subject is to acquaint students with the legal issues relating to agricultural marketing and marketing in general. Over the last two decades there have been very significant legislative changes which are designed to realign the common law rules in this area to suit the evolving needs of business and consumers. The agricultural aspects covered will relate to laws governing grades and standards, health, rights and obligations of buyers and suppliers of goods and services, etc. Other general aspects covered include trade practices law including competitive relations, pricing decisions, promotional activities, patents, copyrights, licensing, and matters relating to the carriage of goods and the Commonwealth's export and import powers.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

9788 Management Accounting for Agricultural Business

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: The aim in this subject is to enable the student to distinguish, classify and analyse different agricultural business costs and cost structures. The syllabus will, through the integrated use of computerised systems, cover the scope of management accounting; cost and revenue classifications; methods to account for materials, labour, overhead and the finished product; absorption and variable costing; job, process, standard and by-product costing methods; CVP analysis; measuring costs and benefits for decision-making and pricing decisions; capital investment decision-making especially under conditions of risk and uncertainty; the budgeting process; internal control systems; variance analysis; mathematical and quantitative approaches to cost estimation; decentralized and divisionalized costing methods including transfer pricing.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

1858 Social Systems

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: The objective is to provide students with a general background to the operation of the social system in Australia, particularly as it relates to rural Australia. The syllabus will include main sociological variables, age, gender, ethnicity, class, the political and administrative system; land use systems; ideology and agrarian ideology, family.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

2846 Soils, Climatology and Agronomy B

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 lecture per week, 1 tutorial a fortnight, 1 3-hour practical per fortnight.

Content: Soils and Climatology: composition, profile description, fertility, physical and chemical properties, essential nutrients, nutrient availability, soil and plant analysis, fertilisers, degradation of soils; components of weather, their determination and interpretation from maps and satellite photographs, Australian climates, growing seasons, microclimates. Agronomy: the principles and practices of cereal crop and pasture production. The importance of achieving yield potential in crops and pasture. Factors reducing yields in crops and pastures, eg weed competition, soil-borne diseases, foliar diseases, nutritional factors. Practical work includes recognition and identification of common crop and pasture cultivars, weeds, pests and diseases. A collection of common weeds, crops and pastures is an important component of this subject.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

2639 Strategic Marketing Management

Availability: 1994.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 4471 Agricultural Business Marketing.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: This subject focuses on the marketing planning process, strategic market management, and implementation. The models and methods covered include scenario analysis, impact analysis, strategic information scanning systems, the key success factor/competitor strength grid, experience curve, portfolio models, matrix of competitive environments, customer-based competitor identification and the capital asset pricing model. The uses of various marketing research techniques are examined and applied to real-world situations. Students will gain practical experience through participation in marketing exercises, simulation games and computer modelling in the application of analytical tools for market analysis.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

LEVEL III

1244 Advertising and Promotion

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 4471 Agricultural Business Marketing.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: The aim of this subject is to expose students to the human communications process, the media available for transmission of messages, the structure of that communication, the segmentation of people into meaningful groups aligned to product purchase or potential and the understanding of models which results in the maximisation of results. Involved in this subject is the study of effective advertising, promotion and public relations from many theoretical and pragmatic perspectives such as that of David Ogilvy, Rosser Reeves and William Wells. Contemporary theorists in Rossiter and Percy, Dommermuth, Farris and Quelch, Hearne, etc will be probed for their relevance. The student will explore and apply these theories to practical examples, in case studies, such that they must take the position of the Advertising Manager and be cognisant of the many variables influencing the decision. Implicit in

this subject is problem definition, campaign strategy objectives, campaign implementation and the measurement of effectiveness. The latter will be explored in terms of the organisation's own ad hoc research as well as the syndicated or commercial options of Burke, Starch, Nielsen, Morgan, etc. Budgetry control is an element of importance, as a dimension. Analysis of major and minor media will be a function of this subject and so guest speakers add their own perspectives and practical input.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

4697 Economics of Resource Management III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

For Syllabus Details see Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resource Management).

4203 Ethical Issues in Agricultural Business

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: All core subjects in the 1st and 2nd years of the course.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: This subject aims to provide students with an awareness of the ethical environment of business as well as the types of conflict situations in which business managers are likely to find themselves. A problem orientated and practical approach will be adopted to the identification of ethical dilemmas and to the resolution of ethical problems faced by business managers in Australia. The syllabus will begin with a discussion of theoretical writings on the nature of ethics drawn from philosophical and historical sources. This will be followed by an analysis of the methods of resolution of ethical dilemmas by other professional groups subject to ethical regulation, such as lawyers and medical practitioners. The main part of the syllabus material includes an examination of particular ethical situations encountered by agricultural business administrators and is aimed to illustrate and facilitate the discussion of problems encountered by contemporary management. The problems include grades and standards, public health issues in food products, animal welfare, ecological responsibilities and other more general ethical issues. The more general issues include the handling of confidential price sensitive information, pollution control, whistle blowing, fraud control, share market manipulation, oppression of minority shareholders, expert reports, and the wider duties of directors to creditors and to employees. There is no one text which is appropriate for the whole of this subject, but there is a wealth of case study material from which a set of materials and a detailed reading list will be prepared and distributed to students.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

3021 International Business Environment

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: This capstone subject is designed to provide an overview of the international trade and financial environment within which business must function with particular emphasis on the broader Asian region, including the Middle East. It considers comparative advantage and the basis for international trade; factor movement across national boundaries, trade policies such as tariffs, quotas, VERs, administrative regulations, dumping, export subsidies and international commodity agreements; international and regional commercial policies; exchange rate determination; the balance of payments and its adjustment under alternative exchange rate regimes; exchange control; the international currency system; and exchange rate policies.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

5646 International Finance

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 4471 Agricultural Business Finance.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: This subject deals with the financial management of multinational business activities, the operation of international financial markets with reference to recent innovations in financing methods, and with the impact of international transactions on domestic firms. The financial management of asset creation and liability generation processes, and of the international financial risks associated with such activities play a central role in the unit. The emphasis is on providing students with an understanding of recent developments in both international financial markets, and the contribution that the theory of finance is making to international financial management.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

7250 Managing the Farm Business

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 2846 Soils, Climatology and

Agronomy B, 3492 Introductory Animal Production B.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week of lectures, tutorials and visits.

Content: This subject is designed to encourage students to apply a systems approach in the general management context to the analysis and planning of a dryland farm business in South Australia. The syllabus includes the principles underlying the integration of crops, pastures and livestock in the farming system, the relationship between various environmental, economic and biological components of farming systems for the purpose of effective management, techniques to evaluate the performance of the dryland farm in terms of its technical and economic sustainability and flexibility, define major factors limiting performance, plan improvements and alternative management strategies to improve performance within the constraints imposed upon the farm business, and compare the projected performance of the proposed system with the performance of current farming policy. Visits will be made to a number of dryland farming enterprises in the Mid-North to analyse system performance and propose development and management strategies that will lead to an improvement in technical and economic sustainability. Considerable student participation is required.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

9027 Principles and Practice of Extension

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 7517 Farm Business Communication, or 7557 Communications and Learning A.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: The aim of this subject is to apply principles of business communication and negotiation to the pool of knowledge associated with rural people and their businesses. The scope, purpose, structure and function of extension groups around the world are examined. Other aspects examined are: methods of influencing behaviour; extension ethics; extension methods; programme planning; evaluation of extension programmes; credibility, empathy, rapport; commercialisation of field-based farm services and the communication of agricultural technology in differing countries around the world.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

8358 Sensory Evaluation of Agricultural Products

Availability: 1994.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Understanding of introductory statistical principles particularly correlation and regression, analysis of variance (essential) and basic multivariate statistics (preferable but not essential).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: The role of sensory evaluation in marketing of food and fabrics, physiological and psychological factors affecting sensory perception, functioning of human olfactory organs, measurement of sensory perception, scaling methods, design and conduct of sensory evaluation experiments, difference testing, preference testing, panel selection procedures, pre- and post-evaluation tests of judge performance, taste and aroma profiling, texture profiling, product development and optimisation, strategies for developing sensory evaluation programs. A range of agricultural products will be assessed using the techniques and principles presented in the lecture program.
Data analysis will be conducted using MINITAB and SAS software.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

8581 Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 1858 Social Systems.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: The objective is to provide the opportunity for students to develop a sophisticated understanding of non-urban social environments in modern western countries, particularly Australia. The syllabus will include: sociological theories of social change; family farming; agribusiness; aborigines; the environmental movement; women in agriculture.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

6097 Special Project (Research Paper) A

Availability: 1995

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Completion of the 1st and 2nd years of the course.

Contact hours: No formal contact hours. Students work independently with supervisor and/or co-supervisor.

Content: Each student is to undertake an individual project of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review (of at least 8,400 words), a research project, a case study of a business or related enterprise, or some other approved study.

Assessment: Seminar and Dissertation 100%.

Text-books: To be advised.

4684 Special Project (Research Paper) B

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Completion of the 1st and 2nd years of the course.

Contact hours: No formal contact hours. Students work independently with supervisor and/or co-supervisor.

Content: Each student is to undertake an individual project of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review (of at least 8,400 words), a research project, a case study of a business or related enterprise, or some other approved study.

Assessment: Seminar and Dissertation 100%.

Text-books: To be advised.

5510 Special Project (Research Paper) C

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Completion of the 1st and 2nd years of the course.

Contact hours: No formal contact hours. Students work independently with supervisor and/or co-supervisor.

Content: Each student is to undertake an individual project of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review (of at least 8,400 words), a research project, a case study of a business or related enterprise, or some other approved study.

Assessment: Seminar and Dissertation 100%.

Text-books: To be advised.

2880 Strategic Business Management

Availability: 1995.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial.

Content: This is a capstone subject that is concerned with establishing the long-term direction of an organisation, setting specific performance objectives, developing strategies to achieve these and executing appropriate plans. The subject concentrates on creating organisations which achieve superior performance, and the entrepreneurial skills required to create and maintain a competitive advantage. This requires an integrated approach using simulation analysis, and includes an analysis of markets, customers, competitors and technology, together with an understanding of organisational structure and culture, levels of strategy in a divisionalised firm, the role of the corporate centre with consideration given to financial implications of strategy, including acquisitions.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

DEGREES OF

MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE (AGRICULTURE)
MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE (NATURAL RESOURCES)
MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE (OENOLOGY)
MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE (VITICULTURE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be the undermentioned degrees:
Master of Applied Science (Agriculture)
Master of Applied Science (Natural Resources)
Master of Applied Science (Oenology)
Master of Applied Science (Viticulture)

2. Subject to Regulation 4 the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences may accept as a candidate for one of the degrees abovementioned an applicant who:
(a) Has qualified for *either*

(i) An Honours degree of the University of Adelaide, *or*

(ii) An equivalent award of another institution in a relevant field; or

(b) Being qualified for an Ordinary degree of the University of Adelaide, or an equivalent award of another institution in a relevant field, has *either*

(i) Qualified for a Graduate Diploma of the University of Adelaide, which contained a significant research component in the area of the proposed Master's research, *or*

(ii) Had relevant professional experience.

3. (a) Subject to Regulation 4 and the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for one of the degrees abovementioned an applicant who, although not satisfying the requirements of Regulation 2, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
(b) Before deciding such applicant's fitness the Faculty may require the applicant to complete prescribed preliminary work (which may include practical experience) and thereafter, or alternatively, to complete a prescribed course of study and pass a qualifying examination of Honours standard.

4. In addition to satisfying the requirements of Regulation 2 and 3 an applicant shall:
(a) Indicate in general terms the subject of the research work or investigation on which the applicant proposes to submit a thesis; and
(b) Provide certification from the Head of the Department of the intended supervisor that:

(i) The applicant has shown evidence of ability to undertake work for a research Master's degree;

(ii) The proposed research project or investigation is appropriate;

(iii) There are available members of staff qualified and able to provide supervision of the proposed candidacy throughout its likely duration; and

(iv) Suitable resources and facilities are available (either in the University or, by arrangement acceptable to the Faculty, elsewhere) for the proposed project or investigation to be undertaken.

5. If the applicant is accepted as a candidate for the degree concerned the Faculty shall appoint a supervisor and at least one associate supervisor to guide the candidate in the candidate's work.

6. To qualify for the degree concerned a candidate must submit a satisfactory thesis upon a subject approved by the Faculty and shall adduce evidence acceptable to the Faculty that the thesis is the candidate's own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged.

7. A candidate may proceed to the degree concerned on a full-time or a part-time basis. Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:
(a) In the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than three years from the date of commencement of candidature; or

(b) In the case of a part-time candidate, not less than two years nor more than six years from the date of commencement of candidature.

8. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

9. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University, to report upon the thesis.

10. On completion of the work for the degree concerned the candidate shall inform the Head of Department concerned and lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

11. The examiners may recommend that the thesis:

(a) Be accepted, with or without conditions, or

(b) Be accepted, with or without conditions and subject to satisfactory performance in an examination, either written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis, or

(c) Be not accepted, but that the candidate be allowed to resubmit it after revision, or

(d) Be rejected.

The examiners of a thesis resubmitted following recommendation (c) may recommend only (a), (b) or (d) above.

12. Having considered the reports of the examiners the Faculty shall determine whether the thesis is satisfactory.

13. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these Regulations shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree concerned.

Regulations allowed 21 February 1991.

2(b)(i): Awaiting approval by Senate and allowance by Governor.

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(a) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(b) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus or syllabuses.

4. Except by the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the prerequisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

5. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

6. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

8. There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of the subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

9. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering such subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

10. A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

11. If a candidate is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if the candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or if the candidate withdraws from the course such fact shall be reported to the Faculty. The Faculty may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

12. No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject, together with any other subject, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject or portion of subject may be counted twice towards the degree.

13. A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any elective subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other elective subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.

14. (a) A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

(b) A graduate of the University or of another

educational institution who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies may do so under the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations.

15. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

16. All previous regulations concerning the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies are hereby repealed, provided that a candidate who has completed subjects under the repealed regulations shall have status in equivalent subjects under schedules made under these regulations.

Regulations allowed 31 January, 1980.
Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 6, 12: 24 Feb. 1983: 3, 17 Jan. 1985: 7, 14.
Regulations repealed, substituted and allowed 20 July, 1989. 13 Feb. 1992: 3, 14.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Arch.St. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

Notwithstanding the Schedules and Syllabuses published in this volume, the availability of some of the elective subjects listed in the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies will be conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. *Course of Study*

(a) The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass subjects to the value of at least 24 points at each of the three levels. The point values of the subjects are contained in Schedule II and the Syllabuses.

(b) To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall pass subjects from Schedule II to the value of at least 72 points, as follows:

Compulsory Subjects

8006 Australian Urban Development III
7006 Building Construction I
4168 Built Environments I
4348 Design and Form I
2719 Design, Ideologies and Institutions III
7358 Economics in Building Design and Development III
4321 Energy, Environment and Buildings III
8169 Image, Text, Architecture I
4696 Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II
3006 Science in Building Design II
3596 The Design of Houses II

Elective subjects

(i) Subjects from Schedule II to the value of at least 12 points at Level I other than the compulsory subjects listed above, at least six points of which must be other than an Architectural Studies subject, and

(ii) Subjects to the value of at least 12 points each at Level II and Level III other than the compulsory subjects listed above.

(c) Candidates must enrol in either 4168 Building Environments I *or* 4348 Design and Form I *or* 8169 Image, Text, Architecture I *or* 7006 Building Construction I in the first year of enrolment.

(d) A graduate in another faculty or other educational institution who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of the clauses (a), (b) and (c) above, including subjects to the value of 36 points which must include compulsory and elective Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree.

(e) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject or portion of a subject may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree.

(f) Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

2. *Conceded Passes*

A candidate may count toward the degree subjects at Level II or Level III with a grade of Conceded Pass, provided that such subjects are not worth more than three points each and that the total value of subjects with Conceded Passes which may be counted toward the degree shall not exceed six points.*

3. *Unacceptable Combinations of Subjects***

No candidate may present for the degree any of the following combinations of subjects:

5468 Art History and Theories IA and
9888 Art History and Theories IIA
8361 Art History and Theories IB and
9853 Art History and Theories IIB
3700 Asian Architecture I and
5094 Asian Architecture II
2006 Australian Architecture I and
2891 Australian Architecture II
8807 Australian Planning II and
9303 Australian Planning III
1098 Building Science II and
2151 Building Science IIIS
1530 Computer-Aided Design II
3148 Computer-Aided Design IIIS
1530 Computer Methods in Architecture II and
8651 Landscape Design Studies II and
9149 Landscape Design Studies III
3073 Modernity in Architecture II and
2726 Modernity in Architecture III
7774 Planning Processes in Urban and Landscape Design II and
9767 Planning Processes in Urban and Landscape Design III
8814 Urban Design II and
9295 Urban Design III

or any other unacceptable combination of subjects, details of which are available from the Assistant Registrar of the Faculty involved.

* Conceded Passes are not awarded in those subjects listed in Schedule II under the heading Architectural Studies subjects.

** The restrictions contained within clauses of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (see Contents) shall apply to candidates enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

4. *Students Enrolled before 1989*

(a) No candidate will be disadvantaged because of changes in subjects resulting from semesterization of the academic year.

(b) Candidates who passed subjects in the course for the degree of B.Arch.St. and/or who have been granted status on account of studies passed at another tertiary institution before 1989 will be given credit for those subjects in the 72-point degree structure introduced in 1989. The point values of subjects in Schedule I of the degree of B.Arch.St. before 1989 shall be:

First-year subjects (6 points at Level I)
First-year half-subjects (3 points at Level I)
Second-year subjects (8 points at Level II)
Second-year half-subjects (4 points at Level II)
Third-year subjects (12 points at Level III)
Third-year half-subjects (6 points at Level III)

(c) (i) If as a result of course changes in 1989 a candidate undertakes a subject which contains elements satisfactorily completed in subjects undertaken before 1989, the candidate may apply to the Faculty for exemption from any portion of a subject previously passed.

(ii) A candidate who has previously passed a portion of a subject which is equivalent to a semester-length subject introduced in 1989 may apply to the Faculty for status in the semester-length subject.

(d) When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case may vary any of the provisions of this Clause.

SCHEDULE II: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The following subjects have been approved by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning as subjects of study for the Ordinary degree.

Subjects offered by other faculties but not listed below may possibly be available on application and subject to the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture, the department concerned, and the approval of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

LEVEL I

Architectural Studies subjects

5468	Art History and Theories IA*	3
8361	Art History and Theories IB*	3
7006	Building Construction I	3
4168	Built Environments I	3
9091	Computer-Aided Design I*	3
4348	Design and Form I	3
8169	Image, Text, Architecture I	3
3700	Asian Architecture I****	3
1629	Classicism and Architecture****	3
2006	Australian Architecture I	3

Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

Level I subjects listed in Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

Arts subjects

Level I subjects listed in Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Economics subjects

9073	Economic History I	3
2148	Economic Institutions and Policy I	3
4309	Economics IA	3
2076	Economics IB	3
7626	Mathematical Economics I	3
7263	Mathematics for Economists I	3

Engineering subjects

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
4651	Engineering Programming I	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

Level I subjects listed in Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Performing Arts subjects

Level I subjects listed in Schedules III of the degrees of the Faculty of Performing Arts and approved by that Faculty.

Science subjects

Level I subjects listed in Schedule III of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

LEVEL II

Architectural Studies subjects

9888	Art History and Theories IIA*	4
9853	Art History and Theories IIB*	4
3006	Science in Building Design II	4
4696	Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II	4
1530	Computer-Aided Design II*	4
8221	Special Topic in Architectural Studies II	4
8084	Design Theories II****	4
8804	Computer-Aided Design IIA****	4
3602	Computer-Aided Design IIB	4
4125	Conservation in the Built Environment II****	4
9104	Christianity and Architecture****	4
5094	Asian Architecture II****	4
3073	Modernity and Architecture II	4
2891	Australian Architecture II	4
8651	Landscape Design II***	4
3596	The Design of Houses II	4
8814	Urban Design II**	4

* A quota may apply to this subject in 1993.

** Available in odd years only.

*** Available in even years only.

**** Not available in 1993.

Arts subjects

Level II subjects listed in Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Economics subjects

9467	East Asian Economies	4
1682	Economic History A	4
7350	Economic History C	4
5920	Economics of Resources and the Environment	4
5426	Industrial Relations II/III	4
3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
8623	Introductory Econometrics	4
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
8620	Mathematical Economics II/III	4
8870	Microeconomics II	4

Law subjects

1826	Australian Legal System	6
3731	Contract	6

Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

Level II subjects listed in Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Science subjects

Level II subjects listed in Schedule III of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

LEVEL III

Architectural Studies subjects

7358	Economics in Building Design and Development III	3
4321	Energy, Environment and Buildings III	3
2719	Design, Ideologies and Institutions III	3
8149	Asian Architecture III****	6
1287	Conservation in the Built Environment III****	4
2258	Computer-Aided Design IIIA****	6
4903	Computer-Aided Design IIIB*	6
3148	Computer-Aided Design IIIS*	6
2784	Special Topic in Architectural Studies III	6
8006	Australian Urban Development III	3
2726	Modernity and Architecture III****	6
3547	Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III	6
9149	Landscape Design III***	6
9295	Urban Design III**	6

Arts subjects

Level III subjects listed in Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Economics subjects

9467	East Asian Economies	4
1682	Economic History A	4
5426	Industrial Relations II/III	4
2100	Economic Theory III	8
4883	Applied Econometrics III	4
5284	Business and Govt II	4
7739	Econometrics III	4

5942	Economic Development IIIB	4
7350	Economic History C	4
8620	Mathematical Economics II/III	4
5920	Economics of Resources and the Environment	4
8518	Economics of Labour III	4
3751	Economic Development IIIA	4
7981	Public Finance III	4

Law subjects

8433	Constitutional Law	6
7272	Environmental Planning and Protection Law***	3
9844	Conservation and Heritage Law*	3
7730	Land Use Planning Law**	3
8821	Property	6
9365	Torts	6

* Available odd years only.

** Available even years only.

*** A quota of five B.Arch.St. students will apply.

Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

Level III subjects listed in Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Science subjects

Level III subjects listed in Schedule III of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

SUBJECTS FROM OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Such subjects provided by other institutions as may be approved from time to time on the recommendation of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

In 1993 these are:

Social Ecology I and II (University of South Australia)
Visual Arts I (Flinders University)
The Museum (Flinders University)
Archaeology: an introduction to its history, techniques and methodology. (Flinders University)
Italian IS (Flinders University)
Italian IBS (Flinders University)
Italian Language II (Flinders University)
Society and Literature in Italy II (Flinders University)
Italian Language IIB (Flinders University)
Italian Language IIIS (Flinders University)
Italian Language IIIBS (Flinders University)
Society and Literature in Italy IIIS (Flinders University)

Information about the point values of the above subjects is available from the Faculty Registrar of the Faculty

NOTE: (not forming part of the schedules):

LAW: Studies in Law within the degree of B.Arch.St.

1. Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.Arch.St. degree are eligible to apply for admission to Law studies. If admitted, candidates may count certain Law subjects toward both the degree of B.Arch.St. and the degree of LL.B. Candidates may apply for admission to Law studies through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre by mid-October of their first year in the B.Arch.St. course.

2. For candidates who wish to seek admission to Law studies, the following programme of study is recommended:

First Year:
Subjects listed in Schedule II at Level I of the degree of B.Arch.St. to the value of at least 24 points

Second Year:

4696 Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II
3006 Science in Building Design II
3596 The Design of Houses II
1826 Australian Legal System
3731 Contract

Third Year:

8006 Australian Urban Development III
7358 Economics in Building Design and Development III
4321 Energy, Environment and Buildings III
2719 Design, Ideologies and Institutions III
9844 Conservation and Heritage Law*
7730 Land Use Planning Law**
8433 Constitutional Law
8821 Property
9365 Torts
7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law

(Any two of the subjects 8433 Constitutional Law, 8821 Property, and 9365 Torts are the equivalent of 12 points at Level III for the degree of B.Arch.St. To complete the LL.B. degree in minimum time students would need to take all these subjects although this involves an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Arch.St. degree.) Before enrolment in the Level III subjects of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser.

3. See also the Schedules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

* Available odd years only.

** Available even years only.

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, normally by 15 December of the year preceding enrolment.

A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend classes regularly and pass examinations in the subject 2493 Honours Architectural Studies* which shall consist of either one topic to the value of 24 points or two topics to the value of up to 12 points each of an Honours subject.

A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning in each case, include in the subject 2493 Honours Architectural Studies a subject to the value of 12 points taught in a department in another faculty; such candidates must consult the head of the department concerned and must apply in writing to the Registrar by 15 December of the year preceding the

proposed Honours year, seeking the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

The work of the Honours year may not be commenced before a candidate is qualified for the Ordinary degree, or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning as equivalent and has completed such prerequisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabuses. The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years but not more, under such conditions as the Faculty may determine.

No exemption from any component of the requirements of this schedule is permitted.

*Information on the approved subjects from which the prescribed combination may be chosen shall be advised in the preceding year by the Department of Architecture.

The subjects to be offered in a particular year will depend upon the availability of staff.

INTRODUCTION AND OBJECTIVES

The Bachelor of Architectural Studies (B.Arch.St.) is a first undergraduate degree in architecture and the built environment open to applicants with matriculation qualifications or mature students who apply for Special Entry. It is intended for two groups of students:

(1) People wishing to develop the intellectual skills and knowledge involved in combining critical thinking with creative activity and have an interest in the design of the built environment as a context within which to develop these skills. In this respect, the degree serves a similar purpose to other first degrees but is unique in that the selected context of the built environment involves aspects of the arts and the sciences, writing and graphics, design and analysis, and management and engineering.

(2) People wishing to work in the field of architecture and the built environment, particularly those wishing to become professional architects, who are attracted to a programme which emphasises the development of skills in combining critical thinking with creative activity. A second degree, the Bachelor of Architecture, leads after necessary practical experience and examinations to registration as an architect.

The work of the degree will engage the synthesis of critical thought and creative action manifested in architecture. Graduates of the degree should:

- Be able to form and express deep criticism of architectural objects from a broad perspective,
- Be able to generate and present relevant proposals for intervention in situations in the built environment, and
- Be able to combine criticism and proposal generation into a working process of design.

Half of the course comprises core subjects in each year. The remainder are chosen by each student from subjects in the Department of Architecture and certain other Departments in the University. The ordinary degree may be completed in three years and students can also apply for entry to an additional Honours years. (*see attached diagram*)

Students who have completed at least one year of the degree may apply for admission to law studies in their second year. Such students, if accepted, can complete both their B.Arch.St. and LL.B. degrees in a total of five years of full time study by taking some overload.

Educational Objectives

The curriculum and teaching of the degree have both substantive and instrumental objectives. Substantive objectives pertain to knowledge of the *nature of* creative action and critical thinking and to the discipline of architecture. Instrumental objectives pertain to *skills and techniques* relevant to critical thinking, creative action and to work within architecture.

Substantive Objectives

Critical thinking

To present coherent intellectual structures within which observation, analysis, understanding and judgement of situations, texts and objects can be made. To demonstrate the relevance of these structures.

Creative action

To present current knowledge of the act of designing, from both theoretical and practical perspectives. To demonstrate its application to the management of design processes.

Architecture

To present accounts of the built environment, the processes of its production, and the positions, values and preferences that influence its form. To demonstrate the relevance of these accounts.

Instrumental Objectives

Finding, ordering, sifting, filtering, organising information.

Intelligent use of library resources and research of library material. Information acquisition, collation and management from libraries and other sources.

Visualising, representing and manipulating spatial objects.

Perceiving 3D objects.

Drawing and model making using hand and computer techniques.

Writing.
Designing, outlining, organising, and refining thought expressed with the written word, using hand and computer techniques.

Speaking.
Designing, outlining, organising, and refining thought expressed with the spoken word.

Computing
Computational techniques using algorithms and data relationships.

Experimenting
Experimentation using a variety of media.

Working in groups
Acting as both a leader and a member of a group of individuals.

SYLLABUSES

Text-books
Students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought. Books marked * are available in paperback editions.

Reference books:
Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the Department of Architecture. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Communication competence:
In the course of essay, tutorial and project work, students are expected to increase their competence in the use of oral, written and visual communication.

Examinations:
For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Bachelor of Architectural Studies 1993

SEMESTER 1

	Compulsory Subjects		Elective Subjects¶
Level I	4168 Built Environments I (3 points)	4348 Design and Form I (3 points)	Elective(s)§ (total 6 points)

5468 Art History & Theories IA (3 points)
9091 Computer-Aided Design I (3 points)

Level II	3006 Science in Building Design II (4 points)	3596 The Design of Houses II (4 points)	Elective (4 points)

9888 Art History & Theories IIA (6 points)
8221 Special Topic in Architectural Studies II (4 points)
1530 Computer-Aided Design II (4 points)
3602 Computer-Aided Design IIB (4 points)

Level III	8006 Australian Urban Development III (3 points)	7358 Economics in Building Design and Development III (3 points)	Elective (6 points)

2784 Special Topic in Architectural Studies III (6 points)
3148 Computer-Aided Design IIIS (6 points)
4903 Computer-Aided Design IIIB (6 points)

SEMESTER 2

	Compulsory Subjects		Elective Subjects¶
Level I	7006 Building Construction I (3 points)	8169 Image, Text, Architecture I (3 points)	Elective(s)§ (total 6 points)

8361 Art History & Theories IB (3 points)
2006 Australian Architecture I (3 points)

Level II	4696 Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II (4 points)	Elective (4 points)	Elective (4 points)

9853 Art History & Theories IIB (4 points)
8814 Urban Design II (4 points)
2891 Australian Architecture II (4 points)

Level III	4321 Energy, Environment & Buildings III (3 points)	2719 Design, Ideologies & Institutions (3 points)	Elective (6 points)

3547 Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III (6 points)
9295 Urban Design III (6 points)

¶ Students may also select elective subjects outside the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

§ All students **must** take at least one Level I subject, or two Level I half-subjects (total 6 points) outside the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

LEVEL I

5468 Art History and Theories IA

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 2090 Art History and Theories or 9888 Art History and Theories IIA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week plus occasional excursions.

Content: Impressionism and after: a critical view of European art from the time of Manet to the First World War. This subject introduces students to the most influential ideas and theories in the art of the latter part of the 19th century, a time of renegotiation of the relationship between artists and the social context within which they work. Included in the study are the major artists and ideas contributing to the development of impressionism, post-impressionism, symbolism, fauvism, cubism, futurism, constructivism, posters and political art, expressionism and dada. The subject aims to stimulate an awareness that familiarity with the history of ideas can aid each person in the expansion, structuring and enrichment of his or her own life. Development of the following

skills will be brought into focus: clear-thinking, verbal communication, written communication, interpretation of written and visual material, and ability to work with historical research methods. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the subject where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

Assessment: Slide test 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%.

Text-books: Selz, Peter *Art in our times: A pictorial history 1890 — 1980* (Thames and Hudson, 1982) or Arnason, H.H., *A history of modern art* (Thames and Hudson, 1969); Chipp, Herschel B., *Theories of modern art* (Uni. of California Press, 1968); Hamilton, G.H., *Painting and sculpture in Europe 1880 — 1940* (Pelican History of Art, Penguin, 1967); Stangos, Nikos (ed.) *Concepts of modern art* 2nd ed. (Holt Rinehart, 1981).

8361 Art History and Theories IB

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 9853 Art History and Theories IIB.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial hour a week.

Content: Art history and theories after World War I: modernism and beyond. The subject introduces students to some of the leading ideas and manifestations of visual art from about 1920 to the present day. The term "visual art" is broadly understood to include film, photography, graphics, posters, performance and the arts of process and idea, as well as painting, sculpture and architecture (although architecture is chiefly dealt with in other subjects). Modernism, abstract expressionism, op, pop and minimalism, art and technology, environments, happenings, performance, body art, conceptual art, process art, video, women's art, murals and photorealism are studied. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the subject where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

Assessment: Slide test 40%, essays 40% and tutorial work 20%.

Text-books: Selz, Peter *Art in our times: A pictorial history 1890 — 1980* (Thames and Hudson, 1982) or Arnason, H.H., *A history of modern art* (Thames and Hudson, 1969); Chipp, Herschel B., *Theories of modern art* (Uni. of California Press, 1968); Hamilton, G.H., *Painting and sculpture in Europe 1880 — 1940* (Pelican History of Art, Penguin, 1967); Stangos, Nikos (ed.) *Concepts of modern art* 2nd ed. (Holt Rinehart, 1981).

2006 Australian Architecture I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 8329 History and Theories of Architecture I or 2006 History and Theories of Architecture IB or 2891 Australian Architecture II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A general introduction to the study of Australian architecture since 1788, with special attention to conceptual issues concerned with the characterization of "Australian" architecture. The limitations of the formal analysis of built objects, periodization and stylistic taxonomy will be discussed with reference to selected buildings in Adelaide and elsewhere, both professionally designed and otherwise. Australian architectural discourse will be analysed in relation to wider patterns of cultural value. Reference to the wider international context will be made as appropriate.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%

Text-books: Fiske, J., Hodge, B, & Turner, G., *Myths of Oz: Reading Australian popular culture* (Allen & Unwin, 1987); Apperly, R., Irving, R., & Reynolds, P., *Identifying Australian architecture* (Angus & Robertson, 1989); Gianni, B. & Shiles, B., *Dice thrown* (Princeton Architectural Press, 1989).

7006 Building Construction I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Subject quota: 80.

Restriction: 8334 Building Studies IA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 tutorial hours a week.

Content: An introduction to the vocabulary of the methods, materials and forms of construction in the built environment. The elements of building construction produced by both on-site and industrialised techniques will be discussed and examples investigated. Through simple design examples technical performance requirements will be introduced and assessed.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

Reference books: Wilkie, G. and Arden, S. (1988), *Building your own house* (Lansdowne Press, Sydney); International Council for the Building Research Studies and Documentation (1981), *Working with the performance approach in building* CIB Report, Pub. 64, Rotterdam; Others to be advised.

4168 Built Environments I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Subject quota: 80.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and up to 2 tutorial hours a week.

Content: An introduction to the study of built environments, their history and relationship to culture and the natural environment, and to a transdisciplinary, problem-focused approach to

built environment decision-making. The subject examines how the processes by which built environments are created and changed influence the products at the levels of global issues, cities, buildings and artifacts. Exemplars in the forms of problems, products and processes are considered in the light of models of built environment decision-making. Products cover a range of scales and contexts, including local cases and cases remote in space and time. Emphasis is given to problems and processes of current relevance in Australia. The roles of all main decision-makers are considered, with emphasis on those of architects and related professions. Ethical issues and human requirements of built environments are considered in relation to the limitations imposed by environmental constraints.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Reference books: Beach, C.R. (1990) *Image theory: decision making in personal and organizational contexts*, John Wiley, Chichester Cooper Hewitt Museum (1982) Cities: *The forces that shape them*, Rizzoli, New York, Lang, J. (1987) *Creating architectural theory*, Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York.

1629 Classicism and Architecture

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I. *Points value:* 3.

Restriction: 8329 History and Theories of Architecture I or 9951 History and Theories of Architecture IIB or 1629 History and Theories of Architecture IC.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of Classicism and architecture from antiquity to the present with particular emphasis on the Renaissance and 19th-century classicism. The characteristics of classical and classicist architecture will be analysed in relation to conventional rules of composition against an outline of major shifts in Western architectural history. Special attention will be devoted to the changing natures of architectural practice and the built object, and to changing conceptions of time and the past in Western societies since the Renaissance.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

Text-books: Tzonis, A., and Lefaivre, L., *Classical architecture: The poetics of order* (MIT Press, 1986); Wittkower, R., *Architectural principles in the age of humanism,* 4th ed. (Academy Editions, 1973); Colquhoun, A., *Modernity and the classical tradition: Architectural essays,* 1980-1987 (MIT Press, 1988) or Hersey, G.L., *The lost meaning of classical architecture: Speculations on ornament from Vitruvius to Venturi* (MIT Press, 1988).

9091 Computer-Aided Design I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Restriction: 1530 Computer-Aided Design II.

Contact hours: Up to 4 hours per week.

Content: The subject (a) develops the skills of using a current computer-aided design (CAD) graphics system for describing the built environment; and (b) examines the nature, assumptions and characteristics of CAD systems, their relationship to computation, abstraction and representation in design, and ways of looking at designs and designing from a CAD viewpoint.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

4348 Design and Form I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 8897 Design Studies IA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 tutorial hours a week.

Content: An introduction to architectural design, discussed and demonstrated as an iterative activity involving both creative action and critical thought. The primary emphasis of the subject is developing concepts and skills for creative action: designing spatial forms as both visual compositions and as a potential setting for human activities, including the concepts of derivation, geometric construction and grammatical rules as well as skills in drawing, model making, writing, group work and computing. The secondary emphasis is critical thought: designs are examined from multiple and often conflicting positions and values. The subject matter is situated within the history of architecture through the use of examples.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

Reference books: Ching, F.D.K. (1979) *Architecture: form, space and order,* Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York; Lassau, P. (1980) *Graphics thinking for architects and designers* (Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York).

8169 Image/Text/Architecture I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 2713 Design Studies IB.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 tutorial hours a week.

Content: An introduction to the cultural and historical study of 20th-century architecture which addresses drawn, built, and written modes of architectural production. The incorporation of modern aesthetics into processes of industrial production, advertising theory and cultural consumption will be discussed as part of a general introduction that seeks to situate current architectural developments in late capitalism. In a number

of practical projects, students will be encouraged to cultivate their ability to handle written texts and images.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

Reference books: Barthes, R. (1983) *The fashion system* (Hill and Wang); Ewen, S. (1988) *All consuming images: The politics of style in contemporary culture* (Basic Books); Foster, H. (1985) *Recodings: Art, spectacle, cultural politics* (Bay Press); Hays, K.M. & Burns, C. eds. (1990) *Thinking the present: Recent American architecture* (Princeton Architectural Press); Kahn, A. (1990) *Drawing/Building/Text: Essays in architectural theory* (Princeton Architectural Press); Colomina, B. ed. (1988) *Architecture production* (Princeton Architectural Press); Foucault, M. (1983) *This is not a pipe* (University of California Press).

LEVEL II

9888 Art History and Theories IIA

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 2090 Art History and Theories or 5468 Art History and Theories IA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week plus occasional excursions.

Content: Impressionism and after: a critical view of European art from the time of Manet to the First World War. This subject introduces students to the most influential ideas and theories in the art of the latter part of the 19th century, a time of renegotiation of the relationship between artists and the social context within which they work. Included in the study are the major artists and ideas contributing to the development of impressionism, post-impressionism, symbolism, fauvism, cubism, futurism, constructivism, posters and political art, expressionism and dada. The subject aims to stimulate an awareness that familiarity with the history of ideas can aid each person in the expansion, structuring and enrichment of his or her own life. Development of the following skills will be brought into focus: clear thinking, verbal communication, written communications, interpretation of written and visual material, and ability to work with historical research methods. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the subject where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

Assessment: Slide test 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%.

Text-books: Selz, Peter *Art in our times: A pictorial history 1890 — 1980* (Thames and Hudson, 1982) or Arnason, H.H., *A history of modern art* (Thames and Hudson, 1969); Chipp, Herschel B., *Theories of modern art* (Uni. of California Press, 1968); Hamilton, G.H., *Painting and sculpture in Europe 1880 — 1940* (Pelican History of Art, Penguin, 1967); Stangos, Nikos (ed.) *Concepts of modern art* 2nd ed. (Holt Rinehart, 1981).

9853 Art History and Theories IIB

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 2090 Art History and Theories or 8361 Art History and Theories IB.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial hour a week.

Content: Art history and theories after World War I: modernism and beyond. The subject introduces students to some of the leading ideas and manifestations of visual art from about 1920 to the present day. The term "visual art" is broadly understood to include film, photography, graphics, posters, performance and the arts of process and idea, as well as painting, sculpture and architecture (although architecture is chiefly dealt with in other subjects). Modernism, abstract expressionism, op, pop and minimalism, art, video, women's art, murals and photorealism are studied. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the subject where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

Assessment: Slide test 40%, essays 40%, and tutorial work 20%.

Text-books: Selz, Peter *Art in our times: A pictorial history 1890 — 1980* (Thames and Hudson, 1982) or Arnason, H.H., *A history of modern art* (Thames and Hudson, 1969); Chipp, Herschel B., *Theories of modern art* (Uni. of California Press, 1968); Hamilton, G.H., *Painting and sculpture in Europe 1880 — 1940* (Pelican History of Art, Penguin, 1967); Stangos, Nikos (ed.) *Concepts of modern art* 2nd ed. (Holt Rinehart, 1981).

5094 Asian Architecture II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4.

Restriction: 3700 Asian Architecture I or 8149 Asian Architecture III; 5094 History and Theories of Architecture IIC.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A topic in Asian architectural history and landscape studies will be offered as the vehicle for a study of the problems of inter-cultural understanding. The nature of built objects, the modes and means of transmitting architectural knowledge, the relation of architecture to myths, rituals, cosmologies will be discussed in detail. Primary sources in translation will be introduced whenever possible.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

Text-book: Hay, J., *Kernels of energy, bones of earth: The rock in Chinese art* (China Institute in America, 1985); Hall, D. L. and Ames, R. T.,

Thinking through Confucius (State Univ. of New York Press, 1987); Stein, R. A., *The world in miniature: Container gardens and dwellings in Far Eastern religious thought* (Stanford University Press, 1990).

2891 Australian Architecture II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 8329 History and Theories of Architecture I *or* 2006 History and Theories of Architecture IB *or* 2006 Australian Architecture I *or* 9951 History and Theories of Architecture IIB.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A general introduction to the study of Australian architecture since 1788, with special attention to conceptual issues concerned with the characterization of "Australian" architecture. The limitations of the formal analysis of built objects, periodization and stylistic taxonomy will be discussed with reference to selected buildings in Adelaide and elsewhere, both professionally designed and otherwise. Australian architectural discourse will be analysed in relation to wider patterns of cultural value. Reference to the wider international context will be made as appropriate.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

Text-books: Fiske, J., Hodge, B., and Turner, G., *Myths of Oz: reading Australian popular culture* (Allen & Unwin, 1987); Apperly, R., Irving, R., and Reynolds, P., *Identifying Australian architecture* (Angus & Robertson, 1989); Gianni, B., & Shiles, B., *Dice thrown* (Princeton Architectural Press, 1989).

9104 Christianity and Architecture

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4.

Restriction: 8378 History and Theories of Architecture II and 9104 History and Theories of Architecture IIA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the architecture of the Judaeo-Christian tradition with particular emphasis on the Gothic cathedrals and on 19th-century Gothic Revival. Concepts of iconography, symbolism and sacred space will be introduced as part of a detailed study of selected Gothic monuments. The activities of major architects and advocates of the Gothic Revival will be discussed in relation to the general development of historicism and historical studies in 19th-century Europe. The subject will conclude by considering the differences in the problematics of sacred architecture in these areas.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

Text-books: James, J., *Chartres: the masons who built a legend* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1982); von Simson O., *The Gothic cathedral: origins of Gothic architecture and the medieval concept of order*, 2nd ed. (Princeton University Press, 1974); Hersey, G. L., *High Victorian Gothic* (Johns Hopkins University Press, 1972).

1530 Computer-Aided Design II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 1530 Computer Methods in Architecture II *or* IIH *or* 3148 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIS *or* 2258 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIA *or* 4903 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIB *or* 3148 Computer-Aided Design IIIS.

Contact hours: Up to 4 hours per week.

Content: The subject examines the nature, assumptions and characteristics of current computer-aided design (CAD) graphics systems, their relationship to computation, abstraction and representation in design, and ways of looking at designs and designing from a CAD viewpoint. The human and management issues involved in the use of CAD systems in design offices will be discussed with examples.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

8804 Computer-Aided Design IIA

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4.

Quota: Will apply.

Assumed knowledge: Mathematics equivalent to Year 12 Mathematics I & II and either 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II.

Restriction: 2258 Computer-Aided Design IIIA.

Contact hours: Up to 4 hours per week.

Content: The construction of mathematical models in design and their representation and implementation as computer algorithms, with architecture and urban design as context. The subject includes a critical examination of computer hardware, software and operating systems as they relate to design offices.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

3602 Computer-Aided Design IIB

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Assumed knowledge: 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II.

Restriction: 4903 Computer-Aided Design IIIB.

Contact hours: Up to 4 hours per week.

Content: Theories and models of computer-aided design with architecture and urban design as context. CAD paradigms for design description, generation and evaluation are examined, with

selected topics from parametric design, computational design, expert systems, knowledge engineering, simulation and optimisation.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

4125 Conservation in the Built Environment II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4.

Duration: Consult Department of Architecture.

Assumed knowledge: 4168 Built Environments I.

Restriction: 1287 Conservation in the Built Environment III.

Contact hours: Up to 4 hours per week.

Content: This subject examines the reasons — the what, where and why — of conservation in the built environment. It considers how heritage items are identified, recorded, assessed and protected, and questions the validity of these actions. It also examines the various forms of conservation (preservation, restoration, reconstruction etc.) and the uses and misuses of traditional and contemporary materials and construction methods. Urban conservation and the complexities of townscape character are canvassed together with the reuse of old buildings and the effects of current popular industries, such as tourism.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

Reference books: To be advised.

8084 Design Theories II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4.

Restriction: 6895 Design Studies IIH.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 seminar hours a week.

Content: An investigation of a number of philosophical, cultural, social, political and ideological constructs informing theories of design, its practice(s) and its reception; the economic, political and environmental relevance of design as both intellectual and pragmatic activity within the wider social context.

Assessment: Tutorials and workshops 50%, and essays 50%.

8651 Landscape Design II

Availability: Even years only.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 3138 Urban and Landscape Design Studies II or 8651 Landscape Design Studies II or 9149 Landscape Design Studies III or 9149 Landscape Design III.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and up to 3 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus occasional site visits.

Content: The history of landscape design is reviewed and contemporary issues in landscape design are examined — the concepts, theories, materials and people involved.

Assessment: To be advised.

3073 Modernity and Architecture II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4.

Restriction: 2726 Modernity and Architecture III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Modernity and architecture. An exploration of the transformation of the traditional practices of Western architecture in the aftermath of the Scientific Revolution and the French Enlightenment. Issues discussed will include concepts of rationality and functionalism, the technologies and mythologies of industrialisation and mass production, and the ideologies of the avant-gardes, considered in relation to selected architectural projects from the 18th century to recent decades. The implications of structuralist and post-structuralist positions for a methodological critique of conventional accounts of 20th-century architecture will be explored.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

Text-books: Rykwert, J., *The first moderns: the architects of the eighteenth century* (MIT Press, 1980); Perez-Gomez, P., *Architecture and the crisis of modern science* (MIT Press, 1983); Tafuri, M., *The sphere and the labyrinth: Avant-gardes and architecture from Piranesi to the 1970s* (MIT Press, 1987); Vidler, A., *The writing of the walls: architectural theory in the late enlightenment* (Princeton Architectural Press, 1987); Harvey, D., *The condition of postmodernity: An enquiry into the origins of cultural change* (Basil Blackwell, 1989); Kolb, D., *Postmodern sophistications: Philosophy, architecture and tradition* (University of Chicago Press, 1990).

4696 Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 4348 Design and Form I or its equivalent.

Restriction: 6344 Design Studies IIA and 7090 Design Studies IIB.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and up to 3 tutorial hours a week.

Content: The intersection of theory and practice in two areas: Representation, including issues of cultural representation, the reading and interpretation of images, the production of images, and

techniques of representation in architectural practice and discourse: and Knowledge, including the cultural construction of knowledge, its historical and philosophical context, and models of knowledge and design. Students will develop skills in various media.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

Reference books: To be advised.

3006 Science in Building Design II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 4168 Built Environments I and 7006 Building Construction I or their equivalents.

Restriction: 9423 Building Studies IIS.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and up to 4 tutorial hours a week.

Content: Building on knowledge gained in previous subjects, the applicability of building science techniques in relation to the design of built environments will be examined. Three key topics which introduce experimental methods and mathematical modelling will be addressed to represent each of building structural design, materials science and environmental science. Examples of such topics are movement of building materials, colour and light and structural design in deformation.

Assessment: Assignments 50%, Examination 50%.

Reference books: Ward-Harvey, K. (1985), *Fundamental building materials* (Sakoya, Sydney); Cowan, H.J. (1987), *Science and building* (John Wiley & Sons, New York); Pritchard, D.C., *Lighting (environmental physics)*, 2nd edn. (Longman); Schaeffer, R.E., *Building structures* (New York, Prentice-Hall).

8221 Special Topic in Architectural Studies II

Availability: Consult Department of Architecture.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and up to 3 tutorial hours a week.

Content: To be advised.

Assessment: To be advised.

Reference books: To be advised.

3596 The Design of Houses II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 4348 Design and Form I, 4168 Built Environments I.

Restriction: 6344 Design Studies IIA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and up to 3 tutorial hours a week.

Content: The relationship of human needs to the design of houses and other forms of dwellings, the expression of architecture in houses, the history of the development of the form of houses and the work of architects, and the relationship of house form to cultural, social and economic factors. Making and evaluating designs for houses.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

Reference books: To be advised.

8814 Urban Design II

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 3138 Urban and Landscape Design Studies II or 8814 Urban Design Studies II or 9295 Urban Design Studies III or 9295 Urban Design III or 5020 Design and Building Studies IIIA.

Contact hours: 3 lecture/tutorial hours a week plus occasional site visits.

Content: This subject is concerned with urban areas and urban design. Emphasis is placed on examining how the built environment becomes what it is — the theoretical concepts, practices, policies and participants that interact to create this environment.

Assessment: To be advised.

LEVEL III

8149 Asian Architecture III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6.

Duration: Consult Department of Architecture.

Restriction: 5094 History and Theories of Architecture IIC or 5094 Asian Architecture II.

Contact hours: Up to 6 hours per week.

Content: A topic or topics in Asian architectural history and landscape studies will be offered as the vehicle for a study of the problems of intercultural understanding. The nature of built objects, the modes and means of transmitting architectural knowledge, the relation of architecture to myths, rituals and cosmologies will be discussed in detail. Primary sources in translation will be introduced whenever possible.

Assessment: Tutorial papers and essay.

Text-books: As for 5094 Asian Architecture II.

8006 Australian Urban Development III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 4168 Built Environments I or equivalent.

Restriction: 6229 Design and Building Studies IIIB.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 tutorial hours a week.

Content: Aspects of the history and theory of

Australian urban development. This subject examines Australian cities within a global context and explores the social and environmental parameters that generate their form. Current environmental engineering and development practices are examined.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

Reference books: To be advised.

2258 Computer-Aided Design IIIA

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6.

Duration: Semester 1 or Semester 2 (dependent on availability of staff).

Restriction: 2258 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIA or 8804 Computer-Aided Design IIA.

Assumed knowledge: 1530 Computer Methods in Architecture II *or* IIH *or* 1530 Computer-Aided Design II or equivalent.

Contact hours: Up to 5 hours per week.

Content: The construction of mathematical models in design and their representation and implementation as computer algorithms, with architecture and urban design as context. The subject includes a critical examination of computer hardware, software and operating systems as they relate to design offices.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

4903 Computer-Aided Design IIIB

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 4903 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIB or 3602 Computer-Aided Design IIB.

Assumed knowledge: 1530 Computer Methods in Architecture II *or* IIH *or* 1530 Computer-Aided Design II or equivalent.

Contact hours: Up to 5 hours a week.

Content: Advanced theories and models of computer-aided design (CAD), with architecture and urban design as context. CAD paradigms for design description, generation and evaluation are examined, with selected topics from parametric design, computational design, expert systems, knowledge engineering, simulation and optimization.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

3148 Computer-Aided Design IIIS

Availability: Not offered after 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 1530 Computer Methods in Architecture II or IIH *or* 1530 Computer-Aided Design II *or* 3148 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIS.

Assumed knowledge: Mathematics equivalent to Mathematics I or II at Year 12.

Contact hours: Up to 5 hours a week.

Content: The subject examines the nature, assumptions and characteristics of current computer-aided design (CAD) graphics systems, their relationship to computation, abstraction and representation in design, and ways of looking at designs and designing from a CAD viewpoint. The human and management issues involved in the use of CAD systems in design offices are discussed, with examples.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

1287 Conservation in the Built Environment III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6.

Duration: Consult Department of Architecture.

Assumed knowledge: 4168 Built Environments I.

Restriction: 4125 Conservation in the Built Environment II.

Contact hours: Up to 6 hours per week.

Content: This subject examines the reasons — the what, where and why — of conservation in the built environment. It considers how heritage items are identified, recorded, assessed and protected, and questions the validity of these actions. It also examines the various forms of conservation (preservation, restoration, reconstruction etc.) and the uses and misuses of traditional and contemporary materials and constructions methods. Urban conservation and the complexities of townscape character are canvassed together with the reuse of old buildings and the effects of current popular industries, such as tourism.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

Reference books: To be advised.

3547 Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 6528 History and Theories of Architecture III *or* 3547 History and Theories of Architecture IIIB.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 seminar hours a week.

Content: A topic will be offered of a specialised nature concerning architectural history. Drawing on the works of prominent writers in modern cultural studies such as Walter Benjamin and Michel Foucault, this subject will focus on developing techniques of historical study and for examining various historical methodologies.

Topic for 1993: Theory/Practice in 20th Century architecture.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

Text-books: Colomina, B., ed. *Architecture pro-*

duction (Princeton Architectural Press, 1988); Ockman, J., ed. *Architecture, criticism, ideology* (Princeton Architectural Press, 1985); Merod, J., *The political responsibility of the critic* (Cornell University Press, 1981); Ghirardo, D., ed., *Out of site: A social criticism of architecture* (Bay Press, 1991); Bauman, Z., *Legislators and interpreters: On modernity, post-modernity and intellectuals* (Cornell University Press, 1987).

2719 Design, Ideologies and Institutions III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 4696 Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and up to 3 tutorial hours a week.

Content: The activity of designing and the influence of institutions, politics and ethical issues on the status of designers and the making and evaluation of designs. The primary emphasis of the subject is on ways that architecture, its process of making and its practice are treated within organised society. A second theme in the subject is the reasoned development of ethical positions and proposals for action on architectural issues.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

7358 Economics in Building Design and Development III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 2920 Building and Development Economics III.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 tutorial hours a week.

Content: Aspects of economic criteria related to building design and development implementation. The topics to be covered include: the building industry in Australia, its role in the national economy, housing affordability, building initial and recurring costs, estimating, life-cycle costing, investment and yield, feasibility studies, and cost/benefit analysis.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Reference books: Ferry, D.J. and Brandon, P.S., *Cost planning of buildings*, Granada, London; Stone, P.A., *Building design evaluation — costs in use*, Methuen, London.

4321 Energy, Environment and Buildings III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 3006 Science in Building Design II or equivalent.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 tutorial hours a week.

Content: A problem-focused approach in which energy and climate-related issues in building design are examined in relation to human requirements and resources availability and distribution. Design problems amenable to quantification will be emphasised. Topics which will be addressed include choice of appropriate building materials and built forms, and elementary equipment selection.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

Reference books: Coldicutt, A.B. et al *Solar control design aids*, Department of Architecture, University of Melbourne; Szokolay, S.V., *Thermal design of buildings*, RAIA, Canberra; Coldicutt, A.B. et al, *Thermal properties of construction elements*, Department of Architecture, University of Adelaide.

9149 Landscape Design III

Availability: Even years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 8651 Landscape Design Studies II or 8651 Landscape Design II or 6425 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIA or 9149 Landscape Design Studies III.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and up to 4 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus occasional site visits.

Content: This subject is concerned with landscape design. The history of landscape design is reviewed and contemporary issues in landscape design are examined — the concepts, theories, materials and people involved.

Assessment: To be advised.

2726 Modernity and Architecture III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6.

Restriction: 6528 History and Theories of Architecture III *or* 3073 Modernity and Architecture II *or* 2726 History and Theories of Architecture IIIA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 seminar hours a week.

Content: Modernity and architecture. An exploration of the transformations of the traditional practices of Western architecture in the aftermath of the Scientific Revolution and the French Enlightenment. Issues discussed will include concepts of rationality and functionalism, the technologies and mythologies of industrialisation and mass production, and the ideologies of the avant-gardes, considered in relation to selected architectural projects from the 18th century to recent decades. The implications of structuralist and post-structuralist positions for a methodological critique of conventional accounts of 20th-century architecture will be explored.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

Text-books: Rykwert, J., *The first moderns: The architects of the eighteenth century* (MIT Press, 1980); Perez-Gomez, P., *Architecture and the crisis of modern science* (MIT Press, 1983); Tafuri, M., *The sphere and the labyrinth: Avant-gardes and architecture from Piranesi to the 1970s* (MIT Press, 1987); Vidler, A., *The writing of the walls: Architectural theory in the late Enlightenment* (Princeton Architectural Press, 1987); Harvey, D., *The condition of postmodernity: An enquiry into the origins of cultural change* (Basil Blackwell, 1989); Kolb, D., *Postmodern sophistications: Philosophy, architecture and tradition* (University of Chicago Press, 1990).

2784 Special Topic in Architectural Studies III

Availability: Consult Department of Architecture.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and up to 3 tutorial hours a week.

Content: To be advised.

Assessment: To be advised.

Reference books: To be advised.

9295 Urban Design III

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 8814 Urban Design Studies II or 8814 Urban Design II or 6425 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIA or 9295 Urban Design Studies III.

Contact hours: 5 lecture/tutorial hours a week plus occasional site visits.

Content: This subject is concerned with urban areas and urban design. Emphasis is placed on examining how the built environment becomes what it is — the concepts, practices, policies and participants that interact to create this environment.

Assessment: To be advised.

2493 Honours Architectural Studies

Level: IV. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisite: See Schedule III.

Contact hours: Discussion with supervisor, occasional seminars, laboratory sessions as appropriate.

Content: Students will be required to undertake supervised research in one or two advanced topics, thereby developing a thorough understanding of appropriate research techniques. The outcome of this research will be submitted in the form of a substantial essay or research report including a survey of the literature relevant to the topic(s) chosen. The range of topics to be offered in any year will depend on staff availability. Topics which can be expected to be offered from time to time include:

Architectural History
Architectural Theories in Modern Architecture
Australian Architectural History
*Building Acoustics and Noise
*Building Materials Behaviour
Computer-Aided Design
Computer Applications in Architecture
Criticism and Architecture
Conservation in the Built Environment
*Daylight Studies
*Energy Control in Buildings
Ergonomics
Housing
Rainfall and Buildings
Solar Access
Urban Design
Wind and Buildings

Those with asterisk require experimental work in the Building Science Laboratory

Subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Architecture and with the agreement of the other Department concerned, a subject equivalent to 12 points at Level IV taught in another department may be taken as part of this subject.

Assessment: Progress 30% and final presentation 70%.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture. A candidate may obtain either the Ordinary degree or the Honours degree but not both.

2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(a) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(b) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. The syllabuses of the subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of the Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus or syllabuses.

4. Except by the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the prerequisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

5. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

6. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

7. There shall normally be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. Results in certain subjects as specified in the Schedules, will not be classified.

8. There shall be three classifications for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B. A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded an Ordinary degree provided all requirements for the Ordinary degree are satisfactorily completed.

9. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering such subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

10. A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

11. A candidate who has passed subjects in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Faculty may determine, save that a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners in all subjects of the final year of the course.

12. All previous regulations concerning the degree of Bachelor of Architecture are hereby repealed, provided that:

(a) a candidate who has completed subjects under the repealed regulations shall have status in equivalent subjects under schedules made under these regulations; and

(b) a candidate who first enrolled in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture before 1987 shall satisfy the examiners in all of the Group A, Group B and Group C practice subjects, or the equivalent, listed in Schedule III of the degree which is contained in the University Calendar for 1987, Volume 2, p. 492.

Regulations allowed 31 January, 1980.

Amended 4 Feb. 1982: 8, 11; 24 Feb. 1983: 5, 8; 17 Jan. 1985: 8(b), 13; 29 May 1986: 3(a).

Regulations repealed and substituted 20 July, 1989; 21 Feb. 1991: 7. 13 Feb. 1992: 3.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2.)

SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION

Subject to quotas and selection procedures currently operating in the Faculty, and subject to the approval of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning (and the Council) where required, an applicant may be *considered* for admission if one or more of the following pre-requisites are satisfied:

(a) Completion of the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

(b) Completion in The University of Adelaide or another university of a degree which is approved by the Faculty as equivalent for the purpose to the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

(c) Completion in another institution of the first three years of an approved Architecture course.

(d) The holding of qualifications which satisfy the Faculty of the candidate's fitness to undertake work for the degree after the completion of qualifying studies as prescribed in Schedule II.

SCHEDULE II: QUALIFYING STUDIES

An applicant may be selected for admission under Schedule I(b) or (d) subject to satisfactory completion of such qualifying studies as determined by the Faculty after consideration of advice from the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Qualifying studies will normally be undertaken on a half-time basis extending over a full year preceding the candidate's entry to the B.Arch. course.

Qualifying studies will normally be selected from the preparatory subjects; in unusual cases the Faculty may approve different studies, after consideration of advice from the Head of the Department of Architecture.

The preparatory subjects are:

1620 Qualifying Studies in Building	6
5347 Qualifying Studies in Design	6

Candidates undertaking qualifying studies must successfully complete those studies before they may undertake subjects of the B.Arch. course.

On the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture a supplementary examination may be offered to a candidate undertaking qualifying studies.

A candidate who fails all or part of the qualifying studies may repeat them in another year only with permission of the Faculty after it has considered advice from the Head of the Department of Architecture.

SCHEDULE III: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. Course of Study

(a) The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall normally extend over three years of full-time study. Students shall pass subjects to the value of at least 24 points at each of the three levels. The point values of the subjects are contained in this Schedule and in the Syllabuses.

(b) To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake the requirements of and satisfy the examiners in the following subjects:

Level I

6907 Architectural Construction I(P)	4
2220 Architectural Design IS	12
9861 Architectural Science I(P)	4
9700 Architectural Structures I(P)	4

Level II

8332 Architectural Design IIS	6
5269 Architectural Design Practical Experience	8
9329 Architectural Design Seminar	2
7372 Architectural Management and Practice IIA	2
7441 Architectural Management and Practice IIB	2
1493 Architectural Science II(P)	2
8498 Architectural Structures II(P)	2

Level III

7444 Architecture IIIA	6
9121 Architecture IIIB	6
8297 Architecture IIIC	12

2. Order of Subjects

Entry to Level II

A candidate may not enrol in Level II subjects unless he or she has passed 2220 Architectural Design IS and at least two of 6907 Architectural Construction I(P), 9861 Architectural Science I(P) and 9700 Architectural Structures I(P).

Entry to Level III

A candidate may not enrol in Level III subjects unless:

(a) he or she has passed all of the Level I subjects.

(b) he or she has passed 8332 Architectural Design IIS and at least 1493 Architectural Science II(P) or 8498 Architectural Structures II(P).

3. Approval of Course

Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

4. Assessment

In the case of the subject 9329 Architectural

Design Seminar no supplementary examinations are granted except in exceptional circumstances as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

The results in the subjects 5269 Architectural Design Practical Experience and 9329 Architectural Design Seminar will not be classified.

5. Exemptions

Exemption or status will not be granted in any Level III subject undertaken for the first time.

6. Students Enrolled before 1989

(a) No candidate will be disadvantaged because of changes in subjects resulting from semesterization of the academic year.

(b) Candidates who passed subjects in the course for the degree of B.Arch. and/or who have been granted status on account of studies passed at another tertiary institution before 1989 will be given credit for those subjects in the 72-point degree structure introduced in 1989. The point values of subjects in Schedule III of the degree of B.Arch. before 1989 shall be:

1987-88:	**First Year**	**Points**
6907	Architectural Construction I(P)	4
9204	Architectural Design I(P)	10
9861	Architectural Science I(P)	4
9700	Architectural Structures I(P)	4
	4 Group A Practice Subjects (.5 points each)	2
		24
1988:	**Second Year**	
9763	Architectural Construction II(P)	2
6109	Architectural Design II(P)	7
1493	Architectural Science II(P)	2
8498	Architectural Structures II(P)	2
7605	Practical Experience	8
	4 Group A Practice Subjects (.5 points each)	2
	2 Group B Practice Subjects (.5 points each)	1
		24
1982-86:	**First Year**	
4131	Architectural Construction I	3
9792	Architectural Design I	7
1686	Architectural Science I	3
9841	Architectural Structures I	3
	6 Practice Subjects (.5 points each)	2
	Practical Experience	5
		24
1982-87:	Second Year	
8383	Architectural Construction II	3
9042	Architectural Design II	12
3142	Architectural Science II	3
1072	Architectural Structures II	3
	6 Practice Subjects (.5 points each)	3
		24
1982-88:	**Third Year**	
8585	Architectural Construction III	2
7187	Architectural Design III	18
7943	Architectural Science III	2
1539	Architectural Structures III	2
		24

(c) If as a result of course changes in 1989 a candidate undertakes a subject which contains elements satisfactorily completed in subjects undertaken before 1989, the candidate may apply to the Faculty to be exempted from attendance in any portion of a subject previously passed.

(d) When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case may vary any of the provisions of this Clause.

SCHEDULE IV: THE HONOURS DEGREE

A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, normally by 15 December of the year preceding enrolment.

A candidate for the Honours degree in addition to completing the full course prescribed for the Ordinary degree shall also attend classes regularly and pass examinations in an additional subject 3918 Advanced Studies in Architecture. This additional subject will normally be undertaken concurrently with Level III subjects, but may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture, be undertaken with Level II subjects.

In order to qualify for the award of Honours, a candidate must, in addition to satisfying the examiners in the advanced subject 3918 Advanced Studies in Architecture, also achieve a high classification of pass in the Level III subjects for the Ordinary degree.

A document setting out guidelines approved by the Faculty which contains requirements for admission and the criteria for the award of the Honours degree is available from the Department of Architecture.

INTRODUCTION AND OBJECTIVES

The Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.) is a second degree, open only to graduates, in the practice of architecture. Studio-based, it is project-oriented and concerned with the technical and practical matters of practice within a philosophical and theoretical context of professional ethics, aesthetics and style, performance specification and management, and the many other issues that concern practitioners. Entrants to the degree are graduates who have demonstrated abilities to link critical thought and creative action. Graduates of the degree should:

- Have acquired knowledge and skills sufficient for early stages of directed activity in an existing architectural practice.
- Have developed intellectual and creative approaches and adaptability to form a basis for continued learning and development throughout professional life.

Entrants to the degree come from two main groups:

Graduates of the B.Arch.St. of the University of Adelaide, or an equivalent degree;

Other graduates who have demonstrated capabilities to enter the degree, generally through completing some qualifying studies.

Educational Objectives

The curriculum and teaching of the degree will have both substantive and instrumental objectives. Substantive objectives pertain to knowledge of the nature of architectural practice. Instrumental objectives pertain to skills and techniques relevant to operating as an architect.

Substantive Objectives

The profession of architecture

Ethics and the environmental, social and legal responsibilities of the profession of architecture.

Architectural services

The recognition of situations where an architect can contribute, the formulation of appropriate strategies, and appropriate pre-design, design, project management and post construction services.

Processes in developing designs, including the development of a brief, and the outline, assessment, detailed design and costing of proposals in conformity with codes and other requirements.

The organisation, management and documentation associated with building construction and the administration of building contracts.

The marketing of architectural services.

The technology of architecture

Building planning, construction, structure and services as they relate to new buildings and alterations to existing buildings.

The architect in relation to other professions, organisations and the building industry

The relationship of architects to builders, structural and building services engineers, landscape architects, interior designers, urban designers, planners, and others involved in the creation of the built environment.

The relationship of the profession of architecture to statutory authorities and to the building industry.

Instrumental Objectives

Designing

The practice of architectural design, emphasising the pervasion of design from planning to detailing and the interrelationship of aesthetic, economic, environmental, legal, societal and individual reactions, and technical factors, and the nature of design as a group activity.

Surveying
Land and building surveying.

Communicating
The communication and documentation of designs as a part of the individual and group design process and for clients, construction, public presentation and statutory authorities.
The preparation of professional reports.

Managing
The management and operation of an architectural practice and the activities of an architectural practice.

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:
Students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

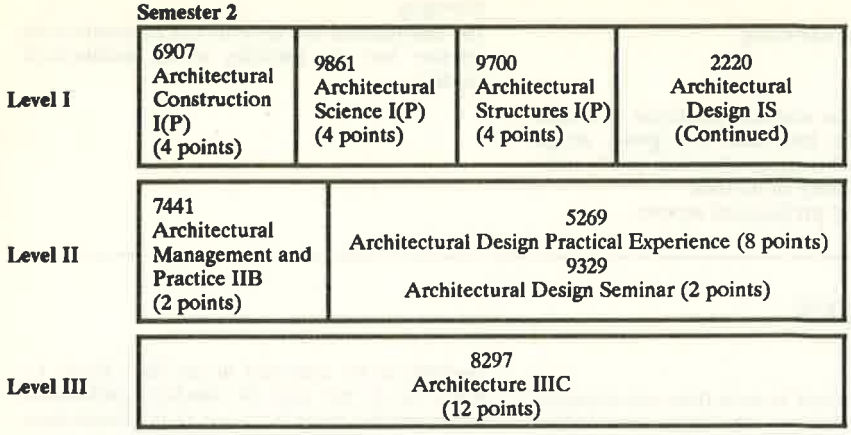
Reference books:
Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the Department of Architecture. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library, or in the case of standard professional references and trade literature, in the Department of Architecture.

Examinations:
For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Bachelor of Architecture 1993

Semester 1

Level I	6907 Architectural Construction I(P) (4 points)	9861 Architectural Science I(P) (4 points)	9700 Architectural Structures I(P) (4 points)	2220 Architectural Design IS (12 points)
Level II	7372 Architectural Management & Practice IIA (2 points)	1493 Architectural Science II(P) (2 points)	8498 Architectural Structures II(P) (2 points)	8332 Architectural Design IIS (6 points)
Level III	7444 Architecture IIIA (6 points)	9121 Architecture IIIB (6 points)		For approved students only: 3918 Advanced Studies in Architecture



1620 Qualifying Studies in Building

Level: 0. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full Year.

Contact hours: An average of 3 contact hours a week. Students who have passed equivalent studies may be exempted from undertaking portions of this subject.

Content: This is a preparatory subject for students entering the B.Arch. course without the kind of knowledge of building construction, science and structures provided in 4168 Built Environments I and 7006 Building Construction I and 3006 Science in Building Design II and 4321 Energy, Environment and Buildings III and 7358 Economics in Building Design and Development III and 8006 Australian Urban Development III. Topics from those subjects will be selected for study during the year.

Assessment: Details provided at commencement.

5347 Qualifying Studies in Design

Level: 0. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: An average of 3 contact hours a week. Students who have passed equivalent studies may be exempted from undertaking portions of this subject.

Content: This is a preparatory subject for students entering the B.Arch. course without the kind of knowledge about design provided in 4348 Design and Form I and 8169 Image, Text, Architecture I and 4696 Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II and 3596 The Design of Houses II and 8006 Australian Urban Development III and 2719 Design, Ideologies and Institutions III. Topics from those subjects will be selected for study during the year.

Assessment: Details provided at commencement.

LEVEL I SUBJECTS

6907 Architectural Construction I(P)

Level: I. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: Up to 4 hours a week.

Content: This subject introduces the common construction techniques for domestic and larger scale buildings. Construction practices are examined with an emphasis on design aspects. Topics include site preparation, footing systems, light timber-frame construction, masonry construction, water-proofing and damp-proofing, windows and doors, steel frame construction, in-situ and pre-cast concrete, load bearing construction, performance evaluation of building components and elements, design of gutters and downpipes, construction planning, organisation of sites and sequence of work, network schedules, materials handling, site safety.

Assessment: 2 three-hour examinations 50% and assignments 50%.

2220 Architectural Design IS

Level: I. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: Up to 14 hours a week, plus a field trip (Semester 2).

Content: Architectural Design (26L+234 hrs Studio). This subject aims to develop the various techniques used in the creation of architecture — graphic analysis and simulation, model-making, drafting and computer applications in architecture. Initially, simple design tasks will introduce the student to elementary architectural design and planning, to dimensional aspects or architectural form and to evaluation of architectural design proposals. Later more complex design problems will be undertaken to develop skills required by an architect; developing a brief, surveying existing

work, site planning and designing. Design projects at this stage will typically be moderately complex buildings, particularly those with an obvious social agenda, and will explore the relationship of the building proposed to a varied set of urban and non-urban contexts.

Appropriate integration of concepts and information from 6907 Architectural Construction I(P), 9861 Architectural Science I(P) and 9700 Architectural Structures I(P) will influence assessment, and staff from these subjects will be available for scheduled consultation, as will professional consultants for specific projects.

Lectures given in this subject will complement the design projects and will include the following topics: architectural representation and documentation, the use of computers in architectural design, architectural briefs, measured drawing, surveying, planning and design methodology.

Architectural Surveying (field work, drawing and levelling calculations). Surveying equipment. Survey techniques for site boundaries levels and contours, and for setting out buildings.

Building Surveys (measured work and drawing). Surveying and measuring existing buildings. Measured drawings. Techniques for alteration of projects, for dilapidations reports, and for the recording of historic buildings and sites.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

9861 Architectural Science I(P)

Level: I. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: Up to 4 hours a week.

Content: The following topics are developed with emphasis on application in design. Ergonomics: principles applied to furniture and spaces; functional analysis of architectural planning. Sunlight: sun penetration and shading. Daylight: application of daylighting design aids. Electric lighting: lumen method, light sources and fittings. Colour and lighting. Thermal performance: selection of materials; building shape and orientation; infiltration and ventilation. Mechanical services: heating, ventilation and air-conditioning; lifts and escalators; other mechanical services; electrical services. Building materials. Fire in buildings: origin; fire resistance and behaviour of materials and buildings in fire; fire-fighting installations. Architectural planning in relation to fire.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

Text-books: Coldicutt, A.B., et al., *Solar control design aids* (Dept. of Architecture, University of Melbourne); Coldicutt, S. and Williamson, T.J., *Design guide for energy efficient housing — Adelaide* (Energy Information Centre, Adelaide); Pritchard, D.C., *Lighting* 2nd edn. (Environmental physics) (Longman); Experimental Building Station, *Bulletins Nos 6, 7 and 8* (E.B.S., Sydney); Hassall, D., *Reflective insulation and the control of thermal environments* (St. Regis A.C.I., Sydney) or Szokolay, S.V., *Thermal design of buildings* (RAIA, Canberra).

9700 Architectural Structures I(P)

Level: I. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 other hours a week.

Content: Structural Design. The role of the engineer in the design team. Objectives and criteria of structural design; strength, serviceability and economy. The process of project planning, conceptual design, preliminary design, proportioning and detailing. Codes and building regulations. Design loads, design data, methodology. Structural form, structural materials, structural action and building function. Typical structural forms for buildings in concrete, steel, timber and masonry. Procedures and design aids for preliminary design. Floor systems-selection and design.

Structural Analysis. Elastic models of flexural behaviour, deformations and deflections. Introduction to the analysis of indeterminate structures. Concept of instability. Overload behaviour of structures; elastic-plastic models; collapse load analysis and design.

Geotechnical Engineering. Soil properties and particle size; phase relations for soil; site investigation and in-situ testing; stress in soils, the principle of effective stress; geotechnical aspects of design procedures for footings on expansive soils; soil strength, shear failure, triaxial testing; footing design, elastic settlements, bearing capacity; soil compaction; soil retaining structures, earth pressure coefficients; soil slope stability, angle of repose, undrained loading of a non-vertical slope.

Assessment: 2 three-hour examinations 70% and assignments 30%.

LEVEL II SUBJECTS

8332 Architectural Design IIS

Level: II. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: See clause II of Schedule III of this degree.

Contact hours: Up to 14 hours a week.

Content: The subject aims to develop the ability to incorporate technical aspects into architectural designing. Design projects will typically emphasise construction, services, cost restrictions, and take account of building, planning and other regulations. The integration of concepts and information from architectural science, architectural structures and Architectural Management and Practice will also be important.

Lectures and tutorials will be given on construction and building services:
Construction (13L and 26T). Topics include: understanding working drawings, dimensional and modular coordination, jointing of materials and components, principles and practice of modern joinery, architectural hardware, and the design and evaluation of construction details.
Building services and equipment (plumbing and sanitation) (13L and 13T). Water supply, drainage and sewerage. Plumbing fittings for domestic and commercial use. Garbage disposal in buildings. Special problems of high-rise buildings.
Assessment: Coursework 100%.

5269 Architectural Design Practical Experience

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Pre-requisite: 9792 Architectural Design I or 9204 Architectural Design I(P) or 2220 Architectural Design IS.

Contact hours: Over 20 weeks, 30 hours a week office work (or the equivalent part-time).

Content: Approved engagement with an architectural office or elsewhere in the building industry or if such work is not available a practical or supervised project related to the practice of architecture.

Assessment: Report and associated documents 100% submitted by the end of the third week of January in the year following enrolment in this subject.

9329 Architectural Design Seminar

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Pre-requisites: 9792 Architectural Design I or 9204 Architectural Design I(P) or 2220 Architectural Design IS.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week during Semester 1 or 2.

Content: Issues of architectural design and practice, drawing on the concurrent work in practice and/or other supervised approved work being undertaken by students.

Assessment: Seminar papers.

7372 Architectural Management and Practice IIA

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 (sometimes 3) hours of lectures/tutorials a week.

Content: Topics include organisational theory; principles of law; the general organisation of architectural practice including the management of an office's human, physical and financial resources, the relationship between architects and their clients; consultants and contractors; contract administration; specifications.

Assessment: Examination 100%.

Reference books: To be advised.

7441 Architectural Management and Practice IIB

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 (sometimes 3) hours of lectures/tutorials a week.

Content: Topics include the legal qualifications of an architect; professional organisations; ethics; risk management and professional liability; planning and building law and regulations; problems facing the architect today; estimating and cost control; bills of quantities; the role of the quantity surveyor; project management; the range of services offered by architects.
A student is expected to be in possession of a current copy of the Building Code of Australia and its associated commentary, as a requirement of this subject.

Assessment: Examination 100%.

Reference books: To be advised.

1493 Architectural Science II(P)

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: See Clause 2 of Schedule III of this degree.

Contact hours: Up to 3 hours a week.

Content: The following topics are developed with emphasis on application in design: architectural acoustics and noise control; the visual environment (daylighting, artificial lighting and colour considered in design); building materials.

Assessment: Course work 67% and 2-hour examination 33%.

Text-books: CIBS, *Code for interior lighting* (UK), (CIBS, 1984); Parkin, P.H., Humphreys, H.R., and Cowell, J.R., *Acoustics, noise and buildings* (Faber) *or* Moore, J.E., *Design for good acoustics and noise control* (Macmillan).

8498 Architectural Structures II(P)

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: See Clause 2 of Schedule III of this degree.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 other hours a week.

Content: Sizing of structural components; proportioning and detailing of components in steel, concrete, timber and masonry. Principles of pre-stressed concrete. Advanced structural forms.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments 34% and 3-hour examination 66%.

LEVEL III SUBJECTS

7444 Architecture IIIA

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 9402 Architectural Design II or 6109 Architectural Design II(P) or 8332 Architectural Design IIS.

Contact hours: Up to 18 hours average of lectures/tutorials/workshops. Note that these contact hours may not be evenly distributed from week to week.

Content: This subject aims to develop design skills in an holistic sense, including environmental and social factors, construction and structures. The material will be developed through integrated projects. These projects will involve aspects of:

Architectural Science examining applications in design of architectural acoustics and noise control, daylighting, electric lighting and colour, and building materials. Selected laboratory/experimental work may be required.

Architectural Construction examining advanced building construction techniques with emphasis on design and economics aspects. Topics may include construction forms and systems/industrialised construction, large span and multi-storey buildings, below-ground construction, under-pinning and shoring.

Architectural Structures examining applications of structural forms and structural engineering principles in design.

Assessment: Projects 100%.

9121 Architecture IIIB

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9402 Architectural Design II or 6109 Architectural Design II(P) or 8332 Architectural Design IIS.

Contact hours: Up to 18 hours average of lectures/tutorials/workshops. Note that these contact hours may not be evenly distributed from week to week.

Content: This subject aims to develop design skills in an holistic sense, including environmental and social factors, construction and structures. The material will be developed through integrated projects. The studio projects will be topics not treated in 7444 Architecture IIIA. These projects will involve aspects of:

Architectural Science examining applications in design of architectural acoustics and noise control, daylighting, electric lighting and colour, and building materials. Selected laboratory/experimental work may be required.

Architectural Construction examining advanced building construction techniques with emphasis on design and economics aspects. Topics may include construction forms and systems/industrialised construction, large span and multi-storey buildings, below-ground construction, under-pinning and shoring.

Architectural Structures examining applications of structural forms and structural engineering principles in design.

Assessment: Projects 100%.

8297 Architecture IIIC

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: See Clause 2 of Schedule III of this degree.

Contact hours: Up to 20 hours a week studio work, with specialist lectures irregularly spaced.

Content: A single project, from a limited selection, which will be of moderate complexity. Responses should demonstrate all phases of architectural designing; sketch plans, technical development including one specialised topic, and a final presentation which should show a thorough integration of all major aspects of the course.

Assessment: Final project 100%.

3918 Advanced Studies in Architecture

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: Admission will be selective, based on prior results. Selection guidelines available in the Department of Architecture.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour tutorial/seminar weekly.

Content: Students will be required to undertake supervised research into a particular topic, leading to the presentation of a seminar paper and submission of a final essay or report of the order of 4000 words.

Topics offered for this subject will depend upon staff availability. Examples of topics which can be expected from time to time are:

Architectural History
Architectural Theories in Modern Architecture
Australian Architectural History
*Building Acoustics and Noise
*Building Materials Behaviour
Computer-Aided Design
Computer Applications in Architecture
Criticism and Architecture
Conservation in the Built Environment
*Daylight Studies
*Energy in Buildings
Ergonomics
Housing
Rainfall and Buildings
Solar Access
Urban Design
Wind and Buildings.

Those with asterisk require experimental work in the Building Science Laboratory

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Architecture.

2. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study on an aspect or aspects of architectural design, building practice and/or the architectural profession. The field of study shall be approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

3. (a) The Faculty of Architecture and Planning may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Architecture any person who:

(i) has become entitled to receive the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University of Adelaide; or

(ii) has obtained in another university or tertiary institution qualifications which in the opinion of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in regulation 3(a) if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

(c) (i) Subject to the approval of the Council, Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree an applicant with an unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate fitness to undertake the degree. The Faculty may impose special conditions on a probationary candidature.

(ii) The performance of each probationary candidate shall be reviewed by the Faculty after such period as the Faculty prescribes or allows (not exceeding twelve months) and, subject to the approval of the Council, the candidature shall be either confirmed or terminated.

4. The Head of the Department of Architecture shall advise the Faculty whether suitable facilities and staff are available to assist and supervise the research of the applicant before the candidature and proposed topic of research are approved by the Faculty.

5. In cases where the proposed research calls for skills or qualifications not yet possessed by the candidate, the Faculty may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture require the candidate to spend a period of time, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, either on supervised study or on research under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and/or to undertake and pass at an acceptable standard examinations in courses related to the research topic.

6. There shall in each case be adequate and regular contact between the candidate and internal supervisor(s). The candidate may, with prior permission of Faculty and subject to such conditions as may be determined in each case, conduct research in an organisation other than the University provided (i) that such research is closely related to the thesis, (ii) that the supervisor has access to all the candidate's external research work, and (iii) that the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced. Any candidate given such permission shall be available for seminars and other discussions as required by the supervisor(s) or the Head of the Department of Architecture.

7. (a) Unless the Faculty approves in advance an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not earlier than one year and not later than three years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty; or

(ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not earlier than two years and not later than five years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty.

(b) Three months before the intended date of submission the candidate shall notify the Faculty in writing of the candidate's intention to submit the thesis, and shall at the same time submit the proposed title and a one-page summary of the thesis.

8. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar

three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

9. (a) The Faculty shall appoint at least two examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend to the Faculty that the thesis:

(i) be accepted; or

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections; or

(iii) be accepted subject to the candidate's passing such examination(s) as determined by the Faculty in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis; or

(iv) be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission (within such period of time as the Faculty may allow); or

(v) be rejected.

(b) The examiners of a thesis resubmitted following recommendation (iv) may recommend only (i), (ii) or (v).

10. (a) If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

(b) Before making a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intention so to do and shall permit the candidate to offer within one month written explanation for the lack of satisfactory progress. If notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of the candidature, the candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right to appeal within one month to the Council, and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.

11. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to make recommendations on it, to be not of sufficient merit to qualify for that degree but of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Master of Architecture, may be admitted to the degree of Master of Architecture provided that the candidate is otherwise qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

12. When the Faculty is satisfied that a candidate has complied with the requirements and conditions of the Regulations and that the thesis is acceptable, the Faculty shall recommend to the Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree of Master of Architecture.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.

Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 3; 15 Jan. 1976: 2, 8; 2 Feb. 1978: 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 8; 17 Jan. 1985: 1-11, 12; 21 Feb. 1991: 3.

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Architectural Studies.

2. To qualify for the degree the candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study relating to the built environment in general and/or design or architecture in particular. The field of study shall be concerned with a cultural, historical, philosophical and/or theoretical aspect or aspects of the built environment, and shall be approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

3. (a) The Faculty of Architecture and Planning may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Architectural Studies any person who:

(i) has become entitled to receive the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University of Adelaide; or

(ii) has obtained in another university or tertiary institution qualifications which in the opinion of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in regulation 3(a) if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

(c) (i) Subject to the approval of the Council, Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree an applicant with an unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate fitness to undertake the degree. The Faculty may impose special conditions on a probationary candidature.

(ii) The performance of each probationary candidate shall be reviewed by the Faculty after such period as the Faculty prescribes or allows (not exceeding twelve months) and, subject to the approval of the Council, the candidature shall be either confirmed or terminated.

4. The Head of the Department of Architecture shall advise the Faculty whether suitable facilities and staff are available to assist and supervise the research of the applicant before the candidature and proposed topic of research are approved by the Faculty.

5. In cases where the proposed research calls for skills or qualifications not yet possessed by the candidate, the Faculty may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture require the candidate to spend a period of time, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, either on supervised study or on research under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and/or to undertake and pass at an acceptable standard examinations in courses related to the research topic.

6. There shall in each case be adequate and regular contact between the candidate and internal supervisor(s). The candidate may, with prior permission of Faculty and subject to such conditions as may be determined in each case, conduct research in an organisation other than the University provided (i) that such research is closely related to the thesis, (ii) that the supervisor has access to all the candidate's external research work, and (iii) that the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced. Any candidate given such permission shall be available for seminars and other discussions as required by the supervisor(s) or the Head of the Department of Architecture.

7. (a) Unless the Faculty approves in advance an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not earlier than one year and not later than three years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty; or

(ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not earlier than two years and not later than five years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty.

(b) Three months before the intended date of submission the candidate shall notify the Faculty in writing of the candidate's intention to submit the

thesis, and shall at the same time submit the proposed title and a one-page summary of the thesis.

8. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

9. (a) The Faculty shall appoint at least two examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend to the Faculty that the thesis:

(i) be accepted; or

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections; or

(iii) be accepted subject to the candidate's passing such examination(s) as determined by the Faculty in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis; or

(iv) be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission (within such period of time as the Faculty may allow); or

(v) be rejected.

(b) The examiners of a thesis resubmitted following recommendation (iv) may recommend only (i), (ii) or (v).

10. (a) If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

(b) Before making a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intention so to do and shall permit the candidate to offer within one month written explanation for the lack of satisfactory progress. If notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of the candidature, the candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right to appeal within one month to the Council, and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.

11. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to make recommendations on it, to be not of sufficient merit to qualify for that degree but of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Master of Architectural Studies, may be admitted to the degree of Master of Architectural Studies provided that the candidate is otherwise qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

12. When the Faculty is satisfied that a candidate has complied with the requirements and conditions of the Regulations and that the thesis is acceptable, the Faculty shall recommend to the Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree of Master of Architectural Studies.

Regulations allowed 29 May, 1986.

21 Feb. 1991: 3.

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF BUILDING SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Building Science.

2. To qualify for the degree the candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study relating to the built environment in general or architecture in particular. The field of study shall be concerned with scientific and/or technical aspects of the built environment, and shall be approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

3. (a) The Faculty of Architecture and Planning may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Building Science any person who:

(i) has become entitled to receive the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University of Adelaide; or

(ii) has obtained in another university or tertiary institution qualifications which in the opinion of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in regulation 3(a) if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

(c) (i) Subject to the approval of the Council, Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree an applicant with an unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate fitness to undertake the degree. The Faculty may impose special conditions on a probationary candidature.

(ii) The performance of each probationary candidate shall be reviewed by the Faculty after such period as the Faculty prescribes or allows (not exceeding twelve months) and, subject to the approval of the Council, the candidature shall be either confirmed or terminated.

4. The Head of the Department of Architecture shall advise the Faculty whether suitable facilities and staff are available to assist and supervise the research of the applicant before the candidature and proposed topic of research are approved by the Faculty.

5. In cases where the proposed research calls for skills or qualifications not yet possessed by the candidate, the Faculty may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture require the candidate to spend a period of time, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, either on supervised study or on research under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and/or to undertake and pass at an acceptable standard examinations in courses related to the research topic.

6. There shall in each case be adequate and regular contact between the candidate and internal supervisor(s). The candidate may, with prior permission of Faculty and subject to such conditions as may be determined in each case, conduct research in an organisation other than the University provided (i) that such research is closely related to the thesis, (ii) that the supervisor has access to all the candidate's external research work, and (iii) that the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced. Any candidate given such permission shall be available for seminars and other discussions as required by the supervisor(s) or the Head of the Department of Architecture.

7. (a) Unless the Faculty approves in advance an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not earlier than one year and not later than three years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty; or

(ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not earlier than two years and not later than five years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty.

(b) Three months before the intended date of submission the candidate shall notify the Faculty in writing of the candidate's intention to submit the

thesis, and shall at the same time submit the proposed title and a one-page summary of the thesis.

8. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

9. (a) The Faculty shall appoint at least two examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend to the Faculty that the thesis:

(i) be accepted; or

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections; or

(iii) be accepted subject to the candidate's passing such examination(s) as determined by the Faculty in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis; or

(iv) be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission (within such period of time as the Faculty may allow); or

(v) be rejected.

(b) The examiners of a thesis resubmitted following recommendation (iv) may recommend only (i), (ii) or (v).

10. (a) If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

(b) Before making a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intention so to do and shall permit the candidate to offer within one month written explanation for the lack of satisfactory progress. If notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of the candidature, the candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right to appeal within one month to the Council, and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.

11. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to make recommendations on it, to be not of sufficient merit to qualify for that degree but of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Master of Building Science, may be admitted to the degree of Master of Building Science provided that the candidate is otherwise qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

12. When the Faculty is satisfied that a candidate has complied with the requirements and conditions of the Regulations and that the thesis is acceptable, the Faculty shall recommend to the Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree of Master of Building Science.

Regulation allowed 29 May, 1986.

21 Feb. 1991: 3.

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF PLANNING

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Planning.

2. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study which has been approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

3. (a) The Faculty of Architecture and Planning may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Planning any person who has become entitled to receive an Honours degree of the University of Adelaide or other qualifications accepted by the University as equivalent to an Honours degree.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in regulation 3(a) if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

(c) (i) Subject to the approval of the Council, Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree an applicant with an unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate fitness to undertake the degree. The Faculty may impose special conditions on a probationary candidate.

(ii) The performance of each probationary candidate shall be reviewed by the Faculty after such period as the Faculty prescribes or allows (not exceeding twelve months) and, subject to the approval of the Council, the candidate shall be either confirmed or terminated.

4. The Head of the Department of Architecture shall advise the Faculty whether suitable facilities and staff are available to assist and supervise the research of the applicant before the candidature and proposed topic of research are approved by the Faculty.

5. In cases where the proposed research calls for skills or qualifications not yet possessed by the candidate, the Faculty may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture require the candidate to spend a period of time, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, either on supervised study or on research under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and/or to undertake and pass at an acceptable standard examinations in courses related to the research topic.

6. There shall in each case be adequate and regular contact between the candidate and internal supervisor(s). The candidate may, with prior permission of Faculty and subject to such conditions as may be determined in each case, conduct research in an organisation other than the University provided (i) that such research is closely related to the thesis, (ii) that the supervisor has access to all the candidate's external research work, and (iii) that the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced. Any candidate given such permission shall be available for seminars and other discussions as required by the supervisor(s) or the Head of the Department of Architecture.

7. (a) Unless the Faculty approves in advance an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not earlier than one year and not later than three years from the date at which the candidatures was accepted by the Faculty; or

(ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not earlier than two years and not later than five years from the date at which the candidatures was accepted by the Faculty.

(b) Three months before the intended date of submission the candidate shall notify the Faculty in writing of the candidate's intention to submit the thesis, and shall at the same time submit the proposed title and a one-page summary of the thesis.

8. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

9. (a) The Faculty shall appoint at least two examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend to the Faculty that the thesis:

(i) be accepted; or

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections; or

(iii) be accepted subject to the candidate's passing such examination(s) as determined by the Faculty in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis; or

(iv) be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission (within such period of time as the Faculty may allow); or

(v) be rejected.

(b) The examiners of a thesis resubmitted following recommendation (iv) may recommend only (i), (ii) or (v).

10. (a) If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

(b) Before makihg a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intentions so to do and shall permit the candidate to offer within one month written explanation for the lack of satisfactory progress. If, notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of the candidature, the candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right to appeal within one month to the Council, and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.

11. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to make recommendations on it, to be not of sufficient merit to qualify for that degree but of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Master of Planning, may be admitted to the degree of Master of Planning provided that the candidate is otherwise qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

12. When the Faculty is satisfied that a candidate has complied with the requirements and conditions of the Regulations and that the thesis is acceptable, the Faculty shall recommend to the Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree of Master of Planning.

Regulations allowed 24 February, 1983.

Amended: 17 Jan. 1985: 3. 21 Feb. 1991: 3.

Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

FACULTY OF ARTS

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN LABOUR STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Associate Diploma in Labour Studies.

2. The course of study will normally require at least two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may accept as candidates for the Associate Diploma in Labour Studies applicants who have given satisfactory evidence to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Associate Diploma. Admission to the Associate Diploma will be based on evidence of relevant work experience, previous relevant study or ability to benefit from the course.

4. The Council, after receiving advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(a) the subjects of study for the award; and

(b) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

5. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approved by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of the Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabuses.

6. (a) The names of candidates who pass in any subject shall be published in the following classifications:

Pass with Distinction
Pass with Credit
Pass

The Pass list may be published in two divisions, and a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for enrolment in other subjects.

(b) With the permission of the Faculty, the results in a subject may be published as :

Non-Graded Pass

7. A candidate who has twice failed to pass any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty.

8. A candidate who has passed subjects which are related to the subjects of the Associate Diploma, or who has completed another related qualification, in other faculties or universities or elsewhere may apply in writing to be granted status for subjects in the Associate Diploma up to a maximum of 24 points.

Regulations allowed 13 Feb. 1992.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 6)

NOTE: Notwithstanding the Schedules and Syllabuses published in this volume, a number of subjects listed may not be offered in 1993.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The subjects listed below are available both internally and externally.

1. Core subjects

Candidates are required to take all 6 semester subjects:

8687	Work studies 1	4
4354	Work studies 2	4
1790	Union studies 1**	4
5713	Union studies 2**	4
6494	Political economy 1	4
8833	Political economy 2	4

2. Elective subjects

Candidates are able to choose any 3 semester subjects from the following:

7644	Trade unions and the Third World	4
3369	Australian labour history	4
7870	Occupational health and safety: union perspectives**	4
8844	Gender, work and society**	4
9846	Trade unions: an international comparison**	4
6305	Work, race and culture	4
9881	Issues in Labour Studies**	4
7497	Trade Union Organisation and Management Skills for Trade Unionists	4
3939	Information technology for unions	4

3. Practical Project

The Practical Project is comprised of two compulsory semester subjects:

5588	Practical Project Part 1	6
3755	Practical Project Part 2	6

** Not offered in 1993.

SCHEDULE II: THE ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA OF LABOUR STUDIES

1. To qualify for the Associate Diploma in Labour Studies a candidate shall present subjects to the value of 48 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(i) A candidate shall present passes in all six core subjects listed in Clause 1 of Schedule I.

(ii) A candidate shall present passes in three of the elective subjects listed in Clause 2 of Schedule I.

(iii) A candidate shall present passes in the subjects Practical Project Parts 1 and 2 listed in Clause 3 of Schedule I.

(iv) Subjects listed in Clauses 1-3 of Schedule I may be taken in any sequence except where pre-requisites are prescribed in the syllabuses.

(v) In special circumstances, a candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies, present passes in subjects not listed in Clause 1(ii) above, to a maximum of twelve points.

2. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clause 1 (i-v) above.

SYLLABUSES

CORE SUBJECTS

8687 Work Studies I

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: The nature and the role of paid and unpaid work in a modern society such as Australia; work as a central factor in the organization of society; changes in ways of working; work and the setting of wages; the social wage; work and family relationships; work and education and training; work and the distribution of social, political and legal resources; ideologies of work, the work ethic and good and bad work.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

4354 Work Studies II

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: 8687 Work Studies I.
Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.
Content: The role of the worker in the paid and unpaid work structures of the modern society; the Australian labour market; workforce segmentation by gender, age, training etc; the subjective experience of work; the control of work; management styles and changing worker strategies; work process — theory and practice; productivity; education and training; skilling and deskilling; industrial democracy; the worker and the law; the future of work.
Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.
Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

1790 Union Studies I

Availability: Not offered in 1993.
Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.
Content: Membership: collective survey of individuals' links with unions, discussion of diversity in unions, etc; *History:* the history of workers' organizations, union traditions of militancy, social and political policies, etc; *The Working Class:* composition of unions in the total work-force, gender balance and union density; *Organization:* internal structures and resources of unions, shop stewards, representative democracy and registration; *Peak Councils:* trades and labour councils, industry federations, ACTU Executive and Congress; *Employers:* associations — SA Employers' Federation, Chambers of Commerce and Manufacturers, NFF, BCA, CAI; *Blue Collar unions:* study of craft or manual unions, including the part played by women in these unions; *White Collar unions:* study of public sector or services unions, including the part played by women in these unions; *Wages:* federal awards, national wage cases, allowances, superannuation, enterprise bargaining, industrial awards and the restructure; *Conditions:* hours, leave, preference, grievance procedures, appeals, managerial prerogative, child care, etc; *Jurisdiction:* State awards, dual registration, "industry" rule, reinstatement provisions, etc; *Women in Unions:* equal pay for work of equal value, equal employment opportunity, affirmative action; *Health and Safety:* legislation and education, powers of union safety officers, workers' compensation, RSI, etc: *Radical Policies:* militancy and political ideology in the union movement, communism, socialism, feminism.
Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.
Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

5713 Union Studies II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.
Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: 1790 Union Studies I.
Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.
Content: Models of industrial relations: order and conflict perspectives; *Industrial Conflict:* strikes, selective bans, picketing, etc; *Collective Bargaining:* industrial agreements and awards; *Arbitration:* disputes procedures etc; *Wages Strategies:* the Prices and Incomes Accord, social contracts, award restructuring; *Industry Planning:* industry councils, alternative corporate plans, Lucas Aerospace, etc; *Tripartism:* Industrial Relations Advisory Committee, Economic Planning Advisory Council, ILO, etc; *Anti-union Laws:* Section 45D of the Trade Practices Act etc; *Social Democracy:* unions and the ALP, industrial and political wings of the labour movement; *Capitalism:* the limits and possibilities of trade union action in capitalist society; *Change:* unions and social, political, economic and environmental change on a world scale; *Technology:* impact on unions and employment, consultation, retraining and redundancy; *Comparative Industrial Relations:* distinctive characteristics of unions in capitalist, socialist and developing countries; *Future prospects:* international coordination, new strategies adopted by the Australian labour movement; Union Amalgamation: plans, objectives, problems, new prospects; *Unions and the Media:* ownership, union strategies; *Equal Pay and comparable worth:* origins, progress, obstacles, strategies; *Aboriginal people in the Australian Labour Movement:* history, key struggles, equal pay, current problems and union responses; *Corruption in unions:* causes, examples, responses; *Unions and political action:* environmental issues, economic policy, land rights, international human rights, etc.
Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.
Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

6494 Political Economy I

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.
Content: Government: The Australian Constitution; Federalism; Voting; Political Parties; Bureaucracy; The Welfare State. *Issues of class, gender and power:* Characteristics of contemporary capitalist societies; The structure of Australian society — patterns of power, wealth and inequality; The character of Australian employers — their power,

ideology, divisions, political leadership, etc; The structure of the Australian workforce — its power, ideology, divisions, political and industrial leadership, etc; The structure of patriarchy in Australian society — the political economy of gender inequalities; Ideology and power in Australia — education, socialization, the media, etc.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

8833 Political Economy II

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 6494 Political Economy I.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Australia's economy in historical perspective; Australia's balance of payments crisis and terms of trade; Foreign debt; Australia and international capitalism; Rising inequality: the growth of the rich and the poor; Casino capitalism: the deregulation of the finance sector; The economics of the environment; The crisis of productive investment in the Australian economy; Privatisation: the attack on the public sector; The economic role of the government and the state; Current government economic policies; Alternative economic policies.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

7644 Trade Unions and the Third World

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: The dimensions of Third World problems and their historical significance: the meaning of development; profile of a Third World country; an outline of contemporary relations between developed and underdeveloped countries; *The origins of current international inequalities:* the development of capitalism, colonialism, imperialism and neo-colonialism; the "development of underdevelopment"; *Current mechanisms by which inequalities are maintained:* trade and transfer pricing; aid programs; the trade in arms; the use of political power internationally; *Contemporary issues:* problems of debt; Latin America and US policy; socialism and the Third World; transnational corporations; *Issues for the Australian Labor movement:* free trade or protectionism; relations with Third World unions; labor relations in ASEAN states.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

3369 Australian Labour History

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: A history of work and unionism, of workers' attitudes, of their families' experience and of their involvement in political activity. *Chronology and Themes:* The origins of Australian workers: convicts and free labour; bushrangers and diggers: the 19th Century long boom; depression and drought in the 1890s; the emergence of unions; the great strikes 1890-4; the ALP's foundations, nature and performance; the foundation and effects of the arbitration network; World War I, syndicalism bolshevism and the middle classes; our two greatest strike waves; the 1930's slump; Labor in charge in the 1940's; the Communist Party of Australia; the 'Ming' Dynasty; 1970-92 — sea changes in the labour movement; women and labour; race ethnicity and work.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

7870 Occupational Health and Safety: Union Perspectives

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Health hazards at work — basic data: types of hazards (physical, chemical, noise, radiation); types of health problems (lung disease, stress, repetitive strain injury), high risk industries and occupations (asbestos, coal mining), high risk workers (women, migrants); *Health hazards at work — an analysis:* history of health hazards and responses, health hazards and the labour process, the political economy of health hazards, the role of the State, the politics of setting safety standards; *Approaches to occupational health and safety:* blaming the victim (worker) or the work-place, dealing with effects or causes, focus on injury, or occupational hygiene, rehabilitation, stress management, work reorganization, ergonomics, union perspectives; *Legislation:* the 1972 Robens Report (UK), 1972 Act (SA), compensation law, employer's liability "duty of care", common law claims, recent state legislation and its implications; *Current policies:* the Accord, National Occupational Health and Safety Commission, responses from government, management and unions: *Guidelines to current practice:* whose prerogative

management or worker?, health and safety officers/representatives, work-place committees, worker health centre, strategies for worker's consultation.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

8844 Gender, Work and Society

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Sexual inequalities in capitalist society; social patterns of sexual oppression; sexual inequalities in the Australian economy and workforce; gender and economic policies; the politics of gender in the workplace; women and trade unions; strategies for achieving sexual equality.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

9846 Trade Unions: An International Comparison

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Theoretical and historical framework: Differing views as to the nature of trade unions; their economic and political roles and their historical evolution, differing views on the role of the state in industrial relations, the political economy of post-war capitalist Europe, the political economy of post-war North America, the political economy of post-war Japan, post-war socialist Europe, trade unions and social democratic political parties, trade unions and socialism, the response of trade unions to economic recession; *Case Studies:* British trade unions since World War II, French trade unions, West German trade unions, Scandinavian trade unions, Italian trade unions, North American trade unions, Japanese trade unions, Eastern European trade unions.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

6305 Work, Race and Culture

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Problems of Race: an introduction to the history of migration to Australia from the deep past to the present, the conquest of black Australia by the white invaders, the nature of race and the political issue of racism, Australian and Anglo-racism — unions and Australian working class culture, Blacks and the law, politics and the land, the "land rights" campaign, Aborigines and capitalism — mining development, black deaths in custody; *Immigration Workers:* the history of modern migration to Australia, migrant workers, migrants and politics, the Fitzgerald report, multiculturalism, the Blainey Debate, Asian immigration, a divided working class?

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

9881 Issues in Labour Studies

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: This unit will enable Labour Studies staff to develop studies around expertise which becomes available from time to time through specialist scholars, visiting Research Fellows etc, or around special labour issues as they arise.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

7497 Trade Union Organisation and Management Skills

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Communication Skills: traditional methods of communication with union structures, strategies to improve communication within union structures, personal communication skills, media skills, campaigning, evaluation of case studies; *Organisational management:* Traditional methods of management of union organisations, components of managing an organisation, assertive planning versus emergency/crisis management, alternative theories of management and evaluation of their relevance to union organisation, coordinating a team of people, planning and implementing priorities, recognising and resolving problems and conflict, maintaining high morale, good and bad models of union management through case studies.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

3939 Information Technology for Unions

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Industrial Relations information sources; computer communications; processing text files; file management in a database; spreadsheets and graphs; integrated software.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

PRACTICAL PROJECT

5588 Practical Project: Part 1

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 6 *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: Regular individual tuition as required.

Content: In the first part of the Practical Project the student is required to determine the content, direction, focus and style of the research. This is done by consultation with the lecturer, reflection on the topic, examination of the dimensions of the issue and drafting of a detailed outline of the approach to be taken. After consultation the student will gather appropriate data, formulate a plan for systematic working of the data, and examine any relevant literature on the matter in focus. The end of the process is the presentation of the first substantial draft of the entire project.

Assessment: Essay/Practical research project draft.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

3755 Practical Project: Part 2

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Pre-requisites: 5588 Practical Project: Part 1.

Contact hours: Regular individual tuition as required.

Content: The student in consultation with the lecturer will work the draft prepared in Part 1 into a coherent presentation of the topic. This will be done in a style appropriate to the individual topic. The end product will be worked into a form suitable for simple publication.

Assessment: Practical research project.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN LIBERAL STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Associate Diploma in Liberal Studies.
2. The course for the Associate Diploma shall normally be completed in two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.
3. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
   (i) the subjects of study for the Associate Diploma; and
   (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the forms of assessment to be undertaken by candidates.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
4. A candidate for the award shall attend classes, complete assignments and pass examinations (if any) in accordance with the schedules.

5. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere may on written application to the Registrar be granted such status towards the Associate Diploma as the Faculty may determine.

6. A candidate who has twice failed to pass any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may determine.

7. In special cases, and on written application, a candidate may be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may determine.

Regulations allowed 13 Feb. 1992.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5)

NOTES: (a) Syllabuses of the elective subjects Communication Skills I and Computers and Information Management I are given under the Miscellaneous Section of the Bachelor of Arts syllabuses. Syllabuses of all other subjects taken as part of the Discipline areas and Electives are in the B.A. section of the Calendar.
(b) The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and resources.
(c) Some subjects cannot be counted with others toward the degree of Assoc.Dip.Lib.St. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the Faculty of Arts Office.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. Discipline areas
**Discipline I:* 6 points at Level I plus 8 points at Level II 14 points
**Discipline II:* 6 points at Level I plus 8 points at Level II 14 points
The subjects available in each Discipline are listed in the Schedules for the B.A.

2. Electives
Electives: 12 points at Level I plus 8 points at Level II 20 points
Electives may be taken from any discipline within the Faculty of Arts including those selected in Disciplines 1 and 2 above. The subjects available are listed in the Schedules for the B.A.**

*Note: For the purposes of this schedule, "discipline" shall be equivalent to "department", except in the following cases:
(A) *Asian Studies:* Subjects offered by the Centre for Asian Studies below to three disciplines, as follows:
(i) Japanese I, II, III
(ii) Chinese I, II, III
(iii) Social Science subjects consisting of: Traditional Japan I, II; Traditional China I, II; Japanese History; Japan and War II, III; Modern Chinese History II, III; Korean History II, III; Japanese Political Economy II, III; Chinese Politics II, III.

(B) *Classics:* Subjects offered by the Department of Classics belong to three disciplines, as follows:
(i) Ancient Greek I, IA, II, IIA, IIS, III, IIIS.
(ii) Latin I, IA, II, IIA, IIS, III, IIIS
(iii) Classical studies subjects consisting of Classical Studies I; Greek Architecture II, III; Roman Literature II, III; Classical Mythology II, III; Greek Art II, III; Roman Republic History II, III; Roman Imperial History II, III.

** The Faculty draws the attention of students in the Assoc.Dip. to the following subjects which they can take at Level I: 4528 Communication Skills I, and 5898 Computers and Information Management I. Details of these subjects can be located under the Miscellaneous section of the Bachelor of Arts syllabuses.

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Associate Diploma in Liberal Studies a candidate shall pass subjects to the value of 48 points from those listed in the Schedules B.A. which satisfy the following requirements:
(a) pass subjects to the value of at least 28 points in at least *two* Disciplines from those listed in the Schedules for the B.A., as specified in Schedule I.
(b) pass subjects to the value of a further 20 points in any subjects listed in the Schedules for the B.A., including from the same Disciplines as those selected in 1(a) above.
(c) Candidates for the Associate Diploma shall be subject to the same limits on the number of subjects that may be counted at Levels I and II in Science, Architectural Studies and Mathematical Sciences as those that apply in the B.A.

2. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which there are pre-requisites or practical auditions shall be required to meet those requirements before being admitted to the subject area.

3. To complete the course of study, the candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and undertake such other work and complete all assessments as the Faculty may require.

4. Persons admitted to the Associate Diploma who have relevant employment/professional experience may apply for the exemption to be granted in respect of subjects or parts of subjects within the Associate Diploma. Such application will be evaluated by the individual Head of Department for recommendation to the Faculty.

5. Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Dean or nominee, at enrolment each year.

6. When special circumstances exist the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1-5.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARTS

INCLUDING BACHELOR OF ARTS (JURISPRUDENCE)

REGULATIONS

1. (a) There shall be an ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts and an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence). A candidate may obtain only one of these degrees.

(b) There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(c) A candidate may obtain an Ordinary degree, an Honours degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years.

3. (a) In these regulations and in schedules made under them by Council the word "subject" means a course of study at the University for which an official University result is awarded.

(b) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(c) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4. A candidate for the degree shall attend classes as required by the Head of the Department concerned and pass examinations in accordance with the appropriate Ordinary degree schedules (either schedule II or schedule III) or Honours degree schedule (schedule IV).

5. (a) A candidate desiring to enter for an honours school must obtain the approval of the head of the school concerned. The final examination may not, except by special permission of the Faculty, be taken until four years of study have been completed after matriculation.

(b) The work of the final Honours year must be completed in one full year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

(c) The names of the candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each school:

First Class

Second Class

Division A

Division B

Third Class

(d) A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the candidate to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

(e) A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Final Honours course in the same school if the candidate (i) has already qualified for Honours in that school; or (ii) has presented for examination in that school but has failed to obtain Honours; or (iii) withdraws from the course, unless the Faculty under paragraph (d) hereof permits the candidate to re-enrol.

6. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not proceed to a subject for which the candidate has not completed the pre-requisite subjects prescribed in the syllabuses.

7. A candidate shall do such written or practical work as may be prescribed by the professor or lecturer.

8. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the candidate has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned. Written or practical work done by candidates by direction of the professors or lecturers and the results of other examinations in a subject may be taken into

consideration at the final examination of that subject.

9. The names of candidates who pass in any subject or division of a subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published in the following classifications:

Pass with Distinction
Pass with Credit
Pass

If the pass lists be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

10. A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and who desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and do practical work in the subject to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts.

11. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of a final examination (or a supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

12. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

13. (a) Persons who have completed other qualifications, and graduates in other faculties, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Arts and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 24 points at Level I or Level II; no such subject may be presented for the degree at Level III;

(ii) they shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of the relevant schedule made under regulation 3;

and

(iii) they shall present 24 points at Level III not presented for another degree.

(b) Persons who have completed other qualifications, and graduates in other faculties, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) may be granted such credit towards that degree as is allowed under the relevant schedule.

(c) Candidates who hold a diploma of associate of the University of Adelaide (A.U.A.) may be granted such status in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status for the degree of B.A. or B.A. (Jur.) be granted for more than three subjects presented for the diploma, the candidate shall surrender the diploma before being admitted to the degree.

14. No graduate who has obtained an Honours degree in a subject or field of study in another faculty may obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts in a corresponding subject, field of study, or school of the Faculty of Arts.

15. If in any year/semester student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

Regulations allowed 17 January, 1952.

Amended: 16 Mar. 1961: 11; 28 Jan. 1965: 2, 3, 9; 16 Dec. 1965: 5, 6, 13; 24 Dec. 1969: 4, 14; 17 Dec. 1970: 9, 13; 21 Dec. 1972: 4, 5, 9, 12; 15 Jan. 1976: 3, 13; 31 Jan. 1980: 13; 4 Feb. 1982: 8, 12; 24 Feb. 1983: 3, 13; 17 Jan. 1985: 5(c), 9; 12 Feb. 1987: 1, 4, 13. 20 Jul. 1989: 3(a), 4, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15. 13 Feb. 1992: 3(c).

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3)

Four Schedules are hereby made, as follows:
Schedule I: Subjects of study.
Schedule II: The Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Arts.
Schedule III: The Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence).
Schedule IV: The Honours Degree.

NOTES: (a) Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.A. and B.A. (Jur.) are published below, immediately after these Schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

(b) Notwithstanding the Schedules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of subjects listed may not be offered in 1993.

The availability of *all* subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

(c) Some subjects cannot be counted with others towards the degree of B.A. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the Faculty of Arts Office.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

NOTES: (a) The points value of each subject is indicated at the end of each subject title.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated in the Syllabuses, subjects will not normally be available to students with exemption from lectures.

LEVEL I SUBJECTS

1. ARTS SUBJECTS

Anthropology:
Full-Year subjects

7419	Introduction to Social Anthropology I	6

Asian Studies:
Full-Year subjects

5978	Chinese I	6
9741	Chinese I (Flinders)	8
2725	Japanese I: Introductory Japanese	6
5607	Japanese I (Flinders)	8
4034	Vietnamese I**	6

Classics:
Full-Year subjects

5714	Ancient Greek 1	6
1014	Classical Studies I	6
2347	Latin 1	6

Dance:
Level I subjects listed in Schedule III of the degree of the Bachelor of Arts (Dance).

Drama:

4429	Foundations of Modern Theatre I	3
1631	History of European Theatre I	3

Economics:
Semester subjects

9101	Business Data Analysis	3
9073	Economic History I	3
2148	Economic Institutions and Policy I	3
4309	Economics IA	3
2076	Economics IB	3
7626	Mathematical Economics I	3
7263	Mathematics for Economists I	3

English:
Full-Year subjects

1278	English I	6

French:
Full-Year subjects

4242	French I	6
2224	French IA: Beginners' French	6

Geography:
Full-Year subjects

9587	Geography I	6

Semester subjects

7613	Geography IA: Society and Space	3
4823	Geography IB: Society and Physical Environment	3
3482	Introduction to Physical Geography I	3

German:
Full-Year subjects

8431	German I	6
5723	German IA: Beginners' German	6
6806	German I (Flinders)*	8
4698	Beginners' German IA (Flinders)*	8

History:
Full-Year subjects

7695	Australian History I	6
1118	Old Societies and New States I	6
8534	Problems & Perspectives in Modern European History I	6

Semester subjects

7071	Colonial Australia I**	3
1668	Europe: Reformation to Revolution I**	3
6675	The Renaissance 1350-1500 I**	3

* For Flinders University Students only.

** Not offered in 1993.

Labour Studies (Level I/II):
Semester subjects
7359 Work Studies I (BA)
8022 Work Studies II (BA)
6523 Union Studies I (BA)**
6098 Union Studies II (BA)**
1394 Political Economy I (BA)
7460 Political Economy II (BA)
7124 Issues in Labour Studies (BA)**
8482 Work, Race and Culture (BA)
1605 Occupational Health and Safety: Union Perspectives (BA)**
6507 Trade Unions and the Third World (BA)
6765 Australian Labour History (BA)
3517 Gender, Work and Society (BA)**
3676 Trade Unions: An International Comparison (BA)**
9497 Trade Union Organisation and Management Skills (BA)**
3959 Information Technology for Unions (BA)

Mathematics:
Semester subjects
4425 Quantative Methods Using Computers I 3

Miscellaneous Arts Subjects:
Full-Year subjects
5898 Computers and the Management of Information I 3
1316 German for Reading and Research I** 3
Semester Subjects:
4625 Library Skills Workbook 0

Music Studies:
Full-Year subjects
9461 Music Theory I (Arts) 6
Semester subjects
1268 Introduction to Music Literature 1
6819 Introduction to Ethnomusicology 1
3379 Introduction to Music History I 2

Philosophy:
Semester subjects
6001 Arguments & Critical Thinking I 3
7743 Logic I 3
9014 Philosophy IA: Introduction to Metaphysics 3
5704 Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual 3

Physics:
Semester subjects
2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I 3

Politics:
Full-Year subjects
3291 Australian Politics I 6
2657 Political Development in Australia I 6
1867 Justice, Law and the State I 6
Semester subjects
9155 An Introduction to Political Sociology I 3
8605 Introduction to Political Thought (A) I 3
6843 Political History of South Australia (1893-1982) I** 3
2659 Politics & Society in Western Europe I 3
1240 Problems of Political Philosophy I** 3
7248 Women in Australian Political Development I 3
3563 The Landscape of Australian Politics I 3

Psychology:
Full-Year subjects
5104 Psychology I 6

Women's Studies:
8066 Introduction to Gender Studies I 3
2901 Women's Health Issues 3

2. SCIENCE SUBJECTS:
Full-Year subjects
3174 Biology I 6
6878 Chemistry I 6
9615 General Physics I 6
2136 Geology I 6
9864 Human Anatomy I 6
3643 Physics I 6
Semester subjects
4145 Astronomy I 3
3821 Botany I 3
9624 Evolution, Dinosaurs and Greenhouse Earth I 3
7740 Genetics and Evolution I 3

3. MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES SUBJECTS:
Full-Year subjects
9276 Computer Science I 6
9786 Mathematics I 6
3617 Mathematics IM 6
Semester subjects
9780 Computational Methods I 3
9134 Mathematical Applications I 3
1073 Programming and Applications 3
5543 Statistics I 3

4. ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES SUBJECTS:
Level I subjects listed in Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies, with the exception of 4168 Built Environments I, 7006 Building Construction I, and 9091 Computer-Aided Design I.

** Not offered in 1993.

LEVEL II SUBJECTS

1. ARTS SUBJECTS

Anthropology:

Semester subjects

8195 Aborigines and the State II 4
4832 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art II 4
6376 Communities, Boundaries and Symbols II** 4
7471 Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict 4
1241 Ethnographic Experiences: The Shaping of Knowledge II** 4
8145 Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self II 4
9465 Healing, Ritual and Power II 4
2615 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions II 4
9817 Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society II 4
8417 Regional Cults II 4
7987 Religion, State and Ethnic Conflict in Sri Lanka II** 4
4287 The Anthropology of Political Discourse II** 4
3895 Theories of Practice II** 4
6914 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society II 4

Asian Studies:

Full-Year subjects

1736 Chinese II 8
6269 Chinese II (Flinders) 8
1013 Chinese for Chinese Speakers II 8
1408 Japanese II 8
8385 Japanese II (Flinders) 8
5199 Vietnamese II 8

Semester subjects

4216 Chinese Politics II 4
1435 Chinese Politics: The Politics of Theory II** 4
9467 East Asian Economics 4
4437 Japanese History: Japan and War, 1931-1945 II** 4
6118 Japanese History: Meiji State 1850-1912 II** 4
7402 Japanese Society II** 4
7793 Korean History 1876-1945 II** 4
7903 Korean History: 1945-1980 II** 4
2538 Modern Chinese History: Empire to Republic II** 4
8578 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (1) II 4
5400 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (2) II 4
6014 Traditional China II: Formative Era and Middle Empire 4
8155 Traditional China II: Prosperity to Decline 4
8139 Traditional Japan II: Origins to 1467** 4
2701 Traditional Japan II: Shogun, Barbarians and Townspeople 4

Classics:

Full-Year subjects

8996 Ancient Greek 2 8
7175 Ancient Greek 2S 8
7937 Latin 2 8
3630 Latin 2S 8

Semester subjects

6455 Ancient Philosophy II**** 4
6761 Classical Mythology II*** 4
1253 Early Greek Art and Architecture II*** 4
1821 Early Roman Art and Architecture II**** 4
9343 Early Medieval West: From Constantine to Charlemagne 4
7230 Greek and Roman Drama II 4
2304 Greek History: Archaic and Classical II**** 4
5394 Greek History to Alexander the Great II**** 4
2384 Later Greek Art and Architecture II*** 4
4612 Later Roman Art and Architecture II 4
9437 Roman Imperial History A.D. 14-192 II*** 4
2036 Roman Literature II** 4
8739 Roman Republic History: 133 B.C.-A.D. 14 II*** 4
5970 The World of Early Byzantium AD 325-740 II** 4
3134 The World of Late Byzantium AD 741-1453 II** 4
1677 The Writer in Greek and Roman Society II** 4

Dance:

Level II subjects listed in Schedule III of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Dance).

Drama:

7781 Asian Theatre II 4
8108 Contemporary Australian Drama II 4
8222 Themes in Australian Drama II 4
1487 Youth Theatre Workshop II 4

Economics:

Semester subjects

9467 East Asian Economies 4
3784 Economic Data Analysis II 4
1682 Economic History A 4
7350 Economic History C 4
5246 Industrial Relations II/III 4
8623 Introductory Econometrics 4
9893 Macroeconomics II 4
8620 Mathematical Economics II/III 4
8870 Microeconomics II 4
5920 The Economics of Resources and the Environment II/III 4

** Not offered in 1993.

*** Available in odd years only.

**** Available in even years only.

English:

Semester subjects

6557 Contemporary Australian Fiction: New Directions 1973-1990 II 4
2424 Drama Since 1900 II** 4
9679 Early Middle English II 4
6034 English Before 1066 II 4
9298 English Tragedy 1580-1620 II 4
3112 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850-1910 II 4
4915 Gender and Narrative II** 4
1318 Gender and Nation in Australian Literature 1880-1914 II 4
5108 Indian Women Writers in the Eighties and Nineties II 4
7012 Major English Texts 1650-1800 II** 4
1635 Medieval English Literature II 4
7946 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain II** 4
5720 Modernist Literature II** 4
2531 Myth and Nostalgia in the Modern World II 4
7792 New Literature in English: Africa II 4
2310 Popular Genres (A): Crime Fiction II** 4
8750 Popular Genres (B): Science Fiction II 4
8777 Questions of Post-Modernism: Prose, Fiction, Drama, Poetry II
7299 Romantic Poets 1750-1850 II** 4
4385 Scottish and Scandinavian Literature since 1830 II 4
5087 Some Seventeenth Century Poems II** 4
1323 The Centre and the Australian Imagination II** 4
4525 The Emergence of the Modern Sensibility II 4
7371 Twentieth Century American Literature II 4
1362 Victorian Literature II 4
1549 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century II 4
2694 Writers of the English Renaissance II 4

French:

Full-Year subjects

5691 French II: Language and Culture 8
3440 French IIA: Language and Culture 8

Semester subjects

5245 French Studies II (Post 1789) 4
3475 French Studies II (Pre 1789) 4

Geography:

Semester subjects

4532 Australian Landscape Evolution IIA*** 4
8673 Economic Geography II 4
5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II 4
5262 Geography of Soil Resources II 4
5603 Physical and Biotic Environments II 4
9030 Social Geography II 4
4556 Structural Geomorphology IIA****

German:

Full-Year subjects

8706 German II: Language, Literature and Culture 8
1214 German IIA: Language, Literature and Culture 8
1245 German IIB: Language, Literature and Culture 8

History:

Full-Year subjects

9200 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes II 8
6796 China: From Empire to Communist Power II 8
1649 Europe at War 1914-1945 II 8
9108 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe II 8
6932 Fascism and National Socialism A II 8
9093 France 1848-1945 II 8
2289 Pre-Scientific World View 1500-1750 II 8
3194 Russia in Crisis II 8
1547 The Second World War 1939-1945 II** 8

Semester subjects

5585 Aristocracy to Democracy II 4
8243 Australian Urban History II 4
5028 England under the Stuarts II** 4
3463 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-industrial Europe IIA**
1740 Fascism and National Socialism II 4
4243 German Europe II 4
5805 Liberal Europe and Social Change 1815-1914 II** 4
2467 Medieval Europe Level II** 4
4241 Modern America: From Civil War to Empire II** 4
8731 Modern America: From World War I to Imperial Decline II 4
6104 Modern France II 4
1868 Modern Greece: Origins to 20th C II** 4
4275 Modern Greece: 20th C Turmoil II** 4
2482 South Australian History II** 4
1640 Nationalism & Revolution in South-East Asia (A) II 4
4419 Nationalism & Revolution in South-East Asia (B) II 4
6748 Responses to War II** 4
4590 Twentieth Century Australia II 4
8916 Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 II 4
2197 USA: Colonies to Constitution II** 4
6237 USA: Constitution to Civil War II 4
4912 Work in Industrial Britain II 4

** Not offered in 1993.

*** Available in odd years only.

**** Available in even years only.

Labour Studies:

All the Level I/II Labour Studies subjects listed under Schedule I, Level I subjects of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Linguistics:

Full-Year subjects

7892 Foundations of Linguistics II 8

Miscellaneous Arts Subjects:

4916 History and Development of Mass Communication II 4
4604 Media Analysis II** 4
9643 Media and Culture II 4

Music Studies:

Full-Year subjects

5641 Early Music II 4
1685 Ethnomusicology II 4
9879 Musicology II 4
2225 Music Theory IIA 2

Semester Subjects

4270 Baroque Music II*** 2
5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II 2
8986 Later 18th and Early 19th Century Music II*** 2
7217 Medieval Music II**** 2
5384 Music Since the 1940's II 2
6688 Renaissance Music II**** 2

Philosophy:

Semester subjects

8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II 4
1938 Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind II 4
7594 Knowledge and Language II 4
3037 Logic II 4
6007 Modern Classical Philosophers II 4
7457 Moral, Political and Legal Philosophy II 4
3538 Moral Problems II 4
4245 Moral and Social Philosophy II** 4
9946 Philosophy of Religion II 4
2525 Philosophy of Science II 4

Politics:

Full-Year subjects

2650 Political Development in Australia II 8
1280 Public Policy in Australia II 8
4646 Third World Political Economy II** 8
2935 International Politics II 8

Semester subjects

5289 Anarchism and Libertarianism II 4
5849 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers II 4
8089 Comparative Politics (A) II** 4
8363 Comparative Politics (B) II 4
7427 History of Political Thought (A) II 4
6148 History of Political Thought (B) II 4
5060 Marx and His Successors II 4
7756 Politics and Society in Western Europe II** 4
3841 Politics and Ideology II** 4
3352 Private and Public Policy in South Australia II 4
3109 Sociology of Power II** 4
6103 Women and Policy II** 4
1652 Women, Power and Politics II** 4

Psychology:

Full-Year subjects

3149 Psychology II 8

Women's Studies:

Semester subjects

6778 Australian Feminism in Context: 1880-1914 II 4
9959 Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies From 1700 II 4
7047 Power Relations in Australian Society II** 4
4700 Women and the Media II 4
1846 Women and Work II 4

2. SCIENCE SUBJECTS:

Full-Year subjects

3673 Botany II 8
6106 Chemistry II 8
4863 Genetics II 8
7013 Microbiology and Immunology II 8
1893 Organic Chemistry II 8
3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II 8
2653 Physics II 8
3773 Physiology II 8
3472 Zoology II 8

Semester subjects

6725 Chemical Geology II 4
9828 Comparative Morphology II 4
7404 Data Processing in the Geological Sciences II 4
1443 Environment Geology II 4
6326 Immunology and Virology II 4
9195 Microbiology II 4
2559 Geophysics and Geodynamic Geology II 4
9473 Cells and Tissues II 4
1995 Historical Geology and Palaebiology II 4

3. MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES SUBJECTS:

All full-year and semester subjects listed under Schedule II, Level II Subjects in the Schedules of the B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and taught in that Faculty.

**Not offered in 1993.

*** Available in odd years only.

**** Available in even years only.

4. ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES SUBJECTS:

Level II subjects listed in Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies, with the exception of 3006 Science in Building Design II, 1530 Computer-Aided Design II, 8804 Computer-Aided Design IIA and 3602 Computer-Aided Design IIB.

LEVEL III SUBJECTS

1. ARTS SUBJECTS

Anthropology:

Semester subjects

5437 Aborigines and the State III 6
1687 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art III 6
8047 Communities, Boundaries and Symbols III** 6
6730 Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict 6
4318 Ethnographic Experiences: The Shaping of Knowledge III 6
1943 Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self III 6
4064 Healing, Ritual and Power III 6
7802 Peasanty and Peasant Rebellions III 6
9009 Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society III 6
4336 Regional Cults III 6
3619 Religion, State and Ethnic Conflict in Sir Lanka III** 6
8994 The Anthropology of Political Discourse III** 6
6138 Theories of Practice III** 6
1709 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society III 6

Asian Studies:

Full-Year subjects

6140 Chinese III 12
7615 Japanese III 12
8277 Vietnamese III 12

Semester subjects

1954 Chinese Politics III 6
6381 Chinese Politics: The Politics of Theory III** 6
4922 Japanese History: Japan and War, 1931-1945 III** 6
2958 Japanese History: Meiji State 1850-1912 III 6
8455 Japanese Society III** 6
8778 Korean History 1876-1945 III 6
5219 Korean History: 1945-1980 III** 6
5712 Modern Chinese History: Empire to Republic III** 6
9803 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (1) III 6
6510 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (2) III 6
6114 Traditional China III: Formative Era and Middle Empire 6
3409 Traditional China III: Prosperity to Decline 6
9483 Traditional Japan III: Origins to 1467** 6
2503 Traditional Japan III: Shogun, Barbarians and Townspeople 6

Classics:

Full-Year subjects

5944 Ancient Greek 3 12
3943 Ancient Greek 3S 12
4232 Latin 3 12
3454 Latin 3S 12

Semester subjects

6113 Ancient Philosophy III** 6
3644 Classical Mythology III**** 6
6829 Early Greek Art and Architecture III*** 6
1763 Early Mediaevel West: From Constantine to Charlemagne III 6
8689 Early Roman Art and Architecture III**** 6
6180 Greek and Roman Drama III 6
5818 Greek History: Archaic and Classical III**** 6
3548 Greek History to Alexander the Great III**** 6
1300 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies III** 6
6184 Later Greek Art and Architecture III*** 6
5648 Later Roman Art and Architecture III**** 6
5830 Roman Imperial History A.D. 14-192 III*** 6
4571 Roman Literature III** 6
3189 Roman Republican History: 133 B.C.-A.D. 14 III*** 6
3136 The World of Early Byzantium AD 325-740 III** 6
5235 The World of Late Byzantium AD 741-1453 III** 6
2138 The Writer in Greek and Roman Society III** 6

Drama:

4805 Asian Theatre III
4250 Drama in Education III
6021 Surrealism and the Absurd III
9385 Writing for Performance III

Economics:

Semester subjects

8178 Agricultural Economics III 4
4883 Applied Econometrics III 4
5284 Business and Government III 4
7739 Econometrics III 4
3751 Economic Development IIIA 4
5942 Economic Development IIIB 4
2100 Economic Theory III 8
8518 Economics of Labour III 4
7981 Public Finance III 4

** Not offered in 1993.

English:

Semester subjects

1407 Advanced Middle English III 6
1725 Advanced Old English III 6
1815 Contemporary Australian Fiction: New Directions 1973-1990 III 6
9498 Drama Since 1900 III** 6
8741 Early Middle English III 6
1807 English Before 1066 III 6
6595 English Tragedy 1580-1620 III** 6
8082 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850-1910 III** 6
4382 Gender and Narrative III** 6
1276 Gender and Nation in Australian Literature 1880-1914 III 6
8371 Indian Women Writers in the Eighties and Nineties III 6
5363 Major English Texts 1650-1800 III** 6
3234 Medieval English Literature III 6
7451 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain III** 6
3046 Modernist Literature III 6
3761 Myth and Nostalgia in the Modern World III 6
2473 New Literature in English: Africa III 6
9380 Popular Genres (A): Crime Fiction III** 6
5341 Popular Genres (B): Science Fiction III 6
5496 Questions of Post-Modernism: Prose, Fiction, Drama Poetry III 6
9672 Renaissance, Reformation, Revolution, Restoration 6
5925 Romantic Poets 1750-1850 III** 6
1960 Scottish and Scandinavian Literature Since 1830 III** 6
1467 Some Seventeenth-Century Poems III** 6
1154 The Centre and the Australian Imagination III** 6
2689 The Emergence of the Modern Sensibility III 6
4596 Twentieth Century American Literature III 6
2257 Victorian Literature III 6
5687 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century III 6
7303 Writers of the English Renaissance III 6

French:

Full-Year subjects

4304 French III: Language and Culture 12

Semester subjects

2648 French Studies III S1 6
6175 French Studies III S2 6

Geography:

Semester subjects

4840 Aboriginal Australia III 6
7300 Australian Landscape Evolution IIIA*** 6
4414 Cities and Housing III 6
6177 Environmental Change III 6
9923 Geographic Information Systems III 6
1150 Regional Development III** 6
7198 Remote Sensing III(A) 6
1453 Rural Social Geography III 6
5722 Structural Geomorphology III(A)**** 6
3200 Tropical Environments and Human Systems III** 6

German:

Full-Year subjects

8877 German III: Language, Literature and Culture 12
4959 German IIIB: Language, Literature and Culture 12

History:

Full-Year subjects

2889 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes III 12
2794 China: From Empire to Communist Power III 12
2646 Europe at War 1914-1945 III 12
5954 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe III 12
2574 Fascism and National Socialism (A) III** 12
9568 France 1848-1945 III 12
6379 Russia in Crisis III 12
9072 The Pre-Scientific World View 1500-1750 III 12
4827 The Second World War 1939-1945 III** 12

Semester subjects

3314 Aristocracy to Democracy III 6
2905 Australian Urban History III 6
2095 England under the Stuarts III** 6
5961 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-industrial Europe III(A)** 6
6413 Liberal Europe and Social Change 1815-1914 III** 6
8335 Medieval Europe Level III** 6
2321 Modern America: Civil War to Empire III** 6
2955 Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline III** 6
5101 Modern France III 6
9824 Modern Greece: Origins to Twentieth Century III** 6
7398 Modern Greece: Twentieth Century Turmoil III** 6
1928 Nationalism & Revolution in South-East Asia (A) III 6
3387 Nationalism & Revolution in South-East Asia (B) III 6
3504 Responses to War III** 6
7976 South Australian History III** 6
3707 Work in Industrial Britain III 6

** Not offered in 1993.
*** Available in odd years only.
**** Available in even years only.

6913 Twentieth Century Australia III 6
2150 USA:Constitution to Civil War 1787-1865 III 6
7761 Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 III 6
6548 USA: Colonies to Constitution III** 6
3877 Fascism and National Socialism III 6
6966 German Europe III 6

Interdisciplinary British Studies (English/History):
9672 Renaissance, Reformation, Revolution and Restoration III

Labour Studies
Full-year subjects
5465 Work Studies III (BA) 12
2264 Union Studies III (BA) 12
4211 Political Economy III (BA) 12

Linguistics
Full-Year subjects
7892 Foundations of Linguistics III 12

Miscellaneous Arts Subjects
Semester subjects
2114 Human Biology and Society III 6
Industry Practicum (Arts) III 0
2366 Media Analysis III** 6
1501 Media and Culture III 6
8847 Social Biology III 6

Music Studies:
Full-Year subjects
5609 Early Music III 6
6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA 6
5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB 6
9189 Musicology IIIA 6
1256 Musicology IIIB
4851 Music Theory III 3
Semester subjects
2645 Analysis Workshop III (Co-requisite: Music Theory III) 2
5915 Australian Music III 1
3771 Orchestration Workshop III (Co-requisite: Music Theory III) 2
1516 Japanese Music III 2
2142 Piano Music of Robert Schumann III 2
3392 Chinese Music III 2
8945 Diaghilev's Ballets Russes III 2
3408 American Pathfinders in Music III 2
7140 Wagner III 2
9802 Beethoven: LIfe in His Works III 2
8661 Harmony Workshop III (Co-requisite Music Theory III) 2
7197 Henry Purcell III 2
9499 Mahler: Song and Symphony III 2

Philosophy:
Semester subjects
6570 Knowledge and Language III 6
4259 Logic IIIA 6
5192 Metaphysics III** 6
5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III 6
2305 Moral, Political and Legal Philosophy III 6
3679 Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind III 6
8737 Modern Classical Philosophers III 6
1237 Moral Problems III 6
5213 Moral and Social Philosophy III** 6
4825 Philosophy of Science III 6
7173 Philosophy of Religion III 6

Politics:
Full-Year subjects
9287 International Politics III 12
9796 Public Policy in Australia III 12
4192 Third World Political Economy III** 12
Semester subjects
5446 Anarchism and Libertarianism III 6
3466 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers III** 6
7160 Comparative Politics (A) III** 6
1738 Comparative Politics (B) III** 6
5002 Marx and His Successors III 6
6686 Politics and Ideology III 6
9990 Private and Public Policy in South Australia III 6
2584 Sociology of Power III** 6
8382 Women and Policy** 6
4683 Women, Power and Politics III 6

Psychology:
Full-Year subjects
3170 Psychological Research methodology III 4
Semester subjects
8267 Animal Behaviour III 2
3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III 2
2196 Environmental Psychology III 2
1131 Human Decision Processes III 2
7196 Intelligence III 2
8779 Metapsychology III 2
4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III 2
8659 Social Psychology III 2
7324 Studies in Personality III 2
5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III 2

** Not offered in 1993.
*** Available in odd years only.
**** Available in even years only.

Women's Studies:
Semester subjects

8325	Power Relations in Australian Society III**	4
7692	Women and Work III	6
9670	Women and the Media	6
2345	Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies from 1700 III	6
8339	Australian Feminism in Context; 1880-1914 III	6
9904	Feminist Thought III	6

2. SCIENCE SUBJECTS:

Full-Year subjects

All full-year and semester subjects listed under Schedule III Level III Subjects in the Schedules of the B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Science and taught in that Faculty.

3. MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCE SUBJECTS

All full-year and semester subjects listed under Schedule II, Level III Subjects in the Schedules of the B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and taught in that Faculty.

4. ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES SUBJECTS:

Level III Subjects listed in Schedule II of the degree of Architecture Studies with the exception of 2258 Computer-Aided Design, 4803 Computer-Aided Design IIIB and 3148 Computer-Aided Design IIIS.

** Not offered in 1993.

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

1. To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts a candidate shall present subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall present passes in Level I subjects listed in Schedule I, to the value of not more than 24 points.

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Level III subjects listed in Schedule I to the value of not less than 24 points, which must include Arts subjects to the value of not less than 12 points.

(c) A candidate may present passes in Level I and Level II Science and/or Architectural Studies subjects to a maximum total value of 22 points.

(d) A candidate may present passes in Level II Mathematical Sciences subjects to a maximum value of 16 points.

(e) A candidate may present passes in Level I and Level II Labour Studies subjects to a maximum of 12 points and Level III Labour Studies subjects to a maximum of 12 points.

(f) A candidate shall complete a Library Skills Workbook, except when an exemption is granted by the Faculty.

2. (a) A candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level II and Level III subjects* provided that the points value of any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate points value does not exceed 6 points;

(b) Subject to the provisions of Clause I above, a candidate may not present for the degree subjects in the same discipline** which exceed the following limits:

(i) at Level I: subjects to the value of 12 points;

(ii) at Level II: subjects to the value of 16 points;

(iii) at Level III: subjects to the value of 24 points.

(c) (i) A candidate will not be permitted to present for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material.

(ii) A candidate will not be permitted to count a subject twice for the degree, nor, in the case of subjects available at two levels, any subject taken at both levels.

(d) A candidate shall not present any of the subjects: 7626 Mathematical Economics I, 7263 Mathematics for Economists I, 2394 Economic Statistics II, 9514 Economic Statistics IIA, unless he/she has also sat for the final examination in 6993 Macroeconomics IH and 2740 Microeconomics IH or 8461 Economics I.

* *Note: Conceded passes are not awarded in those subjects listed in Schedule I under the heading: Arts subjects.*

** *Note: For the purpose of this schedule, "discipline" shall be equivalent to "department", except in the following cases:*

(A) ***Asian Studies.*** *Subjects offered by the Centre for Asian Studies belong to three disciplines, as follows:*

(i) Japanese I, II, III

(ii) Chinese I, II, III

(iii) Social Science subjects consisting of: Traditional Japan I, II; Traditional China I, II; Japanese History; Japan and War II, III; Modern Chinese History II, III; Korean History II, III; Japanese Political Economy II, III; Chinese Politics II, III.

(B) ***Classics.*** *Subjects offered by the Department of Classics belong to three disciplines, as follows:*

(i) Ancient Greek I, IA, II, IIA, IIS, III, IIIS.

(ii) Latin I, IA, II, IIA, IIS, III, IIIS.

(iii) Classical studies subjects consisting of: Classical Studies I; Greek Architecture II, III; Roman Literature II, III; Classical Mythology II, III; Greek Art II, III; Roman Republican History II, III; Roman Imperial History II, III.

3. A candidate may, on the recommendation of the two Departments concerned, and with the approval of the Faculty, present parts of two Level II or Level III subjects *in lieu of* a Level II or Level III subject.

4. Law Subjects within the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

(a) Subject to Clauses 5(c) and 6 below, a candidate will be permitted to present for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Law subjects passed from 1987 onwards in accordance with the following:

(i) 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract together will count as 8 points at Level II;

(ii) Law subjects from the list of elective subjects offered in the LL.B. Schedules may be presented in lieu of a maximum of 6 points at Level I and 8 points at Level II.

(b) Subject to Clause 6 below, a candidate will be permitted to present for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Law subjects passed prior to 1987 in accordance with Clause 5 of Schedule I of the 1986 Schedules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

5. A candidate who enrolled as a matriculated student before 31st March 1964, and passed in 101 Education before 31st March 1966, may present that subject for the Ordinary degree and be granted 6 points at Level I.

6. Candidates who commenced their course of study for the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1989 are subject to the following provisions:

(a) Candidates will complete their course of study under the current Regulations and Schedules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous Regulations and Schedules may be counted under the current Schedules. The following equivalences will apply:

Subjects and Half-Subjects passed prior to 1989:	*Equivalent points values*
Group A (first year) subject	6 points at Level I
Group A (first year) half-subject	3 points at Level I
Group B (second year) subject	8 points at Level II
Group B (second year) half-subject	4 points at Level II
Group C (third year) subject	12 points at Level III
Group C (third year) half-subject	6 points at Level III

(b) No credit will be granted to candidates who have passed subjects or parts of subjects under previous Regulations and Schedules if they would not normally have been granted credit under those Regulations and Schedules.

7. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clauses 1-6 above.

NOTES (not forming part of the Schedules but representing Faculty Policy) [B.A.]

1. ***Pattern of study***

Provided that they comply with the pre-requisites for each subject, students may select their own combinations of subjects at each level. Full-time students are advised to take, at each of Levels I, II and III, subjects with an aggregate points value of 24 points.

However, if during the first year of study a student finds difficulty in coping with the work-load required to obtain an aggregate of 24 points at Level I, he or she should consider withdrawing from one or more subjects and taking them in a later year, preferably in their third year when completing Level III subjects.

Students who wish to take an overload of subjects in any year should consult a Course Adviser.

2. ***Arts Combined Subjects** (policy of the Faculty of Arts)*

Parts of the two second-year or two third-year subjects may be combined to make a single subject for the Ordinary degree provided that:

(a) the subjects concerned can be readily divided into compatible parts;

(b) no student doing such a combined subject will be required to do more work than if he or she were doing a single subject;

(c) the student has satisfied the pre-requisites for entry to both of the subjects from which parts are being combined;

(d) such combined subjects will be offered only on application by individual students, when there are adequate teaching resources available in the two departments, and when the two departments concerned agree that the combined subject is academically desirable.

It is up envisaged that, normally, these subjects will help students prepare for combined Honours, but that, where academically desirable, and agreed by the two departments concerned, they may be taken by students not intending to proceed to Honours.

3. ***Work required to complete an Adelaide degree** (policy of the Faculty of Arts)*

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent subjects at another institution in South Australia or elsewhere (for example, Indonesian Language at the Flinders University of South Australia, or Slavonic languages through the external studies programme of Macquarie University) for credit to the Adelaide degree. Candidates may also be granted credit towards their Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution.

In order to qualify for the Adelaide degree, however, a student must present Adelaide subjects with an aggregate points value and at the appropriate levels, as follows:

***either:** subjects at Level III with aggregate points value of 24 points;*

***or:** subjects at Level III with an aggregate points value of 12 points and subjects at Levels I and II with an aggregate of at least 26 points.*

4. ***Study for the degrees of B.Mus (Perf.) or B.Mus and B.A. concurrently***

Candidates who wish to study for the degrees of B.Mus. (Perf.) or B.Mus. and B.A. concurrently should take their subjects according to the scheme outlined in the notes following Schedule III of either the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or the degree of Bachelor of Music.

SCHEDULE III: THE ORDINARY DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS (JURISPRUDENCE)

1. To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) a candidate, unless otherwise allowed by the Schedules, must satisfy the requirements of Clauses 2 and 3 below.

2. A candidate shall pass subjects to the value of 52 points from those listed in Schedule I which shall include:

(a) Level I Arts subjects from those listed in Schedule I, to the value of not more than 24 points.

(b) Level III Arts subjects from those listed in Schedule I, to the value of not less than 12 points.

(c) Not more than 12 points at Level I from the Science and Architectural Studies subjects listed in Schedule I, Level I, or not more than 16 points at Level II from the Science and Architectural Studies subjects listed at Level II, or not more than 14 points in the case of one subject taken at each level.

3. (a) A candidate shall present the two Law subjects 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

(b) A candidate shall present Law subjects with an aggregate points value of at least 12 points chosen from the following:

8433	Constitutional Law	6
9365	Torts	6
8580	Criminal Law	6
8821	Property	6
9159	Legal History	6
7272	Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3
9844	Conservation and Heritage Law	3
7730	Land Use and Planning Law	3
9622	Income Maintenance	3
4771	Media Law	3
9046	Aborigines and the Law	3

4. Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) on account of previous studies in Law will be determined by the Faculty of Arts in accordance with Faculty policy, subject to the requirements of these Schedules and to the following provisions:

(a) Law subjects presented for Clause 3(a) (1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract) will count as 8 points at Level II;

(b) Law subjects presented for Clause 3(b) will count as 12 points at Level III.

5. Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) on account of studies prior to 1989 in subjects presented for Clauses 2(a) and 2(b) of these Schedules will be determined in accordance with Clause 6 of Schedule II.

6. Persons who have completed other qualifications, and graduates in other Faculties who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) and to count towards that degree appropriate subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may do so subject to the following conditions:

(a) They may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 24 points at Level I or Level II; no such subject may be presented for the degree at Level III;

(b) They shall present a range of subjects which fulfills the requirements of Clauses 2 and 3 above;

(c) They shall present, for the purposes of Clause 2(b), not less than 12 points chosen from the subjects listed in Schedule I, Level III: Arts subjects.

7. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-6 above.

NOTES (Not forming part of the Schedules but representing Faculty Policy [B.A. (Jur.)]

1. The B.A. (Jurisprudence) is designed to serve two purposes:

(a) it allows students to incorporate in an Arts degree a range of Law studies including subjects at third year level;

(b) it is the route for students to take if they wish to obtain Arts and Law degrees in a minimum time of five years (with some overload).

2. Students who have successfully completed 24 points at Level I of the B.A. degree may be eligible for admission to Law Studies; applications for admission to Law Studies may be made through S.A.T.A.C. by mid-October of the year during which they complete their Level I subjects. If admitted to Law Studies, students will be able to present some Law subjects towards their B.A. (Jur.). Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 1826 Australian Legal System must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are pre-requisites for each of the subjects listed in Clause 3(b) above. Students remain enrolled for the B.A. degree while taking these subjects. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.A. (Jur.) before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

3. For students wishing to take the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence), the change of enrolment from Bachelor of Arts to Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) normally takes place in the year following completion of the subjects 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract. No special application is needed, but students are required to have the transfer of enrolment endorsed on their enrolment form by a Course

Adviser for the Faculty of Arts and by the Course Adviser for the Faculty of Law.

4. *Pattern of Study*

Full-time students will normally take their subjects according to the following scheme, which involves some overload in second year and possibly in third year:

First year

Level I subjects to the value of 24 points, from those listed in Schedule I.

Second year

Level II subjects to the value of 16 points from those listed in Schedule I, *plus* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Third year

Level III subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in Schedule I,1. (Arts subjects), *plus Law subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in clause 3(b) above with the advice of the Law Course Adviser.*

5. *Advice from the Faculty of Law*

Before enrolment in the Law subjects in the third year of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser. This is particularly important for students who wish to proceed to the LL.B. degree. Although Law subjects in the third year as above to the value of 12 points are sufficient for the purposes of the degree of B.A. (Jurisprudence), completion of the LL.B. degree in minimum time involves some additional overload in the third year.

6. **Arts combined subjects**

See Schedule II, Note 2.

7. *Credit on account of previous studies in the University of Adelaide* (Policy of the Faculty of Arts).

(a) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and hold no other degree will be given status for Clause 3 of this Schedule.

(b) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and also hold a degree in a Faculty other than Law will be given status for Clause 3 of this Schedule and may, in addition, be granted credit for the purposes of Clause 2 to the value of 6 points at Level I or 8 points at Level II on account of appropriate studies for the non-Law degree.

(c) Candidates may also be granted credit towards the degree of B.A. (Jurisprudence) on account of studies not presented for a degree.

8. *Credit on account of Law subjects passes prior to 1987* (Policy of the Faculty of Arts).

(a) Candidates who have completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit in 8 points at Level II and 12 points at Level III;

(b) Candidates who have not completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit towards the B.A. (Jur.) as follows:

(i) candidates who have passed Elements of Law and Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed Australian Legal System and be granted 4 points at Level II;

(ii) candidates who have passed Contract for the LL.B. shall be deemed to have passed Contract for the B.A. (Jur.) and be granted 4 points at Level II;

(iii) credit to the value of a maximum of 12 points at Level III for the Law subjects listed in Clause 3(b) of Schedule III of the B.A. (Jur.) shall be granted in equivalent Law subjects passed prior to 1987, with the points value of those Law subjects being determined by the value attributed to them in the current LL.B. schedules (schedule I, Clause I(b) (ii) and Clause 6). Thus a candidate who has passed Torts prior to 1987 will be granted 6 points in accordance with Clause 1(b) (ii), that points value being equivalent to the points value given in the B.A. (Jur.) Schedules; however, a candidate who has passed Legal History (which has a current points value of 6) prior to 1974 will only be granted 3 points, in accordance with Clause 6).

9. *Credit on account of studies in other Institutions* (Policy of the Faculty of Arts).

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent subjects at another institution in South Australia or elsewhere for credit to the Adelaide degree of B.A. (Jurisprudence). Candidates may also be granted credit towards the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution but not presented for another degree or award. The minimum requirement for such candidates is that all Level III subjects required by Clauses 2 and 3 of Schedule III (that is, Level III Arts subjects to the value of 12 points, and the Law subjects indicated in Clause 3(b) to the value of 12 points) should have been taken at the University of Adelaide. Approval of credit as above for the purposes of the degree of B.A. (Jurisprudence) does not imply acceptability for the later purposes of the LL.B. degree, and candidates wishing to proceed to the LL.B. degree should therefore consult the Law Course Adviser.

SCHEDULE IV: THE HONOURS DEGREE

(Note: The points value of each subject is indicated after each subject title).

1. A candidate may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects, provided that the candidate has obtained, before enrolment,

the approval of the Head of the Department concerned:

8302	Honours Ancient Greek and/or Latin	24
1105	Honours Anthropology	24
3025	Honours in Chinese Studies	24
4210	Honours Classical Studies	24
7711	Honours Economics	24
9639	Honours English Language and Literature	24
1760	Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.)	24
4360	Honours French Language and Literature	24
3178	Honours Geography	24
1261	Honours German Language and Literature	24
8717	Honours History	24
1509	Honours in Japanese Studies	24
2373	Honours Labour Studies	24
1307	Honours Music Education (B.A.)	24
5276	Honours Musicology (B.A.)	24
3315	Honours Philosophy	24
5442	Honours Politics	24
4702	Honours Psychology	24
8829	Honours Women's Studies	24

2. A candidate may proceed to the Honours degree in a combination of the subjects listed in Clause I above, *or* in part of one subject together with work in the Centre for Asian Studies or in the Research Centre for Women's Studies. The combination requires Faculty approval and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single subject of a points value of 24 points, provided that one of the parts of the combination may be taken from a subject within *either* the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or the Faculty of Science.

3. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a Department in another Faculty. Such candidates must consult the Chairperson of the Department concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Arts by 30 November of the preceding year.

A candidate wishing to proceed to Honours in subjects within the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences is referred to Clause 6 of Schedule III: the Honours Degree, of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

4. Candidates for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin their Honours work in that subject until they have qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence), or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be appropriate preparation, and have completed such pre-requisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the Honours degree syllabus published in this Calendar.

5. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall take the whole of the final examination (if any) for the Honours degree at the one annual examination.

6. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-5 above.

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:
The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.
In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:
Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Pre-requisite subjects:
Students are reminded that in order to proceed to the second level in any subject in the Faculty of Arts they must, in the case of any Level I year subject or pre-requisite subject in which the pass list is published in two divisions, pass at Division I level or higher, unless special permission is obtained in writing from the Registrar.

Examinations:
For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester test, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

ANTHROPOLOGY

LEVEL I

7419 Introduction to Social Anthropology I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: 9457 Anthropology I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Level I Anthropology is an introduction to social and cultural anthropology. The subject emphasises four of the distinctive features of the discipline. The first is the ethnographic method which consists of the description and analysis of human social life based upon extensive field research. The second is the comparative perspective through which both the similarities and differences between human societies are central to anthropological knowledge. The third consists of the central problems of anthropology concerning the meaningful constitution of social life through symbols and the power that characterises relations among people, between societies and states in the post-colonial world and between anthropologists and those among whom they conduct fieldwork. Fourth, and most importantly, is the reflexive character of anthropological knowledge. Anthropological knowledge of other modes of social life and meaning ultimately enables critical knowledge of our own society. These themes are developed through examinations of a variety of ethnographic studies chosen to illustrate several of the dominant analytic perspectives in anthropology.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, essays and optional examination.

Recommended Reading: Barrett, R. A., *Culture and conduct* (Wadsworth); Other readings to be advised. Bound sets of tutorial readings will need to be purchased from the Office of the Discipline during Orientation Week.

LEVEL II

Pre-requisites: 7419 Introduction to Social Anthropology I. Subject to the approval of the Chairperson of the Discipline, Level I subjects from Asian Studies, Geography, History, Philosophy, Politics and Sociology (Flinders) may be used as pre-requisites.

Requirements: Students intending to proceed to Level III subjects in Anthropology must complete satisfactorily two semesters of Level II subjects in Anthropology. Those students planning to proceed to an Honours year in Anthropology must have satisfactorily completed five semesters of Anthropology at Level II/III at least two semesters of which must be at Level III.

Reading lists: Full reading lists for each Level II subject are available from the Anthropology Office at the beginning of the Semester in which the subject is taught.

8195 Aborigines and the State II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Discipline.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject focusses on the seemingly inexorable encapsulation of the Aboriginal people of Australia within the wider nation state. That is, it views the process whereby Aborigines have been transformed from autonomous hunter-gatherers into, and maintained as, dependent Fourth World peoples. After briefly surveying the history of and Aboriginal reaction to the European colonization of Australia, attention is devoted to a range of contemporary issues - in both remote and urban environments. Here the thrust is to place such phenomena as Aboriginal Land Rights, community development programmes, alcohol abuse, and high arrest and incarceration rates in their broader socio-politico-economic context.

Assessment: Essays, papers and tutorial participation.

4832 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline.

Contact hours: Three hours per week.

Content: The subject focusses on "ritual", "cultural performance" and "art" in a broad range of cultural settings and religious traditions. The subject locates anthropological approaches to ritual, performance and art within Western traditions. A central concern is how the ritual performance and arts of other cultures have been constructed, appropriated and simulated in Western practice. Shifts in the anthropological agenda, the production of ethnographic texts as well as other domains (which range from Western art and

ethnographic film-making to Museums and tourism) are examined.

Students may concentrate their research over the semester on material which reflects their focal interests in this subject.

Assessment: Tutorial, workshop papers/ participation, essay.

Recommended Reading: Eco, Umberto 1987. *Travels in hyper-reality: essays* (trans. by W. Weaver) London, Pan Books; Clifford, James 1988. *The predicament of cultures: 20th century ethnography, literature and art* (Cambridge, Mass: Harvard U.P.); Clifford, J. & V. Dhareshwar (eds) 1989, *Travelling theories, travelling theorists, inscriptions 5* (Centre for Cultural Studies, Univ. of Ca., Santa Cruz); Dolgin, Janet L., David S. Kemnitzer & David M. Schneider (eds) 1977, *Symbolic anthropology, a reader in the study of symbols and meaning* (Colombia U. Press); Gombrich, E. H., 1962, *Art and illusion* (Phaidon); Karp, Ivan & S. Lavine (eds) 1991, *Exhibiting cultures* (Washington, Smithsonian Institution Press); Lessa, W. A. & Vogt, E. Z. 1979, *Reader in comparative religion* (Harper and Rowe); Price, Sally 1989, *Primitive art in civilized places* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press).

6376 Communities, Boundaries and Symbols II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline.

Restriction: 9729 Anthropology IIA (1987 or 1986).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The concept of community is a central one in the social anthropology of complex societies, not least since the sense of belonging to rural and urban communities is recurrently encountered in modern social life. In this subject we will examine the various ways in which people constitute the cultural distinctiveness of their communities and provide some anthropological explanations as to why they do so. A strong sense of personal identification with the community at large is most characteristic of those resident within rural contexts. We will examine several ethnographies which detail how such communities maintain their distinctiveness despite major threats to their economic and political integrity. At the same time, subpopulations within major urban centres also create some sense of cultural uniqueness through particular modes of livelihood, distinctive forms of domestic organization, singular speech forms and other ethnic markers. Throughout the subject we will examine historical accounts and contemporary ethnographies of west European and north American societies in order to explore the dynamics of community life.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation.

Text-books: Cohen, A. P., *The symbolic construction of community* (Tavistock); Faris, James C., *Cat Harbour: a Newfoundland fishing settlement* (St. Johns: I.S.E.R.); Sider, Gerald M., *Culture and class in anthropology and history: a Newfoundland illustration* (Cambridge); Okely, Judith., *The traveller gypsies (Cambridge)*; Gilmore, David D., *Aggression and community: Paradoxes of Andalusian culture* (Yale): Cohen, A. P. (ed.), *Symbolizing boundaries: Identity and diversity in British cultures* (Manchester); Jackson, Anthony (ed.), *Anthropology at home* (Tavistock).

7471 Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Discipline.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: This course will explore the creation, reproduction and transformation of ethnic identity in a variety of contexts, with particular attention to the interplay between the instrumental concerns of self-interest and that of emotional commitment. Insofar as identity and passion are socially constituted this will provide students with one avenue into the perennial problem of the relationship between the individual and society. An important aspect of this relationship, and thus a part of our survey, will be the expressions of ethnicity-as-nationalism. Students will be free to explore these issues in a variety of settings. Lecture material will be drawn primarily from Australia, North America, South Asia, Africa and Britain. This material will explore the crystallisation of ethnic identity through a controlled comparison of the situations, as each developed over time, in Western "egalitarian society" and South Asian "hierarchical society". This will involve a survey of Australian ethnography in ways which permit comparisons with material from another allegedly "melting pot" situation, viz USA, and with the contrasting case of a tragic contemporary conflict, between Sinhalese and Tamils in Sir Lanka.

Assessment: Essays, papers and tutorial participation.

Recommended Reading: Gilroy, P., *There ain't no black in the union jack* (University of Chicago Press, 1991); Nash, M., *The cauldron of ethnicity in the modern world* (University of Chicago Press, 1989); Handler, R., *Nationalism and the politics of culture in Quebec* (University of Wisconsin Press, 1988); Parkin, D., *The cultural definition of political*

response (Academic Press, 1978); Anderson, B., *Imagined communities*, new edition (Verso, 1991); Dumont, L., *Essays in individualism* (University of Chicago Press, 1986); Smith, A. D., *The ethnic origins of nations* (Blackwell, 1988); Rex, John and Mason, David (eds.) *Theories of race and ethnic relations* (Chicago University Press, 1986); Kapferer, B., *Legends of people, myths of state* (Smithsonian Institution Press, 1988); Spencer, J., *A Sinhala village in a time of trouble* (OUP, Delhi, 1990); Roberts, M. (ed.) *Collective identities, nationalism and protest in Sri Lanka* (Marga, 1979); Cowlishaw, G., *Black, white and brindle* (Chicago University Press, 1988).

1241 Ethnographic Experiences: The Shaping of Knowledge II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Head of Discipline.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week — lectures, tutorials and workshops.

Content: Anthropology's uniqueness in social enquiry rests in ethnographic fieldwork. This subject focuses on the relations and methods of producing anthropological knowledge. The subject begins by focussing on the evocation of time, place and relationships in the work of a number of ethnographers. This provides a framework through which to explore how fieldwork has become the significant defining feature of Anthropology. From there students are introduced to some of the salient methods used by fieldworkers and to the social, political and ethical issues entailed by ethnographic practise. The subject ends by showing how a critical consideration of these issues fosters a new understanding of fieldwork and anthropology. Although this subject can be taken on its own, it has been designed to complement Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self. For those students who chose to enrol in both it may be possible to offer an assignment programme which builds from this subject to the other.

Assessment: Essays (70%); Tutorial/Workshop (30%).

Text-books: Barley, N., 1983, *The innocent anthropologist: Notes from a mud hut* Lond. (British Museum Publications); De Vita, P. (ed.), 1990, *The humbled anthropologist, tales from the pacific* (Wadsworth, Belmont, California); Malinowski, B., 1967, *A diary in the strict sense of the term* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, New York); Manganaro, M. (ed.), 1990, *Modernist anthropology: from fieldwork to text* (Princeton UP, Princeton); Powdermaker, H., 1967, *Stranger and friend, the way of an anthropologist* (W. W. Norton, London); Rabinow, P., 1977, *Reflections on fieldwork in Morocco* (U. of Calif. P., Berkeley); Sanjek, 1990, *Fieldnotes: the making of anthropology* (Cornell UP, Ithaca); Stocking, G., 1983, *Observers observed, essays on ethnographic fieldwork* (U. of Wisconsin P., Madison).

8145 Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Discipline.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week: lectures, tutorials and workshops.

Content: Ethnographic texts are a culmination of anthropological practice. This subject explores the relationship between fieldwork and the production of texts as well as the narrative techniques employed in portraying ethnographic others. This subject begins by contrasting modernist (eg Evans-Pritchard) and post-modernist (eg Clifford) anthropology. This enables a critical reflection upon the personal, social and political nature of fieldwork relationships which shapes how we understand other cultures. The aim of the subject is to work toward a new conceptualisation of ethnographic practice and the construction of texts.

Assessment: Essays, papers and tutorial participation.

Readings: Boon, J., 1982, *Other tribes, other scribes: symbolic anthropology in the comparative study of cultures, histories, religions and texts* (Cambridge University Press, Cambridge); Clifford, J. & Marcus, G. E. (eds.) 1984, *Writing culture: the poetics and politics of ethnography* (University of California Press, Berkeley); Fabian, J., 1983, *Time and the other: how anthropology makes its object* (Columbia University Press, New York); Geertz, D., 1988, *Works and lives: the anthropologist as author* (Polity Press, London); Herzfeld, M., 1987, *Anthropology through the looking-glass: critical ethnography in the margins of Europe* (Cambridge University Press, Cambridge); Manganaro, M. (ed.), 1990, *Modernist anthropology: from fieldwork to text* (Princeton University Press, Princeton); Trawick, M., 1990, *Notes on love in a tamil family* (University of California Press, Berkeley).

9465 Healing, Ritual and Power II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Discipline.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: This course will examine the cognitive, structural and organizational processes by which the secularly marginal and powerless come to be seen as possessing extraordinary ritual power to

afflict or cure. The course will explore particularly, though not exclusively, how women, in a variety of contrasting cultural and historical contexts, through such phenomena as shamanism, spirit affliction and witch beliefs, become ritually empowered and the various hypotheses which have been advanced to account for this.

Assessment: Essays, papers and tutorial participation.

Recommended Reading: Comaroff, J., 1985, *Body of power, spirit of resistance: the culture and history of a South African people* (Chicago University Press); Henningsen, G., 1980, *The witches' advocate: basque witchcraft and the Spanish inquisition 1609-1614* (University of Nevada Press); Kapferer, B., 1991, *A celebration of demons: exorcism and the aesthetics of healing in Sri Lanka* (Second edition) (Smithsonian Institute Press); Lewis, I. M., 1971, *Ecstatic religion: an anthropological study of spirit possession and shamanism* (Penguin); Taussig, M., 1987, *Shamanism, colonialism and the Wild Man: a study in terror and healing* (University of Chicago Press); Turner, V. W., 1968, *The drums of affliction* (The Clarendon Press).

2615 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline.

Restriction: 9729 Anthropology IIA in 1987 or 5404 Anthropology IIIB in 1988.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: To those of us who have been nurtured in an urban environment the world of peasants can be as fascinating as complex and bewildering. In exploring this world, the course will concentrate on various forms of peasant resistance to dominating "others". As such the concepts of hegemony, resistance and class consciousness will be central themes around which the exploration of peasant society will proceed. This will mean an attentiveness to the relationship between political economy, symbolic form and rebellious practice, as well as social transformations over time. It will be possible for students to use a variety of ethnographic settings to review these themes, whether old societies or new states. The lecture material will be drawn largely from Latin America, Southeast Asia and India, but eighteenth century France, medieval Europe, China and Russia will also be among domains which provide excellent material for the issues posed by this course.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation.

Text-books: Ileto, R. C., *Pasyon and revolution: popular movements in the Philippines 1840-1910* (Ateneo de Manila University Press); M. Taussig, *The devil and commodity fetishism* (University of North Carolina Press); T. Shanin (ed.), *Peasant societies* (new edition); R. Guha, *Elementary aspects of peasant insurgency in colonial India* (Oxford University Press, Delhi); J. C. Scott, *Weapons of the weak* (Yale University Press); J. C. Scott, *The moral economy of the peasant* (Yale University Press); M. Adas, *Prophets of rebellion, Millenarian protest movements against the European order.*

9817 Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline.

Restriction: 1784 Anthropology IIIA (1986, 1987 and 1988).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Throughout this subject the focus will be on the life-style of Aboriginal Australians as it was prior to European settlement. The semester will begin with a brief overview of the so-called "Traditional" Aboriginal socio-cultural system. Following this facets of this system, and some of the debates surrounding them, will be dealt with in a more detailed fashion This will involve considering material and ideas on topics such as hunting and gathering techniques and practices, relations to and exploitation of areas of land, inter-group kinship and marriage linkages, political organization and activity, and religious beliefs and ritual - from places as disparate as the arid deserts of Central Australia and the tropical wetlands of Arnhem Land.

Assessment: Essays, papers and tutorial participation.

8417 Regional Cults II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Throughout the world, cults organized around shrines, tombs and sacred places, attract large numbers of people who may visit cult centres to obtain cures, to make vows, to perform pennances or to gratify their curiosity. Unlike local cults, on the one hand, or national cults, on the other, regional cults attract people of diverse national, religious, ethnic and class origins. The significance of regional cults, therefore, is that they transcend secular, religious and cultural boundaries and produce complex ritual fields which may span vast geographical areas. Thus, they may produce significant political, economic or cultural effects which may extend well beyond the cults'

centres. In this subject, a number of regional cults will be examined. Attention will be given to their historical origins, development and transformation. The organization of the cult centres, their staffing, and the structure and symbolic form of their rituals will be considered, particularly in relation to the reproduction of the cults and their ability to attract secularly and culturally diverse bodies of people. The discussion will then proceed to an examination of the factors governing the structure, intensity and extent of the ritual fields of the cults. The meaning of the act of pilgrimage and the organization of pilgrimages will then be explored. Finally, the various secular and cultural effects of the cults will be considered. Ethnographical material will be drawn from Europe, Africa, Asia, and Latin America.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation.

Recommended Reading: Turner, V. W. and E., *Image and pilgrimage in Christian culture* (Columbia UP); Werbner, R. P., *Regional cults* (Academic Press): Eickelman, D. F., *Moroccan islam: tradition and society in a pilgrimage centre* (Texas UP); Lan, D., *Guns and rain: guerillas and spirit mediums in Zimbabwe* (James Curry); Seneviratne, H., *Rituals of the Kandyan state* (Cambridge UP).

7987 Religion, State and Ethnic Conflict in Sri Lanka II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: The Anthropology of Social Transformations II or III.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course will survey the *contemporary* religious practices and the cosmology of the Sinhala Buddhists. Obeyesekere's ethnography on therapeutic religion and his attempt to synthesize Freud and Weber (in *Medusa's Hair*) will provide the foundation for this survey. We will then move backwards in time to the structures of governance and ritual in the Kingdom of Kandy and forward again to the development of Buddhist revivalism and Sinahal nationalism in opposition to colonial rule. This will enable us to engage 20th century racial pogroms and, if time permits, permit a confrontation with racial prejudice in Australia as it has been expounded by Kapferer's comparative study. Ever since (1681) Robert Knox described his imprisonment among the Sinhalese the character of Sinhala society has been subject to fascinating explorations. Our course will implicate Knox's bestseller and attempt to bring history and sociology together.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation.

Text-books: G. Obeyesekere, *Medusa's hair* (paperback); R. Gombrich & G. Obeyesekere, *Buddhism transformed* (Princeton University Press); B. Kapferer, *A celebration of demons* (Indiana University Press); H. L. Seneviratne, *Rituals of the Kandyan state* (Cambridge University Press); K. Malalgoda, *Buddhism in Sinhalese society* (University of California Press); M. Roberts (ed.), *Collective identities, nationalisms and protest in modern Sir Lanka* (Marga); B. Kapferer, *Legends of people, myths of state* (Smithsonian); M. Moore, *The state and peasant politics in Sir Lanka* (Cambridge University Press).

4287 The Anthropology of Political Discourse II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approval by Discipline.

Contact hours: 1 two hour lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: In this subject we will examine a diversity of anthropological perspectives on the politics of speech and conversation. The ability to converse with others is a capacity which most of us "take-for-granted": it seems one of the most "non-problematic" aspects of living in society. Social anthropologists however have increasingly recognized that speech acts play a crucial role in the expression of social equality, political hierarchy and the exercise of power in society. Similarly, discourse processes are considered central to understanding how existing relations of dominance are reproduced over time. The work of, *inter alia,* Bernstein, Bourdieu, and Foucault; will function as points of departure for examining in detail a range of ethnographic studies.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: Pride, J. B. and Holmes, J. (eds.), *Sociolinguistics: selected readings* (Penguin); Bauman, R. and Sherzer, J. (eds.), *Explorations in the ethnography of speaking* (Cambridge); Bloch, M. (ed.), *Political language and oratory in traditional society* (Academic Press); Paine, R. (ed.), *Politically speaking: Cross cultural studies of rhetoric* (Ishi); Brennis, D. L. and Meyers, R. R. (eds.), *Dangerous words: Language and politics in the Pacific* (New York).

3895 Theories of Practice II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Living, loving, laughing, dying, comprise the events of everyday life which anthropologists observe. This subject examines the work of those anthropologists and sociologists who have sought to demonstrate how the encompassing structures of society and culture are reproduced in the practices of everyday life.

The subject will open with a consideration of Max Gluckman's concept of social situation and will then examine various modes of analysing the practices of everyday life which developed from it or in opposition to it. Particular attention will be given to Victor Turner's concept of the paradigm and this will be contrasted with a similar concept developed by Marshall Sahlins but within the framework of structuralist theory. The focus will then shift, through a consideration of certain Marxist views on practice, to an extended treatment of Pierre Bourdieu's pioneering work and the critical commentary that has developed in relation to it.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation

Recommended Reading: P. Bourdieu, *An Outline of a theory of practice* (Cambridge U.P.); M. Gluckman, *An analysis of a social situation in Modern Zululand;* M. Sahlins, *Historical metaphors and mythical realities* (Michigan U.P.); V.W. Turner, *Dramas, Fields and Metaphors* (Cornell U.P.).

6914 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Anthropology provides an exciting challenge to our understanding of the familiar. This subject critically examines what, for many, is an apparently familiar field — Australian culture and society.

At the same time the Anthropology of Australian Society provides a context in which to critically examine dominant anthropological agendas, research methods and modes of presentation. By engaging in apparently familiar fields this subject addresses questions which underpin the location and future of anthropological research in Australia. Central questions are: why, beyond work focussed on Aboriginal cultures, has so little ethnographic research been done in Australia; what is the value of anthropological perspectives; and how can anthropological research in Australia profitably proceed.

Assessment: Essay, tutorial and workshop papers/ participation.

Preliminary Reading: Austin-Broos, Diane J. (ed.) 1987, *Creating culture. Profiles in the study of culture* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin); Austin, D. (ed.) 1984, *Australian sociologies* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin); Manderson, L. (ed.) 1985, *Australian ways: anthropological studies of an industrialised society* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin); Marcus, J. (ed.) 1990, *Writing Australian culture: text, society and national identity*. Special Issues Series Social Analysis No. 27, April 1990; Powdermaker, H., 1966, *Stranger and friend: the way of an anthropologist* (W. W. Norton).

LEVEL III

Pre-requisites: Two semesters of Level II semester subjects in Anthropology.

Requirements: Those students planning to proceed to an Honours year in Anthropology must have satisfactorily completed five semesters of Anthropology at Level II/III at least two semesters of which must be at Level III.

Reading lists: Full reading lists for each Level III subject are available from the Anthropology Office at the beginning of the Semester in which the subject is taught.

5437 Aborigines and the State III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject focusses on the seemingly inexorable encapsulation of the Aboriginal people of Australia within the wider nation state. That is, it views the process whereby Aborigines have been transformed from autonomous hunter-gatherers into, and maintained as, dependent Fourth World peoples. After briefly surveying the history of and Aboriginal reaction to the European colonization of Australia, attention is devoted to a range of contemporary issues — in both remote and urban environments. Here the thrust is to place such phenomena as Aboriginal Land Rights, community development programmes, alcohol abuse, and high arrest and incarceration rates in their broader socio-politico-economic context.

Assessment: Essays, papers and tutorial participation.

1687 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline and at least two Level II Anthropology subjects.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The subject focusses on "ritual", "cultural performance" and "art" in a broad range of cultural settings and religious traditions. The subject locates anthropological approaches to ritual, performance and art within Western traditions. A central concern is how the ritual performance and arts of other cultures have been constructed, appropriated and simulated in Western practice. Shifts in the anthropological agenda, the production of ethnographic texts as well as other domains (which range from Western art and ethnographic film-making to Museums and tourism) are examined. Students may concentrate their research over the semester on material which reflects their focal interests in this subject.

Assessment: Tutorial, workshop papers/ participation, essay.

Recommended Reading: Eco, Umberto, 1987, *Travels in hyper-reality: essays* (trans. by W. Weaver, London: Pan Books); Clifford, James, 1988, *The predicament of cultures: 20th century ethnography, literature and art* (Cambridge, Mass: Harvard U.P.); Clifford, J. & V. Dhareshwar (eds.), 1989, *Travelling theories, travelling theorists, inscriptions 5* (Centre for Cultural Studies, Univ. of Ca, Santa Cruz); Dolgin, Janet L., David S. Kemnitzer & David M. Schneider (eds.), 1977, *Symbolic anthropology* A Reader in the Study of Symbols and Meaning (Colombia U. Press); Gombrich, E. H., 1962, *art and illusion* (Phaidon); Karp, Ivan & S. Lavine (eds.) 1991, *Exhibiting cultures* (Washington, Smithsonian Institution Press); Lessa, W. A. & Vogt, E. Z., 1979, *Reader in comparative religion* (Harper and Rowe); Price, Sally, 1989, *Primitive art in civilized places* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press); Rubin, William (ed.), 1984, *"Primitivism" in 20th century art. Affinity of the tribal & the modern* (2 vols), (N.Y., The Museum of Modern Art); Sutton, Peter (ed.), 1988, *Dreamings. The art of Aboriginal Australia* (Melb., Vicking).

8047 Communities, Boundaries and Symbols III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

Restriction: 9729 Anthropology IIA (1987 or 1986).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The concept of community is a central one in the social anthropology of complex societies, not least since the sense of belonging to rural and urban communities is recurrently encountered in modern social life. In this subject we will examine the various ways in which people constitute the cultural distinctiveness of their communities and provide some anthropological explanations as to why they do so. A strong sense of personal identification with the community at large is most characteristic of those resident within rural contexts. We will examine several ethnographies which detail how such communities maintain their distinctiveness despite major threats to their economic and political integrity. At the same time, subpopulations within major urban centres also create some sense of cultural uniqueness through particular modes of livelihood, distinctive forms of domestic organization, singular speech forms and other ethnic markers. Throughout the subject we will examine historical accounts and contemporary ethnographies of west European and north American societies in order to explore the dynamics of community life.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation.

Text-books: Cohen, A. P., *The symbolic construction of community* (Tavistock); Faris, James C., *Cat Harbour: a Newfoundland fishing settlement* (St. Johns: I.S.E.R.); Sider, Gerald M., *Culture and class in anthropology and history: a Newfoundland illustration* (Cambridge); Okely, Judith, *The traveller gypsies (Cambridge); Gilmore, David D., Aggression and community: Paradoxes of Andalusian culture* (Yale): Cohen, A. P. (ed.), *Symbolizing boundaries: Identity and diversity in British cultures* (Manchester); Jackson, Anthony (ed.), *Anthropology at home* (Tavistock).

6730 Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Discipline and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: This course will explore the creation, reproduction and transformation of ethnic identity in a variety of contexts, with particular attention to the interplay between the instrumental concerns of self-interest and that of emotional commitment. Insofar as identity and passion are socially constituted this will provide students with one avenue into the perennial problem of the relationship between the individual and society. An important aspect of this relationship, and thus a part of our survey, will be the expressions of

ethnicity-as-nationalism. Students will be free to explore these issues in a variety of settings. Lecture material will be drawn primarily from Australia, North America, South Asia, Africa and Britain. This material will explore the crystallisation of ethnic identity through a controlled comparison of the situations, as each developed over time, in Western "egalitarian society" and South Asian "hierarchical society". This will involve a survey of Australian ethnography in ways which permit comparisons with material from another allegedly "melting pot" situation, viz USA, and with the contrasting case of a tragic contemporary conflict, between Sinhalese and Tamils in Sir Lanka.

Assessment: Essays, papers and tutorial participation.

Recommended Reading: Gilroy, P., *There ain't no black in the union jack* (University of Chicago Press, 1991); Nash, M., *The cauldron of ethnicity in the modern world* (University of Chicago Press, 1989); Handler, R., *Nationalism and the politics of culture in Quebec* (University of Wisconsin Press, 1988); Parkin, D., *The cultural definition of political response* (Academic Press, 1978); Anderson, B., *Imagined communities*, new edition (Verso, 1991); Dumont, L., *Essays in individualism* (University of Chicago Press, 1986); Smith, A. D., *The ethnic origins of nations* (Blackwell, 1988); Rex, John and Mason, David (eds.) *Theories of race and ethnic relations* (Chicago University Press, 1986); Kapferer, B., *Legends of people, myths of state* (Smithsonian Institution Press, 1988); Spencer, J., *A Sinhala village in a time of trouble* (OUP, Delhi, 1990); Roberts, M. (ed.) *Collective identities, nationalism and protest in Sri Lanka* (Marga, 1979); Cowlishaw, G., *Black, white and brindle* (Chicago University Press, 1988).

4318 Ethnographic Experiences: The Shaping of Knowledge III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Head of Discipline and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Anthropology's uniqueness in social enquiry rests in ethnographic fieldwork. This subject focuses on the relations and methods of producing anthropological knowledge. The subject begins by focussing on the evocation of time, place and relationships in the work of a number of ethnographers. This provides a framework through which to explore how fieldwork has become the significant defining feature of Anthropology. From there students are introduced to some of the salient methods used by fieldworkers and to the social, political and ethical issues entailed by ethnographic practise. The subject ends by showing how a critical consideration of these issues fosters a new understanding of fieldwork and anthropology. Although this subject can be taken on its own, it has been designed to complement Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self. For those students who chose to enrol in both it may be possible to offer an assignment programme which builds from this subject to the other.

Assessment: Essays (70%); Tutorial/Workshop (30%).

Text-books: Barley, N., 1983, *The innocent anthropologist: Notes from a mud hut* Lond. (British Museum Publications); De Vita, P. (ed.), 1990, *The humbled anthropologist, tales from the pacific* (Wadsworth, Belmont, California); Malinowski, B., 1967, *A diary in the strict sense of the term* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, New York); Manganaro, M. (ed.), 1990, *Modernist anthropology: from fieldwork to text* (Princeton UP, Princeton); Powdermaker, H., 1967, *Stranger and friend, the way of an anthropologist* (W. W. Norton, London); Rabinow, P., 1977, *Reflections on fieldwork in Morocco* (U. of Calif. P., Berkeley); Sanjek, 1990, *Fieldnotes: the making of anthropology* (Cornell UP, Ithaca); Stocking, G., 1983, *Observers observed, essays on ethnographic fieldwork* (U. of Wisconsin P., Madison).

1943 Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Discipline.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week: lectures, tutorials and workshops.

Content: Ethnographic texts are a culmination of anthropological practice. This subject explores the relationship between fieldwork and the production of texts as well as the narrative techniques employed in portraying ethnographic others. This subject begins by contrasting modernist (eg Evans-Pritchard) and post-modernist (eg Clifford) anthropology. This enables a critical reflection upon the personal, social and political nature of fieldwork relationships which shapes how we understand other cultures. The aim of the subject is to work toward a new conceptualisation of ethnographic practice and the construction of texts.

Assessment: Essays, papers and tutorial participation.

Readings: Boon, J., 1982, *Other tribes, other scribes: symbolic anthropology in the comparative study of cultures, histories, religions and texts* (Cambridge University Press, Cambridge); Clifford, J. & Marcus, G. E. (eds.) 1984, *Writing culture: the poetics*

and politics of ethnography (University of California Press, Berkeley); Fabian, J., 1983, *Time and the other: how anthropology makes its object* (Columbia University Press, New York); Geertz, D., 1988, *Works and lives: the anthropologist as author* (Polity Press, London); Herzfeld, M., 1987, *Anthropology through the looking-glass: critical ethnography in the margins of Europe* (Cambridge University Press, Cambridge); Manganaro, M. (ed.), 1990, *Modernist anthropology: from fieldwork to text* (Princeton University Press, Princeton); Trawick, M., 1990, *Notes on love in a tamil family* (University of California Press, Berkeley).

4064 Healing, Ritual and Power III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Discipline and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per fortnight.

Content: This course will examine the cognitive, structural and organizational processes by which the secularly marginal and powerless come to be seen as possessing extraordinary ritual power to afflict or cure. The course will explore particularly, though not exclusively, how women, in a variety of contrasting cultural and historical contexts, through such phenomena as shamanism, spirit affliction and witch beliefs, become ritually empowered and the various hypotheses which have been advanced to account for this.

Assessment: Essays, papers and tutorial participation.

Recommended Reading: Comaroff, J., 1985, *Body of power, spirit of resistance: the culture and history of a South African people* (Chicago University Press); Henningsen, G., 1980, *The witches' advocate: basque witchcraft and the Spanish inquisition 1609-1614* (University of Nevada Press); Kapferer, B., 1991, *A celebration of demons: exorcism and the aesthetics of healing in Sri Lanka* (Second edition) (Smithsonian Institute Press); Lewis, I. M., 1971, *Ecstatic religion: an anthropological study of spirit possession and shamanism* (Penguin); Taussig, M., 1987, *Shamanism, colonialism and the Wild Man: a study in terror and healing* (University of Chicago Press); Turner, V. W., 1968, *The drums of affliction* (The Clarendon Press).

7802 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

Restriction: 9729 Anthropology IIA in 1987 or 5404 Anthropology IIIB in 1988.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: To those of us who have been nurtured in an urban environment the world of peasants can be as fascinating as complex and bewildering. In exploring this world, the course will concentrate on various forms of peasant resistance to dominating "others". As such the concepts of hegemony, resistance and class consciousness will be central themes around which the exploration of peasant society will proceed. This will mean an attentiveness to the relationship between political economy, symbolic form and rebellious practice, as well as social transformations over time. It will be possible for students to use a variety of ethnographic settings to review these themes, whether old societies or new states. The lecture material will be drawn largely from Latin America, Southeast Asia and India, but eighteenth century France, medieval Europe, China and Russia will also be among the domains which provide excellent material for the issues posed by this course.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation.

Text-books: Ileto, R. C., *Payson and revolution: popular movements in the Philippines 1840-1910* (Ateneo de Manila University Press); M. Taussig, *The devil and commodity fetishism* (University of North Carolina Press); T. Shanin (ed.), *Peasant societies* (new edition); R. Guha, *Elementary aspects of peasant insurgency in colonial India* (Oxford University Press, Delhi); J. C. Scott, *Weapons of the weak* (Yale University Press); J. C. Scott, *The moral economy of the peasant* (Yale University Press); M. Adas, *Prophets of rebellion, Millenarian protest movements against the European order.*

9009 Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

Restriction: 1784 Anthropology IIIA (1986, 1987, 1988).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Throughout this subject the focus will be on the life-style of Aboriginal Australians as it was prior to European settlement. The semester will begin with a brief overview of the so-called "Traditional" Aboriginal socio-cultural system. Following this facets of this system, and some of the debates surrounding them, will be dealt with in a more detailed fashion. This will involve considering material and ideas on topics such as hunting and gathering techniques and practices, relations

to and exploitation of areas of land, inter-group kinship and marriage linkages, political organization and activity, and religious beliefs and ritual - from places as disparate as the arid deserts of Central Australia and the tropical wetlands of Arnhem Land.

Assessment: Essays, papers and tutorial participation.

4336 Regional Cults III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Throughout the world, cults organized around shrines, tombs and sacred places, attract large numbers of people who may visit cult centres to obtain cures, to make vows, to perform pennances or to gratify their curiosity. Unlike local cults, on the one hand, or national cults, on the other, regional cults attract people of diverse national, religious, ethnic and class origins. The significance of regional cults, therefore, is that they transcend secular, religious and cultural boundaries and produce complex ritual fields which may span vast geographical areas. Thus, they may produce significant political, economic or cultural effects which may extend well beyond the cults' centres. In this subject, a number of regional cults will be examined. Attention will be given to their historical origins, development and transformation. The organization of the cult centres, their staffing, and the structure and symbolic form of their rituals will be considered, particularly in relation to the reproduction of the cults and their ability to attract secularly and culturally diverse bodies of people. The discussion will then proceed to an examination of the factors governing the structure, intensity and extent of the ritual fields of the cults. The meaning of the act of pilgrimage and the organization of pilgrimages will then be explored. Finally, the various secular and cultural effects of the cults will be considered. Ethnographical material will be drawn from Europe, Africa, Asia, and Latin America.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation.

Recommended Reading: Turner, V. W. and E., *Image and pilgrimage in Christian culture* (Columbia UP); Werbner, R. P., *Regional cults* (Academic Press): Eickelman, D. F., *Moroccan islam: tradition and society in a pilgrimage centre* (Texas UP); Lan, D., *Guns and rain: guerillas and spirit mediums in Zimbabwe* (James Curry); Seneviratne, H., *Rituals of the Kandyan state* (Cambridge UP).

3619 Religion, State and Ethnic Conflict in Sri Lanka III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

Restriction: The Anthropology of Social Transformations II or III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course will survey the *contemporary* religious practices and the cosmology of the Sinhala Buddhists. Obeyesekere's ethnography on therapeutic religion and this attempt to synthesize Freud and Weber (in *Medusa's Hair*) will provide the foundation for this survey. We will then move backwards in time to the structures of governance and ritual in the Kingdom of Kandy and forward again to the development of Buddhist revivalism and Sinhala nationalism in opposition to colonial rule. This will enable us to engage 20th century racial pogroms and, if time permits, permit a confrontation with racial prejudice in Australia as it has been expounded by Kapferer's comparative study. Ever since (1681) Robert Knox described his imprisonment among the Sinhalese the character of Sinhala society has been subject to fascinating explorations. Our course will implicate Knox's bestseller and attempt to bring history and sociology together.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation.

Text-books: G. Obeyesekere, *Medusa's hair* (paperback); R. Gombrich & G. Obeyesekere, *Buddhism transformed* (Princeton University Press); B. Kapferer, *Celebration of demons* (Indiana University Press); H. L. Senerviratne, *Rituals of the Kandyan state* (Cambridge University Press); K. Malalgoda, *Buddhism in Sinhalese society* (University of California Press); M. Roberts (ed.), *Collective identities, nationalisms and protest in modern Sir Lanka* (Marga); B. Kapferer, *Legends of people, myths of state* (Smithsonian); M. Moore, *The state and peasant politics in Sri Lanka* (Cambridge University Press).

8994 The Anthropology of Political Discourse III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

Contact hours: 1 two hour lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: In this subject we will examine a diversity of anthropological perspectives on the politics of speech and conversation. The ability to converse with others is a capacity which most of us "take-for-granted": it seems one of the most "non-problematic" aspects of living in society. Social anthropologists however have increasingly recognized that speech acts play a crucial role in the expression of social equality, political hierarchy and the exercise of power in society. Similarly, discourse processes are considered central to understanding how existing relations of dominance are reproduced over time. The work of, *inter alia,* Bernstein, Bourdieu, and Foucault, will function as points of departure for examining in detail a range of ethnographic studies.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: Pride, J. B. and Holmes, J. (eds.), *Sociolinguistics: selected readings* (Penguin); Bauman, R. and Sherzer, J. (eds.), *Explorations in the ethnography of speaking* (Cambridge); Bloch, M. (ed.), *Political language and oratory in traditional society* (Academic Press); Paine, R. (ed.), *Politically speaking: Cross cultural studies of rhetoric* (Ishi); Brennis, D. L. and Meyers, R. R. (eds.), *Dangerous words: Language and politics in the Pacific* (New York).

6138 Theories of Practice III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline and at least 2 Level II subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Living, loving, laughing, dying, comprise the events of everyday life which anthropologists observe. This subject examines the work of those anthropologists and sociologists who have sought to demonstrate how the encompassing structures of society and culture are reproduced in the practices of everyday life.

The subject will open with a consideration of Max Gluckman's concept of social situation and will examine various modes of analysing the practices of everyday life which developed from it or in opposition to it. Particular attention will be given to Victor Turner's concept of the paradigm and this will be contrasted with a similar concept developed by Marshall Sahlins but within the framework of structuralist theory. The focus will then shift, through a consideration of certain Marxist views on practice, to an extended treatment of Pierre Bourdieu's pioneering work and the critical commentary that has developed in relation to it.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation.

Recommended Reading: P. Bourdieu, *An outline of a theory of practice* (Cambridge U.P.); M. Gluckman, *An analysis of a social situation in modern Zululand*; M. Sahlins, *Historical metaphors and mythical realities* (Michigan U.P.); V.W. Turner, *Dramas, Fields and metaphors* (Cornell U.P.).

1709 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Anthropology provides an exciting challenge to our understanding of the familiar. This subject critically examines what, for many, is an apparently familiar field — Australian culture and society.

At the same time the Anthropology of Australian Society provides a context in which to critically examine dominant anthropological agendas, research methods and modes of presentation. By engaging in apparently familiar fields this subject addresses questions which underpin the location and future of anthropological research in Australia. Central questions are: why, beyond work focussed on Aboriginal cultures, has so little ethnographic research been done in Australia; what is the value of anthropological perspectives; and how can anthropological research in Australia profitably proceed.

Assessment: Essay, tutorial and workshop papers/participation.

Preliminary Reading: Austin-Broos, Diane J. (ed.) 1987, *Creating culture. Profits in the study of culture* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin); Austin, D. (ed.) 1984, *Australian sociologies* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin); Manderson, L. (ed.) 1985, *Australian ways: Anthropological studies of an industrialised society* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin); Marcus, J. (ed.) 1985, *Writing Australian culture: text, society and national identity*. Special Issues Series Social Analysis No. 27, April 1990.

HONOURS LEVEL

1105 Honours Anthropology

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: (a) Five semesters (or the equivalent in full year Anthropology subjects) of Anthropology subjects at Level II/III at least two of which must be at Level III; and (b) attain a standard satisfactory to the Head of Anthropology in Level

I, II and III subjects. (A student who has attained a Credit average in the five Anthropology II/III subjects will generally be deemed to have reached this standard). Students who have obtained these qualifications will automatically be invited to join the Honours programme by the Head of the Discipline.

Requirements: Honours in Anthropology is a full year's course, involving weekly seminars, essays, and a final dissertation. Students wishing to take Honours should consult the Head of the Department at the beginning of their Level III work. Admission to the programme is subject to approval by the Head.

Assessment: Essays and a dissertation.

ASIAN STUDIES

The Centre for Asian Studies offers, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts, subjects in Chinese language and civilisation, Japanese language and civilisation and Vietnamese language. Students who successfully complete Level III language subjects and a selection of other Asian Studies subjects are eligible to enrol for a Joint Honours course supervised by the Centre and the Department concerned, or a single honours course in Chinese Studies or Japanese Studies supervised by the Centre.

Level I subjects in Chinese, Japanese and Vietnamese do not assume any prior language knowledge. Students with prior knowledge should read the introductory note at the beginning of the Chinese, Japanese and Vietnamese courses and consult the Head of the Centre.

LEVEL I

CHINESE LANGUAGE

Students who have completed Chinese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language may, upon consultation with the Head of the Centre and subject to approval by the Faculty of Arts, enrol directly in Chinese II or Chinese III. A condition of such approval would be that the students concerned may not enrol concurrently in Chinese I.

Students might consider in addition to Chinese I, taking other subjects related to China taught by the Centre and other departments as part of their degree course. In particular the subject Old Societies and New States taught in the Department of History provides a foundation for other Chinese Studies subjects.

5978 Chinese I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.

Restriction: 1736 Chinese II, 6140 Chinese III.

Contact hours: 5 lectures and 2 hours in the Language Laboratory a week.

Content: The subject consists of the study of the basic grammar, vocabulary and structures of Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin) with special emphasis on the style and usage found in China today. The students will learn between 500 and 600 basic Chinese characters and associated compounds concentrating on vocabulary which relates to contemporary China.

Assessment: Regular weekly assignments 20%; tests 40%; and final examination 40%.

Text-books: *Introductory Chinese*, 5 vols., (Sinolingua, Beijing). This course will be supplemented and expanded by materials prepared by the lecturers.

9741 Chinese I (Flinders University)

Level: I. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge of Chinese is required. See Introductory note.

Restriction: 1736 Chinese II, 6140 Chinese III, 6269 Chinese IIF.

Contact hours: 5 hours lectures and 1 hour language laboratory.

Content: As for 5978 above.

Assessment: As for 5978 above.

Text-books: As for 5978 above.

INDONESIAN LANGUAGE

Prospective students of Indonesian Language should note that Flinders University teaches 37150 Indonesian I, 37151 Introductory Indonesian A, 37152 Introductory Indonesian B, 37160 Indonesian IA, 37170 Indonesian Studies I, 37250 Indonesian II, 37360 Indonesian III and other third-year subjects in Indonesian (For details see Calendar of Flinders University). Adelaide students may be permitted to enrol in these subjects for credit to their Adelaide degrees. Such students need to obtain approval in writing from the Registrar and must comply with Flinders University enrolment procedures. Further information can be obtained under the Languages entry in the Faculty of Arts section of this Calendar.

JAPANESE LANGUAGE

Students who have completed Japanese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language may, upon consultation with the Head of the Centre and subject to the approval of the Faculty of Arts, enrol directly in Japanese II or Japanese III. A condition of such approval would be that the students concerned may not enrol concurrently in Japanese I: Introductory Japanese.

Students might consider in addition to Japanese language taking other subjects related to Japan taught by the Centre and by other departments as part of their degree course. In particular the subject Old Societies and New States, taught in the Department of History provides a foundation for other Japanese Studies subjects.

2725 Japanese I: Introductory Japanese

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge of Japanese is required. See Introductory Note.

Restrictions: 1408 Japanese II, 7615 Japanese III; 2928 Japanese I or Japanese IA before 1987.

Contact hours: 1 lecture, 4 tutorials and 1 hour in the Language Laboratory a week.

Content: This introductory course is designed to achieve a solid foundation in the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern spoken Japanese, together with a basic knowledge of the writing system. Emphasis will be placed on promoting students' communicative skills in both spoken and written Japanese through practical tutorials.

Assessment: Work during semester 30%; end of semester examination 30%; and final examination 40%.

Text-books: Shin-Nihongo no Kiso I, Grammar Notes I. Supplementary Materials available from University Bookshop.

5607 Japanese I (Flinders University)

Level: I. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge of Japanese is required. See Introductory Note.

Restrictions: 1408 Japanese II, 7615 Japanese III; 2928 Japanese I or Japanese IA before 1987.

Contact hours: 5 hours lectures and 1 hour language laboratory.

Content: As for 2725 above.

Assessment: As for 2725 above.

Text-books: As for 2725 above.

VIETNAMESE LANGUAGE

Students who have completed Vietnamese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language may, upon consultation with the Head of the Centre and subject to approval by the Faculty of Arts, enrol directly in Vietnamese II or Vietnamese III. A condition of such approval would be that the students concerned may not enrol concurrently in Vietnamese I.

4034 Vietnamese I

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge of Vietnamese is required.

Restriction: Only available to complete beginners in Vietnamese.

Contact hours: 5 lectures and 2 hours language laboratory per week.

Content: This course aims at providing the students with a solid foundation in the grammar and vocabulary of spoken and written Vietnamese. Emphasis will be placed on promoting students' communication skills in both spoken and written Vietnamese through practical tutorials in informal situations.

Assessment: Work during Semester (20%); class tests (40%); final examination (40%).

Text-books: Buu, K., *Learning Vietnamese, a guide to pronunciation* (Vietnamese Language and Culture Publ. 1990); Thompson, L. C., *A Vietnamese grammar* (University of Washington, 1965); Tran Thi Nien, M., *Vietnamese: first hand notes for beginners* (accompanied by cassettes). Handouts (The University of Adelaide, 1991); Vuong, G. T., *Vietnamese in a nutshell* (Institute for Language Studies, New Jersey, 1975).

LEVEL II

1736 Chinese II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5978 Chinese I (Div I) or alternative approved by Centre.

Restriction: 6140 Chinese III.

Co-requisites: None, but other courses in the University related to China are recommended.

Contact hours: 5 lectures and 1 hour in the Language Laboratory a week.

Content: The subject consists of tuition in the speaking, writing and reading of Modern Standard Chinese. The main emphasis is on building up vocabulary and reading experience as a basis for

studying contemporary Chinese society and culture. It is anticipated that by the end of the year the student will know between 1,100 and 1,300 Chinese characters.

Assessment: Regular weekly assignments 20%; tests 40%; and final examination 40%.

Text-books: A course in contemporary Chinese, Vol. 2 (Reading and Writing; Speaking, Listening, Listening Exercises); (Beijing Languages Institute Press, Beijing). These books will be supplemented by materials supplied by the lecturers. Dictionaries: *Xinhua Zidian* (Commercial Press, Beijing); *A Chinese-English dictionary* (Commercial Press, Beijing or Pitman's Press).

6269 Chinese II (Flinders)

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: 5978 Chinese I or 9741 Chinese I (Flinders).

Restriction: 1736 Chinese II.

Contact hours: 5 hours lectures and 1 hour language laboratory per week.

Content: The subject consists of tuition in speaking, writing and reading of Modern Standard Chinese. The main emphasis is on building up vocabulary and reading experience as a basis for studying contemporary Chinese society and culture. It is anticipated that by the end of the year, the student will know between 1,100 and 1,300 Chinese characters.

Assessment: Regular weekly assignments (20%); tests (40%); final examination (40%).

Text-books: A course in contemporary Chinese, Vol. 2 (Reading and writing; speaking, listening, listening exercises), (Beijing Languages Institute Press, Beijing). These books will be supplemented by materials supplied by the lecturers.

Dictionaries: Xinhua Zidian (Commercial Press, Beijing); *A Chinese-English Dictionary* (Commercial Press, Beijing or Pitman's Press).

1013 Chinese for Chinese Speakers II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: None. This subject is designed for students who speak Chinese at home or have been educated in Chinese schools or studied Chinese in their primary and/or secondary education overseas or in Australia.

Restriction: 5978 Chinese I and 1736 Chinese II.

Co-requisites: None, but other courses in the University related to China are recommended.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The subject aims to extend students' linguistic skills and knowledge of modern standard Mandarin Chinese. It consists of tuition in oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on improving students' pronunciation and writing skills and building up students' knowledge of contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is anticipated that by the end of the year the students will have consolidated their language skills especially in pronunciation, grammar, translation and essay writing.

Assessment: Work done during semesters, 20%; Tests, 40%; Final examination, 40%.

Text-books: Speaking Chinese about China, Vol. 1 (Foreign Language Press, Beijing); *Xinhua Zidian (Beijing); A Chinese-English dictionary* (Commercial Press, Beijing or Pitman's Press). Other materials to be supplied by lecturers.

4216 Chinese Politics: The Rise and Decline of Chinese Communism 1921-1990 II

Availability: Subject to staffing.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States *or* any first-year Asian Studies, Politics or History subject *or* any first-year subject approved by the Head.

Restriction: 7501 Chinese Politics before 1989, *or* 4216 and 1954 Chinese Politics before 1992.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject focusses on the rise of communism in China with emphasis on the political, social, economic and cultural life since 1949. It includes (a) a study of the struggles waged by the Chinese Communist Party to gain power (b) an analysis of the thought of Mao Zedong and its impact on the course of the communist-led Chinese revolution, (c) an examination of the changes in the Chinese economy, political system, society and culture in the post-Mao era in the light of continuity or discontinuity with Maoism.

Assessment: By tutorial papers, essays and a final examination.

Recommended reading: Brugger, B., *China: liberation and transformation 1942-1962* (Croom Helm, 1981) and *China: radicalism to revisionism 1962-1979* (Croom Helm, 1981); Cheng, J. (ed.), *China: Modernization in the 1980s* (Chinese University of Hong Kong Press, 1989);

Prescribed reading: Meisner, M., *Mao's China and after*, (The Free Press, 1986).

1435 Chinese Politics: The Politics of Theory II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States I *or* subjects at Level I in Asian Studies, History,

Politics, Geography or Anthropology to the value of at least 6 points.

Assumed knowledge: None, although Chinese Politics provides a very useful foundation.

Contact hours: 2 lecture and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: This subject will examine a number of debates in fields such as gender studies, legal studies, cultural studies and Marxist and post-Marxist social science. These debates will be examined with particular reference to Chinese political practice and the course will demonstrate the importance of these debates to the study of China.

A wide range of issues will be examined in this way. For example, women's issues will be analysed in relation to contemporary Western feminist literature, while the mass campaign based strategies so central to Mao Zedong's politics will be reviewed in relation to recent Western theoretical work on the issue of populism. In terms of Marxist theory, the Chinese concept of the "all round dictatorship of the proletariat" will be examined in relation to its place in the wider debates around the theory of the State, while the examination of the Chinese penal system of reform through labour will be carried out with reference to recent European theoretical work which has examined the nature of penal reform generally.

The aim of the subject will be to underscore the necessity of theory in the examination of Chinese social practice. It will attempt to demonstrate how apparently disparate and remote theoretical traditions and concerns have had an impact upon Chinese social practice and upon Western analysis of China and how the conceptual and theoretical grids of social science are of use in analysing China.

Assessment: Tutorial paper, respondent report, and final essay.

Text-book: Blecher, Marc, *China: politics, economics and society: iconoclasm and innovation in a revolutionary, socialist country* (Marxist Regimes Series, Francis Pinter, London, 1986).

9467 East Asian Economies

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 8461 Economics I or 2250 Social Economics I (alternative Level I subjects may be approved as pre-requisites by the Lecturer-in-Charge).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject is designed to introduce students to the nature and structure of East Asian economies. It will examine the mechanisms which shape their economic activity and the role of historical and cultural factors in the development of their economic institutions. The contribution of these institutions to economic growth will be closely examined.

Assessment: A combination of tutorial papers, essays and 3-hour final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

1408 Japanese II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 2725 Japanese I: Introductory Japanese (Div I) or equivalent. See also Introductory Note.

Restriction: 7615 Japanese III.

Contact hours: 5 lectures and 1 hour in the Language Laboratory a week.

Content: This intermediate course continues instruction and drill in the speaking, understanding, writing and reading of modern Japanese. Throughout the course mastery of conversational skills will be reinforced through oral-aural practice, and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on reading contemporary texts.

Assessment: Work done during semester 30%; tests 30%; and final examination 40%.

Text-books: Nihongo no Kiso 2. Supplementary materials available from the University Bookshop.

8385 Japanese II (Flinders)

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: 2725 Japanese I or 5607 Japanese I (Flinders).

Restriction: 1408 Japanese II.

Contact hours: 5 lectures and 1 hours language laboratory per week.

Content: This intermediate course continues instruction and drill in the speaking, understanding, writing and reading of modern Japanese. Throughout the course mastery of conventional skills will be reinforced through oral-aural practice, and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on reading contemporary texts.

Assessment: Work done during Semester (30%); tests (30%); final examination (40%).

Text-books: Nihongo No Kiso 2. Supplementary materials available from the University Bookshop.

4437 Japanese History: Japan and War, 1931-1945 II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States I *or* any Level I subject in Asian Studies, History,

Politics or any first year subject approved by the Head.

Restriction: 1354 The Rise of Modern Japan prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject considers the causes, course, character, and some of the consequences of Japan's "15 years War" (with China from 1931 and with Britain, United States, Australia, etc., from 1941).

Though the main focus of the course is on the years of war, some attention will be paid initially to delineating the evolution of the Japanese state, the nature of the Japanese stake in Korea and China and the character of Japanese Imperialism in the decades before 1931.

Issues considered are both macrocosmic—the relevance of strategic, economic, racial and cultural considerations in the adoption of policies and programmes which led to and sustained war, the question of "responsibility" for war, and the physical scale and scope of the war—and microcosmic, involving detailed considerations of some matters arising during the war—Japan's China campaigns, including Nanking, Japanese bacteriological and chemical warfare, atrocities, propaganda, treatment of P.O.W.'s, the fire-bombing of Tokyo and the nuclear destruction of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, and finally the "War Crimes" trials.

Assessment: By class participation, 2 short tutorial papers, essay and final 2 hour examination.

Preliminary Reading: Ienaga, S., *Japan's last war* (Canberra ANU, 1981); "The War and Japan" in *Japan Echo,* Vol. XI (1984 special issue).

Prescribed Reading: Thorne, C., *The issue of war: States, societies and the Far Eastern conflict, 1941-1945* (O.U.P., 1985); Dower, J., *War without mercy: Race and power in the Pacific War* (New York and London, 1986).

6118 Japanese History: Meiji State 1850-1912 II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States I *or* any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History, Politics, *or* any Level I subject approved by the Head.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour workshop a week.

Content: This subject examines Japan's transition from the traditional, "feudal" condition of the Tokugawa shogunate to its emergence as a modern imperialist power after the Meiji Restoration of 1868. The character of Tokugawa society is examined with particular reference to the main theoretical models by which it has been interpreted. The process of Japan's incorporation in the world economy, the political, social and economic dislocations which ensued and led to the Meiji Restoration, and the subsequent construction of a modernizing state are all examined in a general theoretical framework.

The course looks at both the nature of Meiji success and the costs it entailed — both the social costs exacted from the classes which bore the heaviest burdens and enjoyed least the benefits of modernization, and the political costs in the narrowly based, authoritarian, imperial state whose formula of domestic repression and imperial expansion contained the seeds of subsequent disaster. Particular attention will be paid to both ideological orthodoxy and dissent and the construction of the emperor-system ideology and attempts to oppose it.

Assessment: By written work and workshop participation.

Prescribed Reading: Gluck, Carol, *Japan's modern myths* (Princeton, 1985).

Preliminary Reading: Lehmann, Jean-Pierre, *The roots of modern Japan* (MacMillan, 1982)

7402 Japanese Society II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States I or any Level I subject in Asian Studies, History, Politics or Anthropology, or any other Level I subject approved by the Head.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour workshop per week.

Content: The subject examines social transformations in rural Japan in the postwar period from the perspective of sociology of modernization and development. It analyses how socio-political structures in postwar Japan formed the foundation for its economic growth, and how this in turn affected the rural areas of Japan. The core question asked in the course is why rural areas in Japan have been enmeshed in social problems leading to an ever-increasing dependence on the centre. Among the problems examined are the destruction of agriculture, the problem of depopulation, the ageing of the population, health problems, political conservatism, problems arising from development projects and resorts, environmental problems, the breakdown of the family and local community. The course also looks at a small number of farming communities which have succeeded in reviving economic independence. The theoretical and practical implications of these cases will be discussed.

Assessment: Essays and a research paper.

Prescribed reading: Harrison, D., *The sociology of modernization and development* (London, Hyman, 1988); Buttel, F., and Newby, H., *The rural soci-*

ology of the advanced societies (London, Croom Helm, 1980); McCormack, G. (ed.), *Bonsai Australia Banzai* (Leichhardt, Pluto Press, 1991).

7793 Korean History: 1876-1945 II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States or any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History or Politics, or any Level I subject approved by the Head of Centre.

Assumed knowledge: None, although other Asian Studies courses provide useful background.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The first part of the subject will examine the impact of western imperialism on late 19th century East Asia, with specific reference to Korea. The course will require examination of socio-economic conditions in both Korea and Japan of the period and a contrast of their responses toward imperialism.

The second part of the subject will examine how a small nation such as Korea was treated by Western and Japanese imperialists in their power politics, for example, with reference to the Anglo-Japanese Alliance, where Korea was an important bargaining point.

The third part will look into the subsequent colonization of Korea by Japan from 1910 to 1945. The broad theoretical questions of colonialism and imperialism will be introduced through examination of the Korean case.

The subject will also examine the evolution of nationalism as a form of reaction to imperialism.

Assessment: By class participation and two tutorial papers to a total of about 5,000 words.

Suggested readings: Conroy, Hilary, *The Japanese seizure of Korea: 1868-1910* (Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania Press, 1960); Kim, C.I. Eugene and Kim, Han-kyo, *Korea and the politics of imperialism: 1876-1910* (Berkeley, University of California Press, 1967); Ku, Dae-yeol, *Korea under colonialism: The March First Movement and Anglo-Japanese relations* (Seoul, Royal Asiatic Society Korea Branch, 1985); Lee, Chong-sik, *The politics of Korean nationalism* (Berkeley, University of California Press, 1963); Nahm, Andrew C., *Korea under Japanese rule* (Kalamazoo, Western Michigan University, Centre for Korean Studies, 1973).

7903 Korean History: 1945-1980 II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States or any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History or Politics, or any Level I subject approved by the Head of Centre.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject is concerned with the genesis and evolution of the Cold War in East Asia, as specifically illustrated in the case of Korea. It traces the dynamic relationship between the domestic revolutionary movement which developed in Korea in the wake of the collapse of Japanese colonial control in 1945 and externally imposed Cold War pressures. Particular attention is paid to the involvement of Australia and the United Nations. The character of the Korean War (1950-1953), the first phase of the Cold War, and the divided Korea which has persisted relatively unchanged to the second Cold War are analysed.

Assessment: By class participation, 2 short tutorial papers, essay and 2 hour final examination.

Prescribed reading: Cumings, B., *The origins of the Korean War* (Princeton, 1981); McCormack, G. P., *Cold War Hot War: An Australian perspective on the Korean War* (Sydney, 1983); Cumings, B. and Halliday, J., *Korea: the forgotten war* (Viking/Penguin, 1988).

2538 Modern Chinese History: Empire to Republic II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: None. Students enrolled through the Department of History may be required to ballot for this subject.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States or any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History or Politics, or any Level I subject approved by the Head.

Restriction: 4780 China: From Empire to Communist Power (before 1989).

Assumed knowledge: None. Traditional China (both semesters) provides a useful foundation.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject examines the final decline and collapse of the traditional Chinese Empire, focussing on problems of social, cultural and political change. It covers the period from 1839 to 1911, i.e. from the beginning of the Opium War to the establishment of the Republic of China. It attempts to explain the relationship between the process of internal development taking place within China and the impact of the imperialist challenge from outside. Emphasis is placed on the impact of the West, agrarian revolution, experiments with modernization, and the final reassessment of Confucian values. The course provides an essential foundation for the study of contemporary China and is a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

Assessment: By tutorial papers and essays.

Text-books: Chesnaux, J., Bastid, M. and Bergere, M., *China: From the Opium Wars to the 1911 Revolution* (Pantheon Books); Immanuel C. Y. Hsü, *The rise of modern China* (O.U.P.).

8578 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (1) II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States or any Level I subject in Asian Studies, History, Politics or any first year subject approved by the Head.

Restriction: 5820 Japanese Political Economy 1945-1991 (Part One) II & III.

Content: This course is designed as a sociological introduction to the contemporary Japanese society. Emphasis is on examining the character of the socio-political order in contemporary Japan. It is intended to provide an appreciation of the social institutional basis of politics and economy. Basic themes are community, the individual, authority, democracy, historical continuity and change in an East Asian society. Readings are selected as much as possible from first-hand observations based on field work by social scientists in order to provide students a "grounded" description of key aspects of Japanese society. Lectures, on the other hand, will provide broader contexts and a guide to contending interpretations of the socio-political order in Japan from a perspective of comparative sociology. Topics covered include: (a) an introduction to sociological issues, the prewar society, the socio-political reforms in the occupation period; (b) electoral politics, bureaucracy, business elite, policy making, the police, social control, the citizens' movement; (c) family, transformation of the village, company, work life, urban life, education, social mobility; (d) popular culture, mass media, the position of women and minorities, nationalism, internationalization.

Assessment: Tutorial presentation, two tutorial papers and one major essay to a total of 5,000 words.

Text-books: Benedict, R., *Chrysanthemum and sword*; van Wolfren, K., *The enigma of Japanese power*, esp. ch. 1, "The Japanese Problem".

5400 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (2) II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 8578 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (1) Level II or III.

Restriction: 8065 or 2371 Japanese Political Economy 1945-1991 (Part Two) II and III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: This course is designed to be a complementary sequel to Political Economy of Postwar Japan (1). Its focus is more narrowly on the political sociology of economic life in postwar Japan. As reflected in the currency o fthe term "Japanization", the organization of Japanese industry is increasingly seen as a model of efficient economy even for advanced countries. However, opinions are widely divided as to whether it is a democratic model. With these issues in mind, this course examines the character of social organization and politics of Japanese industry in the postwar period at both macro and micro levels. Topics covered include: (a) Historical heritage (20%): Tokugawa Meiji, the prewar Showa, occupational reforms; (b) Postwar Japan (60%): industrial policy, employment system, labour unions, industrial relations, work organization, work ethic, regionalism, industrial dualism, small firm sector, subcontracting system; (c) Transformation (20%): industrial restructuring, Japanese multinationals in SEA, foreign workers in Japan, Japanese transplant factories in the West, trade conflict, post-Fordism, democratic alternatives and Pax Japonica.

Assessment: Tutorial presentation, two tutorial papers and one major essay to a total of 5,000 words.

Text-books: Vogel, E., *Japan as number one*, chapters 1, 2 and 10; Halliday, J., *A political history of Japanese capitalism* (Introduction J. W. Dower).

6014 Traditional China II: Formative Era and Middle Empire

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States or any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History or Politics, or any Level I subject approved by the Head.

Restrictions: 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China I and 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II (before 1989).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject introduces the salient aspects of Chinese society and culture from the early formative stages of Chinese civilization up until the end of the Tang Dynasty. It first considers the key environmental and cultural features of Chinese society. It then looks at how the Chinese Empire was united and at the philosophical, political and economic factors which contributed to that unity. In doing so the course addresses questions about the relationship between the philosophies and social structure of the early empire and about the economic, administrative and technological foundations of political unity. The course does not assume any knowledge of Chinese and provides a foundation for further study of later periods of

Chinese history. It is also a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

Assessment: By tutorial papers and essays.

Text-books: Gernet, J., *A history of Chinese civilization* (Cambridge University Press); de Bary, W. T., *Sources of the Chinese tradition,* Vol 1 (Columbia University Press); Elvin, M., *The pattern of the Chinese past* (Eyre Methuen).

8155 Traditional China II: Prosperity to Decline

Availability: Subject to staffing.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States or any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History or Politics, or any Level I subject approved by the Head.

Restrictions: 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China I and 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II (before 1989).

Assumed knowledge: 6014 Traditional China II: Formative Era and Middle Empire.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject analyses the new elements in the social, political, economic and cultural life of post-Tang China. It discusses how political/ideological factors interacted with socio-economic factors to sustain the imperial system. It also examines how the system failed to respond to new challenges in modern times and what role foreign elements played in the breakdown of the old order. The course assumes some knowledge of the society and culture of China before the Song Dynasty. Students are therefore advised to take this course as a sequel to Society and Culture in Traditional China: the Formative Era and the Middle Empire. The course provides useful background knowledge for the study of the Chinese language and modern Chinese history.

Assessment: A combination of tutorial papers and essays.

Text-books: Gernet, J., *A history of Chinese civilization* (Cambridge University Press); de Bary, W. T., *Sources of Chinese tradition,* Vols. 1 & 2 (Columbia University Press, 1960); Elvin, M., *The pattern of the Chinese past* (Eyre Methuen, 1973).

8139 Traditional Japan II: Origins to 1467

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* 1 Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States or any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History or Politics, or any Level I subject approved by the Head.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour workshop per week.

Content: The course is an introductory survey of Japanese society and culture from ancient times through the Muromachi period (1467). Emphasis will be on the development of social and political institutions; and on the cultural forms and practices of the Yanato state, the Heian court, and medieval warrior society.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial papers.

Preliminary Reading: Hall, J., *Japan from prehistory to modern times*; Sansom, G., *A history of Japan to 1334*; Sansom, G., *A history of Japan from 1334-1615*; Totman, C., *Japan before Perry.*

2701 Traditional Japan II: Shogun, Barbarians, Townspeople

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States or any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History or Politics or any Level I subject approved by the Head.

Restriction: 2503 Traditional Japan III: Shogun, "Barbarians" and Townspeople.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two hour workshop a week.

Content: This subject takes a thematic approach to Japanese society and culture, largely between the 16th and 19th centuries. It focusses on both "high" and popular culture in an effort to arrive at a balanced view of the traditional bases of modern Japanese thought and social organization. Thus, it is an "intellectual history" in which ideas at all levels of society amongst samurai, priests, townspeople and peasants are discussed against the background of the changing historical context.

Central themes are Japanese feudalism (the rise of the samurai to ascendency by the late 16th century) and the philosophical basis of bushido or "the way of the warrior"; the arrival of western missionaries and traders in the same century, resulting in a religious and secular conflict which culminated in the banning and suppression of Christianity 100 years later; and the ascension of the Tokugawa family to central shogunal hegemony in the 17th century. The organizational structure of the new political order will be discussed and ideological orthodoxy will be considered in relation to heterodox opinion and rebellion both among samurai and commoners. Some attention will also be paid to cultural developments in arts and letters: the relative atrophy of samurai culture (the Zen arts) compared to the new and flourishing, largely merchant culture in Tokugawa (Kabuki and bunraku theatre, new forms of literature other than plays, woodblock prints etc.).

Assessment: Written work and workshop participation.

Preliminary Reading: Totman, C., *Japan before Perry* or one of the following: Hall, J., *Japan from prehistory to modern times*; Sansom, G., *A history of Japan from 1334 to 1615* and Sansom, G., *A history of Japan from 1615-1867.*

5199 Vietnamese II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 4034 Vietnamese I or equivalent.

Co-requisites: None, but other courses in the University related to Vietnam are recommended.

Restriction: 8277 Vietnamese III.

Contact hours: 5 lectures and 1 hour language laboratory per week.

Content: This course continues to provide students with an opportunity to build on their existing abilities in using Vietnamese both in the written and oral forms. Throughout the course mastery of conversational skills will be reinforced through oral-aural practice, and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on contemporary texts.

Assessment: Work during Semester (40%); tests (30%); final examination (30%).

Text-books/Reference books/Prescribed reading: Vietnamese Readers: Dang, B. T., *Today Hanh goes to school* (School of Community Studies, Phillip Institute of Technology, Victoria, 1986); Le, Thao, *The last train journey* (Vietnamese Language and Culture Publications, 1984); Nguyen, F. H., *Five Vietnamese folk tales* (Committee of the Preparation of Vietnamese Reading Materials, Phillip Institute of Technology, Victoria, 1985); Tran, T. H., *The season of the flamboyant flowers* (Committee for the Preparation of Vietnamese Reading Materials, Phillip Institute of Technology, Victoria, 1985).

Grammar and Language Materials: Buu, K., *Learning Vietnamese, a guide to pronunciation* (Vietnamese Language and Culture Publications, 1990); Nguyen, K. L., *Vietnamese grammar: a contrastive analysis of English and Vietnamese* (Pacific Linguistics, Series C, Number 3 and 4, Canberra, 1964); Thompson, L. C., *A Vietnamese grammar* (University of Washington, Seattle, 1965); Tran Thi Nien, M., *Vietnamese: first hand notes for intermediate Vietnamese* (accompanied by cassettes). Handouts (The University of Adelaide, 1991).

Dictionary: Nguyen, V. K., *Vietnamese — English/ English — Vietnamese Dictionary* (Nha Sach Khai Tri, Saigon, 1966. Reprinted in Taiwan, China, distributed by Dai Nam Company, Glendale, California, 91202, U.S.A.).

LEVEL III

6140 Chinese III

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1736 Chinese II (Div I) or alternative approved by Centre.

Co-requisites: None, but students are advised to take other courses related to China in the University.

Contact hours: 4 lectures and one conversation class a week with optional practice in Language Laboratory.

Content: The subject aims to consolidate and extend the language skills already attained by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is envisaged that by the end of the course, the students will have consolidated their linguistic skills, gained experience of reading modern literary and journalistic styles, and will be familiar with the historical and social background of the texts studied. It is proposed to assess the historical and literary aspects of the course by essay work.

The course falls into three parts: study of selected contemporary literary writings, reading of documentary and other materials related to contemporary Chinese society and conversational Chinese. Texts studied in the literary course include selections from the short stories by Lu Xun, China's leading literary figure in the 20th century, and literary works in the post-Mao era. Texts studied in the documentary reading course include materials related to contemporary Chinese society. The conversational Chinese uses materials prepared by the teacher(s).

The course also introduces the regular style of Chinese characters alongside the simplified form and the Wade-Giles system of romanisation.

Assessment: Oral tests 10%; translations and associated short essays (about 6 throughout year) 50% and final examination 40%.

Text-books: Xinhua Zidian (Beijing); *Jianhuazi Zongbiao Jianzi* (Beijing); *Mathews Chinese English dictionary; A Chinese-English Dictionary* (Commercial Press, Beijing or Pitman's Press). Other materials to be supplied by lecturers.

1954 Chinese Politics: The Rise and Decline of Chinese Communism 1921-1990 III

Availability: Subject to staffing.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Any second year subject in Asian

Studies, Politics or History or any second year subject approved by the Head.

Restriction: 7501 Chinese Politics before 1989 or 4216 and 1954 Chinese Politics before 1992.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject focusses on the rise of communism in China with emphasis on political, social, economic and cultural life since 1949. It includes (a) a study of the struggles waged by the Chinese Communist Party to gain power (b) an analysis of the thought of Mao Zedong and its impact on the course of the communist-led Chinese revolution, (c) an examination of the changes in the Chinese economy, political system, society and culture in the post-Mao era in the light of continuity or discontinuity with Maoism.

Assessment: By tutorial papers, essays and final examination.

Recommended reading: Brugger, B., *China: liberation and transformation 1942-1962* (Croom Helm, 1981) and *China: radicalism to revisionism 1962-1979* (Croom Helm, 1981); Cheng, J. (ed.), *China: modernization in the 1980's* (Chinese University of Hong Kong Press, 1989).

Prescribed reading: Meisner, M., *Mao's China and after*, (The Free Press, 1986).

6381 Chinese Politics: The Politics of Theory III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Subjects at level 1 in Asian Studies, History, Politics, Geography or Anthropology to the value of at least 6 points.

Assumed knowledge: None, although Chinese Politics provides a very useful foundation.

Contact hours: 2 lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine a number of debates in fields such as gender studies, legal studies, cultural studies and Marxist and post-Marxist social science. These debates will be examined with particular reference to Chinese political practice and the course will demonstrate the importance of these debates to the study of China.

A wide range of issues will be examined in this way. For example, women's issues will be analysed in relation to contemporary Western feminist literature, while the mass campaign based strategies so central to Mao Zedong's politics will be reviewed in relation to recent Western theoretical work on the issue of populism. In terms of Marxist theory, the Chinese concept of the "all round dictatorship of the proletariat" will be examined in relation to its place in the wider debates around the theory of the State, while the examination of the Chinese penal system of reform through labour will be carried out with reference to recent European theoretical work which has examined the nature of penal reform generally.

The aim of the subject will be to underscore the necessity of theory in the examination of Chinese social practice. It will attempt to demonstrate how apparently disparate and remote theoretical traditions and concerns have had an impact upon Chinese social practice and upon Western analysis of China and how the conceptual and theoretical grids of social science are of use in analysing China.

Text-books: Blecher, Marc, *China: politics, economics and society, iconoclasm and innovation in a revolutionary socialist country* (Marxist Regimes Series, Frances Pinter, London, 1986).

7615 Japanese III

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1408 Japanese II (Div I) or alternative approved by Department.

Contact hours: 5 lectures and 1 hour in the Language Laboratory a week.

Content: This course aims to build competence at upper-intermediate to advanced levels of Japanese. It focuses on materials dealing with social issues arising from Australia-Japan relations. Emphasis is placed on building vocabulary in the related areas and widening the understanding of grammatical structures, so that students are able to discuss and express thoughts and ideas both in speech and writing.

Assessment: Regular tests and written assignments.

Text-books: The text-book, Japanese III, is compiled by the Centre and is based on a collection of excerpts from Sugimoto, Y. (1991) *Osutoraria rokusennichi* [Six thousand days in Australia] (Tokyo: Iwanami). Recommended dictionaries are: *The New Crown English-Japanese Dictionary* (Sanseido); *New Collegiate Japanese-English Dictionary* (Kenkyusha); and *Compact Kanji Guide* (Kodansha).

Reference books: Makino, S., and Tsutsui, M., *A dictionary of basic Japanese grammar* (The Japan Times, 1986); Sugimoto, Y., *Otsutoraria rokusennichi* [Six thousand days in Australia] (Tokyo: Iwanami).

4922 Japanese History: Japan and War, 1931-1945 III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject in the Faculty of Arts or alternative approved by Centre.

Restrictions: 1354 The Rise of Modern Japan prior to 1989; 4437 Japanese History: Japan and War 1931-1945, II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject considers the causes, course, character, and some of the consequences of Japan's "15 years War" (with China from 1931 and with Britain, United States, Australia, etc., from 1941).

Though the main focus of the course is on the years of war, some attention will be paid initially to delineating the evolution of the Japanese state, the nature of the Japanese stake in Korea and China and the character of Japanese imperialism in the decades before 1931.

Issues considered are both macrocosmic—the relevance of strategic, economic, racial and cultural considerations in the adoption of policies and programmes which led to and sustained war, the question of "responsibility" for war, and the physical scale and scope of the war—and microcosmic, involving detailed considerations of some matters arising during the war—Japan's China campaigns, including Nanking, Japanese bacteriological and chemical warfare, atrocities, propaganda, treatment of P.O.W.'s, the fire-bombing of Tokyo and the nuclear destruction of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, and finally the "War Crimes" trials.

Assessment: By class participation, 2 short tutorial papers, essay and final 2 hour examination.

Preliminary Reading: Ienaga, S., *Japan's last war* (A.N.U., 1981); "The War and Japan" in *Japan Echo,* Vol. XI (1984 special issue).

Prescribed Reading: Thorne, C., *The issue of war: States, societies and the Far Eastern conflict, 1941-1945* (O.U.P., 1985); Dower, J., *War without mercy: Race and power in the Pacific War* (New York and London, 1986).

2958 Japanese History, Meiji State 1850-1912 III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour workshop a week.

Content: The subject examines Japan's transition from the traditional "feudal" condition of the Tokugawa shogunate to its emergence as a modern imperialist power, after the Meiji Restoration of 1868. The character of Tokugawa society is examined with particular reference to the main theoretical models by which it has been interpreted. The process of Japan's incorporation in the world economy, the political, social and economic dislocations which ensued and led to the Meiji Restoration, and the subsequent construction of a modernizing state are all examined in a general theoretical framework.

The course looks at both the nature of the Meiji success and the costs it entailed — both the social costs exacted from the classes which bore the heaviest burdens and enjoyed least the benefits of modernization, and the political costs in the narrowly based, authoritarian, imperial state whose formula of domestic repression and imperial expansion contained the seeds of subsequent disaster. Particular attention will be paid to both ideological and orthodoxy and dissent and the construction of the emperor system ideology and attempts to oppose it.

Assessment: By written work and workshop participation.

Prescribed reading: Gluck, Carol, *Japan's Modern Myths* (Princeton, 1985).

Preliminary reading: Lehmann, Jean-Pierre, *The roots of modern Japan* (London, MacMillan, International College Edition, 1982).

8455 Japanese Society III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject in Asian Studies, History, Politics or Anthropology, or any other Level II subject approved by the Head.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour workshop per week.

Content: The subject examines social transformations in rural Japan in the postwar period from the perspective of sociology of modernization and development. It analyses how socio-political structures in postwar Japan formed the foundation for its economic growth, and how this in turn affected the rural areas of Japan. The core question asked in the course is why rural areas in Japan have been enmeshed in social problems leading to an ever-increasing dependence on the centre. Among the problems examined are the destruction of agriculture, the problem of depopulation, the ageing of the population, health problems, political conservatism, problems arising from development projects and resorts, environmental problems, the breakdown of the family and local community. The course also looks at a small number of farming communities which have succeeded in reviving economic independence. The theoretical and practical implications of these cases will be discussed.

Assessment: Essays and a research paper.

Prescribed reading: Harrison, D., *The Sociology of modernization and development* (London, Hyman, 1988); Buttel, F., and Newby, H., *The rural sociology of the advanced societies* (London, Croom Helm, 1980); McCormack, G. (ed.), *Bonsai Australia banzai* (Leichhardt, Pluto Press, 1991).

8778 Korean History 1876-1945 III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Subjects in Asian Studies (History,

Politics, Geography or Anthropology) to the value of at least 8 points.

Assumed knowledge: None, although other Asian Studies courses provide useful background.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The first part of the subject will examine the impact western imperialism on late 19th century East Asia, with specific reference to Korea. The course will require examination of socio-economic condition in both Korea and Japan of the period and a contrast of their responses toward imperialism.

The second part of the subject will examine how a small nation such as Korea was treated by Western and Japanese imperialists in their power politics, for example, with reference to the Anglo-Japanese Alliance, where Korea was an important bargaining point.

The third part will look into the subsequent colonization of Korea by Japan from 1910 to 1945. The broad theoretical questions of colonialism and imperialism will be introduced through examination of the Korean case.

The course will also examine the evolution of nationalism as a form of reaction to imperialism.

Assessment: By class participation and two tutorial papers to a total of about 5,000 words.

Suggested readings: Conroy, Hilary, *The Japanese seizure of Korea; 1868-1910* (Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania Press, 1960); Kim, C.I. Eugene and Kim, Han-kyo, *Korea and the politics of imperialism: 1876-1910* (Berkeley, University of California Press, 1967); Ku, Dae-yeol, *Korea under colonialism: The March First Movement and Anglo-Japanese relations* (Seoul, Royal Asiatic Society Korea Branch, 1985); Lee, Chong-sik, *The politics of Korean Nationalism* (Berkeley, University of California Press, 1963); Nahm, Andrew C., *Korea under Japanese rule* (Kalamazoo, Western Michigan University, Centre for Korean Studies, 1973).

5219 Korean History: 1945-1980 III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject in the Faculty of Arts or alternative approved by the Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject is concerned with the genesis and evolution of the Cold War in East Asia, as specifically illustrated in the case of Korea. It traces the dynamic relationship between the domestic revolutionary movement which developed in Korea in the wake of the collapse of Japanese colonial control in 1945 and externally imposed Cold War pressures. Particular attention is paid to the involvement of Australia and the United Nations. The character of the Korean War (1950-1953), the first phase of the Cold War, and the divided Korea which has persisted relatively unchanged to the second Cold War are analysed.

Assessment: By class participation, 2 short tutorial papers, essay and 2 hour final examination.

Prescribed reading: Cumings, B., *The origins of the Korean War* (Princeton, 1981); McCormack, G. P., *Cold War Hot War: An Australian perspective on the Korean War* (Sydney, 1983); Cumings, B. and Halliday, J., *Korea:the forgotten war* (Viking/Penguin, 1988).

5712 Modern Chinese History: Empire to Republic III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: None. Students enrolled through the Department of History may be required to ballot for this subject.

Pre-requisites: Any second-year history subject, or 1736 Chinese II, or 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China before 1989, or 6014 Traditional China II: Formative Era and Middle Empire (Semester 1) and 8155 Traditional China II: Prosperity to Decline (Semester 2) as second-year subjects after 1989, or any other subject approved by the Head.

Restriction: 4780 China: From Empire to Communist Power before 1989.

Assumed knowledge: None. Traditional China (both semesters) provides a useful foundation.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject examines the final decline and collapse of the traditional Chinese Empire, focussing on problems of social, cultural and political change. It covers the period from 1839 to 1911, i.e. from the beginning of the Opium War to the establishment of the Republic of China. It attempts to explain the relationship between the process of internal development taking place within China and the impact of the imperialist challenge from outside. Emphasis is be placed on the impact of the West, agrarian revolution, experiments with modernization, and the reassessment of Confucian values. The course provides an essential foundation for the study of contemporary China and is a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

Assessment: By tutorial papers and essays.

Text-books: Chesnaux, J., Bastid, M. and Bergere, M., *China: From the Opium Wars to the 1911 Revolution* (Pantheon Books); Immanuel C. Y. Hsü, *The rise of modern China* (O.U.P.).

9803 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (1) III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject in Asian Studies, History or Politics or alternative approved by the Head.

Restriction: 5820 and 4381 Japanese Political Economy 1945-1991 (Part One) II & III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: This course is designed as a sociological introduction to the contemporary Japanese society. Emphasis is on examining the character of the socio-political order in contemporary Japan. It is intended to provide an appreciation of the social institutional basis of politics and economy. Basic themes are community, the individual, authority, democracy, historical continuity and change in an East Asian society. Readings are selected as much as possible from first-hand observations based on field work by social scientists in order to provide students a "grounded" description of key aspects of Japanese society. Lectures, on the other hand, will provide broader contexts and a guide to contending interpretations of the socio-political order in Japan from a perspective of comparative sociology. Topics covered include: (a) an introduction to sociological issues, the prewar society, the socio-political reforms in the occupation period; (b) electoral politics, bureaucracy, business elite, policy making, the police, social control, the citizens' movement; (c) family, transformation of the village, company, work life, urban life, education, social mobility; (d) popular culture, mass media, the position of women and minorities, nationalism, internationalization.

Assessment: Tutorial presentation, two tutorial papers and one major essay to a total of 5,000 words.

Text-books: Benedict, R., *Chrysanthemum and sword*; van Wolfren, K., *The enigma of Japanese power*, esp. ch. 1, "The Japanese Problem".

6510 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (2) III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 8578 Political Economy of Postwar Japan (1) II or III.

Restriction: 8065 or 2371 Japanese Political Economy 1945-1991 (Part Two) II and III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: This course is designed to be a complementary sequel to Political Economy of Postwar Japan (1). Its focus is more narrowly on the political sociology of economic life in postwar Japan. As reflected in the currency o fthe term "Japanization", the organization of Japanese industry is increasingly seen as a model of efficient economy even for advanced countries. However, opinions are widely divided as to whether it is a democratic model. With these issues in mind, this course examines the character of social organization and politics of Japanese industry in the postwar period at both macro and micro levels. Topics covered include: (a) Historical heritage (20%): Tokugawa Meiji, the prewar Showa, occupational reforms; (b) Postwar Japan (60%): industrial policy, employment system, labour unions, industrial relations, work organization, work ethic, regionalism, industrial dualism, small firm sector, subcontracting system; (c) Transformation (20%): industrial restructuring, Japanese multinationals in SEA, foreign workers in Japan, Japanese transplant factories in the West, trade conflict, post-Fordism, democratic alternatives and Pax Japonica.

Assessment: Tutorial presentation, two tutorial papers and one major essay to a total of 5,000 words.

Text-books: Vogel, E., *Japan as number one*, chapters 1, 2 and 10; Halliday, J., *A political history of Japanese capitalism* (Introduction J. W. Dower).

6114 Traditional China III: Formative Era and Middle Empire

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Subjects at Level II to the value of 8 points or alternative approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China I and 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II before 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject introduces the salient aspects of Chinese society and culture from the early formative stages of Chinese civilization up until the end of the Tang Dynasty. It first considers the key environmental and cultural features of Chinese society. It then looks at how the Chinese Empire was united and at the philosophical, political and economic factors which contributed to that unity. In doing so the course addresses questions about the relationship between the philosophies and social structure of the early empire and about the economic, administrative and technological foundations of political unity. The course does not assume any knowledge of Chinese and provides a foundation for further study of later periods of Chinese history. It is also a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

Assessment: By tutorial papers and essays.

Text-books: Gernet, J., *A history of Chinese civilization* (Cambridge University Press); de Bary, W. T., *Sources of the Chinese tradition*, Vol 1

(Columbia University Press); Elvin, M., *The pattern of the Chinese past* (Eyre Methuen).

3409 Traditional China III: Prosperity to Decline

Availability: Subject to staffing.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Subjects at Level II to the value of 8 points or alternative approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China I and 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II before 1989.

Assumed knowledge: 6014 Traditional China II, 6114 Traditional China III: Formative Era and Middle Empire.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject analyses the new elements in the social, political, economic and cultural life of post-Tang China. It discusses how political/ideological factors interacted with socio-economic factors to sustain the imperial system. It also examines how the system failed to respond to new challenges in modern times and what role foreign elements played in the breakdown of the old order. The course assumes some knowledge of the society and culture of China before the Song Dynasty. Students are therefore advised to take this course as a sequel to Society and Culture in Traditional China: the Formative Era and the Middle Empire. The course provides useful background knowledge for the study of the Chinese language and modern Chinese history.

Assessment: By tutorial papers and essays.

Text-books: Gernet, J., *A history of Chinese civilization* (Cambridge University Press); de Bary, W. T., *Sources of the Chinese tradition*, Vols 1 & 2 (Columbia University Press, 1960); Elvin, M., *The pattern of the Chinese past* (Eyre Methuen, 1973).

9483 Traditional Japan III: Origins to 1467

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Subjects in Asian Studies, History, Politics, Geography or Anthropology to the value of at least 8 points.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour workshop per week.

Content: The course is an introductory survey of Japanese society and culture from ancient times through the Muromachi period (1467). Emphasis will be on the development of social and political institutions; and on the cultural forms and practices of the Yamato state, the Heian court, and medieval warrior society.

Assessment: Written work and workshop participation.

Preliminary Reading: Hall, J., *Japan from prehistory to modern times*; Sansom, G., *A history of Japan to 1334*; Sansom, G., *A history of Japan from 1334-1615*; Totman, C., *Japan before Perry.*

2503 Traditional Japan III: Shogun, Barbarians, Townspeople

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Subjects in Asian Studies, History, Politics, Geography or Anthropology to the value of at least 8 points.

Contact hours: 1 lecture, and 1 two-hour workshop a week.

Content: This subject takes a thermatic approach to Japanese society and culture, largely between the 16th and 19th centuries. It focusses on both "high" and popular culture in an effort to arrive at a balanced view of the traditional bases of modern Japanese thought and social organization. Thus, it is an "intellectual history" in which ideas at all levels of society amongst samurai, priests, townspeople and peasants are discussed against the background of the changing historical context.

Central themes are Japanese feudalism (the rise of the samurai to ascendancy by the late 16th century) and the philosophical basis of bushido or "the way of the warrior"; the arrival of western missionaries and traders in the same century, resulting in a religious and secular conflict which culminated in the banning and suppression of Christianity 100 years later; and the ascension of the Tokugawa family to central shogunal hegemony in the 17th century. The organizational structure of the new political order will be discussed and ideological orthodoxy will be considered in relation to heterodox opinion and rebellion both among samurai and commoners. Some attention will also be paid to cultural developments in arts and letters: the relative atrophy of samurai culture (the Zen arts) compared to the new and flourishing, largely merchant culture in Tokugawa (Kabuki and bunraku theatre, new forms of literature other than plays, woodblock prints etc.).

Assessment: Written work and workshop participation.

Preliminary Reading: Totman, C., *Japan before Perry* and one of the following: Hall, J., *Japan: from prehistory to modern times*; Sansom, G., *A history of Japan from 1334-1615*; Sansom, G., *A history of Japan from 1615-1867.*

8277 Vietnamese III

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 5199 Vietnamese II (Div. I) or equivalent.

Restriction: 6983 Vietnamese Studies III and 4640 Vietnamese Studies IV.

Contact hours: 5 lectures and 1 hour in the language laboratory a week.

Content: This course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills already attained by means of reading writing and oral/aural practice. The emphasis is on communicative competence in Vietnamese. It is expected that by the end of the course, students will have consolidated their linguistic skills, gained experience of reading and analysing some selected modern literary texts as well as authentic materials (documents, newspapers, articles etc.) written in "Chu Quoc Ngu". Students are also expected to be familiar with the cultural and social background of the texts studied. It is proposed to assess the cultural and literary aspects of the course by essays or seminar papers.

Assessment: Oral/Written exercises (30%); Class tests/Essays (40%); final examination (30%).

Text-book: Tran Thi Nien, M., *Vietnamese: first hand notes for advanced Vietnamese* (University of Adelaide Handouts).

HONOURS LEVEL

JOINT HONOURS IN ASIAN STUDIES

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the Centre with study in another department.

Pre-requisites: Students must (a) have satisfactorily completed language courses offered by the Centre at third-year level; and (b) be acceptable as an honours candidate within the Department which is jointly participating in the student's honours programme.

Students wishing to take this option are advised to consult the Head of the Centre and the relevant Department as early as possible so that adequate arrangements for entry pre-requisites can be made.

Content: The nature of the honours work undertaken and the balance between language work and work within the discipline shall be defined in consultation between the Head of the Department concerned, the Head of the Centre and the student; and requires the approval of the Faculty of Arts. Details of the arrangements between the Centre and the Department of History can be found below under History.

3025 Honours in Chinese Studies

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Note: Students wishing to take Honours in Chinese Studies should consult the Head of the Centre early in their B.A. course and should plan their B.A. programme carefully, so that they include the appropriate language subjects as well as the related studies which comprise the pre-requisites for the Honours course.

Pre-requisites: (a) For students who have completed Chinese I, II and III, the pre-requisites for Honours are: (i) Chinese III at credit standard or higher and (ii) at least two subjects (one of which must be at second or third-year level and at credit standard or higher) from a specified range of related literature, culture and social science subjects listed in the Centre's Handbook.

(b) For students who have completed Chinese II and III, the pre-requisites for Honours are: (i) Chinese III at credit standard or higher and (ii) at least two subjects (one of which must be at second or third-year level and at credit standard or higher) from a specified range of related literature, culture and social science subjects listed in the Centre's Handbook and (iii) the subject Traditional China I or II, Formative Era and Middle Empire, and Prosperity to Decline until 1990 or 1118 Old Societies and New States after 1990.

Entry to the Honours course is subject to the approval of the Head. In individual cases, the Head may approve some other subjects or combination of subjects as appropriate pre-requisites.

Requirements: Honours work includes the following components: A core course consisting of (i) methodology and source materials (ii) an advanced language course. Special topic reading. A thesis related to the student's special topic reading. Further details are to be found in the Centre's Handbook.

Assessment: Advanced language course 25%; special topic reading 10%; methodology course 25%; thesis 40%.

1509 Honours in Japanese Studies

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Note: Students wishing to take Honours in Japanese Studies should consult the Head of the Centre early in their B.A. course and should plan their B.A. programme carefully, so that they include the appropriate language subjects as well as the related studies which comprise the pre-requisites for the Honours course.

Pre-requisites: (a) For students who have completed Japanese I, II and III, the pre-requisites for Honours are: (i) Japanese III at credit standard or higher and (ii) at least four semester-subjects (two of which must be at second or third-year level and at credit standard or higher) from a specified

range of related literature, culture and social science subjects listed in the Centre's Handbook.

(b) For students who have completed Japanese II and III, the pre-requisites for Honours are: (i) Japanese III at credit standard or higher and (ii) at least four semester-subjects (two of which must be at second or third-year level and at credit standard or higher) from a specified range of related literature, culture and social science subjects listed in the Centre's Handbook.

Entry to Honours course is subject to the approval of the Head. In individual cases, the Head may approve some other subjects or combination of subjects as appropriate pre-requisites.

Content: Honours work includes the following components: A core course consisting of (i) methodology and source materials (ii) an advanced language course. Special topic reading. A thesis related to the student's special topic reading. Further details are to be found in the Centre's Handbook.

Assessment: Advanced language course 25%; special topic reading 10%; methodology course 25%; thesis 40%.

CLASSICS

The Classics Department offers, for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts, subjects in classical languages and civilization. Classical texts are studied in translation in all subjects other than language subjects. Some knowledge of an ancient language is however required of Honours Students. Latin 1 and Ancient Greek 1 do not assume any prior language knowledge. Students who have completed Latin or Ancient Greek at Year 12 Level to an appropriate standard may, upon consultation with the Head of Department, and subject to approval by the Faculty of Arts, enrol directly into Latin 2 or Ancient Greek 2.

LEVEL I

5714 Ancient Greek 1

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials. Not available to students who have passed matriculation Ancient Greek or equivalent or students who have completed 2858 Ancient Greek IA or 9178 Ancient Greek I before 1993.

Contact hours: 4 tutorials a week.

Content: Complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation of English into Greek. A selection of passages from various authors is to be studied by students for the purpose of translation into English and the study of background and style.

Assessment: One grammar and translation test during the year, one vocabulary test and a final examination at the end of year in translation and knowledge of grammar.

Text-books: Betts and Henry, *Teach yourself ancient Greek* (Hodder and Stoughton); J.A.C.T. *Reading Greek* (Text) (C.U.P.). A good Greek-English Lexicon is recommended e.g., Liddell and Scott's *Greek-English Lexicon* (O.U.P.).

1014 Classical Studies I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject forms an introduction to the Greek world and is concerned with the literature, history and society of Ancient Greece. Homer, Hesiod, and Herodotus are studied in the first semester, the plays in the second semester. As an example of the method adopted, the treatment of epic is as follows: there is one lecture a week and a tutorial on epic literature, combining a broader survey with detailed study of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey.* The tutorial, for which preparatory reading is set, is connected with the literary lectures. A second lecture a week covers archaeological, historical, and social topics, which are particularly relevant to the essays.

Assessment: 2 three-hour examinations, 1 essay and 5 tutorial papers.

Text-books: Lattimore, R., (tr.), *The Iliad of Homer,* (Chicago U.P.); Lattimore, R., (tr.), *Homer, The Odyssey* (Harper and Rowe); West, M., (tr.), Hesiod, *Theogony, Works and Days* (World's Classics); Selincourt, A. de (tr.), Herodotus *The Histories,* (Penguin); Fagles, R., (tr.) Aeschylus *Oresteia,* (Penguin); Fagles, R., (tr.) Sophocles, *Three Theban Plays,* (Penguin); Vellacott, P., (tr.) Euripides, *Hippolytus,* (Penguin); Vellacott, P., (tr.) Euripides, *Bacchae,* (Penguin); Barrett, D. (tr.) Aristophanes, *Wasps, The Poet and the Women, Frogs,* (Penguin); Tredennick, M. (tr.) Plato, *Last Days of Socrates* (Penguin).

2346 Latin 1

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials. Not available to students who have passed matriculation Latin or equivalent or to students who have completed 4546 Latin IA or 6756 Latin I before 1993.

Contact hours: 3 tutorials a week.

Content: Complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation from English into Latin. A selec-

tion of passages from various authors to be studied by the students for the purpose of translation into English and study of background and style.

Assessment: One grammar and translation test during the year; one vocabulary test and a final examination at the end of the year in translation and knowledge of grammar.

Text-books: Gavin Betts, *Teach yourself Latin* (Hodder & Stoughton); de Heer, *An Introductory Latin course for University students* (Dept. Classics, Univ. of W.A.). A good Latin-English dictionary is recommended, e.g., Cassell's Latin Dictionary.

LEVEL II

8996 Ancient Greek 2

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2858 Ancient Greek IA (Div. I) or a satisfactory standard in matriculation Ancient Greek or equivalent.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials. Not available to students who have completed 9178 Ancient Greek I, 5749 Ancient Greek II or 7773 Ancient Greek IIA before 1993.

Contact hours: 3 tutorials a week.

Content: One hour a week will be devoted to formal study of grammar and syntax and normally translation into Greek. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be discussed in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week.

Assessment: The preparation texts will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for grammatical analysis. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be an examination to test unseen translation ability. Short grammar tests will be held during the year. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only.

Discussion texts: Semester 1: Homer, *Odyssey* VI and VII ed., Stanford (MacMillan); Semester 2: Euripides *Bacchae* ed. Dodds (O.U.P.).

Preparation texts: Plato *Apology* ed. Burnet (C.U.P.), (Semester 1); Herodotus, *Book VI* ed. Shuckburgh (C.U.P.), (Semester 2).

Vacation Reading text: Lucian Selections, ed. Sidwell (B.C.P.).

7175 Ancient Greek 2S

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Acceptance for Honours.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials. Not available to students who have passed matriculation Ancient Greek or equivalent or students who have completed 2858 Ancient Greek IA or 9178 Ancient Greek before 1993.

Contact hours: 4 tutorials a week.

Content: Complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation of English into Greek to be done by student. A selection of passages from various authors to be studied by the student for the purpose of translation into English and to study background and style.

Assessment: One grammar and translation test during the year; one vocabulary test and a final examination at end of year in translation, literary criticism and knowledge of background.

Text-books: Betts and Henry, *Teach Yourself Ancient Greek* (Hodder and Stoughton), J.A.C.T., *Reading Greek Text* (C.U.P.). A good Greek-English Lexicon is recommended e.g., Liddell and Scott's *Greek-English Lexicon* (O.U.P.).

7937 Latin 2

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4546 Latin IA (Div. I) or a satisfactory standard in matriculation Latin.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials. Not available to students who have completed 6756 Latin I or 7279 Latin II or 6048 Latin IIA before 1993.

Contact hours: 3 tutorials a week.

Content: One hour a week will be devoted to formal study of grammar and syntax and normally translation into Latin. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be discussed in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. There is also a text to be read before the start of the First Semester for examination in Orientation Week.

Assessment: The preparation text will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester: passages will be set for translation and short passages set for grammatical analysis. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be an examination to test unseen translation ability. Short grammar tests will be held during the year. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only.

Discussion texts: Carmina Burana (Text supplied by Department), (Semester 1); *Catullus* ed. Quinn (Macmillan), (Semester 2).

Preparation texts: Cicero, *Philippi II*, ed. Peskett (C.U.P.) (Semester 1); Virgil, *Aeneid* IV ed. Austin (O.U.P.) (Semester 2).

Vacation Reading text: Caesar's War in Alexandria, ed. Townend (B.C.P.).

3630 Latin 2S

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Acceptance for Honours.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 3 tutorials a week.

Content: Complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation of English into Latin. A selection of passages from various authors to be studied by the student for the purpose of translation into English and to study background and style.

Assessment: One grammar and translation test during the year; one vocabulary test and final examination at end of year in translation, literary criticism and knowledge of grammar.

Text-books: Gavin Betts, *Teach Yourself Latin* (Hodder and Stoughton); De Heer, *An Introductory Latin Course for University Students* (Dept. of Classics and Ancient History, University of W.A.). A good Latin-English dictionary is recommended, e.g., *Cassell's Latin Dictionary*.

6455 Ancient Philosophy II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subject or half-subject.

Restriction: 4083 Ancient Philosophy. Not available to students with exemption from lectures. Further information is available from the departmental office.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The aim of the subject is to introduce some of the main ideas of the philosophers considered, and to relate the philosophies to the Greek society in which they arose and the Roman society in which some of them flourished. The main topics considered are: 1. Early philosophers: the Sophistic Movement, including Socrates; 2. Classical Greek philosophers: Plato and Aristotle; 3. Philosophies of the Hellenistic and Roman periods; Stoicism and Epicureanism.

Assessment: 1 x 3 hour examination and 4 tutorial papers.

Text-books: Tredennick, H. (tr.) Plato, *Last Days of Socrates* (Penguin); Guthrie, W. A. C. (tr.) Plato, *Protagoras and Meno* (Penguin); Lee, H. D. P. (tr.) Plato, *Republic* (Penguin); Thompson, J. A. K. (tr.) Aristotle, *Ethics* (Penguin); Campbell, R. (tr.) Seneca, *Letters from a Stoic* (Penguin); Latham, R. E. (tr.) Lucretius, *The Nature of the Universe* (Penguin). A reading list will be issued during the course.

Recommended Preliminary Reading: Cornford, F. M., *Before and After Socrates* (C.U.P.).

6761 Classical Mythology II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subject or half-subject.

Restriction: 1951 Classical Mythology before 1993. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject examines some of the functions of myth in Greco-Roman society. For illustrative purposes, some attention is paid to myths in other cultures, but the course is mainly concerned with the Greek and Roman material that deals with the Olympian goddesses, Apollo, Dionysus, Creation, the Golden Age, the Heroes, Foundation Legends, and the Underworld. The relationship between myth and early philosophy and historiography will be considered, and the topic of myth and visual art.

Assessment: 3 hour examination, 2 tutorial papers and short essay.

Text-books: Grant, M., *Myths of the Greeks and Romans* (Mentor); Kirk, G., *The nature of Greek myths* (Penguin).

1253 Early Greek Art and Architecture II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Any previous Classical or Greek Archaeology, Art and/or Architecture course offered by the University of Adelaide.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject covers art and architecture from the earliest times, Ancient Egypt, Minoan Crete and Mycenae. It also deals with Greek pottery, sculpture and architecture up to the early 5th Century B.C.

Assessment: 2 hour examination, slide test, 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay.

Text-books: Dinsmoor, W. B., *The architecture of Ancient Greece* (Batsford); Boardman, J., *Greek art* (Thames Hudson).

1821 Early Roman Art and Architecture II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have

completed 4501 or 1979 or 5205 Roman Art and Archaeology before 1989 or 9258 or 3526 Roman Art or 1521 or 6511 Roman Architecture before 1991.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject covers Roman art and architecture from the Etruscan period to the Flavians. It deals with architecture, sculpture, painting and minor arts such as glass and jewellery.

Assessment: 1 x 2 hour examination; 1 slide test; 2 tutorial papers and 1 essay.

Text-books: Henig, M., *A handbook of Roman Art* (Phaidon); Strong, D. E., *Roman Art* (Penguin); Boethius, A., *Etruscan and Early Roman Architecture* (Penguin); Sear, F. B., *Roman Architecture* (Batsford).

9343 Early Medieval West: From Constantine to Charlemagne

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures. Not available to students who are enrolled in or have completed 2467 Medieval Europe II or 8335 Medieval Europe III or have completed 4884 Medieval Europe II or 9693 Medieval Europe III before 1990.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject examines a period of transformation, from the barbarian invasions of the old Roman Empire to the "new" Roman Empire of Western Europe. The intellectual and religious tensions within this period will be studied — especially the role of the Church in the society — as well as its material culture and socio-economic and political structures. Regions surveyed will include the Frankish, Anglo-Saxon, insular Celtic and Lombardic Italian kingdoms.

Assessment: 1 tutorial paper (to be presented orally as well as submitted as a written paper); 1 short essay (1,500-2,000 words); a journal, and 1 two-hour examination.

Text-books: Brown, P., *The World of Late Antiquity* (Thames and Hudson, 1976); and Gregory of Tours, *History of the Franks* (transl. L. Thorpe, Penguin, 1985).

7230 Greek and Roman Drama II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemptions from tutorials.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This course provides a systematic study of some of the major areas of Greek and Roman drama. It traces the origins and development of drama within its historic context and considers the work of the major tragic and comic writers, including Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus, Terence and Seneca. The course will not require knowledge of any ancient language. It will build upon material studied in Classical Studies I but will not duplicate it and will be available to students who have not done any previous work in the Classics.

Assessment: By means of 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, and a three-hour exam.

Text-books: Aeschylus, *Prometheus Bound* (Penguin); Sophocles, *Electra and other plays* (Penguin); Euripies, *Medea and other plays, the Bacchae and other plays* (Penguin); Aristophanes, *The Birds and other plays, Lysistrata and other plays* (Penguin); Menander, *Dyskolos, the Rope and other plays* (Penguin); Seneca, *Four Tragedies and Octavia* (Penguin).

2384 Later Greek Art and Architecture II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Any previous Classical or Greek Archaeology, Art and/or Architecture course offered by the University of Adelaide.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject continues the study of Greek art, architecture and archaeology through the Classical period and surveys the Hellenistic art of the successors of Alexander the Great.

Assessment: 2 hour examination, slide test, 2 tutorial papers and 1 short essay.

Text-books: Boardman, J., *Greek Art* (Thames and Hudson); Dinsmoor, W. B., *The Architecture of Ancient Greece* (Batsford).

9437 Roman Imperial History A.D. 14-192 II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subject or half-subject. 8739 Roman Republican History is not essential but would be helpful.

Restriction: 3013 Roman History (2) before 1988. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject covers the political and social history of Rome from Tiberius to Commodus. The last four weeks of the Semester will be devoted to a special topic: slavery and the Roman family.

Assessment: 3 hour examination, 2 tutorial papers and short essay.

Text-books: Wells, C., *The Roman Empire*

(Fontana); Suetonius, *The Twelve Caesars* (Penguin).

8739 Roman Republican History 133 B.C.-A.D. 14 II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Ancient History II before 1978; 2706 Roman History (1) before 1988. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 1 tutorial and 2 lectures a week on Mondays and Wednesdays.

Content: This subject considers the fall of the Roman Republic and the transition from Republican government to Imperial rule.

Assessment: 3 hour examination, 2 tutorial papers and 1 short essay.

Text-books: Crawford, M., *The Roman Republic* (Fontana); Plutarch, *The Makers of Rome* (Penguin); Plutarch, *The Fall of the Roman Republic* (Penguin).

5970 The World of Early Byzantium A.D. 325-740 II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available to those who did 2628 or 1300 before 1993.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course will consist of a series of lectures which explore the world of early Byzantium through the primary sources. The lectures will trace the military and political history of this turbulent period after the split of the Roman empire into East and West, including the reigns of Constantine the Great, Julian the Apostate and Justinian and Theodore. But equal emphasis will be given to the religion and spirituality of early Byzantium, its art and architecture, thought, literary achievement and social and economic life. The development of Christianity will be described and analysed, the growth of the ascetic tradition, the rise of Islam, iconoclasm, and the synthesis of east and west which determined the nature of Eastern Christianity.

Assessment: 2 tutorial papers (at 20 marks), 1 short essay (30) and 1 3-hour exam (100 marks) giving a total of 170 marks.

Text-books: Procopius, *The secret history* (Penguin); Brown, P., *The world of late antiquity* (T. and H.); Browning, R., *The Byzantium empire* (W. and N.); Chadwick, H., *The early church* (Pelican); Jones, A. H. M., *The decline of the ancient world* (Longmans); Gough, M., *The origins of Christian art* (T. and H.); Monigliano, A., *The conflict between paganism and Christianity in the 4th C* (Oxford); Whitting, P., *Byzantium, an introduction* (Blackwell).

3134 The World of Late Byzantium A.D. 741-1453 II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available to those who did 2628 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies II or 1300 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies II before 1993.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: This course will consist of a series of lectures, which explore the world of later Byzantium by means of the primary sources. The lectures will trace the military and political history of the period including the reigns of the Macedonian emperors early in the period and the Paleological, late, and their struggles against invaders such as the Seljuk and Altonian Turks and the Western Crusaders. Equal emphasis will be given to the religion and spirituality of later Byzantium, its art and architecture, thought, literary achievement and social and economic life. The relationship between church and emperor will be considered and also the conflict between Eastern and Western Christianity.

Assessment: By means of 2 tutorial papers (at 20 marks each); 1 short essay (30) and 1 3-hour exam (100), giving a total of 170 marks.

Text-books: Psellus, Michael, *Fourteen Byzantine emperors* (Penguin); Comneria, Anna, *The Alexiad* (Penguin); Browning, R., *The Byzantine empire* (W. and N.); Hussey, J. M., *The Byzantine world* (Hutchinson); Ostrogorsky, G., *History of the Byzantine State* (Blackwell); Vasilicv, A. A., *History of the Byzantine empire* (Wisconsin).

1677 The Writer in Greek and Roman Society II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available to those who did 2036 Roman Literature II or 4571 Roman Literature III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: This course provides a systematic study in translation of some of the major areas of Greek and Roman literature. It traces the origins and development of the genres and considers them within their historical and social context. The course will not require any knowledge of an ancient language. It is designed to lead into courses on European Medieval Literature but will be of interest to other students such as English

and Modern European language students, anyone who wishes to learn more about literature, about modern approaches to classical literature and about modern cultures which have been influenced by the Greece and Roman heritage.

Assessment: By means of 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay and 1 3-hour examination.

Text-books: Homer, Apollonius Rhodivs, Theocritus, Cicero, Virgil, Catullus, Horace, Juvenal, Petronius, Apuleius in Penguin translation; Kirk, G. S., *Homer and the epic* (C.U.P.); Higginbotham, J., *Greek and Latin literature*; Levi, P., *Penguin history of Greek literature*; Quinn, K., *Virgil's aeneid*.

LEVEL III

5944 Ancient Greek 3

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7773 Ancient Greek IIA (Div. I) *or* 5749 Ancient Greek II (Div. I) *or* 3943 Ancient Greek IIIS (Div. I).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Contact hours: 3 tutorials a week.

Content: One hour a week will be spent on a discussion text: text will be discussed in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on the first preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The remaining hour will be spent on text or grammar work, including normally translation into Greek. There is also a text to be read before the start of the First Semester for examination in Orientation Week. Three books of Homer are to be read privately during the year.

Assessment: The preparation texts will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for grammatical analysis. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability and the ability to translate into Greek. Short grammar tests will be held during the year. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only. The Homer reading will also be examined.

Private Reading: Homer, *Iliad XXII-XXIV*, ed. Willock (Macmillan).

Discussion texts: Sophocles, *Antigone* ed. Jebb (C.U.P.), (Semester 1); *Birds*, ed. Green (C.U.P.), (Semester 2).

First preparation texts: Thucydides, *Histories VII* ed. Dover (O.U.P.) (Semester 1); Aeschylus, *Prometheus Bound*, ed. Griffith (C.U.P.) (Semester 2).

Vacation Reading texts: Plato, *Apology* ed. Burnet (O.U.P.).

3943 Ancient Greek 3S

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Acceptance for Honours and 2858 Ancient Greek IA (Div. I) *or* 7175 Ancient Greek IIS (Div. I).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Contact hours: 3 tutorials a week.

Content: One hour a week will be devoted to formal study of grammar and syntax, and normally translation into Greek. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be discussed in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. In addition, a text is to be read before the start of the First Semester, for examination in Orientation Week.

Assessment: The preparation text will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for grammatical analysis. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen ability. Short grammar tests will be held during the year. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only.

Discussion texts: Homer, *Odyssey VI and VII*, ed. Stanford (Macmillan), (Semester 1); Euripides, *Bacchae*, ed. Dodds (O.U.P.), (Semester 2).

Preparation texts: Plato, *Apology*, ed. Burnet (O.U.P.), (Semester 1); Herodotus, *Book VI*, ed. Shuckburgh (C.U.P.), (Semester 2).

Vacation Reading text: Lucian Selections, ed. Sidwell (B.C.P.).

4232 Latin 3

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6048 Latin IIA (Div. I) *or* 7279 Latin II (Div. I) *or* 3454 Latin IIIS (Div. I) or 6756 Latin I (Div. I).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Contact hours: 3 tutorials a week.

Content: One hour a week will be spent on a discussion text: text will be discussed in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on the first preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The remaining hour will be spent on grammar work, including normally translation into Latin. There is also a text to be read before the start of the First Semester for examin-

ation in Orientation Week. Three books of Virgil's *Aeneid*, to be read privately during the year.

Assessment: The preparation texts will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for grammatical analysis. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability and the ability to translate into Latin. Short grammar tests will be held during the year. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only. The Virgil reading will also be examined.

Private reading: Virgil *Aeneid II, IV, XII.*

Discussion texts: Horace, *Odes IV,* ed. Page (Macmillan) (Semester 1); *Introduction to Lucretius*, ed. Sinker (C.U.P.), (Semester 2).

First preparation texts: Cicero, *Pro Caelio, ed. Austin (O.U.P.), (Semester 1); Tacitus, Agricola*, ed. Ogilvie and Richmond (O.U.P.), (Semester 2).

Vacation reading text: Seneca, *Select Letters*, ed. Summers (Macmillan).

3454 Latin 3S

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Acceptance for Honours and 4546 Latin IA (Div. I) *or* 3630 Latin IIS (Div. I).

Restriction: This subject is available only to those who have been accepted as Honours students. Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Contact hours: 3 tutorials a week.

Content: One hour a week will be devoted to formal study of grammar and syntax, and normally translation into Latin. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be discussed in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. In addition, a text is to be read before the start of the First Semester, for examination in Orientation Week.

Assessment: The preparation text will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for grammatical analysis. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability. Short grammar tests will be held during the year. The Vacation reading examination will involve translation only.

Discussion texts: Carmina Burana (text supplied by Dept.) (Semester 1); Catullus, ed. Quinn (Macmillan) (Semester 2).

Preparation texts: Cicero, *Philippie II*, ed. Peskett (C.U.P.) (Semester 1); Virgil, *Aeneid IV*, ed. Austin (O.U.P.) (Semester 2).

Vacation reading text: Caesar's War in Alexandria, ed Townend (B.C.P.).

3644 Classical Mythology III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Any Level II subject or half subject in Classical Mythology.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject examines some of the functions of myth in Greco-Roman society. For illustrative purposes, some attention is paid to myths in other cultures, but the course is mainly concerned with the Greek and Roman material that deals with the Olympian goddesses, Apollo, Dionysus, Creation, the Golden Age, the Heroes, Foundation Legends, and the Underworld. The relationship between myth and early philosophy and historiography will be considered, and the topic of myth and visual art.

Assessment: 3 hour examination, 2 tutorial papers, short essay and long essay.

Text-books: Grant, M., *Myths of the Greeks and Romans* (Mentor); Kirk, G., *The Nature of Greek Myths* (Penguin).

6829 Early Greek Art and Architecture III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject of half-subject.

Restriction: Any previous Classical or Greek Archaeology, Art and/or Architecture course offered by the University of Adelaide.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject covers art and architecture from the earliest times, Ancient Egypt, Minoan Crete and Mycenae. It also deals with Greek pottery, sculpture and architecture up to the early 5th century B.C.

Assessment: 2 hour examination, slide test, 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay and 1 long essay.

Text-books: Boardman, J., *Greek Art* (Thames and Hudson); Dinsmoor, W. B., *The Architecture of Ancient Greece* (Batsford).

8689 Early Roman Art and Architecture III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 4501 or 1979 or 5205 Roman Art and Archaeology before 1989 or 9258 or 3526 Roman

Art or 1521 or 6511 Roman Architecture before 1991.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject covers Roman art and architecture from the Etruscan period to the Flavians. It deals with architecture, sculpture, painting and minor arts such as glass and jewellery.

Assessment: 1 x 2 hour examination; 1 slide test; 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay and 1 long essay.

Text-books: Henig, M., *A Handbook of Roman Art* (Phaidon); Strong, D. E., *Roman Art* (Penguin); Boethius, A., *Etruscan and Early Roman Architecture* (Penguin); Sear, F. B., *Roman Architecture* (Batsford).

1763 Early Medieval West: From Constantine to Charlemagne III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject of half-subject.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures. Not available to students who are enrolled in or have completed 2467 Medieval Europe II or 8335 Medieval Europe III or have completed 4884 Medieval Europe II or 9693 Medieval Europe III before 1993.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject examines a period of transformation from the barbarian invasions of the old Roman Empire to the "new" Roman Empire of Western Europe. The intellectual and religious tensions within this period will be studied — especially the role of the Church in society — as well as its material culture and socio-economic and political structures. Regions surveyed will include the Frankish, Anglo-Saxon, insular Celtic and Lombardic Italian Kingdoms.

Assessment: 1 tutorial paper (to be presented orally as well as submitted as a written paper); 1 short essay (1,500-2,000 words); 1 long essay (2,500-3,000 words); a journal and 1 two-hour examination.

Text-books: Brown, P., *The World of Late Antiquity* (Thames and Hudson, 1976); and Gregory of Tours, *History of the Franks* (transl. L. Thorpe, Penguin, 1985).

6180 Greek and Roman Drama III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This course provides a systematic study of some of the major areas of Greek and Roman drama. It traces the origins and development of drama within its historic context and considers the work of the major tragic and comic writers, including Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus, Terence and Seneca. The course will not require knowledge of any ancient language. It will build upon material studied in Classical Studies I but will not duplicate it and will be available to students who have not done any previous work in the Classics.

Assessment: By means of 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay and a three-hour exam.

Text-books: Aeschylus, *Prometheus Bound* (Penguin); Sophocles, *Electra and other plays* (Penguin); Euripides, *Medea and other plays, The Bacchae and other plays* (Penguin); Aristophanes, *The Birds and other plays, Lysistrata and other plays* (Penguin); Menander, *Dyskolos,* Plautus, *The Rope and other plays* (Penguin); Seneca, *Four tragedies and Octavia* (Penguin).

5818 Greek History: Archaic and Classical III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 7057 or 2906 Greek History before 1989 or Ancient History II before 1978. Further information is available from the departmental office.

Contact hours: One tutorial and 2 lectures a week on Mondays and Wednesdays.

Content: This subject covers a period of ancient Greek history when the city-state developed and reached its culmination in the civilization of classical Athens. The course begins in 750 B.C. and ends in 404 B.C.

Assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay and 1 x 3 hour examination.

Text-books: Herodotus, *The Histories;* Thucydides, *Peloponnesian War* (Penguin); Plutarch, *The Rise and Fall of Athens* (Penguin). A reading list will be issued during the course.

Recommended Preliminary Reading: Murray, Oswyn, *Early Greece;* Davies, J. K., *Democracy and Classical Greece.*

3548 Greek History to Alexander the Great III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 7057 or 2906 Greek History before 1989 or Ancient History II before 1978. Further information is available from the departmental office.

Contact hours: 1 tutorial and 2 lectures a week on Mondays and Wednesdays.

Content: This subject covers a period when the self-governing political systems of ancient Greece yielded to the domination of Macedonia and when Alexander the Great spread Hellenistic culture over the eastern world from Ionia to Afghanistan and from Russia to Egypt. It begins in 404 B.C. and ends in 323 B.C.

Assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay and 1 x 3 hour examination.

Text-books: Xenophon, *A History of My Times* (Penguin); Arrian, *Campaigns of Alexander* (Penguin); Plutarch, *The Age of Alexander* (Penguin). A reading list will be issued during the course.

Recommended Preliminary Reading: Davies, J. K., *Democracy and Classical Greece.*

6184 Later Greek Art and Architecture III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subjet.

Restriction: Any previous Classical or Greek Archaeology, Art and/or Architecture course offered by the University of Adelaide.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject continues the study of Greek art, architecture and archaeology in the Classical period and surveys the Hellenistic art of the successors of Alexander the Great.

Assessment: 2 hour examination, slide test, 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay and 1 long essay.

Text-books: Boardman, J., *Greek Art* (Thames and Hudson); Dinsmoor, W. B., *The Architecture of Ancient Greece* (Batsford).

5648 Later Roman Art and Architecture III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 4501 or 1979 or 5205 Roman Art and Architecture before 1989 or 9258 or 3526 Roman Art or 1521 or 6511 Roman Architecture before 1991.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject continues the study of Roman art and architecture until the period of Constantine. It deals with Rome and Italy and also the Roman province.

Assessment: 1 x two hour examination; 1 slide test; 2 tutorial papers and 1 short essay and 1 long essay.

Text-books: Sear, F. B., *Roman Architecture* (Batsford); Ward Perkins, J. B., *Roman Imperial Architecture* (Penguin); Henig, M., *A Handbook of Roman Art* (Phaidon); Strong, D. E., *Roman Art* (Penguin).

1300 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject or half-subject.

Restriction: 8194 Later Roman Empire in 1987 or before, 5696 Byzantine Studies in 1988 or before. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject covers the final centuries of the Roman Empire in the West, and the history and culture of New Rome (i.e., Byzantium) in the East. These are seminal periods in the history of Europe, and knowledge of them assists the understanding of modern European politics, culture and religion.

Assessment: 1 x 3 hour examination; 2 tutorial papers; 1 short essay and 1 long essay.

Text-books: Ammianus Marcellinus, *The Later Roman Empire* (Penguin); Procopius, *The Secret History* (Penguin); Michael Psellus, *Fourteen Byzantine Rulers* (Penguin).

5830 Roman Imperial History A.D. 14-192 III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject or half subject. 2706/3189 Roman Republic History is not essential but would be helpful.

Restriction: 3013 Roman History (2) before 1988; Ancient History II before 1978; 9432 Roman Imperial History A.D. 14-192 II. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject covers the political and social history of Rome from Tiberius to Commodus. The last four weeks of the Semester will be devoted to special topics: slavery and the Roman family.

Assessment: 3 hour examination, 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay and 1 long essay.

Text-books: Wells, C., *The Roman Empire* (Fontana); Suctonius, *The Twelve Caesars* (Penguin).

3189 Roman Republican History 133 B.C.-A.D. 14 III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject or half-subject.

Restriction: 2706 Roman History (1) before 1988, 8739 Roman Republican History in 1989 and Ancient History II before 1978. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 1 tutorial and 2 lectures a week on Mndays and Wednesdays.

Content: This subject considers the fall of the Roman Republic and the transition from Republican government to Imperial rule.

Assessment: 3 hour examination, 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay and 1 long essay.

Text-books: Crawford, M., *The Roman Republic* (Fontana); Plutarch, *The Makers of Rome* (Penguin); Plutarch, *The Fall of the Roman Empire* (Penguin).

3136 The World of Early Byzantium A.D. 325-740 III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject of half-subject.

Restriction: Not available to those who did 2628 or 1300 before 1993.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course will consist of a series of lectures which explore the world of early Byzantium through the primary sources. The lectures will trace the military and political history of this turbulent period after the split of the Roman empire into East and West, including the reigns of Constantine the Great, Julian the Apostate and Justiman and Theodora. But equal emphasis will be given to the religion and spirituality of early Byzantium, its art and architecture, thought, literary achievement and social and economic life. The development of Christianity will be described and analysed, the growth of the aescetic tradition, the rise of Islams, Iconoclasm and the synthesis of east and west which determined the nature of Eastern Christianity.

Assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay and 1 3-hour examination.

Text-books: Procopus, *The secret history* (Penguin); Brown, P., *The world of late antiquity* (T. & H.); Browning, R., *The Byzantine empire* (W. & N.); Chadwick, H., *The early church* (Pelican); Jones, A. H. M., *The decline of the ancient world* (Longmans); Gough, M., *The origins of Christian art* (T. & H.); Monigliano, A., *The conflict between Paganism and Christianity in the 4th C* (Oxford); Whitting, P., *Byzantium, an introduction* (Blackwell).

5235 The World of Late Byzantium A.D. 741-1453 III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject of half-subject.

Restriction: Not available to those who did 2628 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies I or 1300 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course will consist of a series of lectures which explore the world of late Byzantium by means of the primary sources. The lectures will trace the military and political history of the period including the reigns of the Macedonian emperors early in the period and the Paleologio late, and their struggles against invaders such as the Seljuk and Altonian Turks and the Western Crusaders. Equal emphasis will be given to the religion and spirituality of later Byzantium, its art and architecture, thought, literary achievement and social and economic life. The relationship between church and emperor will be considered and also the conflict between Eastern and Western Christianity.

Assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay and 1 3-hour examination.

Text-books: Psellus, Michael, *Fourteen Byzantine emperors* (Penguin); Comneria, Anna *The Alexiad* (Penguin); Browning, R., *The Byzantine empire* (W. & N.); Hussey, J. M., *The Byzantine world* (Hutchinson); Ostrogorsley, G., *History of the Byzantine state* (Blackwell); Rice, T. T., *Everyday life in Byzantine* (Batsford); Vasilier, A. A., *History of the Byzantine empire* (Wisconsin).

2138 The Writer in Greek and Roman Society III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available to those who did 2036 Roman Literature II or 4571 Roman Literature III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: This course provides systematic study in translation of some of the major areas of Greek and Roman literature. It traces the origins and development of the genres and considers them within their historic and social context. The course will not require any knowledge of an ancient language. It is designed to lead into courses on European Medieval Literature but will be of interest to other students such as English and Modern European language students, anyone who wishes to learn more about literature, about modern approaches to classical literature and about modern cultures which have been influenced by the Greco-Roman heritage.

Assessment: By means of 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay and 1 3-hour examination.

Text-books: Homer, Apoltonius Rhodius,

Theocritus, Cicero Virgil, Catullus, Horace, Juvenal, Petronius Apuleius in Penguin translation. Kirk, G. S., *Homer and the epic* (C.U.P.); Higginbotham, J., *Greek and Latin literature*; Levi, P., *Penguin history of Greek literature*; Quinn, K., *Virgil's Aeneid*.

HONOURS LEVEL

4210 Honours Classical Studies

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: An acceptable standard in 1014 Classical Studies I and at least four semester subjects taught in the Classics Department, of which at least two must be at Level III; *and* preferably in at least *one* of 5944 Greek III, 3943 Greek IIIS, 4232 Latin III, 3454 Latin IIIS.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Assumed knowledge: Note: Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Classical Studies should consult the Head of the Classics Department, if possible before beginning studies at Level II.

Content and Assessment: a) the study of three Greek or Latin texts in the original language. Candidates must offer one of the texts for examination at the beginning of the first semester. b) a common course. c) special topics chosen in accordance with the interests of the candidates. d) a dissertation in Semester 2.

The exact arrangement of the course may be varied by the Head of the Department in accordance with the interests of the students and the availability of specialised teaching.

JOINT HONOURS

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the Department of Classics with study in another Department in the Faculty of Arts. Interested students should consult the Department of History.

8302 Honours Greek and/or Latin

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: For Greek: 5944 Greek III; for Latin: 4232 Latin III; for Greek and Latin: 5944 Greek III *and* 4232 Latin III.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Assumed knowledge: Note: Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Greek and/or Latin should consult the Head of the Classics Department, if possible before beginning studies at Level II.

Content and Assessment: a) the study of six Greek or six Latin or three Greek and three Latin texts in the original language, chosen with reference to the interests of the candidates. Two of the texts must be offered for examination at the beginning of the first semester. Unseen translation will also be tested by examination. b) the study of Greek and/or Latin literature through essays together with the study of other material in accordance with the interests of candidates. When students take Honours in both Latin and Greek, including the long essay (see section c), the need to study such other material may be relaxed. c) unless determined otherwise in consultation with candidates, a special topic chosen from the field of Greek and/or Latin literature in accordance with the interests of the candidates. The topic will be the subject of a long essay to be written during the year. Topics which, while not purely literary, depend on the interpretation of ancient literature, may be approved.

The exact arrangement of the course may be varied by the Head of the Department in accordance with the interests of the students and the availability of specialised teaching. If the long essay is not included, the work of Sections A and B will be expanded to take its place.

DRAMA

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

Currently there are five subjects offered, two at Level I (4429 Foundations of Modern Theatre and 1631 History of European Theatre), two at Level II (8222 Themes in Australian Drama and 8018 Contemporary Australian Drama) and two at Level III (9385 Writing for Performance and 6021 Surrealism and the Absurd). Students wishing to take other units of Level III Drama, available elsewhere, are asked to consult the Head of the Drama Department.

A quota applies to all Level I Drama subjects. All potential Level I students are required to be interviewed by Drama Dept. staff before entry is granted.

Studies for Honours Drama and the M.A. (Course work) are also available. Interested students are required to consult with the Postgraduate Co-ordinator (Drama) by September of the year previous to that in which they wish to begin those studies.

For full information on Drama subjects and teaching arrangements, students should obtain the Drama Department Handbook which is available at the office of the Faculty of Performing Arts, Hartley Building, 46 Kintore Avenue.

LEVEL I

4429 Foundations of Modern Theatre I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Quota applies, apply through Dept. of Drama.

Restriction: Visiting students and miscellaneous enrolments.

Contact hours: 2 x 1 hour lectures, 1 x 2 hour workshop.

Content: The aim of this subject is to examine the immediate cultural forces that have shaped the development of Modern European theatre and to study selected works of the playwrights Büchner, Gogol, Ibsen, Chekhov and Strindberg. Students are expected to understand the theatrical movements of the Nineteenth Century evolving from romanticism to realism and symbolism, to be able to cite and explain evidence from the set playscripts to substantiate the changes and to relate them to the actual staging of the plays and the perceived function of drama in the society of the time. Insights into performance elements are expected, as follows: the nature and development of character and character relationships; the nature and use of language; the patterns of dialogue; the style and function of scenery and associated staging devices (such as music); scenario and scene structure in script development. A capacity to crystallise the theme of each play and to relate that theme to a contemporary context is also expected.

Assessment: 1 seminar presentation, summary, essay (1,500-2,000) (30%); presentation (20%); seminar contribution (20%); final paper (30%).

Text-books: Playscripts: Woyzeck (Büchner); *The Inspector General* (Gogol); Ibsen, *Brand, The Dolls House, The Wild Duck*; Stringberg, *The Father, Miss Julie, The Ghost Sonata*; Chekhov, *The Seagull, The Three Sisters*; *The Cherry Orchard* and *An Actor Prepares* (Stanislavski).

References: Grant, Damian, *Realism* (Methuen, 1982); Furst, L. R., *Romanticism* (Methuen, 1969); Furst, L. R. & Skrine, P. N., *Naturalism* (Methuen, 1971); Magarshack, David, *Chekhov the Dramatist* (Methuen, 1980); Market, F. J. & L. L., *Ibsen's lively art* (C.U.P., 1989); Meyer, Michael, *Ibsen: a biography* (Secker & Warbury, 1985; Simmons, E. J., *Chekhov: a biography* (Ch.U.Press, 1962); Styan, J. L., *Modern drama in theory and practice (Realism & Naturalism)* (C.U.P., 1988).

1631 History of European Theatre I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Quota applies, apply through Dept. of Drama.

Contact hours: 2 x 1 hour lectures, 1 x 2 hour workshop/tutorials, 1 x 1 hour film/video viewing.

Content: This subject is an overview of the history of European theatre from the earliest times to the nineteenth century. In each period the focus is on three main areas: The Content (Script); Production and Acting Methods and Styles; Performing Areas (Stages, Theatres); Audiences (including the social and/or religious background). Practical workshops will be conducted in voice and speech and acting styles.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, 1,500 words (20%); one research paper (2,000 words) (40%); 4 x tests (5% each); a rehearsed performance, 15 mins. (20%).

Text-books: Hartnoll, P., *A concise history of the theatre* (Thames & Hudson). List of required play script reading to be distributed.

LEVEL II

8018 Contemporary Australian Drama II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 8222 Themes in Australian Drama or Lecturer's approval.

Contact hours: 5 hours per week (2 x 1, 1 x 2, 1 x 1 tutorial).

Content: Australian drama, including silent and sound film, radio & T.V., leading up to World War II and then to the present — the key plays and the playwrights, new wave realism, the APG and Nimrod, present day drama, focussing on violence, corruption, domestic disruption and the force of comedy in contemporary life; Williamson, Hibberd, Nowra, Sewell, Hewett, Radic, de Groen, Davis, Bora and Maris.

Assessment: Continuous, based upon research exercises, written and oral reports, an essay (or equivalent) in review of a contemporary work, personal contribution and group presentation.

Text-books: Radic, L., *The State of Play* (Penguin, 1991); Moran, A. and O'Regan, T., *The Australian Screen* (Penguin, 1990) and selected playscripts.

8222 Themes in Australian Drama II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 2 subjects in Drama at Level I, one of which must be History of European Theatre or Foundations of Modern Theatre, and lecturers' approval.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week (2 x 1, 1 x 2 tutorial).

Content: Predominant themes in Australian drama from the first settlers to the 1930's — focussing on migration, bushrangers, the struggle for existence,

theatre, promoters, Aboriginal drama, multicultural influences, the changing perspective on men and women, the evolution of the concept "Australian", the impact of war, mateship and independence, the relevant plays and playwrights.

Assessment: Continuous, based upon a major research exercise, written and oral reports, team presentation and personal contributions.

Text-books: Rees, L., *The history of Australian drama, I & II,* (Angus & Robertson, 1987); a working knowledge of Australian history is essential: See Clark, M., *A short history of Australia* (Mentor, 1987). Relevant scripts and set readings.

1487 Youth Theatre Workshop II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4.

Duration: Semester 1 or 2 (By consultation with lecturer in charge).

Pre-requisites: Successful completion of first year B.A. Educational Theatre.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week.

Content: Elements of improvisation as an approach to play-building; issues concerning young people at various age levels; exploration and analysis of texts for Young People's Theatre.

Assessment: Journal (25%); seminar (25%); contribution to work and performance with young people (50%).

Text-books: As recommended by lecturer.

LEVEL III

7781 Asian Theatre III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Level I in Dance, Drama or Music subjects of approval of lecturer.

Contact hours: 5 hours per week.

Content: An examination and exploration of theatrical history, aesthetics and practice in certain genres of Asian theatre for example: Noh, Kabuki, Chinese opera. Different concepts of the nature of performing space, the mise-en-scene, acting styles, movement-dance, production methods, the use of music and scenography will be studied. These concepts are explored to encourage students in processes of innovation and synthesis. Student projects include research papers or performances utilizing Asian Theatre techniques. The subject will be taught using a variety of methods, including lectures, demonstrations, practical sessions, workshops, seminars and viewing of documentary films.

Assessment: One seminar paper (1,500 words) (25%); Workshop participation or projects (25%); Research paper (2,500 words) or performance and log (50%).

References: Brandon, J. (ed.), *Performing arts in Asia* (UNESCO); Brandon, J., *Theatre in Southeast Asia* (Harvard); Brandon, J., Malm, W. P. & Shively, D. H., *Studies in Kabuki* (Acting, Music & Historical Context), (Uni Press of Hawaii); Hsu, Tao Ching, *The Chinese conception of the theatre* (Washington U.P.); Inoura, Y. & Kawatake, F., *The traditional theatre of Japan* (Weatherill); MacKerras, C., *The Chinese theatre in modern times* (Thames & Hudson); George, D., *Masks and Faces*; Bide Zoete & Spies, W., *Dance Drama in Bali*. Prescribed reading available at the beginning of the Semester.

4250 Drama in Education III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Level II subjects.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week.

Content: History and development of Drama in Education in Australia and overseas; approaches to Drama in Education with S.A.; observation and reflection on Drama teaching within Australia and overseas; team teaching exercises where appropriate.

Assessment: Class exercises (40%); seminar paper (30%); essay (30%).

Text-books: To be advised by lecturer.

6021 Surrealism and the Absurd III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any two Level II subjects in the history and theory of drama, and approval of the Lecturer.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: An overview of the key contributors, their attitudes, dramatic techniques, plays and influences on contemporary drama (stage and film). Includes work by Jarry, Cocteau, Beckett, Arrabal, Ionesco, Adamov, Albee, Genet and Pinter.

Assessment: Continuous based on oral and written presentations including a given seminar and a formal review paper.

Text-books: Esslin, M., *The Theatre of the Absurd* (Peregrine); a range of plays from the above playwrights.

5073 Writing for Performance III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 4 full-semester units, 2 at Level I and 2 at Level II. Quota applies, approval of Lecturer required.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week.

Content: The creative writer and the playscript — structure, character, dialogue, theme, attitude and scenario — focusses on the use of language,

gesture and the medium of drama to communicate feeling and intention — to encourage the student's potential.

Assessment: Weekly writing assignments (35%); draft of 30 minute script (50%); participation (15%).

Text-books: The seminar handbook (ed. Kimber); Pike, F. and Dunn, T., *The playwright's handbook* (Plume); Carlsen, M., *Theories of the theatre* (Cornell, 1984).

ECONOMICS

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

It is possible for Arts students to take Economics at Level I which will enable them to take a choice of Economics subjects at Level II and Level III for the degree course of the Bachelor of Arts. However, places in Economics IA and IB are subject to a quota for other than B.Ec. and B.Com. students. Students intending to take such a sequence of Economics subjects from level I to Level III should consult with Economics for Arts. Course Adviser in the Departments of Economics.

The subject 2250 Social Economics (no longer offered) will not be accepted as qualifying a student to enrol in the Level II subjects 9893 Macroeconomics II and 8870 Microeconomics II, except that students who have passed with credit in 2250 Social Economics I may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Economics, be permitted to enrol in the two subjects 9893 Macroeconomics II and 8870 Microeconomics II.

The Economics subjects available to B.A. students are listed below (syllabuses are provided under the Degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce). Depending on staff availability, some subjects may not be taught in any given year.

LEVEL I

9101 Business Data Analysis I

9073 Economic History I

2148 Economic Institutions and Policy I

4309 Economics IA

2076 Economics IB

7626 Mathematical Economics I

7263 Mathematics for Economists I

LEVEL II

9467 East Asian Economies

3784 Economic Data Analysis II

1682 Economic History A

7350 Economic History C

5426 Industrial Relations II/III

8623 Introductory Econometrics

9893 Macroeconomics II

8620 Mathematical Economics II/III

8870 Microeconomics II

5920 The Economics of Resources and the Environment

LEVEL III

8178 Agricultural Economics III

4883 Applied Econometrics III

5284 Business and Government III

7739 Econometrics III

3751 Economic Development IIIA

5942 Economic Development IIIB

2100 Economic Theory III

8518 Economics of Labour III

7981 Public Finance III

HONOURS LEVEL

7711 Honours Economics (for B.A., B.Ec. and B.Ag.Sc.)

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

The Department of English offers one full-year subject at Level I, and a wide variety of semester subjects at Levels II and III. The Level I subject — 1278 English I — is offered for both day and evening students, and serves as a pre-requisite for a number of Level II or III units. No quota is applied for entry at Level I. The English I *Handbook*, available from the English Office, gives detailed course, teaching and assessment information and should be obtained by all prospective students.

The subjects offered at Level II and III will only be offered as staffing and enrolments permit, either in 1993 or in subsequent years. Where the same subjects are offered at both second and third year level, students at the higher level will be required to undertake additional work.

Quotas may be imposed as necessary in Level II and Level III subjects, on a first-come, first-served basis. Details of enrolment and pre-enrolment procedures may be obtained from the English Office, and all prospective students are urged to familiarise themselves with these *well before the formal enrolment period.*

For full information on English subjects offered at second and third year levels, pre-enrolment procedures, details of set texts and editions, methods of assessment and teaching arrangements, students should obtain a copy of the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III* from the English Office.

All subjects at all levels are usually taught by means of lectures and tutorials/seminars, and are not normally available to students with exemption from lectures.

LEVEL I

1278 English I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Although there are no pre-requisites, the ability to write clear, correct English is assumed.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: An introduction to some characteristic features of literature and language and also to the critical vocabularies used to describe them. Classes will be taught by relating some major English literary texts of the 16th century onwards to 20th century language and literature from both the Old World and the New.

Assessment: By essays, and final examination.

Text-books: DRAMA—Shakespeare, *The tempest* (Penguin or New Oxford); Ben Jonson, *Volpone* in *Three comedies* (Penguin); Soyinka, *The lion and the jewel* (Oxford); Prichard, *Brumby Innes* (Currency); Jack Davis, *No sugar* (Currency).

FICTION—Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe* (Penguin); Mary Shelley, *Frankenstein* (Oxford World's Classics); Poe, *Selected tales* (Oxford World's Classics); Charlotte Brontë, *Jane Eyre* (Oxford World's Classics); Conrad, *Heart of darkness* (Penguin); Jean Rhys, *Wide Sargasso Sea* (Penguin); Harrower, *The watch tower* (Angus & Robertson); Achebe, *Things fall apart* (Heinemann); V. S. Naipaul, *Miguel Street* (Penguin); Jane Gardam, *Crusoe's daughter,* (Abacus); Olive Senior, *Summer lightning and other stories* (Longman).

POETRY—Vikram Seth, *The Golden Gate* (Faber); *Seven centuries of poetry in English,* edited by John Leonard (Oxford). Other poems not included in the Leonard anthology will be provided as part of the formal syllabus and will be required reading.

References: Chris Baldick, *The Concise Oxford Dictionary of Literary Terms* (Oxford).

LEVEL II

6557 Contemporary Australian Fiction: New Directions 1973-1990 II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: An exploration of the new diversity in Australian fiction since the 1970s, when the production of Australian literature increased dramatically.

Assessment: Seminar paper (50%) and take home examination (50%).

Text-books: Will include texts by Carey, Garner, Grenville, Hospital, Jolley, Rod Jones, Malouf, Moodrooroo, White and Winton. A full list is provided in the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1993.

2424 Drama Since 1900 II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or equivalent or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: 7946 Modern Drama TEN 305 Modern Drama.

Contact hours: One 1-hour lecture and 1 2-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject will consider the development of dramatic literature in the twentieth cen-

tury, with particular reference to expressionism, epic, the absurd, and varieties of realism. Special attention will be paid to shifting views of comedy and tragedy within this period and to the relationship between idea and form.

Assessment: One essay of 3,000 words (50%); one essay of 3,500 words (50%).

Text-books: Strindberg, A., "A dream play" in *Plays two* (Methuen); Chekhov, A., *Five plays* (Oxford); Shaw, G. B., *Heartbreak House* (Penguin); O'Casey, S., *Juno and the paycock and the plough and the stars* (Macmillan); Brecht, B., *Parables for the theatre* (Penguin); Williams, T., *Sweet bird of youth and other plays* (Penguin); Durrenmatt, F., *The visit* (Cape); Beckett, S., *Happy days* (Faber); Pinter, H., *Old times* (Faber); Friel, B., *Translations* (Faber); Gow, M., *Away* (Currency); Wertenbaker, T., *Our country's good* (Methuen).

9679 Early Middle English II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 6034 English Before 1066 II.

Restriction: 2874 Old and Middle English; AE87 Old and Middle English II.

Contact hours: 2 one-and-a-half hour seminars per week.

Content: A study of the language and literature of England in the two hundred years following the Norman conquest.

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: Early Middle English verse and prose, ed. J. A. W. Bennett and G. V. Smithers, 2nd ed. (Oxford).

6034 English before 1066 II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 2874 Old and Middle English; AE87 Old and Middle English II; 1807 English Before 1066 III.

Contact hours: 2 one-and-a-half hour seminars per week.

Content: An introduction to Old English language and literature and to Anglo-Saxon culture and society.

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: An introduction to Old English revised with texts and glossary, ed. Mitchell and Robinson *or* Bright's *Old English grammar and reader* ed. Cassidy and Ringler.

9298 English Tragedy 1580-1620 II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* One Semester.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Contact hours: 2 one-and-a-half hour seminars per week.

Content: This subject will examine a range of texts from the perspective of current debates concerning notions of historical period and genre, together with an investigation of the ways these texts have been read in the interests of constructing a canon of English Renaissance literature.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: See *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

3112 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* One Semester.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: 3317 Major English texts (2) in 1988 or earlier.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will deal with some representative English novels from the mid nineteenth century to the early twentieth century. It will also look at some of the new drama—including European drama—that emerged from the late 1880s onwards.

Assessment: By essays and examination.

Text-books: Novels by writers such as Charles Dickens, George Eliot, Thomas Hardy and Robert Louis Stevenson. In addition there will be plays by Henrik Ibsen, G. B. Shaw and Oscar Wilde. See the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

4915 Gender and Narrative II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* One Semester.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisite: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and a tutorial a week.

Content: By studying a selection of texts from the fifteenth century to the present day, this subject will consider a range of issues concerning gender and its cultural representation, and introduce some of the concerns and practices of feminist criticism.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Text-books: See the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

1318 Gender and Nation in Australian Literature 1880-1914 II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar each week.

Content: This course examines a diverse range of texts from one of Australian literature's most lively and interesting periods, including short stories, comic writing, popular verse, gothic fiction, romance of various sorts, and drama. Particular attention will be given to analysing the conflict and overlap between three discourses: (i) the masculinism often associated with the *Bulletin*; (ii) first-wave feminism which is a component of much women's writing during these years (and which is represented in some men's writing); and (iii) the nationalism (and sometimes anti-nationalism) that was also a prominent feature in Australian literature around the turn of the century.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Text-books: Will include works by Baynton, Boldrewood, Esson, Franklin, Furphy, Lawson, Catherine Martin, Rosa Praed and Steele Rudd. A full list is provided in the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1993.

5108 Indian Women Writers in the Eighties and Nineties II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or equivalent.

Contact hours: Two 1½-hour seminars per week.

Content: Against the backdrop of an overall historical perspective outlining the emergence of Indian women writing in English, this course examines the proliferation of women writers in the 1980s and 90s, and the political, feminist and literary issues that are at the heart of writing by contemporary Indian women.

Assessment: Seminar paper (50%); take home examination (50%).

Text-books: Alexander, M., *Nampally road*; Desai, A., *Baumgartner's Bombay*; Deshpande, S., *That long silence*; Holmstrom, L., ed., *The inner courtyard: stories by Indian women*; Jung, A., *Unveiling India: a woman's journey*; Mehta, G., *Raj*; Namjoshi, S., *The blue donkey fables*; Sahgal, N., *Rich like us*; Shiva, V., *Staying alive*.

7012 Major English Texts 1650-1800 II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* One Semester.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I.

Restriction: 7179 Major English Texts (1) in 1988 or earlier.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Major English literary texts in poetry, prose and drama from Milton to Sterne.

Assessment: Essays and examinations.

Text-books: Normally will include texts by Milton, Dryden, Pope, Defoe, Fielding, Smollett, Johnson and Sterne, amongst others. See the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

1635 Medieval English Literature II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Contact hours: 2 one-and-a-half hour seminars per week.

Content: A study of some major English texts, authors, and genres of the period 1350-1450.

Assessment: By essays and examinations.

Text-books: Texts will include selections from Chaucer's *Canterbury tales*; *Sir Gawain and the green knight*; medieval drama; Malory, *Le morte d'Arthur*. A full list is provided in the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III* for 1993.

7946 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* One Semester.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: TEN 305 Modern Drama.

Contact hours: One 1 hour lecture and one 2 hour seminar a week.

Content: This subject will examine a range of dramatic texts from Europe, America and Britain, beginning with the emergence of modern drama at the close of the nineteenth century and then focussing on a number of key texts in the twentieth century. Although the theatrical (performance) text will be considered, the major emphasis will be on the written (dramatic) text.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Text-books: There will be a wide range of plays studied, including texts by writers such as Ibsen,

Chekhov, Shaw, Brecht, Pirandello, O'Neill, Miller, Beckett, Pinter and Churchill. See the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

5720 Modernist Literature II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Restriction: 5313 Modernist Literature (1987, 1988).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A detailed study of the works of T. S. Eliot and James Joyce.

Assessment: By essays.

Text-books: A list is provided in the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1993.

2531 Myth and Nostalgia in the Modern World II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 hours plus one film screening per week.

Content: This subject will examine a range of literary and film texts which illustrate some ways in which the relationship between past and present is understood in "modern" culture. Particular attention will be given to the role of "nostalgia", especially in the re-interpretation of certain traditional "myths" of the past — such as the search or the quest — by "modern" writers and filmmakers.

Assessment: One assignment of 1,500 words (15%); one essay of 2,500 words (35%); one 2-hour examination (50%).

Text-books: See *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III* as applicable. A selection of films will also be required viewing in this subject. A programme of film screenings will be made available at the start of the course.

7792 New Literature in English: Africa II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or equivalent.

Restriction: TEN 301, New literature in English: Africa.

Contact hours: Two one and a half hour seminars per week.

Content: This subject will consider a range of African writers from the colonial and post-colonial periods. Topics include colonialism and its effects, race relations, traditional and contemporary values, women's experiences in a changing socio-cultural context, corruption and power, the individual and the community and the role of the writer in colonial and post-colonial Africa.

Assessment: Students will be required to deliver one seminar paper of twenty minutes duration, and two further papers. The seminar paper is to be written up as a formal essay and submitted for assessment no later than two weeks after the seminar presentation. Seminar paper (approx. 2,000 words) (30%), Essay 1 (approx. 2,000 words) (30%), Essay 2 (approx. 2,500 words) (40%).

Text-books: Expected to include works by Achebe, Armah, Mariama Ba, Emecheta, Bessie Head, Ngugi Wa Thiong'o and Soyinka. A full list will be provided in the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1993.

2310 Popular Genres (A): Crime Fiction II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* One Semester.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subjects to the value of 6 points.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject will study the history of crime fiction, the problem of defining the genre and the values promoted by this form of genre writing. Various sub-genres and modes, with leading examples, will be surveyed. The work of some leading or seminal writers as well as recent workers in the field will be included and Australian examples, both early and recent, will be highlighted. Although English literary texts will be chosen for particular study rather than, for instance, films, various media will be considered and the approach to the study will not be exclusively literary-critical but will involve relevant socio-cultural and larger issues, where appropriate. This subject is available to students outside the Faculty of Arts.

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: See the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

8750 Popular Genres (B): Science Fiction II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subjects to the value of 6 points.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject will study the history of science fiction, the problem of defining genres and the values promoted by this form of genre writing. Various sub-genres and modes, with leading examples, will be surveyed. The work of some leading or seminal writers as well as recent examples will be included. Although English literary texts will be chosen for particular study rather than, for instance, films, various media will be considered and the approach to the study will not be exclusively literary-critical but will involve relevant socio-cultural and larger issues, where appropriate. This subject is available to students outside the Faculty of Arts.

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: A full list is provided in the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III.*

8777 Questions of Post-Modernism: Prose Fiction, Drama, Poetry II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent or 9613 Drama I.

Contact hours: Two seminars of one and a half hours per week.

Content: The course will examine available definitions of Postmodernism and the debates surrounding them. While the focus will be on questions of literary representation, the course will consider their intersection with wider cultural practices, for example post-colonial and feminist issues. The course examines prose fiction, drama and poetry. Students will be encouraged to read beyond this select list.

Assessment: By essays and classwork.

Text-books: A full list is provided in the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III* for 1993.

7299 Romantic Poets 1750-1850 II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: 3627 Romanticism.

Contact hours: One 1 hour lecture and one 2 hour seminar per week.

Content: In this one-semester subject we shall discuss, read, explore, and write about some of the most important poetry produced in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, belonging to that tradition or movement usually called "Romantic". Romantic Poetry was not the creation of any one nation. We shall study mainly the English poets central to the tradition — Blake, Byron, Crabbe, Coleridge, Keats, Shelley and Wordsworth — but in addition we shall read and reflect on work of the Scottish "national" poet Robert Burns, Sir Walter Scott, and, in translation, something of the Ukrainian poet Taras Shevchenko, the German poets Goethe and Schiller and the Russians Aleksander Pushkin and Mikhail Lermontov. All belonged to the period in question and were enormously influential in shaping not only their homeland literatures but indeed a great deal of Western writing and thought.

Assessment: Essay, tutorial paper and examination.

Text-books: See the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

4385 Scottish and Scandinavian Literature Since 1830 II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* One Semester.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Contact hours: Two 1-hour lectures and one 2-hour tutorial per week.

Assessment: Essay, tutorial paper, final examination.

Text-books: See *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

5087 Some Seventeenth Century Poems II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I.

Contact hours: Two lectures and one tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the poetry of Milton and the metaphysicals, based on the close reading of a limited number of individual poems.

Assessment: By essay and examination.

Text-books: H. Gardner, (ed.), *The metaphysical poets* (Penguin); Orgel and Goldberg (eds.), *John Milton* (Oxford Authors). A list of the specific poems to be studied is available from the English Department Office.

1323 The Centre and the Australian Imagination II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* One Semester.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: 1694 Australian Literary Studies (1982-88) or equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 hours.

Content: Early colonial attitudes towards the interior of the Australian continent have been undergoing a transformation. In both a literal and a metaphorical sense the "centre" has been accepted by and assimilated into the Australian imagination. This subject will attempt to construct charts and maps by which this change can be followed and understood and it will draw its evidence from a range of cultural artifacts including works of literature, paintings, social attitudes and cultural myths.

Assessment: Essays and examination (additional written work will be required of students taking this subject at Level III).

4525 The Emergence of Modern Sensibility II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisite: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: The subject deals with some major English and (in translation) Russian texts which have helped to shape "modern" consciousness.

Assessment: Essays and examinations.

Text-books: In 1993 texts are expected to include works by Shakespeare, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, Turgenev, Conrad, Joyce, D. H. Lawrence, V. Woolf and W. B. Yeats. A full list is provided in the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III* for 1993.

7371 Twentieth Century American Literature II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisite: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Restriction: 6214 American Studies prior to 1988.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar a week.

Content: Study of selected fiction, film and poetry produced in the USA since 1900. The emphasis will be on the shift from modernism to postmodernism.

Assessment: By tutorial assignments, essays, and examination.

Text-books: In 1993 texts are expected to include works by Hemingway, Faulkner, Nabokov, Vonnegut and Doctorow, amongst others, and a selection of poetry. A full list is provided in the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1993.

1362 Victorian Literature II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or equivalent.

Contact hours: One 1-hour lecture and 1 2-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject will consider the work of some important Victorian novelists and poets, with particular reference to the nature and modes of their responses to a changing social scene and to an evolving climate of ideas. Issues to be considered include the impact of industrialism, the changing face of rural England, the situation of women in Victorian society, and varieties of faith and doubt.

Assessment: One essay of 3,000 words (50%); one essay of 3,500 words (50%).

Text-books: Thackeray, W., *Vanity fair* (Oxford); Dickens, C., *Hard times* (Penguin); Collins, W., *No name* (Oxford); Gaskell, E., *Cranford and Cousin Phillis* (Penguin); Trollope, A., *The Eustace Diamonds* (Oxford); Tennyson, A., *Poems* (Penguin); Rossetti, C., *Selected poems* (Faber).

1549 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will consider the rise of the woman writer in the nineteenth century and the development of a female literary tradition. It will look at questions which arise out of the adoption of a woman-centred perspective for the writer and the critic.

The course is concerned with questions of gender and representation. Texts both central to and outside the British female tradition will be considered, with reference to historical context and contemporary feminist literary theory. Special attention will be given to problems of language and subjectivity, the construction of sexuality and sexual differences, and ways in which gender affects writing and reading.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Text-books: In 1993 texts are expected to include works by Jane Austen, Emily Brontë, Charlotte Brontë, Elizabeth Gaskell, George Eliot, Olive Schreiner and Barbara Baynton, amongst others. Selected poems by women writers of the period will also be studied. A full list is provided in the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1993.

2694 Writers of the English Renaissance II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: 7179 Major English Texts (I) in 1988 or earlier.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Major English literary texts in Drama, Poetry and Prose from Chaucer to the metaphysical poets.

Assessment: Essays and examinations.

Text-books: Normally will include texts by Chaucer, Spenser, Sidney, Marlowe, Shakespeare, Ben Jonson, Webster, and the Metaphysical poets.

LEVEL III

1407 Advanced Middle English III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 2874 Old and Middle English or 6034 or 1807 English Before 1066, II or III.

Restriction: 5999 Advanced Old and Middle English.

Contact hours: 1 seminar of one-and-a-half hours a week.

Content: A study of three major texts in Middle English.

Assessment: Essays during semester 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: Early middle English verse and prose, ed. J. A. W. Bennett and G. V. Smithers, 2nd ed. (Oxford); *Pearl,* in *Pearl, Cleanness, Patience, Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,* ed. A. C. Cawley and J. J. Anderson (Everyman).

1725 Advanced Old English III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 2874 Old and Middle English or 6034 or 1807 English Before 1066, II or III.

Restriction: 5999 Advanced Old and Middle English.

Contact hours: 1 seminar of one-and-a-half hours a week.

Content: Old English homiletic prose (Aelfric, Wulfstan, Blickling); Old English religious, elegiac, and miscellaneous poetry.

Assessment: Essays during semester 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: Bright's Old English grammar and reader, ed. Cassidy and Ringler.

1815 Contemporary Australian Fiction: New Directions 1973-1990 III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: An exploration of the new diversity in Australian fiction since the 1970s, when the production of Australian literature increased dramatically.

Assessment: Seminar paper (30%), essay (30%) and take home examination (40%).

Text-books: Will include works by Carey, Garner, Grenville, Hospital, Jolley, Rod Jones, Malouf, Moodrooroo, White and Winton. A full list is provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III* for 1993.

9498 Drama Since 1900 III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: 7451 Modern Drama, TEN 305 Modern Drama.

Contact hours: One 1-hour lecture and one 2-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject will consider the development of dramatic literature in the twentieth century, with particular reference to expressionism, epic, the absurd, and varieties of realism. Special attention will be paid to shifting views of comedy and tragedy within this period and to the relationship between idea and form.

Assessment: One essay of 2,000 words (25%); two essays of 3,000-3,500 words (37.5% each).

Text-books: Strindberg, A., "A dream play" in *Plays two* (Methuen); Chekhov, A., *Five plays* (Oxford); Shaw, G. B., *Heartbreak House* (Penguin); O'Casey, S., *Juno and the paycock and the plough and the stars* (Macmillan); Brecht, B., *Parables for the theatre* (Penguin); Williams, T., *Sweet bird of youth and other plays* (Penguin); Durrenmatt, F., *The visit* (Cape); Beckett, S., *Happy days* (Faber); Pinter, H., *Old times* (Faber); Friel, B., *Translations* (Faber); Gow, M., *Away* (Currency); Wertenbaker, T., *Our country's good* (Methuen).

8741 Early Middle English III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 6034 or 1807 English Before 1066, II or III.

Restriction: 2874 Old and Middle English; AE87 Old and Middle English II.

Contact hours: 2 one-and-a-half hour seminars per week.

Content: A study of the language and literatures of England in the two hundred years following the Norman conquest.

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: Early Middle English verse and prose, ed. J. A. W. Bennett and G. V. Smithers, 2nd ed. (Oxford).

1807 English Before 1066 III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject.

Restriction: 2874 Old and Middle English, AE87 Old and Middle English II.

Contact hours: 2 one-and-a-half hour seminars per week.

Content: An introduction to Old English language and literature and to Anglo-Saxon culture and society.

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: An Introduction to Old English revised with texts and glossary, ed. Mitchell and Robinson *or* Bright's *Old English grammar and reader* ed. Cassidy and Ringler.

6595 English Tragedy 1580-1620 III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* One Semester.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Contact hours: 2 1½-half hour seminars per week.

Content: This subject will examine a range of texts from the perspective of current debates concerning notions of historical period and genre, together with an investigation of the ways these texts have been read in the interests of constructing a canon of English Renaissance literature.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: See *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

8082 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* One Semester.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: 3317 Major English Texts (II) in 1988 or earlier.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will deal with some representative English novels from the mid nineteenth century to the early twentieth century. It will also look at some of the new drama—including European drama—that emerged from the late 1880s onwards.

Assessment: By essays and examination. Additional written work will be required of students who take this subject at Level III.

Text-books: Novels by writers such as Dickens, Eliot, Hardy, and R. L. Stevenson. In addition there will be plays by Ibsen, G. B. Shaw and Oscar Wilde. See the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

4382 Gender and Narrative III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* One Semester.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisite: 1278 English I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and a tutorial a week.

Content: By studying a selection of texts from the fifteenth century to the present day, this subject will consider a range of issues concerning gender and its cultural representation, and introduce some of the concerns and practices of feminist criticism.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Text-books: See the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

1276 Gender and Nation in Australian Literature 1880-1914 III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar each week.

Content: This course examines a diverse range of texts from one of Australian literature's most lively and interesting periods, including short stories, comic writing, popular verse, gothic fiction, romance of various sorts, and drama. Particular attention will be given to analysing the conflict and overlap between three discourses: (i) the masculinism often associated with the *Bulletin*; (ii) first-wave feminism which is a component of much women's writing during these years (and which is represented in some men's writing); and (iii) the nationalism (and sometimes anti-nationalism) that was also a prominent feature in Australian literature around the turn of the century.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Text-books: Will include works by Baynton, Boldrewood, Esson, Franklin, Furphy, Lawson, Catherine Martin, Rosa Praed and Steele Rudd. A full list is provided in the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III* for 1993.

8371 Indian Women Writers in the Eighties and Nineties III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or equivalent.

Contact hours: Two 1½-hour seminars per week.

Content: Against the backdrop of an overall historical perspective outlining the emergence of Indian women writing in English, this course examines the proliferation of women writers in the 1980s and 90s, and the political feminist and literary issues that are at the heart of writing by contemporary Indian women.

Assessment: Seminar paper (30%); essay (40%); take home examination (30%).

Text-books: Alexander, M., *Nampally road*; Desai, A., *Baumgartner's Bombay*; Deshpande, S., *That long silence*; Holmstrom, L., ed., *The inner courtyard: stories by Indian women*; Jung, A., *Unveiling India: a woman's journey*; Mehta, G., *Raj*; Namjoshi, S., *The blue donkey fables*; Sahgal, N., *Rich like us*; Shiva, V., *Staying alive*.

5363 Major English Texts 1650-1800 III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* One Semester.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I.

Restriction: 7179 Major English Texts (1) in 1988 or earlier.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Major English literary texts in poetry, prose and drama from Milton to Sterne.

Assessment: Essays and examinations. Additional work will be required of students who take this subject at third year level.

Text-books: Normally will include texts by Milton, Etherege, Wycherley, Dryden, Pope, Gray, Defoe, Fielding, Smollett, Goldsmith, Johnson, Sterne and others. See the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

3234 Medieval English Literature III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Any English subject at Level II.

Contact hours: 2 one-and-a-half hour seminars per week.

Content: A study of some major English texts, authors, and genres of the period 1350-1450.

Assessment: By essays and examinations.

Text-books: Texts will include selections from Chaucer's *Canterbury tales; Sir Gawain and the green knight*; medieval drama; Malory, *Le Morte d'Arthur*. A full list is provided in the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III* for 1993.

7451 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* One Semester.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: TEN 305 Modern Drama.

Contact hours: One 1 hour lecture and one 2 hour seminar a week.

Content: This subject will examine a range of dramatic texts from Europe, America and Britain, beginning with the emergence of modern drama at the close of the nineteenth century and then focussing on a number of key texts in the twentieth century. Although the theatrical (performance) text will be considered, the major emphasis will be on the written (dramatic) text.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Text-books: There will be a wide range of plays studied, including texts by writers such as Ibsen, Chekhov, Shaw, Brecht, Pirandello, O'Neill, Miller, Beckett, Pinter and Churchill. See the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

3046 Modernist Literature III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Restriction: 5313 Modernist Literature (1987, 1988).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A detailed study of the works of T. S. Eliot and James Joyce.

Assessment: By essays.

Text-books: A full list is provided in the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1993.

3761 Myth and Nostalgia in the Modern World III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 hours plus one film screening per week.

Content: This subject will examine a range of literary and film texts which illustrate some ways in which the relationship between past and present is understood in "modern" culture. Particular attention will be given to the role of "nostalgia",

especially in the re-interpretation of certain traditional "myths" of the past — such as the search or the quest — by "modern" writers and filmmakers.

Assessment: One assignment of 2,000 words (15%); one essay of 3,500 words (35%); one three-hour examination (50%).

Text-books: (a) Hawthorne, N., *The scarlet letter*; Dickens, C., *David Copperfield*; Hardy, T., *The return of the native*; Hardy, T., *Poems of Hardy* ed. T. M. Creighton (Macmillan); Eliot, T. S., *Selected poems* (Faber); Fitzgerald, S., *The great Gatsby*. See *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III* as applicable. (b) A selection of films will also be required viewing in this subject. A programme of film screenings will be made available at the start of the course.

2473 New Literature in English: Africa III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or equivalent.

Restriction: TEN 301 New Literature in English: Africa.

Contact hours: Two one-and-a-half hour seminars per week.

Content: This subject will consider a range of African writers from the colonial and post-colonial periods. Topics include colonialism and its effects, race relations, traditional and contemporary values, women's experiences in a changing socio-cultural context, corruption and power, the individual and the community and the role of the writer in colonial and post-colonial Africa.

Assessment: Students will be required to deliver one seminar paper of twenty minutes duration, and two further papers. The seminar paper is to be written up as a formal essay and submitted for assessment no later than two weeks after the seminar presentation. Seminar paper (approx. 2,000 words) (30%), Essay 1 (approx. 2,000 words) (30%), Essay 2 (approx. 2,500 words) (40%).

Text-books: Expected to include works by Achebe, Armat, Mariama Ba, Emecheta, Bessie Head, Ngugi Wa Thiong'o and Soyinka. A full list is provided in the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III* for 1993.

9380 Popular Genres (A): Crime Fiction III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* One Semester.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subjects to the value of 6 points.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject will study the history of crime fiction, the problem of defining the genre and the values promoted by this form of genre writing. Various sub-genres and modes, with leading examples, will be surveyed. The work of some leading or seminal writers as well as recent workers in the field will be highlighted. Although English literary texts will be chosen for particular study rather than, for instance, films, various media will be considered and the approach to the study will not be exclusively literary-critical but will involve relevant socio-cultural and larger issues, where appropriate. This subject is available to students outside the Faculty of Arts.

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: A list will be provided at the start of the course.

5341 Popular Genres (B): Science Fiction III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subjects to the value of 6 points.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject will study the history of science fiction, the problem of defining the genre and the values promoted by this form of genre writing. Various sub-genres and modes, with leading examples, will be surveyed. The work of some leading or seminal writers as well as recent examples will be highlighted. Although English literary texts will be chosen for particular study rather than, for instance, films, various media will be considered and the approach to the study will not be exclusively literary-critical but will involve relevant socio-cultural and larger issues, where appropriate. This subject is available to students outside the Faculty of Arts.

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: A full list is provided in the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III.*

5496 Questions of Post-Modernism: Prose Fiction, Drama, Poetry III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I.

Contact hours: Two seminars of one and a half hours per week.

Content: The course will examine available defi-

nitions of Postmodernism and the debates surrounding them. While the focus will be on questions of literary representation, the course will consider their intersection with wider cultural practices, for example post-colonial and feminist issues. The course examines prose fiction, drama and poetry. Students will be encouraged to read beyond this select list.

Assessment: By essays and classwork.

Text-books: A full list is provided in the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III,* for 1993.

9672 Renaissance, Reformation, Revolution, Restoration

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: 30.

Pre-requisites: History at Level I or II or English I, or at the discretion of the conveners.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar a week.

Content: This inter-disciplinary study will consider a variety of important cultural products and artistic works to illustrate the self-perceptions of those living within what may from outside be perceived as a great "classic" historical cycle of change and development within Britain.

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: See *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III* for 1993.

5925 Romantic Poets 1750-1850 III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: 3627 Romanticism.

Contact hours: One 1 hour lecture and one 2 hour seminar per week.

Content: In this one-semester subject we shall discuss, read, explore, and write about, some of the most important poetry produced in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, belonging to that tradition or movement usually called "Romantic". Romantic Poetry was not the creation of any one nation. We shall study mainly the English poets central to the tradition — Blake, Byron, Crabbe, Coleridge, Keats, Shelley and Wordsworth — but in addition we shall read and reflect on work of the Scottish "national" poet Robert Burns, Sir Walter Scott, and, in translation, something of the Ukrainian poet Taras Shevchenko, the German poets Goethe and Schiller and the Russians Aleksander Pushkin and Mikhail Lermontov. All belonged to the period in question and were enormously influential in shaping not only their homeland literatures but indeed a great deal of Western writing and thought.

Assessment: Essay, tutorial paper, examination.

Text-books: See the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

1960 Scottish and Scandinavian Literature Since 1830 III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* One Semester.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Contact hours: One 1-hour lecture and one 2-hour seminar per week.

Content: This is a new subject which introduces the student to some works of prose, drama and poetry, by writers in Scotland and (in translation) the countries of Scandinavia.

Assessment: Essay, tutorial paper, final examination.

Text-books: See *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

1467 Some Seventeenth Century Poems III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I.

Contact hours: Two lectures and one tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the poetry of Milton and the metaphysicals, based on the close reading of a limited number of individual poems.

Assessment: By essay and examination.

Text-books: H. Gardner, (ed.), *The metaphysical poets* (Penguin); Orgel and Goldberg (eds.), *John Milton* (Oxford Authors). A list of the specific poems to be studied is available from the English Department Office.

1154 The Centre and the Australian Imagination III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* One Semester.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Restriction: 1694 Australian Literary Studies (1982-88) or equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 hours.

Content: Early colonial attitudes towards the interior of the Australian continent have been undergoing a transformation. In both a literal and

a metaphorical sense the "centre" has been accepted by and assimilated into the Australian imagination. This subject will attempt to construct charts and maps by which this change can be followed and understood and it will draw its evidence from a range of cultural artifacts including works of literature, paintings, social attitudes and cultural myths.

Assessment: Essays and examination (additional written work will be required of students taking this subject at Level III).

Text-books/References: See *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

2689 The Emergence of Modern Sensibility III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 hours.

Content: The subject deals with some major English and (in translation) Russian texts which have helped to shape "modern" consciousness.

Assessment: Essays and examinations (additional written work will be required of students who take this subject at Level III).

Text-books: In 1992 texts are expected to include works by Shakespeare, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, Turgenev, Conrad, Joyce, D. H. Lawrence, V. Woolf and W. B. Yeats. A full list is provided in the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III.*

4596 Twentieth Century American Literature III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisite: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Restriction: 6214 American Studies prior to 1988.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: Study of selected fiction, film and poetry produced in the USA since 1900. The emphasis will be on the shift from modernism to postmodernism.

Third year students will be required to do additional reading, leading to a more substantial tutorial report and final essay than would be expected of Level II students. This will usually entail in-depth study of a single writer or filmmaker chosen in consultation with the tutor.

Assessment: By tutorial assignments and essays. Additional written work will be required of students taking this subject at Level III.

Text-books: In 1993 texts are expected to include works by Hemingway, Faulkner, Nabokov, Vonnegut and Pynchon amongst others. A full list is provided in the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1993.

2257 Victorian Literature III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or equivalent.

Contact hours: One 1-hour lecture and one 2-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject will consider the work of some important Victorian novelists and poets, with particular reference to the nature and modes of their responses to a changing social scene and to an evolving climate of ideas. Issues to be considered include the impact of industrialism, the changing face of rural England, the situation of women in Victorian society, and varieties of faith and doubt.

Assessment: One essay of 3,000 words (25%); two essays of 3,000-3,500 words (37.5% each).

Text-books: Thackeray, W., *Vanity fair* (Oxford); Dickens, C., *Hard times* (Penguin); Collins, W., *No name* (Oxford); Gaskell, E., *Cranford and Cousin Phillis* (Penguin); Trollope, A., *The Eustace diamonds* (Oxford); Tennyson, A., *Poems* (Penguin); Rossetti, C., *Selected poems* (Faber).

5687 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will consider the rise of the woman writer in the nineteenth century and the development of a female literary tradition. It will look at questions which arise out of the adoption of a woman-centred perspective for the writer and the critic.

The subject is concerned with questions of gender and representation. Texts both central to and outside the British female tradition will be considered, with reference to historical context and contemporary feminist literary theory. Special attention will be given to problems of language and subjectivity, the construction of sexuality and sexual differences, and ways in which gender affects writing and reading.

Assessment: Essays and examination. Additional written work will be required of students taking this subject at Level III.

Text-books: In 1993 texts are expected to include works by Austen, the Brontës, Spence, George Eliot, Schreiner, Chopin, Baynton and Gilman. Selected poems by women writers of the period

will also be studied. A full list is provided in the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and II* for 1993.

7303 Writers of the English Renaissance III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: 7179 Major English Texts (I) in 1988 or earlier.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Major English literary texts in Drama, Poetry and Prose from Chaucer to the metaphysical poets.

Assessment: Essays and examinations. Additional work will be required of students who take this subject at third year level.

Text-books: Normally will include texts by Chaucer, Spenser, Sidney, Donne, Marlowe, Shakespeare, Ben Jonson and Webster.

HONOURS LEVEL

9639 Honours English Language and Literature

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Note: Students wishing to take Honours English are advised to consult the Head of Department before beginning third year courses to ensure that they meet the pre-requisites.

Pre-requisite: Students wishing to take Honours English must have passed 1278 English I and the equivalent of at least five one-semester subjects offered by the Department. (A full-year subject taken in 1988 or earlier is equivalent to two one-semester subjects.) A minimum of Credit standard will be required in at least four of these subjects, and at least two Credit standards must have been achieved at third-year level. Minimum requirement = 30 points.

The pre-requisites for a Joint Honours degree in English and some other subject may be varied from those listed above at the discretion of the respective departmental Heads.

The English Department has a Departmental Honours Sub-Committee which will consider each application to study Honours English. Admission to Honours is always at the discretion of the Head of Department acting on the advice of the Honours Sub-Committee. In extraordinary cases a student who has not met the above pre-requisites, but who for other reasons can satisfy the Departmental Honours Sub-Committee and the Head that she or he is qualified to undertake Honours English, may be accepted into Honours.

In general: It is expected that by the end of their Honours year students will be familiar with major aspects of English Literature. The choice of subjects taken by students in their Honours year must be approved by the Head of Department. All students must therefore consult with the Head or his or her Deputy before finalising enrolment.

Requirements: The work for the Honours year consists of taking a common subject (Literary Theory), two other subjects, and the writing of a short Honours Thesis. A list of subjects offered for 1993 will be available from the Department late in 1992, and students should consult the Departmental Honours Handbook. Students should note that the availability of these subjects will depend on a sufficient number of people electing to take them.

The Honours year is considered a year of full-time study, and regular attendance at classes is required.

Assessment: Details of the assessment procedures to be followed are set out in the Honours Handbook. Assessment as at present envisaged will be by thesis, end of year examination (including a *viva voce* examination) and/or work presented throughout the year.

FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

There are nine subjects in French for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts: 2224 French IA, 4242 French I, 5691 French II, 3440 French IIA, 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) (Semester 1), 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) (Semester 2) 4304 French III and 2648 French Studies IIIS1 (Semester 1), 6175 French Studies IIIS2 (Semester 2). 2224 French IA assumes little or no previous knowledge of the language and is a first-year subject for the degree of B.A. The aim of the course is to provide a basic working knowledge of the written and spoken language to those students who have done little or no French at school and who wish to study the language at University, either for cultural reasons, or for more practical reasons, such as to acquire a reading knowledge of French for Honours or postgraduate work in another discipline. No subject is pre-requisite to 4242 French I, but a knowledge of French at the standard of the Year 12 Public Examination is assumed and students are advised to attempt the course only if they have reached a scaled score of 60 or higher in that examination or possess some other equivalent qualification. Students enrolled in 4242 French I for the first time will not be

exempted from attendance at lectures and tutorials.

5691 French II is the course which will normally be taken in second year by students who have passed in 4242 French I at Division I standard or higher. 3440 French IIA will be taken by students who have passed in 2224 French IA at Division I standard or higher. Students who pass 3440 French IIA will be qualified to enter 4304 French III in the following year.

3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) may be taken as *additional* subjects to 5691 French II, and may be taken either in Levels II and III, the only pre-requisite being a pass in 4242 French I at Division I standard or higher. In special cases students may be permitted by the department to enrol in 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) at Level II, without also taking 5691 French II. 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) may also be taken by students who have already passed in 3440 French IIA. 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) do not by themselves normally qualify for admission to 4304 French III, for which a pass in 5691 French II or 3440 French IIA is required. However, in special cases, and with the permission of the department, students who have taken and passed in 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) only may be admitted to 4304 French III.

4304 French III is the normal subject to be taken by students in third year. 2648 French Studies IIIS1 and 6175 French Studies IIIS2 may also be taken as *additional* subjects to 4304 French III, and will normally be taken at Level III, the pre-requisite being a pass in any one of the subjects 5691 French II, 3440 French IIA or 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) or 5245 French Studies II (post 1789). However, in special cases, students may be permitted by the department to enrol in 2648 French Studies IIIS1 or 6175 French Studies IIIS2 at Level III without also taking 4304 French III.

Lectures on literature and civilisation, particularly in second and third year courses, are mainly given in French.

All exercises set during the year form an integral part of the courses, and students may be refused permission to sit for the annual examination if their performance of the exercises has been unsatisfactory.

LEVEL I

4242 French I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: French Matriculation or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures (civilisation/literature and language), 2 hours of tutorials (oral and written expression) and 2 hours of programmed independent study (including computer and audio-visual materials) a week.

Content: This subject consolidates the language skills of French matriculants and develops reading and research skills in the areas of literature and civilisation. Students will acquire knowledge of current issues in French society, as well as an overview of important moments in French cultural history.

Assessment: Continuous assessment, tests, essays and language examination.

Text-books: LANGUAGE—Beeching and Page, *Contrastes* (C.U.P.); Carlut & Meiden, *French for Oral and Written Review* 4th ed. (Holt, Rinehart, Winston).

LITERATURE AND CIVILISATION—Pagnol, M., *La Gloire de mon père* (Harrap); Molière, *Le Bourgeois gentilhomme* (Bordas); Maupassant, G. de, *Selected Short Stories* (Hodder & Stoughton); Sembène, O., *Niiwam* (Présence-Africaine); Carrier, R., *Les Enfants du bonhomme dans la lune* (Stanké); Balzac, H. de, *Eugénie Grandet* (Garnier-Flammarion). Poetry Anthology (to be purchased from the Department).

2224 French IA—Beginners' French

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: Not open to Matriculants in French.

Contact hours: 5 hours language classes and 1 hour of programmed, independent study in the language laboratory each week.

Content: This subject introduces students to the language and civilisation of contemporary France. In addition to intensive language training in the four basic skills — listening, speaking, reading and writing — various aspects of French society and culture will be introduced through the study of documents ranging from newspaper articles to short texts. The emphasis throughout will be on communicative skills, both oral and written.

Assessment: Continuous assessment, tests, final written examinations.

Text-books: LANGUAGE—Courtillon, J. & Salins, G.-D. *Libre échange 1* (livre de l'élève) (Hatier/Didier); *Libre échange 1* (cahier d'exercices) (Hatier/Didier); *Libre échange 2* (livre de l'élève) (Hatier/Didier); *Libre échange 2* (cahier d'exercices) (Hatier/Didier).

READING COURSE—Tournier, M., *Vendredi ou la vie sauvage* (Folio Junior); Vercors, *Le Silence de la mer* (Macmillan).

SUBJECTS AVAILABLE AT LEVEL II AND LEVEL III FOR 1993.

The following subjects are offered at Level II: 5691 French II, 3440 French IIA, 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789); and the following are offered at Level III: 4304 French III, 2648 French Studies IIIS1 and 6175 French Studies IIIS2.

5691 French II, 3440 French IIA and 4304 French III each consists of two components:

(a) *a language component*, consisting of training in the speaking and writing of French (including translation from English into French) and conducted for 3 hours a week throughout the year (except for 3440 French IIA which is 4 hours a week).

(b) *a literature and civilisation component* which involves four texts per semester and two contact hours per week.

3475 French Studies II (pre 1789), 5245 French Studies II (post 1789), 2648 French Studies IIIS1 and 6175 French Studies IIIS2, each consists of two independent one-semester units. Each unit involves 3 hours of classes a week for the core course, as well as a special research topic (IIIS1, IIIS2) (see pages 217 and 218). (Details will be given in the Departmental Handbook).

LEVEL II

5691 French II: Language and Culture

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4242 French I (Div. I).

Restriction: 4242 French I (Div. II).

Contact hours: 2 lectures (literature 1, language 1), 2 tutorials (literature 1, language 1) and 1 hour in the language laboratory.

Content: Training in the speaking and writing of French including grammar exercises, comprehension, composition and translation, based on contemporary French material.

A reading course based on a wide range of texts.

Assessment: Continuous assessment and an examination comprising one 3 hour language paper and an oral interview. Reading course: tutorial papers and essays.

Text-books: Byrne and Churchill, A., *A Comprehensive French Grammar* (Blackwell); Capelle, Gidon, Molinié, *Espaces 3 (livre de l'élève* (Hachette).

Reading Course: Semester 1: Maupassant, G. de, *Pierre et Jean* (Folio); Stendhal, *Le Rouge et le Noir* (Livre de Poche); Sand, G., *Indiana* (Folio); Zola, E., *La Fortune des Rougon* (Folio). Semester 2: Zobel, J., *La Rue Cases Nègres* (Présence-Africaine); Modiano, P., *Livret de famille* (Folio); *Quartier perdu* (Folio); Djian, P., *37.2° le matin* (J'ai lu).

3440 French IIA: Language and Culture

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2224 French IA: Beginners' French (Div. I).

Restriction: 4242 French I (Div. II) or 2224 French IA: Beginners' French (Div. II).

Contact hours: 3 lectures (language and literature), 2 tutorials (language oral 1, written expression 1) and 1 hour in language laboratory a week.

Content: Consolidation of written language skills with exercises—composition comprehension skills, translation—leading to essay writing. Reinforcement of oral/aural skills through intensive audio-visual based tutorials.

A separate core course on French culture and literature in Semester 1 and core course in common with French II in Semester 2.

Assessment: Continuous language assessment including tests, course tutorials, papers, tests and essays. Language examination at the end of year.

Text-books: Dominique, P. et al, *Le Nouveau Sans Frontières 2 (livre de l'élève)* (Clé International); Dominique, P. et al, Le Nouveau Sans Frontières 2 (cahier d'exercices); Byrne and Churchill, *A Comprehensive French Grammar* (Blackwell).

Semester 1—Reading Course: Maupassant, G. de, *Selectes Short Stories* (Hodder & Stoughton); Pagnol, M., *La Gloire de mon père* (Harrap); Malle, L., *Au revoir les enfants* (Seuil: Points); Voltaire, *Candide* (Bordas).

Semester 2—Reading Course (in common with French II): Zobel, J., *La Rue Cases Nègres* (Présence-Africaine); Modiano, P., *Livret de famille* (Folio); Quartier perdu (Folio); Djian, P., *37.2° le matin* (J'ai lu).

3475 French Studies II (pre 1789)

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 4242 French I or 3440 French IIA Language and Culture.

Restriction: Not to be taken in same Calendar year as 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture (except in special circumstances).

Co-requisites: 5691 French II: Language and Culture.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 tutorials.

Content: Literary movements in France: an overview of the 17th and 18th Centuries.

Assessment: Tutorial papers and essays as required. Oral interview.

Text-books: Selected material will be distributed by the Department. Students will be expected to read a selection of the following texts: La Fayette, Mme de, *La Princesse de Clèves* (Garnier-Flammarion); Molière, *Les Précieuses ridicules* (Bordas); Prévost, *Manon Lescaut* (Garnier-Flammarion); Laclos, Ch. de, *Les Liaisons dangereuses* (Garnier-Flammarion); Voltaire, *Candide* (Bordas); Marivaux, P., *Le Jeu de l'amour et du hasard* (Bordas); Beaumarchais, P., *Le Mariage de Figaro* (Bordas).

5245 French Studies II (post 1789)

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 4242 French I or 3440 French IIA Language and Culture.

Restriction: Not to be taken in same Calendar year as 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture (except in special circumstances).

Co-requisites: 5691 French II: Language and Culture.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 tutorials.

Content: Literary and some history of France: an overview from the Revolution to contemporary France.

Assessment: Tutorial papers and essays as required. Oral interview.

Text-books: Selected material will be distributed by the Department. Students will be expected to study the following texts: Hugo, V., *Ruy Blas* (Bordas); Musset, A. de, *On ne badine pas avec l'amour* (Bordas); Bernanos, G., *Nouvelle histoire de Mouchette* (Methuen). Anthology of texts (to be purchased from the Department).

LEVEL III

4304 French III: Language and Culture

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5691 French II *or* 3440 French IIA.

Restriction: 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) alone does not qualify for entry to 4304 French III Language and Culture.

Contact hours: 2 lectures (literature 1, language 1), 1 tutorial, 1 laboratory session a week.

Content: Advanced prose work (translation from English to French), written expression stylistics, grammar exercises and translation from French to English. Comprehension exercises and dictations, using the Language Laboratory. Oral expression tutorials.

Assessment: Continuous assessments and an examination comprising one 3 hour language paper and an oral interview. Reading Course: tutorial papers, tests and essays as required.

Text-books: LANGUAGE: Prescribed: Byrne & Churchill, *A Comprehensive French Grammar* (Blackwell). Recommended: Batchelor, R. & Offord, M., *A Guide to Contemporary French Usage* (C.U.P.).

READING COURSE: Semester 1 — Beauvior, S. de, *Mémoires d'une jeune fille rangée* (Folio); *Les Belles images* (Heinemann); Ba, M., *Une si longue lettre* (Présence-Africaine); Roy, G., *Bonheur d'occasion* (Montréal, 10/10); Gary, R., *Clair de femme* (Folio).

Semester 2 — Zola, E., *J'accuse* (Editions Complexe); Gide, A., *Retour de l'URSS* (Gallimard: Idées); Camus, A., *L'Exil et le Royaume* (Livre de Poche); Sartre, J.-P., *Le Mur* (Folio).

2648 French Studies IIIS1

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 5691 French II *or* 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) *or* 5245 French Studies II (post 1789).

Restriction: 3440 French IIA Language and Culture not accepted as a pre-requisite.

Co-requisites: 4304 French III Language and Culture or any other Level III subject acceptable to the Department.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 tutorials a week.

Content: Core course on critical method. One special research topic chosen in consultation with a member of staff, and not directly related to the texts of the option.

Assessment: Tutorial papers and essays as required. Supervised essay of 3,000 words on special topic.

Text-books: Stendhal, *Le Rouge et le Noir* (Livre de Poche); Stendhal, *La Chartreuse de Parme* (Livre de Poche); Nerval, G. de, *Les Filles du feu/la Pandora/Aurélia* (Folio).

6175 French Studies IIIS2

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 5691 French II *or* 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) *or* 5245 French Studies II (post 1789).

Restriction: 3440 French IIA Language and Culture not accepted as a pre-requisite.

Co-requisites: 4304 French III Language and Culture or any other Level III subject acceptable to the Department.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 tutorials a week.

Content: Core course on cinema studies. One special research topic chosen in consultation with a member of staff, and not directly related to the texts of the option.

Assessment: Option: tutorial papers and essays as

required. Supervised essay of 3,000 words on special topic.

Text-books: Betton, G., *Esthétique du cinéma* (P.U.F.); Betton, G., *Histoire du cinéma* (P.U.F.).

HONOURS LEVEL

4360 Honours French Language and Literature

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Note: Students intending to take Honours should consult the Head of Department before the beginning of their studies at Level II. It is also possible to take a combined Honours degree, consisting of French and another subject. For this also, students should consult the Head of Department before the beginning of their Level II studies.

Pre-requisites: Honours students will normally be required (i) to take the courses 5691 French II or 3440 French IIA, followed by 4304 French III; (ii) in addition, to complete 3 of the following units: 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789), 5245 French Studies II (post 1789), 2648 French Studies IIIS1, 6175 French Studies IIIS2 before entry to the Honours year; (iii) to devote their honours year entirely to advanced courses and exercises (including a 15,000 word thesis or two research papers of 5,000 words each) in literature and language. However, the Department may vary the pre-requisites in (ii) above where the applicant for Honours has demonstrated a high level of ability.

Before entering the final year of Honours, students must have qualified for the Ordinary degree of B.A., i.e. have passed in nine subjects or completed 72 points from the subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts, or for some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be sufficient preparation. To avoid completing more than nine subjects or 72 points in qualifying for entry to combined honours, students may arrange with the departments concerned to take appropriate combined subjects at Level II and Level III.

The Honours year content will consist of the following:

I. LANGUAGE: Two hours per week will be devoted to advanced writing skills and oral/aural proficiency.

II. CULTURAL STUDIES (3 hours per week in Semester 1 for all students).

For 1993, the Semester 1 and 2 courses are those prescribed for French Studies IIIS1 and IIIS2, assessed at a higher level. Students preparing a thesis take the Semester 1 course only. Students opting to present two research essays instead of a thesis are required to take both Semester 1 and 2 courses.

Prescribed texts: As for French Studies III.

Assessment: Continuous assessment on language and literature; 2 two-hour language papers, one oral and one aural examination at the end of the year; and either *one* two-hour tests on the Semester 1 cultural studies course and a 15,000 word thesis in French or *two* two-hour tests, one on the Semester 1 cultural studies course, taken mid-year; the second on the Semester 2 cultural studies course, taken at the end of the year, and two 5,000 essays in French, on special research topics.

The marks obtained for essays in both the third and fourth years may be considered with the final examination results in determining the student's classification.

GEOGRAPHY

The Geography course structure concentrates on two broad and overlapping themes—the understanding of spatial patterns in society, and the interaction of human society with the natural environment. Each or both of these may be followed through a first, second and third level progression of subjects. A range of subjects, some taught in collaboration with the Department of Geology and Geophysics, and the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences are available in some aspects of systematic physical geography.

As well as contributing to the students' general academic training, the Department also teaches a variety of practical skills appropriate to applied geographical analysis and useful in the workforce or further research (e.g. field techniques, social survey methods, computer mapping, remote sensing). Hence many Geography subjects involve practicals and field work.

Students who wish to specialise in Geography for academic or vocational reasons, or who are considering Honours in Geography, are strongly advised to enrol for at least Geography I at Level I, and to include in their course structure, as appropriate, some or all of the following subjects which provide basic techniques, skills and concepts: at Level II, 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II, and at Level III, 9923 Geographical Information Systems, 7198 Remote Sensing III(A).

The Department caters both for students who wish to specialise in Geography at each level, and for those (whether from Arts or from several other Faculties) who simply wish to select some Geography subjects for inclusion in a general degree. An interdisciplinary approach is characteristic of Geography, and students who wish to design a course structure to meet their particular needs will find

that many Geography subjects fit well into a broadly based degree.

More detailed information about the Department and its courses, including guidance on the selection of suitable sequences, is given in the Departmental Handbooks, available from the Geography Office.

LEVEL I

The full-year subject 9587 Geography I introduces both of the two main themes developed in the majority of the Department's Level II and III subjects, and gives the necessary grounding in concepts and techniques. For students whose interests are restricted to only one of these themes, the single-semester subjects 7613 Geography IA: Society and Space (first semester) and 4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment (second semester) are provided. Together these two semester subjects equate exactly to 9587 Geography I.

Grounding in aspects of systematic physical geography is provided in a further single-semester subject, 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I (first semester). This may be taken either alone or together with any other Level I Geography subject. Thus students may take Level I Geography subjects up to a maximum value of 9 points.

9587 Geography I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: 7613 Geography IA: Society and Space; 4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment; 9198 (*or* AJ1H) Physical Geography IH; 7636 (*or* AJ2H) Human Geography IH.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorials and practical work a week plus 2 days of field work.

Content: Semester 1: Society and space. This course is concerned with introducing students to geographical approaches to the study of some important population, social and economic issues. The initial part of the course examines some of these issues at a global level, especially the changing balance between population and resources and its implications. The focus is then shifted to Australia where an examination is first made of the processes of population change. Patterns, processes, and causes of shifts in fertility, mortality and migration are examined. Then some elements of Australia's social environment are addressed. Access to housing, employment and health services are studied to gain an understanding of differences in opportunities while the spatial distribution of poverty and crime reflect patterns of inequality.

The next major section focuses on Indonesia as an example of a less developed nation, to compare and contrast the population dynamics and social pattern observed for Australia. The processes of population change in Indonesia are examined together with their implications. A number of social issues relating to rural and urban poverty and health is examined. Finally the interrelationships between population processes and environmental change in Australia and Indonesia are examined as a bridge to the study of the physical environment in the second semester.

Semester 2: Society and the Physical Environment. This part of the course emphasizes the relationships between people and the physical environment in Australia.

One theme concerns the impacts of Aboriginal and European people on the flora and fauna of humid and arid Australia, together with discussion of current issues and management options, relating, for example, to forestry, pastoralism and national parks.

A second broad area addresses the role of water in the environment, including salinity problems and pollution dangers for marine ecosystems. Finally, examination is made of the human impact on and response to climatic phenomena, both extreme events such as cyclones and floods and normal climatic processes, especially in urban areas. Conclusions are drawn suggesting suitable strategies for environmental management in Australia.

Assessment: Coursework 50% and examinations 50%.

Text-books: No set texts. Books of essential readings will be available to students through the Department at cost.

7613 Geography IA: Society and Space

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 7636 (*or* AJ2H) Human Geography IH; 9587 (*or* AJ01) Geography I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorials and practical work a week, plus 1 day of field work.

Content: Identical with that contained in the Society and Space segment of 9587 Geography I described above.

Assessment: Coursework 50% and examination 50%.

Text-books: No set texts. Essential readings will be available to students through the Department at cost.

4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 9587 (*or* AJ01) Geography I; 9198 (*or* AJ1H) Physical Geography IH.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorials and practical work a week, plus 1 day of field work.

Content: Identical with that contained in the Society and the Physical Environment segment of 9587 Geography I described above.

Assessment: Coursework 50% and examination 50%.

Text-books: No set texts. Essential readings will be available to students through the Department at cost.

3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorials and practical work a week, plus 1 full-day of field work.

Content: The purpose of this subject is to analyse and explain the physical geography of the earth's surface. Emphasis will be given to the study of various geomorphological processes and to their implications.

Topics discussed will include the origin, structure and evolution of planet earth and its moon; major relief features such as continents and ocean basins; the significance of earthquakes and volcanoes, as explained by the unifying theory of plate tectonics; generalised climatic patterns and the effect of solar, orbital, and other factors on ancient climates; the role of geological, climatic and biological factors in weathering and soil formation, erosion and deposition; the interplay of internal and external forces in the production of landforms and landscapes; climatic, cyclic and time-dependent models of landscape evolution.

Assessment: One written examination, plus essays, tutorial and practical exercises, field excursion.

References: Muller, R., and Oberlander, T., *Physical geography today* 3rd edn. (CRM, 1984); White, I. D., Mottershead, D. N. and Harrison, S. J., *Environmental systems* (Unwin Hyman); Twidale, C. R. & Campbell, E. M. *Australian landforms: structure, process and time* (Gleneagles Press).

LEVEL II

Seven subjects are offered, normally six in any one year. Any combination of these subjects may be taken, and none is compulsory. Students wishing to specialise in the spatial patterns in society theme may take 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II together with 8673 Economic Geography II and/or 9030 Social Geography II. Those interested in the human/environment interaction theme may enrol in Physical and Biotic Environments II, Geography of Soil Resources II, while 4556 Structural Geomorphology IIA or 4532 Australian Landscape Evolution IIA provide options in systematic physical geography.

Students wishing to obtain the broadest available core of concepts, skills and techniques for Level III Geography and Honours work should combine 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II and 5063 Physical and Biotic Environments II.

For further guidance on choosing subject combinations, students are referred to the Geography Department Handbooks.

The Department's policy on assessment is that examinations should account for not more than 60% and not less than 40% of marks, with coursework making up the balance. The exact proportions are decided by discussion with the class at the commencement of teaching.

4532 Australian Landscape Evolution IIA

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least six points including 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I; *or* their equivalent prior to 1989; *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 9835 Landscape Evolution in Australia II; 7242 Australian Landscape Evolution III; 7300 Evolution of Landforms in Australia III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorial/practical work a week, plus 4 days of field work.

Content: This subject is concerned with the development of the Australian land surface. Various models of landscape evolution are analysed and matched against the realities resulting from the interplay of internal and external forces through time. Various types of planation surface (epigene, etch, exhumed) are identified in the landscape, and the implications of the widely preserved Mesozoic, early Cainozoic and later Cainozoic surfaces and cycles are discussed. The viability of denudation chronology as a framework for geomorphological studies is examined, as is the significance of forms related to late Cainozoic climatic changes.

Assessment: Written examination, essays (2), tutorial papers (3), practical exercises, field work.

References: Thornbury, W. D., *Principles of Geomorphology* (Wiley); Twidale, C. R. & Campbell, E. M., *Australian landforms: structure, process and time* (Gleneagles Press); Twidale, C. R., *Analysis of landforms* (Wiley); Jeans, D. N., *Australia: a geography, Vol. 1: The natural environment* (Sydney Univ. Press); Bowen, D. Q., *Quaternary geology* (Pergamon).

8673 Economic Geography II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9587 Geography I, or Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least six points;

or their equivalent prior to 1989; *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hour tutorial/practical session a week.

Content: This subject is concerned with the forces and processes which influence the spatial organisation of economic activity. Though the space-economy is clearly an interacting system, the course proceeds from a consideration of the agricultural sector, to that of service activity, then to manufacturing and finally to transport.

Lecture topics include: decision-making by the farm firm; problems of risk and uncertainty; linear programming and game-theory; the economic rent model; urbanisation of the countryside; the gravity model; central place theory and the location of service activity; industrial location—neo-classical location theory, behavioural models, radical/marxist approaches; interaction, transport and transport networks.

Assessment: Practical exercises, tutorial work, an essay, and a written examination.

Text-books: Dicken, P. & Lloyd, E. L., *Location in space: theoretical perspectives in economic geography* (Harper & Row); Daniels, P. W., *Service industries: growth and location* (C.U.P.); Watts, H. D., *Industrial geography* (Longman).

5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9587 Geography I, or Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least six points including 7613 Geography IA: Society and Space; *or* their equivalent prior to 1989; *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and one 2-hour practical or tutorial session per week, plus 4 days compulsory field work.

Content: The human population, its distribution and change constitutes one of the most basic of all geographical variables. This subject covers both static and dynamic aspects of population geography, from spatial and ecological perspectives, and considers the implications of population change for public policy.

Static aspects include population distribution, density, and population/resource balance. The dynamic aspects include fertility and mortality over space and time, and the links between social, economic and demographic change. Particular emphasis is placed on migration as a spatial process, covering both migration theory and models, and empirical studies of migration impact, with particular reference to Australia.

The practical work is an important part of the course and covers introduction to computer handling of census and survey population data using package programmes, field data collection using social survey techniques, hypothesis testing and report writing; and an introduction to population projection methods.

Assessment: Examination, field camp report, practical exercises, tutorial work.

Text-books: Newman, J. L. and Matzke, G. E., *Population: patterns, dynamics and prospects* (Prentice-Hall); White, P. and Woods, P., *The geographical impact of migration* (Longman); Hugo, G. J., *Atlas of the Australian People: Commentary Report, South Australia* (A.G.P.S.).

5262 Geography of Soil Resources II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9587 Geography I, or Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least 6 points including 4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and a 2-hour laboratory or workshop session per week, 4 days compulsory fieldwork.

Content: This subject is taught jointly by the Departments of Geography and Soil Science. It seeks to give a basic understanding of the nature, formation and classification of soils, seen as the fundamental resource for agricultural/pastoral settlement and ultimately for human survival. The subject covers five main topics: the nature, formation and classification of soils; soil as a resource; farmer decision-making and sustainability of production systems; soil resource deterioration and destruction; diffusion of new soil management practices and barriers to innovation adoption. The subject provides a useful preparation for several Level III Geography subjects including Tropical Environments and Human Systems III, Rural Social Geography III, Remote Sensing III, and Environmental Change III. Regional examples are taken from Australia and S.E. Asia.

Assessment: Laboratory exercises, field exercises, short essay and written examination.

Text-books: CSIRO, 1983. *Soils: an Australian viewpoint* (CSIRO Division of Soils); Russell, J. S. & Isbell, R. F., 1986, *Australian soils: the human impact* (U.Q.P. & ASSS.); Northcote, K. H., 1979, *A factual key for the recognition of Australian soils* (Rellim Tech. Publ.); Australia, Department of Environment, Housing and Community Development, 1978, *A basis for soil conservation policy in Australia* (A.G.P.S.).

5603 Physical and Biotic Environments II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I or 4823 Geography IB.

Restriction: 3502 Applied Physical Geography.

Contact hours: Two lectures and one 3-hour practical per week, 5-7 days fieldwork.

Content: This subject provides an introduction to the role of water, soils, plants, and animals in explaining the environment around us. Accordingly, the themes addressed in his course include the operation of the water cycle, groundwater processes, karst geomorphology, the morphology and dynamics of rivers, the coastal environment and the processes which shape it, weathering and soils, the structure and dynamics of ecosystems, environmental gradients, the adaption of species to Australian conditions, and biological invasions. An overlying theme will be the role of humans in altering the natural environment. The material presented in lectures will be supported by weekly practical exercises and four field trips.

Assessment: Exam (40%); practical and field work reports (60%).

Recommended Reading: Jeans, D. N., 1986, *Australia: a geography. Volume 1: the natural environment* SUP 2nd edn.; Lothian, J. A., 1983, *Water in South Australia: human influences on the hydrological cycle* DEP (Adelaide); Price, M., 1985, *Introducing groundwater* George Allen & Unwin; Jennings, U. N., 1971, *Karst* UNU Press; Bird, E. C. F., 1976, *Coasts* ANU Press; CSIRO Division of Soils, 1983, *Soils: an Australian viewpoint* Academic Press; Whittaker, R., 1975, *Communities and ecosystems* Macmillan; Dajoz, R., 1977, *Introduction to ecology* Hodder & Stroughton; Recher, H. F., Lunney, D. & Dunn, I., 1986, *A natural legacy: ecology in Australia* 2nd edn. Pergamon.

9030 Social Geography II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9587 Geography I, or Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least six points; *or* their equivalent prior to 1989; *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 3265 Social Geography.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and one 2-hour tutorial/practical session per week; 2 days field work.

Content: This course is concerned with the spatial patterns and processes that derive from the social organisation of human society. It examines the way human groups occupy territorial space, create and change settlement patterns, and evolve patterns of social interaction. It deals with the local impact of national and international forces on settlement and interaction systems. It considers the major settings of countryside and city, and the interactions between urban and rural, primarily in the context of Western societies.

Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments, one major essay, written examination.

References: Cater, J. & Jones, T., *Social Geography: An Introduction to Contemporary Issues* (Edward Arnold); Hirst, J. B., *Adelaide and the country* (M.U.P.); Knox, P., *Urban social geography: an introduction* (Longman); Ley, D., *A social geography of the city* (Harper and Row); Nance, C. and Speight, D. L., *A land transformed: environmental change in South Australia* (Longman Cheshire); Powell, J., *Mirrors of the new world* (A.N.U. Press); Robinson, G. M., *Conflict & change in the countryside* (Belhaven); Williams, M., *The making of the South Australian landscape* (Academic Press).

4556 Structural Geomorphology IIA

Availability: Even years only.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least 6 points including 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I; or their equivalent prior to 1989; or any other subjects approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 8159 Landforms and Geology II; 5722 Structural Geomorphology IIIA; 6722 Structural Geomorphology IIIS.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus 4 days of fieldwork.

Content: The form of the land surface varies with the structure of the underlying crust, with the processes responsible for shaping the surface and with variations in structure and process in time. This subject is concerned primarily with the first of these variables. Topics considered include the earth's major relief, volcanoes, and the effects of joints, faults, folds and rock type on landform development. Examples are taken from a global canvas but particular attention is devoted to the Mount Lofty Ranges, the Flinders Ranges and Eyre Peninsula, each of which not only illustrates aspects of structural geomorphology but also offers opportunities for considering the total development of landforms and the methods used to analyse and explain geomorphological problems.

Assessment: Written examination, 2 essays, 3 tutorial papers, practical exercises, field work.

References: Thornbury, W. D., *Principles of geomorphology* (Wiley); Twidale, C. R., *Analysis of landforms* (Wiley); Twidale, C. R. & Campbell, E. M., *Australian landforms: structure, process and time* (Gleneagles Press); Twidale, C. R., *Granite landforms* (Elsevier).

LEVEL III

Entry to Level III Geography subjects normally requires Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points. A maximum of ten Level III subjects is offered (not all are available in any one year). There is much overlap in philosophy and approach across the various Level III subjects, but broadly the three subjects Cities and Housing, Regional Development, and Rural Social Geography cluster in the spatial patterns in society theme, while Aboriginal Australia, Environmental Change, and Tropical Environments and Human Systems represent the human/environment interaction theme. Two subjects—Remote Sensing and Geographical Information Systems—span equally over both themes. The subjects 5722 Structural Geomorphology IIIA or 7300 Australian Landscape Evolution IIIA provide options in systematic physical geography.

The Department's policy on assessment is that examinations should account for not more than 60% and not less than 40% of marks, with coursework making up the balance. The exact proportions are decided by discussion with the class at the commencement of teaching.

4840 Aboriginal Australia III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; *or* their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, *or* their equivalent half-subjects); *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of tutorial/practical work a week, plus 1 week of field work.

Content: The subject attempts a reconstruction of Aboriginal land use, art and landscape, gender relationships and population patterns. The changes which occurred following European settlement are then analysed and the various conflicts and accommodations are discussed in relation to present day issues such as land rights, mining, national parks and tourism.

Assessment: 1 field work or practical report; 2 tutorial papers; 1 examination.

Text-books: No set books.

7300 Australian Landscape Evolution IIIA

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 7242 Australian Landscape Evolution III; 9835 Landscape Evolution in Australia II; 4532 Origins of Landforms in Australia II.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points (from 1990 including Structural Geomorphology II); *or* their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours of tutorials/practical work a week plus 5 days field work.

Content: This subject is concerned with the development of the Australian land surface. Various models of landscape evolution are analysed and matched against the realities resulting from the interplay of internal and external forces through time. Various types of planation surface (epigene, etched, exhumed) are identified in the landscape, and the implications of the widely preserved Mesozoic, early Cainozoic and later Cainozoic surfaces and cycles are discussed. The viability of denudation chronology as a framework for geomorphological studies is examined, as is the significance of forms related to late Cainozoic climatic changes.

Assessment: Written examination, essays (3), tutorial papers (5), practical exercises, viva voce examination, field work.

References: Thornbury, W. D., *Principles of Geomorphology* (Wiley); Twidale, C. R., *Analysis of landforms* (Wiley); Jeans, D. N., *Australia: a geography, Vol. 1, The natural environment* (Sydney Univ. Press); Bowen, D. Q., *Quaternary geology* (Pergamon); Twidale, C. R. & Campbell, E. M., *Australian landforms: structure, process and time* (Gleneagles Press).

4414 Cities and Housing III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; or their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); or any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 8388 Equity in Cities: A Comparative Perspective.

Assumed knowledge: 8673 Economic Geography II or 3265 Social Geography or 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of tutorial/practical work a week plus 5 days field work.

Content: This subject studies the role of economic restructuring in transforming urban space with a range of western cities (Australian, North American, British, and European). Key features of labour and housing markets, and the provision of services in cities are also examined; and relevant aspects of urban and housing policy are treated in an introductory way.

Themes include the characterisation of structural change and how that is reshaping urban regions viz. deindustrialisation, "flexible" production systems, the global integration of capital, the new international division of labour. The effects of these processes within the built environment are variously reflected in the decline of inner area manufacturing, the rise of "post-Fordist" processing zones and "first order" centres of international finance, downtown revitalization, gentrification and displacement, the formation of new consumption landscapes.

The geography of housing is examined at some length including the residential property market and differences between the public and private sectors, rental tenure and owner-occupation. Government policy with respect to housing, infrastructure, and service provision within cities forms a related theme. There will be case studies of innter city policy, the Urban Aid Programme, and the treatment of "housing stress" in the U.K.; HUD assisted programmes in the U.S.; national urban policy in the Netherlands; urban consolidation and Better Cities in Australia.

Assessment: Essay or project, tutorial participation and examination.

Text-books: Badcock, B. A., *Unfairly structured cities* (Basil Blackwell); Beauregard, R. A., *Atop the urban hierarchy* (Rowman and Littlefield); Bourne, L. R., *The geography of housing* (Edward Arnold); Forrest, R., Murie, A. & Williams, P., *Home ownership: Differentiation and fragmentation* (Unwin Hyman); Massey, D. and Allen J., (eds.), *Uneven re-development: Cities and regions in transition* (Hodder & Stoughton); National Housing Strategy, *Australian housing: the demographic, economic and social environment* (A.G.P.S.); Rees, G. & Lambert, J., *Cities in crisis: The political economy of urban development in post-war Britain* (Edward Arnold); Reich, R. B., *The work of nations: Preparing ourselves for 21st Century capitalism* (Alfred A. Knopf).

6177 Environmental Change III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least 8 points preferably including 3052 Applied Physical Geography II *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: Two lectures and 3 hours of seminar or practical work a week, three days fieldwork.

Content: The theme of this subject is the non-static nature of the physical and biotic environments. Particular emphasis is placed on environmental change in Australia. Factors which have contributed to the shaping of the present environment are explored, including geological and climatic changes, Aboriginal activities, and European occupation over the last two centuries. Several examples of environmental change are examined at length, including the decline in the type and extent of native flora and fauna; the role of introduced species, erosion, salinity and land degradation, and changes in both the arid and alpine environments.

Assessment: Seminar and practical exercises, essay or project, field work reports, and examination.

Text-books: No set texts.

9923 Geographical Information Systems III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points preferably including 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II); *or* their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 3523 Cartographic Communication in 1987 or earlier; 7442 Geographic Database Analysis and Computer Mapping in 1988 or earlier.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of practical work a week.

Content: Geographical information systems are essentially computer data banks containing spatially located information about human and natural aspects of the earth's surface, together with the facility to manipulate and analyse these data.

The subject aims to introduce students to the concepts and theory implicit in geographical information systems, and to the practical use of such systems with the aid of computers. It deals with the problems involved in the construction and use of large geographic databases, including measurement, and the retrieval and analysis of spatial data. It deals also with the representation of graphic and cartographic data as the main means of communicating spatial relationships, including the study of the logic involved in such communication. The practical work teaches basic skills in handling the contents of geographical information systems with the use of computers. This includes means of establishing a spatial database, retrieving and analysing such data and producing literary, graphic and cartographic output.

Assessment: Coursework and written examination.

Text-books: Aranoff, S., *Geographic information systems* (W.D.L. Publications); Burrough, P. A., *Principles of geographical information systems for land resource assessment* (Oxford); Dale, P. F. & McLaughlin, J. D., *Land information management* (Oxford); Huxhold, W. E., *An introduction to urban geographic information systems* (Oxford); Martin, D., *Geographic information systems and their socioeconomic applications* (Routledge);

Monmonier, M. S., *Computer-assisted cartography* (Prentice Hall); Robinson, A. H., *et al., Elements of cartography* 5th edn. (Wiley); Ripple, W. J., (ed.), *Geographic information systems for resource management: a compendium* (ASPRS and ACSM); Worrall, L., (ed.), *Geographic information systems: developments and applications* (Bellhaven).

1150 Regional Development III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; *or* their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 4030 Economic Geography III; 2951 Regional Economic Analysis and Development.

Assumed knowledge: 8673 Economic Geography II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hour tutorial/practical work a week. Field work to be determined.

Content: This subject is concerned with the nature and processes of regional development, and thus with the problems of restructuring, uneven development and spatial inequality. Variation in economic welfare will be of central concern. However, not all aspects of the "good life" are dependent upon economic "progress" and perhaps some are inversely related. Topics to be covered include: the nature of regions; the relationship between economic growth and development; sustainable development; the nature of regional problems and problem regions; explanation for regional development and uneven development; stage models; orthodox regional equilibrium theory; dualism; linkages — economic base, input-output, cumulative causation, centre-periphery, growth poles; critiques of orthodox equilibrium theory; dependency.

Assessment: Coursework and written examination.

References: Dicken, P., *Global shift: industrial change in a turbulent world* (Paul Chapman); Massey, D., *Spatial divisions of labour: social structures and the geography of production* (Macmillan); Stilwell, F. J. B., *Economic crisis, cities and regions* (Pergamon); Watts, H. D., *Industrial geography* (Longman); Storper, M. & Walker, R. (eds.) *The capitalist imperative* (Blackwell); Scott, A. J., *Metropolis* (Univ. of Calif. Press); Massey, D., *High tech fantasies* (Routledge); Redclift, M., *Sustainable development exploring the contradiction* (Methuen).

7198 Remote Sensing III(A)

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points (preferably including 5603 Physical and Biotic Environments); *or* their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 4962 Remote Sensing Techniques.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of practical work a week, plus 4 days of field work.

Content: Remote Sensing is concerned with interpretation of detailed information about the earth's surface gathered by space and airborne platforms using various scanning systems.

This subject examines both the principles and applications of remote sensing. The principles of remote sensing include the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the Earth's surface and the measurement of this radiation by a range of sensors. The subject focusses on the spectral aspects of earth objects: rocks, soils, vegetation and water and the way spectral data can be used to identify and characterise those objects and monitor changes over time. This data base is relevant to geological, botanical and soil-science inventorization and environmental science. Information is extracted using digital image processing which includes correction, enhancement and classification of the digital data. (Workshops are used to give "hands-on" experience with the basics of digital image processing and application to specific projects.) Applications of remote sensing to geological mapping and oil pollution will be discussed.

Additional applications of remote sensing to geographic studies and environmental science including mapping and monitoring of the atmosphere, the ocean, rangelands, agricultural regions, wilderness, forestry and water resources will be discussed.

Assessment: Coursework and examination.

Text-books: Drury, S. A., *Image interpretation in geology* (Allen & Unwin); Harrison, B. A. & Jupp, D. L. B. *Introduction to remotely sensed data* (CSIRO); Curran, P. J., *Principles of remote sensing* (Longman); Jensen, J. R., *Introducing digital image processing* (Prentice Hall); Lo, C. P., *Applied remote sensing* (Longman); Richards, J. A., *Remote sensing digital image analysis: an introduction* (Springer-Verlag); Swain, P. H. and Davis, S. M., *Remote sensing: the quantitative approach*; Townshend, J. R. G., *Terrain analysis and remote sensing* (Allen and Unwin).

1453 Rural Social Geography III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; *or* their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 7068 Rural Social Geography in 1988 or earlier.

Assumed knowledge: 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II *or* 3265 Social Geography II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus 5 days of fieldwork (compulsory).

Content: The subject is concerned with spatial aspects of rural society in Western countries, and the way this society is adjusting to the profound technological and economic changes taking place in rural areas. The major focus is on rural communities and local social networks (identification, mapping, processes and effects of change, and community-related rural problems and planning measures). Some major problems covered include rural accessibility, mobility, rural poverty, rural settlement planning policies and readjustment of rural society to economic crises. Land use and agricultural change receive attention as background variables, but most attention is devoted to rural people rather than farming systems.

The course emphasises practical and applied work, and a field camp is expected to be held in the mid-semester break.

Assessment: Field camp report, tutorial work, examination.

References: Bradley, T. & Lowe, P. (eds.), *Locality and rurality: economy and society in rural regions* (Geo Books); Bowman, M. (ed.), *Beyond the city: case studies in community structure and development* (Longman Cheshire); Cullen, T., Dunn, P. & Lawrence, G. (eds.), *Rural health and welfare in Australia* (Charles Sturt Univ., Riverina); Rural Australia Symposium 1987: *Contributed papers* (The Rural Development Centre, University of New England); Moseley, M. J., *Accessibility: the rural challenge* (Methuen); Lawrence, G., *Capitalism and the countryside: the rural crisis in Australia* (Pluto Press).

5722 Structural Geomorphology IIIA

Availability: Available in even years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 8159 Landforms and Geology II; 4556 Structural Geomorphology IIA; 6722 Structural Geomorphology IIIS.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least 8 points; or their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9761 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half subjects); or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours of tutorials/practicals a week plus 5 days of fieldwork.

Content: The form of the land surface varies with the structure of the underlying crust, with the processes responsible for shaping the surface and with variations in structure and process in time. This subject is concerned primarily with the first of these variables. Topics considered include the earth's major relief, volcanoes, and the effects of joints, faults, folds and rock type on landform development. Examples are taken from a global canvas but particular attention is devoted to the Mount Lofty Ranges, the Flinders Ranges and Eyre Peninsula, each of which not only illustrates aspects of structural geomorphology but also offers opportunities for considering the total development of landforms and the methods used to analyse and explain geomorphological problems.

Assessment: Written examination, 3 essays, 5 tutorial papers, practical work, viva voce examination, field work.

References: Thornbury, W. D., *Principles of geomorphology* (Wiley); Twidale, C. R. & Campbell, E. M., *Australian landforms: structure, process and time* (Gleneagles Press); Twidale, C. R., *Granite landforms* (Elsevier); Twidale, C. R., *Analysis of landforms* (Wiley); Gerrard, A. J., *Rocks and landforms* (Unwin Hyman).

3200 Tropical Environments and Human Systems III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; *or* their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Assumed knowledge: 7613 Geography IA: Society and Space.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of tutorials a week. Non-compulsory field work in Indonesia may be undertaken, dependent on resources.

Content: An introduction to the rural and urban systems of the tropical Third World, examining the impacts of colonialism, the post-colonial state and the capitalist world economy in effecting social and environmental change. Tropical environments suggest particular hazards and constraints, provide particular bundles of resources and may suffer particular kinds of degradation at the hands of their human occupants: indigenous social patterns and imposed external changes produce both differ-

ences in detail and similarities overall in the situation of present populations of the tropical Third World.

While the course emphasises theoretical approaches to social change and its demographic, environmental and spatial implications, extensive use will be made of case studies, drawn mainly from south and south-east Asia, and the Pacific.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, essay or field report, examination.

Text-books: Blaikie, P. and Brookfield, H., *Land degradation and society* (Methuen); Gilbert, A. and Gugler, J., *Cities, poverty and development: urbanisation in the third world* (Oxford U.P.); Lea, D., and Chaudhri, D. P., *Rural development and the state* (Methuen); World Bank, *World development report;* World Commission on Environment and Development *Our common future*; World Resources Institute, *World resources* (latest year).

HONOURS LEVEL

3178 Honours Geography

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Normally Level III Geography subjects to the value of at least 12 points, with a credit or above in at least one Level III subject, will be expected. Admission to the programme is not automatic, and is subject to approval by the Head.

Content: The subject consists of three parts. First there is a core topic in methodology which is compulsory. Second, students are expected to select two elective topics. Details of the Honours electives available in 1992 will be found in the Handbook. Third, all students must undertake a thesis on an approved topic.

Assessment: Thesis 50%, coursework 50%. The actual method of assessment within each course will be decided after discussion with the students concerned.

GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Students may be required to attend tutorials at times additional to those published in the calendar.

Students may wish to supplement their academic course-work by joining the German Students' Club, the Adelaide German Club, the Goethe Society, and by additional independent work in the Language Laboratory.

More detailed information on course aims and the options available may be found in the Departmental Handbook. Students are requested to collect their copy of the year's Departmental Handbook from the Secretary's office.

Assessment: Grades of Pass, Credit and Distinction are awarded to students on satisfactory performance in both language and literature/culture sections of their courses and a reasonable balance of achievement in these different fields is required. Literature and other cultural/background topics are assessed largely on the basis of essays on topics of the student's own, guided choice and to a lesser extent by written tests. Language is assessed by weekly exercises and term tests. Essays and term tests that have been failed can usually be redeemed according to guidelines set out in detail in the Departmental Handbook.

Note: Evening classes (in addition to day classes) are offered in German I, II and III in 3-yearly cycles as staff and student numbers allow. In 1993 German I will be offered in the day only.

All courses are offered only as staff and student numbers allow.

LEVEL I

8431 German I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: 5723 German IA: Beginners' German.

Assumed knowledge: At least Year 11 German in South Australian Schools or its equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 2 tutorials a week.

Content: The aim of German I is to introduce students to the life and language of German-speaking countries, to make them more skilled at speaking and writing the language and more informed about contemporary German culture. In the first semester all students will take the course: Germany, Austria and Switzerland from 1945 to 1993. Four out of five hours are devoted to practical language instruction in formal language classes and small tutorial groups. In both semesters students will be required to participate in three continuous tutorial hours of Intensive Conversation. In second semester all students choose one of the following two options: Studies in German Mass Media and Film; Post-war German Radio Plays 1947-1959. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level.

Assessment: (1) Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; (2) Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests or working papers. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course.

Text-books: (1) Language: See Departmental

Handbook; students are strongly advised to buy *Collins German Dictionary*; (2) Other (students will be advised which of these they should buy): Ardagh, J., *Germany and the Germans* (Penguin); Borchert, W., *Draussen vor der tür* (Rotoro); Clare, G., *Berlin Days 1946-7* (Pan); Eich, G., *Träume* (Surkamp); Fulbrook, M., *A Concise History of Germany* (Cambridge U.P.); Kloss, G., *West Germany, An Introduction* (Macmillan); Schnabel, E., *Anne Frank Spureines Kindes* (Fischer).

6806 German I (Flinders)

Level: I. *Points value:* 12 units towards Flinders University courses. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: 5723 German IA; 8431 German I.

Assumed knowledge: At least Year II German in S.A. Schools or its equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 3 tutorials a week.

Content: This subject is offered to students enrolled in courses at Flinders University of S.A. **only**; it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Arts Office of the University of Adelaide, or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the subject content can be obtained from the Dept. of German.

5723 German IA: Beginners' German

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: 8431 German I; 1316 German for Reading and Research; except with departmental permission, South Australian Matriculation in German or its equivalent.

Contact hours: 6 hours of lectures a week in Semester 1. Five hours of lectures and one tutorial in Semester 2.

Content: With no previous knowledge of German assumed, special emphasis will be placed on speaking and comprehension, then on reading, writing and grammar. It is expected that each student will spend at least two hours of private study in the Language Laboratory each week, reviewing work done in class and preparing lessons. Aspects of German culture will be a component of language instruction throughout the year. Literature will be introduced at the beginning of the second semester. This involves one lecture in English per week and a weekly tutorial in German. Successful completion of this course with a Division I pass admits students to 1214 German IIA, from which they may proceed to either or both third year courses in German.

Assessment: Regular and frequent written exercises, end of semester tests and tutorial participation.

Text-books: Aufderstrasse, H., Bock, H., Gerdes, M., Müller, H., *Themen I, Lehrwerk für Deutsch als Fremdsprache* (Max Huber Verlag); or text available from course director; Dickens, E. P., *German for Advanced Students* (O.U.P.); further texts see Department Handbook.

4698 Beginners' German IA (Flinders)

Level: I. *Points value:* 12 units towards Flinders University courses. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: 5723 German IA.

Content: No previous knowledge of German is assumed. Special emphasis is placed on speaking and comprehension, then on reading, writing and grammar. There will be a compulsory Language Laboratory program and a special guided reading program to accompany the class hours throughout the year. This work will be assessed as part of students' overall results. Aspects of German culture will be a component of language instruction during the year. Literature will be introduced at the beginning of second semester. This involves one lecture in English per week and a weekly tutorial in German. These two hours replace two language classes, so that there will be six contact hours per week throughout the year.

Successful completion of this course with a Division I pass or higher admits students to German I at Flinders University (or German IIA at the University of Adelaide) from which they may go on to more advanced courses.

LEVEL II

8706 German II: Language, Literature and Culture

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8431 German I (Div. I).

Restriction: 1214 German IIA; no part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 2 tutorials a week.

Content: Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, German II offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries since the Middle Ages, with particular emphasis on the period from the Reformation to the present. Options are usually available as well in such areas as applied linguistics, history of the German language and German stylistics. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, two weekly tutorials in small groups and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of three continuous hours of Intensive Conversation. In Semester 1, all students will take the Core Course: Studies in German Literature

and Cultural Background 1848-1945. In Semester 2, all students will choose one of the following options: (1) Aspects of written language; (2) Survey of German-speaking countries today; (3) Strategies and materials for teaching German; (4) German short stories 1970-1990. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level.

Assessment: Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course.

Note: In 1993 German II will be offered in the day and the evening, staff and student numbers allowing.

Text-books: Semester 1, Core Course: Craig, G., *The Germans* (Penguin); Fontane, T., *Irrungen, Wirrungen* (Reclam); Hauptmann, G., *Vor Sonnenaufgang* (Clarendon/O.U.P.); Jünger, E., *Auf den Marmorklippen* (Ullstein); Remarque, E. M., *Im Westen nichts Neues* (Ullstein); Wagner, R., *Die Meistersinger von Nürnberg* (Reclam).

Semester 2, Options: (1) Aspects of Written Language: Ong, W., *Orality & Literacy* (Metman); Samson, G., *Writing systems: a Linguistic Introduction* (Hutchinson); (2) Survey of German-speaking Countries Today: *Aktuell '93* (Harenberg Lexikon Verlag); (3) Strategies and Materials from Teaching Program: Neuner, G. & Krüger, M. & Grewer, U., *Ubungstypologie zum kommunikativen Deutschunterricht* (Langenscheidt, Berlin, München, Wien, Zürich, 1982); (4) German Short Stories 1970-1990 (Flinders Campus only): *Deutsche Erzählungen seit 1960* (Reclam).

1214 German IIA: Language, Literature and Culture

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8431 German IA (Div. I).

Restriction: 8706 German II; no part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 3 tutorials a week.

Content: Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, German IIA offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries since the Middle Ages, with particular emphasis on the period from the Reformation to the present. Options: see entry for German II. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, one weekly tutorial in small groups in Semester 1, two in Semester 2, and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of three continuous hours of Intensive Conversation. In Semester 1, students will take the Core Course: Studies in German Literature and Culture 1848-1945. In Semester 2, all students will choose one of the following options: (1) Aspects of written language; (2) Survey of German-speaking countries today; (3) Strategies and materials for teaching German; (4) German short stories 1970-1990.

Assessment: Language: weekly exercises, two tests per semester, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests or working papers. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course.

Text-books: Semester 1, Core Course: Craig, G., *The Germans* (Penguin); Fontane, T., *Irrungen, Wirrungen* (Reclam); Hauptmann, G., *Vor Sonnenaufgang* (Clarendon/O.U.P.); Jünger, E., *Auf den Marmorklippen* (Ullstein); Remarque, E. M., *Im Westen nichts Neues* (Ullstein); Wagner, R., *Die Meistersinger von Nürnberg* (Reclam).

Semester 2, Options: (1) Aspects of Written Language: Ong, W., *Orality & Literacy* (Metman); Samson, G., *Writing systems: a Linguistic Introduction* (Hutchinson); (2) Survey of German-speaking Countries Today: *Aktuell '93* (Harenberg Lexikon Verlag); (3) Strategies and Materials from Teaching Program: Neuner, G. & Krüger, M. & Grewer, U., *Ubungstypologie zum kommunikativen Deutschunterricht* (Langenscheidt, Berlin, München, Wien, Zürich, 1982); (6) German Short Stories 1970-1990: *Deutsche Erzählungen seit 1960* (Reclam).

1245 German IIB: Language, Literature and Culture

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8431 German I (Div. I) *or* 5723 German IA (Div. I).

Restriction: No part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 2 tutorials a week.

Content: Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, German IIB offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries since the Middle Ages, with particular emphasis on the period from the Reformation to the present. Options are usually available as well in areas such as applied linguistics, history of the German language and German stylistics. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, two weekly tutorials in small groups and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of three continuous hours of Intensive

Conversation. In Semester 1, all students will choose one of the two options: (1) Berlin and Vienna in word and image; (2) German travel literature from the 18th to 20th Century; (3) The language of modern German theatre (Flinders Campus only). For Semester 2, all students will choose one of the following options: (1) Aspects of written language; (2) Survey of German-speaking countries today; (3) Strategies and materials for teaching German; (4) German short stories 1970-1990 (Flinders Campus only). Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level.

Assessment: Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests or working papers. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course.

Text-books: Semester 1: Options: (1) Berlin and Vienna in Word and Image: Ernst, G. & Wagenbach, K., *Literature in Österreich* (Wagenbach); Fontayne, T., *Schach von Wuthenow* (Reclam); Grillparzer, F., *Der arme Spielmann* (Reclam); Schädlich, H., *Ostwestberlin* (Rowohlt); (2) German Travel Literature from the 18th to the 20th Century: Forster, G., *Reise um die welt* (itb); Goethe, J. K., *Reise durch Italien im jahre 1740* (dtv); Goethe, J. W., *Italienische Reise* (dtv); Bôrne, L., *Monographic der deutschen Postchnecke* (Reclam); Heine, H., *Reisebider* (Goldmann); (3) The Language of Modern German Theatre (Flinders Campus only): Bernhard, T., *Heldenplatz* (Suhskamp).

Semester 2, Options: (1) Aspects of Written Language: Ong, W., *Orality & Literacy* (Metmen); Samson, G., *Writing systems: a Linguistic Introduction* (Hutchinson); (2) Survey of German-speaking Countries Today: *Aktuell '93* (Harenberg Lexikon Verlag); (3) Strategies and Materials from Teaching Program: Neuner, G. & Krüger, M. & Grewer, U., *Ubungstypologie zum kommunikativen Deutschunterricht* (Langenscheidt, Berlin, München, Wien, Zürich, 1982); (4) German Short Stories 1970-1990: *Deutsche Erzählungen seit 1960* (Reclam).

LEVEL III

8877 German III: Language, Literature and Culture

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8706 German II or 1214 German IIA *or* 1245 German IIB.

Restriction: No part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 2 tutorials a week.

Content: Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, German III offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries since the Middle Ages, with particular emphasis on the period from the Reformation to the present. Options are usually available as well in such areas as applied linguistics, history of the German language and German stylistics. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, one weekly tutorial in small groups and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of three continuous hours of Intensive Conversation. In Semester 1, all students will take the Core Course: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background 1848-1945. In Semester 2, all students will choose one of the following options: (1) Aspects of written language; (2) Survey of German-speaking countries today; (3) Strategies and materials for teaching German; (4) German short stories 1970-1990 (Flinders Campus only).

Assessment: Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests or working papers. Where students in German III take course components also available to second year students, an appropriately higher level of achievement is required and additional work must be completed.

Text-books: Semester 1, Core Course: Brecht, B., *Gedichte* (Suhrkamp st 251); Craig, G., *The Germans* (Penguin); Fontane, T., *Irrungen, Wirrungen* (Reclam); Hauptmann, G., *Vor Sonnenaufgang* (Clarendon/O.U.P.); Jünger, E., *Auf den Marmorklippen* (Ullstein); Remarque, E. M., *Im Westen nichts Neues* (Ullstein); Wagner, R., *Die Meistersinger von Nürnberg* (Reclam).

Semester 2, Options: (1) Aspects of Written Language: Ong, W., *Orality & Literacy* (Metmen); Samson, G., *Writing systems: a Linguistic Introduction* (Hutchinson); Coulmas, F., *Uber Schrift* (Suhrkamp taschenbuch wissenschaft 378); Walter, J., *Orality and literacy* (Methuen); (2) Survey of German-speaking Countries Today: *Aktuell '93* (Harenberg Lexikon Verlag); (3) Strategies and Materials from Teaching Program: Neuner, G. & Krüger, M. & Grewer, U., *Ubungstypologie zum kommunikativen Deutschunterricht* (Langenscheidt, Berlin, München, Wien, Zürich, 1982); (4) German Short Stories 1970-1990: *Deutsche Erzählungen seit 1960* (Reclam).

4959 German IIIB: Language, Literature and Culture

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8706 German II *or* 1214 German IIA *or* 1245 German IIB.

Restriction: No part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, German IIIB offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries since the Middle Ages, with particular emphasis on the period from the Reformation to the present. Options are usually available as well in such areas as applied linguistics, history of the German language and German stylistics. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, one weekly tutorial in small groups and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of three continuous hours of Intensive Conversation. In Semester 1, all students will choose one of the two options: (1) Berlin and Vienna in Word and Image; (2) German travel literature from the 18th to 20th Century; (3) The language of modern German theatre (Flinders Campus only). In Semester 2, all students will choose one of the following options: (1) Aspects of written language; (2) Survey of German-speaking countries today; (3) Strategies and materials for teaching German; (4) German short stories 1970-1990.

Assessment: Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests or working papers. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course. Where students in German IIIB take course components also available to second year students, an appropriately higher level of achievement is required and additional work must be completed.

Text-books: Semester 1: Options: (1) Berlin and Vienna in Word and Image: Fontaine, T., *Schach von Wuthenow* (Reclam); Grillparzer, F., *Der arme Spielmann* (Reclam); (2) German Travel Literature from the 18th to the 20th Century: Forster, G., *Reise um die welf* (itb); Goethe, J. K., *Reise durch Italien im fahr 1740* (dtv); Goethe, J. W., *Italienische Reise* (itb); (3) The Language of Modern German Theatre (Flinders Campus only): Bernhard, T., *Heldenplatz* (Suhskamp).

Semester 2, Options: (1) Aspects of Written Language: Ong, W., *Orality & Literacy* (Metmen); Samson, G., *Writing systems: a Linguistic Introduction* (Hutchinson); (2) Survey of German-speaking Countries Today: *Aktuell '93* (Harenberg Lexikon Verlag); (3) Strategies and Materials from Teaching Program: Neuner, G. & Krüger, M. & Grewer, U., *Ubungstypologie zurn kommunikativen Deutschunterricht* (Langenscheidt, Berlin, München, Wien, Zürich, 1982); (4) German Short Stories 1970-1990 (Flinders Campus only): *Deutsche Erzählungen seit 1960* (Reclam).

HONOURS LEVEL

1261 Honours German Language and Literature

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Note: Students may obtain the permission of the Faculty of Arts to combine German with another subject for the Honours degree. They should consult the Head of Department as soon as possible, so that a suitably modified course can be arranged. Where the subjects taken for the Ordinary degree of B.A. need to be chosen to satisfy the pre-requisites of more than one Department, a student may arrange with the Departments to take appropriate combined subjects, so as to avoid doing more than nine (or 72 points) subjects to qualify for entry to combined honours.

Pre-requisites: Before entering the final Honours year, candidates for the Honours degree in German must have qualified for the Ordinary degree of B.A., or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be sufficient preparation, and should normally have passed 8431 German I *or* 5723 German IA; 8706 German II *or* 1214 German IIA; 1245 German IIB, 8877 German III, and 4959 German IIIB, or equivalent, at appropriately high standard. However, the Department reserves the right to vary these pre-requisites where it is satisfied as to the academic merit of an applicant. Note that the pre-requisite concerning second- and third-year subjects may be fulfilled by taking approved combined subjects which include parts of these. See Schedules-Degree of B.A. Schedule III: The Honours Degree.

Requirements: During the final year, students will write a dissertation on some aspect of German literature or language. Choice of subject should be made not later than the middle of the second semester in the preceding year. Students must also attend advanced courses in language, together with two options. Both thesis topics and options should be chosen in consultation with the Head of Department.

HISTORY

For full information on History subjects, methods of assessment and teaching arrangements, students should obtain a copy of the History Department handbook. This can be obtained from the History Office.

Details of the subjects listed below may be subject to changes up to the enrolment period, depending on the availability of staff and resources.

LEVEL I

7695 Australian History I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: Although this is a full year course the suject is divided by semesters. In the first semester it surveys the main themes of Australian history to 1900. Topics include the Aborigines, convicts, squatters, the settlement of South Australia, gold, land, unionism, nationalism, culture and Federation. Subject work will sometimes demand finding and using primary sources, for a major aim of this course is to develop research and writing skills. The second semester will involve the study of six books in depth taking up some of the themes of the first semester but introducing other aspects of Australian history before Federation.

Assessment: Assessment over the whole year will be based on one short experience, 10%; five tutorial papers, 50%; and one essay, 40%. There will be no exam in this subject.

Text-books: To be advised.

7071 Colonial Australia I

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject examines Australian history to 1900 by a detailed study of five specific themes based on the texts listed below.

Assessment: There are no long essays in this sbuject. Two thirds of the final mark will be based on written tutorial papers and the remaining third on a three hour examination at the end of the semester.

Text-books: Henry Reynolds, *The other side of the frontier*; J. B. Hirst, *Conflict society and its enemies*; Anne Moyal, *A bright and savage land*; V. G. Childe, *How Labour Governs*; Anne Summers, *Damned whores and God's police*; Ron Norris, *The emergent Commonwealth* The general text book will be John Moloney's *Penguin History of Australia*.

1668 Europe: Reformation to Revolution I

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial.

Content: A chronological and thematic survey of Western Europe from the period of the Northern Renaissance to the French Revolution. Topics and themes to be considered in detail will include the Reformation and Counter Reformation, the spread of Protestantism, the political and social impact of the Reformation, The Wars of Religion in France, the Thirty Years' War, the emergence of the nation states, the development of the great powers, the Enlightenment, the collapse of the old order.

Assessment: One 2 hour examination (40%); one essay of 2,000 words (30%); one tutorial paper/ presentation (30%).

Text-books: General Reference Works: Dickens, A. G., *Reformation and society* (Thames and Hudson, London); Elton, G., *Reformation Europe* (Collins); Neale, J. E., *The age of Catherine de Medici* (Jonathon Cape); Treasure, G. R., *Seventeenth Century France* (Rivingtons); Anderson, M. S., *Europe in the 18th century* (Longmans). Detailed reading lists will be distributed at the first lecture.

1118 Old Societies and New States: the Making of Modern Asia I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: 5109 Old Societies and New States prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week plus essay preparation discussion (45 minutes per student each semester).

Content: The focus of this subject is the transformation of 'old societies' into 'new states'—the making of the modern world—primarily in an Asian context. Topics covered, with reference to South Asia, Southeast Asia and China and Japan, range from state building, lords and peasants and the status of women in the 'old societies' through to the role of imperialism, nationalism and communism in the making of 'new states'.

Assessment: By tutorial papers, essay and examination.

Text-books: Students are directed to the list of suggested prior readings in the History Department's Handbook.

8534 Problems & Perspectives in Modern European History I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: 5511 Problems and Perspectives in Modern European History prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week, plus a feature film or video nearly every week.

Content: An analysis of the past 250 years of European history is essential in order to understand the political, social and economic changes which are taking place around us. The creation of a truly free market within the European Economic Community in 1992, the reunification of Germany in 1990, the collapse of communism in Eastern Europe in 1989 and in the Soviet Union in 1991 can best be understood by seeing these events in the context of European history and as a continuation of powerful forces of change which were set in motion by the French Revolution, industrialization, the two World Wars and the impact of ideas about liberty, democracy, and nationalism. The subject will deal with a number of topics from the Enlightenment up to the post-war period including: the French Revolution and its impact, the industrial revolution in England, the condition of working men and women in England and France, Bismarck and the unification of Germany, the First World War, the Russian Revolution, fascism in Europe, the rise of Hitler, the Second World War, the Cold War, and the division of Europe in the post-war period. In addition to the regular lectures and tutorials there will be three "workshop" lectures and tutorials which will deal with more general issues such as how to write history essays, how to do research in history, and the nature of history as a discipline.

Assessment: By tutorial attendance and participation, tutorial papers, an essay and an examination.

Text-books: Students are advised to consult the departmental handbook for details on the text for 1993.

6675 The Renaissance, 1350-1500 I

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 8257 Europe in Transition 1350-1700 in 1989; 6050 Europe in Transition or H101 Renaissance, Reformation and Revolution — 1350-1650 prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the major political, social, economic, religious and cultural developments of the Renaissance. The subject begins with a brief survey of medieval society.

Assessment: By essay and examination.

Text-books: Heer, F., *The Medieval world* (Mentor); Spitz, L. W., *The Renaissance movement* (Concordia).

LEVEL II

5585 Aristocracy to Democracy: Britain 1688 to 1867 II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subject or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine government and society in Britain from the Glorious Revolution of 1688 to the Second Reform Act of 1867. It will concentrate on three main themes: aristocracy in government and society, the rise of the middle classes, and Britain's emergence as the world's most powerful nation.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Reference Books: Webb, R. K., *Modern England* (Unwin); Jarrett, D., *Britain 1688-1815* (Longmans).

9200 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 8112 Late Colonial Australia in 1989; 3365 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of Australian history from the 1850s to the 1930s emphasizing the interaction between British heritage and Australian environment. Some of the major themes and events explored in this period are: nationalism and imperialism; the urban and land frontiers; liberalism and radicalism; the rise of trade unions and political parties; White Australia and racism; the welfare state; federation and the constitution; the great depressions of the 1890s and 1930s; the Great War. The subject deals mainly with social and political aspects of the period, though elements of economic history are introduced.

Assessment: By essays and examination.

References: Blainey, G., *The tyranny of distance* (Sun Books); Crawford, R. M., *Australia* (Hutchinson); Crowley, F. K. (ed.), *A new history of Australia* (Heinemann); Hancock, W. K., *Australia* (Jacaranda Press); Thomson, D., *England in the nineteenth century* (Pelican);

Thomson, D., *England in the twentieth century* (Penguin).

8243 Australian Urban History II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 in 1989; 8893 Urban History prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject deals with the history of urbanisation in Australia in the context of the urbanisation of the Western World in the Nineteenth Century. It concentrates on the physical, economic and social structures of Australia's capital cities. Special attention will be paid to the history of Adelaide and its relationship with the countryside, as well as the history of South Australian country towns.

Assessment: One 3,000 word research paper and one 3-hour "take away" examination each counting for 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

6796 China: From Empire to Communist Power II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine the transformation of China from empire to modern Communist power. The emphasis will be placed on the structure and function of traditional Chinese society, the impact of the West, the process of agrarian revolution, the impact of imperialism and the rise of modern Chinese nationalism, social and economic change, the socialist revolution and the reconstruction of Chinese society.

Assessment: Details are outlined in the History Department Handbook.

Text-books: Fairbank, J. K., *The United States and China* (Harvard U.P.); Bianco, L., *Origins of the Chinese revolution 1915-1949* (Stanford U.P.); Hsu, I. C. Y., *The rise of modern China* (Oxford U.P., New York).

5028 England Under the Stuarts II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 5097 The English Revolution (prior to 1989), 4779 The English Revolution, 1529-1760 III, 3235 The English Revolution, 1529-1760 II.

Content: A study of continuity and change in Stuart England, 1603-1714. Particular attention will be given to the conflicts which culminated in civil war, the trial and execution of King Charles I as a traitor to his people, and the subsequent establishment of a republic, as also to the "Glorious Revolution" of 1688-89. Students are encouraged to view this "century of revolution" as far as possible through the writings of contemporaries and the art and music of the age.

Assessment: Assessment is by essay (50%) and examination (50%).

Text-books: A. Hughes (ed.), *Seventeenth-century England: A changing culture: Vol. 1: Primary sources* (Ward Lock: Open University); B. Coward, *The Stuart age* (Longman); Wrightson, K., *English society 1580-1680* (Hutchinson); Aylmer, G., *Rebellion or revolution?* (Oxford).

1649 Europe at War 1914-1945 II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics I subject to same points value or any other subject approved by Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: A study of some principal aspects of the European conflicts of 1914-1918 (the Great War, or First World War) and 1939-1945 (the Second World War). Among the issues considered will be the origins of war, issues of strategy, the conduct of military and naval operations, and political and social developments in wartime.

Text-books: Joll, James, *Europe since 1870* (Penguin); Wilson, Trevor, *The myriad faces of war: Britain and the great war 1914-1918* (Blackwell/Polity); Calvocaressi, Peter, *Total war* Vol. 1 War in the West 1939-1945 (Penguin).

9108 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics I subjects of at

least 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 2851 Everyman in Pre-Industrial Europe prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject covers the basic conditions of life (food, housing, disease, hygiene, work, play, demography, and climate) and attitudes (family, sex, religion, children, the old, and death).

Assessment: Tutorial papers 20% (Semester 1); take home examination 30% (Semester 1); research project 50% (Semester 2).

Text-books: See Departmental Handbook.

3463 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe II(A)

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 2851 Everyman in Pre-Industrial Europe prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject covers the basic conditions of life (food, housing, clothing, disease, hygiene, work, play, demography, and climate) and attitudes (family, women, sex, religion, children, the old, and death).

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, take home examination 60%.

Text-books: Huppert, G., *After the black death* (Indiana); Ginsburg, C., *The cheese and the worms* (Penguin); Le Roy Laduire, E., *Montaillou* (Penguin).

1740 Fascism and National Socialism II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics I subjects to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 3549 Fascism and National Socialism prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of Hitler's Nazi movement and Mussolini's Fascist movement, and of similar movements elsewhere in Europe, from 1918 to 1945.

Assessment: By essay and examination.

Text-books: Carsten, F. L., *The rise of fascism* (Batsford); Woolf, S. J. (ed.) *Fascism in Europe* (Methuen).

6932 Fascism and National Socialism (A) II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subject or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 3549 Fascism and National Socialism prior to 1989; 1740/3877 Fascism and National Socialism.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of Hitler's Nazi movement and Mussolini's Fascist movement, and of similar movements elsewhere in Europe, from 1918 to 1945. The subject will consider the emergence of fascist and national socialist ideologies; the development of movements contending for power; the nature of the regimes; and the transformation of the movements during the second world war. Special attention will be devoted to the varieties of European fascism and to the emergence of the SS.

Assessment: 1 essay (3,000 words) 30%; 1 project essay (4,000 words) 45%; examination (25%).

Text-books: Carsten, F. L., *The rise of Fascism* (Batsford); Fest, J. C., *Hitler* (Penguin); Woolf, S. J. (ed.), *Fascism in Europe* (Methuen).

9093 France 1848-1945 II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Sicence subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 6104 Modern France (1992).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject covers social, cultural and political themes in modern French history with particular emphasis on the following: political and social life in the Second Empire; art, music and literature in the nineteenth century; Church and State; antisemitism; fin de siècle Paris; World War I; political and social life in interwar France; occupation, collaboration and resistance in World War II.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial papers (75%); examination (25%).

4243 German Europe II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics I subjects to the same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 film session per week.

Content: The aim of the subject is to provide a survey of German history from the French Revolution in late 18th century to the recent reunification of Germany in 1990. Note that this is not a course dealing exclusively with the history of "Germany". We will cover the multiplicity of states of German Europe which eventually unified to form the German Empire (or Reich) in 1871, as well as the Austrian Empire and those parts of Poland, Hungary, and Czechoslavakia which have come under German or Austrian control at various times. There will be three strands to the course — lectures, tutorials and films. The series of lectures will provide a chronological analysis and discussion of German history during this period and will also include a presentation of some aspect of German art, music, or literature at least once a week. At the weekly film sessions I will show a number of documentaries, feature films and videos which illustrate aspects of German politics, history and culture.

Assessment: By tutorial attendance and participation, a tutorial paper, and an essay.

Text-books: Rothschild, J., *Return to diversity: a political history of East Central Europe since World War II* (Oxford University Press, 1989).

2467 Medieval Europe II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 4519 Medieval and Renaissance Europe.

Contact hours: 3 hour lecture/seminar.

Content: Medieval Europe: Europe from the fall of Rome to the Italian Renaissance. The subject commences with an examination of the collapse of the Western Roman Empire and a study of the classical heritage as it survived and influenced the development of medieval civilization. The Medieval period will then be considered both chronologically and thematically. Topics to be emphasised include the emergence of the feudal order, the relationship between church and state, the medieval church, the development of trade and the growth of towns, medieval scholarship and culture, the impact of Byzantine and Islamic civilisation on the west, the beginnings of the development of the nation states.

Assessment: One 2-hour examination (40%); one essay of 3,000 words (30%); one tutorial presentation/paper (30%).

Text-books: General Reference Works: Barraclough, G., *The medieval papacy* (Thames and Hudson, London, 1979); Keen, M., *A history of medieval Europe* (Pelican, London, 1979); Huizinga, J., *The waning of the middle ages* (Penguin, London, 1972). Detailed reading lists will be distributed at the first lecture.

4241 Modern America: From Civil War to Empire II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: H717: Social History of the United States in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries (1983).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject aims to analyse the rise of the American Empire from the Civil War to World War I. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include brief surveys of pre-Civil War America; the background to the Civil War; the Civil War and Reconstruction; the industrialisation of America and the impact of urbanisation and immigration, and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era.

Assessment: By an essay, tutorial performance, and an examination.

Text-books: Either: Bailyn, Bernard, *The great republic*; Blum, John, *The national experience.*

8731 Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: H717: Social History of the United

States in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries (1983).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject aims to analyse the rise and fall of the American empire from World War I to the present. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise and decline of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include the industrialisation of America; the impact of urbanisation and immigration; and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era. After examining the dramatic events of World War I, the Great Depression, World War II and the Cold War, the final section of the subject will examine the decline of the American economy and the decreasing influence of America as a world superpower.

Assessment: By an essay, tutorial performance, and an examination.

Text-books: Either: Bailyn, Bernard, *The great republic*; Blum, John, *The national experience.*

1868 Modern Greece: Origins to Twentieth Century II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Handbook.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject begins by addressing the issue of continuity in Greek history followed by an analysis of the decline of the Byzantine Empire and the rise of Neo-Hellenism. The impact of the Turkokratia (the Ottoman Empire) on Hellenism when Greeks came under Turkish control will be analysed. Hellenism's revival in the eighteenth century consequent to a declining Ottoman Empire is examined in connection with Western Imperialist penetration of the region and the Western European idealisation of Hellenism (the Greek Enlightenment). This will be followed by a study of the Greek Revolution (1821) that laid the pattern for development in the nineteenth century — irredentist dreams, failure to modernise, foreign interventions, mass migrations. Emphasis will be placed on Greece's "Great Idea" (irredentist ambitions) and her relations to a declining Ottoman Empire attempting to implement reforms, both of whom were subject increasingly to Great Power/capitalist intervention.

Assessment: By essay, tutorial and examination.

Text-books: Clogg, R., *A short history of modern Greece* (O.U.P., 1980); *or* Woodhouse, C. M., *Modern Greece: a short history* (Faber & Faber, 1984).

4275 Modern Greece: Twentieth Century Turmoil II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: The Great Idea (Greece's irredentist dream), the Macedonian Struggle, the Turkish attempt to unify and reform the Ottoman Empire, the rise of Venizelos and the bourgeoisie, and the Balkan Wars dominated the pre-World War I period. The question of Greece's involvement in World War I created the National Schism that continued throughout the inter-war period. The final fatal thrust to realise the Great Idea brought about the Asia Minor Disaster, the consequences of which changed the course of Modern Greek history. The inter-war period was characterised by constant turmoil — frequent changes of government and the system of government (monarchy — democratic republic — republican and monarchical dictatorships), military interventions, instability in the Balkans, The Greek resistance of the Fascists led to the German invasion and occupation of Greece during World War II and the rise of the Resistance and the struggle for the loyalty of the people. The Civil Wars (1944-1949) were linked to the Cold War and were followed by Right wing dominance. Mass migration occurred and attempts at reform were thwarted by the Junta that gained American support (1967-1974). The Cyprus Question continued to plague Greek/Turkish relations. Greece was a small country caught up in international whirlwinds and unable to protect her interest.

Assessment: By essay, tutorial and examination.

Text-books: Clogg, R., *A short history of modern Greece* (O.U.P., 1980); *or* Woodhouse, C. M., *Modern Greece: a short history* (Faber & Faber, 1984).

1640 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (A) II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 1640 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (A) (1989), 3913 Nationalism and Revolution in South East Asia prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week, plus essay preparation discussion (1 hour per student).

Content: A study of South-East Asia during and after the social and political revolutions of the Post World War II period.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: Legge, J., *Indonesia* (Prentice Hall).

4419 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (B) II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 4419 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (B) (1989); 3913 Nationalism and Revolution in South East Asia prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week, plus essay preparation discussion (1 hour per student).

Content: A study of South-East Asia during and after the social and political revolutions of the post-World War II period.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: To be advised.

6748 Responses to War II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 1 lecture, 1 tutorial and 1 film session per week.

Content: The aim of the subject is to examine a selection of the extraordinary variety of responses to war from the late 15th century to the present. These include the responses of actual participants in fighting (such as Grimmelshausen, Clausewitz, Tolstoy, Remarque, Hitler, Orwell, Böll, Stone), contemporary civilian eyewitnesses (Callot, Voltaire, Goya, Nightingale, Dunant, Kipling, Brittain, Hersey, Herr), and those who were just influenced generally by the wars of their time (Shakespeare, Grotius, Knox, Beethoven, Zola, Picasso, Kubrick, Baez). The underlying assumption of the course is that the experience of war, whether directly or indirectly, has had a profound impact on the way many individuals think and that this change in thinking has been reflected in their work in such diverse media as novels, plays, art, music, political philosophy, and film making. The lecture and tutorial topics deal with a number of broad themes which cut across national and chronological boundaries and include: Part A — War from the Perspective of the Frontline, Women and War, The Military Hospital, War and Black Humour, War and Political Leaders, War and Journalism; Part B — War and Art, War and Religion, Propaganda, Military Justice, Opposition to War, War and Film.

Assessment: By film reviews and tutorial papers.

Text-books: There are no set textbooks as such, but a flavour of the kind of material covered in the course can be had from sampling the following works: Jean Bethke Elstain, *Women and war* (Brighton, Sussex: The Harvester Press, 1987); *The Penguin Book of First World War Prose*, ed. Jon Glover and Jon Silkin (Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1990); *The Oxford Book of War Poetry*, ed. Jon Stallworthy (Oxford University Press, 1988); Gilbert Adair, *Hollywood's Vietnam: From "The Green Berets" to "Full Metal Jacket"* (London: Heinemann, 1989); *Picasso's Guernica: Illustrations, Introductory Essay, Documents, Poetry, Criticism, Analysis*, ed., Ellen C. Oppler (Norton Critical Studies in Art History, W. W. Norton, New York, 1988).

3194 Russia in Crisis II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 2074 Russia in Crisis and Revolution prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Tsars and Tsaritsas; The Peasants; The Nobility, Russian/Soviet Industrialization; The Road to Revolution; Marx, Lenin and Trotsky; The Collapse of Tsardom; the Russian Revolution; The peasant under Soviet rule, Stalinism, The Red Terror, Soviet Foreign Policy; Law and Order in the Kruschev and Brelhnev eras; and the Gorbachev Revolution.

Assessment: Four short essays of 2,500 words each. Two to be submitted in first semester and two in second semester. The essays are to be presented orally to the students' tutorials as part of the assignments' requirement. (60%) Examination on

the textbook in the middle of the first semester (10%). Final examination in November (30%).

Text-books: Riasanovsky, N., *A history of Russia* (O.U.P.).

2289 The Pre-Scientific World View: 1500-1750 II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 6661 The Pre-Scientific World View: England C.1500-1750 offered in 1988; H701 Popular Religion and the Pre-Scientific World View in Early Modern England c.1500-1700 offered in 1979.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the components of 'pre-scientific' thought (e.g. astrology, alchemy, humoural medicine and psychology, witchcraft) with some references to Renaissance and Reformation Europe in addition to early modern England. Changes in belief systems at the popular and elite level will be examined. The relationship between Protestantism, capitalism and the rise of science will be investigated.

While the primary concern of the course will be with the history of ideas, emphasis will be given to the social, economic and historic contexts of belief systems; the changing nature of popular culture; the relationship between folklore, literature and society; the character of early scientific thought and the erosion of the pre-scientific world view.

A study of original texts and contemporary literature will be an important part of the course.

Assessment: Essay, tutorial papers and examination.

Preliminary reading: Thomas, K., *Religion and the decline of magic* (Pelican).

1547 The Second World War: 1939-1945 II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 8238 War in Western Europe 1944-1945 (1989).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Studies of selected aspects of The Second World War. In 1990 the topics will include the origins of the war; the defeat of France and The Battle of Britain; scientific and intelligence warfare; The Battle of the Atlantic; conflicts in the Mediterranean and Middle East; the Russian front and the "Second Front" question; the Allied bombing offensive against Germany; social effects of the war in Britain, the USA and Germany; the "Overlord" invasion in 1944; Allied successes and failures in Normandy, at Arnhem and in the Ardennes; the debate over the capture of Berlin and Prague.

Assessment: 2 essays, 1 three-hour examination.

Text-books: Parker, R. A. C., *Struggle for survival* (Oxford); Hastings, M., *Overlord* (Pan); Liddell Hart, B. H., *History of the second world war* (Pan).

2482 South Australian History II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 3 hour lecture/seminar.

Content: A chronological and thematic study of 19th and 20th century South Australian history from the initial planning of the colony pre 1836 to the end of the so-called Dunstan decade. Topics and themes to be studied in depth will include:

Colonial South Australia — Planning, settlement, the expanding frontier, religion and education, liberalism and the growth of responsible government, the impact of migration, the economy.

20th Century South Australia — The impact of Federation and World War I, centralisation vs decentralisation, social and economic stresses between the wars, World War II, the problems of industrialisation and urbanisation, post-war migration, conservatism vs political and social reform.

Assessment: One 2-hour examination (40%); one essay of 3,000 words (30%); one tutorial paper/presentation (30%).

Text-books: Prescribed text: Dickey, B. and Howell, P. (eds.), *South Australia's Foundation. Select Documents*, Wakefield (Adelaide) 1986; *General Reference Works:* Gibbs, R. M., *A history of South Australia*, Balara (Adelaide) 1986; Pike, D., *Paradise of dissent: South Australia 1829-1857*, Longmans (London) 1957; Price, A. G., *Founders and pioneers of South Australia*, Preece (Adelaide) 1929; Blewett, N., *Playford to Dunstan: The politics of transition*, Cheshire (Melbourne) 1971; Richards, E., *The Flinders History of South Australia* (2 vols.), Wakefield (Adelaide) 1986.

Detailed reading lists will be distributed at the first lecture.

4590 Twentieth Century Australia II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject considers key topics in understanding modern Australia, including the birth of the nation, the century's great crises (the world wars and the depressions), the problems of reform and prosperity post 1945, and the breakdown of consensus leading to recent and contemporary issues. Selected issues at present are colonialism, the Aborigines, the environment, and the economy today. The subject emphasises research work finding and using primary sources, and tutorial work which debates issues.

Assessment: One 1,000 word document analysis (25%); one debate tutorial presentation (15%); one 3,500 word essay (60%). One two-hour redeeming exam will be offered at the end of the Semester where necessary.

Text-books: There are no set texts. Consult Departmental Handbook for preliminary reading.

8916 Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Department Head.

Restriction: 8893 Urban History before 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine the physical shape and structure of a number of representative towns of all sizes in the context of their social and economic history from early medieval times to the late nineteenth century. Town planning, buildings and spatial arrangements of Medieval, Renaissance, Baroque and Industrial towns will be studied with examples taken chiefly, though not exclusively from Italy, France and Britain.

Assessment: 3,000 word research paper and 2,000 word essay. No exam.

2197 U.S.A.: Colonies to Constitution II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics I subjects to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject covers the period from foundation of the colonies in the first decades of the 17th century to the adoption of the United States Constitution in 1787. There is an emphasis on social history, including the history of the colonial American family; the impact of the four chief strains of British migration to America: Puritans, Virginians and Marylanders, Quakers, and the Scots, Borderers and Scots-Irish; witchcraft and popular beliefs; the demographic impact of climate and disease and how they shaped differing societies north and south; the first emergence of representative institutions of government; the emergence of Negro slavery as the preferred solution of the southern colonies to their labour problem during the 17th century; the paradox of a land of opportunity developing into a society with considerable gulfs between rich and poor during the 18th century; the development of towns as centres of distress and political radicalism in the period 1720-1760; the confrontational politics emerging between the colonists and the British imperial government after the French and Indian Wars; the Revolution, its causes and consequences, and finally the Constitution, why it was desired, why it was opposed and how a minority of Americans succeeded in getting it accepted.

Assessment: One 3,000 word essay (50%); tutorial performance (10%); one examination (40%).

Text-books: Students will be supplied with reading lists early in the subject.

6237 USA: Constitution to Civil War, 1787-1865 II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 5188: USA: Colonies to Civil War 1600-1865 prior to 1987.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The course examines the social history of American slavery as that institution affected Negroes, southern whites and northern whites; the impact of slavery on national and local politics and the growth of "sectionalism"; the causes of the Civil War and the reasons for the Union victory.

Assessment: One 3,000 word essay (50%), tutorial performance (10%), one examination (40%).

Text-books: Students will be supplied with reading lists early in the subject.

4912 Work in Industrial Britain II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine what the people of nineteenth-century Britain thought about work and how they did it. It will ask how, and to what extent, industrialisation changed the nature and rewards of work. It will also ask whether these changes had different effects on men, women and children, who gained and who lost, and how they responded. It will look at artistic and literary images of work and ask how far they corresponded to reality.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Reference Books: Perkin, H., *The origins of modern English society* (Routledge); Checkland, S. G., *The rise of industrial society in England, 1815-1885* (Longmans).

LEVEL III

3314 Aristocracy to Democracy: Britain 1688 to 1867 III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History I/History II or Politics subject or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine government and society in Britain from the Glorious Revolution of 1688 to the Second Reform Act of 1867. It will concentrate on three main themes: aristocracy in government and society, the rise of the middle classes, and Britain's emergence as the world's most powerful nation.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Reference Books: Webb, R. K., *Modern England* (Unwin); Jarrett, D., *Britain 1688-1815* (Longmans).

2889 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes III

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 3295 Late Colonial Australia in 1989; 3365 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject is a study of Australian history from the 1850s to the 1930s emphasizing the interaction between British heritage and Australian environment. Some of the major themes and events explored in this period are: nationalism and imperialism; the urban and land frontiers; liberalism and radicalism; the rise of trade unions and political parties; White Australia and racism; the welfare state; federation and the constitution; the great depressions of the 1890s and 1930s; the Great War. The subject deals mainly with social and political aspects of the period, though elements of economic history are introduced.

Assessment: By essays and examination.

References: Blainey, G., *The tyranny of distance* (Sun Books); Crawford, R. M., *Australia* (Hutchinson); Crowley, F. K. (ed.), *A new history of Australia* (Heinemann); Hancock, W. K. *Australia* (Jacaranda Press); Thomson, D., *England in the nineteenth century* (Pelican); Thomson, D., *England in the twentieth century* (Pelican).

2905 Australian Urban History III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 in 1989; 8893 Urban History prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject deals with the history of urbanisation in Australia in the context of the urbanisation of the Western World in the Nineteenth Century. It concentrates on the physical, economic and social structures of Australia's capital cities. Special attention will be paid to the history of Adelaide and its relationship with the countryside, as well as the history of South Australian country towns.

Assessment: One 4,000 word research paper and one 3-hour "take away" examination each counting for 50%.

2794 China: From Empire to Communist Power III

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine the transformation of China from empire to modern Communist power. The emphasis will be placed on the structure and function of traditional Chinese society, the impact of the West, the process of agrarian revolution, the impact of imperialism and the rise of modern Chinese nationalism, social and economic change, the socialist revolution and the reconstruction of Chinese society.

Assessment: Details are outlined in the History Department Handbook.

Text-books: Fairbank, J. K., *The United States and China* (Harvard U.P.); Bianco, L., *Origins of the Chinese revolution 1915-1949* (Stanford U.P.); Hsu, I. C. Y., *The rise of modern China* (Oxford U.P., New York).

2095 England Under the Stuarts III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 5097 The English Revolution (prior to 1989), 4779 The English Revolution, 1529-1760 III, 3235 The English Revolution, 1529-1760 II.

Content: A study of continuity and change in Stuart England, 1603-1714. Particular attention will be given to the conflicts which culminated in civil war, the trial and execution of King Charles I as a traitor to his people, and the subsequent establishment of a republic, as also to the "Glorious Revolution" of 1688-89. Students are encouraged to view this "century of revolution" as far as possible through the writings of contemporaries and the art and music of the age.

Assessment: Assessment is by essay (50%) and examination (50%).

Text-books: A. Hughes (ed.), *Seventeenth-century England: A changing culture: Vol. 1: Primary sources* (Ward Lock: Open University); B. Coward, *The Stuart age* (Longman); Wrightson, K., *English society 1580-1680* (Hutchinson); Aylmer, G., *Rebellion or revolution?* (Oxford).

2646 Europe at War 1914-1945 III

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subject to same points value or any other subject approved by Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: A study of some principal aspects of the European conflicts of 1914-1918 (the Great War, or First World War) and 1939-1945 (the Second World War). Among the issues considered will be the origins of war, issues of strategy, the conduct of military and naval operations, and political and social developments in wartime.

Text-books: Joll, James, *Europe since 1870* (Penguin); Wilson, Trevor, *The myriad faces of war: Britain and the great war 1914-1918* (Blackwell/Polity); Calvocaressi, Peter, *Total war* Vol. 1 War in the West 1939-1945 (Penguin).

5954 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe III

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects of at least 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 2851 Everyman in Pre-Industrial Europe prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject covers the basic conditions of life (food, housing, disease, hygiene, work, play, demography, and climate) and attitudes (family, sex, religion, children, the old, and death).

Assessment: Tutorial papers 20% (Semester 1); take home examination 30% (end of Semester 1); research project 50% (Semester 2).

Text-books: See Departmental Handbook.

5961 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe III(A)

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 2851 Everyman in Pre-Industrial Europe prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject covers the basic conditions of life (food, housing, clothing, disease, hygiene, work, play, demography, and climate) and attitudes

(family, women, sex, religion, children, the old, and death).

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%; take home examination 60%.

Text-books: Huppert, G., *After the black death* (Indiana); Ginsburg, C., *The cheese and the worms* (Penguin); Le Roy Laduire, E., *Montaillou* (Penguin).

3877 Fascism and National Socialism III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 3549 Fascism and National Socialism prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of Hitler's Nazi movement and Mussolini's Fascist movement, and of similar movements elsewhere in Europe, from 1918 to 1945.

Assessment: By essays and examination.

Text-books: Carsten, F. L., *The rise of Fascism* (Batsford); Woolf, S. J. (ed.), *Fascism in Europe* (Methuen).

2574 Fascism and National Socialism (A) III

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 3549 Fascism and National Socialism prior to 1989; 1740/3877 Fascism and National Socialism.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of Hitler's Nazi movement and Mussolini's Fascist movement, and of similar movements elsewhere in Europe, from 1918 to 1945. The subject will consider the emergence of fascist and national socialist ideologies; the development of movements contending for power; the nature of the regimes; and the transformation of the movements during the second world war. Special attention will be devoted to the varieties of European fascism and to the emergence of the SS.

Assessment: 1 essay (4,000 words) 30%; 1 project essay (5,000 words) 45%; examination (25%).

Text-books: Carsten, F. L., *The rise of Fascism* (Batsford); Fest, J. C., *Hitler* (Penguin); Woolf, S. J. (ed.), *Fascism in Europe* (Methuen).

9568 France 1848-1945 III

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 5101 Modern France (1992).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject covers social, cultural and political themes in modern French history with particular emphasis on the following: political and social life in the Second Empire; art, music and literature in the nineteenth century; Church and State; antisemitism; fin de siècle Paris; World War I; political and social life in interwar France; occupation, collaboration and resistance in World War II.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial papers (75%); examinations (25%).

Text-books: Magraw, R., *France 1815-1914* (Fontana); Plessis, A., *The rise and fall of the second empire* (Cambridge); Azéma, J., *From Munich to the liberation*.

6966 German Europe III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects to the same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 film session per week.

Content: The aim of the subject is to provide a survey of German history from the French Revolution in late 18th century to the recent reunification of Germany in 1990. Note that this is not a course dealing exclusively with the history of "Germany". We will cover the multiplicity of states of German Europe which eventually unified to form the German Empire (or Reich) in 1871, as well as the Austrian Empire and those parts of Poland, Hungary, and Czechoslavakia which have come under German or Austrian control at various times. There will be three strands to the course — lectures, tutorials and films. The series of lectures will provide a chronological analysis and discussion of German history during this period and will also include a presentation of some aspect of German art, music, or literature at least once a week. At the weekly film sessions I will show a number of documentaries, feature films and videos which illustrate aspects of German politics, history and culture.

Assessment: By tutorial attendance and participation, a tutorial paper, and an essay.

Text-books: Rothschild, J., *Return to diversity: a political history of East Central Europe since World War II* (Oxford University Press, 1989).

8335 Medieval Europe III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 4519 Medieval and Renaissance Europe.

Contact hours: 3 hour lecture/seminar.

Content: Medieval Europe: Europe from the fall of Rome to the Italian Renaissance. The subject commences with an examination of the collapse of the Western Roman Empire and a study of the classical heritage as it survived and influenced the development of medieval civilisation. The Medieval period will then be considered both chronologically and thematically. Topics to be emphasised include the emergence of the feudal order, the relationship between church and state, the medieval church, the development of trade and the growth of towns, medieval scholarship and culture, the impact of Byzantine and Islamic civilisation on the west, the beginnings of the development of the nation states.

Assessment: One 2-hour examination (40%); one essay of 4,000 words (30%); one tutorial presentation/paper (30%).

Text-books: General Reference Works: Barraclough, G., *The medieval papacy* (Thames and Hudson, London, 1979); Keen, M., *A history of medieval Europe* (Pelican, London, 1979); Huizinga, J., *The waning of the middle ages* (Penguin, London, 1972). Detailed reading lists will be distributed at the first lecture.

2321 Modern America: From Civil War to Empire III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: H717: Social History of the United States in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries (1983).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject aims to analyse the rise of the American Empire from the Civil War to World War I. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include brief surveys of pre-Civil War America; the background to the Civil War; the Civil War and Reconstruction; the industrialisation of America and the impact of urbanisation and immigration, and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era.

Assessment: By an essay, tutorial performance, and an examination.

Text-books: Either: Bailyn, Bernard, *The great republic*; Blum, John, *The national experience*.

2955 Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: H717: Social History of the United States in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries (1983).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject aims to analyse the rise and fall of the American empire from World War I to the present. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise and decline of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include the industrialisation of America; the impact of urbanisation and immigration; and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era. After examining the dramatic events of World War I, the Great Depression, World War II and the Cold War, the final section of the subject will examine the decline of the American economy and the decreasing influence of America as a world superpower.

Assessment: By an essay, tutorial performance, and an examination.

Text-books: Either: Bailyn, Bernard, *The great republic*; Blum, John, *The national experience*.

9824 Modern Greece: Origins to Twentieth Century III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Handbook.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject begins by addressing the issue of continuity in Greek history followed by an analysis of the decline of the Byzantine Empire and the rise of Neo-Hellenism. The impact of the Turkokratia (the Ottoman Empire) on Hellenism when Greeks came under Turkish control will be analysed. Hellenism's revival in the eighteenth century consequent to a declining Ottoman Empire is examined in connection with Western Imperialist penetration of the region and the Western European idealisation of Hellenism (the Greek Enlightenment). This will be followed by a study of the Greek Revolution (1821) that laid the pattern for development in the nineteenth century — irredentist dreams, failure to modernise, foreign interventions, mass migrations. Emphasis will be placed on Greece's "Great Idea" (irredentist ambitions) and her relations to a declining Ottoman Empire attempting to implement reforms, both of which were subject increasingly to Great Power/capitalist intervention.

Assessment: By essay, tutorial and examination.

Text-books: Clogg, R., *A short history of modern Greece* (O.U.P., 1980); *or* Woodhouse, C. M., *Modern Greece: a short history* (Faber & Faber, 1984).

7398 Modern Greece: Twentieth Century Turmoil III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: The Great Idea (Greece's irredentist dream), the Macedonian Struggle, the Turkish attempt to unify and reform the Ottoman Empire, the rise of Venizelos and the bourgeoisie, and the Balkan Wars dominated the pre-World War I period. The question of Greece's involvement in World War I created the National Schism that continued throughout the inter-war period. The final fatal thrust to realise the Great Idea brought about the Asia Minor Disaster, the consequences of which changed the course of Modern Greek history. The inter-war period was characterised by constant turmoil — frequent changes of government and the system of government (monarchy — democratic republic — republican and monarchical dictatorships), military interventions, instability in the Balkans, The Greek resistance of the Fascists led to the German invasion and occupation of Greece during World War II and the rise of the Resistance and the struggle for the loyalty of the people. The Civil Wars (1944-1949) were linked to the Cold War and were followed by Right wing dominance. Mass migration occurred and attempts at reform were thwarted by the Junta that gained American support (1967-1974). The Cyprus Question continued to plague Greek/Turkish relations. Greece was a small country caught up in international whirlwinds and unable to protect her interest.

Assessment: By essay, tutorial and examination.

Text-books: Clogg, R., *A short history of modern Greece* (O.U.P., 1980); *or* Woodhouse, C. M., *Modern Greece: a short history* (Faber & Faber, 1984).

1928 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (A) III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 1928 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (A) (1989) or 3913 Nationalism and Revolution in South East Asia prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week, plus essay preparation discussion (1 hour per student).

Content: A study of the transformation of traditional S.E. Asian Societies from about 1800 to the present. The prime focus will be the Modern History of Indonesia.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-book: Legge, J., *Indonesia* (Prentice Hall).

3387 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (B) III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 3387 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (B) (1989); 3913 Nationalism and Revolution in South East Asia prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week, plus essay preparation discussion (1 hour per student).

Content: A study of the transformation of traditional S.E. Asian Societies from 1800 to the present. The prime focus will be the Modern History of Vietnam.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: To be advised.

3504 Responses to War III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 1 lecture, 1 tutorial and 1 film session per week.

Content: The aim of the subject is to examine a selection of the extraordinary variety of responses to war from the late 15th century to the present. These include the responses of actual participants in fighting (such as Grimmelshausen, Clausewitz, Tolstoy, Remarque, Hitler, Orwell, Böll, Stone), contemporary civilian eyewitnesses (Callot, Voltaire, Goya, Nightingale, Dunant, Kipling, Brittain, Hersey, Herr), and those who were just influenced generally by the wars of their time (Shakespeare, Grotius, Knox, Beethoven, Zola, Picasso, Kubrick, Baez). The underlying assumption of the course is that the experience of war, whether directly or indirectly, has had a profound impact on the way many individuals think and that this change in thinking has been reflected in their work in such diverse media as novels, plays, art, music, political philosophy, and film making. The lecture and tutorial topics deal with a number of broad themes which cut across national and chronological boundaries and include: Part A — War from the Perspective of the Frontline, Women and War, The Military Hospital, War and Black Humour, War and Political Leaders, War and Journalism; Part B — War and Art, War and Religion, Propaganda, Military Justice, Opposition to War, War and Film.

Assessment: By film reviews and tutorial papers.

Text-books: There are no set textbooks as such, but a flavour of the kind of material covered in the course can be had from sampling the following works: Jean Bethke Elstain, *Women and war* (Brighton, Sussex: The Harvester Press, 1987); *The Penguin Book of First World War Prose*, ed. Jon Glover and Jon Silkin (Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1990); *The Oxford Book of War Poetry*, ed. Jon Stallworthy (Oxford University Press, 1988); Gilbert Adair, *Hollywood's Vietnam: From "The Green Berets" to "Full Metal Jacket"* (London: Heinemann, 1989); *Picasso's Guernica: Illustrations, Introductory Essay, Documents, Poetry, Criticism, Analysis*, ed., Ellen C. Oppler (Norton Critical Studies in Art History, W. W. Norton, New York, 1988).

6379 Russia in Crisis

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 2074 Russia in Crisis and Revolution prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Tsars and Tsaritsas; The Peasants; The Nobility, Russian/Soviet Industrialization; The Road to Revolution; Marx, Lenin and Trotsky; The Collapse of Tsardom; the Russian Revolution; The peasant under Soviet rule, Stalinism, The Red Terror, Soviet Foreign Policy; Law and Order in the Kruschev and Brezhnev eras: and the Gorbechev Revolution.

Assessment: Four short essays of 2,500 words each. Two to be submitted in first semester and two in second semester. The essays are to be presented orally to the students' tutorials as part of the assignments' requirement. (60%) Examination on the textbook in the middle of the first semester (10%). Final examination in November (30%).

Text-books: Riasanovsky, N., *A history of Russia* (O.U.P.).

4827 The Second World War: 1939-1945 III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: War in Western Europe in 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Studies of selected aspects of The Second World War. In 1990 the topics will include the origins of the war; the defeat of France and The Battle of Britain; scientific and intelligence warfare; The Battle of the Atlantic; conflicts in the Mediterranean and Middle East; the Russian front

and the "Second Front" question; the Allied bombing offensive against Germany; social effects of the war in Britain, the USA and Germany; the "Overlord" invasion in 1944; Allied successes and failures in Normandy, at Arnhem and in the Ardennes; the debate over the capture of Berlin and Prague.

Assessment: 2 essays, 1 three hour examination.

Text-books: Parker, R. A. C., *Struggle for survival* (Oxford); Hastings, M., *Overlord* (Pan); Liddell Hart, B. H., *History of the second world war* (Pan).

9072 The Pre-Scientific World View: 1500-1750 III

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 6661 The Pre-Scientific World View: England c.1500-1750 offered in 1988; H701 Popular Religion and the Pre-Scientific World View in Early Modern England c.1500-1700 offered in 1979.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the components of "pre-scientific' thought (e.g. astrology, alchemy, humoural medicine and psychology, witchcraft) with some reference to Renaissance and Reformation Europe in addition to early modern England. Changes in belief systems at the popular and elite level will be examined. The relationship between Protestantism, capitalism and the rise of science will be investigated.

While the primary concern of the course will be with the history of ideas, emphasis will be given to the social, economic and historic contexts of belief systems; the changing nature of popular culture; the relationship between folklore, literature and society; the character of early scientific thought and the erosion of the pre-scientific world view.

A study of original texts and contemporary literature will be an important part of the course.

Assessment: Essay, tutorial papers and examination.

Preliminary reading: Thomas, K., *Religion and the decline of magic* (Pelican).

7976 South Australian History III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 3 hour lecture/seminar.

Content: A chronological and thematic study of 19th and 20th century South Australian history from the initial planning of the colony pre 1836 to the end of the so-called Dunstan decade. Topics and themes to be studied in depth will include:
Colonial South Australia — Planning, settlement, the expanding frontier, religion and education, liberalism and the growth of responsible government, the impact of migration, the economy.
20th Century South Australia — The impact of Federation and World War I, centralisation vs decentralisation, social and economic stresses between the wars, World War II, the problems of industrialisation and urbanisation, post-war migration, conservatism vs political and social reform.

Assessment: One 2-hour examination (40%); one essay of 4,000 words (30%); one tutorial paper/presentation (30%).

Text-books: Prescribed text: Dickey, B. and Howell, P. (eds.), *South Australia's Foundation. Select Documents*, Wakefield (Adelaide) 1986; *General Reference Works:* Gibbs, R. M., *A history of South Australia*, Balara (Adelaide) 1986; Pike, D., *Paradise of dissent: South Australia 1829-1857*, Longmans (London) 1957; Price, A. G., *Founders and pioneers of South Australia*, Preece (Adelaide) 1929; Blewett, N., *Playford to Dunstan: The politics of transition*, Cheshire (Melbourne) 1971; Richards, E., *The Flinders History of South Australia* (2 vols.), Wakefield (Adelaide) 1986. Detailed reading lists will be distributed at the first lecture.

6913 Twentieth Century Australia III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject considers key topics in understanding modern Australia, including the birth of the nation, the century's great crises (the world wars and the depressions), the problems of reform and prosperity post 1945, and the breakdown of consensus leading to recent and contemporary issues. Selected issues at present are colonialism, the Aborigines, the environment and the economy today. The subject emphasises research work finding and using primary sources, and tutorial work which debates issues.

Assessment: One 1,000 word document analysis

(25%), one debate tutorial presentation (15%), one 5,000 word essay (60%). One two-hour redeeming exam will be offered at the end of the Semester, where necessary.

Text-books: There are no texts set. Consult Departmental Handbook for preliminary reading.

7761 Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 8893 Urban History before 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine the physical shape and structure of a number of representative towns of all sizes in the context of their social and economic history from early medieval times to the late nineteenth century. Town planning, buildings and spatial arrangements of Medieval, Renaissance, Baroque and Industrial towns will be studied with examples taken chiefly, though not exclusively from Italy, France and Britain.

Assessment: 4,000 word research paper and 3,000 word essay. No exam.

6548 U.S.A.: Colonies to Constitution III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject covers the period from the foundation of the colonies in the first decades of the 17th century to the adoption of the United States Constitution in 1787. There is an emphasis on social history, including the history of the colonial American family; the impact of the four chief strains of British migration to America: Puritans, Virginians and Marylanders, Quakers, and the Scots, Borderers and Scots-Irish; witchcraft and popular beliefs; the demographic impact of climate and disease and how they shaped differing societies north and south; the first emergence of representative institutions of government; the emergence of Negro slavery as the preferred solution of the southern colonies to their labour problem during the 17th century; the paradox of a land of opportunity developing into a society with considerable gulfs between rich and poor during the 18th century; the development of towns as centres of distress and political radicalism in the period 1720-1760; the confrontational politics emerging between the colonists and the British imperial government after the French and Indian Wars; the Revolution, its causes and consequences, and finally the Constitution, why it was desired, why it was opposed and how a minority of Americans succeeded in getting it accepted.

Assessment: 3,500 word essay (50%); tutorial performance (10%); one examination (40%).

Text-books: Students will be supplied with reading lists early in the subject.

2150 USA: Constitution to Civil War, 1787-1865 III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 5188 USA: Colonies to Civil War 1600-1865 prior to 1987.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The course examines the social history of American slavery as that institution affected Negroes, southern whites and northern whites; the impact of slavery on national and local politics and the growth of "sectionalism"; the causes of the Civil War and the reasons for the Union victory.

Assessment: By one 3,500 word essay (50%), tutorial performance (10%), one examination (40%).

Text-books: Students will be supplied with reading lists early in the subject.

3707 Work in Industrial Britain III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine what the people of nineteenth-century Britain thought about work and how they did it. It will ask how, and to what extent, industrialisation changed the nature and rewards of work. It will also ask whether these changes had different effects on men, women and children, who gained and who lost, and how they responded. It will look at artistic and literary images of work and ask how far they corresponded to reality.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Reference Books: Perkin, H., *The origins of modern English society* (Routledge); Checkland, S. G., *The rise of industrial society in England, 1815-1885* (Longmans).

9672 Renaissance, Reformation, Revolution, Restoration III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: History II or English II subjects to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: This inter-disciplinary study will consider a variety of important cultural products and artistic works to illustrate the self-perceptions of those living within what may from outside be perceived as a great "classic" historical cycle of change and development within Britain.

(Examples of study-objects: The city: London in three phases (including the architecture); The country house and garden; Poems, e.g. Spenser's *Epithalamion*, Marvell's *Upon Appleton House*; Plays, e.g. works of Shakespeare and Wycherley; the court marque; Essays, e.g. by Bacon and Milton; More's *Utopia*; Bunyan's *The Pilgrim's Progress*; Hobbes's *Leviathan*; Music, including liturgical as well as secular modes; Graphic art, e.g. emblems, portraits).

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

HONOURS LEVEL

8717 Honours History

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Requirements: Honours work includes the writing of a thesis, a common course, and a special subject. Students may choose their special subject from a list published in the departmental handbook.

Arrangements are possible for **joint honours** combining study in the Department of History with study in another Department; details are available from the Head of the Department of History. Joint honours in History and Asian Studies normally includes the writing of a thesis, either the common course or a special subject in History, and a special individual study course in the Centre for Asian Studies. Arrangements are also possible for combining study in the Research Centre for Women's Studies with study in the Department of History.

LANGUAGE STUDIES

The following language subjects (languages other than English) may be counted towards the Adelaide B.A. or B.A.(Jur.) in 1993:

LANGUAGES OFFERED BY DEPARTMENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF ADELAIDE

CENTRE FOR ASIAN STUDIES

CHINESE

The Centre for Asian studies at the University of Adelaide offers subjects in Chinese at Levels I, II and III of the ordinary degrees of B.A. or B.A.(Jur.) as well as Honours in Chinese Studies. At first year level Chinese I is offered to students with no prior knowledge of Chinese. Students who have a knowledge of Chinese at Year 12 level or at a higher standard may be permitted to enrol directly in Chinese II or III. Subjects involve grammar, tuition in speaking, reading and writing, and in later years literary and cultural studies. Quotas may apply in some Chinese language subjects.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

Level I
5978 Chinese I

Level II
1736 Chinese II
1013 Chinese for Chinese Speakers II

Level III
6140 Chinese III

Honours
3025 Honours in Chinese Studies

For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the Asian Studies section of the *Calendar*.

JAPANESE

The Centre for Asian Studies offers Japanese at Levels I, II and III of the ordinary degrees of B.A. or B.A.(Jur.) as well as Honours in Japanese Studies. Japanese I is available to students with no prior knowledge of Japanese. Students who have a knowledge of Japanese at Year 12 level or at a higher standard may be permitted to enrol directly in Japanese II or III. Subjects involve grammar and vocabulary of modern spoken Japanese plus learning of the writing system and, in later years, literary and cultural studies. Quotas may apply in some Japanese language subjects.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

Level I
2725 Japanese I: Introductory Japanese.

Level II
1408 Japanese II.

Level III
7615 Japanese III.

Honours
1509 Honours in Japanese Studies.

VIETNAMESE
The Centre for Asian Studies offers Vietnamese at Levels I and II of the ordinary degrees of B.A. or B.A.(Jur.). Vietnamese I is available to students with no prior knowledge of Vietnamese. Students who have a knowledge of Vietnamese at Year 12 level or a higher standard may be permitted to enrol directly into Vietnamese II. Subjects involve grammar and vocabulary of modern spoken Vietnamese and learning the writing system.
The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

LEVEL I
4034 Vietnamese I

LEVEL II
5199 Vietnamese II

LEVEL III
8277 Vietnamese III
For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the Asian Studies section of the *Calendar*.

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

LATIN
ANCIENT GREEK
The Department of Classical offers Latin and Ancient Greek at Levels I, II and III of the ordinary degrees of B.A. or B.A.(Jur.) as well as Honours in the languages. First year subjects are available both for students with no prior knowledge of Latin or Ancient Greek or for students with Year 12 standard in the languages. Studies include grammar, dialogue, composition, writing and some translation.
The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

Level I.
9178 Ancient Greek I
6754 Latin I
4546 Latin IA

Level II
5749 Ancient Greek II
7175 Ancient Greek IIS
7279 Latin II
3630 Latin IIS

Level III
5944 Ancient Greek III
3943 Ancient Greek IIIS
4232 Latin III
3454 Latin IIIS

Honours
8302 Honours Greek and/or Latin.
For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the Classics section of the *Calendar*.

DEPARTMENT OF FRENCH

FRENCH
The Department of French offers subjects at levels I, II and III of the ordinary degree of B.A. or B.A. (Jur) as well as Honours in French. At first year level the Department has two streams: French IA for beginners, and French I for students with Year 12 French or equivalent. At first level, as well as in later year courses, subjects contain both a language and a cultural component; the active use of spoken and written French is an integral part of both components.
The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

Level I
4242 French I
2224 French IA — Beginners' French

Level II
5691 French II: Language and Culture
3440 French IIA: Language and Culture
5245 French Studies II(S1)
3475 French Studies II(S2)

Level III
4304 French III: Language and Culture
2648 French Studies III(S1)
6175 French Studies III(S2)

Honours
4360 Honours French Language and Literature.
For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the French Language and Literature section of the *Calendar*.

DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN

GERMAN

The Department of German offers subjects at levels I, II and III of the ordinary degree of B.A. or B.A. (Jur) as well as Honours in German. At first year level the Department has two streams: German IA for students with no prior knowledge of German, and German I for students with Year 11 German or equivalent. All subjects in the Department include language, literature, and cultural components.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

Level I

8431 German I.

5723 German IA: Beginners' German

Level II

8706 German II: Language, Literature and Culture

1214 German IIA: Language, Literature and Culture

1245 German IIB: Language, Literature and Culture

Level III

8877 German III: Language, Literature and Culture

4959 German IIIB: Language, Literature and Culture

Honours

1261 Honours German Language and Literature

For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the German Language and Literature section of the *Calendar*.

OTHER LANGUAGE SUBJECTS

Level I

1316 German for Reading and Research

For detailed information on this subject, see the relevant syllabus in the Miscellaneous Arts subject section of the *Calendar*.

LANGUAGE SUBJECTS OFFERED ONLY TO STUDENTS CONTINUING IN FORMER SACAE (CITY CAMPUS) COURSES

The following subjects are offered only to students enrolled in former SACAE (City Campus) courses, e.g. B.Educ. (Secondary) Languages, B.A. (Interpreting and Translating).

THERE WILL BE NO NEW INTAKES INTO THESE AWARDS IN 1993.

NOTE: The points values indicated for these subjects relate to the former S.A.C.A.E. full-time load of **36 points**, not the University's full-time load of 24 points.

ITALIAN

Third Year Subjects

5519	Sociolinguistics	3
1455	Interpreting and Translating 4	6
3173	Interpreting and Translating 5	6
3023	Applied Translation	3
6534	Cultural Studies 4	3
6561	Cultural Studies 5	3
6766	Field Experience 1	6
4551	Field Experience 2	6

Fourth Year Subjects

8871	Italian: 20th Century Prose	3
3373	Italian: Verga and Verismo	3
5152	Directed Study I: Italian	3
9010	Directed Study II: Italian	3

MODERN GREEK

Fourth Year Subjects

4836	Directed Studies I*	3
3335	Directed Studies II*	3
8664	Modern Greek: History of the Greek Language*	3
7407	Modern Greek: Dialectology*	3

* Not offered in 1993.

OTHER SUBJECTS

1851 Curriculum Development (Secondary)

9154 History of Education (Secondary)

3869 Secondary Students with Special Deeds

3180 Teaching Studies III

STUDYING LANGUAGES OF OTHER INSTITUTIONS

(Policies on the work required to complete the Adelaide degree of B.A. and B.A. (Jur.)).

Students should note that the Faculty of Arts has a policy on work required to complete an Adelaide degree, specifying the minimum number of Adelaide subjects to qualify for the B.A. or B.A.(Jur). The details of this policy are given in Note 3 of Schedule II for B.A. students, and Note 9 of Schedule III for B.A. (Jur) students. For the purposes of this policy, the language subjects listed below are regarded as non-Adelaide subjects.

Note 3 of Schedule II (B.A.) states:

3. *Work required to complete an Adelaide degree* (Policy of the Faculty of Arts).

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent subjects at another institution in South Australia or elsewhere (for example Indonesian Language at the Flinders University of South Australia, or Slavonic Languages through the external studies

programme of Macquarie University) for credit towards the Adelaide degree. Candidates may also be granted credit toward their Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution.

In order to qualify for the Adelaide degree, however, a student must present Adelaide subjects with an aggregate points value and at the appropriate levels as follows:

either. subjects at Level III with an aggregate points value of 24 points;

or: subjects at Level III with an aggregate points value of 12 points and subjects at Levels I and II with aggregate points value of at least 26 points.

Note 9 of Schedule II (B.A. (Jur)) states:

9. *Credit on account of studies in other institutions* (Policy of the Faculty of Arts).

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent subjects at another institution in South Australia or elsewhere for credit to the Adelaide degree of B.A. (Jur). Candidates may also be granted credit towards the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution, but not presented for another degree or award. The minimum requirement for such candidates is that all level III subjects required by Clauses 2 and 3 of Schedule III (that is, Level III Arts subjects to the value of 12 points, and the Law subjects indicated in Clause 3(b) to the value of 12 points) should have been taken at the University of Adelaide. Approval of credit as above for the purposes of the degree of B.A. (Jur) does not imply acceptability for the later purposes of the LL.B. degree, and candidates wishing to proceed to the LL.B. degree should therefore consult the Law Course Adviser.

LANGUAGES AVAILABLE ON THE ADELAIDE UNIVERSITY CAMPUS BUT OFFERED BY OTHER INSTITUTIONS

ITALIAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE. (Flinders University)

ITALIAN

The Flinders University teaches Italian at the University of Adelaide for students enrolled in Adelaide courses. Adelaide students may enrol in Italian subjects and count them towards their Adelaide degrees.

In 1993, Italian is available at Levels I, II and III at the University of Adelaide campus. Details of the subjects offered are given below.

There are some Italian subjects that are only taught at the Flinders University, such as Italian for medical students. Students wanting to take such subjects can only do so by attending lectures at Flinders University. For details on these subjects consult Vol. II of the Calendar of Flinders University.

Enrolments in Italian subjects will take place where the subjects are taught. Thus, in 1993, Adelaide students taking Italian will be able to enrol at the University of Adelaide. Information on enrolment procedures is available from the School of Humanities, Flinders University, or from the Faculty of Arts, University of Adelaide.

9470/ITAL 1410 Italian IS

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Year 12 (SACE) standard in Italian or an equivalent knowledge of the language.

Contact hours: Lectures, tutorials, conversation classes, 5-6 hours weekly.

Assessment: Both language and non-language courses are assessed both during and/or at the end of the year, by any one or more of the following methods: (a) written assignments, (b) examination, (c) *colloquio* (oral discussion) either in English or Italian as required by the course.

A satisfactory level of achievement must be reached in both Section A: Language and Section B: Society and Literature.

Preliminary reading: Hearder, H., and Waley, D. P. (eds.), *A short history of Italy from classical times to the present day* (Cambridge U.P.). Students are encouraged to read as widely as possible on modern Italy before commencement of lectures, e.g. Willey, D., *Italians* (BBC).

A. LANGUAGE

Content: In the first semester: Basic Grammar Level B and Further Language Level A (3-4 hours per week)

Basic Grammar Level B is a thorough revision of the basic structures of the Italian language. In Further Language A students will study the use of contemporary Italian, both spoken and written, and will practise various skills such as aural comprehension, oral communication, translation and linguistic analysis.

In the second semester: Basic Grammar Level C and Aural-Oral skills Level C (4 hours per week)

Basic Grammar Level C is a revision and consolidation of more advanced structures of Italian, with full treatment of some of the principal sections or morphology and syntax; lessons are designed also to extend the student's knowledge of Italian.

Aural-Oral skills Level C, which will be conducted in tutorial groups, will further develop the student's skill in oral communication.

Text-books: Basic Italian Grammar Part I (Flinders University Italian Discipline, 1993); O'Connor, D.,

Revision exercises for students of Italian (CIS Educational, 1992); further material to be provided.

B. SOCIETY AND LITERATURE

Content: A series of lectures and tutorial sessions on aspects of modern Italian literature (Poetry and Narrative) set in the context of social, political and cultural developments occurring in Italy at the time.

In the first semester: From Futurism to World War I. A study of Futurist theory, *manifesti* and other writings between 1909 and 1914 set against the historical background (including the examination of non-literary documents) and followed by a selection of Italian poetry written during the First World War.

In the second semester there will be a series of lectures and tutorial sessions with a focus on Fascism (1918-1943). Literary and non-literary texts from the period and a work of fiction set in these years will be studied.

Text-books: Moravia, A., *Il conformista* (Bompiani).

Other material to be supplied by the Discipline.

Note: Each student should possess an Italian-English dictionary for the purpose of rapid consultation. The following are recommended:

Ragazzini, G., *Dizionario inglese-italiano italiano-inglese* (Zanichelli); *The Sansoni Dictionaries English-Italian Italian-English* (Sansoni); Ragazzini, G., and Biagi, A., *Italian and English dictionary* (Zanichelli-Longman); Reynolds, B. (ed.), *The Concise Cambridge Italian Dictionary* (Cambridge U.P.); *Dizionario Garzanti italiano-inglese inglese-italiano* (Garzanti); Melzi, Robert C., *The Bantam New College Italian and English Dictionary* (New York).

Each student is expected to possess a map of Italy.

Those proceeding beyond Level I Italian should also possess a good Italian-Italian dictionary. Lists of recommended editions, and information about reference books will be available from the teaching staff.

5995/ITAL 1402 Italian IAS

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A knowledge of the Italian language not beyond Year 11 or its equivalent.

Contact hours: Lectures, tutorials, conversation classes, 5-6 hours weekly.

Assessment: Both language and non-language courses are assessed both during and/or at the end of the year, by one of the following methods: (a) written assignments; (b) examination; (c) *colloquio* (oral discussion) either in English or Italian as required by the course.

Preliminary reading: Hearder, H., and Waley, D. P. (eds.), *A short history of Italy from classical times to the present day* (Cambridge U.P.). Students are encouraged to read as widely as possible on modern Italy before commencement of lectures, e.g. Willey, D., *Italians* (B.B.C.).

Text-books: Basic Italian Grammar Part I (Flinders University Italian Discipline, 1993); O'Connor, D. J., *Revision exercises for students of Italian* (C.I.S., 1992). Other material to be provided by the Discipline.

A. LANGUAGE

Content: In the first Semester: Basic Grammar Level B, Further Language Level A and Aural-Oral Skills Level B (4 hours per week). Basic Grammar Level B is a thorough revision of the basic structures of the Italian language. In Further Language Level A and Aural-Oral Skills Level B students will be using a variety of material to practise various skills such as aural and written comprehension, oral communication and linguistic analysis.

In the second Semester: Basic Grammar Level C and Aural-Oral Skills Level C (5 hours per week).

Basic Grammar Level C is a revision and consolidation of more advanced structures of Italian, with full treatment of some of the principal sections of morphology and syntax; lessons are designed to extend the student's knowledge of Italian. Aural-Oral Skills Level C, which will be conducted in tutorial groups, will further develop the student's skill in oral communication.

B. SOCIETY & LITERATURE IN ITALY

A study of a selection of modern and contemporary Italian texts to an appropriate level (1-2 hours per week in the first Semester).

Text-books: Material to be supplied by the Discipline.

Students must consult the Discipline at the time of enrolment.

9581/ITAL 1400 Italian IBS

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: No prior knowledge of Italian is assumed. Students who have completed Year 12 Italian or its equivalent should enrol in Italian IS. Students whose knowledge of the Italian language has been ascertained by the Discipline, in consultation with the student, to be of Year 11 Standard, should enrol in Italian IAS ("Intermediate" Stream).

Restriction: Students who have completed Year 12 Italian are not permitted to take this subject. These students should enrol in Italian IS.

Contact hours: Lectures, tutorials, conversation

classes, language laboratory sessions; 6 hours weekly throughout the year.

Assessment: See Italian IS.

Preliminary reading: As for Italian IS.

A. LANGUAGE

Content: (1) Basic Grammar level A (4-5 hours per week throughout the year).

(2) Aural-Oral skills level A (one hour per week throughout the year).

This is an intensive course giving the basic elements of Italian phonology and grammar for Beginners in the language. Emphasis is given to the comprehension and use of both spoken and written Italian. The course presupposes regular attendance as the basis for achieving the skills necessary for simple communication in the language.

The Basic Grammar segment includes lectures, tutorials (with audio-visual material) and language laboratory sessions. Tutorial groups will be arranged to provide concentrated practice in aural-oral skills. The subject will include some lectures giving notions of modern Italy.

Text-books: Italian Beginners First Year Course (Flinders University Italian Discipline, 1992); Speroni, C. and Golino, C. L., *Basic Italian* (Revised sixth edn.) (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1989); Mazzetti, A. & Comodi, A., *Scusi, Le parle Italiquo* (de Mannier, 1982).

B. SOCIETY AND LITERATURE

Content: The study of a selection of modern Italian texts as an exercise in appreciation of 20th century Italian literature and as reinforcement of the language programme. A series of lectures will be offered on modern Italian society.

Text-books: Material to be provided.

5327/ITAL 2410 Italian Language IIS

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Pass Div. I or better in Italian IS.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures per week throughout the year and 1 one-hour tutorial per week in Semester 2.

Content: The course has three segments:

1) Basic Italian Grammar Level D (2 hours per week throughout the second semester): treatment of advanced points of Italian grammar, particularly syntax.

2) Aural-Oral Skills Level D (tutorial groups in the second semester).

3) Further Language B (2 hours per week in the first semester). A detailed linguistic study of modern Italian texts designed to strengthen the student's linguistic proficiency, aural-oral skills and composition.

Set books: Basic Italian Grammar Part I and Part II (Flinders University Italian Discipline, 1993); Lepschy, A. L. and G., *The Italian language today* (Hutchinson, 1988); O'Connor, D. J., *Revision exercises for students of Italian* (C.I.S. Educational, 1992); other material to be supplied by the Discipline.

2484/ITAL 2400 Italian Language IIBS

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Pass Div. I or better in Italian IBS.

Contact hours: 3 one-hour lectures per week and 1 one-hour tutorial per week throughout the year.

Content: In the first semester: Basic Italian Grammar Level B and Further Language A. Basic Italian Grammar Level B is a thorough revision of the basic structures of the Italian language. In Further Language A students will study the use of contemporary Italian, both spoken and written, and will practise various skills such as aural comprehension, oral communication, translation and linguistic analysis.

In the second semester: Basic Grammar Level C and Aural-Oral Skills Level C. Basic Grammar Level C is a revision and consolidation of more advanced structures of Italian, designed also to extend the student's knowledge of Italian. Aural-Oral Skills Level C, which will be conducted in tutorial groups, will further develop the student's skill in oral communication.

Set books: Basic Italian Grammar Part I (Flinders University Italian Discipline, 1993); O'Connor, D. J., *Revision exercises for students of Italian* (C.I.S. Educational, 1992); further material to be provided by the Discipline.

References: McCormick, C., *Chi cerca trova* (A Student's Reference Italian Grammar) (Longman Cheshire, 1987).

7403/ITAL 2411 Society and Literature in Italy IIS

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Pass Div. I or better in Italian IS or Italian IBS.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures per week.

Content: In the first Semester students will take one of the following:

(1) *For students who have done Italian IS:*

The first part of the Semester will be dedicated to a study of the changing role of women in modern Italian society, and to a contemporary novel on this theme. In the second part of the Semester there will be a survey of the changes that have occurred in Italian society since 1943. This will include the study of a selection of appropriate

documents, including films. To accompany this survey, there will be the study of a modern novel that reflects some of these themes.

Set texts: Durante, F., *Effetti personali* (Rizzoli, 1988); Sciascia, L., *Il contesto* (Manchester U.P., 1986). Other material will be supplied by the Discipline.

Reference: Ginsborg, P. A., *A history of contemporary Italy, society and politics 1943-1988* (Penguin, 1990).

(2) *For students who have done Italian IBS:*
In the first Semester: Issues in modern Italian society. A study of a selection of modern and contemporary Italian texts dealing with issues related to the changing role of women in modern Italian society.

Set books: Material will be made available by the Discipline.

In the second Semester ALL students will take the following:
Italian lyric poetry: a survey of Italian lyric poetry from its origins in the 13th century to the Romantic poets of the early 19th century. This will include close textual study of a selection of poems by the major lyric poets.

Set books: An anthology of texts edited by the Italian Discipline.

Reference: Whitfield, H. J., *A short history of Italian literature* (Sydney U.P., 1980).

2692/ITAL 3410 Italian Language IIIS

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Pass Div. I or better in Italian Language IIS.

Contact hours: 3 one-hour lectures per week throughout the year and 1 one-hour tutorial in the second semester.

Content: Students offer the following:
1) Basic Grammar Level E (two hours per week in the second semester): advanced Italian syntax;
2) Aural-Oral Skills Level E (tutorial groups in the second semester);
3) Further Language C (2 hours per week in the first semester): A detailed linguistic study of a modern Italian text designed to extend the student's range of vocabulary and idiom and to strengthen grammar, syntax and aural-oral skills. Emphasis will also be placed on translation and composition.
4) Further Language D (1 hour per week throughout the year): General principles of translation theory: translation of non-literary texts from English into Italian.

Text-books: Basic Italian Grammar Part II (Flinders University Italian Discipline, 1993); Lepschy, A. L. and G., *The Italian language today* (Hutchinson, 1987). Further text to be advised. Other material to be supplied by the Discipline.

References: Newmark, P., *Approaches to translation* (Oxford, Pergamon, 1981); Nida, E. A. and Taber, C. R., *The theory and practice of translation* (Leiden, E. J. Brill, 1982); Picken, C. (ed.), *The translater's handbook* (ASLIB, 1983).

3095/ITAL 3411 Society and Literature in Italy IIIS

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Pass Div. I or better in Italian Language IIS or Italian Language IIBS.

Contact hours: 2-3 hours per week average.

Content: (1) The theatre in Italy: a study of the history of the theatre in Italy. This includes the detailed study of four plays (Machiavelli's *La mandragola*, Goldoni's *La locandiera*, Pirandello's *Così è (se vi pare)* and Fo's *Morte accidentale di un anarchico*) and three 19th century operas. (2) Dante Alighieri, *La divina commedia - inferno:* a comprehensive study of Dante's *Interno* as poetic narrative, with particular attention to the poet's stylistic, historical and political concerns. The topic also includes a study of Dante's *Vita nuova*.

Text-books: Machiavelli, N., *La mandragola* (Biblioteca Universale Rizzoli); Goldoni, C., *La locandiera* (Biblioteca Universale Rizzoli); Pirandello, L., *Liolà - Così è (se vi pare)* (Oscar Mondadori); Fo, D., *Morte accidentale di un anarchico* (Einaudi, Nuovi Coralli, 1974); opera texts to be advised; other texts (also to be advised) may be read in any edition; some texts will be made available by the Discipline; Dante Alighieri, *La divina commedia*, Vol. I, *Inferno*, a cura di N. Sapegno (La Nuova Italia, 1987); Dante Alighieri, *Vita nuova, Rime*, a cura di F. Chiappelli (Mursia, 1987).

Other monographic studies (appropriately augmented for University of Adelaide students) are available on the Flinders University campus. For details see ITAL 3011 Society and Literature in Italy III in the Flinders University Calendar or contact the Italian Discipline at the Flinders University of South Australia.

Other monographs may be offered, according to availability of staff; consult the Discipline at the beginning of the year.

4850/ITAL 3400 Italian Language IIIBS

Level: II. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Pass Div. I or better in Italian IIBS.

Contact hours: 3 one-hour lectures per week throughout the year and 1 one-hour tutorial in the second semester.

Content: Students offer the same components as

for Ital 2410 Italian Language IIS, and in addition: Further Language D: General principles of translation theory: translation of non-literary texts from English into Italian.

Text-books: As for Italian Language IIS. Other material to be supplied by the Discipline.

References: Newmart, P., *Approaches to translation* (Oxford, Pergamon, 1981); Nida, E. A. and Taber, C. R., *The theory and practice of translation* (Leiden, E. J. Brill, 1982); Picken, C. (ed.), *The translator's handbook* (ASLIB, 1983).

MODERN GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (Flinders University)

The Flinders University teaches Modern Greek at the University of Adelaide for students enrolled in Adelaide courses. Adelaide students may enrol in Modern Greek subjects and count them towards their Adelaide degree.

In 1993, Modern Greek will be available at the University of Adelaide at Level I and Level II; details of the subjects to be offered are given below. There will be no need to travel to Flinders University for the subjects taught on the Adelaide campus.

In 1993, the Flinders University Modern Greek sequence will be available at Level I, Level II and Level III. Students will be able to enrol in MGRE 1410 Modern Greek IS (pre-requisite: Year 12 (PES) standard in Modern Greek or an equivalent knowledge of the language); MGRE 1400 Modern Greek IBS (for beginners); MGRE 2410 Modern Greek IIS for students who have successfully completed Modern Greek IS; MGRE 2400 Modern Greek IIBS for students who have successfully completed Modern Greek IBS; MGRE 3410 Modern Greek IIIS for students who have successfully completed Modern Greek IIS. Some subjects in Modern Greek are only taught at the Flinders University. Students wanting to take such subjects can only do so by attending lectures at Flinders University. For details on these subjects, consult Vol. II of the Flinders University Calendar.

Enrolments in Modern Greek will take place where the subjects are taught. Information on enrolment procedures is available from the School of Humanities, Flinders University, or from the Faculty of Arts, University of Adelaide.

5005/MGRE 1410 Modern Greek IS

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Year 12 (PES) standard in Modern Greek or an equivalent knowledge of the language.

Contact hours: Lectures and tutorials, 4-5 hours per week.

Content: SECTION A: LANGUAGE (50%). Two hours per week throughout the year distributed as follows: 1. Grammar and Syntax: Applications of the most important morphological features and syntactic structures. 2. Development of reading and writing skills: Structuring a composition, choosing the appropriate vocabulary and style; based on selected texts. 3. Development of conversational skills: Improving listening comprehension and speaking facility through debate and argumentation on contemporary topics. SECTION B: CULTURE AND LITERATURE (50%). Two to three hours per week throughout the year. A series of lectures examining important aspects of Greek literature, culture and history in relation to ancient, Byzantine, and modern traditions and within the context of Modern Greek society.

Text-books: SECTION A: Dounas, D., *Reference grammar* (Discipline of Modern Greek); Papademetre, L., *A modern Greek graded reader* (Discipline of Modern Greek). SECTION B: Clogg, R., *A short history of modern Greece* (Cambridge University Press); Dimiroulis, D. & Dounas, D. (eds.), *An anthology of modern Greek literary texts* (Discipline of Modern Greek).

Reference books: SECTION A: Stavropoulos, D. & Hornby, A., *Oxford English-Greek learners' dictionary* (Oxford U.P., 1988); Stavropoulos, D., *Oxford Greek-English learners' dictionary* (Oxford U.P., 1991); Sakellariou, C. H. *Neo Lexiko tes Demotikes* (Sideres, 1989); Tegopoulos, Phytrakes, *Lexiko Ellenikes Glossas* (Armonia, 1991). SECTION B: Dimaras, C. Th., *Istoria tes Neoellenikes Logotechnias* (Ikaros, 1985); Woodhouse, C. M., *Modern Greece: A short history* (Faber, 1986).

7512/MGRE 1400 Modern Greek IBS

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: No prior knowledge of Modern Greek is assumed.

Contact hours: Language, tutorial and language laboratory, 4-5 hours per week.

Topic Content and Goals: SECTION A: LANGUAGE (80%). Four hours per week throughout the year distributed as follows: 1. Grammar and Syntax. Application of basic morphological and syntactic structures aiming at developing the student's competence in spoken and written Greek. 2. Conversation. Improving the student's listening comprehension and proficiency in communication through discussion of cultural topics with the aid of audio-visual material. 3. Reading and writing skills. Analyzing the structure of simple passages. Students will be guided in writing simple compositions in Greek. 4. Language Laboratory (audio-visual instruction). SECTION B: Modern Greek Culture/History (20%). 1 hour per week. Series of lectures focussing on Modern Greek culture and history with emphasis given to social life, and contemporary culture.

Text-books: SECTION A: Demetra, D. &

Papacheimona, M., *Greek Now 1 + 1* (Nostos, 1991); *Greek language and people* (B.B.C.); Dounas, D., *Reference grammar* (Discipline of Modern Greek); Additional material to be supplied by Discipline. SECTION B: Clogg, R., *A short history of modern Greece* (Cambridge University Press).

Reference books: SECTION A: Stavropoulos, D. & Hornby, A., *Oxford English-Greek learners' dictionary* (Oxford U.P., 1988); Stavropoulos, D., *Oxford Greek-English learners' dictionary* (Oxford U.P., 1991). SECTION B: Polites, L., *History of modern Greek literature* (Clarendon, 1975); Woodhouse, C. M., *Modern Greece: A short history* (Faber, 1986).

3452/MGRE 2410 Modern Greek IIS

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A grade of C or better in 5005 Modern Greek IS.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week.

Content: Section A: LANGUAGE (50%) Two hours per week, developing further conversational and compositional skills.

Section B: MODERN GREEK PROSE AND POETRY (50%). Two hours per week throughout the year.

Set books: Section A: L. Papademetre: *A modern Greek graded reader* (Discipline of Modern Greek). Additional material to be supplied by the Discipline: *Section B:* D. Dimiroulis, ed., *Anthology of modern Greek poetry* (Discipline of Modern Greek). Additional material to be supplied by the Discipline.

1869/MGRE 2400 Modern Greek IIBS: Beginners' Course

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A grade of C or better in Modern Greek IBS: Beginners.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week.

Content: Section A: Language (75%). Three hours per week throughout the year: grammar review, conversation, composition.

Section B: Literature/Culture (25%): One hour per week throughout the year.

4158/MGRE 3410 Modern Greek IIIS: Post-matriculation Course

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A grade of C or better in 3452 Modern Greek IIS: Post-matriculation course.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week.

Content: SECTION A: Language (50%). Two hours per week throughout the year. Semester 1: History and Development of the Greek language (one lecture, one tutorial). Semester 2: Advanced conversation and composition. SECTION B: Modern Greek Literature (50%). One lecture, one tutorial per week throughout the year.

Set books: SECTION A: Babiniotis, G., *Synoptike Istoria tes Ellenikes Glossas* (Ermes, 1986); Petrounias, E., *Neoellenike Grammatike* (U.S.P., 1985). Additional material to be supplied by the Discipline. SECTION B: Dimiroulis, D. & Dounas, D. (eds.), *An anthology of modern Greek literary texts* (Discipline of Modern Greek); Ταχτσης, K., *Το Τριτο Στεφανι* (Εξαντας, 1986); Αξιωτη, M., *Θελετε να χορεφομε Μαρια* (Κεδρος, 1987); Καραπανου, M., *Η Κασσανδρα και ο λικος* (Ερμης, 1988). Additional material to be supplied by the Discipline.

SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (Flinders University).

SPANISH

The Flinders University teaches Spanish at the University of Adelaide for students enrolled in Adelaide courses. Adelaide students may enrol in Spanish subjects and count them towards their Adelaide degrees.

Spanish is available at the University of Adelaide at Levels I, II and III for both beginning and advanced students; details of the subjects offered are given below. This means that Adelaide students can complete a three-year sequence in Spanish at the University of Adelaide; there will be no need to travel to Flinders University.

There are, however, some Spanish subjects that are only taught at Flinders University, such as Spanish for medical students. Students wanting to take such subjects can only do so by attending lectures at Flinders University. For details on these subjects, consult Vol. II of the Calendar of Flinders University.

Enrolments in Spanish subjects will take place where the subjects are taught. Thus Adelaide students taking Spanish at Levels I, II and III will be able to enrol at the University of Adelaide. Information on enrolment procedures is available from the School of Humanities, Flinders University, or from the Faculty of Arts, University of Adelaide.

8337/SPAN 1410 Spanish IAS (Advanced)

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: For native speakers of Spanish or matriculants in Spanish. An interview with the Director of Studies is required prior to enrolment.

Assumed knowledge: Sufficient knowledge of the language.

Content: SECTION A: Language: There will be

classes in modern Spanish grammar, syntax, essay work and aural/oral communication skills. SECTION B: Culture: An overview of the Spanish and Latin American history through lectures, conferences and guided reading. Selected literary texts set in their political and cultural context will be analysed.

Assessment: Continuous assessment, tests, final written examination and communicative skills examination.

Text-books: Grammar: Set books: Fernandez, J., Fente, R. and Siles, J. *Curso intensivo de Espanol* (Sociedad General Espanola de Librería S.A. Madrid, 1990).

References: Iglesias, M. and Meiden, W., *Spanish for oral and written review* (Holt, Rinehard, Winston, 1986); Smith, C. C., *Collins Spanish Dictionary* (Collins, 1992). Culture: Material will be provided by the Discipline.

7381/SPAN 1400 Spanish IBS: Modern Spanish for Beginners

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: No prior knowledge of the language is assumed.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: This subject is specifically for those who want to approach the language for the first time, and is designed to develop the latest communicative approaches to languages by stressing involvement in two sorts of activities, those relating directly to students, their interests and lives, and those relating to the world of Spain and Latin America. The primary goal is to encourage students to feel free to interact in Spanish as naturally and as spontaneously as possible.

Assessment: There will be tests (8 in total) involving aural comprehension, vocabulary, grammar and essay writing in Spanish. Two exams, with the same format of the test but longer in duration will be held one at the end of each Semester. Oral proficiency will be tested in two exams held also at the end of each Semester.

Text-books: Terrell, T. D. et al., *Dos Mundos: A communicative approach*, 2nd ed., (Random House, 1990) together with the associate Cuaderno de Trabajo.

References: Smith, C. C., Collins Spanish-English, English-Spanish dictionary (Collins, 1992); Castillo, C., *University of Chicago Spanish Dictionary* (University of Chicago Press).

2848/SPAN 2410 Spanish IIAS (Advanced)

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A Grade C or better in 4278 Spanish IAS.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: SECTION A: Language: The aim of this topic is to consolidate and extend the language work done in Spanish IAS and to provide further practice through conversation, translation, composition and grammar exercises and computer aided construction.
SECTION B: Latin American and Spanish Literature: The non language component expands on the literature studied in the first year, analysing novels and poetry from contemporary Spanish and Latin American writers.

Assessment: SECTION A: Language: There will be one grammar test in the middle of each Semester and one at the end of each Semester. Translation and composition in Spanish will be assessed through weekly assignments and exams at the end of the year. Conversation will be evaluated during the weekly tutorials and with an oral exam at the end of the year. SECTION B: Literature: There will be one test at the end of each book (four in total).

Text-books: Set book: The grammar text will be announced. *Literature texts:* Generación del 27: Antonio Machado, Juan Ramón Jiménez, Jorge Guillén (Text provided by the Discipline); Skármeta, A., *La Insurrección* (Ediciones del Norte); Cela, C. J., *La Colmena* (ed. Noguer, Barcelona-Madrid, 1987). Latin American Poetry (Text provided by the Discipline).

Language/Reference books: Sarmiento, R., Y. Sanchez, *A Gramática Básica del Espanol* (Sociedad General Espanola de Librería, Madrid, 1989); Navarro Trujillo, P., *Morfosintaxis* (Promociones y Publicaciones Universitarias S.A. Barcelona, 1989); Smith, C. C. *Collins Spanish-English English-Spanish Dictionary* (Collins, 1992).

6742/SPAN 2400 Spanish IIBS

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5731 Spanish IBS.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: SECTION A: Language: Grammar exercises, computer aided instruction, language essay work and reinforcement of communication skills through discussion, dialogue and interviews. SECTION B: Culture: An overview of the Spanish and Latin American history through lectures, conferences and guided reading. Selected literary texts set in their political and cultural context will be analysed.

Assessment: Continuous assessment, tests, final exams and communicative skills examination.

Text-books: SECTION A: Language: *Set book:*

Fernández, J., Fente, R. and Siles, J., *Curso Intensivo de Espanol* (Sociedad General Espanola de Librería, S.A. Madrid, 1990).

References: Iglesias, M. & Meiden, W., *Spanish for oral and written review* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1986); Smith, C. C., *Collins Spanish Dictionary* (Collins, 1992). SECTION B: Culture: Material will be provided by the Discipline.

9637/SPAN 3400 Spanish IIIBS

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6742 Spanish IIBS.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Content: SECTION A: Language: Language will be dealt at an advanced level. Content: Grammar exercises, translations, essays in Spanish and advanced conversation. SECTION B: Latin American and Spanish Literature: Tradition and innovation: Spanish and Latin American contemporary poetry and novel will be analysed. SECTION C: Culture: The content of this section varies. In 1993 the topic offered will be Introduction to Latin America, which explores the major political, economic and social issues facing Latin America today.

Assessment: Continuous assessment, tests, essays, exams and oral examination.

Text-books: SECTION A: Language: Set book to be announced.

References: Sarmiento, R. & Sanchez, A., *Gramática Básica del Espanol* (Sociedad General Espanola de Librería S.A. Madrid, 1989); Nvarro Trujillo, P., *Morfosintaxis* (Promociones y Publicaciones Universitarias S.A. Barcelona, 1989). SECTION B: Literature: Generación el 27: Machado, Juan Ramón Jiménez, Jorge Guillén (text to be provided by the Discipline); Latin American Poetry (text provided by the Discipline); Skármeta, A., *La Insurrección* (Ediciones del Norte); Cela, C. J., *La Colmena* (ed. Noguer, Barcelona-Madrid, 1987). SECTION C: Culture: Pendle, G. A., *A history of Latin America* (Penguin, 1985). Further reading will be assigned for each class.

COGNATES

4997/SPAN 2603 Language, Culture and Society in Spain and Latin America

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory standard in SPAN 1400 Spanish IBS or equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: This subject will study the use of language in relation to cultures and societies in the Spanish speaking countries.

Aspects of communicative behaviour, cultural differences, paralinguistics and stylistic elements will be examined. Particular attention will be given to expressive rules of culture and social interaction.

Assessment: One oral presentation and one essay at the end of the first part (Spain), one essay at the end of the second part (Latin America).

Set books: Material will be distributed.

References: Lapesa, R., *Historia de la lengua espanola* (ed. Gredos, Madrid, 1984); Cotton, E. G., *Spanish in the Americas* (Georgetown U.P., 1988); Holland, D. & Naomi, Q., eds., *Cultural models in language and thought* (Cambridge U.P., 1987); Monte Giraldo, J. J., *Dialectología general e hispanoamericana. Orientación teórica, metodológica y bibliográfica (2nd ed. Bogotá, Instituto Caro y Cuervo, 1987); Martínez Blanco, M. T., Identidad cultural de Hispanoamérica: europeísmo y originalidad hispanoamericana* (Madrid, Ed. Universidad Complutense, 1988); Steel, B., *Diccionario de americanismos* (ed. Alcobendas, Madrid, SGEL, 1990); Penny Ralph, J. A., *History of the Spanish Language* (Cambridge U.P., N.Y. 1990).

6994/SPAN 2602 Introduction to Latin America

Level: II or III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: A grade Pass or better in any first year course of the Faculty of Arts.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: This subject will explore the major political, economic, and social issues facing Latin America today, beginning with a historical overview from pre-Colombian, through the Colonial period and the 19th Century to today. Contemporary issues involving governance, economic development, social change, human rights and ethnic issues will be covered.

Set books: Pendle, G. A., *A history of Latin America* (Penguin, 1985); Skidmore, T. E. and Smith, P. H., *Modern Latin America*, 2nd ed. (Oxford U.P., 1989). Further reading will be assigned for each class session.

RUSSIAN LANGUAGE Melbourne/Flinders Universities.

In 1989, new arrangements for the teaching of languages resulted in the University of Melbourne subject 176-102 Russian IA (beginners' Russian) being taught (through Flinders University of South Australia) on the University of Adelaide campus. The subject could be counted towards the B.A. degrees of both the University of Adelaide and the

Flinders University. In 1992 Russian I and Russian IIA were offered at Adelaide through the same arrangements.

In 1993 Flinders University will "host" the subjects Russian IIA (Intermediate Russian) and Russian IIIA (Advanced Russian) and these will be taught on the University of Adelaide campus. These subjects are available to all students at Flinders and Adelaide Universities who have completed Russian IA and IIA in 1993.

Interested students should contact the Faculty of Arts office of the University of Adelaide, the School of Humanities of Flinders University, or the South Australian Institute of Languages, for details about the availability of a Beginners' Russian course and for enrolment procedures in 1993.

4015 Russian IIA (Intermediate Russian)

Level: II. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Beginners' Russian or equivalent.

Contact hours: 5 hours per week; 2 semesters.

Content: The course aims to complete all the basic grammar and consolidate previous knowledge. In effect this means for most students revision of all the grammar with the addition of some finer points.

Attention is given to the practical study of Russian Word Formation as a means of expanding vocabulary in a structured way. In the second semester translation is treated more formally — especially from English into Russian, the aim being to direct attention to methods of expressing the specific things in Russian, this being the same procedure as used in speech. The dictionary use involved is also most useful at this stage in the building-up of vocabulary.

Assessment: Continuous assessment throughout the year. In each semester at least 1-hour written test (in the first semester usually two) and a 15-minute oral exam and one 3-hour examination at the end of the year; regular assignments.

Text-books: Baronskaya, N., *Nedelya Kak redelya*. Other material to distributed.

4465 Russian IIIA (Advanced Russian)

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Russian IIA or equivalent approved by the Head of Department, Melbourne University.

Contact hours: 5 hours per week—2 hours advanced grammar, including translation in both directions; 1 hour composition; 2 hours study of literary texts.

Content: This course aims to provide the student with solid competence in all areas of language use. Also an understanding of the language used in literature along with basic literary criticism.

Assessment: One 1-hour test at the end of first semester on language. At the end of the year, two 3-hour papers, one on language, one on literature. Continuous assessment throughout the year consists of regular language assignments and short essays on the literature.

Text-books: Prescribed: Townsend, C., *Continuing with Russian* (Slavica); Chekhov, A., *Chaika; Vishnevyi sad*.

Recommended: Unbegaun, B. O., *Russian Grammar*; Borras and Christian, *Russian Syntax*; Gerhart, G., *The Russian's World - Life and Language*; Harker, K., et al., *New Voices: Contemporary Soviet Short Stories*; Other literary texts to be announced and material supplied.

EXTERNAL LANGUAGE STUDIES THAT MAY BE COUNTED TOWARDS THE B.A. OR B.A. (JUR).

With special permission of the Faculty, students may normally take subjects in Slavonic language, literature and culture, in particular Ukrainian and Polish, through the external studies programme of Macquarie University, for credit towards the Adelaide B.A. or B.A. (Jur), (subject to the provisions of Note 3 of Schedule II and Note 9 of Schedule III respectively).

LANGUAGES OFFERED BY FLINDERS UNIVERSITY WHICH ARE AVAILABLE FOR CREDIT TOWARDS THE ADELAIDE UNIVERSITY DEGREES OF B.A. AND B.A. (JUR).

The following language subjects are all taught *by and at* Flinders University. University of Adelaide students wishing to undertake these subjects for credit towards an Adelaide degree may do so with the permission of the Faculty of Arts. Such students need to obtain approval in writing from the Registrar and must comply with Flinders University enrolment procedures. They must also attend classes at the Flinders University of South Australia. For more information contact the School of Humanities at Flinders University, or see the *Calendar* of Flinders University for 1992, Vol. II.

Students should note the policy of the Faculty of Arts on work required to complete an Adelaide degree, specifying the minimum number of Adelaide subjects required. Details of this policy are given in Note 3 of Schedule II and Note 9 of Schedule III.

Indonesian: Full three year sequence within a Bachelor of Arts (for syllabuses, see below).

Modern Greek: 2nd and 3rd year subjects (Levels II and III) (Level I taught at the University of Adelaide).

Italian: 3rd year subjects (Level III). (Levels I and II taught at the Flinders University and the University of Adelaide).

Latvian: 2nd, 3rd and 4th year subjects in Latvian language, culture and linguistics.

INDONESIAN LANGUAGE

Prospective students of Indonesian language should note that Flinders University teaches 37150 Indonesian I, 37151 Introductory Indonesian A, 37152 Introductory Indonesian B, 37160 Indonesian IA, 37170 Indonesian Studies I, 37250 Indonesian II, 37360 Indonesian III and other third-year subjects in Indonesian. (For details see Calendar of Flinders University). Adelaide students may be permitted to enrol in these subjects for credit to their Adelaide degrees. Such students need to obtain approval in writing from the Registrar and must comply with Flinders University enrolment procedures.

37150 Indonesian I

Enrolment: At Flinders University. Approval in writing must be obtained from the Registrar of the University of Adelaide; Flinders University enrolment procedures must be complied with.

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Consent of the Director of Studies.

Contact hours: Language classes and laboratory: 5 hours a week. Lectures/tutorials on social and cultural background: 1 hour a week.

Content: This topic is designed to provide basic communication skills in modern Indonesian. Emphasis will be on preparing students to negotiate successfully the types of everyday situations which a foreign visitor may expect to encounter in Indonesian society. Some reading and written work will be introduced, but this aspect of the language study will not be fully developed until upper year levels. One hour per week will be devoted to a study of some themes in the social, cultural and political life of modern Indonesia. The other five contact hours will be divided between class work and language laboratory sessions. No previous knowledge of Indonesian is assumed. This topic is not intended for students whose home country or country of origin is Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore or Brunei, or (except with the permission of the lecturer) to students who have already studied Indonesian or Malaysian at secondary school as a second language.

Assessment: Tests, written and oral, exercises and essays or tutorial papers. Details are finalized after group discussion. To achieve a pass in this topic students must pass both the language and the culture and society components of the topic.

Text-books: Fietkiewicz, D., Wolff, J. U., and Oetomo, D., *Beginning Indonesian through self-instruction* (Cornell U.P.); Ricklefs, M. C., *A history of modern Indonesia* (Macmillan, 1981).

References: Aveling, H., ed., *The development of Indonesian society* (Queensland U.P., 1979); Caldwell, M. and Utrecht, E., *Indonesia, an alternative history* (Alternative Publishing Cooperative, 1979); Keeler, Ward, *Javanese Shadow Plays, Javanese Selves*, (Princeton U.P., 1987); McDonald, H., *Suharto's Indonesia* (University of Hawaii Press, 1981); McKay, E., ed., *Studies in Indonesian history* (Pitman, 1976).

37151 Introductory Indonesian A

Enrolment: At Flinders University. Approval in writing must be obtained from the Registrar of the University of Adelaide; Flinders University enrolment procedures must be complied with.

Level: I. *Points value:* To be advised. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Consent of the Director of Studies.

Contact hours: Language classes and laboratory: 5 hours a week; lectures and tutorials on culture and society: 1 hour a week.

Content: Introductory Indonesian A is designed for students outside the School of Social Sciences who are unable to take the 12 unit Indonesial I topic, but who would like to acquire some knowledge of spoken and written Indonesian. It consists of the language and background components of Indonesian I for the first half of the full year topic. Successful completion of Introductory Indonesian A will not qualify a student for admission to 37250 Indonesian II. Students who have completed Introductory Indonesian A wanting to proceed to 37250 Indonesian II must first complete 37152 Introductory Indonesian B. This topic is not intended for students whose home country or country of origin is Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore or Brunei, or to students who have already studied Indonesian or Malaysian at secondary school as a second language.

Text-book: Fietkiewicz, D., Wolff, J. U. and Octomo, D., *Beginning Indonesian through self-instruction* (Cornell U.P., 1984).

37152 Introductory Indonesian B

Level: I. *Points value:* To be advised. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 37151 Introductory Indonesian A with a grade of C or better.

Contact hours: Language classes and laboratory: 5

hours a week; lectures and tutorials on culture and society: 1 hour a week.

Content: Introductory Indonesian B is designed for students who have successfully completed 37151 Introductory Indonesian A and who wish to increase their knowledge of Indonesian. The topic consists of the second half year's work for the full year topic. Successful completion of 37152 Introductory Indonesian B will qualify a student for enrolment in 37250 Indonesian II.

Text-books: Fietkiewicz, D., Wolff, J. U. and Octomo, D., *Beginning Indonesian through self-instruction* (Cornell U.P., 1984); Ricklefs, M. C., *A history of modern Indonesia* (Macmillan, 1981).

References: Aveling, H., ed., *The development of Indonesian society* (Queensland U.P., 1979); Caldwell, M., and Utrecht, E., *Indonesia, an alternative history* (Alternative Publishing Cooperative, 1979); McDonald, H., *Suharto's Indonesia* (University of Hawaii, 1981); McKay, E., ed., *Studies in Indonesian history* (Pitman, 1976).

37160 Indonesian IA

Enrolment: At Flinders University. Approval in writing must be obtained from the Registrar of the University of Adelaide; Flinders University enrolment procedures must be complied with.

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Consent of the Director of Studies.

Contact hours: Language: 4 hours per week; Social and Cultural Background: 1 hour per week, plus 1 tutorial per fortnight.

Content: This topic is designed for students who have studied Indonesian or Malaysian as a second language to matriculation level or whose Indonesian is approximately of matriculation standard. It is not intended for students whose home country or country of origin is Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore or Brunei. It covers most of the material included in 37250 Indonesian II, but includes cultural and some theories in the social, cultural and political life of modern Indonesia.

Assessment: Tests conducted in the language laboratory, exercises, and essays or tutorial papers. Details are finalized after group discussion. To achieve a pass in this topic students must pass both the language and the culture and society components of the topic.

Text-books: As for 37150 Indonesian I, plus further material supplied by the Discipline.

37170 Indonesian Studies I

Enrolment: At Flinders University. Approval in writing must be obtained from the Registrar of the University of Adelaide; Flinders University enrolment procedures must be complied with.

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia) or Malaysian (Bahasa Malaysia) as home language or as main language medium in secondary education.

Contact hours: 4 hours a week.

Content: Two hours of language classes a week will be devoted to Indonesian language expression at an advanced level, including a survey of major differences between modern Malay in its Indonesian and Malaysian forms, and translation from English into Indonesian on topics related to Indonesian culture and society. One lecture or tutorial a week will be devoted to a study (in English) of some themes in the social, cultural and political life of modern Indonesia. In addition, one hour per week will be devoted to a study of some examples of modern Indonesian literature.

Assessment: Language tests and exercises, essays and tutorial papers in English, plus class attendance.

References: As for 37150 Indonesian I.

FURTHER INFORMATION ON LANGUAGE STUDIES

For further information on language studies available at the University of Adelaide or for credit towards the Adelaide B.A. or B.A. (Jur), contact either the individual departments at the University of Adelaide (French, German, Classics or the Centre for Asian Studies), and at the Flinders University (Disciplines of Italian, Spanish, Modern Greek, Asian Studies) or the Faculty of Arts Office, Room 204, Napier Building, the University of Adelaide.

LINGUISTICS

LEVEL II

7892 Foundations of Linguistics II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: A pass in English I or any other language other than English subject at Level I to the value of 6 points or alternative approved by the Professor of Linguistics.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 1 tutorial per fortnight.

Content: No previous knowledge of linguistics is assumed. The course will give students an overview of the field of modern linguistics, basic skills in linguistics and sociolinguistic analysis and an understanding of the educational, political and social aspects of language issues in Australia. The

course is divided into two main parts, an introduction to modern linguistics in the first semester and language issues in Australia in the second.

Assessment: Practicals 20%, project or essay 30%, examination 50%.

Text-books: Lyons, J., *Language and Linguistics* 1981 (C.U.P.); Harris, R. & Taylor, T. J., *Landmarks in Linguistic Thought* 1989 (Routledge); Schmidt, A., *The Loss of Australia's Aboriginal Language Heritage* 1990 (Aboriginal Studies Press, Canberra); Romaine, S. (ed.), *Language in Australia* 1991 (C.U.P.); Crystal, D., *Introducing Linguistics* (Penguin Paperback, 1991).

LEVEL III

4914 Foundations of Linguistics III

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: A pass in subjects in English II or Level II languages other than English to the value of 8 points or alternative approved by the Professor of Linguistics.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 1 tutorial per fortnight.

Content: No previous knowledge of linguistics is assumed. The course will give students an overview of the field of modern linguistics, basic skills in linguistics and sociolinguistic analysis and an understanding of the educational, political and social aspects of language issues in Australia. The course is divided into two main parts, an introduction to modern linguistics in the first semester and language issues in Australia in the second.

Assessment: Practicals 20%, project or essay 30%, examination 50%.

Text-books: Lyons, J., *Language and Linguistics* 1981 (C.U.P.); Harris, R. & Taylor, T. J., *Landmarks in Linguistic Thought* 1989 (Routledge); Schmidt, A., *The Loss of Australia's Aboriginal Language Heritage* 1990 (Aboriginal Studies Press, Canberra); Romaine, S. (ed.), *Language in Australia* 1991 (C.U.P.); Crystal, D., *Introducing Linguistics* (Penguin Paperback, 1991).

MATHEMATICS

4425 Quantative Methods of Using Computers I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: A Level I subject for arts students who have not taken any PES mathematics subjects at year 12. This subject can *not* be counted towards the B.A. degree with any one of Mathematics I, IM or IH.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 2-hour practical per week.

Content: The course is designed to introduce students to some basic quantitative methods in the production and analysis of data. The key mathematical ideas will be those of functions and graphs, with an emphasis on linear, quadratic and exponential functions. The content will also include an introduction to word processing and spreadsheets. In particular, the mathematical concepts will be introduced with the purpose of explaining and utilising the common elementary statistical and financial functions commonly used with spreadsheets. Other elementary applications of quantitative mathematics using computers will be introduced. (These may include matrices, optimisation problems, counting and elementary concepts in probability.)

Comments: The two hour practicals would be held using personal computers with one tutor for approximately 10 to 12 students. The Mathematics Learning Centre will also be available as an additional resource for students who encounter any problems in the mathematical aspects of the subject.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

MISCELLANEOUS ARTS SUBJECTS

LEVEL I

4528 Communications Skills I

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: Not available to students who have completed former SACAE units Communications I and II.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture per week and 1 two-hour tutorial per fortnight.

Content: This subject examines the theoretical framework for the understanding and effective utilization of the principal forms of human communication; studies the theory and practice of problem-solving, decision-making and negotiating; and develops methods for improving oral, written and interpersonal communication.

Assessment: Three assignments (1/3 each of total assessment) 3,000 words or equivalent.

Text-books/Reference books: Andrews, P. B., *Basic public speaking*, New York, Harper & Row, 1985; De Vito, J., *Human communication: The basic course*, 4th edn., New York, Harper & Row, 1988;

Windschuttle, K. and Windschuttle, E., *Writing, researching, communicating*, Roseville, McGraw-Hill, 1988.

1316 German for Reading and Research I

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: No familiarity with language concepts or any previous knowledge of German.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week.

Content: The aim is to provide the specific skills necessary for accurate comprehension of written German in any subject area. There is thus no emphasis on the spoken language and the accent is on recognising forms and structures of language so as to be able to use the dictionary effectively. Students will first be taught the basics of German grammar and pronunciation and given guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Students will then work on translating texts in their own subject area. Work outside class times involves preparing passages for translation.

Assessment: By course work and end of semester tests. A detailed assessment plan will be circulated at commencement.

Text-books: Borgert, U. and Nyhan, C., *A German reference grammar* (S.U.P.); Any small German/English dictionary (e.g. Collins).

9151 New Methods in Arts: Using Personal Computers I

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: This subject introduces Arts students who may have no previous knowledge of the use of computers to the value, uses and limitations of elementary computer-based numerical methods and basic computer skills. These methods and skills are applied to typical research themes relevant to a variety of Arts subjects. Such a problem is used as the integrating theme to cover the following topics: Problem-oriented social science and the choice of method; measurement and the uses and limitations of statistical methods in the social sciences; statistical source materials and the idea of data bases; Descriptive statistics and their uses; Data presentation and report writing.

Practicals cover computer systems and their uses, basic word processing, descriptive statistics and the basics of spread sheet use.

Assessment: Practicals 20%, project 40%, examination 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

5898 Computers and Information Management I

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 9151 New Methods in Arts using Personal Computers.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: This unit has the following main aims: to provide students with a theoretical as well as a practical background in using the personal computer as a tool for the creation and manipulation of information within the general framework of today's information technology oriented aspects of business and commerce. Students will learn to create and manipulate text, data and numerical statistics as well as learn to use electronic mail and retrieve information from remote sources using telecommunications techniques through the computer. These aims will be achieved by means of a series of lectures and demonstrations on the theory and practical application of computing and information technology with particular emphasis on the familiarisation by students of word processing techniques, database creation and management, spreadsheet creation and management and information retrieval via telecommunications protocols. Students will learn the fundamentals of word processing for the production of text; how to create, enter and manipulate information in database; how to create an electronic spreadsheet and manipulate statistics entered therein to create numerical reports and graphs and how to use electronic mailing for the transfer of information and communication between staff and students alike and access remote information services, conduct data searches and retrieve information.

Assessment: 4 assignments — each worth 25%: 1 word processing assignment, 1 database assignment, 1 spreadsheet assignment, 1 information retrieval assignment.

Text-books: Cowart, R., *Microsoft works for the PC* (McGraw, 1988 (TB)); Athey, T. H., Zmud, R. W., *Introduction to computers & information systems* (Scott, Foresman & Company, 1988 (TB)); Behan, K., Holmes, D., *Understanding information technology* (Prentice Hall, 1989 (RR)); Capron, H., *Computers: tools for an information age* (Addison Wesley, 1987 (RR)); Fuori, W., *Computers & information processing* (Prentice Hall, 1988 (RR)); Long, L., *Introduction to computers and information processing* (Prentice Hall, 1988 (RR)).

LEVEL II

4916 History and Development of Mass Communications II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: A pass in any 1st year subject from the departments of English, German, History, Politics, Anthropology, French, Psychology, Classics, Philosophy.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: This subject will trace the growth of mass communications in both print and electronic media, including the impact of new technologies. Illustrative examples will be derived from Australian, American and European sources. A number of important general themes will be discussed including Censorship. Freedom of Information, Satellite Broadcasting, Television Violence etc.

Assessment: 50% essay (2000 words); 50% media file (5 exercises of 500 words each).

Text-books: K. Windschuttle, *The media* (Penguin Books, 1984); Watson, J. and Hill, A., *A dictionary of communication and media studies* (ed., Arnold, Rev. ed., 1989).

4604 Media Analysis II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: A pass in any first year subject from the departments of Economics, English, History, German, French, Classics, Politics, Anthropology, Philosophy and Asian Studies.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: This subject will concentrate upon significant media genres (or kinds of programme). The programmes studied will be treated analytically to demonstrate how media's major ideas and stories are constructed. Areas such as Radio and Television news, Documentary, Soap Opera, Film will be covered.

Assessment: 50% essay (2000 word essay) 50% media file (4 short exercises 650 words each).

Text-books: Barthes, R., *Mythologies* (Palatin Books, 1973); Williams, R., *Television, technology and cultural forms*, (Fontana, 1974).

9643 Media and Culture II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: A pass in any first year subject from the departments of English, History, Politics, Philosophy, Anthropology, German, French, Asian Studies, Economics and Classics.

Contact hours: 3 hour seminar per week.

Content: The Mass Communications industry mediates "cultural" messages in ways which, in some respects, distort constructions of social reality. This subject will examine the structure of media-culture messages. The examination will involve discussion of positivist and phenomenological approaches to media content as well as more recent contributions from a radical structural standpoint. A section of the subject will proceed through a number of case studies which will explore social and political assumptions of media representations.

Assessment: 3 class exercises of 500 words (40%) and 1 major essay of 2,000 words (60%).

Text-books: Curran, J. & Gurevitch, M., *Woollacott: Mass communications and society* (Edward Arnold, 1977).

LEVEL III

7329 Industry Practicum III (Arts)

Level: III. *Points value:* Nil. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: This subject is available only to selected intending Honours students under the CEED Program.

Contact hours: 13 hours lecture/tutorial.

Content: This subject provides students with the skills and preparation to undertake an industry related research project.

Text-books: To be advised.

2366 Media Analysis III.

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II pass from the departments of English, History, German, French, Classics, Politics, Anthropology, Philosophy, Economics and Asian Studies.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: This subject will concentrate upon significant media genres (or kinds of programme). The programmes studied will be treated analytically to demonstrate how media's major ideas and stories are constructed. Areas such as Radio and Television news, Documentary, Soap Opera, Film will be covered.

Assessment: 50% essay (3000 word essay) 50% media file (4 short exercises 800 words each).

Text-books: Barthes, R., *Mythologies* (Paladin Books, 1973); Williams, R., *Television, technology and cultural form*, (Fontana, 1974).

1501 Media and Culture III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: A pass in any first year subject from the departments of English, History, Politics, Philosophy, Anthropology, German, French, Asian Studies, Economics and Classics.

Contact hours: 3 hour seminar per week.

Content: The Mass Communications industry mediates "cultural" messages in ways which, in some respects, distort constructions of social reality. This subject will examine the structure of media-culture messages. The examination will involve discussion of positivist and phenomenological approaches to media content as well as more recent contributions from a radical structural standpoint. A section of the subject will proceed through a number of case studies which will explore social and political assumptions of media representations.

Assessment: 3 class exercises of 500 words (40%) and 1 major essay of 3,000 words (60%).

Text-books: Curran, J. & Gurevitch, M., *Woollacott: Mass communications and society* (Edward Arnold, 1977).

MUSIC STUDIES

FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

The Department of Music Studies offers subjects in Music from the Bachelor of Music. No subjects involving practical work are available in the Bachelor of Arts, but students may apply for admission to ensemble activities and instrumental or vocal studies as single study subjects.

All students should complete the six point group of subjects offered at Level I. Students in Level II and III may select from a variety of subjects, of which only Music Theory IIA is compulsory for all students.

Students in Level II are expected to offer one or two of Early Music, Ethnomusicology and Musicology, in addition to Music Theory IIA.

Students in Level III are expected to offer one to three of Early Music, Ethnomusicology or Musicology; and they may put together a specialization in Theoretical Studies by combining Music Theory III, Harmony Workshop III, Analysis Workshop III, Orchestration Workshop III, Australian Music III and at least one history project.

For syllabuses of those subjects which are not provided below see under the Faculty of Performing Arts.

LEVEL I

1268 Introduction to Music Literature I

1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I

3379 Introduction to Music History I

9461 Music Theory I (Arts)

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: See requirements for each stream.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Elements of music theory; triads and their inversions; harmonic progressions; cycle of fifths, in the natural major and the lowered and raised alternatives; secondary dominant triads; passing and cadential 6/4 chords; the dominant 7th; non-harmonic tones, including suspensions; harmonisation in four parts; simple modulatory techniques; introduction to Jazz theory.

Note: This subject will be taught in three streamed groups which will be divided into several small tutorial groups. A Theory Aptitude Test will take place during Enrolment Week to determine which stream each student in the first year should take.

Stream 1: This stream will take in students with a more advanced knowledge of harmony and theory and requires an assumed knowledge of the elements of music theory; triads and their inversions and some knowledge of harmonic progressions and writing in four parts.

Stream 2: This stream will take in students with less advanced knowledge of harmony and theory, will concentrate in greater detail on revision of basic harmonic concepts and techniques and requires an assumed knowledge of the elements of music theory; triads and their inversions and some experience in connecting simple chordal relationships in four parts (e.g. I-V-I).

Stream 3: This stream will take in students whose prior knowledge of music theory is limited and will begin with the elements of music theory and work towards the completion of the syllabus as stated under "content" by the end of the year.

Assessment: Regular class exercises throughout the year (at least two assignments per half semester) (60%); written examination at the end of Semester 2 (20%); regular class exercises and practical keyboard test at the end of Semester 2 (20%).

Note: All subjects are pre-requisite for Level II in Music Studies.

LEVEL II

2225 Music Theory II (Arts)

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: 9461 Music Theory I (Arts).
Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.
Content: A study of the stylistic and structural aspects of musical works of the period 1750-1900. Detailed discussion of seventh and other altered chords and harmonic functions; the secondary dominant principle; complex chords and tonal concepts in nineteenth century music; introduction to structural principles and the contribution of texture and rhythm to musical thought. Students in Music Theory IIA will attend lectures and tutorials appropriate to student undertaking lectures and tutorials in stream 2 of Music Theory II.
Assessment: Regular class exercises throughout the year (at least two assignments per half semester) (80%); examinations at the end of Semester 2 (20%).

5641 Early Music II

1685 Ethnomusicology II

9879 Musicology II

7217 Medieval Music II
Availability: Even years only.
Duration: Semester 2.

6688 Renaissance Music II
Availability: Even years only.
Duration: Semester 2.

4270 Baroque Music II
Availability: Odd years only.
Duration: Semester 1.

8986 Later 18th and Early 19th Century Music II
Availability: Odd years only.
Duration: Semester 1.

5641 Early Music II

5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II
Duration: Semester 1.

5384 Music Since the 1940's II
Duration: Semester 2.

LEVEL III

(Note: Music Theory II or IIA is a pre-requisite for all Level III subjects.)

4851 Music Theory III

5609 Early Music III

6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA

5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB
Co-requisite: 6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA.

5915 Australian Music III
Duration: Semester 2.

8661 Harmony Workshop III
Co-requisite: 4851 Music Theory III.

7197 Henry Purcell III
Duration: Semester 1.

8212 Music Theatre in the 20th Century III
Duration: Semester 1.

9499 Gustav Mahler: Song and Symphony III

2645 Analysis Workshop III
Co-requisite: 4851 Music Theory III.

3771 Orchestration Workshop III
Duration: Semester 1.
Co-requisite: 4851 Music Theory III.

9189 Musicology IIIA

1256 Musicology IIIB
Co-requisite: 9189 Musicology IIIIA

3392 Chinese Music III
Duration: Semester 1.

8945 Diaghilev's "Ballets Russes" III
Duration: Semester 1.

7140 Wagner III
Duration: Semester 2.

1516 Japanese Music III
Duration: Semester 1.

2142 Piano Music of Robert Schumann III

Duration: Semester 1.

3408 American Pathfinders in Music III

Duration: Semester 2.

HONOURS LEVEL

1760 Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.)

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Note: Students intending to take Honours should seek advice from the Department of Music Studies as to the most relevant choice of B.A. subjects, and should consult the Head before the beginning of their third year's work.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: A course of seminars and individual tuition in the theoretical background to Ethnomusicology, including field techniques, transcription, analytical procedures and performance techniques.

Assessment: (a) Seminar paper of 5,000 words (1 unit);
(b) Fieldwork with a report to be presented to the Ethnomusicology Postgraduate Seminar (2 units);
(c) Thesis of 25,000 words (3 units).

5276 Honours Musicology (B.A.)

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Note: Students intending to take Honours should seek advice from the Elder Conservatorium as to the most relevant choice of B.A. subjects, and should consult the Director of the Elder Conservatorium before the beginning of their third year's work.

Pre-requisites: A reading knowledge of a language or languages necessary for the course of study will be assumed.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: Candidates will be required to complete individual research assignments as directed in one of the following:
i. a thesis on a music-historical topic (with or without accompanying edition);
ii. two papers (one per term) in the Postgraduate Seminar which ranges over a broad variety of historical epochs and selected inter-disciplinary area;
iii. one paper in the Advanced Seminar, usually on a music-historical topic or performance practice area;
iv. a guided course in style identification and criticism based upon selected scores.

Assessment: (a) 2 5,000 word papers each in the postgraduate seminar 30%;
(b) 5,000 word paper in an advanced honours seminar 15%;
(c) A *viva voce* in score identification 15%;
(d) 12,500 word thesis 40%.

PHILOSOPHY

There are semester subjects offered in philosophy at all three levels. Level I are offered both in the day and the evening.

As a general rule the Department requires two Level I subjects before proceeding to Level II subjects, the exception being Logic II which requires Logic I. Normally two Level II subjects are required before proceeding to Level III and this is normally recommended. See the details of Level II and of Level III subjects for exceptions to the normal requirement.

The Level I combination of a philosophy subject with logic is advised for those who may wish to proceed to philosophy subjects at Level III. However, it is possible to do philosophy through to Level III without being seriously disadvantaged by not having completed 7743 Logic I.

6001 Argument and Critical Thinking I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 2 lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The course explains and discusses the following notions as they apply to the analysis of written and spoken argument: truth, valid, sound, necessary, contingent, impossible, definition, circular, inconsistency, Venn diagrams, structure of arguments, opinion, belief, point of view, emotiveness in argument and what if anything is wrong with it, induction, science and pseudoscience.

Assessment: By examination, essay, and tutorial exercises.

Text-books: Radner, D. and M., *Science and pseudoscience* (Wadsworth).

7743 Logic I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: 7743 Logic IH, 3037 Logic II, 4259 Logic IIIA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: An introduction to modern formal logic.

Assessment: By examinations.

Text-books: Copi, I. M., *Symbolic logic* (latest edn.).

9014 Philosophy IA: Introduction to Metaphysics

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: 9014 Philosophy IHA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Beginning with an introduction to philosophy through a short study of some of Plato's dialogues, the course examines dualist and materialist theories of the relation between minds and bodies; the problem of God and morals; and the objectivity of Science.

Assessment: By essay, examination and tutorial participation.

Text-books: Churchland, P. M., *Matter and consciousness* (Bradford); Chalmers, Alan, *What is this thing called 'Science'?* (University of Queensland Press); Plato, *The last days of Socrates*, ed. Tredennick (Penguin).

5704 Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: 5704 Philosophy IHB.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Ethics: Is there a rational basis for morality, whether in terms of self-interest, the will of God, the demands of society, or the greatest happiness of the greatest number?

Our Place in Nature: Does sociobiology throw light on human nature, and what moral and political implications does it have? Animal Rights.

Problems of Freedom: Is there a conflict between human freedom and a law-governed nature? Is there a conflict between liberty and state authority?

Assessment: By essay, examination and tutorial participation.

Text-book: Dawkins, R., *The selfish gene* (O.U.P.).

LEVEL II

7594 Knowledge and Language II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level I philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Div. I pass in 3 of those points, or (b) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The course will consist of two parts. In the first part the main topics will be the analysis of knowledge, scepticism, and the foundationalist and coherence theories of justification. The second part will comprise a further discussion of issues in epistemology, especially naturalized epistemology, and how these relate to issues in philosophy of language, including conceptual schemes and theories of reference.

Assessment: By essays and examination.

Text-book: Dancy, J., *An introduction to contemporary epistemology* (Blackwell); Lehren, K., *Theory of knowledge* (Routledge).

3037 Logic II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: At least a Div. I pass in any of: 7743 Logic I, 8575 Discrete Mathematics or 7276 Computer Science I, or with the permission of the Head of the Department, an equivalent background. Students without Logic I must consult the course co-ordinator before lectures begin, for preliminary reading.

Restriction: 9286 Logic II, 4259 Logic IIIA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Standard first-order logic and many valued logic, possibly including also material on Set Theory and the Philosophy of Logic.

Assessment: Examinations and essay.

Text-books: Copi, I., *Symbolic logic* (latest edn., Macmillan).

8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Passes in Level I philosophy, psychology, computer science or mathematics subjects of at least 6 points value, at least 3 points of which are at Div. I pass level or better; or any alternative approved by the Head of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject provides an introduction to the philosophical foundations of Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study that embraces aspects of philosophy, psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed will include some of the following: the nature of commonsense psychology and its relevance to a mature theory of mind; the computer as a model of the mind; classical and connectionist computational theories of cognition; the nature of consciousness; mental imagery.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial participation.

Text-books: Churchland, P. M., *Matter and con-*

sciousness (Bradford); Haugeland, J., *Artificial intelligence: the very idea* (Bradford).

6007 Modern Classical Philosophers II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level I philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Div. I pass in 3 of those points, or (b) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: 4937 Philosophy II except with the permission of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the work of the following great philosophers: Descartes, Locke, Berkley, Hume, Kant. A study of the views about reality and the possibility and structure of knowledge of all four; and of the contrasting moral theories of Hume and Kant.

Assessment: Three essays totalling 6,000 words.

Text-books: Schacht, R., *Classical modern philosophers* (Routledge); Wolff, R.P. (ed.) *Ten great works of philosophy* (Mentor); Locke, J., *An essay concerning human understanding* (J. Yolton (ed.), Everyman); Berkeley, G., *Principles of human knowledge* (ed. R. Woolhouse, Penguin).

7457 Moral, Political and Legal Philosophy II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Div. I pass in 3 of those points, or (b) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department, or (c) a pass in any two of 7427 History of Political Thought (A) II, or 6148 History of Political Thought (B) II; or a pass in 8044 History of Political Thought, or 7233 Problems of Political Philosophy or 1867 Justice, Law and the State.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: (1) Various conceptions of democracy and their justification; (2) (a) The harm principle for limiting state coercion; paternalism; (b) Freedom and equality; positive and negative freedom; the public-private distinction and its feminist critique; (3) The nature of law. The focus will be on Dworkin's account of law as a system of law underlaid by principles; (4) The nature of the good and the possibility for objective rationally-based morals.

Assessment: Two essays of 2,000 words (each worth 30%); an exam (30%); and a tutorial contribution mark of 10%.

Text-books: Gray, J. (ed.), *Mill on liberty* (O.U.P.).

3538 Moral Problems II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level I philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Div. I pass in 3 of those points, or (b) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: 8438 Practical Ethics except with the permission of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Practical ethics. A philosophical examination of arguments concerning some contemporary moral controversies. Problems discussed will include some of abortion, euthanasia, invitrofertilization, pornography and censorship, environmental ethics, sexual morality, and others.

Assessment: By essays and examination.

Text-books: Regan, T., *Matters of life and death* (2nd ed.) (Random House).

1938 Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level I philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Div. I pass in 3 of those points, or (b) a pass in either 8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II or 5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III, or (c) passes in any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject examines some central issues in the contemporary philosophy of mind, and is organised around three central topics: (1) On relating the Mental to the Physical: Dualisms and Materialisms. What sorts of entities are mental states/properties/events and how are they related to the physical world? (2) Meaning and Intentionality: The Problem of Mental Content. How do our mental states manage to be about or refer to states of affairs in the world? (3) Perspectives on Mental Causation: Does Mind Matter? Do the semantic properties of mental states have causal powers?

Assessment: By essays and tutorial participation.

Text-books: Bechtel, W., *The philosophy of mind* (Hillsdale).

9946 Philosophy of Religion II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level I philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Div. I pass in 3 of those points, or (b) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: 5525 Philosophy of Religion except with the permission of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Miracles, The Cosmological Argument, Religious Experience, Faith and Knowledge, God and Evil.

Assessment: Three essays and tutorial contribution.

Text-books: Mackie, J. L., *The miracle of theism* (Oxford 1982).

2525 Philosophy of Science II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) Passes in Level I philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Div. I pass in 3 of those points, or (b) A pass in any full year or semester-length Level I science subject as listed in Schedule I of the Bachelor of Science Degree, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: An investigation of the methods used in science and of the nature of scientific revolutions.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial contribution.

Text-books: Chalmers, A., *Science and its fabrication* (Open Univ. Press).

LEVEL III

6570 Knowledge and Language III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level II philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The course will consist of two parts. In the first part the main topics will be the analysis of knowledge, scepticism, and the foundationalist and coherence theories of justification. The second part will comprise a further discussion of issues in epistemology, especially naturalized epistemology, and how these relate to issues in philosophy of language, including conceptual schemes and theories of reference.

Assessment: By essays and examinations.

Text-book: Dancy, J., *An introduction to contemporary epistemology* (Blackwell); Lehrer, K., *Theory of knowledge* (Routledge).

4259 Logic IIIA

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 3037 Logic II or 5780 Logic III or with the permission of the Head of Department, an equivalent background. Students without a pass in Logic II must consult the course co-ordinator before lectures begin for preliminary reading.

Restriction: Logic III before 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Infinite sets, computability, first-order logic, non-classical logic, philosophical aspects of logic, mathematics and computing.

Assessment: Examinations and essay.

Text-books: Boolos, G. and Jeffrey, R., *Computability and logic*, 2nd ed. (C.U.P.).

2305 Moral, Political and Legal Philosophy III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level II philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II Philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department, or (d) a pass in any two of 7427 History of Political Thought (A) II, or 6148 History of Political Thought (B) II; or a pass in 8044 History of Political Thought, or 7233 Problems of Political Philosophy.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: (1) Various conceptions of democracy and their justification; (2) (a) The harm principle for limiting state coercion; paternalism; (b) Freedom and equality; positive and negative freedom; the public-private distinction and its feminist critique; (3) The nature of law. The focus will be on Dworkin's account of law as a system of law underlaid by principles; (4) The nature of the good and the possibility for objective rationally-based morals.

Assessment: Two essays of 3,000 words (each worth 30%); an exam (30%); and a tutorial contribution mark of 10%.

Text-books: Gray, J. (ed.), *Mill on liberty* (O.U.P.).

5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level II philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) passes in Level II psychology, computer science or mathematics subjects of at least 8 points value, or (d) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject provides an introduction to the philosophical foundations of Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study that embraces aspects of philosophy,

psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed will include some of the following: the nature of commonsense psychology and its relevance to a mature theory of mind; the computer as a model of the mind; classical and connectionist computational theories of cognition; the nature of consciousness; mental imagery.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial participation.

Text-books: Churchland, P. M., *Matter and consciousness* (Bradford); Haugeland, J., *Artificial intelligence: the very idea* (Bradford).

8737 Modern Classical Philosophers III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level II philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of the Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the work of the following great philosophers: Descartes, Locke, Berkley, Hume and Kant. A study of the views about reality and the possibility and structure of knowledge of all four; and of the contrasting moral theories of Hume and Kant.

Assessment: By essays, total 9,000 words.

Text-books: Schacht, R., *Classical modern philosophers* (Routledge); Wolff, R. P. (ed.), *Ten great works of philosophy* (Mentor); Locke, J., *An essay concerning human understanding* ed. Yolton, J., (Everyman); Berkeley, G., *Principles of human knowledge* (ed. R. Woodhouse, Penguin).

1237 Moral Problems III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level II philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: 8438 Practical Ethics except with the permission of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Practical ethics. A philosophical examination of arguments concerning some contemporary moral controversies. Problems discussed will include some of abortion, euthanasia, invitrofertilization, pornography and censorship, environmental ethics, sexual morality, and others.

Assessment: By essays and examination.

Text-books: Regan, T., *Matters of life and death* (2nd ed.) (Random House).

3679 Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level II philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) a pass in 5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III, or (d) passes in any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject examines some central issues in the contemporary philosophy of mind, and is organised around three central topics: (1) On relating the Mental to the Physical: Dualisms and Materialisms. What sort of entities are mental states/properties/events and how are they related to the physical world? (2) Meaning and Intentionality: The Problem of Mental Content. How do our mental states manage to be about or refer to states of affairs in the world? (3) Perspectives on Mental Causation: Does Mind Matter? Do the semantic properties of mental states have causal powers?

Assessment: By essays and tutorial participation.

Text-books: Bechtel, W., *The philosophy of mind* (Hillsdale).

4825 Philosophy of Science III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level II philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department, or (d) a pass in any full year or semester-length Level II science subject as listed in Schedule II of the Bachelor of Science Degree.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: An investigation of the methods used in science and of the nature of scientific revolutions.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial contribution.

Text-books: Newton-Smith, W. H., *The rationality of science* (Routledge).

7173 Philosophy of Religion III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level II philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: 5525 Philosophy of Religion except with the permission of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Miracles, The Cosmological Argument; Religious Experience, Faith and Knowledge, God and Evil.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial contribution.

Text-books: Mackie, J. L., *The miracle of theism* (Oxford, 1982).

HONOURS LEVEL

3315 Honours Philosophy

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit in any two third level semester subjects. Logic IIIA (or Logic III) may be counted as one such semester subject.

There is no logic pre-requisite for the Honours year, but Honours courses frequently require a knowledge of logic to at least Level I. Prospective Honours students are therefore advised to take 7743 Logic I. The Department does not guarantee to provide sufficient Honours courses without such pre-requisites to enable the Honours year to be completed by these alone.

Requirements: Courses and texts will be decided at the beginning of each year. Prospective Honours students should consult with the Head of the Department before the end of January.

Assessment: Normally a thesis and one or two essays for each of the four subjects taken.

PHYSICS

FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject is non-mathematical in character and no previous knowledge of physics is assumed. It is intended primarily for students of the humanities and social sciences. 2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I is designed to provide an understanding of some of the principal currents of thought in physics and of the scientific background to some of the philosophical, political and social issues that confront society.

Three topics to be selected from the following:

Physics and its Laws. The nature and status of some of the great discoveries of physics.

Matter and Anti-Matter. The fundamental constituents of matter, the elementary particles and their anti-particles will be studied. The conflict between wave and corpuscular theories.

People and Energy. An introduction to the physical concept of energy and the consequences of the increasing use of energy by man.

Space, Time and Relativity. The contribution of Galileo, Newton, Einstein and others to our understanding of space, time and motion.

The Realm of the Atom. An introduction to the basic ideas of quantum theory.

The Universe. Its structure and contents.

Assessment: By examination, essays and tutorial work.

Text-books: Details available from Department.

POLITICS

The subjects in Politics listed below will only be offered as staff and enrolments permit either in 1993 or in later years. Quotas may be imposed in some options.

Politics Department Handbook will be available after 4 January.

Where the same options are offered at more than one level, either at first and second year or at second and third year level, students undertaking such options at the higher level will be required to undertake additional work in those options.

Texts: The list of recommended books are not exhaustive, but are offered as suggested references.

LEVEL I

9155 An Introduction to Political Sociology I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: 5993 Political Sociology prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Sociological approaches to politics: Marx, Durkheim and Weber. The political framework of society-types of political system; the social framework of politics — ethnicity, regionalism, religion; elites and classes; the formation of political commitments — culture and socialization; the political aspects of social change.

Assessment: Compulsory essay; remainder of assessment by choice from examinations; research projects, course-work.

Text-books: Orum, A. N., *Introduction to political sociology* (3rd ed., Prentice Hall).

3291 Australian Politics I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: P712 Liberal Democracy in Australia or 5270 Australian Politics prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject will focus on the nature of the Australian political system in its social and economic context. It covers recent issues and students will be introduced to relevant debates in state theory and liberal democratic theory. Subjects covered include political parties; pressure groups; trade unions; business organisations; the role of the media; class; gender; race.

Assessment: By coursework and/or optional examination.

Text-books: Smith, R. and Watson, L., eds., *Politics in Australia* (Allen and Unwin, Sydney, 1989).

8605 Introduction to Political Thought (A) I

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Political thinking is a medium of thought and communication distinct from the everyday politics of parties, parliaments, bureaucracies and organized interests. Distinct, but not isolated: political thinkers have created the very words we use to order, appraise, censure and direct political action. Politics is not simply a method of allocating power and distributing wealth, but also a tradition of enquiry about personal relationships, moral values, cultural forms and the purposes of communal life. Political thinking inevitably draws into question the conditions of social existence and aims of social action. This separation of "theory and practice" appears to some as a dilemma to solve. To others, "alien thought" is the uniquely human capacity for intellectual self-consciousness and moral reproach. Students will be introduced to this enquiry by reading selected texts from classic and modern political literature.

Assessment: 2 essays (1,500-words each) and one final examination.

Required Text-book: Tinder, G., *Political thinking: the perennial questions*, 4th edn. (Little Brown, 1986).

Collateral primary texts: More, T., *Utopia* (Penguin); Plato, *Gorgias* (Penguin); Rousseau, J.-J., *Discourse on the origin of inequality* (Penguin).

1867 Justice, Law and the State I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemptions from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The aim of this course is twofold, to introduce students to the major debates in political theory on the nature of justice, law and the state and then to explore moral and legal issues in which the state plays a crucial role. Topics to be dealt with in the course include: revenge and retribution, postwar doctrine, war crimes trials, the nature of law, historical roots of the modern legal and political system, rule of law and the law state, the Marxist critique of the Law State, feminist critiques of law and state, Aboriginal people and the law, the politics of prisons, sacrifice nihilism, legitimations of dictatorship, terrorism and the state, human rights and social justice, justice and identity, international justice.

Assessment: Tutorial participation (15%); 2 minor essays (25%); 2 major essays (60%). One may do an exam instead of a major essay.

Readings: There will be a booklet of tutorial readings for purchase at a nominal cost. Students should buy Robert Solomon and Mark Murphy, *What is justice? classic and contemporary readings* (New York: O.U.P., 1990). Other recommended preliminary readings are: Norman I. Barry, *An introduction to political theory*; Elizabeth Wolgast, *The grammar of justice* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1987); Dennis Lloyd, *The idea of law* (Harmondsworth, Penguin, 1991).

2657 Political Development in Australia I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of political development in Australia since 1890. Although primary emphasis will be given to national politics, attention will also be directed to significant features of state politics in South Australia.

Assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 2 essays, and 3 hour final examination.

Text-books: Crowley, F. K. (ed.), *A new history of Australia* (Heinemann); Jaensch, D. (ed.), *Flinders history of South Australia: political history* (Wakefield Press).

6843 Political History of South Australia (1893-1982) I

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: 2657 Political Development in Australia I or 2650 Political Development in Australia II. Not available to students with exemptions from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the political history of South Australia from the Kingston Government (1893-1899) to the coming to office of the Bannon Government in 1982.

Assessment: 1 tutorial paper, 1 essay and 3 hour final examination.

Text-books: Dean Jaensch (ed.), *Flinders history of South Australia: political history* (Wakefield Press).

Additional Reading: To be advised.

2659 Politics and Society in Western Europe I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week (2 lectures and 1 tutorial).

Content: This course will examine some key features of the political systems of Western European countries and ways in which these arise from the social patterns within them. Topics to be covered will include: National integrity: the rise of nationalism, ethnic minorities, sub-nationalism, immigrants, supra-nationalism, European unity. Political Systems: dictatorship and democracy, presidents and parliaments, elections, party systems, centralism and localism. Social and economic structure: elites and classes, patterns of industrial development and control. All the countries of Western Europe will be covered but there will be some emphasis given to members of the E.E.C. and attention will be given to its development towards a unified entity.

Assessment: Essays, projects; optional examination.

Text-books/References: Jurg Steiner, *European democracies* (Longman, 1986); Geoffrey Roberts and Jill Lovecy, *West European politics today* (Manchester University Press, 1988).

3563 The Landscape of Australian Politics I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week (2 lectures and 1 tutorial).

Content: In this course students will explore the relations between landscapes and politics in Australia. The course provides an introduction to Aboriginal political thought and to the legal and political dimensions of landscape. Paintings, explorers' journals, poetry, Aboriginal histories and legal cases will be among the materials examined for what we can learn about political concepts such as property, authority, public works, and nationalism, and about the significance of environmentalism and Aboriginal land rights in contemporary Australia.

Assessment: One 2-hour examination (30%); tutorial participation and paper (1,000 words) (35%); one essay of 2,000 words (35%).

Text-books: Students will need regular access to: H. McRae, G. Nettheim and L. Beacroft (eds.) *Aboriginal legal issues: commentary and materials* (Sydney Law Book Company, 1991).

Prescribed Reading: Foss, Paul (ed.), *Island in the stream: myths of place in Australian culture* (Sydney, Pluto Press, 1988); Thomas, Daniel (ed.), *Creating Australia: 200 years of art 1788-1988* (Adelaide, Art Gallery of South Australia, 1988); Mulraney, D. J. (ed.) *The humanities and the Australian environment* (Canberra, Australian Academy of the Humanities, 1991).

7248 Women in Australian Political Development I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week (2 lectures and 1 tutorial).

Content: This course offers an opportunity to explore the nature of the political and the relationship of public and private spheres, with a focus on women and the state in Australia. Topics include the home, law and policy, self and state, the family, war and waged work, government and reproduction, and Australian feminism. The aim of the course is to develop research skills needed to identify and examine evidence about the political history of Australian women, to contribute to the analysis of reciprocal relationships between self and state, and to increase our understanding of Australian political development.

Assessment: Tutorial participation and paper (1,000 words), 35%; essay, 35%; 2-hour examination, 30%.

Text-books: Students will need regular access to: Kay Saunders and Raymond Evans (eds.), *Gender relations in Australia* (Sydney, Harcourt Brace,

1992); Margaret Allen, Mary Hutchison and Alison Mackinnon, *Fresh evidence, new witnesses* (S.A. Government Printer, 1989); Franzway, Suzanne, Dianne Court and R. W. Connell, *Staking a claim: feminism, bureaucracy and the state* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin, 1989); Grieve, Norma and Ailsa Burns, *Australian women: new feminist perspectives* (Melbourne, O.U.P., 1986); Radi, Heather (ed.), *200 Australian women* (Sydney, Redress Press, 1988); Simms, Marian, *Australian women and the political system* (Melbourne, Longman Cheshire, 1984); Windschuttle, Elizabeth (ed.), *Women, class, and history: feminist perspectives on Australia 1788-1978* (Melbourne, Fontana/Collins, 1988).

LEVEL II

Note: Additional information will be available in the Politics Departmental Handbook, copies of which are available after 4 January 1993 from the Departmental Office in Room 403 of the Napier Building.

5849 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

Restriction: 5930 Women and Politics prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject traces recent developments in feminist thought through examination of the contributions of several *contemporary* theorists. It locates them within a number of feminist traditions as well as in relation to "mainstream" political theory. The purpose of the course is three-fold: to consider in some detail the work of particular writers who are currently of significance within the field of feminist analysis, to investigate the ways in which these writers share in and depart from "mainstream" accounts of power relations in Western societies and the implications of their approaches, including implications for political action.

Topics covered include: Radical feminism: the Influence of Marxism; analyses of Liberalism; "French" feminisms; psychoanalytic feminisms; the impact of postmodernism/poststructuralism; race and feminism.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: Banks, O., *Faces of feminism* (Martin Robertson, 1981); Eisenstein, H., *Contemporary feminist thought* (Unwin Paperbacks, 1984); Grimshaw, J., *Feminist philosophers* (Wheatsheaf, 1986).

5289 Anarchism and Libertarianism II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairperson (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject will study the emergence and development of anarchism as a political theory of the community. Its grounds for opposing liberal-democracy, capitalism and Marxism will be examined. The tradition of libertarianism with its emphasis on the minimal state and competitive individualism will also be examined.

Topics to be covered: Anarchism and Liberalism; the Problem of Authority; Autonomy and Community; Co-operation versus Competition; Anarchist Theories of Property; the State and Political Power; Anarchism and Marxism; Anarchy and Utopia; Violence and Pacifism; the Spanish Experience; Anarchism and the Russian Revolution; Anarchism and Ecology; Anarchism, Art and Architecture; the Libertarians and the Free Individual; the Market and the Individual; Liberty, the State and the New Right.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: Joll, James, *The anarchists* (London, 1964); Woodcock, George, *Anarchism* (Harmondsworth, 1983); Woodcock, George (ed.), *The anarchist reader* (London, 1986); for further readings see: Nursey-Bray, Paul et. al., *Anarchist thinkers and thought: an annotated bibliography* (Greenwood Press, Westport, Conn., 1992); Barry, Norman P., *On classical liberalism and libertarianism* (New York, 1987); Machan, Tibor R., *The libertarian reader* (Totowa, 1982).

8089 Comparative Politics (A) II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I Politics subject or alternative approved by Department.

Restriction: 9987 State, Society and Political Regimes prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course will involve a comparative study of some aspects of politics. The specific details will depend on the staff member appointed. For further information consult the Politics Departmental Office.

Assessment: By essays and/or an optional examination.

Text-books: Consult Departmental Handbook.

8363 Comparative Politics (B) II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

Restriction: 9987 State, Society and Political Regimes prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A comparative study of the political responses to the 1972-1992 recession in Britain, France, Germany, Japan, the United States of America and Australia.

Assessment: By essays and/or an optional examination.

Text-books: See Politics Departmental Handbook for recommended reading.

7427 History of Political Thought (A) II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Any two Level I Politics semester subjects, or any other combination of subjects approved by Department.

Restriction: 8044 History of Political Thought prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject examines the recurring ideas and problems of Western political thought, from the classical Greek schools to the rise of "modern" political theory in the thought of Machiavelli. Major themes:

1. the relationship between philosophy and politics, the aims of political community and the nature of "the good life".
2. foundations of justice and law in nature and convention.
3. Judeo-Christian concepts of sovereignty and secular order.
4. Machiavellian and Renaissance conceptions of the state.

Assessment: Two essays (80%) and tutorial work (20%).

Text-books: Plato, *The republic* (Penguin); Plato, *The last days of Socrates* (Penguin); Aristotle, *Ethics* (Penguin); Aristotle, *Politics* (Penguin); Machiavelli, *The prince* (Oxford).

6148 History of Political Thought (B) II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Any two Level I Politics semester subjects, or any other combination of subjects approved by Department.

Restriction: 8044 History of Political Thought prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject will examine important political thinkers from the seventeenth to the nineteenth century. Theories of the state of nature, the social contract, political obligation, natural and civil rights, democracy and revolution, socialism, utilitarianism and liberalism will be examined.

Assessment: Two essays (80%) and tutorial work (20%).

Text-books: Hobbes, T., *Leviathan* (Penguin); Locke, J., *Two treatises of government* (Mentor); Rousseau, J. J., *The social contract* and *A discourse on inequality* (Penguin); Wollstonecraft, M., *Vindications of the rights of woman* (Penguin).

2650 Political Development in Australia II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of political development in Australia since 1890. Although primary emphasis will be given to national politics, attention will also be directed to significant features of state politics in South Australia.

Assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 2 essays, and 3 hour final examination.

Text-books: Crowley, F. K., (ed.), *A new history of Australia* (Heinemann); Jaensch, D., (ed.), *Flinders history of South Australia: political history* (Wakefield Press).

3841 Politics and Ideology II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department which has a minimum contribution of 6 points first year.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week (2 lectures and 1 tutorial).

Content: The course will analyse the differing theories of ideology and discourse, present in feminist theory, marxist theory and the thought of Michel Foucault and Jurgen Habermas. Students will also be introduced to selected postmodernist analyses of the issues and thinkers being discussed, for example, Baudrillard's critiques of Marx and Foucault. The course will centre around the contentious issue of the relationship between ideas/meaning and society. The political content of differing perspectives on this relationship will be emphasised, particularly their implications for social analysis and strategies for change.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial contribution.

Text-books: No prescribed text.

References: Tim Dant, *Knowledge, ideology and discourse* (Routledge, London, 1991); Michele Barrett, *The politics of truth* (Polity, Cambridge, 1991); Chris Weedon, *Feminist practice and post-structuralist theory* (Blackwell, Oxford, 1987); Barry Smart, *Michel Foucault* (Tavistock, London, 1985); Michael Pusey, *Jurgen Habermas* (Tavistock, London, 1987); Nancy Fraser, *Unruly practices: power, discourse and gender in contemporary social theory* (University of Minnesota, 1989).

7756 Politics and Society in Western Europe II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Pre-requisites: A pass in any Level I Politics, History, Anthropology, French, German, Economics, Geography, Spanish or Italian.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week (2 lectures and 1 tutorial).

Content: This course will examine some key features of the political systems of Western European countries and ways in which these arise from the social patterns within them. Topics to be covered will include: National Integrity: the rise of nationalism, ethnic minorities, sub-nationalism, immigrants, supra-nationalism, European unity. Political Systems: dictatorships and democracy, presidents and parliaments, elections, party systems, centralism, and localism. Social and economic structure: elites and classes, patterns of industrial development and control. All the countries of Western Europe will be covered but there will be some emphasis given to members of the E.E.C. and attention will be given to its development towards a unified entity.

Assessment: Essays, projects, optional examination.

Text-books/References: Jurg Steiner, *European democracies* (Longmans, 1986); Geoffrey Roberts and Jill Loveny, *West European politics today* (Manchester University Press, 1988).

2935 International Politics II

Availability: Subject to staffing.

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairperson (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The course provides students with a broad theoretical and historical introduction to international relations in the twentieth century. After introducing the competing ideas which have shaped development of the discipline of International Relations in Britain and America, and exploring the emergence and global expansion of the European inter-state system since the seventeenth century, Semester 1 focusses on analysing the origins, nature and transformation of the Cold War from 1945 until 1980. This involves consideration of the cold war from east-west and north-south perspectives, with an emphasis on both the geopolitics and political economy of international relations until the collapse of detente and the election of President Reagan. Semester 2 focusses on international relations during the turbulent Second Cold War of the 1980s, and the revolutionary transformations which have heralded the post-Cold War era of the 1990s. Semester 2 is divided into 3 parts. The first part sketches the changes from a global perspective, focussing on superpower relations and the collapse of the Soviet Union, the transformation of the global economy, and the nature of the processes of internationalisation, regionalisation and nationalism since 1980. The second part looks at the changes from an antipodean perspective. The course concludes with a consideration of the new security agendas in international relations, and sketches possible

global trajectories for the remainder of the millenium.

Assessment: Consult course handouts.

Text-books: Kennedy, P., *The rise and fall of great powers* (Unwin Human, 1988); Ambrose, S., *Rise to globalism* (Penguin, Fifth Revised Edition, 1988); Vadney, T. E., *The world since 1945* (Penguin, 1987). Students are encouraged to read *The Guardian Weekly* and watch SBS current affairs.

5060 Marx and His Successors II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I Politics, History or Philosophy subject or alternative approved by Department.

Restriction: 6443 Radical Tradition or P706 Marxism-Leninism prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject will study the development of Marxism as a tradition of radical criticism of capitalism and capitalist society. It will also examine the social, economic and political alternatives it offers. The major emphasis will be on gaining an understanding and appreciation of the ideas of Marx and Engels, although latterly, some consideration will be given to major contributors to the Marxist tradition such as Lenin, Gramsci and Sartre, who have helped to shape — or, it can be argued, revise — the nature of modern Marxism. Consideration will also be given to the relevance of Marxism in the aftermath of the collapse of communism in Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: McLellan, D., *Karl Marx selected writings* (O.U.P.); Fischer, E., *Marx in his own words* (Allen Lane).

3352 Private and Public Policy in South Australia II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: A pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology, Economics or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year). Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week (2 lectures and 1 tutorial).

Content: This course can be conceptualised as two tales of one city. In this course students will explore both private and public sector issues in South Australia. It is anticipated that by broadening the scope from just the public arena to include the private sphere that students will be able to draw parallels and make contrasts between policy making in the private and public arenas.

The course will provide an introduction to the public policy methods of analysis and then apply them to issues in the public and private spheres in South Australia. Students will be expected to research policy issues in the private and public spheres, and to develop a project on an issue of their choice. It should be noted that this course aims to develop students' research skills.

Assessment: Students will be assessed by course work: Tutorial participation and paper, 30%; essay, 60%; research component, 10%.

Text-books: Blewett, N. & Jaensch, D., *Playford to Dunstan: the politics of transition* (Cheshire, 1971); Dunston, Don, *Felicia: The political memoirs of Don Dunstan* (Macmillan, 1981); Parkin, A. & Patience, A. (eds.), *The Dunstan Decade: social democracy at the state level* (Longman-Cheshire, 1981); Jaensch, D. (ed.), *The Flinders History of South Australia* (Wakefield Press, 1986); Sheridan, K. (ed.), *The State as Developer in South Australia* (Wakefield Press, 1986); Blandy, R. & Walsh, C. (eds.), *Budgetary Stress* (Allen & Unwin, 1989); Evatt Research Centre, *State of Siege* (Pluto Press, 1989).

1280 Public Policy in Australia II

Availability: Subject to staffing.

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject attempts to make students familiar with current issues in the major areas of Australian public policy, and with different ways of understanding the politics behind public policy processes and outcome.

In the subject various approaches to the study of public policy will be compared; the usefulness of concepts such as "class", "state", "mixed economy", "free market" and "social contract" will be assessed; and the emergence of current policy problems during the post-1945 period will be reviewed. The subject will then move from general theory to specific policy areas in such fields as economy policy, defence and foreign affairs,

health, education, housing, social welfare, women's affairs, immigration, environmental protection, transport, minerals and energy, Aboriginal affairs and media policy will be reviewed. Key issues will be discussed in tutorials. The analysis of specific areas or case studies will lead on to a study of a particular policy area chosen by the student.

Throughout the year students will be expected to pay close attention to current national politics and its bearing on the course of public policy debate.

Assessment: Students will have the option of being assessed by coursework or via examinations. Details will be available at first lecture.

Preliminary reading: Davis, G., Wanna, J., Warhurst, J., Weller, P., *Public policy in Australia* (1988); Emy, H., Hughes, O., *Australian politics.*

3109 Sociology of Power II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairperson (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

Restriction: 5993 Political Sociology or 6685 Political Sociology IIIH prior to 1990. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine a central concept of politics — power, and the ways in which it interacts with social structures.

Firstly, the methodology of the identification of power will be dealt with, since this has an important bearing on assumptions about the distribution of power.

Next, a range of theories about the distribution of power will be covered, including constitutionalism, pluralism, corporatism, elitism, ideological dominance.

The role of a number of key institutions will be examined, including the bureaucracy, the military, political parties, the press, trade unions and business.

Illustrative material will be drawn from a wide range of international sources but major focus will be the application of the theories to Australia.

Assessment: By essays, tutorial contribution and optional examination.

Text-books: Orum, Anthony N., *Introduction to political sociology* (3rd edn.) (Prentice Hall).

4646 Third World Political Economy II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairperson (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year) *or any one of the following:* 2615/7802 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions, 3751/5942 Economic Development III, 4216/1954 Chinese Politics, 1435/6381 Chinese Politics, The Politics of Theory, 5820/4381/8065/2371 Japanese Political Economy, 9608/3200 Tropical Environments and Human Systems III, 1118 Old Societies and New States, 1640/1928 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia, 9467 East Asian Economies.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The core question this subject addresses is why poor people in the Third World stay poor, powerless and hungry. As much as possible, it attempts to take a "poor peasant's eye-view" of mass movements (such as the overthrow of Marcos in the Philippines), famines (such as those which have racked north Africa), poverty (such as that which grips India's Untouchables) and similar issues. The course begins by taking a critical survey of traditional approaches to the study of development. Although readings on specific cases come from Asia, Africa and Latin America the heaviest emphasis is placed on the rich monographic literature available for south and southeast Asia. Among the historical issues to be considered will be the penetration of traditional social forms by colonisation, the role of colonial violence, and the impact of industrial agriculture. In the second section the course examines contemporary issues in the Third World, such as the changing role of women, ultra-poverty and famine, the political economy of the Green Revolution, torture and repression, and the impact of development policies on indigenous peoples and tropical rain forests. The final section of the course is devoted to a significant piece of individual research. It should be stressed that this course aims at the development of research skills.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, tutorial contributions, two essays and a research paper. The weighting of these components will be discussed in the first tutorial meeting.

Preliminary reading: George, S., *How the other half dies: the real reasons for world hunger* (Penguin).

Recommended texts: McCoy, A., *Priests on trial* (Penguin); Chambers, R., *Rural development:*

putting the last first (Longman); Jeffrey, R., *India: Rebellion to republic* (ASAA); Wilber, C. K., *The political economy of development and under-development* (4th ed., Random House).

6103 Women and Policy II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairperson (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

Restriction: 5930 Women and Politics prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject examines a range of policy areas with a particular focus upon how they impact on women. It considers to what extent assumptions about women and their role have affected the formulation of policy. It also looks at the usefulness and limitations of a legislative approach to ameliorating women's position in society.

Topics covered include: child care and child allowances; prostitution; rape; abortion; domestic violence; pornography; taxation; defence; equal opportunity and affirmative action; sex discrimination; housing; Aboriginal women; social security; unemployment; education; health.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: Baldock, C., and Cass, B., eds. *Women, social policy and the state* (Allen and Unwin, 1983); Goodnow, J., and Pateman, C., eds. *Women, social science and public policy* (Allen and Unwin, 1985); Pascall, G., *Social policy: a feminist analysis* (Tavistock Publications, 1986); Sharp, R., and Broomhill, R., *Short-changed: Women and economic policies* (Allen & Unwin, 1989); Franzway, S., Court, D., and Connell, B., *Staking a claim: feminism, bureaucracy and the State* (Allen & Unwin, 1989).

1652 Women, Power and Politics II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: A pass in any first-year or second-year Politics or History subject, or any other subject acceptable to the Chairman of the Department.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week (2 lectures and 1 tutorial).

Content: This course will provide a broad coverage of debates concerning women and power relations. The emphasis will be on contemporary questions. Attention will be given to ways in which power relations are continuously refashioned and negotiated rather than simply imposed. The course will consider a number of themes: (a) feminist themes of power; (b) sites and techniques of power; problems in the study of women and power; (c) issues in feminist theories; (d) forms of political action.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: Tong, R., *Feminist thought: a comprehensive introduction* (Unwin Hyman, 1989).

LEVEL III

Note: Additional information will be available in the Politics Department Handbook, copies of which are available after 4 January 1993 from the Departmental Office in Room 403 of the Napier Building.

3466 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

Restriction: 5930 Women and Politics prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject traces recent developments in feminist thought through examination of the contributions of several *contemporary* theorists. It locates them within a number of feminist traditions as well as in relation to "mainstream" political theory. The purpose of the course is three-fold: to consider in some detail the work of particular writers who are currently of significance within the field of feminist analysis, to investigate the ways in which these writers share in and depart from "mainstream" accounts of power relations in Western societies and the implications of their approaches, including implications for political action.

Topics covered include: Radical feminism: the Influence of Marxism; analyses of Liberalism; "French" feminisms; psychoanalytic feminisms; the impact of postmodernism/poststructuralism; race and feminism.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: Banks, O., *Faces of feminism* (Martin Robertson, 1981); Eisenstein, H., *Contemporary feminist thought* (Unwin Paperbacks, 1984); Grimshaw, J., *Feminist philosophers* (Wheatsheaf, 1986).

5446 Anarchism and Libertarianism III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject will study the emergence and development of anarchism as a political theory of the community. Its grounds for opposing liberal-democracy, capitalism and Marxism will be examined. The tradition of libertarianism with its emphasis on the minimal state and competitive individualism will also be examined.

Topics to be covered: Anarchism and Liberalism; the Problem of Authority; Autonomy and Community; Co-operation versus Competition; Anarchist Theories of Property; the State and Political Power; Anarchism and Marxism; Anarchy and Utopia; Violence and Pacifism; the Spanish Experience; Anarchism and the Russian Revolution; Anarchism and Ecology; Anarchism, Art and Architecture; the Libertarians and the Free Individual; the Market and the Individual; Liberty, the State and the New Right.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: Joll, James, *The anarchists* (London, 1964); Woodcock, George, *Anarchism* (Harmondsworth, 1983); Woodcock, George (ed.), *The anarchist reader* (London, 1986); for further readings see: Nursey-Bray, Paul et. al. *Anarchist thinkers and thought: an annotated bibliography* (Greenwood Press, Westport, Conn., 1992); Barry, Norman P., *On classical liberalism and libertarianism* (New York, 1987); Machan, Tibor R., *The libertarian reader* (Totova, 1982).

7160 Comparative Politics (A) III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II Politics subject or alternative approved by Department.

Restriction: 9987 State, Society and Political Regimes prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course will involve a comparative study of some aspects of politics. The specific details will depend on the staff member appointed. For further information consult the Politics Departmental Office.

Assessment: By essays and/or an optional examination.

Text-books: Consult Departmental Handbook.

1738 Comparative Politics (B) III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

Restriction: 9987 State, Society and Political Regimes prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A comparative study of the political responses to the 1972-1992 recession in Britain, France, Germany, Japan, the United States of America and Australia.

Assessment: By essays and/or optional examination.

Text-books: See Politics Departmental Handbook for recommended reading.

9287 International Politics III

Availability: Subject to staffing.

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The course provides students with a broad theoretical and historical introduction to international relations in the twentieth century. After introducing the competing ideas which have shaped the development of the discipline of International Relations in Britain and America, and exploring the emergence and global expansion of the European inter-state system since the seventeenth century, Semester 1 focusses on analysing

the origins, nature and transformation of the Cold War from 1945 until 1980. This involves consideration of the cold war from east-west and north-south perspectives, with an emphasis on both the geopolitics and political economy of international relations until the collapse of detente and the election of President Reagan. Semester 2 focusses on international relations during the turbulent Second Cold War of the 1980s, and the revolutionary transformations which have heralded the post-Cold War era of the 1990s. Semester 2 is divided into 3 parts. The first part sketches the changes from a global perspective, focussing on superpower relations and the collapse of the Soviet Union, the transformation of the global economy, and the nature of the processes of internationalisation, regionalisation and nationalism since 1980. The second part looks at the changes from an antipodean perspective. The course concludes with a consideration of the new security agendas in international relations, and sketches possible global trajectories for the remainder of the millenium.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers, with optional exams.

Text-books: Kennedy, P., *The rise and fall of great powers* (Unwin Hyman, 1988); Ambrose, S., *Rise to globalism* (Penguin, Fifth Revised Edition, 1988); Vadney, T. E., *The world since 1945* (Penguin, 1987). Students are encouraged to read *The Guardian Weekly* and watch SBS current affairs.

5002 Marx and His Successors III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II Politics, History or Philosophy subject or alternative approved by Department.

Restriction: 6443 Radical Tradition or P706 Marxism-Leninism prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject will study the development of Marxism as a tradition of radical criticism of capitalism and capitalist society. It will also examine the social, economic and political alternatives it offers. The major emphasis will be on gaining an understanding and appreciation of the ideas of Marx and Engels, although latterly, some consideration will be given to major contributors to the Marxist tradition such as Lenin, Gramsci and Sartre, who have helped to shape — or, it can be argued, revise — the nature of modern Marxism. Consideration will also be given to the relevance of Marxism in the aftermath of the collapse of communism in Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: McLellan, D., *Karl Marx selected writings* (O.U.P.); Fischer, E., *Marx in his own words* (Allen Lane).

6686 Politics and Ideology III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department which has a minimum contribution of 8 points second year.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week (2 lectures and 1 tutorial).

Content: The course will analyse the differing theories of ideology and discourse present in feminist theory, marxist theory and the thought of Michel Foucault and Jurgen Habermas. Students will also be introduced to selected postmodernist analyses of the issues and thinkers being discussed, for example, Baudrillard's critiques of Marx and Foucault. The course will centre around the contentious issue of the relationship between ideas/meaning and society. The political content of differing perspectives on this relationship will be emphasised, particularly their implications for social analysis and strategies for change.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial contribution.

Text-book: No prescribed text.

References: Tim Dant, *Knowledge, ideology and discourse* (Routledge, London, 1991); Michele Barrett, *The politics of truth* (Polity, Cambridge, 1991); Jorge Larrain, *Marxism and Ideology* (Hutchison, London, 1985); Chris Weedon, *Feminist practice and post-structuralist theory* (Blackwell, Oxford, 1987); Barry Smart, *Michel Foucault* (Tavistock, London, 1985); Michael Pusey, *Jurgen Habermas* (Tavistock, London, 1987); Nancy Fraser, *Unruly practices: power, discourse and gender in contemporary social theory* (University of Minnesota, 1989).

9796 Public Policy in Australia III

Availability: Subject to staffing.

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject attempts to make students familiar with current issues in the major areas of

Australian public policy, and with different ways of understanding the politics behind public policy processes and outcome.

In the course various approaches to the study of public policy will be compared; the usefulness of concepts such as "class", "state", "mixed economy", "free market" and "social contract" will be assessed; and the emergence of current policy problems during the post-1945 period will be reviewed. The course will then move from general theory to specific policy areas in such fields as economy policy, defence and foreign affairs, health, education, housing, social welfare, women's affairs, immigration, environmental protection, transport, minerals and energy, Aboriginal affairs and media policy will be reviewed. Key issues will be discussed in tutorials. The analysis of specific areas or case studies will lead on to a study of a particular policy area chosen by the student.

Throughout the year students will be expected to pay close attention to current national politics and its bearing on the course of public policy debate.

Assessment: Students will have the option of being assessed either by course work or via examinations. Details will be available at the first lecture.

Preliminary reading: Davis, G., Wanna, J., Warhurst, J., Weller, P., *Public policy in Australia,* 1988; Emy, H., Hughes, O., *Australian politics.*

2584 Sociology of Power III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

Restriction: 5993 Political Sociology or 6685 Political Sociology IIIH prior to 1990. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine a central concept of politics — power, and the ways in which it interacts with social structures.

Firstly, the methodology of the identification of power will be dealt with, since this has an important bearing on assumptions about the distribution of power.

Next, a range of theories about the distribution of power will be covered, including constitutionalism, pluralism, corporatism, elitism, ideological dominance.

The role of a number of key institutions will be examined, including the bureaucracy, the military, political parties, the press, trade unions and business.

Illustrative material will be drawn from a wide range of international sources but major focus will be the application of the theories to Australia.

Assessment: By essays, tutorial contribution and optional examination.

Text-books: Orum, Anthony N., *Introduction to political sociology* (3rd edn.) (Prentice Hall).

9990 Private and Public Policy in South Australia III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: A pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology, Economics or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week (2 lectures and 1 tutorial).

Content: This course can be conceptualised as two tales of one city. In this course students will explore both private and public sector issues in South Australia. It is anticipated that by broadening the scope from just the public arena to include the private sphere that students will be able to draw parallels and make contrasts between policy making in the private and public arenas. The course will provide an introduction to the public policy methods of analysis and then apply them to issues in the public and private spheres in South Australia. Students will be expected to research policy issues in the private and public spheres, and to develop a project on an issue of their choice. It should be noted that this course aims to develop students' research skills.

Assessment: Students will be assessed by course work: Tutorial participation and paper (30%); Essay (60%); Research component (10%).

Prescribed reading: Blewett, N. and Jaensch, D., *Playford to Dunstan: the politics of transition* (Cheshire, 1971); Dunstan, Don, *Felicia: the political memoirs of Dun Dunstan* (Macmillan, 1981); Parkin, A. and Patience, A. (eds.), *The Dunstan decade: social democracy at the state level* (Longman Cheshire, 1981); Jaensch, D. (ed.), *The Flinders history of South Australia* (Wakefield Press, 1986); Sheridan, K. (ed.), *The state as developer in South Australia* (Wakefield Press, 1986); Blandy, R. and Walsh, C. (eds.), *Budgetary stress* (Allen & Unwin, 1989); Evatt Research Centre, *State of siege* (Pluto Press, 1989).

4192 Third World Political Economy III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year) *or any one of the following:* 2615/7802 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions, 3751/5942 Economic Development IIIB, 4216/1954 Chinese Politics, 1435/6381 Chinese Politics: The Politics of Theory, 5820/4381/8065/2371 Japanese Political Economy, 9608/3200 Tropical Environments and Human Systems, 1118 Old Societies and New States, 1640/1928 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia, 9467 East Asian Economies.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The core question this subject addresses is why poor people in the Third World stay poor, powerless and hungry. As much as possible, it attempts to take a "poor peasant's eye-view" of mass movements (such as the overthrow of Marcos in the Philippines), famines (such as those which have racked north Africa), poverty (such as that which grips India's Untouchables) and similar issues. The course begins by taking a critical survey of traditional approaches to the study of development. Although readings on specific cases come from Asia, Africa and Latin America the heaviest emphasis is placed on the rich monographic literature available for south and southeast Asia. Among the historical issues to be considered will be the penetration of traditional social forms by colonisation, the role of colonial violence, and the impact of industrial agriculture. In the second section the course examines contemporary issues in the Third World, such as the changing role of women, ultra-poverty and famine, the political economy of the Green Revolution, torture and repression, and the impact of development policies on indigenous peoples and tropical rain forests. The final section of the course is devoted to a significant piece of individual research. It should be stressed that this course aims at the development of research skills.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, tutorial contributions, two essays and a research paper. The weighting of these components will be discussed in the first tutorial meeting.

Preliminary reading: George, S., *How the other half dies: the real reasons for world hunger* (Penguin).

Recommended texts: McCoy, A., *Priests on trial* (Penguin); Chambers, R., *Rural development: putting the last first* (Longman); Jeffrey, R., *India: rebellion to republic* (ASAA); Wilber, C. K., *The political economy of development and under-development* (4th ed., Random House).

8382 Women and Policy III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

Restriction: 5930 Women and Politics prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject examines a range of policy areas with a particular focus upon how they impact on women. It considers to what extent assumptions about women and their role have affected the formulation of policy. It also looks at the usefulness and limitations of a legislative approach to ameliorating women's position in society.

Topics covered include: child care and child allowances; prostitution; rape; abortion; domestic violence; pornography; taxation; defence; equal opportunity and affirmative action; sex discrimination; housing; Aboriginal women; social security; unemployment; education; health.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: Baldock, C., and Cass, B., eds. *Women, social policy and the state* (Allen and Unwin, 1983); Goodnow, J., and Pateman, C., eds. *Women, social science and public policy* (Allen and Unwin, 1985); Pascall, G., *Social policy: a feminist analysis* (Tavistock Publications, 1986); Sharp, R. and Broomhill, R., *Short-changed: Women and economic policies* (Allen & Unwin, 1989); Franzway, S., Court, D., and Connell B., *Staking a claim: feminism, bureaucracy and the state* (Allen & Unwin, 1989).

4683 Women, Power and Politics III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: A pass in any first-year or second-year Politics or History subject, or any other subject acceptable to the Chairman of the Department.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week (2 lectures and 1 tutorial).

Content: The course studies the interaction between women and the political process, focussing particularly on power and hierarchy.
The purpose of the course is to broaden our understanding of the social forces affecting women's lives.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: Tong, R., *Feminist thought: a comprehensive introduction* (Unwin Hyman, 1989).

HONOURS LEVEL

5442 Honours Politics

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: The normal requirement is for four year length subjects in Politics, that is eight semester length subjects in the new system. However, with the permission of the Head of the Department or the Honours Convenor, one of the four, or two semesters of the eight, may be offered in cognate disciplines, that is Asian Studies, Anthropology, History, Geography and Economics, or such disciplines as the Department of Politics shall deem to be acceptable. At least two semesters must be taken within the Politics department at third year level.

Students wishing to enter honours should have achieved at least two credit results with marks in excess of 70% in year length subjects, or four credits in semester length subjects with marks in excess of 70%, or some combination thereof, during their three undergraduate years. One credit in a year length subject, or two credits in semester length subjects, at least, must have been obtained in a Politics option or options at a third year level. Other cases may be considered, and students admitted, at the discretion of the Honours Committee of Politics.

There is a preliminary honours meeting in October of each year where applications will be available. Please check Departmental Noticeboard for date of meeting, which will also be announced in lectures.

PSYCHOLOGY

A four-year sequence of study in Psychology is available which has been accredited by the Australian Psychological Society as meeting the requirements for Associate Membership of the Society, and which is accepted by the S.A. Psychological Board as fulfilling its requirements with respect to formal study in Psychology specified in the Psychological Practices Act and associated Guidelines.

The sequence consists of 5104 Psychology I; 3149 Psychology II; a range of third-year psychology subjects including 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III to a total value of at least 12 points; and Honours Psychology.

NOTE: Except for that in relation to Psychology I, the syllabus entries omit reference to *Assumed knowledge* as this, in the case of all other Psychology subjects, is the same as the specified *Pre-requisite.*

LEVEL I

5104 Psychology I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: Will apply.

Assumed knowledge: Qualification for entry into Year 12 Mathematics IS and satisfactory achievement at Year 12 level in a literary subject using English.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, and on average 1 tutorial and 1 hour of practical work a week.

Content: This subject provides a survey of the main fields of modern experimental psychology, and qualifies the student to take further psychology subjects. The topics that may be covered are biological bases of behaviour, innate behaviour, conditioning, intelligence, personality, cognitive psychology, developmental psychology, language and elementary descriptive and inferential statistics.

Assessment: End of semester examinations. Marks will also be awarded for other assignments to be completed.

Text-books: Reading list available in Departmental Subject Handbook.

LEVEL II

3149 Psychology II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 5104 Psychology I.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 1 tutorial/seminar a

week, plus practical work involving analysis and report writing in student's own time.

Content: The subject is oriented towards the controlled study of human and animal behaviour, both individual and social, and is concerned also with the possibilities for the wider application of contemporary psychological theories. Specialised seminar sequences allow some choice of additional topics.

Assessment: Marks in a range of assessable products including end of semester examinations, seminar work and practical reports are combined to produce the final score for the subject.

Text-books: Reading list available in Departmental Subject Handbook.

LEVEL III

At the third year level, one subject (3170) will be offered in Psychological Research Methodology (4 points), and a set of subjects (2 points each) to cover a range of topics in psychology which are organized into the following two groups. The range of subjects to be offered in any year will be subject to the availability of staff and other necessary resources.

Group A: 7324 Studies in Personality III, 5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III, 8659 Social Psychology, 8779 Metapsychology III, 3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III.

Group B: 2196 Environmental Psychology III, 1131 Human Decision Processes III, 7196 Intelligence III, 8267 Animal Behaviour III, 4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III.

To qualify for entry into Honours Psychology, it will be necessary to complete the subject Psychological Research Methodology and 4 other subjects in psychology from the list above, with at least one subject chosen from each group, to provide a total value of 12 points.

Students wishing to complete a substantial proportion of their study at the third year level in psychology (to the value of 8 points or more) are advised to undertake the subject Psychological Research Methodology, since the majority of the practicals assume competence in statistical analysis and in the use of the computer-based statistical package at the level provided in that subject. A similar assumption about familiarity with statistical procedures and methodological issues may be made in the presentation of the other material.

Practical Work

All Level III subjects have associated practical work assignments which contribute 25% of the final mark. In the case of Psychological Research Methodology, this consists of workshops and a substantial exercise in statistical computing.

Details about the practical work, including formal contact time, are included in the Third Year Psychology Handbook. It is not possible to stipulate formal contact hours for practical work in the syllabus entries below since this varies among the different practical exercises; in some cases the data-gathering, and in all cases the statistical analyses and the preparation of the reports, are completed in the students' own time. It is assumed that students will either be concurrently enrolled in Psychological Research Methodology, or have completed it (or some equivalent) previously: where this is not the case students may need to devote additional time to develop competence in the statistical techniques employed.

8267 Animal Behaviour III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 3609 Animal Behaviour prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: This subject will proceed from the point reached in the Psychology II section devoted to the topic. The central theme will be the evolution of behaviour in mammals. Primates will receive particular attention but other species will also be treated. Play behaviour, domestication and man-animal contacts will be emphasized. Extensive use will be made of film and it is hoped to organize visits to animal instrumentalities in the Adelaide area.

Approximately 12 film screenings will be arranged in association with the course and a film programme will be available from the Departmental Office during Orientation Week.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.

3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Contact hours: 1 lecture per week, 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: This course of lectures is concerned with changing existing behaviours and training new skills in applied settings. The first part of the course reviews the evidence concerning the effectiveness of psychotherapy and behaviour modifi-

cation and their application to work behaviours in organizations. Particular emphasis is placed on the implications of this evidence for the design and evaluation of behaviour change programs in applied settings. The second part of the course is concerned with the principles and practice of training new work and social skills and with teaching work related information to adults in applied settings.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Anastasi, A., 1979, *Fields of applied psychology* (McGraw-Hill).

2196 Environmental Psychology III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 2766 Environmental Psychology prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: An introduction to environmental psychology including methods, perception and cognition, stressors, personal space and territoriality, aesthetics, and human-environment interactions.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Bell, Fisher, Baum & Greene, *Environmental psychology*, 3rd edn. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1990) or Fisher, Bell and Baum, *Environmental Psychology* 2nd edn. (Holt, Rinehart, Winston, 1984); Students' attention is drawn to the periodicals *Journal of Environmental Psychology,* and *Environment and Behaviour.* (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook).

1131 Human Decision Processes III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 7767 Human Information Processing prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: An examination of the decision processes employed by individual human beings in everyday life and in the psychological laboratory as well as in applied contexts (e.g. industrial monitoring, legal decisions, forecasting and medical diagnosis).

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Kahneman, D., Slovic, P. and Tversky, A., *Judgment under uncertainty: heuristics and biases* (Cambridge University Press, 1982) (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook).

7196 Intelligence III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 1508 Intelligence prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: This subject reviews recent cognitive analytical approaches to the study of individual differences in intelligence, comparing the psychometric paradigm with various information processing models. Particular emphasis is given to the consequences of mental retardation, brain damage, and ageing for intellectual functioning.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Sternberg, R. J. (ed.) *Handbook of human intelligence* (Cambridge University Press, 1982). (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook).

8779 Metapsychology III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 6 tutorials.

Content: This subject will treat the psychological enterprise as the object of study, that is the network of individuals, groups and institutions involved in the production, dissemination and application of psychological knowledge claims. Findings from philosophy, history, sociology and psychology itself will be considered in an attempt to extend the understanding of the enterprise. The aim of the course is not to provide final answers, but to assist participants to develop a more critical perspective to the discipline.

Assessment: Final examination and research project.

Text-books: Reading list to be available in the Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.

4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 8743 Physiological Psychology prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: This subject seeks to expose further some of the difficulties of understanding Psychology in

brain terms, and to develop an impression of what, in principle, can be achieved by an interchange of ideas between the two disciplines, Psychology and Neuroscience: examining, on the one hand, emotion as a representative psychological construct, and, on the other, a model for the brain's functional organization (the development of which was commenced in Psychology II).

The subject consists, essentially, of three principal components: theoretical contemplations of the "structure" of emotion, and its functional relevance in psychological explanation; research approaches in its various aspects; and the implications of physiological perspectives in a consideration of emotion.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Strongman, K. T., *The psychology of emotion* 2nd edn. (Wiley, 1978). (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.)

3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 1759 Methodology and Statistics prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and up to 1 tutorial a week, plus practical work.

Content: This subject will add to the range of statistical significance tests taught in Psychology I and Psychology II a number of more complex techniques. These will include multiple regression, multifactor analysis of variance, planned and post-hoc contrasts, trend analysis and analysis of covariance.

Students will be introduced to the use of statistical software (specifically SPSSX) on the University's computers, and will carry out a range of practical exercises in this area.

A wide range of issues relating to research design will be covered in lectures and tutorials. Topics dealt with will range from the general (e.g. the various concepts of reliability and validity, the logic of inference from data obtained in different ways, the use of quasi experimentation and unobtrusive measures) to the highly specific (e.g. the consideration of the inferences that have been made by specific researchers using particular research designs in particular areas of psychological interest).

Assessment: 2 final examination papers, and exercises in statistics and statistical computing.

Text-books: Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.

8659 Social Psychology III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restrictions: 6423 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III; 4553 Cognition and Affect in Social Relationships III; 8659 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III; 8659 Social Psychology III.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: An expanding body of research in this contemporary social psychology has been the study of social cognition. This tradition concerns itself with the way in which individuals and groups attend to, process, interpret, mentally represent and understand complex social information. While this field borrows models and concepts from cognitive psychology, the study of social objects is markedly different from the study of non-social objects. The acquisition and processing of social knowledge requires the consideration of a range of affective, social, cultural and symbolic influences. Concepts predominant within social cognition research include attribution theory and the concepts of schema, script and prototype. These will be considered along with less mainstream approaches, such as the French tradition of research in social representations theory. A practical exercise will be conducted to illustrate some of the processes central to the study of social cognition.

Assessment: Final examination and report of the practical exercise.

Text-books: Fiske, S. & Taylor, S. (1984) *Social cognition* (Reading, Mass., Addison-Wesley); Forgas, J. (ed.) (1981) *Social cognition: perspectives on everyday understandings* (London: Academic Press); Hewstone, M. (1989) *Causal attribution from cognitive processes to collective beliefs* (Oxford: Basil Blackwell). A more extensive reading list will be provided.

7324 Studies in Personality III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 5202 Personality prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: Psychological studies of personality, including its assessment, development and organisation. One particular theme will be personality in relation to occupational and educational activities and interests.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Holland, J. L., *Making vocational choices: a theory of vocational personalities and work environments* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall, 1985); Lokan, J. J. and Taylor, K. F. (eds.) *Holland in Australia.* (Australian Council for Educational Research, 1986). Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.

5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 1967 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: This subject examines the place in Psychology of the phenomena associated with such terms as "consciousness", "awareness" and "experience". Lectures and tutorials deal with the place of these types of concept in an overall scientific programme, considering relevant issues at levels ranging from the philosophical to the physiological. Specific topics covered include the mind-body problem, the feasibility of a reductionist approach, the place of phenomenology and existentialism, and the suggestions of physiologists on the nature of the mechanisms that might underlie consciousness.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.

HONOURS LEVEL

4702 Honours Psychology

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Students wishing to enrol in 4702 Honours Psychology must have reached a satisfactory standard in 5104 Psychology I, 3149 Psychology II, and third-year level psychology subjects with a total of at least 12 points value, including the double subject 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III and covering a wide range of content (such as specified in the general rubric to Level III Psychology); or an equivalent sequence of subjects from other degree courses deemed acceptable by the Head of the Department. A satisfactory standard will normally require an overall Credit or Distinction standard in at least one of first, second or third-year assessments of psychology subjects, and, in any case, at least a good pass (60% or better) on average for Level III subjects.

Content: Honours in Psychology is a full year's course which will include lectures and discussions on advanced topics. It will also involve the writing of a substantial essay and the presentation of a dissertation embodying the results of, and a survey of the literature relevant to, a research investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of the staff of the Department, or other person nominated by the Department for the purpose.

Assessment: Achievement in the examinations for five half-semester topics provides for approximately half of the assessment of the course; an essay and an empirical research thesis provides for the remainder of the assessment.

WOMEN'S STUDIES

The Department of Women's Studies offers a three year sequence of study for the B.A. Joint Honours coursework and supervision is available to students wishing to take the Honours degree of B.A. with a focus on women, gender and feminist theories. It is intended that a Women's Studies full Honours programme be introduced for 1993.

The Women's Studies Unit at Flinders University offers several topics at undergraduate level. Students wishing to study topics at Flinders University for credit to their Adelaide degrees need to obtain approval in writing in advance from the Registrar of the University of Adelaide and must also comply with the enrolment procedure at Flinders University. The same procedures apply for students seeking enrolment in relevant subjects offered by the University of South Australia.

LEVEL I

8066 Introduction to Gender Studies I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: Women's Studies I.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture and 1 two-hour tutorial a week.

Content: This unit aims to examine a number of the concepts which are employed in analysis of gender inequality. Topics will vary but may include discussion of debates around the place of Women's studies, sexuality, the relation of race and gender, the concept "woman", the role of men, and research methods.

Assessment: Tutorial presentation and participation

and report (33 1/3%); tutorial paper (1,000 words) (33 1/3%); essay (2,000 words) (33 1/3%).

Text-books: Tong, R., *Feminist thought: a comprehensive introduction* (Unwin Hyman, 1989); Bowles, G. and Klein, R. (eds.) *Theories of women's studies* (RKP, 1983).

2901 Women's Health Issues I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: Women's Studies II.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture and 1 two-hour tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will provide an introduction to the physical and social issues of women's health. It is a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study and covers aspects of physiology, social psychology and sociology as well as sport and leisure. Topics to be discussed include: physical aspects of women's health including nutrition, exercise and recreation; biological role; social issues including social environment, ageing and stress. Practical application of the principles of good health will be incorporated into the programme.

Assessment: Seminar paper and presentation (2,000 words) (50%); Journal (40%); participation in class/contract (10%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer; Saltman, Deborah, *Women and health* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich, 1991); Wimbush, Erica & Talbot, Margaret *Relative freedom* (Oxford University Press, 1988).

LEVEL II

6778 Australian Feminism in Context: 1880-1914 II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Any Arts Level I subjects to the value of 6 points or by permission of the Head of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Beginning with an examination of the campaigns for female suffrage in Australia in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, this subject will consider the activities and concerns of first-wave feminism, locating them in their specific economic, cultural and political contexts. Central issues to be discussed are sex and work.

Tutorials will discuss literary works written during the period, parliamentary enquiries and debates, as well as secondary texts.

Assessment: Two seminar papers of no more than 1,000 words each (25% each), and one 4,000 word essay (50%).

Text-books: Useful Preliminary Reading: Judith Allen, *Sex and secrets: crimes involving Australian women since 1880* (Oxford University Press); *Australian feminist studies* Nos. 7 and 8; Summer 1988: Special issue of 'Feminism and History'; Verity Burgman and Jenny Lee (eds.), *Constructing a culture* (McPhee Gribble/Penguin); Connell, R. W. and Irving, T. H., *Class structure in Australian history: documents, narrative and argument* (Longman Cheshire); Miles Franklin, *My brilliant career* (several editions); Miles Franklin, *Some everyday folk and dawn* (Virago); Beverley Kingston, *My wife, my daughter and poor Mary Ann* (Nelson); Norman MacKenzie, *Women in Australia* (F. W. Cheshire); Catherine Martin, *An Australian girl* (Pandora); Susan Magarey, Susan Sheridan, Sue Rowley (eds.), *Contesting the 1890's: feminism rewrites history and culture* (Allen & Unwin, 1992); Brian Matthews, *Louisa* (McPhee Gribble).

9959 Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies Since 1700 II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Any Arts Level I subjects to the value of 6 points or by permission of Head of Department.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This unit involves a comparative study of women in the recent history of the United States, England and Australia, with a focus upon Australia. Rather than looking at women as a group apart from the rest of society, it is intended to look at how gender divisions within these societies have changed and also at how they have been maintained during the last two centuries. Topics include Aboriginal women, pre-industrial society, industrial revolution and gender divisions, pioneer women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work the depression and the world wars.

Assessment: One 4,000 word essay; 1,000 word seminar paper; seminar participation and report.

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer; McMurchy, M. et al, *For love or money* (Penguin, 1983); Bevege, M., et al, *Worth her salt* (Hale and Iremonger, 1984); Summers, A., *Damned whores and God's police* (Penguin, 1975); Saunders, K. & Evans, R. (eds.), *Gender relations in Australia* (Harcourt Brace, 1992).

7047 Power Relations in Australian Society II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Quota: May apply.
Pre-requisites: Any Arts Level I subjects to the value of 6 points or by permission of Head of Department.
Restriction: Women's Studies III.
Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture and 1 two-hour seminar a week.
Content: This unit aims to examine the social and economic factors that are responsible for the development of the present position of women in Australian society. Topics examined include Aboriginal Australia, immigration and multiculturalism, pioneering and rural life, 19th century industrialisation, urbanisation, political and social movement, Australia and international relations, economic cycles, boom and bust, power in Australia today in the family, the economy, the media and political parties.
Assessment: One 3,000 word essay; 2 x 1,000 word seminar papers; seminar presentation and reports.
Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer: The Social Justice Collective: *Inequality in Australia: slicing the cake* (Paul Hamlyn Publishing, 1990).

4700 Women and the Media II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Quota: May apply.
Pre-requisites: Any Arts Level I subjects to the value of 6 points or by permission of Head of Department.
Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures weekly and 1 two-hour tutorial each fortnight.
Content: Students will examine a variety of approaches to mass culture and analyse the constructions of masculinity and femininity in the popular media (newspapers, women's magazines, romance fiction, MTV video production, TV soap operas and the like). The subject will consider contemporary debates concerning women's role in the production and consumption of popular culture, the significance of spectator positions and the dynamics of pleasure and desire in the maintenance of gender representations in the media as well as sexual differences in western culture.
Assessment: Short paper (800-1,000 words); Seminar presentation paper (1,000 words); Essay (2,000 words).
Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer.
References: Baehr, Helen (ed.) *Boxed in: women and television* (Pandora, 1989); Williamson, Judith, *Decoding advertisements* (Marian Boyars, 1978); Pribram, Deidre, *Female spectators: looking at film and television* (Verso, 1988); Davies, Kathleen (ed.), *Out of focus: writings on women and the media* (Women's Press, 1987).

1846 Women and Work II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Quota: May apply.
Pre-requisites: Any Arts Level I subjects to the value of 6 points or by permission of Head of Department.
Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 tutorial a week.
Content: The unit includes an examination of both women's waged and non-waged work. The sexual division of labour, the international division of labour, inequalities in the paid workforce, the transition from education to work, unionism and policies relating to waged work are some of the topics covered with regard to paid labour. In dealing with "private" labour, issues relating to mothering, domestic work, child-care, balancing the double load, sexuality and "emotional labour" will be considered. The unit also deals with part-time and outwork. Analysis of skills, work preferences and career options will be undertaken.
Assessment: Tutorial participation; tutorial paper; major essay/project (3,000 words).
Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer; Grieve, N. and Burns, A., *Australian women: new feminist perspectives* (Oxford Uni. Press, 1986); Sharp & Broomhill, R., *Short-changed: women and economic policies* (Allen & Unwin, 1989); Tong, R., *Feminist thought* (Unwin-Hyman, 1989); Walby, S., *Theorizing patriachy* (Blackwell, 1990).

LEVEL III

8339 Australian Feminism in Context: 1880-1914 III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Quota: May apply.
Pre-requisites: Women's Studies II, History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.
Content: Beginning with an examination of the campaigns for female suffrage in Australia in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, this subject will consider the activities and concerns of first-wave feminism, locating them in their specific economic, cultural and political contexts. Central issues to be discussed are sex and work.
Tutorials will discuss literary works written during the period, parliamentary enquiries and debates, as well as secondary texts.
Assessment: Two seminar papers of no more than 1,500 words each (25% each), and one 5,000 word essay (50%).
Text-books: Useful Preliminary Reading: Judith

Allen, *Sex and secrets: crimes involving Australian women since 1880* (Oxford University Press); *Australian feminist studies* Nos. 7 and 8; Summer 1988: Special issue of 'Feminism and History'; Verity Burgman and Jenny Lee (eds.), *Constructing a culture* (McPhee Gribble/Penguin); Connell, R. W. and Irving, T. H., *Class structure in Australian history: documents, narrative and argument* (Longman Cheshire); Miles Franklin, *My brilliant career* (several editions); Miles Franklin, *Some everyday folk and dawn* (Virago); Beverley Kingston, *My wife, my daughter and poor Mary Ann* (Nelson); Norman MacKenzie, *Women in Australia* (F. W. Cheshire); Catherine Martin, *An Australian girl* (Pandora); Susan Magarey, Susan Sheridan & Sue Rowley (eds.), *Contesting the 1890's: feminism rewrites history and culture* (Allen & Unwin, 1992); Brian Matthews, *Louisa* (McPhee Gribble).

2345 Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies Since 1700 III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Two Women's Studies History units at Level II to the value of 8 points.

Restriction: History IIIB Women in History; Students may not take this subject if they have taken the same subject at Level II.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture and 1 two-hour seminar a week.

Content: This unit involves a comparative study of women in the recent history of the United States, England and Australia. Rather than looking at women as a group apart from the rest of society, it is intended to look at how gender divisions within these societies have changed and also at how they have been maintained during the last two centuries. Topics include Aboriginal women, pre-industrial society, industrial revolution and gender divisions, pioneer women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work the depression and the world wars.

Assessment: 5,000 word essay; 1,000 word seminar paper; seminar participation reports.

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer; McMurchy, M. et al, *For love or money* (Penguin, 1983); Bevege, M., et al, *Worth her salt* (Hale and Iremonger, 1984); Sumners, A., *Dammed whores and God's police* (Penguin, 1975): Saunders, K. & Evans, R. (eds.), *Gender relations in Australia* (Harcourt Brace, 1992).

9904 Feminist Thought III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Two Women's Studies units at Level II to the value of 8 points or by permission of the Head of Department.

Restriction: Women's Studies VI, Survey of Feminist Thinkers (pre-1992).

Contact hours: One 1-hour lecture and 1 two-hour seminar a week. May be taught in a three-hour block.

Content: A survey course looking at issues in contemporary feminist thought, including women and individualism, the family, patriarchy, class, difference and racism. Passive, assertive and aggressive patterns of interaction and the difference between them.

Assessment: 3,000 word essay (40%); satisfactory performance/work diary — orientation workshop (20%); journal and seminar presentation (40%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by Lecturer; Eisenstein, H., *Contemporary feminist thought* (Allen & Unwin, 1984); Tong, R., *A comprehensive introduction to feminist thought* (Unwin, 1988).

8325 Power Relations in Australian Society III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Any Arts Level II subjects to the value of 8 points or by permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: Women's Studies II.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture and 1 two-hour seminar a week.

Content: This unit aims to examine the social and economic factors that are responsible for the development of the present position of women in Australian society. Topics examined include Aboriginal Australia, immigration and multiculturalism, pioneering and rural life, 19th century industrialisation, urbanisation, political and social movement, Australia and international relations, economic cycles, boom and bust, power in Australia today in the family, the economy, the media and political parties.

Assessment: One 3,000 word essay (60%); 2 x 500 word seminar papers (15% each); seminar presentation.

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer. The Social Justice Collective: *Inequality in Australia: slicing the cake* (Paul Hamlyn Publishing, 1990).

9670 Women and the Media III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Two Women's Studies units at Level II to the value of 8 points or by permission of the Head of Department.

Restriction: Women's Studies VA.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture and 1 two-hour tutorial a week.

Content: Students will examine a variety of approaches to mass culture and analyse the constructions of masculinity and femininity in the popular media (newspapers, women's magazines, romance fiction, MTV video production, TV soap operas and the like). The subject will consider contemporary debates concerning women's role in the production and consumption of popular culture, the significance of spectator positions and the dynamics of pleasure and desire in the maintenance of gender representations in the media as well as sexual differences in western culture.

Assessment: Short paper (800-1,000 words) (25%); Seminar presentation paper (1,000 words) (25%); Essay (3,000 words) (50%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer.

References: Baehr, Helen (ed.) *Boxed in: women and television* (Pandora, 1989); Williamson, Judith, *Decoding advertisements* (Marian Boyars, 1978); Pribram, Deidre, *Female spectators: looking at film and television* (Verso, 1988); Davies, Kathleen (ed.), *Out of focus: writings on women and the media* (Women's Press, 1987).

7692 Women and Work III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Two Women's Studies units at Level II to the value of 8 points or by permission of the Head of Department.

Restriction: Women's Studies IVA; Students cannot take this subject if they have taken the same subject at Level III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The unit includes an examination of both women's waged and non-waged work in Australia. The sexual division of labour, inequalities in the paid workforce, the transition from education to work, unionism and policies relating to waged work are some of the topics covered with regard to paid labour. In dealing with "private" labour, issues relating to mothering, domestic work, childcare, balancing the double load, sexuality and "emotional labour" will be considered. The unit also deals with part-time and outwork. Analysis of skills, work preferences and career options will be undertaken.

Assessment: Tutorial presentation and participation, tutorial paper (1,000 words) and major essay/project (3,000 words).

Text-books: Grieve, N. & Burns, A., *Australian women: new feminist perspectives* (Oxford Uni. Press, 1986); Sharp, R. & Broomhill, R., *Short-changed: women and economic policies* (Allen & Unwin, 1989); Tong, R., *Feminist thought* (Unwin-Hyman, 1989); Walby, S., *Theorizing patriachy* (Blackwell, 1990).

HONOURS LEVEL

8829 Honours Women's Studies

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Requirements: Honours work includes a Research Seminar, an elective subject, a theory core and a thesis. Arrangements are possible for joint honours. Enquiries should be addressed to the Head of Department.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF LABOUR STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies.

2. The course of study will normally require at least three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

3. The Council, after receiving advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the award; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

4. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of the Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabuses.

5. (a) The names of candidates who pass in any subject shall be published in the following classifications:

Pass with Distinction
Pass with Credit
Pass

The Pass list may be published in two divisions, and a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for enrolment in other subjects.

(b) With the permission of the Faculty, the results in a subject may be published as Non-Graded Pass.

6. A candidate who has twice failed any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty.

7. (a) An applicant who completes the requirements for the Associate Diploma in Labour Studies in 1991 or thereafter and passes practical projects Part 1 and 2 at Division I standard or higher may proceed to the third year of studies for the degree with full status.

(b) An applicant who has completed the Associate Diploma in Labour Studies of the South Australian College of Advanced Education in 1990 or before may be permitted to enrol for the degree with such status as the faculty shall determine.

(c) An applicant who has passed related subjects or who has completed a related qualification, in other departments or universities or elsewhere, may apply in writing to be granted status towards the degree. The maximum amount of status which may be granted is 36 points at Levels I or II.

8. Persons who hold the Associate Diploma in Labour Studies of the University of Adelaide shall surrender it before being admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies.

Regulations allowed: 13 February 1992.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

NOTE: Notwithstanding the Schedules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of subjects listed may not be offered in 1993.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. Core subjects (Level I/II)

The subjects listed below are available both internally and externally.

Candidates are required to take all 6 semester subjects:

8687	Work studies 1	4
4354	Work studies 2	4
1790	Union studies 1*	4
5713	Union studies 2*	4
6494	Political economy 1	4
8833	Political economy 2	4

2. Electives (Levels I/II)
Candidates are able to choose any 3 semester subjects from the following:

7644	Trade unions and the Third World	4
3369	Australian labour history	4
7870	Occupational health and safety: union perspectives*	4
8844	Gender, work and society*	4
9846	Trade unions: an international comparison*	4
6305	Work, race and culture	4
9881	Issues in Labour Studies*	4
7497	Trade Union Organisation and Management Skills*	4
3939	Information technology for unions	4

3. Practical Project (Levels I/II)
The Practical Project is comprised of two compulsory semester subjects:

5588	Practical Project Part 1	6
3755	Practical Project Part 2	6

4. Level III subjects
Candidates are able to choose any two of the following Level III subjects:

2407	Work Studies 3*	12
7612	Union Studies 3	12
1310	Political Economy 3	12

* Not offered in 1993.

SCHEDULE II: THE BACHELOR OF LABOUR STUDIES

1. To qualify for the Bachelor of Labour Studies a candidate shall present subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(i) A candidate shall present passes in all six core subjects listed in Clause 1 of Schedule I.

(ii) A candidate shall present passes in three of the electives listed in Clause 2 of Schedule I.

(iii) A candidate shall present passes in the subjects Practical Project Parts 1 and 2 listed in Clause 3 of Schedule I.

(iv) A candidate shall present passes in two of the Level III subjects listed in Clause 4 of Schedule I.

(v) Subjects listed in Clauses 1-3 of Schedule I may be taken in any sequence except where pre-requisites are prescribed in the syllabuses.

(vi) Before enrolling in any Level III subject listed in Clause 4 of Schedule I a candidate shall present passes in all subjects listed in Clauses 1-3 of Schedule I which are required for the degree.

(vii) In special circumstances, a candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies, present passes in subjects not listed in Clause 1(ii) above, to a maximum of twelve points.

2. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clause 1(i-vii) above.

NOTE NOT FORMING PART OF THE SCHEDULES

Selected students may undertake the Level III subject 7329 Industry Practicum in preparation for an industry-based Honours project under the Co-operative Education for Enterprise Development (CEED) Program. The subject will not count toward the degree. Details of the program are available from the Head of Department.

SYLLABUSES

CORE SUBJECTS (LEVEL I/II)

8687 Work Studies I

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: The nature and the role of paid and unpaid work in a modern society such as Australia; work as a central factor in the organization of society; changes in ways of working; work and the setting of wages; the social wage; work and family relationships; work and education and training; work and the distribution of social, political and legal resources; ideologies of work, the work ethic and good and bad work.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

4354 Work Studies II

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 8687 Work Studies 1

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: The role of the worker in the paid and unpaid work structures of the modern society; the Australian labour market; workforce segmentation by gender, age, training etc; the subjective experience of work; the control of work; management styles and changing worker strategies; work process — theory and practice; productivity; education and training; skilling and deskilling; industrial democracy; the worker and the law; the future of work.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

1790 Union Studies I

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Membership: collective survey of individuals' links with unions, discussion of diversity in unions, etc; *History:* the history of workers' organizations, union traditions of militancy, social and political policies, etc; *The Working Class:* composition of unions in the total work-force, gender balance and union density; *Organization:* internal structures and resources of unions, shop stewards, representative democracy and registration; *Peak Councils:* trades and labour councils, industry federations, ACTU Executive and Congress; *Employers:* associations — S.A. Employers' Federation, Chambers of Commerce and Manufacturers, NFF, BCA, CAI; *Blue Collar unions:* study of craft or manual unions, including the part played by women in these unions; *White Collar unions:* study of public sector or services unions, including the part played by women in these unions; *Wages:* federal awards, national wage cases, allowances, superannuation, enterprise bargaining, industrial awards and the restructure; *Conditions:* hours, leave, preference, grievance procedures, appeals, managerial prerogative, child care, etc; *Jurisdiction:* State awards, dual registration, "industry" rule, reinstatement provisions, etc; *Women in Unions:* equal pay for work of equal value, equal employment opportunity, affirmative action; *Health and Safety:* legislation and education, powers of union safety officers, workers' compensation, RSI, etc; *Radical Policies:* militancy and political ideology in the union movement, communism, socialism, feminism.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

5713 Union Studies II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1790 Union Studies 1.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Models of industrial relations: order and conflict perspectives; *Industrial Conflict:* strikes, selective bans, picketing, etc; *Collective Bargaining:* industrial agreements and awards; *Arbitration:* disputes procedures etc; *Wages Strategies:* the Prices and Incomes Accord, social contracts, award restructuring; *Industry Planning:* industry councils, alternative corporate plans, Lucas Aerospace, etc.; *Tripartism:* Industrial Relations Advisory Committee, Economic Planning Advisory Council, ILO, etc.; *Anti-union Laws:* Section 45D of the Trade Practices Act etc.; *Social Democracy:* unions and the ALP, industrial and political wings of the labour movement; *Capitalism:* the limits and possibilities of trade union action in capitalist society; *Change:* unions and social, political, economic and environmental change on a world scale; *Technology:* impact on unions and employment, consultation, retraining and redundancy; *Comparative Industrial Relations:* distinctive characteristics of unions in capitalist, socialist and developing countries; *Future prospects:* international coordination, new strategies adopted by the Australian labour movement; Union Amalgamation: plans, objectives, problems, new prospects; *Unions and the Media:* ownership, union strategies; *Equal Pay and comparable worth:* origins, progress, obstacles, strategies; *Aboriginal people in the Australian Labour Movement:* history, key struggles, equal pay, current problems and union responses; *Corruption in unions:* causes, examples, responses; *Unions and political action:* environmental issues, economic policy, land rights, international human rights, etc.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

6494 Political Economy I

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Government: The Australian Constitution; Federalism; Voting; Political Parties; Bureaucracy; The Welfare State. *Issues of class, gender and power:* Characteristics of contemporary capitalist societies; The structure of Australian society — patterns of power, wealth and inequality; The character of Australian employers — their power, ideology, divisions, political leadership, etc.; The structure of the Australian workforce — its power, ideology, divisions, political and industrial leadership, etc.; The structure of patriarchy in Australian society — the political economy of gender inequalities; Ideology and power in Australia — education, socialization, the media, etc.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

8833 Political Economy II

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 6494 Political Economy 1.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Australia's economy in historical perspective; Australia's balance of payments crisis and terms of trade; Foreign debt; Australia and international capitalism; Rising inequality; the growth of the rich and the poor; Casino capitalism: the deregulation of the finance sector; The economics of the environment; The crisis of productive investment in the Australian economy; Privatisation: the attack on the public sector; The economic role of the government and the state; Current government economic policies; Alternative economic policies.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

ELECTIVES (LEVELS I/II)

7644 Trade Unions and the Third World

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: The dimensions of Third World problems and their historical significance: the meaning of development; profile of a Third World country; an outline of contemporary relations between developed and underdeveloped countries; *The origins of current international inequalities:* the development of capitalism, colonialism, imperialism and neo-colonialism; the "development of underdevelopment"; *Current mechanisms by which inequalities are maintained:* trade and transfer pricing; aid programs; the trade in arms; the use of political power internationally; *Contemporary issues:* problems of debt; Latin American and US policy; socialism and the Third World; transnational corporations; *Issues for the Australian Labor movement:* free trade or protectionism; relations with Third World unions; labor relations in ASEAN states.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

3369 Australian Labour History

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Introduction: the development of capitalism; the rise of the working class; the establishment of trade unions; *Chronological survey:* an outline of Australia's history — selected key events in the development of the labour movement: the gold rushes and the formation of the early trade unions; the AWU and the New Unionism; the strikes and lockouts of the 1890s; the formation of the A.L.P., World War I and the conscription issue, the Great Depression, the Chifley and Curtin Labour Governments, the split in the A.L.P. and the formation of the D.L.P., the Vietnam War, the Whitlam Labour Government 1972-1975, the Fraser years, the Accord; *Themes:* the conflict of Labour and Capital, the role of the State; how unionism rises, falls, then rises again; internal conflicts in unionism, the exclusion and/or marginalization of women workers, racism and Australian workers; *Research project:* the major exercise for the unit, involving oral history (where possible) as well as archival and library research, culminating in a report on some aspect of Australian labour history.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Referenced Books: See Labour Studies Handbook for recommended reading.

7870 Occupational Health and Safety: Union Perspectives

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Health hazards at work — basic data: types of hazards (physical, chemical, noise, radiation); types of health problems (lung disease, stress, repetitive strain injury), high risk industries and occupations (asbestos, coal mining), high risk workers (women, migrants); *Health hazards at work, an analysis:* history of health hazards and responses, health hazards and the labour process, the political economy of health hazards, the role of the State, the politics of setting safety standards; *Approaches to occupational health and safety:* blaming the victim (worker) or the work-place, dealing with effects or causes, focus on injury, or occupational hygiene, rehabilitation, stress management, work reorganization, ergonomics, union perspectives; *Legislation:* the 1972 Robens Report (U.K.), 1972 Act (S.A.), compensation law, employer's liability "duty of care", common law claims, recent state legislation and its implications; *Current policies:* the Accord, National Occupational Health and Safety Commission, responses from government, management and unions; *Guidelines to current practice:* whose prerogative management or worker?, health and safety officers/representatives, work-place committees, worker health centre, strategies for worker's consultation.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

8844 Gender, Work and Society

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Sexual inequalities in capitalist society; social patterns of sexual oppression; sexual inequalities in the Australian economy and workforce; gender and economic policies; the politics of gender in the workplace; women and trade unions; strategies for achieving sexual equality.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

9846 Trade Unions: An International Comparison

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Theoretical and historical framework: Differing views as to the nature of trade unions; their economic and political roles and their historical evolution, differing views on the role of the state in industrial relations, the political economy of post-war capitalist Europe, the political economy of post-war North America, the political economy of post-war Japan, post-war socialist Europe, trade unions and social democratic political parties, trade unions and socialism, the response of trade unions to economic recession; *Case Studies:* British trade unions since World War II, French trade unions, West German trade unions, Scandinavian trade unions, Italian trade unions, North American trade unions, Japanese trade unions, Eastern European trade unions.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

6305 Work, Race and Culture

Level: I. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Problems of Race: an introduction to the history of migration to Australia from the deep past to the present, the conquest of black Australia by the white invaders, the nature of race and the political issue of racism, Australian and Anglo-racism — unions and Australian working class culture, Blacks and the law, politics and the land, the "land rights" campaign, Aborigines and capitalism — mining development, black deaths in custody; *Immigrant Workers:* the history of modern migration to Australia, migrant workers, migrants and politics, the Fitzgerald report, multiculturalism, the Blainey Debate, Asian immigration, a divided working class?

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

9881 Issues in Labour Studies

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: This unit will enable Labour Studies staff to develop studies around expertise which becomes available from time to time through specialist scholars, visiting Research Fellows, etc., or around special labour issues as they arise.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

7497 Trade Union Organisation and Management Skills

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 4.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Communication Skills: traditional methods of communication within union structures, strategies to improve communication within union structures, personal communications kills, media skills, campaigning, evaluation of case studies; *Organisational management:* Traditional methods of management of union organisations, components of managing an organisation, assertive planning versus emergency/crisis management, alternative theories of management and evaluation of their relevance to union organisation, coordinating a team of people, planning and implementing priorities, recognising and resolving problems and conflict, maintaining high morale, good and bad models of union management through case studies.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

3939 Information Technology for Unions

Level: I. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Industrial Relations information sources; computer communications; processing text files; file management in a database; spreadsheets and graphs; integrated software.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

PRACTICAL PROJECT (LEVELS I/II)

5588 Practical Project: Part 1

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: Regular individual tuition as required.

Content: In the first part of the Practical Project the student is required to determine the content, direction, focus and style of the research. This is done by consultation with the lecturer, reflection on the topic, examination of the dimensions of the issue and drafting of a detailed outline of the approach to be taken. After consultation the student will gather appropriate data, formulate a plan for systematic working of the data, and examine any relevant literature on the matter in focus. The end of the process is the presentation of the first substantial draft of the entire project.

Assessment: Essay/Practical research project draft.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

3755 Practical Project: Part 2

Level: I/II. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Pre-requisites: 5588 Practical Project: Part 1.

Contact hours: Regular individual tuition as required.

Content: The student in consultation with the lecturer will work the draft prepared in Part 1 into a coherent presentation of the topic. This will be done in a style appropriate to the individual topic. The end product will be worked into a form suitable for simple publication.

Assessment: Practical research project.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

LEVEL III SUBJECTS

2407 Work Studies III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6 core units, 3 electives and the Practical Project Parts 1 and 2 of the Bachelor of Labour Studies degree.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Ideologies of work: history of work, case study of work and dominant social ideas, industrial societies and work, advanced capitalism and work, an outline of the social-psychology of modern work, good and bad work in modern debates and likely or possible futures; *Labour process:* the "labour process" theory of Marx and Braverman, debates on labour process about deskilling/degradation, control and resistance, legitimation and consent, subjectivity and the labour process, international perspectives (U.K., U.S.A., Japan, Australia), the labour process in non-capitalist societies; *Work and Technology:* technology and the labour process, history of work and technology, mass production to post-Fordism, technology and class formation, technology and the future of work; *Politics of the workplace — management and worker initiatives:* history of management strategies (traditional, Taylorist, human relations), quality of work life, "new" management, Japanisation, the "new right", worker initiatives of control, cooperatives, self-management, worker ownership, political intervention; *Legal regulation and coercion:* the framework of law in society, history of laws regulating work and labour, the contract of employment, Australian labour law, British connections, Australian industrial law, Constitution and jurisdictions, hiring and firing, modern regulatory law of occupational health and safety, compensation, equal employment, new directions in industrial law, democracy and the law.

Assessment: Internal: by essays and tutorial papers; External: by essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

7612 Union Studies III

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6 core units, 3 electives and the Practical Project Parts 1 and 2 of the Bachelor of Labour Studies degree.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Theories of Trade Unionism: trade Unions: revolutionary organisations or incorporated instruments of capitalism? the bargaining model of trade unionism and the control-resistance model of trade unionism, the influence of the state on trade union organisation and activity, Marxist

theories of trade unionism, trade unionism and "economism", trade unions in socialist countries, theories of trade unionism and their explanatory power with respect to the participation and role of women in trade unions; *trade union strategies:* trade union strategies under different governments in Australia, trade union strategies under different economic conditions, the effects of different sectoral/industry locations of unions upon union strategies, strategies adopted by peak councils and individual unions: differences and similarities.

Assessment: Internal: by essays and tutorial papers; External: by essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

1310 Political Economy III

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6 core units, 3 electives and the Practical Project Parts 1 and 2 of the Bachelor of Labour Studies degree.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: The major organising theories influencing political and economic life in the postwar era: *Social democracy:* the nature of the Australian economy in the 40s; European social democracy and its transmission to Australia; changes from Chifley to Whitlam; the Keynesian crisis — the collapse of the Keynesian consensus in the 70s/80s; the attempts by the left to revive its potency by use of the Swedish model. *Economic Rationalism:* Neo-classical economics; the emergence of monetarism; the international variants — Thatcher, Reagan, NZ; the attack on the role of the state; the privatisation push. *Socialism:* the origins and nature of socialism; the development of socialism in Europe and Asia; post-war socialism; the impact on world political alignments; the history of Australian socialism; the collapse of Eastern European socialism; what went wrong? the impact on the Australian and other socialist movements. The role of the state in a capitalist economy; the public sector and the state in Australia; theories of the policy making process; the policy making process in Australia — the major actors and institutions; the involvement of trade unions in Australian public policy making; women and public policies; macroeconomic government strategies; government budgetary policies on taxation; government budgetary expenditures; monetary policy; trade and industry policy; labour market, wages and other work-related policies; the size and role of the public sector.

Assessment: Internal: by essays and tutorial papers; External: by essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

HONOURS SUBJECTS

2373 Honours Labour Studies

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: Students wishing to take Honours must have completed 72 points of the Bachelor of Labour Studies degree (or the equivalent). Admission to Honours is at the discretion of the Head of the Centre of Labour Studies acting on the advice of the centre's staff committee.

Content: Honours in Labour Studies is a full-year course (or two year part-time course), involving weekly seminars, essays and a dissertation. A list of subjects offered for 1993 will be printed in the Labour Studies Student Information Handbook which will be available in late 1992. The choice of subjects and dissertation topic by students must be approved by the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies before enrolment. Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the Centre for Labour Studies with study in another department.

Assessment: Essays and a dissertation.

Text/Reference books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN AUSTRALIAN STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Certificate in Australian Studies.

2. An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

(a) have qualified for a degree of the University and, if enrolling in the Education Stream, a Graduate Diploma in Education of the University, or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose, and

(b) have completed such other work as may be prescribed in the schedules.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Regulation 2 but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a candidate must satisfactorily complete a course of study and comply with conditions as prescribed in the schedules.

5. Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Graduate Certificate must be completed in one semester of full-time study or in not more than two years of part-time study.

6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Certificate; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the forms of assessment to be undertaken by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

7. In special cases, on written application by the candidate, and on the advice of the Faculty, a candidate may be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council may determine.

8. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Certificate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Certificate.

Regulations awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 6.)

SCHEDULE I

(The points value of each subject is indicated at the end of the subject title.)

Notes: (a) Students would normally be expected to have passed a second or third year level subject in an aspect of Australian studies in their undergraduate degree.

(b) All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Council.

1. SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The subjects of the Graduate Certificate in Australian Studies are the following:

(a) Compulsory Subjects:

All candidates shall satisfactorily complete one of the following subjects:

either

General Stream: 6310 Issues for Australians IV 4

or

Education Stream: 7029 Perspectives on Australian Studies Curricula 4

(b) Electives:
Candidates shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 8 points from the following list:

DEPARTMENTS/SUBJECTS

Anthropology
5011 Aborigines and the State IV 4
5069 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society IV 4
6282 Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society IV 4

English
7491 Contemporary Australian Fiction: New Directions 1970-1990 IV 4
1077 Gender and Nation in Australian Literature 1880-1914 IV 4
5745 Australian Responses to Modernism IV 4

Geography
9736 Community and Identity in Aboriginal Australia IV 4
7866 Aboriginal Australia IV 4

History
4661 South Australian History IV 4
9441 Twentieth Century Australia IV 4
7947 Australian Urban History IV 4
8549 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes IV* 8

Politics
4197 Public Policy in Australia IV 4

Education
1850 Class, Gender and Schooling in Australia 4
4709 Language and Media 4
1898 Multicultural Society and Education Policy 4
9217 Teaching the Australian Studies Curriculum 4

Environmental Studies
3064 Environmental Issues in South Australia (Grad.Cert.)* 8

Labour Studies
5748 Political Economy IV 4

Women's Studies
5014 Australian Feminism in Context IV 4
8991 Power Relations in Australian Society IV 4

* This subject is taught over the full year, and will therefore only be available to part-time students who begin the Graduate Certificate at the beginning of the year.

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from Schedule I with a minimum aggregate of 12 points.
2. The subjects presented for the Certificate shall not include any subject which is in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.
3. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging subjects prior to the commencement of the course for the Certificate as may be deemed appropriate by the Faculty.
4. To complete the course of study, the candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:
(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
(b) undertake such other work and complete all assessments as the Faculty may prescribe.
5. The syllabus for each subject of the Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be three classifications of pass: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
6. Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.
7. When in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the clauses 1-7 above.

SYLLABUSES

GENERAL STREAM

6310 Issues for Australians IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: A seminar-based, one semester course investigating aspects of Australian culture related to ideas about land and experiences of land. Students can focus on a particular approach, but will be expected to identify links between the fields investigated, which will include literature, art, land exploration, contemporary and traditional Aboriginal politics, historiography, government, and law.

Assessment: Essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words.

Text-books: Foss, Paul (ed.), *Island in the stream: myths of place in Australian culture* (Sydney, Pluto Press, 1988); Mulvaney, D. J. (ed.), *The humanities and the Australian environment* (Canberra, Australian Academy of the Humanities, 1991); Peterson, Nicolas and Langton, Macria (eds.), *Aborigines, land and land rights* (Canberra, A.I.A.S., 1983).

EDUCATION STREAM

7029 Perspectives on Australian Studies Curricula

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

For Syllabus Details see Master of Education Syllabuses.

ANTHROPOLOGY

5010 Aborigines and the State IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 8195/5437 Aborigines and the State II/III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: This subject focusses on the seemingly inexorable encapsulation of the Aboriginal people of Australia within the wider nation state. That is, it views the process whereby Aborigines have been transformed from autonomous hunter-gatherers into, and maintained as, dependent Fourth World peoples. After briefly surveying the history of and Aboriginal reaction to the European colonization of Australia, attention is devoted to a range of contemporary issues — in both remote and urban environments. Here the thrust is to place such phenomena as Aboriginal Land Rights, community development programmes, alcohol abuse, and high arrest and incarceration rates in their broader socio-politico-economic context.

Assessment: Essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words.

Text-books: A full reading list is available from the Anthropology Office at the beginning of the year.

5069 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 6914/1709 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society II/III.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Anthropology provides an exciting challenge to our understanding of the familiar. This subject critically examines what, for many, is an apparently familiar field — Australian culture and society. At the same time the Anthropology of Australian Society provides a context in which to critically examine dominant anthropological agendas, research methods and modes of presentation. By engaging in apparently familiar fields this subject addresses questions which underpin the location and future of anthropological research in Australia. Central questions are: why, beyond work focussed on Aboriginal cultures, has so little ethnographic research been done in Australia; what is the value of anthropological perspectives; and how can anthropological research in Australia profitably proceed.

Assessment: Essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words.

Preliminary reading: Austin-Broos, Diane J. (ed.), 1987, *Creating culture, profits in the study of culture* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin); Austin, D. (ed.) 1984, *Australian sociologies* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin); Manderson, L. (ed.), 1985, *Australian ways: anthropological studies of an industrialised society* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin); Marcus, J. (ed.), 1985, *Writing Australian culture: text, society and national identity* Special Issues Series Social Analysis No. 27, April 1990.

6282 Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 9817/9009 Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society II/III; 1784 Anthropology IIA (1986, 87, 88).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: Throughout this subject the focus will be on the life-style of Aboriginal Australians as it was prior to European settlement. The Semester will begin with a brief overview of the so-called "Traditional" Aboriginal socio-cultural system. Following this facets of this system, and some of the debates surrounding them, will be dealt with in

a more detailed fashion. This will involve considering material and ideas on topics such as hunting and gathering techniques and practices, relations to and exploitation of areas of land, inter-group kinship and marriage linkages, political organization and activity, and religious beliefs and ritual — from places as disparate as the arid deserts of Central Australia and the tropical wetlands of Arnhem Land.

Assessment: Essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words.

Text-books: To be advised on commencement of subject.

ENGLISH

7491 Contemporary Australian Fiction: New Directions 1970-1990 IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 6557/1815 Contemporary Australian Fiction: New Directions 1970-1990 II/III.

Contact hours: One 3-hour seminar a week.

Content: An exploration of the new diversity in Australian fiction since the 1970s, when the production of Australian literature increased dramatically.

Assessment: Essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words.

Text-books: Will include books by Carey, Beverley Farmer, Garner, Grenville, Hospital, Jolley, Rod Jones, Malouf, Weller, White and Winton. A full list is provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III* for 1992.

1077 Gender and Nation in Australian Literature 1880-1914 IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 1318/1276 Gender and Nation in Australian Literature 1880-1914 II & III.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 2-hour seminar a week.

Content: This course examines a diverse range of texts from one of Australian literature's most lively and interesting periods, including short stories, comic writing, popular verse, gothic fiction, romance of various sorts, and drama. Particular attention will be given to analysing the conflict and overlap between three discourses: (1) the masculinism often associated with the *Bulletin*; (ii) first-wave feminism which is a component of much women's writing during these years (and which is represented in some men's writing); and (iii) the nationalism (and sometimes anti-nationalism) that was also a prominent feature in Australian literature around the turn of the century.

Assessment: Essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words.

Text-books: Will include works by Baynton, Boldrewood, Esson, Franklin, Furphy, Lawson, Catherine Martin, Rosa Praed and Steele Rudd. A full list is provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III* for 1992.

5745 Australian Responses to Modernism IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: English Honours Special: Australian Responses to Modernism.

Contact hours: 1 x 2-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject examines a diverse range of Australian Literature from the 1920s to the 1960s, focussing particularly on its relationship to modernism. We will discuss ways in which Australian writers have drawn on aspects of modernist practice, and also the considerable and varied opposition to modernism in Australia. There will be a particular focus on the way in which these responses to modernism relate to questions of class, race and gender.

Assessment: Essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words.

Text-books: Barnard, M., *The persimmon tree* (Virago); Dark, E., *The little company* (Virago); Langley, E., *The pea pickers* (Angus & Robertson); Prichard, K. S., *Coonardoo* (Angus & Robertson); Slessoc, K., *Selected poems* (Angus & Robertson); Stead, C., *The man who loved children* (Penguin); Stow, R., *Tourmaline* (Mandarin); White, P., *Voss*.

GEOGRAPHY

9736 Community and Identity in Aboriginal Australia IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: Geography Honours Special: Community & Identity in Aboriginal Australia.

Contact hours: 1 x 2-hour seminar a week.

Content: Given the diversity of the Aboriginal population and the complexity of the so-called Aboriginal "problem", there are numerous areas which invite research. To prepare for this students are directed to an examination in depth of such essential areas of concern as Aboriginal conceptions of community and identity, which are essential to an understanding of Aboriginal Australia. Students need also to work towards defining the spatial, social, economic and political boundaries involved in the cultural expression and in the dynamics and conflicts of social interaction and political functioning. The questions motivating the

study should include those which ask what are, and what should be, the position of Aboriginal people in Australian society.

Assessment: Essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words.

Text-books: To be advised on commencement of subject.

7866 Aboriginal Australia IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 5191 Aboriginal Australia, 9917 Community Aspects of the Social Environment.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 2 tutorials and practical work a week, plus 1 week of fieldwork.

Content: This subject attempts a reconstruction of Aboriginal land use, art and landscape, gender relationships and population patterns. The changes which occurred following European settlement are then analysed and the various conflicts and accommodations are discussed in relation to present day issues such as land rights, mining, national parks and tourism.

Assessment: Essays and papers to the equivalent of 8,000 words.

Text-books: Edwards, W. H. (ed.), *Traditional Aboriginal society: a reader* (Macmillan); Fisk, E., *The Aboriginal economy in town and country* (Allen & Unwin); Flood, J., *Archaeology of the dreamtime* (Collins); Gale, F. & Wundersitz, J., *Adelaide Aborigines* (A.N.U.).

HISTORY

4661 South Australian History IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 2482/7976 South Australian History II/III.

Contact hours: 3-hour lecture/seminar per week.

Content: A chronological and thematic study of 19th and 20th century South Australian history from the initial planning of the colony pre 1836 to the end of the so-called Dunstan decade. Topics and themes to be studied in depth will include: Colonial South Australia — Planning, settlement, the expanding frontier, religion and education, liberalism and the growth of responsible government, the impact of migration, the economy. 20th Century South Australia — The impact of Federation and World War I, centralisation vs decentralisation, social and economic stresses between the wars, World War II, the problems of industrialism and urbanisation, post-war migration, conservation vs political and social reform.

Assessment: Essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words.

Text-books: Prescribed texts: Dickey, B. & Howell, P. (eds.), *South Australia's foundation: select documents* (Wakefield, Adelaide, 1986). *General Reference Works:* Gibbs, R. M., *A history of South Australia* (Balara, Adelaide, 1986); Pike, D., *Paradise of dissent: South Australia 1829-1857* (Longmans, London, 1957); Price, A. G., *Founders and pioneers of South Australia* (Preece, Adelaide, 1929); Blewett, N., *Playford to Dunstan: the politics of transition* (Cheshire, Melbourne, 1971); Richards, E., *The Flinders history of South Australia* (2 vols.), (Wakefield, Adelaide, 1986). Detailed reading lists will be distributed at the first lecture.

9441 Twentieth Century Australia IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: 4590/6913 Twentieth Century Australia II/III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: This subject will describe secular Australia between federation and 1975, with a brief survey of the years thereafter. It will trace how some fundamental ideas in Australia — about equality, materialism, race, land settlement and resource development — have interacted in the twentieth century, and how a prosperous but apprehensive society has responded to its increasing integration with the world. Topics will include land settlement and centralization, economic development and dependence, wards, migration, race, consumerism, technological change and industrialization, politics and sport. The subject will probably concentrate most on social and political history, and may develop particular emphasis on South Australia.

Assessment: Essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words.

Text-books: To be advised on commencement of subject.

7947 Australian Urban History IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: 8243/2905 Australian Urban History II/III; Urban History: Europe 100-1900 in 1989; Urban History prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: This subject deals with the history of urbanisation in Australia in the context of the urbanisation of the Western World in the Nineteenth Century. It concentrates on the physical, economic and social structures of Australia's capital cities. Special attention will be paid to the history of Adelaide and its relationship with the countryside, as well as the history of South Australian country towns.

Assessment: Essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words.

Text-books: Frost, L, *The new urban frontier* (1991); Frost, L., *Australian cities* (1990); McCarty, J. W. & Schedvin, C. B., *Australian capital cities* (1978); Statham, P. (ed.), *The origins of Australian capital cities* (1989).

8549 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: 3295 Late Colonial Australia in 1989; 3365 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes prior to 1989; 9200/2889 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes II/III after 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: The subject is a study of Australian history from the 1850s to the 1930s emphasizing the interaction between British heritage and Australian environment. Some of the major themes and events explored in this period are: nationalism and imperialism; the urban and land frontiers; liberalism and radicalism; the rise of trade unions and political parties; White Australia and racism; the welfare state; federation and the constitution; the great depressions of the 1890s and 1930s; the Great War. The subject deals mainly with social and political aspects of the period, though elements of economic history are introduced.

Assessment: Essays and papers equivalent to 15,000 words.

References: Blainey, G., *The tyranny of distance* (Sun Books); Crawford, R. M., *Australia* (Hutchinson); Crowley, F. K. (ed.), *A new history of Australia* (Heinemann); Hancock, W. K., *Australia* (Jacaranda Press); Thomson, D., *England in the nineteenth century* (Pelican); Thomson, D., *England in the twentieth century* (Pelican).

POLITICS

4197 Public Policy in Australia IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 1280 Public Policy in Australia II; 9796 Public Policy in Australia III; Politics Honours Special: Public Policy in Australia.

Contact hours: 2 x 2 hour seminars per week.

Content: This course will look at public policy issues in South Australia. The thinking behind the course is that there are many issues in South Australia worthy of analysis and this would be an opportune moment for students to examine aspects of their own political and policy environment. The methodology used will be to use policy analysis and political theory to examine issues in South Australia. As public policy is a sub-discipline of politics this methodology will involve the examination of case studies with reference to theoretical concerns in policy analysis (e.g. the policy process) and political theory which involve such concepts as social stratification, social and political power, the mixed economy, the role of the state, etc. As there is limited academic literature dealing with South Australia students will be expected to research their own topic and will be rewarded for their research efforts as well as for the cogency of their arguments and handling of the academic literature. There are many issues which students can explore some of which are: SA Inc. (including State Bank — Beneficial Finance Group, S.A.F.A., S.G.I.C.), the Multi Function Polis, Business and the State (for example, see the Redcliffs controversy, Roxby Downs), Environment and Heritage (the Adelaide Hills Face, Flinders Ranges — Wilpena Pound, Marinas, Facadism, the Adelaide Plan), Art and Culture (The Festival of Arts), Urban and Regional Development (transportation, the Adelaide Plan and 2020 Plan), and Social Issues (childcare, unemployment, domestic violence). In the first few seminars I will introduce the broad theoretical framework of public policy and policy analysis and show how to approach the case study material and then students will be expected to present seminars on their chosen topics.

Assessment: Essays and papers equivalent to 8,000 words.

Preliminary reading: Davis, G., Wanna, J., Warhurst, J. & Weller, P., *Public policy in Australia* (1988); Sheridan, K. (ed.), *The state as developer — public experience in South Australia* (1986); Blandy, R. & Walsh, C. (eds.), *Budgetry stress, the South Australian experience* (1989); McEachern, D., *Business mates* (1991); Stretton, H., *Ideas for Australian cities* (3rd edn., 1989).

EDUCATION

1850 Class, Gender and Schooling in Australia

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

For syllabus details see Master of Education.

4709 Language and Media

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

For syllabus details see Master of Education.

1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

For syllabus details see Master of Education.

9217 Teaching the Australian Studies Curriculum

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

For syllabus details see Master of Education.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

3064 Environmental Issues in South Australia (Grad.Cert.)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: 9183 Environmental Issues in South Australia.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week, plus some fieldwork.

Content: While many environmental problems are shared between several Australian states, this course deals with those which have become issues in the historical and political context of South Australia in the past 151 years. Detailed content may vary in response to the opportunities presented by public controversy but will cover major areas as follows: The Murray: Water quality and quantity, multiple uses, conservation of wetlands. The Coastal Zone; Management, parks, fisheries conservation, recreation. The Arid Zone (including the Flinders Ranges); Land degradation, multiple uses, mining conservation, Aboriginal ownership. The Urban Areas and Southern Mt. Lofty Ranges: planning, urban pollution and industrial hazards.

Assessment: Essays and papers to the equivalent of 15,000 words.

Text-books: Williams, M., *The making of the South Australian landscape*; Twidale, Tyler and Webb (eds.), *Natural history of the Adelaide region* (Royal Society of S.A., 1976); Whitelocke, D., *Conquest to conservation* (Wakefield Press, 1986); Meinig, W., *On the margins of the good earth.*

LABOUR STUDIES

5748 Political Economy IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 8833 Political Economy II..

Contact hours: 1 x 3-hour class per week.

Content: Australia's economy in historical perspective; Australia's balance of payments crisis and terms of trade; Foreign debt; Australia and international capitalism; Rising inequality; the growth of the rich and the poor; Casino capitalism; the deregulation of the finance sector; The economics of the environment; The crisis of productive investment in the Australian economy; Privatisation: the attack on the public sector; The economic role of the Government and the state; current government economic policies; Alternative economic policies.

Assessment: Essays and papers to the equivalent of 8,000 words.

Text-books: See Labour Studies Handbook for recommended reading.

WOMEN'S STUDIES

5014 Australian Feminism in Context IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 6778/8339 Australian Feminism in Context II/III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: Beginning with an examination of the campaigns for female suffrage in Australia in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, this subject will consider the activities and concerns of first-wave feminism, locating them in their specific economic, cultural and political context. Central issues to be discussed are sex and work. Tutorials will discuss literary works written during the period, parliamentary enquiries and debates, as well as secondary texts.

Assessment: Essays and papers to the equivalent of 8,000 words.

Text-books: Useful Preliminary Reading: Judith Allen, *Sex and secrets: crimes involving Australian women since 1880* (Oxford University Press); *Australian feminist studies* Nos. 7.

8991 Power Relations in Australian Society IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 7047/8325 Power Relations in Australian Society II/III.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 2-hour seminar per week.

Content: This unit aims to examine the social and economic factors that are responsible for the development of the present position of women in Australian society. Topics examined include Aboriginal Australia, immigration and multiculturalism, pioneering and rural life, 19th century industrialisation, urbanisation, political and social movement, Australia and international relations, economic cycles, boom and bust, power in Australia today in the family, the economy, the media and political parties.

Assessment: Essays and papers to the equivalent of 8,000 words.

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer: The Social Justice Collective: *Inequality in Australia: slicing the cake* (Paul Hamlyn Publishing, 1990).

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LANGUAGE EDUCATION

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Certificate in Language Education.

2. An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

(a) have qualified for a degree of the University and a Graduate Diploma in Education of the University, or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose, and

(b) have completed such other work as may be prescribed in the schedules.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Regulation 2 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Certificate.

4. To qualify for the Certificate a candidate must satisfactorily complete a course of study and comply with conditions as prescribed in the schedules.

5. Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Certificate must be completed in one semester of full-time study or in not more than two years of part-time study.

6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the certificate; *and*

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the forms of assessment to be undertaken by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

7. In special cases, on written application by the Candidate, and on the advice of the Faculty, a candidate may be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council may determine.

8. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Certificate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Certificate.

Regulations allowed 1989.
13 Feb. 1992: 6(b).

ADVANCED CHINESE

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 6.)

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(The points value of each subject is indicated at the end of the subject title.)

NOTES: (a) All students must have studied Chinese at least to third-year university level.

(b) The language of instruction in all of the subjects below will be Chinese.

(c) All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Council.

1. The subjects of the Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Advanced Chinese) are the following:

(a) **Compulsory subject:** All candidates shall take the following subject:

4987 Strategies and Materials in Teaching Chinese 6

(b) **Electives:** Candidates shall take (subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case)

Either

8306 Advanced Language (Chinese) 4
7494 Chinese Conversation Tutorial 2

or

6357 Special Project in Chinese Teaching 6

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from Schedule I with a minimum aggregate of 12 points.

2. The Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Centre for Asian Studies, require suitably qualified native-speaking candidates to take the 6357 Special Project in Chinese Teaching as an alternative to the subjects 8306 Advanced Language (Chinese) and 7494 Chinese Conversation Tutorial.

3. The subjects presented for the Certificate shall not include any subject which is in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

4. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of the course for the Certificate as may be deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

5. To complete the course of study, the candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such other work and complete all assessments as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. The syllabus for each subject of the Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be three classifications of pass: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

7. Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

8. When in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the clauses 1-7 above.

ADVANCED CHINESE

SYLLABUSES

4987 Strategies and Materials in Teaching Chinese

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Assumed knowledge: Chinese third-year level at University.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: This subject concentrates on the practical aspects of teaching Chinese as a foreign language in a school setting, including: ways of establishing the needs of learners; analysing and evaluating existing materials; criteria for the development of new materials; techniques in teaching the four language skills; preparing exercises for specific communicative needs; analysing and evaluating methods of assessment; and the specific issues in teaching a character-based language.

The course will rely on the experience and contributions of the participants as well as on the inputs from the lecturers.

Assessment: Essay 60%, semester work 40%.

Text-books: As determined by the lecturer in charge.

8306 Advanced Language (Chinese)

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Assumed knowledge: Chinese third-year level at University.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: The aim of this course is to upgrade existing language skills by written and oral work in modern standard Chinese at an advanced level. The course will emphasise linguistic problems encountered in the classroom situation. The alternative to this subject for students already having these skills is the Special Project.

Assessment: Examination 50%, classwork 50%.

Text-books: As determined by the lecturer in charge.

7494 Chinese Conversation Tutorial

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Assumed knowledge: Chinese third-year level at University.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: The aim of this subject is to upgrade existing fluency and conversational skills in modern, everyday Chinese by intensive oral work in small groups. Special attention will be given to topics of social and cultural interest and to recent changes in spoken Chinese. The alternative to this subject for students already having these skills is the Special Project.

Assessment: Participation 100%.

Text-books: As determined by the lecturer in charge.

6357 Special Project in Chinese Teaching

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Assumed knowledge: Chinese third-level at University.

Contact hours: Approximately 1 hour a week.

Content: The Special Project is an alternative to 7494 Chinese Conversation Tutorial and 8306 Advanced Language (Chinese). It replaces these subjects for students who already have advanced language skills. It consists of individual project research into some aspect of Chinese language teaching methodology, or a related field acceptable to the Centre, and may be based on the student's own teaching practice. A supervisor will be assigned to the project and individual supervision will take place in Chinese.

Assessment: Extended essay in Chinese (6,000 characters) 100%.

ADVANCED FRENCH

SCHEDULES

(Made by Council under Regulation 6.)

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(The points value of each subject is indicated at the end of the subject title.)

NOTES:

(a) The language of instruction in all of the subjects below will be French.

(b) All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Council.

1. The subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Advanced French) are the following:

(a) **Compulsory subjects:** All candidates shall take the following subjects:

1526 Aspects of Culture and Society in French Speaking Countries 4

1373 Issues in Second Language Learning & Curriculum 4

(b) **Electives:** Candidates shall take (subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case):

Either

2171 Advanced Language: Written & Oral Proficiency 4

or

1133 Special Project in French Teaching or French Culture 4

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from Schedule I with a minimum aggregate points value of 12 points.

2. The Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Department of French, require suitably qualified native-speaking candidates to take the 1133 Special Project in French Teaching or French Culture as an alternative to the subject 2171 Advanced Language: Written and Oral Proficiency.

3. The subjects presented for the Certificate shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

4. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of the course for the Certificate as may be deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

5. To complete the course of study, the candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such other work and complete all assessments as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. The syllabus for each subject of the Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be three classifications of pass: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

7. Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1-7 above.

ADVANCED FRENCH

SYLLABUSES

Note: The staffing situation in the Department of French may prevent all these subjects being offered in the same semester.

The Department of French, in co-operation with the Department of French at Flinders, offers a Graduate Certificate in Language Education. The aim of the course is to enable practising teachers of French to enhance their language skills and to further their professional development.

1526 Aspects of Culture and Society in French Speaking Countries

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 weeks of intensive study during school vacations.

Aim: To explore central cultural and social issues in France and French speaking countries today. It will focus on five themes: 1. La Vème république; 2. Les médias en France; 3. L'immigration; 4. L'Europe; 5. La francophonie. Films and novels, the press and television will be discussed in relation to these aspects.

Assessment: Assignment(s): 60%; Examination: 40%.

Set Books: (1) La Vème République: Dollot, L., *La France dans le monde actuel*, Paris, P.U.F. (2) La Francophonie: Ba, M., *Une si longue lettre*, Nouvelles éditions africaines; Poulin, J., *Les Grandes marées*, Montréal, Editions Leméac, 1986. (3) L 'Europe: Dollot, L., *La France dans le monde actuel*, Paris, P.U.F. (4) L'Immigration: Le Moigne, *L'Immigration en France*, Paris, P.U.F. (Coll. "Que sais-je?"), 1991 (2nd ed.); Cicural (ed.), *Le Proverbe et autres nouvelles*, Paris, Hachette. (5) Les Media en France: Material will be distributed in class. Special references will be made to the following text: Grunig, B., *Les Mots de la publicité*, Paris, Presses du C.N.R.S., 1990.

References: Bibliographies and additional material for set study will be supplied by the French Department.

1373 Issues in Second Language Learning & Curriculum

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 weeks of intensive study during school vacation.

Aims: 1. To examine current research in second language acquisition; 2. To examine curriculum design for language teaching; 3. To develop practical strategies and resources for teaching French.

It will focus on language use in the classroom and different types of interaction; it will include the principles and practice of syllabus and program design; the development and use of resources for teaching French; procedures for monitoring and assessing students' progress. This subject will be offered as a common component with the Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Applied Linguistics) and will involve French staff for the language specific issues.

Assessment: A portfolio which includes reports on the topics covered in the course, 100%.

Set Books: Allwright, D. and Bayley, K., *Focus on the language classroom* (Cambridge University Press, 1991); Ellis, R., *Instructed second language acquisition*, 1990.

References: Brindley, G., *Assessing achievement in a learner-centred curriculum* (Sydney, NCELTR, 1989); Nunan, D., *Syllabus design* (O.U.P., 1988); Vale, D., Scarino, A., McKay, P., *Australian language levels guidelines; pocket ALL* (Curriculum Corporation, 1988). Detailed bibliographies for most aspects of the course will be distributed on enrolment.

2171 Advanced Language: Written & Oral Proficiency

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week.

Aim: To develop communicative competence in the form of general linguistic proficiency.

Participants who complete the course successfully may expect to be able to operate more effectively in the four skills (reading, listening, speaking and writing) and in particular to integrate them as in real life. These skills are not developed in isolation but in the context of those issues which are of most importance in understanding contemporary French-speaking societies. The issues are closely coordinated in a rational framework corresponding to the recommendations of *En fin de Compte*. This course book was awarded the National Prize for excellence in all foreign language teaching in the U.K. in 1990.

Assessment: Active classroom participation; 10 assignments (500 words); 30 minute oral examination.

Set Books: Adamson, R., Taylor, S. (et al) *En Fin de compte* (London/Sydney, Hodder and Stoughton, 1988); Dansereau, D. & Azoulay-Vicente, A., *Savoir-dire: cours de phonétique et de prononciation* (Lexington, D.C. Heath, 1990).

Reference: Monnerie, A., *Le Français à présent* (Didier/Hatier).

1133 Special Project in French Teaching or French Culture

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 1 hour a week.

Content: The Special Project is an alternative to 2171 Advanced Language: Written and Oral Proficiency and replaces this subject for students with advanced language skills. It consists of an individual project on some aspect of French culture relevant to the secondary syllabus. It may be based on the students' own teaching needs or experience and could involve the preparation of a monograph which would be of use to other teachers with their classes. The project will be done under a supervisor and the discussion will be conducted in French.

For those who would prefer to do their Special Project on Issues in language learning and curriculum, they are advised to join the Classroom Research Subject in Applied Linguistics which will be offered by the University of Adelaide.

Assessment: Extended essay (6,000 words): 100%.

ADVANCED GERMAN

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 6)

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(The points value of each subject is indicated at the end of the subject title).

NOTES:

(a) The language of instruction in all of the subjects below will be German.

(b) All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Council.

1. The subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Advanced German) are the following:

(a) **Compulsory subjects:** All candidates shall take the following subjects:

8060 Survey of German-Speaking Countries Today 3

3333 Strategies and Materials in Teaching German 4

(b) **Electives:** Candidates shall take (subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case):

Either

2626 Advanced Language (German) 3

8589 German Conversation Tutorial 2

or

5647 Special Project in German Teaching 5

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from Schedule I with a minimum aggregate points value of 12 points.

2. The Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Department of German, require suitably qualified native-speaking candidates to take the 5647 Special Project in German Teaching as an alternative to the subjects 2626 Advanced Language (German) and 8589 German Conversation Tutorial.

3. The subjects presented for the Certificate shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

4. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of the course for the Certificate as may be deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

5. To complete the course of study, the candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such other work and complete all assessments as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. The syllabus for each subject of the Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be three classifications of pass: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

7. Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1-7 above.

ADVANCED GERMAN

SYLLABUSES

Note: All courses are offered only as staff and student numbers allow.

8060 Survey of German-Speaking Countries Today

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week.

Content: The aim of this subject is to treat many of the central social, cultural and political issues in German-speaking countries today. The unification of the two Germany's will be the major object of study, with comparisons with and contrasts to Austria and Switzerland. Topics surveyed will include the importance of the European Community, the changing relationships of the Western countries to Central and Eastern Europe and major political parties. There will also be discussion of the revolution in and disappearance of the GDR, of problems encountered by individuals when they try to enjoy their guaranteed freedoms, and of the difficulties caused by and for ethnic German migrants, asylum-seekers, and other outsider groups. The particular concerns of women, environmentalists and the need to develop and adapt educational systems will also be discussed. The survey will use material from newspapers, journals, radio and television to illustrate and inform the discussion.

Assessment: Essay 60%, semester work 40%.

Text-books: *Aktuell '93* (Harenberg Lexikon Verlag).

3333 Strategies and Materials in Teaching German

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week.

Content: This subject deals with language teaching methodology in a very practical sense. It will concentrate on the practical aspects of teaching German as a foreign language in a school setting:
— ways of establishing the needs of learners;
— analyzing and evaluating existing materials (i.e. the textbooks most widely used in S.A.);
— criteria for the development of new materials;
— preparing exercises for specific communicative needs.

The course will rely heavily on the experience and contributions of the participants, because improving our language teaching methods is as much a co-operative exercise as language learning itself.

Assessment: Essay 60%, semester work 40%.

Text-books/References: Neuner, G. & Krüger, M. & Grewer, U. *Übungstypologie zum kommunikativen Deutschunterricht* (Langenscheidt, Berlin, München, Wien, Zürich, 1982).

2626 Advanced Language (German)

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week.

Content: The aim of this course is to upgrade existing language skills by written and oral work in modern German at an advanced level. The course will emphasise linguistic problems encountered in the classroom situation and recent changes in usage in German. The alternative to this subject for students already having substantially these skills is the Special Project.

Assessment: Examination 50%, class work 50%.

Text-books/References: Duden, *Richtiges und gutes Deutsch* (Duden Verlag); Wahrig, G., *Deutsches Wörterbuch* (Bertelsmann).

8589 German Conversation Tutorial

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The aim of this subject is to upgrade existing fluency and conversational skills in modern, everyday German by intensive oral work in small groups. Special attention will be given to topics of current cultural, political and social interest and to recent changes in spoken German idioms. The alternative to this subject for students already having substantially these skills is the Special Project.

Assessment: Participation 100%.

Text-books/References: Materials supplied by the Department.

5647 Special Project in German Teaching

Points value: 5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 1 hour a week average.

Content: The Special Project is an alternative to both 2626 Advanced Language and 8589 German Conversation Tutorial and replaces these subjects for those students who already have substantially those language skills. It consists of an individual project embodying research into some aspect of German Language Teaching Methodology, or a related field acceptable to the Department, and may be based on the student's own teaching experience. A supervisor will be assigned to the

project and individual guidance sessions will take place on a regular basis. Supervision will be conducted in German.

Assessment: Extended essay (6,000 words) 100%.

ADVANCED JAPANESE

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 6.)

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(The points value of each subject is indicated at the end of the subject title.)

NOTES:

(a) All students must have studied Japanese at least to third-year university level.

(b) The language of instruction in all of the subjects below will be Japanese.

(c) All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Council.

1. The subjects of the Graduate Certificate in Language education (Advanced Japanese) are the following:

(a) **Compulsory subject:** All candidates shall take the following subject:

4975 Strategies and Materials in Teaching Japanese 6

(b) **Electives:** Candidates shall take (subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case):

Either

1235 Advanced Language (Japanese) 4
1793 Japanese Conversation Tutorial 2

or

5826 Special Project in Japanese Teaching 6

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from Schedule I with a minimum aggregate of 12 points.

2. The Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Centre for Asian Studies, require suitably qualified native-speaking candidates to take the 5826 Special Project in Japanese Teaching as an alternative to the subjects 1235 Advanced Language (Japanese) and 1793 Japanese Conversation Tutorial.

3. The subjects presented for the Certificate shall not include any subject which is in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

4. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of the course for the Certificate as may be deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

5. To complete the course of study, the candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such other work and complete all assessments as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. The syllabus for each subject of the Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be three classifications of pass: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

7. Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

8. When in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the clauses 1-7 above.

ADVANCED JAPANESE

SYLLABUSES

4975 Strategies and Materials in Teaching Japanese

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Assumed knowledge: Japanese third-year level at the University.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: This subject deals with language teaching methodology in a very practical sense. It will concentrate on the practical aspects of teaching Japanese as a foreign language in a school setting: techniques in teaching the four language skills; analysing and evaluating existing materials; criteria for the development of new materials; analysing and evaluating methods of assessment; and preparing exercises for specific communicative needs. The course will rely heavily on the experience and contributions of the participants, because improving our language teaching methods is as much a co-operative exercise as language learning itself.

Assessment: Essay 60%, semester work 40%.

Text-books: As determined by the lecturer in charge.

1235 Advanced Language (Japanese)

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Assumed knowledge: Japanese third-year level at University.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: The aim of this course is to upgrade existing language skills at an advanced level through reading and writing on various topics regarding teaching Japanese as a foreign language, and Japanese culture. The alternative to this subject for students already having these skills is the Special Project.

Assessment: Examination 50%, classwork 50%.

Text-books: As determined by the lecturer in charge.

1793 Japanese Conversation Tutorial

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Assumed knowledge: Japanese third-year level at University.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: The aim of this subject is to upgrade existing fluency and conversation skills in Japanese by intensive oral work. Special attention will be given to the recognition of the difference between spoken language and written expression.

Assessment: Participation 100%.

Text-books: As determined by the lecturer in charge.

5826 Special Project in Japanese Teaching

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Assumed knowledge: Japanese third-year level at University.

Contact hours: Approximately 1 hour a week.

Content: The Special Project is an alternative to both 1235 Advanced Language (Japanese) and 1793 Japanese Conversation Tutorial, and replaces these subjects for those students who already have those language skills. It consists of an individual project acceptable to the Department and may be based on the student's own teaching experience. A supervisor will be assigned to the project and individual guidance sessions will take place on a regular basis.

Assessment: Essay (genko-yoshi 30 pages) 100%.

APPLIED LINGUISTICS

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY: GENERAL

1. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from one of the Schedules below, with a minimum aggregate points value of 12 points.
2. The subjects presented for the Certificate shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.
3. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of the course for the Certificate as may be deemed appropriate by the Faculty.
4. To complete the course of study, the candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:
(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
(b) undertake such other work and complete all assessments as the Faculty may prescribe.
5. The syllabus for each subject of the Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be three classifications of pass: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
6. Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.
7. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-6 above.

SCHEDULE II: SUBJECTS OF STUDY IN APPLIED LINGUISTICS

(The points of value of each subject is indicated at the end of the subject title)

Notes:

(a) All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Council.

1. The subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Applied Linguistics) are the following:

All candidates shall take the following subjects:

1138	Language and Learning	4
1798	Language Curriculum	4
4144	Classroom Research	4

APPLIED LINGUISTICS

SYLLABUSES

1138 Language and Learning

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 x 2-hour seminar per week.

Content: The aim of this subject is to introduce current research in second language acquisition. The course will include: introduction to the nature and functions of language; research on language development; the role of instruction; language learning strategies; the implications of research findings for teaching languages.

Assessment: Essay (4,000 words) 60%; Assignments 40%.

Text-books/References: Allwright, D. and Bailey, Kathleen, 1991: *Focus on the language classroom* (Cambridge University Press); Beebe, L. M. (ed.), 1988: *Issues in second language acquisition* (Newbury House); Ellis, R., 1990: *Understanding second language acquisition* (Oxford University Press).

1798 Language Curriculum

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 x 2-hour seminar per week.

Content: The aim of this subject is to examine curriculum design for languages teaching. It will include the principles and practice of syllabus and program design; the development and use of resources for teaching languages; procedures for monitoring and assessing students' progress; application to specific languages.

Assessment: Essay (4,000 words) 60%; Assignments 40%.

Text-books/References: Brindley, G., 1989: *Assessing achievement in a learner-centred curriculum* (Sydney: NCELTR); Nunan, D., 1988: *Syllabus design* (Oxford University Press); Vale, D., Scarino, A., McKay, P., 1991: *Australian language levels guidelines: pocket all* (Curriculum Corporation).

4144 Classroom Research

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The aim of this subject is to introduce methods of classroom research. The subject includes classroom research procedures; techniques of data collection and analysis; the planning and conduct of an action research project. Research methodology will be introduced in the lecture program and the tutorials will provide the opportunity to plan and discuss individual research projects.

Assessment: Action research report (6,000 words) 100%.

Text-books/References: *Languages inservice program for teachers* 1991 (LIPT Publications, S.A. Education Department); Nunan, D., 1989, *Understanding language classrooms* (London, Prentice-Hall).

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED REMOTE SENSING

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Applied Remote Sensing.

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:

(i) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a qualification of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University, and

(ii) have completed the pre-requisites prescribed in the Schedules.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.

3. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules.

4. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than three years of part-time study.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma;

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates; and

(iii) the pre-requisite work for any subject.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any subject for the Graduate Diploma shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all of the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.

8. A candidate who fulfils the requirement of these regulations shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Applied Remote Sensing.

9. Notwithstanding the above regulations a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Arts (Remote Sensing) and who has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

Regulation allowed 1 March, 1990.

NOTE: Due to restrictions imposed by the availability of staff and resources, the course will be offered only on a part-time basis in 1992 and 1993. Full-time study for the course may be possible only from 1994. There will be no new part-time intake in 1993 but continuing students who enrol part-time in 1992 will be able to re-enrol. Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

13 Feb. 1992: 5(b), 9.*

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5).

Note: All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and availability of staff and resources.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

(The points value of subjects is indicated at the end of each subject title).

1. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, candidates for the Graduate Diploma shall complete the following 8 subjects with an aggregate points value of 24 points.

(a) Core Subjects

Candidates for the Graduate Diploma shall complete all the following core subjects:

1690	Fundamentals of Remote Sensing	3
3983	Digital Image Analysis	3
2035	Radar and Thermal Infrared Remote Sensing	3
2773	Field Sampling Techniques for Remote Sensing	3
5291	Environmental Change	3
6775	Applied Geographic Information Systems	3
8135	Remote Sensing Applications I	3
3789	Remote Sensing Applications II	3

3. No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

4. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and

(b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations as the Faculty may prescribe.

5. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

6. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

7. When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clauses 1-6 above.

SYLLABUSES

1690 Fundamentals of Remote Sensing

Availability: To be offered in 1994.

Points value: 3.

Contact hours: 42 hours (lectures and seminars 30 hours; workshop 12 hours).

Content: This subject is concerned with the physical background to remote sensing techniques and their application. The nature and interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the atmosphere and earth materials are studied. In addition, the airborne and satellite payloads of past, current and future programmes and the characteristics of the most commonly used sensors are investigated.

Assessment: Essay workshop report (60%), examination (40%).

Text-books: Curran, P. J., *Principles of remote sensing* (Longman, 1985); Reeves, R. G., *Manual of remote sensing* Vol. 1 (American Socy. of Photogrammetry, 1983); Harrison, B. A. and Jupp, D. L. B., *Introduction to remotely sensed data* (C.S.I.R.O., 1989); Swain, P. H. and Davis, S. M., *Remote sensing: the quantitative approach* (McGraw-Hill, 1978).

3983 Digital Image Analysis

Availability: To be offered in 1994.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisites: 1690 Fundamentals of Remote Sensing.

Contact hours: 42 hours (lectures and seminars 30 hours; workshop 12 hours).

Content: This subject is concerned with analysis of digital remote sensing data collected by airborne and satellite sensors. It includes image correction for geometric and radiometric distortion, image enhancement, core statistical concepts in remote sensing and image classification on PC's.

Assessment: Essay workshop report (60%); examination (40%).

Text-book: Richards, J. A., *Remote sensing digital image analysis: an introduction* (Springer-Verlag, 1986); Jensen, J. R., *Introductory digital image processing* (Prentice-Hall, 1986); Harrison, B. A. and Jupp, D. L. B., *Introduction to image processing* (C.S.I.R.O., 1990).

2035 Radar and Thermal Infrared Remote Sensing

Points value: 3.

Contact hours: 42 hours (lectures and seminars 30 hours; workshop 12 hours).

Content: This subject is concerned with the principles of radar and thermal infrared remote sensing. Content includes interaction of radar signal with the earth surface, variation of radar and scene parameters, interpretation of radar images, image processing of radar data, incorporation with visible/infrared airborne and satellite data and application to environmental monitoring. It also includes emission of thermal infrared radiation from earth materials and application of thermal IR remote sensing to agricultural and water resources management.

Assessment: Essay workshop report (60%); examination (40%).

Text-books: Trevett, J. W., *Imaging radar for resources surveys* (Chapman and Hall, 1986).

2773 Field Sampling Techniques for Remote Sensing

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisites: 1690 Fundamentals of Remote Sensing.

Contact hours: 42 hours (lectures and seminars, 30 hours; workshop 12 hours).

Content: This subject is concerned with appropriate environmental sampling strategies in different landscapes to link with remote sensing data collected by airborne and satellite sensors. It also includes radiometric data sampling strategies, multi-layer sampling, calibration techniques, field checking and incorporation of ancillary data through raster and vector GIS.

Assessment: Essay workshop report (60%); examination (40%).

Text-book: Townshend, J. R. G., *Terrain analysis and remote sensing* (George Allen and Unwin, 1981).

5291 Environmental Change

Availability: To be offered in 1994.

Points value: 3.

Contact hours: 42 hours (lectures and seminars, 30 hours; workshops 12 hours).

Content: This subject is concerned with the time scales (Quaternary, Holocene, post-European) and rates of change involved in the history of environmental problems in Australia today; the origin and development of salinisation, accelerated soil erosion, woodland degradation and environmental pollution; change detection techniques in remote sensing and the integration of palaeoecological and remote sensing studies of the Australian environment.

Assessment: Essay workshop report (60%); examination (40%).

Text-books: Goudie, A., *Environmental change* (Oxford Univ. Press, 1983).

6775 Applied Geographic Information Systems

Availability: To be offered in 1994.

Points value: 3.

Contact hours: 42 hours (lectures and seminars 30 hours; workshop 12 hours).

Content: This subject is concerned with raster and vector GIS, data sources, data collection, data incorporation and integration of remote sensing and GIS data for environmental applications.

Assessment: Essay workshop report (60%); examination (40%).

Text-books/References: Burrough, P. A., *Principles of geographical information systems for land resource assessment* (Oxford Science Publications, 1986).

8135 Remote Sensing Applications I

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisites: All core subjects.

Contact hours: 42.

Content: This subject is run as a seminar/workshop series covering a wide range of applications of Remote Sensing to environmental management problems: the topics will be selected each year to suit individual students' backgrounds and course requirements and to cover a representative range of application issues. Students will be required to present a seminar on a topic which may complement but must not duplicate work covered in any other elective subject presented by the student.

Assessment: Major seminar paper.

Text-books/References: Lo, C. P., *Applied remote sensing* (Longman, 1986).

3789 Remote Sensing Applications II

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisites: All core subjects plus 8135 Remote Sensing Applications I.

Contact hours: 42.

Content: This subject will consist of a minor project on a topic nominated by the student that involves the application of Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems to an environmental management problem.

Assessment: Project report.

Text-books/References: Lo, C. P., *Applied Remote Sensing* (Longman, 1986).

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARCHAEOLOGY

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Archaeology.

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma must be a graduate of the University of Adelaide or hold qualifications from another university or institution acceptable for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Diploma.

(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.

3. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules.

4. Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than three years of part-time study.

5. Candidates who qualify for the Graduate Diploma shall be granted one of the following classes and divisions for their award:

First Class
Second Class
Division A
Division B
Third Class

6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by the candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of the prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

7. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any subject for the Graduate Diploma shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all of the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

8. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.

9. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Archaeology.

Regulations allowed 21 February 1991.
13 Feb. 1992: 6(b).

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3.)

NOTE: All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Faculty.

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

1. Unless exempted by the Faculty, every candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall complete satisfactorily the compulsory subjects and three subjects chosen from the electives, as follows:

1(a) **Compulsory subjects**

5710 Archaeological Theory and Method A	2
VAAA8201 Archeological Theory and Method B	2
1046 Archaeological Field Methods (A)	2
5761 Archaeological Field Methods (B)	2
either	
9702 Research Project (full-time)	8
or	
6680 Research Project (part-time)	8

1(b) **Elective subjects**

Candidates must complete *two* subjects from those listed below. Each of the subjects has a points value of 4 points.

The subjects are offered at either the University of Adelaide or the Flinders University of South Australia. Credit will be granted toward the Adelaide diploma for any of the subjects offered by the Flinders University that are successfully completed. Students taking subjects at both the University of Adelaide and the Flinders University must comply with the enrolment procedures of the institution at which they are offered.

University of Adelaide

9460 Early Roman Art and Architecture IV**	4
6738 Later Roman Art and Architecture IV**	4
4732 Early Greek Art and Architecture IV*	4
3070 Later Greek Art and Architecture IV*	4

* Offered in odd years only.

** Offered in even years only.

Flinders University

Archaeology: An Introduction to its History, Techniques and Methodology**	4
VAAA16226 Australian Archaeology I*	4
VAAA16227 Australian Archaeology II*	4
VAAA16237 Celtic Art and Archaeology*	4
VAAA16241 Historical Archaeology	4
VAAA2004 Gender and Material Culture	4
VAAA2001 Rock Art	4
The Museum: An Historical and Critical Survey**	4

2. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge or approved qualifications may be required to take such bridging courses prior to the commencement of their studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Head of the Classics Department.

3. No candidate may be permitted to count for the diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

4. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures and tutorials; and

(b) undertake such practical work and fieldwork, do such written work, and pass such examinations as the Faculty may prescribe.

5. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

6. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

7. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-6 above.

SYLLABUSES

Compulsory Subjects:

5710 Archaeological Theory and Method A

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 12 weekly sessions of 1.5 hours each.

Content: This course is the first half of the core course which is a compulsory subject for students of the Graduate Diploma of Archaeology. The second half called Archaeological Theory and Method B is offered by Flinders University. A lecture/seminar is offered each week dealing with topics in the history of and current issues within archaeology.

Text-books: Daniel, G., *A Short History of Archaeology* (Thames and Hudson, 1981); Renfrew, C. & Bahn, P., *Archaeology* (Thames & Hudson, 1991).

1645 Archaeological Theory and Method B

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 12 weekly sessions of 1.5 hours each.

Content: The course will examine the major issues in modern archaeological methodology and interpretations. This subject represents the second half of the core course taught on the Flinders University campus.

Text-books: Thomas, D. H., *Archaeology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1989); Wiley, G. R. and Sabloff, J. A., *A history of American Archaeology* (Freeman, 1980).

1046 Archaeological Field Methods (A)

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from fieldwork.

Contact hours: Up to 35 hours of practical sessions, including at least one full day's fieldwork towards the end of the Semester.

Content: This subject is the first half of the compulsory core practical course, the second half of which is offered by Flinders University. It introduces students to archaeological field methods such as excavation and surveying, artefact processing, drawing and interpretation. Other special subjects may be included when available (for example, C^{14} or TL dating, conservation and artefact repair/storage). In conjunction with the second Semester course run by Flinders, students will be expected to undertake fieldwork during the mid-year vacation.

Assessment: One short seminar paper (1,000 words) delivered in session, and project work (max. 2,000 words) related to the mid-year fieldwork.

Text-books: Barker, P., *Techniques of Archaeological Excavation* (Batsford, 1979).

VAAA8202 Archaeological Field Methods (B)

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 5 days over the mid-year break and up to 5 hours in Semester 2.

Content: This subject comprises the second half of the compulsory core practical course, taught at Flinders University.

Text-books: Joukowsky, M., *A Complete Manual of Field Archaeology* (Prentice-Hall, 1980).

9702 Research Project (Full-time)

Points value: 8. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Content: This will normally take the form of an essay which provides evidence of the writer's ability to synthesise and assess critically the major issues involved in the chosen area; in some circumstances, the essay may make an original contribution to knowledge in a particular limited area of study. The essay will normally be related to one of the topics dealt with in the core subject. Note that both the full and part-time research project must be completed within one year.

Assessment: 8,000-10,000 word essay.

6680 Research Project (Part-time)

Points value: 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Content: This will normally take the form of an essay which provides evidence of the writer's ability to synthesise and assess critically the major issues involved in the chosen area; in some circumstances, the essay may make an original contribution to knowledge in a particular limited area of study. The essay will normally be related to one of the topics dealt with in the core subject. Note that this research project must be completed within one year.

Assessment: 8,000-10,000 word essay.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS:

University of Adelaide subjects:

4732 Early Greek Art and Architecture IV*

Availability: Odd years only.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Restriction: Any previous Greek Archaeology, Art and/or Architecture course at Adelaide; any Classical Art and Archaeology course offered by Adelaide.

Content: This option covers art and architecture from the earliest times, Ancient Egypt, Minoan Crete and Mycenae. It also deals with Greek pottery, sculpture and architecture up to the early 5th century B.C.

Assessment: Two essays and slide test.

Text-books: Boardman, J., *Greek Art*; Dinsmoor, W. B., *The architecture of Ancient Greece*.

3070 Later Greek Art and Architecture IV*

Availability: Odd years only.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Restriction: Any previous Greek Archaeology, Art and/or Architecture course at Adelaide; any Classical Art and Archaeology course offered by Adelaide before 1993.

Content: This option continues the study of Greek art, architecture and archaeology from the Classical period into the Hellenistic period after Alexander the Great.

Assessment: Two essays and slide test.

Text-books: Boardman, J., *Greek Art*; or Cook, R. M., *Greek Art*.

9460 Early Roman Art and Architecture IV**

Availability: Even years only.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Restriction: Any Roman Art and/or Archaeology and/or Architecture course offered in previous years by Adelaide; any Classical Art and Archaeology course offered by Adelaide before 1993.

Content: This course covers the evolution of Roman art and architecture from the Villanovan phrase to the Flavians. It deals with architecture, sculpture, painting and other forms of material culture.

Assessment: Two essays and slide test.

Text-books: Brendel, O., *Prolegomena to the study of Roman Art* (Yale, 1979); Henig, M., *A Handbook of Roman Art* (Phaidon).

6738 Later Roman Art and Architecture IV**

Availability: Even years only.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: Any Roman Art and/or Archaeology and/or Architecture course offered in previous years by Adelaide; any Classical Art and Archaeology course offered by Adelaide before 1993.

Contact hours: 2 Lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course continues the study of Roman Archaeology until the fourth century A.D. concentrating upon the Roman provinces.

Assessment: Two essays and slide test.

Text-books: Brown, P., *The World of Late Antiquity* (Thomas & Hudson, 1976); Henig, M., *A Handbook of Roman Art* (Phaidon).

Flinders University subjects

These subjects are offered by the Flinders University of South Australia. Diploma students enrolled at the University of Adelaide wishing to take any of these subjects (within the limits indicated in the Schedules) will be granted appropriate credit towards their Adelaide award.

Students taking any of the subjects must comply with the enrolment procedures of the Flinders University. Details of those procedures are available from the School of Humanities, Flinders University. Not all subjects are offered every year.

Australian Archaeology I*
Australian Archaeology II**
Celtic Art and Archaeology**
Gender & Material Culture
Historical Archaeology
Rock Art (subject to availability)

Details about these Flinders University subjects, including information on their content, assessment and reading lists, are available in the Calendar of the Flinders University, Vol. II.

* Offered in odd years only.

** Offered in even years only.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHINESE STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Chinese Studies.

2. An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or part-time study extending over at least two years.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules will become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidates who desires that examinations passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Graduate Diploma may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass at the final examination in any subject for the Graduate Diploma; Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8. (a) A candidate who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purposes of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Centre for Asian Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

Regulations allowed 13 February 1992.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

SCHEDULE I: GENERAL

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule.

2. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma the candidate shall complete satisfactorily the following:

(a) Compulsory core subject — 12 points: 1021 Graduate Diploma Chinese.

The content of this subject will be decided according to the candidate's existing level of language competence as decided in consultation with the Head of Centre.

(b) Elective subjects — 8 points total:

Either:

(i) Two subjects from the list of semester options below:
1954 Chinese Politics III
6381 Chinese Politics III: The Politics of Theory
3409 Traditional China III: Prosperity to Decline
9467 East Asian Economies III
6114 Traditional China III: Formative Era to Middle Empire

Or the full year subject:

(ii) 2794 China: From Empire to Communist Power III

(c) Special Topic — 4 points: 2285 Special Topic in Chinese Studies.

3. In special circumstances, candidates may be given permission to substitute another subject for subjects specified in clauses in 2a, 2b, and 2c.

4. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1-3 above.

The number of electives to be offered in any year will be dependent upon staff availability or student demand.

SYLLABUSES

(COMPULSORY CORE SUBJECT)

1021 Graduate Diploma Chinese

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 5 hours plus 1 hour language laboratory per week.

Content: The content of this subject is either 5978 Chinese I, 1736 Chinese II, or 6140 Chinese III. Students will be assigned to the appropriate level after consultation with the Head of the Centre for Asian Studies, depending on their existing level of competence on entry to the Graduate Diploma Course. The details can be found under the calendar entry for those subjects.

Assessment: As indicated in the Calendar entries.

Text-books: As indicated in the Calendar entries.

SPECIAL TOPIC

2285 Special Topic in Chinese Studies

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 hour per week.

Content: The Special Topic in Chinese Studies consists of a research essay of 7,000 words in the candidate's area of interest as approved by the Head of Centre. Alternatively, an annotated translation or other equivalent piece of work may be submitted with the approval of the Head of Centre. The subject is conducted by weekly supervision by a supervisor appointed by the Head of Centre.

Assessment: The research essay will be marked by two examiners in the Centre.

Text-books: There is no prescribed reading and the materials required will be determined by the nature of the research topic.

1954 Chinese Politics III

6381 Chinese Politics III: The Politics of Theory

3409 Traditional China III: Prosperity to Decline

9467 East Asian Economics III

6114 Traditional China III: Formative Era to Middle Europe

2794 China: From Empire to Community Power III

For syllabus information for the subjects appearing on this page, refer to the Asian Studies component of the Bachelor of Arts section of the Calendar.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Education.

2. Except as provided for in regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the Graduate diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the Graduate diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a University but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall:

(a) satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years; and

(b) satisfy the University in a course of practical teaching.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the head of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that heads of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which the candidate has passed in the University or in another university should be counted *pro tanto* for the Graduate Diploma in Education, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

7. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma by part-time study who desires that experience as a teacher should exempt the candidate from a course of practical teaching may on written application be granted such exemption provided that the candidate satisfies the University that the candidate is a proficient teacher.

8. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without reasons accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Education.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

Amended: 4 Apr. 1963: 10; 28 Feb. 1974: 2, 3; 23 Jan. 1975: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 5; 24 Feb. 1983: 5. 20 Jul. 1989: 8.

1 March, 1990: diploma to graduate diploma.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

(Note: The points value of each subject is indicated at the end of the subject title).

(a) TEACHING PRACTICE SUBJECTS, to a value of 6 points from:

4218 Teaching Practice (Ft) 6
5705 Teaching Practice (Pt) I 3
9636 Teaching Practice (Pt) II 3

(b) CURRICULUM AND METHODOLOGY subjects to a value of 6 points from:

SOCIAL AND CULTURAL STUDIES

6059 Social and Cultural Studies Curriculum/ Methodology 2
4134 Accounting Curriculum and Methodology 2
1478 Classical Studies Curriculum and Methodology 2
4397 Economics Curriculum and Methodology 2
3494 Geography Curriculum and Methodology 2
6149 History Curriculum and Methodology 2
2309 Legal Studies Curriculum and Methodology 2

ENGLISH

2899 English Curriculum and Methodology 2
4207 English and Culture Studies in Schools 2
9727 Drama Curriculum and Methodology 2

PERFORMING ARTS

9469 Classroom Music Curriculum and Methodology 3
6384 Instrumental Music Curriculum and Methodology 3
7178 Dance Curriculum and Methodology I 3
7153 Dance Curriculum and Methodology II 3

LANGUAGES OTHER THAN ENGLISH

3363 Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology 2
7374 Chinese Curriculum and Methodology 2
6728 French Curriculum and Methodology 2
2735 German Curriculum and Methodology 2
7815 Italian Curriculum and Methodology 2
1701 Japanese Curriculum and Methodology 2
3574 Vietnamese Curriculum and Methodology 2
8396 Other Language Curriculum and Methodology 2

MATHEMATICS

9856 Junior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology 2
4212 Computer Studies Curriculum and Methodology 2
2640 Senior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology 2

SCIENCE

2459 Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology 2
5259 Agricultural Science Curriculum and Methodology 2
4855 Biology Curriculum and Methodology 2
2918 Chemistry Curriculum and Methodology 2
8634 Geology Curriculum and Methodology 2
2598 Physics Curriculum and Methodology 2

GENERAL

9063 Introduction to Curriculum Design and Education 2
8345 Practical Curriculum Design 2
6797 Practical Curriculum Evaluation 2

(c) EDUCATION STUDIES SUBJECTS to a total value of 12 points, from:

5775 The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Ft) 6
9773 Educational Issues (Ft) 4
8611 Educational Projects (Ft) 2
4027 The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Pt) I 1.5
7676 The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Pt) II 1.5
6868 The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Pt) III 1.5
5536 The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Pt) IV 1.5
4666 Educational Issues (Pt) I 2
3785 Educational Issues (Pt) II 2
5221 Educational Projects (Pt) 2

Note: Subjects with the letter Ft in the title are for full-time students; those with the Pt are for part-time students.

NOTES (not forming part of the Schedules)

1. A candidate who has had practical teaching experience may apply in writing in advance to the Faculty of Arts, through the Registrar, for status in one or both of the subjects 4218 Teaching Practice (Ft) or 5705 Teaching Practice (Pt) I and 5936 Teaching Practice (Pt) II.

Such an application should be accompanied by a statement giving full details of teaching practice including dates, names and addresses of schools, and names of head teachers. The university will in

due course seek a report on the candidate's competence as a teacher.

The Registrar will inform each candidate whether his or her application for status has been granted.

A pass in all subjects will be classified *either* as non-graded *or* as Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

2. Candidates who commenced their course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Education prior to 1990 and up to 1992 are subject to the following provisions:

(a) Candidates will complete their course of study under current Regulations and Schedules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous Regulations and Schedules will be counted under the current Schedules.

(b) Appropriate credit will also be granted to candidates who have successfully completed teaching practice components or curriculum studies options within the subject 3388 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice prior to 1990.

3. Candidates who commence their course before 1993 who are studying on a part-time basis will have suitable transitional arrangements determined for them at the time of enrolment.

SYLLABUSES

Course Requirements:

The course for the Graduate Diploma is composite course of full-time study lasting for one year and requiring the whole of a candidate's time to be devoted to it. The work consists of reading, attendance at a number of tutorial and seminar classes each week, such practical and written exercises as may be prescribed, visits to schools and other institutions, periods of supervised teaching practice, and attendance at lecture courses.

Part-time students may also enrol. While the major focus of the course has been on the preparation of secondary teachers, those involved, or intending to be involved, in higher, adult or tertiary education will find a degree of flexibility in the course which should cater for many of their needs.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

4218 Teaching Practice (Ft)

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: The current 5705 Teaching Practice and 9636 Teaching Practice B.

Contact hours: 12 weeks full time.

Content: This subject begins with a week of introductory studies to provide an initial preparation for the teaching role in secondary schools. It then involves students in a total of 11 weeks of teaching practice experience in two different secondary schools in the course of the year.

Assessment: Assessment of each student's performance of teaching practice over a range of criteria will involve both school and university supervisors.

Text-books: To be advised.

5705 Teaching Practice (Pt) I

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: This subject may not be presented with 3388 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice.

Requirements: Students will undertake five weeks of supervised teaching practice. One week will normally be in a primary school and four weeks in a secondary school. Under special circumstances students might, on application, undertake this practice in other educational situations. Students who successfully complete the subject are given a non-graded pass.

9636 Teaching Practice (Pt) II

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: This subject may not be presented with 3388 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice.

Requirements: Students will undertake four weeks of supervised teaching practice. Normally this will be in a secondary school, but under special circumstances students might, on application, undertake this practice in other educational situations. Students who successfully complete the subject are given a non-graded pass.

CURRICULUM AND METHODOLOGY SUBJECTS

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: No subjects in this list may be presented with 3388 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice.

Requirements: Students are required to complete curriculum and methodology subjects to a total of 6 points. Each subject consists of weekly lectures and/or seminars, and will include visits to schools.

Students should take note of both the conditions

attached to particular subjects and the pre-requisites laid down for them. The Head of the Department may dispense with any of the conditions in any particular case.

Assessment: Generally by projects, assignments and participation in seminars.

Options: Note: The availability of subjects depends on the availability of staff and facilities.

6059 Social and Cultural Studies Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass at Level III in Anthropology, Classical Studies, Economics, Geography, History, Law, Politics or any other approved subject.

Restriction: This subject may not be presented with either of the options 5301 Social Studies Major or 4499 Social Studies Minor within the subject 3388 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice.

4134 Accounting Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one Accounting subject at Level III.

Restriction: May not be taken without Social and Cultural Studies.

1478 Classical Studies Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in Level III in Classical Studies, Ancient History, Latin or Greek.

Restriction: May not be taken without Social and Cultural Studies.

4397 Economics Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one Economics subject at Level III.

Restriction: May not be taken without Social and Cultural Studies.

3494 Geography Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one Geography subject at Level III.

Restriction: May not be taken without Social and Cultural Studies.

6149 History Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one History subject at Level III.

Restriction: May not be taken without Social and Cultural Studies.

2309 Legal Studies Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in all the Level I, II and III work required of a full-time student in the course for LL.B.

Restriction: May not be taken without Social and Cultural Studies.

3363 Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one subject in a language other than English at Level II.

7374 Chinese Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in Chinese at Level III or equivalent qualifications.

Restriction: May not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology.

6728 French Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in French at Level III or equivalent qualifications.

Restriction: May not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology.

2735 German Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in German at Level III or equivalent qualifications.

Restriction: May not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology.

7815 Italian Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in Italian at Level III or equivalent qualifications.

Restriction: May not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology.

1701 Japanese Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in Japanese at Level III or equivalent qualifications.

Restriction: May not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology.

3574 Vietnamese Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in Vietnamese at Level III or equivalent qualifications.

Restriction: May not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology.

8396 Other Language Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in the appropriate language at Level III or equivalent qualifications.

Restriction: May not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology.

2899 English Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one English subject at Level III, or other qualification accepted by Lecturer in charge and Head of Department.

9727 Drama Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one Drama subject at Level III.

4207 English and Culture Studies in Schools

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one English subject at Level III, or other qualification accepted by Lecturer in charge and Head of Department.

6384 Instrumental Music Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisites: A degree in Music, or a pass at Level III in one Music subject, plus recognised instrumental qualifications.

9469 Classroom Music Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisites: A degree in Music or a pass in one Music subject at Level III.

7178 Dance Curriculum and Methodology I

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisites: A degree in dance.

7153 Dance Curriculum and Methodology II

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisites: A degree in dance.

2640 Senior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one subject in Mathematics at Level III.

Restriction: May not be taken without Junior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology.

9856 Junior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one subject in Mathematics at Level I.

4212 Computer Studies Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass at Level III subject in Computer Studies.

2459 Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in two Level I subjects in the physical and biological sciences.

5259 Agricultural Science Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in Agricultural Science subjects at least to Level III.

Restriction: May not be taken without Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology.

4855 Biology Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in a Level III Biological Science subject.

Restriction: May not be taken without Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology.

2918 Chemistry Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in a Level III subject in Chemistry.

Restriction: May not be taken without Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology.

2598 Physics Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in a Level III subject in Physics.

Restriction: May not be taken without Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology.

8634 Geology Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in a Level III subject in Geology.

Restriction: May not be taken without Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology.

The following three options are available to students who meet one of the following conditions:

(a) they are unable to meet the pre-requisites for options totalling to 6 points.

(b) they are already experienced secondary teachers.

(c) they are involved in teaching at adult, further or higher education level.

Enrolment for these three options should be discussed with the Course Co-ordinator.

9063 Introduction to Curriculum Design and Evaluation

Points value: 2.

8345 Practical Curriculum Design

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: Introduction to curriculum design and evaluation.

6797 Practical Curriculum Evaluation

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: Introduction to curriculum design and evaluation.

5775 The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Ft)

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 7 hours a week for 13 weeks.

Content: This subject focusses on the basic knowledge and skills which students in a graduate diploma of education need to acquire in order to make the most of their teaching practice experiences and subsequently become effective teachers in the secondary school. The components include classroom management, teaching skills, the adolescent experience, learning and motivation, language and communication, and the educational use of computers.

Assessment: Assessment will include practical exercises, case studies and group presentations, as well as written assignments and reports related to communication, literacy and group work, lesson planning, classroom management and adolescence, and the educational use of computers.

Text-books: To be advised.

9773 Educational Issues (Ft)

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 4 hours a week over 13 weeks.

Content: This subject is designed to provide students in the graduate diploma of education with the opportunity to study four issues which are important in secondary schools. Students will be offered a limited number of issue options to study. In Semester 1 students will study a multidisciplinary option for 4 weeks. In Semester 2, 2 five-week options and 1 nine-week option must be selected from THREE of the following orientations: (A) Critical/Philosophical; (B) Historical/Political; (C) Social/Cultural; (D) School and Community/Professional.

Assessment: Assessment will involve essays/ assignments, linked wherever possible to teaching practice experience, each one of the four issues chosen. Total of approximately 6,000 words.

Text-books: To be advised in each option.

8611 Educational Projects (Ft)

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 14 hours a week over 6 weeks.

Content: This subject provides Graduate Diploma in Education students with the opportunity, in the final six weeks of the second Semester, to undertake an educational project under the supervision of staff. Working normally in groups,

each student will become involved in a practical activity or experience which is designed to synthesize and consolidate the various strands of the course and be school based where appropriate. The types of projects available will include research projects, case study experiences, participation in a laboratory school, and projects enabling students to extend and work out the practical implications of a chosen option.

Assessment: Will involve a presentation to the whole group, together with a written review, essay or journal.

Text-books: To be advised.

4027 The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Pt) I

Points value: 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: This subject represents one component of the subject The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Ft), which is for full-time students. Those part-time students enrolled in this subject will be taught along with the full-time students. It is necessary to have this as a separate subject in order to take account of part-time students who need to complete the requirements of the subject, The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Ft) over two years.

Assessment: Will include those practical exercises, case studies and group presentations, as well as written assignments and reports, relevant to the component.

Text-books: To be advised.

7676 The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Pt) II

Points value: 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: This subject represents a second component of the subject The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Ft), which is for full-time students. Those part-time students enrolled in this subject will be taught along with the full-time students. It is necessary to have this as a separate subject in order to take account of part-time students who need to complete the requirements of the subject, The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Ft) over two years.

Assessment: Will include those practical exercises, case studies and group presentations, as well as written assignments and reports, relevant to the component.

Text-books: To be advised.

6868 The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Pt) III

Points value: 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: This subject represents a third component of the subject The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Ft), which is for full-time students. Those part-time students enrolled in this subject will be taught along with the full-time students. It is necessary to have this as a separate subject in order to take account of part-time students who need to complete the requirements of the subject, The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Ft) over two years.

Assessment: Will include those practical exercises, case studies and group presentations, as well as written assignments and reports, relevant to the component.

Text-books: To be advised.

5536 Teacher-Learner Relationship (Pt) IV

Points value: 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: This subject represents a fourth component of the subject The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Ft), which is for full-time students. Those part-time students enrolled in this subject will be taught along with the full-time students. It is necessary to have this as a separate subject in order to take account of part-time students who need to complete the requirements of the subject, The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Ft) over two years.

Assessment: Will include those practical exercises, case studies and group presentations, as well as written assignments and reports, relevant to the component.

Text-books: To be advised.

4666 Educational Issues (Pt) I

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: This subject represents one of the options available to full-time students, Educational Issues (Ft). Part-time students enrolled in this subject will be taught along with the full-time students. It is necessary to have this as a separate subject in order to take account of part-time students who need to complete the requirements of the subject, Educational Studies (Ft) over two years.

Assessment: Will involve an essay/assignment, linked where appropriate to teaching practice experience and totalling approximately 3,000 words.

Text-books: To be advised.

3785 Educational Issues (Pt) II

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: This subject represents a second of the options available to full-time students, Educational Issues (Ft). Part-time students enrolled in this subject will be taught along with the full-time students. It is necessary to have this as a separate subject in order to take account of part-time students who need to complete the requirements of the subject, Educational Studies (Ft) over two years.

Assessment: Will involve an essay/assignment, linked where appropriate to teaching practice experience and totalling approximately 3,000 words.

Text-books: To be advised.

5221 Educational Projects (Pt)

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: This subject represents one of the options available to full-time students in the subject Educational Projects (Ft). Part-time students enrolled in this subject will be taught along with the full-time students. It is necessary to have this as a separate subject to fit in with the time constraints of part-time students.

Assessment: Will involve a presentation to the whole group, together with a written review, essay or journal.

Text-books: To be advised.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Educational Administration.

2. Except as provided for in Regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall:
(a) have qualified for a degree and a Graduate Diploma in Education of the university, or another institution accepted for the purpose by the University;
or
(b) have qualified for a degree in education from a university or another institution accepted for the purpose by the University;
(c) have qualified for a three year Diploma of Teaching from an institution accepted for the purpose by the University; and
(d) have completed at least two years of teaching experience.

3. (a) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications required in Regulation 2 but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.
(b) Before deciding the applicant's fitness the Faculty may require the person to complete prescribed preliminary work, which may include courses of study, and to undertake qualifying examinations.
(c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work shall be proposed by the departments concerned and approved by the Faculty.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

5. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

6. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

7. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these regulations may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council on the advice of the Faculty shall determine.

Regulations allowed 13 February 1992.

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY*

(a) Compulsory subjects

6888	Educational Administration I	4
7334	Educational Administration II	4
3082	Educational Administration III	4
9488	Educational Administration IV	4

(b) Elective Subjects to the value of 8 points from:

2711	Educational Administration Elective I	4
3817	Educational Administration Elective II	4
5495	Educational Administration Elective III	4
6402	Educational Administration Elective V	4
8909	Educational Administration Transitional Study	2

* Subjects in this course of study are available to External Students.

SYLLABUSES

COMPULSORY SUBJECTS

6888 Educational Administration I

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar per week. (Internal and external mode)

Content: The purposes of this subject are to provide a critical introduction to the formal knowledge base in educational administration, to promote critical reflection upon personal and systemic practices, and to contribute to the development of a basis for problem solving, decision making and effective administrative practice. Topics of study include: perspectives on educational organization and administration; motivation; decision making; communication and conflict management; micro-politics in organizations; ethics in educational administration; the nature of administrative work; and organizational culture and leadership in education.

Assessment: Two topic reviews, each 3,000 words or 50% weighting.

Text-books: Owens, R. G., "Organizational behaviour in education" 4th edition (Prentice-Hall, 1991).

7334 Educational Administration II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: One 2-hour seminar per week. (Internal and external mode)

Content: The purpose of this subject is to enable students to make a more effective allocation of educational resources. To give students an understanding of the principles of sound financial management (sources of funds, budgetary planning and control, program budgeting). To enable students to make more effective use of facilities (the meaning of efficiency and effectiveness, costing educational programs, timetabling). To enable students to make more effective use of staff (personnel management, recruitment, selection, staff development programs).

Assessment: 2 essays each of 1,000 words (20%); 1 Project (2,000 words) (30%); 1 Development Plan (3,000 words) (50%).

Text-books: Harrold, R. (1985), *The evolving economics of schooling*. Other texts to be advised.

3082 Educational Administration III

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: One 2-hour seminar per week. (Internal and external mode)

Content: This subject focusses on the theory and practice of administering curriculum change. The unit aims to enable students to critically appraise a range of theories of change and begin to develop a personal rationale for administering curriculum developments in their educational institutions. The content includes: interpersonal effectiveness skills and group leadership; group decision-making; understanding conventional curriculum adaptations; making curriculum problematic; theories of change; emerging curriculum issues such as affirmative action, partnership, critical curriculum review, action research, the socially critical school; facilitating and sustaining ongoing self-renewal.

Assessment: Submission of an "educational journal" (50%); written assignment (50%).

Text-books: Fullan, M., *The meaning of educational change* (Toronto, OISE, 1982); Johnson, D. W. and Johnson, F. P., *Joining together: group theory and group skills*, 3rd edition (Englewood Cliffs N.J., Prentice-Hall, 1987).

9488 Educational Administration IV

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: One 2-hour seminar per week. (Internal and external mode)

Content: This subject focusses on the broad context of educational policy and administration in Australia. The unit aims to enable students to better understand how policies, issues, and problems impacting on their everyday occupational milieu are profoundly influenced by socio-economic and political forces. The content includes: educational policy; theories of education in society; the politico-economic context in Australia; gender, society and education; ethnicity, society and education; technology, society and education.

Assessment: Compilation of a workbook (50%), a written assignment (50%).

Text-books: To be advised.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

2711 Educational Administration Elective I

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: External mode only.

Content: This subject aims to enable students to examine concepts involved in the study of community relations in education, and to understand the socio-historical factors underlying current trends. The subject also aims to examine and apply conceptual frameworks relevant to the

analysis and evaluation of current and proposed relationships between educational organizations and their communities. The content includes: concepts of "participation", "involvement", "community" and "community relations in education"; social and political realities in Australian communities; race, class and gender; mechanisms for linking communities and educational organizations; researching communities and their social and educational needs.

Assessment: Reading log (50%); written assignment (50%).

Text-books: To be advised.

3817 Educational Administration Elective II

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: The subject is taught externally as a self-directed study.

Content: This subject makes students aware of the uses and limitations of computers as an administrative tool in education. Students will: gain hands on experience using a variety of hardware and software; evaluate software packages (word processing, spread sheet, data base); identify the needs of the school as an information system; consider the role of the principal in managing a computer facility; design computer facility to meet the administrative needs of their school or college; consider some of the educational and social implications of using computers in education.

Assessment: Evaluating 2 W.P. packages (1,500 words); data base exercise; designing a computer facility (3,000 words). Students should have access to standard PC's and software available in schools.

Text-books: To be advised.

5495 Educational Administration Elective III

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: External mode only.

Content: This subject aims to develop a general appreciation of the law, and a knowledge of basic legal principles and categories of law, which apply to education. It also seeks to familiarise students with a variety of relevant course cases pertaining to education, and to alert students to the growing significance of the legal context in which they work as professional educators and administrators. The content includes: education and the law; the legal system and its structure; the law of torts (civil law); children and the law; administrative/industrial law.

Assessment: Choice of *any three* from the following: (1) Legal reasoning: analyses of fact situations (33 1/3%); (2) Reviews of 2 articles (33 1/3%); (3) Analyses of 2 court cases (33 1/3%); (4) Written assignment (33 1/3%).

Text-books: To be advised.

6402 Educational Administration Elective V

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: Taught as an individual project under supervision. (External mode)

Content: This subject consists of a self-directed work related project involving the theory and practice of educational administration. The project will involve action research, literature review and/or other specified tasks in consultation with a member of staff. Students will submit a study proposal which includes a description of the topic, proposed content, methodology and assessment.

Assessment: This may vary depending on the nature of the study and the final presentation.

Text-books: To be advised.

8909 Educational Administration Transitional Study

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: Taught as an individual project under supervision. (External mode)

Content: This subject involves a negotiated program of self-directed study in the theory and practice of educational administration. It is available only as a transition unit for students who commenced their studies under a different course structure or who have transferred from other institutions.

Assessment: This may vary depending on the negotiated program of study.

Text-books: To be advised.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (NEW COURSE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma must be a graduate of the University of Adelaide or hold qualifications from another university or institution acceptable for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Diploma.

(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.

(d) Applications for admission shall be addressed to the Registrar.

3. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules.

4. Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than three years of part-time study.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any subject for the Graduate Diploma shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all of the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.

8. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.

9. Notwithstanding the above regulations a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies and who has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

Regulations allowed 31 January, 1980.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 2; 24 Feb. 1983: 5; 1 Mar. 1984: 4; 17 Jan. 1985: 2(b), 2(c), 2(d), 5(a), 5(b), 6, 7, 8, 9, 10; 12 Feb. 1987: 4. 20 Jul. 1989: 5, 6. 1 March, 1990: diploma to graduate diploma. 13 Feb. 1992: 5(b).

2+4

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

NOTES: (a) Syllabuses of subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies are published immediately after the schedules of the degree of Master of Environmental Studies (New Course).

(b) All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Faculty.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. Unless exempted by the Faculty, every candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall complete the compulsory subjects: 9791 Environmental Politics, Philosophy and Ethics (full-year) and 8211 Environmental Research Methodology (full year), together with four semester-length subjects or the equivalent, to be chosen from the following groups in consultation with the Director of the Centre.

Group A Subjects

Semester Subjects or equivalent

2617 Approaches to Environmental History
4734 Appropriate Technology**
9973 Aspects of the Antarctic Environment***
2438 Conservation in Human-dominated Landscapes
2602 Ecological Land Classification and Evaluation
6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes
7796 Energy: Usage, Conservation and Equity
8260 Environmental Chemistry**
2290 Environmental Economics
9474 Environmental Hazards
1183 Environmental Impact Assessment Practice
7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law
7735 Environmental Policymaking
3216 Environmental Systems Management
8831 Environments of Inland Waters
2743 The Global Commons
5752 Heritage Conservation Theory
7191 Indigenous Peoples, Conservation and Development**
5013 International Environmental Diplomacy**
5832 The Marine Environment
7007 Principles of Environmental Earth Science
1641 Issues in Rangeland Ecology
3208 Women and Environments
2267 Specialist Topic in Environmental Studies

Group B Subjects

Semester Subjects or equivalent

5191 Aboriginal Australia*
9188 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics (Env.St.)
4414 Cities and Housing
9844 Conservation and Heritage Law**
7654 Geographic Information Systems
7225 Land Use Planning Law
1236 Remote Sensing
9608 Tropical Environments and Human Systems

* Availability to be advised.

** Unavailable.

2. Candidates shall take no more than two subjects from those listed in Clause I, Group B.

3. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge or approved qualifications may be required to take such bridging courses prior to the commencement of their studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Director of the Centre.

4. No candidate will be permitted to count for the diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

5. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and

(b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

7. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

SYLLABUSES

The syllabuses of the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies (New Course) are published immediately after the schedules of the degree of Master of Environmental Studies (New Course).

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (OLD COURSE)

REGULATIONS

There will be no further intake with the course for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies (Old Course). Students currently enrolled will be permitted to complete the course under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For Regulations, Schedules and Syllabuses of the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies (Old Course) see Calendar of the University for 1992, Volume IIA, pages 361-365.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN WOMEN'S STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies.

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma must have qualified for a degree of the University or hold qualifications from another university or institution acceptable for the purpose by the University.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in Regulation 2(a) but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Diploma.

(c) Before deciding the applicant's fitness the faculty may require the person to complete prescribed preliminary work, which may include courses of study, and to undertake qualifying examinations.

3. Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than three years of part-time study.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. Candidates who qualify for the Graduate Diploma may be granted one of the following classes and divisions for their award:

First Class

Second Class

Division A

Division B

Third Class

6. (a) A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee), to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

Regulations allowanced: 13 February 1992.

SCHEDULES

NOTE: All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources.

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

1. The course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies shall be made up of two parts with an aggregate points value of 24 points. The course is offered both by internal and external modes or a combination of modes of delivery. Students may take one to three units per semester. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every candidate for the award shall complete all parts. An overall pass in each part is necessary for admission to the award.

2. **PART I: Core Subjects**

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, candidates shall complete *three* core subjects (4 points each to the value of 12 points) and *three* elective subjects (4 points each to the value of 12 points) to complete the course. Students must enrol in Feminist Theory as their introductory unit in their first semester of study for the award.

CORE SUBJECTS:

6359 Feminist Theory (Grad.Dip.)*
and either
3838 Individual Project (Part-time) (Grad.Dip.)*
or
6751 Individual Project (Full-time) (Grad.Dip.)
and either
3465 Women and Labour (Grad.Dip.)*
or
3955 Personal and Professional Development (Grad.Dip.)***

3. **PART II: Elective Subjects**

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, candidates shall take *three* of the following elective subjects (4 points each to the value of 12 points) to complete the course.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS:

6312 Women Writers and the Literary Tradition (Grad. Dip.)*
9996 Female Sexuality (Grad. Dip.)*
4272 Women in History (Grad. Dip.)*
6301 Semiotics and Gender Representation (Grad. Dip.)***
6193 Women and Popular Culture (Grad. Dip.)***
1102 Women and Social Policy (Grad. Dip.)***
7116 Autobiography and Creative Writing (Grad. Dip.)***
9926 Women's Health and Leisure (Grad. Dip.)*
1835 Directed Study (Grad. Dip.)*
2522 Special Topic in Women's Studies***

SUBJECTS OFFERED AT OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Students wishing to take subjects, offered at Graduate level in Women's Studies, at Flinders University, the University of South Australia or the University of New England, towards the Adelaide award must obtain the permission of the Faculty, and must apply in writing to the Registrar in advance. Students wishing to take any of the subjects must comply with the enrolment procedures of the institution at which they are offered.

4. Students enrolled in other awards wishing to take subjects in the Graduate Diploma may, with the permission of the Head of Department of Women's Studies, take those subjects without 6359 Feminist Theory (Grad.Dip.) as pre-requisite.

5. To complete a course of study a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars or complete subjects as designated by external course material.

(b) undertake such practical work, do such written work as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirement of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

7. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clauses 1-7 above.

* Available in external mode.

** Available in internal mode ONLY.

*** Not offered in 1993.

SYLLABUSES

CORE SUBJECTS

6359 Feminist Theory (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: By permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: 1780 History of Feminist Thought.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar and one weekend workshop.

Content: This unit introduces students to a range of feminist positions. Topics include: conservative views of women's social position; Liberal feminism; past and present; Marxist feminism; Radical feminism; Socialist feminism; The new essentialism; Theories of sameness and difference; Psychoanalysis and feminism; Theories of patriarchy; Feminist analyses of the family; Feminism and exclusion: Passive, assertive and aggressive patterns of interaction and the differences between them.

Assessment: Internal: 1 x 4,000 word essay; 1 x 1,500 book review or participation in day residential workshop; seminar participation and journal.

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer. Mitchell, J. & Oakley, A. (eds.), *What is feminism?* (Blackwell, 1984); Eisenstein, H., *Contemporary feminist thought* (Allen & Unwin, 1984); Segal, L., *Is the future female?* (Virago, 1987); Tong, R., *Feminist thought* (Unwin-Hyman, 1989).

3838 Individual Project (Part-time) (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or by permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: 7495 Directed Study.

Contact hours: To be negotiated.

Content: This unit allows the student to develop an area of specialization related to a selected area of women's studies and to demonstrate research skills in the preparation, development and presentation of an extended research paper. Research at an individual level will be directed by and carried out in consultation with a supervisor. Appropriate areas of study will be decided in consultation between the student and the Women's Studies course staff. Students doing an individual project internally may be required to attend several seminars to discuss work in progress.

Assessment: Internal and External: 1 x 6,000 word essay.

Text-books: To be negotiated.

6751 Individual Project (Full-time) (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or by permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: 7495 Directed Study.

Contact hours: To be negotiated.

Content: This unit allows the student to develop an area of specialization related to a selected area of women's studies and to demonstrate research skills in the preparation, development and presentation of an extended research paper. Research at an individual level will be directed by and carried out in consultation with a supervisor. Appropriate areas of study will be decided in consultation between the student and the Women's Studies course staff. Students doing an individual project internally may be required to attend several seminars to discuss work in progress.

Assessment: Internal and External: 1 x 6,000 word essay.

Text-books/Reference Books/Prescribed Readings: To be negotiated.

3955 Personal and Professional Development (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2. By External delivery only.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or by permission of Head of Department.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This subject is concerned with understanding the position of women in the workplace (paid and unpaid) in particular, the policies and practices which effect women in their various professions. It begins with a self-focus, followed by the development of professional awareness and competencies, management skills and practice in the workplace, and developing alternative models. It also includes a section on research from a feminist perspective.

Assessment: Internal: Seminar paper and projects (6,000 word equivalent). External: Seminar paper and projects (6,000 word equivalent) or a 6,000 word research paper; plus contract.

Text-books: 3 readers prepared by lecturer. Still, Leone, *Becoming a top manager* (Allen & Unwin, 1988).

3465 Women and Labour (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: Division of Labour.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This unit examines competing definitions of labour in relation to women by exploring a range of theoretical frameworks and debates. Examination of such definitions will inform analysis of the exploitation of women in paid work, in marriage and motherhood and the connection between these areas. Current social issues relevant to this investigation of labour and the position of women will also be addressed. Issues involved in feminist research related to the field will be considered.

Assessment: Internal: Tutorial presentation and participation; tutorial paper (1,000 words); Research essay/project (4,000 words). External: Journal exercises; Essay/project (4,000 words).

Text-books: Reader repared by lecturer. Sharp, R. & Broomhill, R., *Short-changed: women and economic policies* (Allen & Unwin, 1989); Tong, R., *Feminist thought: a comprehensive introduction* (Unwin Hyman, 1989).

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

6312 Women Writers and the Literary Tradition (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or by permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: 1549 Women Writers II, 5687 Women Writers III.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Women Writers and the literary tradition investigates the achievements of representative women writers for the last 300 years and attempts to analyse the reasons for the suppression of much women's writing from mainstream literature. A variety of critical approaches and literary theories will be used to locate the set texts and their authors within their respective social contexts and perhaps within a distinctive female tradition of writing.

Assessment: 2 x 2,000 word essays.

Text-books: Austen, Jane, *Pride and prejudice* (1985); Bronte, Charlotte, *Jane Eyre*)Penguin, 1984); Gelpi, Barbara & A. (eds.), *Adrienne Rich's poetry* (Norton, 1975); Lessing, Doris, *The golden notebook* (Panther, 1973); Plath, Sylvia, *Ariel* (Harper & Row, 1966); Shelley, Mary, *Frankenstein* (Penguin, 1986); Stead, Christina, *The man who loved children* (Angus & Robertson, 1979); Woolf, Virginia, *A room of one's own*; Woolf, Virginia, *Orlando*; Jennings, Kate (ed.), *Mother I'm rooted*; The Raving Beauties (ed.), *No holds barred*; Hawthorne, Susan & Pausaker, Jenny (eds.), *Moments of desire*. Reader prepared by lecturer.

9996 Female Sexuality (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or permission of Head of Department.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The unit examines the cultural factors which have influenced the construction of sexualities in western society, past and present; explores personal attitudes and experiences toward one's own and other women's sexuality and considers the terms of maintenance of feminine positions in culture through the dynamics of female desire.

Assessment: Internal and External: Research paper (4,000 words); Journal and 2 Journal Progress Reports (500-800 words); Project on female desire (1,000 words).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer. Heath, Steven, *The sexual fix* (Macmillan, 1984); Coward, Rosalind, *Female desire: women's sexuality today* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1984).

4272 Women in History (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or by permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: Students may not take this subject if 1489 Gender Divisions Since 1700 has been taken as a requirement for award at a lower level.

Contact hours: One 3-hour seminar.

Content: This unit involves a comparative study of women in the recent history of the United States, England and Australia with a focus on Australia. Rather than looking at women as a group apart from the rest of society, it is intended to look at how gender divisions within these societies have changed and also at how they have been maintained during the last two centuries. Topics include Aboriginal women, pre-industrial society, industrial revolution and gender divisions, pioneer women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism, sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work, the depression and the world wars.

Assessment: Internal: 1 x 4,000 word essay or oral history project; 1 x 1,500 word seminar paper/ research project; seminar presentation and

participation. External: workbook and journal (50%); major essay (3,000-4,000 words) (50%).

Text-books: McMurchy, M. et al *For love or money* (Penguin, 1983); Bevege, M. et al *Worth her salt* (Hall and Iremonger, 1984); Summers, A., *Damned whores and God's police* (Penguin, 1975); Saunders, K. & Evans, R. (ed.), *Gender relations in Australia 1992* (Harcourt Brace).

6301 Semiotics and Gender Representations (Grad. Dip.)

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory, 6193 Women and Popular Culture or permission of Head of Department.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Students will be introduced to semiotic theory in order to read the cultural codes through which the idea of woman is produced. Reference will be made to woman as subject and object of representation in art history and practice; in film theory and practice; and in literary production. Psychoanalytic theories of the subject and the (necessarily) split subjectivity of women will be examined, as well as the interrelationships between cultural production, the unconscious, the construction of sexuality and desires.

Assessment: Internal: 1 x 800 word exercise (30%); 1 x 3,000 word essay or project (40%); seminar presentation and report 800 words (30%). External: 1 x 800 word exercise (30%); 1 x 3,000 word essay or project (40%); Journal (30%).

Prescribed Reading: Gunew, Sneja (ed.) *Feminist knowledge* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1990).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer. Coward, Rosalind, *Female desire, women's sexuality today* (Paladin, 1984); DeLauretis, Teresa, *Alice doesn't: feminism and semiotics, cinema* (Indiana Univ. Press, 1984); Moi, Toril, *Textual/sexual politics: feminist literary theory* (Methuen, 1985).

6193 Women and Popular Culture (Grad. Dip.)

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: Students may not take this unit if 4700 or 9670 Women and the Media II/III has been taken at a lower level.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Students will investigate the various ways in which concepts of masculinity and femininity are represented in Australian culture. Through an analysis of public monuments, newspapers, magazines, advertisements, television soaps, MTV, romance literature, local events and the like, students will consider how masculine/feminine dichotomies are produced and consumed, with specific reference to Australian culture and Australian national identity.

Assessment: 1 x 1,000 word essay (40%) and project/research paper 3,000 words (60%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer. Barthes, Ronald, *Mythologies* (Paladin, 1972); Coward, Rosalind, *Female desire* (Methuen, 1983).

1102 Women and Social Policy (Grad. Dip.)

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* To be arranged.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or by permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: 8382 Women and Policy III.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This unit is concerned to examine the role of the state and social policies in Australia in order to investigate the ways in which they structure and maintain gender roles. Policies such as those emanating from government and unions, for example, and power relationships between makers, deliverers and recipients of policies will be considered. Topics include law, welfare, housing, economic policy, etc.

Assessment: Internal: Tutorial presentation and participation (25%); Tutorial paper (1,000 words) (25%); Essay/project (3,000 words) (50%). External: Journal exercises (1,000 words) (50%); Essay/project (3,000 words) (50%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer. Baldock, C. & Cass, B. (eds.) *Women, social welfare and the state* (Allen & Unwin, 1988); Franzway, S. et al *Staking a claim* (Allen & Unwin, 1989).

7116 Autobiography and Creative Writing (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or by permission of Head of Department.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: In this subject students will read autobiographies and autobiographical fiction written by women from various cultures and career backgrounds and explore the similarities and differences of life experiences. The subject will explore current narrative theories of self-presen-

tation in the autobiographical text. Students will also engage in creative writing workshops in which they explore the personal, social and vocational aspects of their own lives, using a variety of writing styles and techniques to develop their own creative abilities.

Assessment: 3 creative writing pieces (poems & stories) (50%); seminar participation/paper (1,000 words) (25%); journal/writers diary (1,000 words) (25%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer. Colette, *Break of day* (Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1976); Gunew, Sneja & Mahyuddin, Jan (eds.) *Beyond the echo: multicultural women's writing* (Univ. of Queensland Press, 1988); Kingston, Maxine Hong, *The women warrior* (Penguin, 1987); Marlatt, Daphne, *Ana Historic* (Coach House Press, 1986); Morgan, Sally, *My place* (Uni. of Qld Press, 1986); Rich, Adrienne, *Dream of a common language* (Norton, 1978).

9926 Women's Health and Leisure (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2, External only.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or by permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: Women's Health and Lifestyle.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This course will develop issues of women's health introduced in the undergraduate subject. It will focus on a holistic approach to health and well-being and examine the "medicalisation" of women's health, women's leisure — a contradiction in terms?, policies and strategies for change. There will also be a weekly physical activity component to highlight the importance of regular physical activity for women of all ages and stages of their lives.

Assessment: Internal: Seminar paper and projects (6,000 word essay equivalent). External: Seminar paper and projects (6,000 word essay or equivalent) plus contract weekly entries.

Text-books: 3 readers prepared by lecturer. Boston Women's Health Collective, *Our bodies, ourselves* (Penguin, 1985); Green, Eileen, Hebron, Sandra, Woodward, Diane, *Women's leisure, what leisure?* (Macmillan, 1990).

1835 Directed Study (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: 2752 Individual Project.

Contact hours: Students will negotiate with supervisor.

Content: This unit will allow the student to develop an area of specialization or carry out a project related to a selected area of Women's Studies. Research and practical activities will be at an individual level, directed by the and carried out in regular consultation with one of the Women's Studies lecturers.

Assessment: 6,000 word essay or equivalent project which applies a feminist perspective to an area of the student's personal and professional interest. Projects can include audio/visual presentations, skills development workbooks for women, the organization of community based workshops and activities, and the like.

Text-books: To be negotiated.

2522 Special Topic in Women's Studies (Grad. Dip.)

Availability: Not offered in external mode. Not available in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or by permission of Head of Department.

Contact hours: To be negotiated.

Content: The content of this topic will be decided by the availability of specialist scholars, visiting research fellows etc., the department will set up the special seminar accordingly, depending on the expertise and specialization in the area of women's studies.

Assessment: Internal: To be negotiated in accordance with general guidelines for assessment at GD Level.

Text-books/Reference Books/Prescribed Reading: To be negotiated.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (IN-SERVICE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Education (In-service).

2. Except as provided for in Regulation 3, an applicant for admission to the course for the degree shall:

(a) have qualified for a three year Diploma of Teaching from a teaching institution accepted by the University for the purpose; or hold a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent; and

(b) have completed a minimum of one year of teaching experience.

3. (a) The Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not have the qualifications specified in regulations 2(a) and 2(b), but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(b) Before deciding the applicant's fitness the Faculty may require the person to complete prescribed preliminary work, which may include courses of study, and to undertake qualifying examinations.

(c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work or of any course of study shall be proposed by the departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the applicant's performance.

4. To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year, or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be as specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of a department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these regulations may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council on the advice of the Faculty shall determine.

Regulations allowed: 13 February 1992.

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

(a) Professional Studies subjects to the value of 8 points from:

(i) the compulsory and elective subjects listed in the Schedules for the Grad.Dip.Ed.Admin.

		Points
6888	Educational Administration I	4
7334	Educational Administration II	4
3082	Educational Administration III	4
9488	Educational Administration IV	4
2711	Educational Administration Elective I	4
3817	Educational Administration Elective II	4
5495	Educational Administration Elective III	4
6402	Educational Administration Elective V	4

(ii) the subjects available (internally only) to part-time students in the Schedules of the Grad.Dip.Ed.

4027	The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Pt) I	1.5
7676	The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Pt) II	1.5
6868	The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Pt) III	1.5
5536	The Teacher-Learner Relationship (Pt) IV	1.5
4666	Educational Issues (Pt) I	2
3785	Educational Issues (Pt) II	2
5221	Educational Projects (Pt)	2

(b) Specialization Studies to the value of 16 points in the fields of Educational Administration OR Women's Studies, chosen from:

(i) any of the compulsory and elective subjects listed in the Schedules for the Grad.Dip.Ed.Admin., excluding those chosen for the Professional Studies component of the degree; or

(ii) one compulsory and up to three optional subjects selected from those listed in the Schedules for the Grad.Dip.of Arts (Women's Studies). The course is offered in internal and external modes of delivery.

Compulsory

6359	Feminist Theory (Grad.Dip.)*	4

Optional

3955	Personal and Professional Development (Grad.Dip.)**	4
3465	Women and Labour (Grad.Dip.)*	4
1102	Women and Social Policy (Grad.Dip.)***	4
9996	Female Sexuality (Grad. Dip.)*	4
9926	Women's Health and Leisure (Grad. Dip.)**	4
4272	Women in History (Grad.Dip.)	4
6301	Semiotics and Gender Representation (Grad. Dip.)***	4
6193	Women and Popular Culture (Grad. Dip.)***	4
7116	Autobiography and Creative Writing (Grad. Dip.)*	4
6312	Women Writers and the Literary Tradition (Grad. Dip.)*	4

* Available in external mode.

** Available in external mode only.

*** Not available in 1993.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies.

2. An applicant for admission to the course for the degree shall:

(a) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University; and

(b) have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or for a qualification accepted by the University as equivalent; and

(c) have completed such other work as may be prescribed in the schedules.

3. (a) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not have the qualifications specified in regulations 2(a) and 2(b), but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(b) Before deciding the applicant's fitness the Faculty may require the person to complete prescribed preliminary work, which may include courses of study, and to undertake qualifying examinations.

(c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the applicant's performance.

4. To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year, or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which the candidate has passed in the University or in another institution should be counted pro tanto for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council may determine.

7. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies.

Regulations allowed 21 February 1991.

13 Feb. 1992: 5(b).

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5)

NOTES: (a) Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies are published below, immediately after these Schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

(b) Notwithstanding the Schedules and Syllabuses published in this volume, a number of subjects listed may not be offered in 1993.

The availability of *all* subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. The subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Australian Studies are:

Group E Subjects (offered by the Department of Education):

1850 Class, Gender and Schooling in Australia 4
1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy 4
4709 Language and Media 4
7029 Perspectives on the Australian Studies Curriculum 4
5803 Youth Arts in Australia: A Context for Arts in Education 4
9217 Teaching the Australian Studies Curriculum 4
7611 Secondary Education in Australia 4

Any other appropriate M.Ed. coursework subject approved by the Head of Department.

Group A Subjects (Offered by the Faculty of Arts):

Any subject, or component of a subject offered by the Departments of Anthropology, English, Geography, History and Politics in the area of Australian Studies, approved by the Faculty of Arts for this award, and not previously passed by the student.

2. The subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Languages are:

Group E Subjects (Offered by the Department of Education):

1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy 4
8832 Language & Education in Multilingual Settings 4
8503 Research Project in Sociology of Education 4
5456 Theories of Psychology in Education 4

Any other appropriate M.Ed. coursework subject approved by the Head of Department.

Group L Subjects (Offered by Language departments within the Faculty of Arts):

Any subject, or component of a subject offered by the Centre for Asian Studies, and the Departments of French and German, approved by the Faculty of Arts for this award and not previously passed by the student.

3. The subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Science are:

Group E Subjects (Offered by the Department of Education):

1595 Making Sense of the Scientific World 4
1531 Science Education Project (M.Ed.) 4
2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education 4
8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula 4
5456 Theories of Psychology in Education 4

Any other appropriate M.Ed. coursework subject approved by the Head of Department.

Group S Subjects (Offered by the Faculty of Science and by the Centre for Environmental Studies):

Any subject, or component of subject, approved by the Faculty of Science for this award, and the following subjects offered by the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies:

4734 Appropriate Technology 3
9188 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics (Env.St.) 3
7796 Energy: Usage, Conservation and Equity 3
8260 Environmental Chemistry 3
7507 Principles of Environmental Earth Science 3
6339 Ecosystems: Patterns and Processes 3
2743 The Global Commons 3
9183 Environmental Issues in South Australia 6

4. The subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Mathematics are:

Group E subjects (offered by the Department of Education)

2051 Mathematics Education 4
8713 Introduction to Statistics in Educational Research 4

Any other appropriate M.Ed. coursework subject approved by the Head of Department.

Group Ma Subjects (offered by departments within the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences).

Any subject or component of a subject offered by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sci-

ences, approved by the Faculty of Arts for this award and not previously passed by the student.

5. The subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Media Studies are:

Group E subjects (offered by the Department of Education)

4709 Language and Media 4
2132 Special Topic in Media Research 4
8713 Introduction to Statistics in Educational Research 4

Any other appropriate M.Ed. coursework subject approved by the Head of Department.

Group ME Subjects (offered by the Faculty of Arts)

7853 History and Development of Mass Communications III
4604 Media Analysis II
2366 Media Analysis III
9643 Media and Culture II
1501 Media and Culture III

SCHEDULE II: COURSES

1. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Australian Studies, a candidate shall present subjects to a value of 24 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall present passes in Group E subjects listed in Clause 3 of Schedule II to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Group A subjects listed in Clause 3 of Schedule II to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

2. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Languages a candidate shall present subjects to a value of 24 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall present passes on Group E subjects listed in Clause 2 of Schedule II to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Group L subjects listed in Clause 2 of Schedule II to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

3. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Science Education, a candidate shall present subjects to a value of 24 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall present passes in Group E subjects listed in Clause I of Schedule II to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Group S subjects listed in Clause I of Schedule II to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

4. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Mathematics, a candidate shall present subjects to a value of 24 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall present passes in Group E subjects listed in Clause 4 of Schedule I to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Group Ma subjects listed in Clause 4 of Schedule I to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

5. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Media Studies, a candidate shall present subjects to a value of 24 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall present passes in Group E subjects listed in Clause 5 of Schedule I to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Group Me subjects listed in Clause 5 of Schedule I to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

6. When, in the opinion of Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on recommendation from the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-5 above.

NOTES (not forming part of the Regulations and Schedules).

1. Work required to complete the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the fields covered by Schedules I and II.

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take subjects at another institution for credit to this degree. Candidates may also be granted credit toward the degree on account of work already completed at the University of Adelaide or at another institution. Credit towards the B.Ed.St. be granted (i) to a maximum of 12 points for Graduate Diplomas, or (ii) to a maximum of 8 points for Graduate Certificates without surrendering the award, or (iii) to a maximum of 12 points for Graduate Certificates upon surrender of the award. The minimum number of points which must be taken at Adelaide in order to satisfy the requirements of the degree is 12. At least 4 of these must be taken from Group E subjects and 4 from either Group A in the case of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Australian Studies, or from Group L in the case of Languages or from Group S in the case of Science Education, from Group Ma in the case of Mathematics or from Group Me in the case of Media Studies.

2. Programmes of Study

(a) The aim of the course covered by Schedule I.1 is to broaden the candidate's knowledge and skills in both science and science education. Each candidate's programme of study will be negotiated with

the course coordinator and representatives of the Faculty of Science, the Centre for Environmental Studies and the Department of Education, and will be developed around the previous academic background and current needs of the student.

(b) The aim of the course covered by Schedule I.2, is to broaden the candidate's knowledge and skills in both languages and education in languages other than English. Each candidate's program of study will be negotiated with the course coordinator and representatives of the Faculty of Arts, the Centre for Asian Studies, the Departments of French and German and the Department of Education, and will be developed around the previous academic background and current needs of the student.

(c) The aim of the course covered by Schedule I.3, is to broaden the candidate's knowledge and skills in both the Australian Studies area and education. Each candidate's program of study will be negotiated with the course coordinator and representatives of the Faculty of Arts, the Departments of Anthropology, English, Geography, History and Politics and the Department of Education, and will be developed around the previous academic background and current needs of the student.

(d) The aim of the course covered by Schedule I 4 is to broaden the candidate's knowledge and skills in both Mathematics and Education. Each candidate's program of study will be negotiated with the course co-ordinator, and representatives of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, the Faculty of Arts and the Department of Education, and will be developed around the previous academic background and current needs of the student.

(e) The aim of the course covered by Schedule I 5 is to broaden the candidate's knowledge and skills in both Media Studies and Education. Each candidate's program of study will be negotiated with the course co-ordinator, the Media co-ordinator within the Faculty of Arts and the Department of Education, and will be developed around the previous academic background and current needs of the student.

Coursework

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Applied Psychology.

2. (a) The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified:

(i) to be admitted to an Honours degree of Bachelor, with Honours in Psychology, of the University of Adelaide, or to a degree of another institution deemed by the University to be equivalent; or

(ii) to be granted the Diploma of Applied Psychology of the University of Adelaide or some other award from another institution deemed by the University to be equivalent.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, the Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in regulation 2(a) if it is satisfied that the person is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

3. The Faculty of Arts may require a candidate to complete satisfactorily such additional work as it may prescribe.

4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(i) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the schedules;

(ii) comply with conditions as prescribed in the schedules; and

(iii) present a satisfactory dissertation on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts. The dissertation shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged, under the supervision of the University.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Arts, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the dissertation shall be completed in not more than two years of full-time study or four years of part-time study.

7. (a) A candidate who withdraws from all of the subjects in which the candidate is enrolled in any one year or who does not re-enrol after being enrolled in the previous year may only re-enrol in a subsequent year with the approval of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.

(b) A candidate whose work on the dissertation is interrupted for a reason acceptable to the Dean may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. If such an application is approved the maximum period specified in regulation 6 will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

8. (a) A candidate who fails the examination in any subject or who does not complete satisfactorily the prescribed practical work or dissertation, and who desires to take the subject or practical work again or resubmit the dissertation, shall again attend such lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or who on two occasions has not completed satisfactorily the prescribed practical work or dissertation, may not enrol for that subject or practical work again or resubmit the dissertation except by special permission of the Faculty of Arts (to be obtained in writing from the Registrar) and on such conditions as may be determined.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination owing to unsatisfactory attendance or work, or who does not attend all or part of a final examin-

ation (or supplementary examination if granted) without a reason accepted by the Department of Psychology as adequate, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

9. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Arts a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

10. On completion of the dissertation the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No dissertation or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

11. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for each dissertation, one of whom shall be external to the University.

12. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations shall be qualified for admission to the degree of Master of Applied Psychology.

Regulations allowed 20 July, 1989.

Amended 21 February, 1991: 2(b). 13 Feb. 1992: 5(b).

Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor: 4(iii), 6 and 10.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

SUBJECTS OF STUDY, DISSERTATION AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS

1. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts, every candidate for the degree shall satisfactorily complete the following components:

(a) COMPULSORY STUDIES IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY (8 subjects)

9842	Applied Methodology (M)	2.5
8955	Applied Social and Organizational Psychology (M)	2.5
1224	Psychological Assessment (M)	5
5881	Contemporary Issues in Psychological Practice (M)	2
5817	Working with Human Systems: Theory and Practice (M)	5
3443	Behaviour Management (M)	2.5
7418	Professional Practice and Ethics (M)*	2.5
9740	Health and Community Psychology (M)**	2.5

(b) OPTIONAL STUDIES IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY

(At least three of the following subjects will be offered in the second year of the course.)

One to be chosen from those subjects offered from the following:

3179	Rehabilitation Psychology (M)**	2.5
3220	Disability: Vocational training and Assessment (M)**	2.5
6789	Ergonomics (M)**	2.5
9575	Psychology of Unemployment (M)**	2.5

(c) Three periods of placement in different institutions or organizations offering psychological services approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology, as follows:

1830	Placement I (M)	4
7221	Placement II (M)	4
5287	Placement III (M)	4

(d) 1681 Research Project in Applied Psychology 9

2. The Faculty of Arts may grant such status in any subject as it may determine up to a maximum of three subjects, provided that any such subject has not been presented for another degree.

3. A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study must be approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology at enrolment each year.

4. The Faculty of Arts may require a candidate to undertake additional work needed as background to the compulsory subjects.

5. The candidate will be required to undertake practical work provided by three eighteen-week placements (of 5 half-days per week or the equivalent) within an institution or other organization offering psychological services as arranged by the Department of Psychology.

6. The examiners appointed under regulation 11 may recommend:

(a) that the dissertation be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of clause 4 of the regulations; or

(b) that the dissertation be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of clause 4 of the regulations after minor amendments have been made to the dissertation; or

(c) that the dissertation be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; or

(d) that the dissertation be not accepted.

7. In order to satisfy the requirements of the degree a candidate must satisfactorily complete any additional work required under clause 4, pass in each of the compulsory subjects and in one of the optional subjects, satisfactorily complete periods of practical work as in clause 6, and submit a dissertation which is accepted by the Faculty of Arts as satisfactory for the purpose of the degree.

SYLLABUSES

The course is designed to run in two-year cycles, with most of the compulsory subjects to be offered in the first year of the cycle and the optional subjects in the second. The compulsory subjects 6382 Psychological Assessment, and 2710 Working with Human Systems: Theory and Practice each involve a series of weekly three-hour sessions of formal class contact for 24 weeks in two semesters. The compulsory subjects 4918 Behaviour Management, 1286 Applied Methodology, 3166 Applied Social and Organizational Psychology, 1286 Health and Community Psychology and 5772 Professional Practice and Ethics, and the optional subjects in the second year of the cycle each involve a series of weekly three-hour sessions of formal class contact for 12 weeks in one semester. The formal sessions of class contact, in addition to material presented by lecture, may include activities such as practical exercises, demonstrations, and tutorial discussion. *Attendance for at least 80% of the sessions in any subject will be expected.*

In the normal pattern of study, candidates enrolled on a full-time basis will complete the compulsory subjects in the first year* together with one placement, and one of the optional subjects together with two more placements in the second year. The research project for the dissertation may be commenced in the first year or early in the second year; candidates may wish to consider linking the project to one of the placements. Candidates enrolled for half-time study may spread these commitments over two cycles (four years).

Pre-requisites: There are no pre-requisites for any subject in addition to those required for entry to the course.

Quota: Currently 10 F.T.E. students for the complete M.App.Psych. course.

Text-books: Detailed reading lists are provided with the syllabus entries in the course handbook available from the Department at enrolment.

Assessment: The proposed assessment for each subject is given in the specific subject entries below. The proposed assessment is discussed with the students and the final form of assessment for each subject requires the approval of the Departmental Committee. Assessments may include examinations, essays, practical exercises, case reports, or a blend of these.

* Except that 9740 Health and Community Psychology and 5881 Contemporary Issues in Psychological Practice will be offered in the second year.

9842 Applied Methodology (M)

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 1286 Applied Methodology.

Contact hours: Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

Content: Topics may include: multivariate statistical techniques and their applications; sample surveys; questionnaires and their interpretation; linguistic and content analysis of interview and literary data; computer-aided assessment; human resources management. The use of computers in the storage and analysis of data and the evaluation of effectiveness will be an integral part of the course.

Proposed Assessment: Practical assignments and final examination.

8955 Applied Social and Organizational Psychology (M)

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 3166 Applied Social and Organizational Psychology.

Contact hours: Twelve 3-hour sessions.

Content: This subject will consider the theory and practice of change in organizations. Topics to be covered include the context of organizational change, models of organizational change, organizational climate and culture, change technologies, staff recruitment and training and the role of the psychologist as change agent in, and consultant to, organizations. Particular emphasis will be given to the development of practical skills required to be an effective and efficient change agent.

Proposed Assessment: Practical exercises and case studies.

5881 Contemporary Issues in Psychological Practice

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: Postgraduate. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: Twelve 2 and a half hour sessions.

Content: This subject will be taken over 12 two-and-a-half hour sessions in the second year of the course. It is designed to provide an introduction: (a) to areas of contemporary concern to psychologists as these emerge in the profession and in the community; (b) current treatment and approaches. The course will seek to be responsive to expressed student interest as well as sensitive to developments in the field. The curriculum will therefore be flexible rather than fixed. Proposed topics currently include: Ericksonian hypnosis,

neuro-linguistic programming, psychology of unemployment, AIDS and AIDS counselling, the psychologist and workcover, the physically disabled, substance use and abuse, post-traumatic stress, geriatric psychology, the treatment and sexual dysfunction, organisational psychology.

Assessment: Essay assignment.

1224 Psychological Assessment (M)

Points value: 5. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: 6382 Pyschological Assessment.

Contact hours: Weekly 3-hour periods of lectures, demonstrations and practical exercises for 24 weeks.

Content: The subject examines the theoretical background to objective mental tests and techniques, and aims to provide a basic practical familiarity with these.

Standardized procedures to be studied include means for evaluating the effectiveness of organizations and systems of communication, together with tests of ability, aptitude, attitude and personality, suited to a wide range of ages. Discussion will also focus on both normal and abnormal responding. Particular emphasis will be given to the role of testing in decision making, treatment and training. Other topics to be discussed include the selection and use of a range of materials appropriate to different areas of assessment; test standards; techniques and requirements for test development; contemporary issues in psychological assessment; narrative and discourse analysis.

Proposed Assessment: Practical exercises throughout, these being completed in the candidate's own time, and a written examination at the conclusion.

5817 Working with Human Systems: Theory and Practice (M)

Points value: 5. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: 2710 Working with Human Systems: Theory and Practice.

Contact hours: 3-hour session a week for 24 weeks.

Content: The emphasis will be on developing a contextual approach to: (a) service delivery; (b) the assessment and dissolution of human problems in the family, group, community setting. Under this rubric, the issues for the psychologist of interdisciplinary communication and collaboration will be addressed.

The subject will provide an introduction to human systems, cybernetic, contructivist and social constructionist theory as applied to the family, the social network and organizations. The first section of the course will be devoted to the development of a theory of practice in which the implication of the above theories for ethical practice will be given particular attention. A consideration of the value and ideological positions in which practice is embedded will also be included. The second section will be concerned with practical application, with training being provided in a) problem evaluation; b) preventive and interventive approaches to problem dissolution.

Topics will include General Systems Theory, Cybernetics; Constructivism; Social Constructivism; Maturana's Biological Ontology; Socio Cultural and Feminist Theory; Theory and Practice of Change; Family Theory and Therapy; Community-based Service Delivery.

Proposed Assessment: Practical assignments and essay.

3343 Behaviour Management (M)

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 4918 Behaviour Management.

Contact hours: 3-hour weekly session for 12 weeks plus practical work in the students' own time.

Content: The subject will provide an introduction to (a) the principles and practice of behaviour modification and (b) the application of learning principles to the amelioration of common behavioural problems. This will include the discussion of factors influencing the generalization and maintenance of behaviour change; and social and ethical concerns in the applications of behavioural methods in clinical, institutional and community settings. Specific topics may include Behaviour Analysis and problem identification, Relaxation Training, Systematic Desensitization, Positive Reinforcement, the Aversion Paradigm, Flooding, Cognitive Behavioural Concepts, and Assertive Training. There will also be a consideration of social-cognitive approaches to therapy.

Proposed Assessment: Practical assignments and essay.

7418 Professional Practice and Ethics (M)

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 5772 Professional Practice and Ethics.

Contact hours: Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

Content: The subject will provide an introduction to issues bearing on professional practice, casework and service delivery in the community context. Topics will include professional ethics, the requirements and responsibilities of the psychologist, registration, the history, organization and institutionalization of psychological practice. Attention will be given to the role of value systems and characteristic models of thought in the community in the determination of accounts of proper scientific and professional practice, the

social construction of psychological practice and the sociocultural framework of psychological practice. In this context, the scientist-practitioner model of psychological practice will be critically examined.

Also considered are: the psychologist in an institutional setting, multidisciplinary teamwork and interdisciplinary issues, community based service delivery, preventive approaches to psychological health, children with special needs, child abuse and neglect, violence, substance abuse, psychology and the law, the psychologist in private practice.

Proposed Assessment: Essay to be completed during the summer vacation in order to be assessed by the end of February in the following year.

9740 Health and Community Psychology (M)

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 1937 Health and Community Psychology.

Contact hours: Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

Content: The subject will be concerned with the role of psychological processes related to health and illness. Individual differences in reaction to psycho-social stressors and the possible relationships with illness will be considered, together with social-cognitive models of belief and mechanisms of coping with stress. Particular attention will be paid to the study of stress in occupational settings. Also examined will be evidence on behavioural aspects of major causes of premature mortality and morbidity and the characteristics of psychological interventions to modify health-related behaviour. There will be a discussion of methodological issues in the analysis and assessment of the outcomes of community and individual interventions to change health-related behaviour.

Proposed Assessment: Final examination.

3179 Rehabilitation Psychology (M)

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 3371 Rehabilitation Psychology.

Contact hours: Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

Content: Topics will include the psychological aspects of different types of disability and social problems, including cognitive, physical and personality aspects of handicapping conditions; the use of generic services; assessment and training principles and practice, including the use of individual rehabilitation plans, maintenance and generalisation of skills, staff training, and programme evaluation.

Proposed Assessment: Seminar assignments, practical exercises and essays.

3220 Disability: Vocational Training and Assessment (M)

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 3709 Disability: Vocational Training and Assessment.

Contact hours: Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

Content: Topics include work and the concept of normalization, models of vocational training and current services, employment options, assessment for training, learning deficits and technical aids, skill training techniques, measuring performance, managing behaviour problems, placement procedures and staff training.

Proposed Assessment: Seminar assignments and practical exercises throughout, these being completed in the candidate's own time, and a written examination at the conclusion.

6789 Ergonomics (M)

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

Content: This subject assumes no previous knowledge of ergonomics and aims to introduce those taking it to the application of scientific knowledge in the interests of workable environments. Topics may include: seating, controls displays and control display relationships, ergonomics and disability, ergonomics and personal computers and the electronic office, ergonomics and cognitive overload, ergonomics and environmental psychology.

Proposed Assessment: Examination.

9575 Psychology of Unemployment (M)

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 1382 Psychology of Unemployment.

Contact hours: Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

Content: The subject covers the following topics: the psychological and social significance of unemployment; unemployment in the 1930s and currently; youth unemployment compared with job loss in middle-age; methods of studying the psychological impact of unemployment (anecdotal, cross-sectional, retrospective, longitudinal);

psychological theories and evidence; policy, community and counselling implications.
Proposed Assessment: Examination.

1830 Placement I (M)

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.
Restriction: 5623 Placement I.
Pre-requisites: See Regulations for M.App.Psych.
Contact hours: 5 half-days per week.
Quota: See entry for M.App.Psych.
Content: Placements are arranged with various agencies in South Australia. Placements are undertaken to enable candidates to gain a broad range of experience in areas such as providing psychological services to children, adults, maladjusted people, clients with cognitive deficits etc.
Proposed Assessment: See Course Handbook.

7221 Placement II (M)

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.
Restriction: 1107 Placement II.
Pre-requisites: See Regulations for M.App.Psych.
Contact hours: 5 half-days per week.
Quota: See entry for M.App.Psych.
Content: Placements are arranged with various agencies in South Australia. Placements are undertaken to enable candidates to gain a broad range of experience in areas such as providing psychological services to children, adults, maladjusted people, clients with cognitive deficits etc.
Proposed Assessment: See Course Handbook.

3481 Placement III (M)

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.
Restriction: 5287 Placement III.
Pre-requisites: See Regulations for M.App.Psych.
Contact hours: 5 half-days per week.
Quota: See entry for M.App.Psych.
Content: Placements are arranged with various agencies in South Australia. Placements are undertaken to enable candidates to gain a broad range of experience in areas such as providing psychological services to children, adults, maladjusted people, clients with cognitive deficits etc.
Proposed Assessment: See Course Handbook.

1681 Research Project in Applied Psychology

Points value: 9. *Duration:* Full year.
Content: A research project on a topic of relevance to applied psychology to be pursued under the control of the Psychology Department and under the guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the Faculty of Arts (at least one of whom shall be a member of the Psychology Department).
Assessment: Dissertation to be examined as specified by Regulation 11 of the degree.

MA(Qual) - Coursework

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARTS

Research

REGULATIONS

1. The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts any person who

(a) is recommended by a department or departments within the Faculty able and willing to provide facilities for the candidate's work towards the degree and

(b) has obtained an Honours degree, or other qualification accepted by the University as equivalent to an Honours degree, in a subject or subjects to which his proposed field of study relates.

2. (a) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualification specified in regulation 1 above, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(b) Before deciding such a person's fitness the Faculty may, if it so desires, require him

(i) to complete prescribed preliminary work and thereafter, or alternatively

(ii) to complete a prescribed course of study and pass a qualifying examination of honours standard.

(c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the candidate's performance.

3. Every candidate shall *either*

(a) present a thesis *or*

(b) (i) pursue a course of advanced study, which may include practical exercises and

(ii) present a thesis or dissertation.

The subject of any thesis or dissertation, and the content and method of assessment of any course of advanced study, shall be approved by the department or departments concerned and by the Faculty. Assessment shall in every case be by not less than two examiners of whom at least one shall be external to the University. The names of the examiners and the relative weighting of any course work and the thesis or dissertation in the overall assessment shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty.

4. (a) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis or dissertation submitted

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than three years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty *or*

(ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than five years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty.

(b) On completion of work for the degree the candidate shall

(i) inform the Head or Heads of the department or departments in which his work has been done, and his supervisor or supervisors of his intention to submit his thesis or dissertation. The Head or Heads shall forthwith propose the names of examiners for approval by the Faculty.

(ii) lodge with the Registrar three copies of his thesis or dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

5. The examiners of the thesis or dissertation may recommend that it *either*

(a) be accepted, with or without conditions *or*

(b) be accepted, with or without conditions subject to satisfactory performance in an examination, either written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis or dissertation *or*

(c) be not accepted, but that the candidate be allowed to re-submit it after revision *or*

(d) be rejected.

The examiners of a thesis or dissertation re-submitted following recommendation (c) may recommend only (a), (b) or (d).

6. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners of the thesis or dissertation under regulation 4 and of any

course work under regulation 3(b) shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Arts.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.

Amended 29 January, 1981: 1, 2; 21 Feb. 1991: 2(a).

*Published in"Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

NOTE (not forming part of the regulations): Any thesis or dissertation is to comprise at least one half of the total requirements for the degree. Departments and candidates are informed that at present Australian Government Postgraduate Research Awards are only available if 70% or more of the work for the degree is towards a dissertation or thesis, and Australian Government Postgraduate Course Awards are only available if 50% or more of the work for the degree is course work of which at least 75% must be at postgraduate level.

NOTES BY DEPARTMENTS

The attention of candidates is directed to"Notes and Instructions to candidates for higher degrees" which gives general advice to candidates and sets out the specifications for theses. (*See* Table of Contents.)

Anthropology:

1. Master of Arts Qualifying

This course will be open to students with no previous training in Anthropology or closely related disciplines and to students holding a degree not considered by the Discipline to be equivalent to Bachelor of Arts Honours. Students will do the Bachelor of Arts Honours course work and must produce a 15,000-word qualifying essay.

2. Master of Arts Programme:

Potential candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Anthropology are advised to consult the Head of the Discipline. Candidates should have a good Honours degree or equivalent in Anthropology or a closely related social science discipline. They must present a thesis, on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts, of approximately 30,000 to 40,000 words.

Asian Studies:

The programme is intended to supplement the present honours programmes in Chinese and Japanese studies. It is aimed at, for example, overseas students whose first language is Chinese or Japanese or students who can demonstrate considerable fluency in Chinese or Japanese but lack training in relevant social science disciplines or history.

A student in the Master's Qualifying programme will essentially do the work of an honours student. This will entail successful completion of:

the methodology component of the core reading course, and

directed readings, leading to the submission of the honours thesis.

The only difference with the honours course concerns the advanced textual readings component of the core reading course. Given a Master's Qualifying student's established fluency in Chinese or Japanese, in lieu of the advanced readings, the student will be expected to complete: two one-semester lecture courses concerning the relevant area or country of specialization at third-year level, with marks of credit or above.

This substitution is designed to enhance a student's command of method and analytical skills and to ensure that the student possesses writing skills adequate to postgraduate work.

Classics:

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Classics must present a thesis on a subject, and in a form, approved by the Faculty of Arts. The length of the thesis should be about 40,000 words.

The Department may also require candidates to present themselves for examination in a portion of work chosen with reference to the subject area of the thesis. Such an examination must be passed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department, but will not form part of the assessment for the award of the degree.

The qualifications required of applicants to be admitted as candidates for the degree are set out in the regulations of the degree of Master of Arts. In general, a candidate should have obtained a good Honours degree in Greek *and/or* Latin *or* Classical Studies.

The degree is intended to be obtained normally by one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. Work towards the degree is pursued under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and consists largely of preparatory reading, until the candidate is ready to begin writing the thesis. The thesis itself, though of an advanced standard, is not intended necessarily to contain material that is a new contribution to knowledge.

Potential candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Classics in the first instance.

English Language and Literature:

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in English Language and Literature are advised to consult the Head of the Department. It is advis-

able that the length of the Master of Arts thesis should not exceed 50,000 words.

French Language and Literature:
Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in French Language and Literature are advised to consult the Head of the Department at the earliest opportunity.

Candidates who seek to qualify under regulation 2 are normally required to have already passed at a good standard in French I, II and III, or their equivalents, and, then, to take the fourth-year Honours course in French Language and Literature. At the end of one year, if full-time, or at the end of two years, if part-time, they will be required to pass, at a satisfactory standard, the following examinations: the thesis and the three papers required for Honours in French Language and Literature.

Geography:
Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Geography are advised to obtain the Departmental Postgraduate Handbook and to consult the Head of the Department. Candidates should have at least a Class IIA Honours degree or equivalent in Geography, or, with the permission of the Head, in an associated discipline. Persons whose qualifications are in a discipline other than Geography may be required to complete prescribed supplementary work in Geography to the satisfaction of the Head.

German Language and Literature:
Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in German Language and Literature are advised to consult the Head of the Department.

History:
Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in History are advised to consult the Head of the Department.

Music:
Candidates will be expected to undertake a composite master's degree course comprising:
Musicology:
(i) the presentation of a thesis or a scholastic and performing edition of a major musical work or collection of musical works involving paleographic skills, a substantial editorial introduction and commentaries;
(ii) four seminars listed under the Master of Music Degree (Musicology).

The degree of Master of Arts in Music is also available in Ethnomusicology, and Music in Education.

Philosophy:
Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Philosophy are advised to consult the Head of the Department within the first month of the academic year where possible about the subject and the course of reading for their thesis.

Politics:
Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Politics are advised to consult the Postgraduate Co-ordinator at the earliest opportunity.

Psychology:
Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Psychology are advised to consult the Head of the Department.

The qualifications required of applicants to be admitted as candidates for the degree are set out in the regulations of the degree of Master of Arts. In general, a candidate should have obtained a good Honours degree in Psychology or the Diploma in Applied Psychology of the University. In considering the equivalence of other qualifications, the Department will seek specific evidence of research competence as well as coursework, of an appropriate extent and quality. Where this does not obtain, some preliminary work may be prescribed.

Candidates who are required to pass a qualifying examination of Honours standard under regulation 2(b)(ii), are required to pass at an acceptable standard, the required number of papers set at the Honours examination and to complete an independent research investigation.

Candidates enrolled for the degree of Master of Arts in Psychology will normally write a thesis reporting an independent research investigation on a topic approved by the Faculty, which will be examined by two external examiners appointed by the Faculty. Candidates may, however, propose subjects of study which include examinable exercises in association with a research thesis, as permitted by the procedures specified in regulation 3(b). Such non-thesis components as are proposed to the Faculty will normally constitute 30% of the work for the degree.

After one year of satisfactory progress, candidates may apply to transfer to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Women's Studies:
Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies) are advised to contact the Head of Department.

Candidates intending to enrol for the degree of Master of Arts in another Department of Faculty of Arts may, with the agreement of that Depart-

ment, be jointly supervised by a member of staff from the Department of Women's Studies and by a member of staff in another Department. Prerequisites are those of the Department in which the candidate is enrolling, but candidates should usually have undertaken some Women's Studies coursework as part of their Honours work. It is possible to combine Honours work in a Department in the Faculty of Arts with work in the Department of Women's Studies.

Note:
For the purpose of the degree of Master of Arts regulations the Discipline of Anthropology and the Centre for Asian Studies and the Department of Women's Studies are deemed to be departments.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARTS (POPULATION AND HUMAN RESOURCES)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Arts (Population and Human Resources).

2. (a) The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified to be admitted to an Honours degree of the University of Adelaide in an appropriate field of study, or to a qualification of another institution deemed by the University to be equivalent.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, the Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in Regulation 2(a) but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(i) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the schedules; and either

(ii) carry out research work and present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty; or

(iii) complete a research project and additional subjects as prescribed in the schedules.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Arts, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of the Department of Geography and approved by the Faculty of Arts and the Education Committee. The Head of the Department may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus or syllabuses.

5. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the coursework and research for the degree shall be completed in not less than one and a half years of full-time study or three years of part-time study.

6. The Faculty shall appoint one or more supervisors to guide the research of a candidate enrolled for the thesis.

7. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the thesis, one of whom shall be external both to the teaching degree and to the University.

8. The examiners of the thesis may recommend that it either:

(a) be accepted, with or without conditions; or

(b) be accepted, with or without conditions subject to satisfactory performance in examination, either written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis; or

(c) be not accepted, but that the candidate be allowed to resubmit it after revision; or

(d) be rejected.

9. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Arts a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.

Regulations allowed: 13 February 1992.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 4)

NOTE: All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Faculty.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. The course of study for the degree of Master of Arts in Population and Human Resources shall be made up of three parts with an aggregate value of 36 points. Candidates for this degree must complete either:

(i) 16 points in Part I, 12 points in Part II and 8 points in Part III;

(ii) 16 points in Part I, 4 points in Part II and 16 points in Part III.

Every candidate for the degree shall complete all parts. An overall pass in each subject within each part is necessary for admission to the degree. The component subjects are offered at the University of Adelaide or at Flinders University. Status towards the Adelaide degree will be granted for any of the subjects offered by Flinders University that are successfully completed and that are listed below.

2. PART I: Core subjects

Every candidate for the degree shall complete the four compulsory subjects:

University of Adelaide:

4428 Human Resource Development (4 points)
1556 Population Data Analysis (4 points)
3790 Population Studies (4 points)
9048 Population Studies Seminar (4 points)

3. PART II: Elective Subjects

Every candidate for the degree shall complete either *one* or *three* of the following elective subjects: *one* if they choose to present a thesis to the value of 16 points (see Part III); *three* if they choose to present a research project to the value of 8 points (see Part III).

5678 Ageing of Populations: Causes and Consequences (4 points)
4024 Demography of the Family (4 points)
2757 Population and the Environment (4 points)
4904 Population Mobility (4 points)
9979 Regional Development and Plan- ning (4 points)
1745 Urbanization and Development (4 points)

4. PART III: Research

Every candidate for the degree must complete *one* of the following subjects:

6530 Research Project (M.A. Pop. & Human Resources) (8 points)
8523 Thesis (16 points)

5. To complete a course of study a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

(i) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and

(ii) undertake such practical work, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. In every case where a candidate elects to complete subject 8573 Thesis:

(a) The candidate shall, on completion of the thesis, lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No thesis or material presented for any other degree or qualification within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

(b) The Faculty of Arts shall appoint two examiners for the thesis, one of whom shall be external both to the teaching of the course and to the University.

7. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

8. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its.nominee, at enrolment each year.

9. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clauses 1-8 above.

SYLLABUSES

The University of Adelaide and Flinders University of South Australia jointly offer subjects for the Master of Arts in Population and Human Resources. Teaching of the subjects is divided between Flinders and Adelaide Universities. However, students should enrol at the University of Adelaide.

COMPULSORY CORE SUBJECTS

4428 Human Resource Development

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: An examination of human resource issues and planning with special reference to Indonesia and the Asia-Pacific Region. The topic includes analysis of labour force and labour markets in developing countries, an introduction and critical evaluation of major approaches to manpower planning and educational planning, policies and planning of health and nutritional improvement, inter-relationships between education, health and population, and policies and planning for population distribution and mobility. The topic provides an overview to analysis and issues, and deals with selected case studies in the Asia-Pacific Region on all those subjects.

Assessment: Examination 30%; major essay 30%; minor essay 20%; tutorial papers and presentations 20%.

Text-books: Amjad, R. (1986) *Human Resource Planning: The Asian Experience* (Artep-Ilo); United Nations ESCAP (1986) *Human Resources Development in Asia and the Pacific: Its Social Dimension* (ESCAP, Bangkok).

1556 Population Data Analysis

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week.

Content: The subject aims to give students a working knowledge of a range of the basic techniques required in the analysis of population change and distribution, and of population development interrelationships. It will impart practical skills in analysis and interpretation of population data and trends, focussing particularly on analysis of fertility, migration and labour force data, and on projections. It will also highlight the major variables of interest in the study of population and development, critically examining and providing students with practical experience in applying various techniques to testing major theories in this field. The practical work will familiarise students with the use of both main frame and micro computers. It is intended that the topic should complement the more theoretical approach taken in the core subjects in the Population Studies programme.

Assessment: Workshop (30%), Project (30%), Examination (40%).

Text-books: Shryock, H. S. & Siegel, J. S., *The methods and materials of demography* (Academic Press).

3790 Population Studies

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The subject aims to give students a background in the major concepts, theories and approaches to demography. It introduces students to major world demographic patterns and then takes each major demographic process in turn and examines the major methods of measurement which are used for that process, the major patterns of that process in more developed and less developed countries, differentials between groups with respect to the process and major explanations of changes in that process. This approach is applied to consideration of mortality, fertility, internal migration, international migration, urbanization, ageing, labour force and human resource issues. In the course the major demographic theories are introduced and dealt with. In particular Demographic Transition Theory is considered in some detail.

Assessment: Examination 40%; essay (3,000 words) 35%; tutorial presentation and written tutorial paper 15%; review of journal article 10%.

Text-books: Lucas, D., McDonald, P., Young, E. and Young, C., 1980, *Beginning Population Studies*, Demographic Teaching Notes 2, Development Studies Centre, Australian National University, Canberra; Lucas, D., McMurray, C. and Streatfield, K., 1989, *Looking at the Population Literature*, Demographic Teaching Notes 6, National Centre for Development Studies, Australian National University, Canberra; Jones, H. R., 1990, *Population Geography*, 2nd ed. (Paul Chapman Publishing Ltd., London); Shryock, H., Siegel, J. and Associates, 1976, *The Methods and Materials of Demography* (condensed edition by E. Stockwell), (Academic Press, New York).

9048 Population Studies Seminar

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

5678 Ageing of Populations: Causes and Consequences

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 3 hours.

Content: This subject aims firstly to give students a thorough background in contemporary patterns and levels of growth of the older population in both Less Developed and More Developed countries. It examines the causes of the current and impending rapid growth of the aged and the complex interface between ageing of populations and economic development and social change in relation to the changing relationships between generations. The changing characteristics of the elderly in LDCs and MDCs are explored. The implications of ageing for provision of health services, providing economic support for the aged, housing and other areas of public policy are discussed in relation to both LDCs and MDCs. Changing patterns of behaviour of the elderly with respect to housing, permanent and temporary migration and health are also examined.

Assessment: Essay (40%), Book review (10%), Seminar (10%), Examination (40%).

Text-books: Rowland, D. T., *Ageing in Australia* (Longman Cheshire).

4024 Demography of the Family

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and tutorial/seminar per week.

Content: This topic examines basic theories in social demography with emphasis on the demography of the family. Lectures will examine the social determinants of family formation patterns such as marriage, childbearing and family planning and labour force participation. Comparisons of trends and patterns in developing and developed countries will be made with a focus on Australia and the Asia-Pacific Region. Various analytical approaches to the study of family formation and dissolution patterns will also be discussed and applied.

Assessment: Workshop (30%); major project (40%); essays (20%); seminar presentation (10%).

Text-books: Bongaarts, J. *et. al.* (eds.) 1987, *Family Demography* (Clarendon Press).

2757 Population and the Environment

Points value: 1 *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2-4 hours per week.

Content: The topic introduces basic concepts and analysis of ecosystems and key interrelationships between population and environment within the context of development issues and policies. It deals with resource depletion and management, land use and agricultural systems related to population pressure, population mobility, urbanization and the environment and integrated approaches to population-environment planning.

Assessment: First essay (30%); second essay (40%); tutorial papers (30%).

Text-books: Sarre, P., 1991, *Environment, Population and Development* (Hodder & Stoughton in association with The Open University, London); Donner, W., 1987, *Land Use and Environment in Indonesia* (University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu).

4904 Population Mobility

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week (2 lectures, 1 tutorial).

Content: The topic aims firstly to cover in depth the major conceptual and measurement issues related to population movement in developing and developed societies. It deals with the major theories of population movement, its causes and consequences for social and economic change. Finally there is a consideration of planning and policy issues related to population movement, especially in developing countries.

Assessment: Two major essays, written and verbal tutorial work and an examination.

Text-books: Skeldon, R., 1990, *Population Mobility in Developing Countries: A Reinterpretation* (Belhaven Press, London); Lewis, G. J., 1982, *Human Migration: A Geographical Perspective* (Croom Helm, London and Canberra).

9979 Regional Development and Planning

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2-3 hours per week.

Content: This topic may include a study of the significance of the region and spatial analysis in development theory and practice, an examination of theories of regional development, case studies of particular regions, and a study of regional development policies. Particular emphasis may be given to the problems of low income regions in developing countries, and to the role of migration in regional development.

Assessment: Paper (1,500 words) 10%; regional report 40%; essay (3,000 words) 50%.

1745 Urbanisation and Development

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2-3 hours per week.

Content: An examination of the relationships between urbanization and development with particular reference to Southeast Asia. The topic includes study of the causes of urbanization, the relationships between urbanization and development, the problems produced by urbanization and urbanization policies.

Assessment: Critique (1,000 words) 20%; major essay (3,000 words) 50%; a short answer take away exam 25%.

Text-books: Fuchs, R. J., Pernia, E. M. & Jones, G. W. (eds.), *Urbanization and Urban Policies in Pacific Asia* (Westview Press, Boulder, 1987).

RESEARCH

6530 Research Project (M.A. Pop. & Human Resources)

8573 Thesis

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARTS (REMOTE SENSING)

Coursework

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Arts (Remote Sensing).

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree shall have qualified for a degree of the University in an appropriate field of study, or for a qualification of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty of Arts may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in Regulation 2(a) but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(c) Before deciding the applicant's fitness the Faculty may require the person to complete prescribed preliminary work, which may include courses of study, and to undertake qualifying examinations. The form and assessment of any preliminary work or course of study shall be proposed by the Department of Geography and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the applicant's performance.

3. (a) The work required to qualify for the degree shall be in two parts, and no candidate, unless exempted, may proceed to Part II unless he or she has passed Part I at the level specified in the Schedules.

(b) Part I shall consist of a course of study which shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than three years of part-time study.

(c) For Part II a candidate shall undertake a research project, and present a satisfactory thesis, on a topic approved by the Faculty. The candidate shall not be enrolled for the thesis for less than one year, nor more than three years, without special permission of the Faculty.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree,

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and examinations to be passed by candidates, and

(iii) the standard required for a candidate to be permitted to proceed to Part II of the degree.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. (a) The Faculty shall appoint one or more supervisors to guide the candidate's research.

(b) On completion of work for the degree the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

6. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.

7. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the thesis, one of whom shall be external to the University.

8. The examiners of the thesis may recommend that either:

(a) be accepted, with or without conditions, or

(b) be accepted, with or without conditions subject to satisfactory performance in an examination, either written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis, or

(c) be not accepted, but that the candidate be allowed to re-submit it after revision, or

(d) be rejected.

13. A candidate who has successfully completed the Graduate Diploma in Applied Remote Sensing of the University of Adelaide may proceed directly to Part II of the degree, provided that the Diploma has been passed at the required standard. A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma shall surrender it before being admitted to the degree of Master of Arts (Remote Sensing).

Regulations allowed: 13 February 1992.

SCHEDULES

[Made by the Council under Regulation 4]

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

The course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Remote Sensing) shall be made up of two parts. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every candidate for the degree shall complete both Part I and Part II. Candidates shall not enrol in Part II of the course until they have completed Part I (or the equivalent), and have obtained the appropriate grades, as specified in Regulation 2 (a) (i).

2. PART I

[Identical to Clause 1 of Schedule I of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Remote Sensing — Calendar for 1991, vol. IIA, p. 269]

3. PART II

A candidate shall present a satisfactory thesis of a maximum length of approximately 40,000 words on a topic approved by the Faculty of Arts.

2. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the course of study for 1(a) and (b) shall be completed in not less than one year of full-time study or three years of part-time study and the course of study for 1(c) shall be completed in not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

3. No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject or research thesis that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject or research thesis which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

4. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and

(b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations as the Faculty may prescribe.

5. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

6. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

7. When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clauses 1-6 above.

Coursework

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARTS (WOMEN'S STUDIES)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies).

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree must have qualified for an Honours degree from a University at First Class or IIA standard, or other qualification accepted for the purpose by the University, or a Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies which includes a research component, and which is graded at a standard equivalent to a University Honours degree at First Class or IIA standard overall.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2 (a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the degree.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules; and

(b) as prescribed in the schedules, carry out research work and present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any subject for the degree shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all of the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the coursework and research for the degree shall be completed in not less than one and a half years of full-time study or three years of part-time study.

7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.

8. On completion of the thesis the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

9. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the thesis, one of whom, shall be associated with the teaching of the course and one of whom shall be external both to the teaching of the course and to the University.

10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners may on the recommendation of the Faculty be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed: 1 March, 1990. 13 Feb. 1992: 4(b).

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 4)

NOTE: All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources.

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

1. The course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies) shall be made up of three parts with an aggregate points value of 36 points. This course is offered by internal and external modes of delivery or a combination of both. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every candidate for the degree shall complete all parts. An overall pass in each part is necessary for admission to the degree.

2. **Part I: Core Subjects**

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, candidates shall take the following compulsory subjects:

2476 Feminist Questions (4.5 points)*
and
8001 Research Strategies (M.A.) (9 points)*

3. **Part II: Elective Subjects**

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, candidates shall take three of the following elective subjects: Candidates may not take more than two subjects from those listed as Group B subjects. All subjects are taught over one semester, and have a points value of 4.5 points.

The subjects are offered at Flinders University and the University of Adelaide. Status towards the Adelaide degree will be granted for any of the subjects offered by Flinders University that are successfully completed and that are listed below.

GROUP A SUBJECTS

University of Adelaide:

1780 History of Feminist Thought Since 1750
4076 Australian Feminist Historiography***
2041 Women Writers: the Twentieth Century***
5131 Special Topic in Women's Studies***
6469 Women and Environments (Women's Studies)
8226 Women in History*
7297 Feminist Theory*
1260 Women and Social Policy*
6750 Women and Labour*
4617 Women Writers and the Literary Tradition*
4996 Semiotics and Gender Representation***
6182 Women and Popular Culture***
6873 Female Sexuality*
2522 Women's Studies: Special Seminar**
6566 Autobiography and Creative Writing
9247 Personal and Professional Development*
3150 Women's Health and Leisure*
5630 Individual Project (Full-time) (M.A.)
2752 Individual Project (Part-time) (M.A.)

SUBJECTS OFFERED AT OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Subjects offered at other institutions (as may be approved from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts) for which status will be granted towards the Adelaide degree: students wishing to take any of these subjects must comply with the enrolment procedures of the institution at which they are offered. Details of these procedures will be available in due course.

In 1993 these subjects are:

Flinders University:

41505 Critique and Construct in Feminist Knowledge**
41406 Theories of Race and Gender***
38511 Family State and Social Policy***
41507 Reading Topic***

GROUP B SUBJECTS

SUBJECTS OFFERED AT OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Subjects offered at other institutions (as may be approved from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts) for which status will be granted towards the Adelaide degree: students wishing to take any of these subjects must comply with the enrolment procedures of the institution at which they are offered. Details of these procedures will be available in due course.

In 1993 these subjects are:

Flinders University:

41502 Women's Studies: History**
41503 Women's Studies: Theories**
41504 Women's Studies: Cultural Texts***
41501 Women's Studies: Introduction**

4 **PART III: Thesis**

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, candidates shall complete a thesis to the value of 9 points (approximately 12,000 words).

Note: Continuing students enrolled in the 2 year (former) S.A.C.A.E. M.A. (Women's Studies) are required to complete a 12 point thesis.

Candidates must enrol in, and complete, one of

the following subjects to fulfil the requirements of Part III:
6981 Thesis (B) Full-time (9 points)
9239 Thesis (B) Part-time (9 points)
4598 Thesis M.A. (Women's Studies) (12 points)

5. To complete a course of study a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:
(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars or complete subjects as designated by external course material
(b) undertake such practical work, do such written work as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirement of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

7. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clauses 1-7 above.

NOTE: (Not forming part of the Schedule)
Students will enrol in thesis unit according to the particular demand of their programme. Further details should be obtained from the Department.

* Available in external mode
** Available in internal mode ONLY
*** Not offered in 1993.

SYLLABUSES

CORE SUBJECTS:

2476 Feminist Questions

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: One 2-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject aims to embrace and develop students understanding of contemporary feminist issues in relation to a number of social and political analyses. The students will be able to relate feminist questions to existing political philosophies.

Assessment: One 6,000 word essay.

Text-books: Barrett, M., *Women's oppression today* (Verso, 1989); Gunew, S. (ed.), *Feminist knowledge: critique and construct* (Routledge, 1991); Phillips, A. & Barrett, M. (eds.), *Destabilizing theory 1992* (Polity).

8001 Research Strategies (M.A.)

Points value: 9. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: Students will become familiar with the range of methods and procedures employed in current feminist research and acquire the knowledge and skills to initiate a successful research project. They will consider arguments for and against a specifically feminist methodology, examine the relations between feminist theory and feminist research, investigate the uses of qualitative and quantitative models, and consider philosophical, ethical and ideological assumptions underlying various modes of research.

Assessment: Internal and External: Bibliography (with annotations), 1,500 words; 2 critical review essays, 1 x 1,500 words, 1 x 3,000 words; thesis proposal, 1,500 words.

Text-books: 6 Readers and a Study Guide prepared by lecturer. Reinharz, S., *Feminist Methods in Social Research* (O.U.P., 1992).

References: Eichler, Margaret, *Non-sexist research methods* (Boston: Allen & Unwin, 1988); Harding, Sandra (ed.), *Feminism and methodology* (London: Allen & Unwin, 1989); Macguire, Patricia, *Doing participatory research: a feminist approach* (Amberst: Centre for International Education, 1987); Stanley, L. & Wise, S. (eds.), *Breaking out: feminist consciousness and feminist research* (London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1983).

PART II SUBJECTS: GROUP A: ADELAIDE UNIVERSITY:

1780 History of Feminist Thought Since 1780

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: Cannot be taken by students who are also taking 6359/1614 Feminist Theory (M.A.). Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualifications for entry to this Programme.

Contact hours: 4 hours of lectures a fortnight.

Content: This topic examines theories on such topics as education for women, paid work, domestic labour, sex, marriage, motherhood and families, by discussing works by M. Wollstonecraft, F. Engels, J. S. Mill, E. Goldman, C. P. Gilman, V. Woolff, S. de Beauvoir, K. Millett, S. Firestone, J. Mitchell, S. Rowbotham, M. Barrett and C.

Delphy, each in their cultural and historical context.

Assessment: One 6,000 word essay.

4076 Australian Feminist Historiography

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to the Programme.

Contact hours: 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

Content: This topic explores influences upon and achievements of such Australian feminist historians as A. Summers, B. Kingston, M. Dixson, E. Ryan, K. Daniels, M. Lake, J. Matthews and K. Reiger, focussing upon the approaches, methodologies and materials developed by each, and their relation to developments in contemporary feminist theory.

Assessment: One 6,000 word essay.

Text-book: Scott, J. W. *Gender and the politics of history* (Columbia University Press, 1988).

2041 Women Writers: the Twentieth Century

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to this Programme.

Contact hours: 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

Content: This subject will consider key women's texts written in English in the twentieth century in relation to questions of gender and representation. Texts both central to and outside the British female tradition will be considered, with reference to historical context and contemporary feminist literary theory. Special attention will be given to problems of language and subjectivity, the construction of sexuality and sexual differences, and the ways in which gender affects writing and reading.

Assessment: One essay of 6,000-8,000 words.

Text-books: Cather, W., *My Antonia* (1918); Woolff, V., *Mrs. Dalloway* (1925); Prichard, K. S., *Coomardoo* (1929); Rhys, J., *On leaving Mr. McKenzie* (1930); Hurston, Z. N., *Their eyes were watching God* (1937); McCullers, C., *The ballad of the sad cafe* (1951); O'Connor, F., *Wise blood* (1952); Plath, S., *The bell jar* (1963); Stead, C., *Cotter's England* (1966); Carter, A., *The magic toyshop* (1967); Morrison, S., *Sula* (1973); Attwood, M., *Lady Oracle* (1978).

5131 Special Topic in Women's Studies

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Content: The content of this topic will be decided by the availability of specialist scholars, visiting lectures, Research Fellows etc. The department will set up the special seminar accordingly, depending on the expertise and specialization in the area of women's studies.

6469 Women and Environments (Women's Studies)

Syllabus: See M.Env.St.

8226 Women in History

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: Students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar.

Content: This unit involves a comparative study of women in the recent history of the United States, England and Australia with a focus on Australia. Rather than looking at women as a group apart from the rest of society, it is intended to look at how gender divisions within these societies have changed and also at how they have been maintained during the last two centuries. Topics include Aboriginal women, pre-industrial society, industrial revolution and gender divisions, pioneer women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism, sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work, the depression and the world wars.

Assessment: Internal: 1 x 5,000 word essay or oral history project (60%); 1 x 1,000 word seminar paper/research project (20%); seminar presentation and participation (20%). External: workbook and journal (50%); major essay (5,000 words) (50%).

Text-books: McMurchy, M., et al, *For love or money* (Penguin, 1983); Bevege, M., et al, *Worth her salt* (Hale and Iremonger, 1984); Scott, J., *Gender and the politics of history*; Summers, A., *Damned whores and God's police* (Penguin, 1975); Saunders, K. & Evans, R. (eds.), *Gender relations in Australia 1992* (Harcourt Brace).

7297 Feminist Theory

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: History of Feminist Thought and 6359 Feminist Theory GD. Students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar and one weekend workshop.

Content: This unit introduces students to a range of feminist positions. Topics include: conservative views of women's social position; Liberal feminism; past and present; Marxist feminism; Radical feminism; Socialist feminism; The new essentialism; Theories of sameness and difference; Psychoanalysis and feminism; Feminism and exclusion: Passive, assertive, and aggressive patterns of interaction and the differences between them.

Assessment: Internal: Journal & seminar presentation; Major Essay Research Project (4,500 words); Satisfactory performance/work diary — workshop session. External: Workbook/Journal (50%); Major Essay/Research Project (4,500 words) (50%).

Text-books: Mitchell, J. & Oakley, A. (eds.) *What is feminism?* (Blackwell, 1984); Eisenstein, H., *Contemporary feminist thought* (Allen & Unwin, 1984); Segal, L., *Is the future female?* (Virago, 1987); Tong, R., *Feminist Thought* (Unwin-Hyman, 1989). 2 readers prepared by lecturer.

1260 Women and Social Policy

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* To be arranged.

Restriction: 8382 Women and Policy III; 1102 Women and Social Policy (Grad. Dip.); also students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: This unit is concerned to examine the role of the state and social policies in Australia in order to investigate the ways in which they structure and maintain gender roles. Policies such as those emanating from government and unions, for example, and power relationships between makers, deliverers and recipients of policies will be considered. Topics include law, welfare, housing, economic policy, etc.

Assessment: Internal: Tutorial presentation and participation (25%); tutorial paper (2,000 words) (25%); essay/project (4,000 words) (50%). External: Journal (2,000 words) (50%); essay/project (4,000 words) (50%).

4617 Women Writers and the Literary Tradition

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 1549 Women's Writing II, 5687 Women's Writing III. Also students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Women Writers and the literary tradition investigates the achievements of representative women writers for the last 300 years and attempts to analyse the reasons for the suppression of much women's writing from mainstream literature. A variety of critical approaches and literary theories will be used to locate the set texts and their authors within their respective social contexts and perhaps within a distinctive female tradition of writing.

Assessment: 2 x 3,000 word essays and class papers.

Text-books: Woolf, Virginia, *A room of one's own*; Woolf, Virginia, *Orlando*; Jennings, Kate (ed.), *Mother I'm rooted*; *or* The Raving Beauties (eds.), *No holds barred*; *or* Hawthorne, Susan & Pausacker, Jenny (eds.), *Moments of desire*.

4996 Semiotics and Gender Representation

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4.5.

Pre-requisite: 6182 Women and Popular Culture or permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: Cannot be taken by students who have taken Women's Studies: Cultural Texts (Flinders); also students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Students will be introduced to semiotic theory in order to read the cultural codes through which the idea of woman is produced. Reference will be made to woman as subject and object of representation in art history and practice; in film theory and practice; and in literary production. Psychoanalytic theories of the subject and the (necessarily) split subjectivity of women will be examined, as well as the interrelationships between cultural production, the unconscious, the construction of sexuality and desires.

Assessment: 1 x 1,000 word exercise (30%); 1 x 4,000 word essay or project (40%); seminar presentation and report 1,000 words (30%).

6182 Women and Popular Culture

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: Students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Students will investigate the various ways in which concepts of masculinity and femininity are represented in Australian culture. Through an analysis of public monuments, newspapers, magazines, advertisements, television soaps, MTV, romance literature, local events and the like, students will consider how masculine/feminine

dichotomies are produced and consumed, with specific reference to Australian culture and Australian national identity.

Assessment: 1 x 1,000 word essay (40%); Project/ Research Paper 4,000 words (60%).

Text-books: Barthes, Roland, *Mythologies* (Paladin, 1972); Coward, Rosalind, *Female desire* (Methuen, 1983). Reader prepared by lecturer.

6873 Female Sexuality

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: Students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The unit examines the cultural factors which have influenced the construction of sexualities in western society, past and present; explores personal attitudes and experiences toward one's own and other women's sexuality and considers the terms of maintenance of feminine positions in culture through the dynamics of female desire.

Assessment: Research paper (4,000 words); journal and 2 progress reports (500-800 words); project on Female Desire (1,000 words).

Text-books: Heath, Steven, *The sexual fix* (Macmillan, 1984); Coward, Rosalind, *Female desire: women's sexuality today* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1984). Reader prepared by lecturer.

6566 Autobiography and Creative Writing

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: Students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: In this subject students will read autobiographies and autobiological fiction written by women from various cultures and career backgrounds and explore the similarities and differences of life experiences. This subject will explore current narrative theories of self-presentation in the autobiographical text. Students will also engage in creative writing workshop in which they explore the personal, social and vocational aspects of their own lives, using a variety of writing styles and techniques to develop their own creative abilities.

Assessment: 4 creative writing pieces (poems & stories) (50%); seminar participation/paper (1,000 words) (25%); Journal/writers diary (1,000 words) (25%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer. Colette, *Break of day* (Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1976); Gunew, Sneja & Mahyuddin, Jan (eds.), *Beyond the echo: multicultural women's writing* (Univ. of Queensland Press, 1988); Kingston, Maxine Hong, *The women warrior* (Penguin, 1987); Marlatt, Daphne, *Ana historic* (Coach House Press, 1986); Morgan, Sally, *My place* (Uni. of Qld Press, 1986); Rich, Adrienne, *Dream of a common language* (Norton, 1978).

9247 Personal and Professional Development

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 2, by External delivery only.

Restriction: Students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This subject is concerned with understanding the position of women in the workplace (paid and unpaid), in particular the policies and practices which effect women in their various professions. It begins with a self focus, followed by the development of professional awareness and competencies, management skills and practice in the workplace, and developing alternative models. It also includes a section on research from a feminist perspective.

Assessment: Internal: Contract and word research paper. External: 1 x 6,000 word paper and contract (weekly entries).

Text-books: Still, Leone, *Becoming a top woman manager* (Allen & Unwin, 1988). 2 readers prepared by lecturer.

3150 Women's Health and Leisure

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 2, External only.

Restriction: Students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This course will develop issues of women's health introduced in the undergraduate subject. It will focus on a holistic approach to health and wellbeing and examine the "medicalisation" of women's health, women's leisure — a contradiction in terms?, policies and strategies for change. There will also be a weekly physical activity component to highlight the importance of regular physical activity for women of all ages and stages of their lives.

Assessment: Internal: Seminar paper, contact, and projects (6,000 word essay equivalent). External: Seminar paper and projects (6,000 word essay or equivalent) plus contract weekly entries.

Text-books: Boston Women's Health Collective, *Our bodies ourselves* (Penguin, 1985); Green, E.,

Hebron, S. & Woodward, D., *Women's leisure, what leisure?* (Macmillan, 1990). 3 readers prepared by lecturer.

5630 Individual Project (Full-time) (M.A.)

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Restriction: 7495 Directed Study or 3838/6751 Individual Project G.D.

Contact hours: To be negotiated.

Content: This unit allows the student to develop an area of specialization related to a selected area of Women's Studies and to demonstrate research skills in the preparation, development and presentation of an extended research paper. Research at an individual level will be directed by and carried out in consultation with a supervisor. Appropriate areas of study will be decided in consultation between the student and the Women's Studies course staff. Students doing an individual project internally may be required to attend several seminars to discuss work in progress.

Assessment: 1 x 6,000 word essay.

Text-books: To be negotiated.

6750 Women and Labour

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: Students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This unit examines competing definitions of labour in relation to women by exploring a range of theoretical frameworks and debates. Examination of such definitions will inform analysis of the exploitation of women in paid work, in marriage and motherhood and the connection between these areas. Current social issues relevant to this investigation of labour and the position of women will also be addressed. Issues involved in feminist research related to the field will be considered.

Assessment: Internal: Tutorial presentation and participation; Tutorial paper (2,000 words); Research essay/project (4,000 words). External: Journal exercises (2,000 words); Research essay/project (6,000 words).

Text-books: Sharp, R. & Broomhill, R., *Short-changed: women and economic policies* (Allen & Unwin, 1989); Tong, R., *Feminist thought: a comprehensive introduction* (Unwin Hyman, 1989). Reader prepared by lecturer.

PART II SUBJECTS: GROUP A: FLINDERS UNIVERSITY:

WMST 9005 Critique and Construct in Feminist Knowledge

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 4 hours of lecture and tutorials a fortnight.

Content: To explore theoretical debates surrounding the concept of "feminist knowledge" and its relationship to other disciplines.

Assessment: One 6,000 word essay.

WMST 9006 Theories of Race and Gender

Points value: 4.5.

Contact hours: 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

Content: To explore debates from 18th century to the present about the relationship between race and gender. The topic will explore the impact of major theories of race to question their significance.

Assessment: One 6,000 word essay.

Text-books: A dossier of journal articles and readings will be offered.

SOCI 9011 Family, State and Social Policy

Points value: 4.5.

Restriction: 1260 Women and Social Policy (SACAE).

Contact hours: 3 hours of lectures a fortnight.

Content: This topic explores the range of policy issues which arise from the extension of the state's authority to encompass the family and the lives of women and children.

Assessment: One 6,000 word essay.

Text-books: Baldock, C. & Cass, B. (eds.) *Women, social welfare and the state in Australia* (Allen & Unwin, 1983/1988).

WMST 9007 Reading Topic

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

PART II GROUP B SUBJECTS: FLINDERS UNIVERSITY:

WMST 9002 Women's Studies History

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: Cannot be taken by students who are also taking Women in History.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials a fortnight.

Assessment: One 6,000 word essay.

Text-books: Matthews, J. J., *Good and mad women: the historical construction of femininity in twentieth century Australia* (Allen & Unwin, 1984); Reiger, K., *The disenchantment of the home* (O.U.P., 1985).

WMST 9003 Women's Studies Theories

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 6 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

Content: To familiarise students with the range of contemporary debates about feminist theory drawn from Australian and overseas feminist journals. Each year the topic will focus on particular issues in contemporary feminist theory.

Assessment: One 6,000 word essay.

Text-books: Pateman, C. & Gross, E. (eds.), *Feminist challenges* (Allen & Unwin, 1986); Weedon, C., *Feminist practice and poststructuralist theory* (Blackwell, 1987).

WMST 9004 Women's Studies Cultural Texts

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: Cannot be taken by students who are also taking Semiotics and Gender Representation.

Contact hours: 6 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

Content: To investigate a range of cultural texts from the popular media through film and the arts with attention to some Australian materials. The investigation will be guided by feminist questions about the position of women as cultural producers and representations of gender experience in various media.

Assessment: One 6,000 word essay.

Text-books: Coward, R., *Female desire* (Paladin, 1982); Moi, T., *Sexual/textual politics* (Methuen, 1985).

WMST 9001 Women's Studies: Introduction

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Admission to Programme.

For Syllabus Details see Flinders University Calendar.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF EDUCATION

Coursework

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Education.

2. An applicant for admission to the course for the degree shall:

(a) have qualified for at least a Class II honours degree of the University or of another University accepted for the purpose by the University, and have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or for a qualification accepted by the University as equivalent; or

(b) have passed subjects equivalent to at least 24 points from the subjects listed under Schedule I for the degree of Master of Educational Studies, with at least eight points being gained at distinction or credit level; or

(c) have qualified for the degree of Master of Educational Studies of the University

and satisfy such other requirements for admission to the course as are set out in schedules.

2A. (a) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) and 2(b) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(b) Before deciding such a person's fitness the Faculty may, if it so decides, require him

(i) to complete prescribed preliminary work, and thereafter, or alternatively

(ii) to complete one or more prescribed courses of study and pass qualifying examinations of ordinary degree standard and/or Diploma in Education standard as fits the subject matter.

(c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the candidate's performance.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) satisfactorily complete a course of study which extends over one year of full-time study or up to four years of part-time study, and

(b) present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts, for which the candidate shall be enrolled for not less than one year if a full-time candidate, nor more than three years, without special permission of the Faculty;

provided that a candidate admitted under Regulation 2(b) or 2(c) shall be exempt from the requirements of section (a) of this Regulation.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. A candidate for the degree by part-time study shall be examined in any year in not more than half the subjects of the course of study.

6. A candidate shall submit for approval by the Faculty of Arts the subject of the candidate's thesis. The Faculty shall appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate.

7. Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, a candidate shall present the thesis:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than two years from the date of commencing the work required in Regulation 3(b) or 3(c).

(ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than four years from the date of commencing the work required in regulation 3(b) or 3(c).

8. On completion of work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis or of

the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

9. (a) The Faculty of Arts shall appoint examiners of the thesis, of whom at least one shall be an external examiner.

(b) At the discretion of the examiners a candidate may be examined orally on the candidate's thesis and may also be required to pass a written examination connected with the subject of the thesis.

10. A candidate who desires that examinations which the candidate has passed in the University or in another university should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Master of Education, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

11. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, be admitted to the degree of Master of Education.

12. A candidate who holds the degree of Bachelor of Education, or the degree of Master of Educational Studies, of the University of Adelaide shall surrender that degree before being admitted to the degree of Master of Education.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

Amended: 22 Dec. 1966: 3, 6, 7, 9; 9 Jan. 1969: 2; 21 Dec. 1972: 2; 28 Feb. 1974: 2, 6; 23 Jan. 1975: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 4, 8; 31 Jan. 1980: 3, 6, 7, 9; 29 Jan. 1981: 2A, 12; 4 Feb. 1982: 8; 24 Feb. 1983: 4, 12; 24 Mar. 1988: 7. 1 Mar. 1990: 2, 3, 6, 7, 9, 12. 21 Feb. 1991: 2A(a). 13 Feb. 1992: 4(b).

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 4.)

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(NOTES: (a) The points value of the subjects is indicated at the end of each subject title. (b) Notwithstanding the Schedules and Syllabuses published in this Volume, a number of subjects listed may not be offered in 1993.)

Philosophy of Education
Semester subjects

2660 The Idea of the University in Victorian England 4
6116 Knowledge, Relativism and the Curriculum 4
2544 Ethics, Aesthetics and Education 4
4868 Plato's Thought on Education 4

History of Education
Semester subjects

3487 Class, Gender and the History of Schooling 4
1850 Class, Gender and Schooling in Australia 4
8989 Higher Education in Australia 4
3469 Women, Work and Education 4
3897 History of Feminist Thought, 1780-1980 4
7611 Secondary Education in Australia 4
9876 The Idea of Liberal Education 4

Sociology of Education
Semester subjects

1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy 4
8900 Schools as Cultural Systems 4
8832 Language and Education in Multilingual Settings 4
8503 Research Project in Sociology of Education 4

Educational Psychology
Semester subjects

5456 Theories of Psychology in Education 4
8566 Personal Factors in Education 4

English Curriculum Studies
Full-Year subjects

8502 Special Topic in English Curriculum Development 8

Semester subjects

4709 Language and Media 4
8333 English in Education and Contemporary Culture 4
7079 Honours English (A) Education 4
4198 Honours English (B) Education 4
2132 Special Topic — Media Research 4

Performing Arts

5803 Youth Arts in Australia: A Context for Arts in Education 4

Mathematics Curriculum Studies
Full-Year subject

5105 Honours Mathematics (Education) 8
Subject to the value of 12 points from those listed in the Schedules for the Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education.

Semester subjects

2051 Mathematics Education 4

History and Social Science Curriculum subjects
Full-Year subject

3212 Curriculum Studies in History and Social Science 8
7029 Perspectives on the Australian Studies Curriculum 4
9217 Teaching the Australian Studies Curriculum 4

Subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in the Schedules for the M.A. in Australian Studies and the M.A. in Women's Studies.

Science Education
Semester subjects

1595 Making Sense of the Scientific World 4
2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education 4
8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula 4
1531 Science Education Project (M.Ed.) 4

Subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in the Schedules for the Graduate Certificate in Science Education.

Modern Languages Curriculum Studies

Subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in the Schedules for the Graduate Certificate in Languages Education.

Adult Education
Semester subjects

1964 Adult Psychology and Education 4
3836 Special Topic in Adult Education 4

General Research Methods
Semester subjects

8713 Introduction to Statistics in Educational Research 4

Educational Administration

Subjects to the value of 8 points from those listed in the Schedules for the Master of Educational Administration.

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

Unless exempted by the Faculty of Arts, a candidate shall present passes in subjects equivalent to a total of 24 points and present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts.

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take subjects at another institution for credit to the Adelaide degree. Candidates may also be granted credit toward the Adelaide degree of account of work already completed at another institution. Credit towards the Master of Education be granted (i) to a maximum of 12 points for completed Graduate Diplomas or (ii) to a maximum of 8 points for completed Graduate Certificates without surrendering the award or (iii) to a maximum of 12 points for Graduate Certificates upon surrender of the award.

SCHEDULE III: DIRECT ADMISSION TO THE THESIS

In accordance with Regulation 2(b) or 2(c) candidates may be admitted directly into the thesis component of the degree. Before being admitted a candidate shall:

(a) present passes in subjects equivalent to at least 24 points from the subjects in Schedule I with subjects equivalent to at least 8 points being at credit or distinction level; and

(b) pass at credit or distinction level in any subjects deemed necessary by the Head of the Department of Education to be necessary for research in the candidate's chosen field; or

(c) have qualified for the award of Master of Educational Studies.

2. The Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Education admit candidates lacking the pre-requisites if they show other evidence of their fitness to undertake research for the degree.

NOTE: Not forming part of the regulations and schedules.

(a) Work required to complete the degree of Master of Education

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take subjects at another institution for credit to the Adelaide degree. Candidates may also be granted credit toward the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution.

In order to satisfy the requirements of the degree, candidates must normally complete at the University of Adelaide

(i) at least three of the six coursework subjects (i.e. at least 12 points);

(ii) the thesis.

However, candidates who have already completed the subject equivalent of 24 points at another institution at a standard equivalent to that required under Schedule II Clause 1 may be granted status, and must then complete the thesis at the University of Adelaide.

(b) The syllabus codes and names of the subjects in the course were changed in 1985. A minor change was also made in 1988, removing from the

names of the subjects the letter which denoted grouping and identified half-subjects. The list below gives the old syllabus codes and names (i.e. pre-1985) and the new equivalents. Candidates may not present both the "old" subject (or half-subject) together with the equivalent "new" subject for the degree:

Old Subjects	New Subjects
AD2E Philosophy of Education	8936 Problems in Theory of Culture
AD3E Philosophy of Education IIH(C)	5491 Ideas and Education in Enlightenment France
AD4E Philosophy of Education IIH(D)	2660 The Idea of the University in Victoria England
AD5E Philosophy of Education IIH(E)	6116 Knowledge, Relativism and the Curriculum
AD6E Philosophy of Education IIH(F)	2544 Ethics, Aesthetics and Education
AD7E Philosophy of Education IIH(G)	2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education
AD8E Philosophy of Education IIH(H)	8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula
AD9E Philosophy of Education IIH(I)	4868 Plato's Thought on Education
AD1F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(A)	8989 Higher Education in Australia
AD2F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(B)	2995 Education in Renaissance Italy and England
AD3F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(C)	4589 Family, Class and Schooling in North America
AD4F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(D)	1643 Family, Class and Schooling in England
AD5F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(E)	3469 Women, Work and Education
AD8F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(H)	1611 Public and Progressive School Traditions
AD1G Sociology of Education IIH(A)	1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy
AD2G Sociology of Education IIH(B)	8900 Schools as Cultural Systems
AD3G Sociology of Education IIH(C)	7253 Families, Schools and Children's Achievements
AD4G Sociology of Education IIH(D)	3703 Sociological Research Methods in Education
AD5G Sociology of Education IIH(E)	5878 Sociology of Knowledge I
AD7G Sociology of Education IIH(G)	8503 Research Project in Sociology of Education
AD1H Educational Psychology IIH(A)	5456 Theories of Psychology in Education
AD2H Educational Psychology IIH(B)	9745 Psychology and Science Education
AD3H Educational Psychology IIH(C)	5330 Motivation and Personality Factors in Education
AD80 Special Topic in English Curriculum Development	8502 Special Topic in English Curriculum Development
AD5H Advanced Curriculum Studies in English IIH(A)	4709 Language and Media

(c) From 1990 the subject 5330 Motivation and Personality Factors in Education is replaced by two subjects 4172 Aspects of Motivation in Education and 8566 Personal Factors in Education. Neither of the last two subjects may be counted with 5330.

(d) From 1990 the subject 9745 Psychology and Science Education was replaced by 8950 Science Education Project and in 1991 by 1531 Science Ed. Project (M.Ed.). Only one of these subjects may be presented for the course.

SYLLABUSES

Course requirements:
Subjects for this degree usually take the form of weekly two-hour seminars. Reading lists for each course will be given in the Departmental Handbook.

Assessment:
Assessment in each subject usually includes a combination of three or more of the following: seminar papers, seminar participation, essays, minor research project, book reviews and an examination.

MASTER OF EDUCATION

1964 Adult Psychology and Education

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: An introduction to the concepts of life-span developmental psychology with the emphasis on the implications for adult educators.

Assessment: Essay, seminar paper and reviews.

Text-books: Birren, J. E. and Schaie, K. W. (eds.) *Handbook of the psychology of ageing;* Elias, M. F. and others, *Basic processes in adult developmental psychology.* A more detailed reading list will be available from the department.

3487 Class, Gender and the History of Schooling

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Restrictions: Either 4589 Family, Class and Schooling in North America or 1643 Family, Class and Schooling in England.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: This subject examines changes in class and gender relationships and socialisation practices associated with urbanisation and industrialisation in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries in Western Europe and North America. It concentrates on the major historiographic issues in the debates about the origins of mass school systems.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: Maynes, M. J., *Schooling in Western Europe: a social history* (SUNY Press, Albany); Kaestle, C., *Pillars of the republic* (Hill and Wang); McCann, P., *Popular education and socialisation in the nineteenth century* (Methuen).

1850 Class, Gender and Schooling in Australia

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: This subject examines changes in class and gender relations and socialisation practices in Australia since 1788. It focusses particularly on the social history of childhood, the family and schooling in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. It is designed to be taken after 3487 Class, Gender and the History of Schooling.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: Connell, R. W. and Irving, T., *Class structure in Australian history* (Longman Cheshire); Miller, P., *Long division: state schooling and society in South Australia* (Wakefield); Reiger, K., *The disenchantment of the home* (Oxford).

3212 Curriculum Studies in History and Social Science

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Pass in History III or a third year social science subject, or other qualification accepted by the Department of Education.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: This subject is intended mainly for history and studies teachers, curriculum developers and teacher educators, in both primary and secondary education. Prospective students should consult with the course co-ordinator before enrolling. This course extends over the full year and is designed to

raise critical questions regarding the content and methodology of history and social sciences in the school. It focusses on (1) theoretical issues in history and the social science and their implication for curriculum design; (2) recent theories of curriculum and (3) important recent examples of curriculum development in the field. The final section of the course involves a critical examination of current South Australian curriculum and teaching methods. Each student will undertake a project in curriculum design or evaluation as a major part of the assessed work, which will also include essays and seminar papers.

Assessment: Essays and project.

8333 English in Education and Contemporary Culture

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Pass in English III or other qualification accepted by the Department of Education.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: The role and status of English in Education is examined in relation to a number of theoretical studies of language development. In particular relationships between cultural, sociolinguistic and anthropological theories and English are critically discussed.

Assessment: Essay and seminar paper.

2544 Ethics, Aesthetics and Education

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: This subject is concerned chiefly with moral and aesthetic education, both notoriously difficult since formal justification of basic value judgments is usually held to be wanting. Some study is first made of long-continued philosophical arguments about ethics, then critical attention is turned to recent writings on the subject of moral and aesthetic education.

Assessment: Essays and seminar papers.

Text-books: Barrow, R., *Moral philosophy for education* (Unwin); Hirst, P. H., *Moral education in a secular society;* Peters, R. S., *Ethics and education* (Routledge).

8989 Higher Education in Australia

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: This subject is an historical study of higher educational institutions in Australia, the government policies and organisations concerned with higher education, and local and international influences on their development. Some prior knowledge of Australian educational history will be assumed. The course will begin with an overview of the European academic tradition, and the nature of English and Scottish universities in the early nineteenth century. The foundation of the first Australian institutions of higher education will be analysed, and twentieth century changes and developments will be related to changes in knowledge, higher education and the professions in America and Europe.

Higher technical education, and teacher education, outside universities, will be examined, and also the influence which universities have exerted upon Australian secondary education. The shift from a Euro-centric curriculum, the growing importance of research, and the"academic revolution" of the Sixties, together with the increasing politicisation of higher education, will be studied. The role of higher education in shaping and selecting elites, together with issues of access and opportunity, will be among the themes pursued in assessing the significance of higher education in Australian society.

Particular attention will be given to South Australia, and students will have the opportunity to pursue in depth a topic of their own choice, for the research essay component of the assessment.

Assessment: Essays and seminar contribution.

Text-books: Reading list available from the Department.

7079 Honours English (A) Education

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Pre-requisites: English III or other qualification in English accepted by the Departments of Education and English.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: Prospective students should consult with the Bachelor of Education English course co-ordinator before enrolling.

One paper, not already passed, from the Honours topics offered by the Department of English.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: To be advised.

4198 Honours English (B) Education

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Pre-requisites: English III or other qualification in English accepted by the Departments of Education and English.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: Prospective students should consult with the Bachelor of Education course co-ordinator before enrolling.

One paper, not already passed, from the Honours topics offered by the Department of English.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: To be advised.

5105 Honours Mathematics (Education)

Points value: 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A qualification in Mathematics acceptable to Department of Education and the relevant department in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. Prospective students should consult with the Bachelor of Education Mathematics course co-ordinator before enrolling.

Restrictions: A candidate shall not present this subject for the degree unless 2051 Advanced Curriculum Studies in Mathematics is also presented.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: Three options not already passed, from those offered in Honours Pure Mathematics, Honours Applied Mathematics, Honours Statistics, Honours Computer Science and Honours Mathematical Physics.

Assessment: See relevant Mathematics option.

Text-books: See relevant Mathematics option.

8713 Introduction to Statistics in Educational Research

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: This subject will provide students with an introduction to the use of statistics in educational research. Emphasis will be placed on students achieving an understanding of the statistical procedures considered so that they can think critically about suitable procedures for the collection and analysis of data, and about the educational usefulness of calculated statistics. Students will gain experience with using the SPSSX package on the VAX computer.

Assessment: Course work assessments plus examination. A pass, but no higher grade, may be obtained on coursework assessments only.

Text-book: Norusis, J. J., *SPSSX introductory statistics guide.*

6116 Knowledge, Relativism and the Curriculum

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: This subject questions the status of our knowledge of the physical and social worlds. How objective are our theories about physical and social reality? That is, to what extent are our theories based on the nature of those realities? Recently, both philosophers and sociologists have quoted arguments which deny the objectivity of our knowledge. These thinkers argue for the position known as cultural relativism: our theories, our decisions about truth and falsity are determined by the cultures to which we belong. Decisions about truth and falsity then, are relative to culture, and have no legitimacy beyond the culture which spawns them. We examine the arguments for and against the doctrine of cultural relativism, and go on to consider the implications for the curriculum, viz, that what counts as knowledge is determined by teachers, and is relative to their position in society.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: Hollis, M. and Lukes, S., (eds.) *Rationality and relativism* (Oxford: Basil Blackwell, 1982).

8832 Language and Education in Multilingual Settings

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: The subject will consider basic concepts from the sociology of language in the work of scholars such as Haugen and Fishman. Attention will be focussed on recent studies of bilingualism and biliteracy within their regional contexts, with special reference to the "lesser used" languages of Europe, Asia, North America and the USSR. Scholars whose research will be considered include Lambert, Giles, Clyne, Cummins, Skutnabb-Kangas, Paulston and Andersson. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the school in helping to maintain and/or acquire bilingualism and early biliteracy, especially through Australian educational systems.

Assessment: Two 3,000 word essays, plus a seminar paper.

Text-books: Fishman, J. A. (selected by A. S. Dil), *Language in sociocultural change* (Stanford University Press); Skutnabb-Kangas, T., *Bilingualism or not* (Multilingual Matters); Clyne, M. (ed.), *Australia, meeting place of languages* (A.N.U. — Pacific Studies); Spolsky, B. (ed.), *Language and education in multilingual settings*

(Multilingual Matters); Jupp, J. (ed.), *The Australian people: an encyclopaedia of the nation, its people and their origins* (Angus and Robertson).

4709 Language and Media

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: English III or other qualification accepted by the Department of Education.

Contact hours: 2 seminars a week.

Content: The nature and function of media language are examined, using various linguistic and semiotic methods of analysis. An important part of the course is provided by the practice of criticism of media"texts". The cultural and educational significance of media and language are also dealt with.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: To be advised.

1595 Making Sense of the Scientific World

Availability: Even years only.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: Much recent research in science education has focussed on how untutored students view aspects of the world, and how these views change after teaching. This subject will examine some of this research, and its implications for teaching.

1. Research studies which have used different methodologies to identify students' beliefs on selected scientific topics will be examined.

2. Each student will nominate a science topic of personal interest and will select and use an appropriate methodology to identify students' views. In most cases it is expected that this will be a near replicate of another study.

3. Where students' views differ from those of scientists, change is required, but this proves to be quite difficult. Different methodologies and suggested requirements for effecting this change have been proposed and tested by several authors. Some of these will be critically examined.

While this subject is aimed at students with a science background, others may enrol with permission.

Assessment: A paper describing the individual project, plus a 3000 word essay.

Text-books: Driver, R., Guesne, E. & Tiberghien, A. (eds.) *Children's ideas in science* (Open University Press, Milton Keynes, 1985); Osborne, R. & Freyberg, P. *Learning in science* (Heinemann, Auckland, 1985).

2051 Mathematics Education

Availability: Odd years only.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Pass in a third year mathematics subject, or other qualification accepted by the Department of Education.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: A study of current research and theory in mathematics education.

Assessment: Essays and assignments as appropriate for gauging each students progress in the knowledge and understanding of the subject matter.

1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 (Internal); Semester 1 and 2 (External Mode).

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: The theoretical framework of this subject is provided by humanist sociology. This is extended to social systems and developed in relation to ethnically plural societies. The key concepts are those of core values of different cultures, and personal cultural systems that individuals construct from the group values that are provided for them in society. Alternative orientations to cultural and structural pluralism are examined with special reference to curriculum and school organizations. Future cultural outcomes are then related to educational policy.

Assessment: Two 3,000 word essays and seminar paper.

Text-books: Smolicz, J. J., *Culture and education in a plural society* (C.D.C.); Clyne, M., *Multilingual Australia: resources, needs, policies* (River Seine); Znaniecki, F., *Cultural sciences* (University of Illinois Press); de Lacey, P. and Poole, M. (eds.), *Mosaic or melting pot* and *Australia in transition: culture and life possibilities* (Harcourt, Brace and Jovanovich); South Australian Ministerial Task Force on Multiculturalism and Education, *Education for a cultural democracy* (S.A. Govt. Printers); Megarry, J., Nisbet, S. and Hoyle, E. (eds.) *World year book of education 1981: education of minorities* (Nichols Publishing Co.); Spolsky, B. (ed.) *Language and education in multilingual settings* (Multilingual matters).

8566 Personal Factors in Education

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: This subject considers various teacher and student personality characteristics and their

implications for learning. The effects of anxiety on learning, and the issue of gender and classroom performance are also examined.

Assessment: Essay (70%) and seminar paper (30%) or essay (30%) and seminar paper (70%) is decided by the student.

Introductory reading: Maccoby, E. E. & Jacklin, C. N. *The psychology of sex differences* (O.U.P.); Gaudry, E. & Spielberger, C. D. *Anxiety and educational achievement* (Wiley); Naylor, F. D. *Personality and educational achievement* (Wiley).

7029 Perspectives on Australian Studies Curriculum

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar per week.

Content: The subject explores the relationship between key disciplines and the S.A.C.E. Australian Studies Curriculum and involves a series of seminars on recent developments in cognate disciplines and their implications for Australian studies.

Assessment: A 1,500 word essay on a theoretical or methodological issue in Australian Studies or a curriculum project.

Text-books: S.S.A.B.S.A., *Extended subject framework: Australian studies* (Adelaide, S.S.A.B.S.A., 1991); James Walters (ed.), *Australian studies: a survey* (Melbourne, Oxford U.P. 1989); Committee to Review Australian Studies in Tertiary Education, *Windows on the world* (Canberra, Australian Government Printer).

4868 Plato's Thought on Education

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: A study of Plato's writings on education in relation to philosophical arguments current in his and our own times. No knowledge of classical Greek language is required.

Assessment: Essays or examination.

Text-books: Barrow, R., *Plato and education* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1976); Popper, K., *The open society and its enemies,* Vol. 1 (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1966); Barrow, R., *Plato, utilitarianism and education* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1975).

8503 Research Project in Sociology of Education

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 and 2.

Pre-requisites: Credit in at least one Sociology of Education subject.

Contact hours: To be advised.

Content: This subject will give students the chance to design and carry out a research project in the area of sociology of education.

Assessment: Research project.

8900 Schools as Cultural Systems

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: Humanistic sociology of culture is developed in relation to schools that are viewed as distinct cultural systems in society. Various types of schools are examined and members of the systems concerned are studied by the juxtaposition of the humanistic sociological and structural functional approaches in sociology.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: Cuff, E. C. and Payne, G. C. F. (eds.) *Perspectives in sociology* (Allen and Unwin); Smolicz, J. J., *Humanistic sociology: a review of concepts and methods* (La Trobe University: Department of Sociology); Merton, R. K., *On theoretical sociology* (Free Press); Murray-Smith, S. (ed.) *Melbourne studies in education 1978* (M.U.P.); Zmaniecki, F. *Method of sociology* (Octagon Press).

1531 Science Education Project (M.Ed.)

Availability: Offered in 1993 subject to availability of staff.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: 9745 Psychology and Science Education; 8950 Science Education Project.

Pre-requisites: Qualifications in science and a pass in at least one of the following subjects: 8761 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula; 1595 Making Sense of the Scientific World; 5456 Theories of Psychology in Education; 2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education. Students wishing to enrol without these qualifications should seek the permission of the subject co-ordinator and the Head of the Department.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: A project in science education related to the needs and background of the student. Where several students with similar interests enrol, an attempt will be made to select a broadly based project to which each can contribute his or her knowledge and skills.

2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Science qualifications or with permission of the Chairman of the Department of Education.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: The subject involves a critical analysis of the work of Thomas Kuhn. Case-histories are then studied to illustrate the application of different aspects of Kuhn's theory to various branches of science. The educational consequences of Kuhn's thesis are examined and conclusions drawn in regard to its relativistic and prescriptive qualities.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: Kuhn, T. S., *The structure of scientific revolutions* 2nd edn. (Chicago U.P.); Lakatos, I. and Musgrave, A., *Criticism and the growth of knowledge* (C.U.P.); Mulkay, M. J., *The social process of innovation* (Macmillan); Barnes, B., *Sociology of science* (Pelican); Ben-David, J., *The scientist's role in society* (Prentice-Hall); Murray-Smith, S., (ed.) *Melbourne studies in education* (M.U.P.).

7611 Secondary Education in Australia

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: May not be taken with 1611 Public & Progressive School Traditions.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar a week.

Content: This subject is an historical analysis of secondary schooling and school systems in Australia: private venture schools, church schools, state schools and education policies, and progressive and other alternative schools which have sprung up in opposition to the main state and corporate church school models. The influence of theory and overseas practice upon the development of Australian secondary education will be examined, with particular attention to English, Scottish, Catholic (especially Irish) and German Lutheran traditions. The changing social and economic functions of secondary education as it became universal will be considered. Some basic knowledge of the history of Australian education will be assumed.

Assessment: Essays and/or Research Project (total 6-7,000 words).

Text-books: Barcan, A., *A history of Australian education* (O.U.P.); Hyams, B. K., et al., *Schooling and other things* (S.A. Govt. Printer); Sherington, G. E., Petersen, R. C. & Brice, I. D., *Learning to lead* (Allen & Unwin).

8502 Special Topic in English Curriculum Development

Availability: Offered subject to availability of staff.

Points value: 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: English III or other qualification accepted by the Department of Education.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: A special topic related to English curriculum development and approved by the Head of the Department of Education, which will be the subject of an essay of approximately 12,000 to 15,000 words. Normally the topic would involve an original investigation of an issue which has some practical relevance for the candidate's professional interests.

Assessment: Essay.

3836 Special Topic in Adult Education

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Pre-requisites: A credit in 1964 Adult Psychology and Education. In special cases the Head of the Department of Education may approve enrolment without this pre-requisite. Enrolment will be subject to the availability of appropriate supervision.

Contact hours: By individual arrangement.

Content: The subject requires students to carry out an individual project or investigation in their teaching field or in some aspect of adult or continuing education.

Assessment: Essay.

Text-books: To be advised.

2132 Special Topic in Media Research

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Language and Media, or Media and Culture.

Contact hours: By individual arrangement.

Content: This subject is a "bibliographic" one and is required in order to ensure that students undertake serious, extended reading. Their work will be detailed, annotated bibliographies. Choice of area will be allowed but from a select list. This is to ensure that fundamental issues will be covered.

Bibliographic Topics: (i) Positivism and Phenomenology in Media Analysis; (ii) The Sociology of Media Professionals; (iii) Media and Politics; (iv) Cultural Analysis; (v) Women and Media. Within these areas students can be directed to investigate nuances of the theme.

Assessment: One paper (1,500 words) to be delivered in "Special Topic" seminars attended by all students enrolled in the subject (30%); and an annotated bibliography (5,500 words) (70%).

Text-books: To be advised by Supervisor.

9217 Teaching The Australian Studies Curriculum

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: Not available to candidates enrolled in

3219 Curriculum Studies in History and Special Studies in 1992.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar per week.

Content: This course aims to introduce students to the major issues in teaching Australian Studies at the senior secondary level. The course is intended to equip teachers of the new S.A.C.E. course in Australian Studies with the appropriate theoretical and methodological tools to become critical and successful practitioners in the inter-disciplinary study of Australian society. The main reference point for the course will be the S.S.A.B.S.A. subject framework for Australian Studies, but students will also examine a set of questions relating to the nature of interdisciplinary studies, the content of Australian Studies courses and appropriate methodologies.

Assessment: A curriculum project or esay (total 6-7,000 words).

Text-books: S.S.A.B.S.A., *Extended subject framework: Australian studies* (Adelaide S.S.A.B.S.A., 1991); Moore, B., et al., *Issues in Australian studies: people and power* (Macmillan, 1991).

9876 The Idea of Liberal Education

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: May not be taken with 2995 Education in Renaissance Italy and England.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar a week.

Content: The idea of liberal education, which derives from the classical civilisation of Greece and Rome, returned to the centre of western educational thought and aims during the Renaissance. It remained the basis of secondary and university education until the mid-nineteenth century, and still underlies much of the rationale of the humanities curriculum. With the broadening of access to extended education so that it is no longer the preserve of an elite, the intellectual, moral and aesthetic values embraced by the term "liberal education" now increasingly compete with instrumental concepts of education as vocational training or state indoctrination.

This subject will examine the idea of liberal education historically from its re-emergence in Renaissance Italy, pursuing it in the context of British secondary and university education up until the nineteenth century, and concluding with a consideration of how it has been transplanted and adapted in the United States, where it constitutes the predominant rationale for undergraduate education. The subject stands alone, but is also intended to serve as background to the subjects Higher Education in Australia and Secondary Education in Australia.

Assessment: Essays and seminar papers (total 6-7,000 words).

Text-books: Basic Reading: Bowen, James, *A history of western education* (Vols. 2 & 3), (Methuen); Kimball, B. A., *Orators and philosophers: a history of the idea of liberal education* (Teachers Coll., Columbia); Woodward, W. H., *Studies in education during the age of the renaissance* (Teachers Coll., Columbia); Kristeller, P. O., *Renaissance thought* (Harper); Bolgar, R. R., *The classical heritage and its beneficiaries* (C.U.P.); Castiglione, B., *The courtier* (various translations); Rothblatt, S., *Tradition and change in English liberal education*; Arnold, M., *Culture and anarchy*; Green, V. H. H., *The universities* (Penguin); Newsome, D., *Godliness and good learning.*

2660 The Idea of the University in Victorian England

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: Oxford, a study in cultural fragmentation: secularisation, science, research. Attempts at reform. The ideas of Newman, Pattison, Jowett and others.

Assessment: Essays.

General background reading: Rothblatt, S., *Tradition and change in English liberal education: an essay in history and culture;* DeLaura, D., *Hebrew and Hellene in Victorian England;* Newsome, D., *Two classes of men: Platonism and English romantic thought;* Chadwick, O., *The secularisation of the European mind in the 19th century;* Ogilvie, R., *Latin and Greek: a history of the influence of the classics on English life from 1600-1908.*

8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula

Availability: Offered in 1993 subject to availability of staff.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Assumed knowledge: While the subject is aimed at students with a science background, others may enrol with permission.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: Many school science courses expressly intend students to develop an understanding of scientific method. What is this scientific method? What, if anything, is unique to science and scientists? Commonly held views of science and scientists will be identified and alternative views examined. Relationships between existing science courses and particular notions will be explored.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: See departmental handbook.

5456 Theories of Psychology in Education

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: This subject will be concerned with selected psychological theories of demonstrable consequence to education. A critical examination will be made of these theories, their educational interpretations and the research they have generated.

The course necessitates consulting articles from several journals of psychology and education. These, together with relevant books, will be detailed as the course progresses.

Assessment: Essays.

3469 Women, Work and Education

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: This subject is a comparative study of women in England, in the United States and in Australia, in the recent past. It is intended to examine the impact of industrialization on women's work and women's family role and the changing nature of the sexual division of labour. The place of educational institutions in maintaining or challenging that division will be critically examined.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: Carroll, B. (ed.) *Liberating women's history* (University of Illinois Press); Deem, R., *Women and schooling* (Routledge and Kegan Paul); Tilly, L. and Scott, J., *Women, work and family* (Holt); Windschuttle, E. (ed.), *Women, class and history* (Fontana).

5803 Youth Arts in Australia: A Context for Arts in Education

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hour semester a week.

Content: The course aims to introduce students to youth arts as an enterprise with which schools and young people are closely involved. Attention will be given to the nature of the arts, art education and the Australian cultural context from both an historical and contemporary perspective. Analyses of arts funding policies will also be undertaken. Students will consider the arts as presented to youth, and the artistic expressions of young people, as a focus. The disciplines of dance, drama, visual arts, music and literature as presented in school curricula will be examined. The transformations by young people of these several modes into their own forms of artistic expression will be highlighted.

Assessment: Essay (3,000 words) (60%); Class presentation (1,500 words) (20%); Minor case study (1,500 words) (20%).

Text-books: McCredie, Andrew, *From Col. Light into the footlights* — "The Performing Arts in S.A. from 1836 to the Present" (Pagel Books, S.A., 1988); Ross, Malcolm, *The arts & personal growth* (Pergamon/Oxford, 1980); Ross, Malcolm, *The arts: a way of knowing* (Pergamon/Oxford, 1982); Australian Council Policy Documents on Youth Arts 1991; S.S.A.B.S.A. Policy Documents from Arts B.C.G.; Fiske, J., *Reading the popular* (Unwin Hyman, Boston, 1989); Abbs, P., *Living powers: the arts in education* (Falmer, London, 1987).

Apply through SATAC 223 5233

DEGREE OF

Close 6/10/93
late close 10/11/93 – fee.

MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION

Coursework

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Educational Administration.

2. An applicant for admission to the course shall possess at least two years' professional experience in education, in addition to either:

(a) a degree of the University or of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University, and a graduate diploma in Education or other qualification in Education accepted for the purpose by the University; or

(b) a Diploma in Teaching and a further qualification in Education of an institution or institutions accepted for the purpose by the University.

3. (a) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not have the qualifications specified in Regulation 2, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(b) Before deciding the applicant's fitness the Faculty may require the person to complete prescribed preliminary work, which may include courses of study, and to undertake qualifying examinations.

(c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work shall be proposed by the departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the applicant's performance.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the coursework and research for the degree shall be completed in not less than one and a half years of full-time study or three years of part-time study.

6. Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed

(i) in the case of the whole degree, in not more than six years from the date of enrolment;

(ii) in the case of the special project, in not more than one year from the date it is commenced.

7. On completion of work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the special project report prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

8. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these regulations may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council on the advice of the faculty shall determine.

Regulations allowed 13 February 1992.

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY*

A candidate shall:

(a) present passes in Educational Administration subjects listed below to the value of at least 20 points and to a maximum of 28 points:

		Points
5017	Foundations of Administrative Practice I	4
4993	Foundations of Administrative Practice II	4
1043	Policy Analysis for Education (Ed. Admin.)	4
8086	Theory of Educational Administration I	4
1812	Theory of Educational Administration II	4
5899	Education and the Law	4
?898	Multicultural Society and Educational Policy	4
9570	Issues and Methods in Research (Ed. Admin.)	4
5240	Educational Administration (Directed Study)	2

Subjects (other than 1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy) up to the value of 8 points from those listed in the Schedules for the M.Ed. degree may be included.

(b) present a satisfactory special project of a maximum length of 15,000 words on a subject approved by the Department of Education.

3161	Special Project A (full-time), *or*	8
5835	Special Project B (part-time), *or*	8
3297	Special Project C (part-time)	8

NOTE: Not forming part of the Regulations or Schedules

Work required to complete the degree of Master of Educational Administration.

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take subjects at another institution for credit to the Adelaide degree. Candidates may also be granted credit toward the Adelaide degree of account of work already completed at another institution.

In order to satisfy the requirements of the degree, candidates must normally complete at the University of Adelaide:

(i) coursework subjects to the value of at least 12 points.

(ii) the special project.

* Educational Administration subjects in this course of study are available to External Students.

SYLLABUSES

5240 Educational Administration (Directed Study)

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: This subject involves an individualized program of negotiated study. (External mode).

Content: This subject consists of a work related project involving the theory and practice of educational administration. The program of study is negotiated on an individual basis and the student is assigned a supervisor. This subject is available to students who commenced their studies under a different course structure or who have transferred from another institution.

Assessment: This may vary depending on the nature of the negotiated study.

Text-books: To be advised.

5899 Education and the Law

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: Pre-Service Teacher Education.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar per week (also external mode).

Content: This subject examines the nexus between education and the law in Australia, and concentrates on the significance of the legal context within which professional educators and educational administrators must operate. Basic legal principles are examined and pertinent court cases are analysed. The content includes: what is law? an overview of the Australian legal system; sources and classifications of law and their relevance for education; educational law in socio-historical context; jurisprudential issues of law and morality; critical legal studies and their significance for education.

Assessment: (1) 2,000 word essay (33 1/3%); (2) 4,000 word essay (66 2/3%).

Text-books: To be advised by the lecturer.

5017 Foundations of Administrative Practice I

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: Pre-Service Teacher Education.

Restriction: May not be taken with 9632 Foundation of Administrative Practice.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar per week (also external mode).

Content: This subject aims to provide a critical introduction to the formal knowledge base in educational administration. Particular attention is given to discriminating between, making sense of, and evaluating different and competing perspectives. Other purposes are: (1) to provide a basis for critical reflection on the informal knowledge and knowledge-in-use which informs personal and systemic administrative practice; and (2) to assist aspiring and practising administrators to develop a sound basis for problem solving and decision making and a set of satisfying and appropriate administrative practices. Topics of study include: the nature of good educational settings; perspectives on educational organization and administration; the nature of administrative work; organizational culture and leadership in education.

Assessment: A Reading Log and one essay (3,000 words) on a negotiated topic.

Text-books: Owens, R. G., *Organizational behaviour in education*, 4th edition (Prentice Hall, 1991).

4993 Foundations of Administrative Practice II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Foundations of Administrative Practice I.

Assumed knowledge: Pre-Service Teacher Education.

Restriction: May not be taken with 9632 Foundations of Administrative Practice.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar per week (also external mode).

Content: Part II of this subject shares the aims of Part I. Particular emphasis is placed upon the evaluation of various perspectives in educational administration. In addition Part II aims to identify principles appropriate to the guidance of administration in educational institutions, and to explore ethical and gender ???? in educational administration. Topics include: aspects of organizational behaviour (such as communication and conflict management); organizational politics and power in education; ethics and educational administration; principles for administering educational institutions; gender relations in educational administration; and the state, education corporate management.

Assessment: A Reading Log and one essay (4,000 words) on a negotiated topic.

Text-books: Owens, R. G., *Organizational behaviour in education*, 4th edition (Prentice Hall, 1991).

9590 Issues and Methods in Research (Ed. Admin.)

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 (External only).

Contact hours: External Mode only.

Content: The aim of this subject is to enable students to appraise critically a range of approaches and methodologies in research and to acquire understanding and skills which will enable them to design their thesis research project.

Assessment: One assignment 2,500 words (50%), one assignment 2,000 words (30%), one assignment 1,500 words (20%).

Text-books: Readings as prescribed in subject handouts.

1043 Policy Analysis for Education (Ed. Admin.)

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour seminar per week (also external mode)

Content: This subject aims to enable students to formulate policies for education, examine them critically and assess their effectiveness for future policy design.
(1) Students will examine the values and social theories underlying current policies in education; (2) Students will gain an understanding of the political, economic and cultural contexts in which educational policies are constructed; (3) Students will be introduced to theories in policy science; (4) Students will gain practical experience in the use of techniques for formulating and monitoring policies in education; (5) Students will examine the impact of policies within their own institutions.

Assessment: (1) Two papers on topics to be negotiated and presented to the class and each summarised in 1,000 words (33 1/3%); (2) A major paper of 4,000 words (66 2/3%).

Text-books: To be advised by the supervisor.

8086 Theory and Educational Administration II

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: May not be presented with 6815 Constructions of Education.

Contact hours: 2-hour seminar each week (also external mode)

Content: This subject aims to introduce students to the major theoretical approaches in educational administration, in particular to interpretive and critical approaches. The course is intended to

equip administrators in education with basic knowledge and analytic skills appropriate for dealing with the theoretical literature, assisting them in becoming critical and successful administrators.

Topics include: 1. recent hermeneutic and critical approaches to ed. admin.; 2. philosophical background to recent views; 3. problems of theory and practice in the hermeneutic and critical traditions; 4. relations between philosophy, education and administration.

Assessment: (1) a 2,000 word essay; (2) a 4,000 word essay.

Text-books: Readings from the literature in philosophy and educational administration as prescribed during seminar classes.

1812 Theory of Educational Administration II

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 8086 Theory and Educational Administration I.

Restriction: May not be presented with 6815 Constructions of Education.

Contact hours: 2-hour seminar per week (also external mode)

Content: Following *Theory of Educational Administration I*, this subject aims to introduce students to theoretical approaches to educational administration in the empiricist and pragmatist traditions. The course is intended to develop basic knowledge and analytic skills relevant to administrators in education, allowing them to deal critically with the literature and assisting them in becoming successful administrators.

Topics include: 1. Hume's problem of facts and values and Kant's contribution; 2. scientific philosophy in administrative theory; 3. pragmatism and neo-pragmatism; 4. recent neo-pragmatist literature on educational administration; 5. varieties of pragmatism and their problems.

Assessment: (1) a 2,000 word essay; (2) a 4,000 word essay.

Text-books: Readings from the literature in philosophy and educational administration as prescribed during seminar classes.

1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

For Syllabus Details see under Master of Education.

FOR DETAILS OF SPECIAL PROJECT STUDIES:

3161 Special Project A (Full-time)

5835 Special Project B (Part-time)

3297 Special Project C (Part-time)

See under Master of Educational Studies.

18 month (3 semester) program
most of last 6 months - special research project.

DEGREE OF Coursework

MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Educational Studies.

2. An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree shall:

(a) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University; and

(b) have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or for an award accepted by the University as equivalent; and

(c) satisfy such other requirements for admission to the course as are set out in schedules.

3. (a) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in Regulation 2(a) or 2(b) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(b) Before deciding the applicant's fitness the Faculty may require the person to complete prescribed preliminary work, which may include courses of study, and to undertake qualifying examinations.

(c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the applicant's performance.

4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a special project on a subject approved by the Head of Department.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe the schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree;

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates; and

(iii) the conditions on which the special project shall be specified.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the coursework and research for the degree shall be completed in not less than one and a half years of full-time study or three years of part-time study.

7. Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed

(i) in the case of the whole degree, in not more than six years from the date of enrolment;

(ii) in the case of the special project, in not more than one year from the date it is commenced.

8. On completion of work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the special project report prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

9. A candidate who desires that the examinations which the candidate has passed in the University or in another institution should be counted pro tanto for the degree of Master of Educational Studies, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, be admitted to the degree of Master of Educational Studies.

11. A candidate who holds the degree of Bachelor of Education or Bachelor of Educational Studies of the University of Adelaide shall surrender that degree before being admitted to the degree of Master of Educational Studies.

Regulations allowed 1 March, 1990.

21 Feb. 1991: 3(a).

13 Feb. 1992: 4, 7; 10 deletion, 5(b), 13.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

A candidate shall:

(a) present passes in subjects equivalent to at least 28 points from the subjects prescribed in Schedule I of the Master of Education degree.

Subjects up to the value of 8 points from those listed in the Schedules for the M.Ed.Admin. degree may also be included.

(b) present a satisfactory special project of a maximum length of 15,000 words on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts (5835 Special Project B (Part-time) *or* 3161 Special Project A (Full-time)) or 3297 Special Project C (Part-time Semester 2 plus Semester 1 of following year).

NOTE: Not forming part of the regulations or schedules.

Work required to complete the degree of Master of Educational Studies.

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take subjects at another institution for credit to the Adelaide degree. Candidates may also be granted credit toward the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution.

Credit towards the Master of Education may be granted (i) to a maximum of 12 points for completed Graduate Diplomas or (ii) to a maximum of 8 points for completed Graduate Certificates without surrendering the award or (iii) to a maximum of 12 points for Graduate Certificates upon surrender of the award.

In order to satisfy the requirements of the degree candidates must normally complete at the University of Adelaide:

(i) at least three of the coursework subjects (i.e. at least 12 points).

(ii) the special project.

SYLLABUSES

Coursework

The syllabuses for the coursework component of the degree of Master of Educational Studies are published above, immediately after the schedules of the degree of Master of Education.

Additional subjects: Candidates take either

3161 Special Project A (Full-time)

Points value: 8. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Requirements: See below.

or

5835 Special Project B (Part-time)

Points value: 8. *Duration:* Full year (March to December).

Requirements: This may take the form of an essay which provides evidence of the writer's ability to group, synthesise and critically assess the major issues involved in the area treated or of a minor research project which makes an original contribution to knowledge in a particular limited area. The total length should not exceed 15,000 words.

or

3297 Special Project C (Part-time)

Points value: 8. *Duration:* Semester 2 of one year *and* Semester 1 of following year. Students need to re-enrol in February.

Requirements: See above.

DEGREE OF

Coursework

MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (NEW COURSE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Environmental Studies.

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree must have obtained an Honours degree, or other qualification accepted by the University as equivalent to the Honours degree, or the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the degree.

(d) Applications for admission shall be addressed to the Registrar.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(i) satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules; and

(ii) as prescribed in the schedules, carry out research work and present a satisfactory minor dissertation on a subject approved by the Faculty.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each Department or Centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any subject for the degree shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all of the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the course for the degree shall be completed:

(i) in not less than two years nor more than three years of full-time study

(ii) in not less than three years nor more than five years of part-time study.

7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.

8. On completion of the minor dissertation the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

9. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the minor dissertation, of whom at least one shall be an external examiner.

10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners may on the recommendation of the Faculty be admitted to the degree.

11. A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

12. Students enrolled in the Masters degree will be required to complete the degree before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 9; 2 Feb. 1978: 7; 31 Jan. 1980: 7, 15; 29 Jan. 1981: 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 7, 12; 24 Feb. 1983: 2, 9; 1 March 1984: 11, renumbering 12-16; 17 Jan. 1985: 1-17; 12 Feb. 1987: 6. 20 Jul. 1989: 2(a), 4, 5, 8, 9, 12; 1 March, 1990: diploma to graduate diploma. 21 Feb. 1991: 2(b). 13 Feb. 1992: 4(b).

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 4.)

NOTE: All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Faculty.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. The course of study for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies shall be made up of two parts. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every candidate for the degree shall complete both Part I and Part II.

2. PART I

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, candidates shall take the compulsory subject 9791 Environmental Politics, Philosophy and Ethics (Full-year) and 8211 Environmental Research Methodology (Full-year), together with four Semester-length subjects or the equivalent, to be chosen from the following two groups in consultation with the Head of the Centre.

Group A Subjects

Semester Subjects or equivalent

2617 Approaches to Environmental History
4734 Appropriate Technology**
9973 Aspects of the Antarctic Environment**
2438 Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes
2602 Ecological Land Classification and Evaluation
6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes
7796 Energy: Usage, Conservation and Equity
8260 Environmental Chemistry**
2290 Environmental Economics
9474 Environmental Hazards
1183 Environmental Impact Assessment Practice
7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law
7735 Environmental Policymaking
3216 Environmental Systems Management
8831 Environments of Inland Waters
2743 The Global Commons
5752 Heritage Conservation Theory
7191 Indigenous Peoples, Conservation and Development**
5013 International Environmental Diplomacy**
1641 Issues in Rangeland Ecology
5832 The Marine Environment
7007 Principles of Environmental Earth Science
2267 Specialist Topic in Environmental Studies
3208 Women and Environments

Group B Subjects

Semester Subjects or equivalent

5191 Aboriginal Australia*
9188 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics (Env.St.)
4414 Cities and Housing
9844 Conservation and Heritage Law**
7654 Geographic Information Systems
7225 Land-Use Planning Law
1236 Remote Sensing
9608 Tropical Environments and Human Systems

* Availability to be advised.
** Unavailable.

3. PART II

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, candidates shall complete the following:

(a) the compulsory full year subject 9183 Environmental Issues in South Australia

(b) the subject 2989 Minor Dissertation (Env.St.)

(c) four semester-length subjects chosen from those listed for Part I of the degree (Clause 2 of these Schedules) which have not yet been completed.

4. Candidates shall take no more than four subjects from those listed in Clause 2, Group B.

5. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge or approved qualifications may be required to take such bridging course prior to the commencement of their studies, as may be deemed appropriate by the Director of the Centre.

6. No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

7. To complete a course of study a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and

(b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

8. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of Faculty, shall determine.

9. Candidates who commenced their course of study for the Master of Environmental Studies prior to 1989 will be granted credit towards Part I

and Part II of the course in accordance with Faculty policy.

10. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

SYLLABUSES

5191 Aboriginal Australia

Availability: Subject to resources.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, one hour of tutorial/ practical work a week, plus 1 week of fieldwork.

Content: The subject attempts a reconstruction of Aboriginal land use, art and landscape, gender relationships and population patterns. The changes which occurred following European settlement are then analysed and the various conflicts and accommodations are discussed in relation to present day issues such as land rights, mining, national parks and tourism.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Edwards, W. H. (ed.), *Traditional Aboriginal society: a reader* (Macmillan); Fisk, E., *The Aboriginal economy in town and country* (Allen and Unwin); Flood, J., *Archaeology of the dreamtime* (Collins); Gale, F. and Wundersitz, J., *Adelaide Aborigines* (A.N.U.).

2617 Approaches to Environmental History

Duration: Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: To be advised.

Contact hours: One 3-hour seminar/workshop a week.

Content: This subject has two objectives: firstly to explore the ways in which historians are re-interpreting the environmental implications of the scientific revolution and European expansion of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. What were, for example, the consequences of the "mechanisation of the world picture", and of what Alfred Crosby has described as "ecological imperialism"?

The second purpose is, within the context of English and American schools of historical writing, to evaluate the assumptions, approaches and methodologies of recent histories of the environment.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory reading: Merchant, Carolyn, *The death of nature: women, ecology and the scientific revolution*; Thomas, Keith, *Man and the natural world: changing attitudes in England 1500-1800.*

4734 Appropriate Technology

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Duration: Semester 2.

Contact hours: One 3-hour seminar/workshop a week plus fieldwork.

Content: Variously known as Intermediate Technology, Alternative Technology and Appropriate Technology the subject matter of this subject is based on the ideas promoted by E. F. Schumacher and his followers and the practicalities and problems of their implementation. Initially conceived as an approach to the development problems of the "third world" they are increasingly promoted as a remedy for the environmental problems of developed industrial society. Lectures, seminars, fieldwork and practicals will deal with the cultural, technical and economic problems and advantages associated with small scale industry, renewable forms of energy, biodynamic and other forms of sustainable agriculture and with the social implications of such strategies.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Schumacher, E. F., *Small is beautiful* (Abacus); Schumacher, D. (ed.), *Energy: crisis or opportunity* (Macmillan, 1985); Carr, M., *The alternative technology reader,* Intermediate Technology Centre, London, 1985); McRobie, J., *Small is possible* (Abacus Press).

9973 Aspects of the Antarctic Environment

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Duration: Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Preliminary Science course.

Contact hours: One 3-hour seminar a week, plus practical work.

Content: This subject covers a broad range of issues relating to the Antarctic and Sub-Antarctic. It touches on aspects of our perceptions and use of this region, often referred to as *The Last Great Wilderness*. Elements of the physical environment will be presented. A further section of the course will deal with the regulation of Antarctic activity and decision making processes at a national and international level for the future of the Antarctic.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory reading: Antarctica (Capricorn Press, 1985); Walton, D. W. H. (ed.) *Antarctic science*

(Cambridge, 1987); Lovering, J. F. Sport, the Environment, Tourism and Territories, Canberra, 1987).

9188 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics (Env.St.)

Duration: Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 2653 Physics II or equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: An introduction to physical and dynamic meteorology. Composition and structure of the Atmosphere; Solar radiation; heat exchange processes; atmosphere in motion, the general circulation; vorticity, wave motion; Air in vertical motion; cloud physics; Planetary boundary layer. Forecasting. Role of ozone, carbon dioxide, minor constituents and aerosols. Monitoring of the environment; energy resources.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: McIntosh, D. H. and Thom, A. S., *Essentials of meteorology* (Wykeham); Houghton, J. T., *The physics of atmosphere* (C.U.P.); *Australian Bureau of Meteorology, Manual of Meteorology* Parts 1 and 2; Chamberlain, J. W., *Theory of planetary atmospheres;* Atkinson, B. W. (ed.), *Dynamical meteorology — an introductory selection.*

4414 Cities and Housing

Duration: Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography to the value of at least 8 points; or the equivalent prior to 1989 (9508 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB or their equivalent half subjects); or any other subjects approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: 7189 Equity in Cities: A Comparative Perspective.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of tutorial/ practical work a week, plus 5 days fieldwork.

Content: This subject studies the role of economic restructuring in transforming urban space within a range of western cities (Australian, North American, British, and European). Key features of labour and housing markets, and the provision of services in cities are also examined; and relevant aspects of urban and housing policy are treated in an introductory way. Themes include the characterisation of structural change and how that is reshaping urban regions viz., deindustrialization, "flexible" production systems; the global integration of capital, the new international division of labour. The effects of these processes within the built environment are variously reflected in the decline of inner area manufacturing, the rise of "post-Fordist" processing zones and "first order" centres of international finance, downtown revitalization, gentrification and displacement, the formation of new consumption landscapes.

The geography of housing is examined at some length including the residential property market and differences between the public and private sectors, rental tenure and owner-occupation. Government policy with respect to housing, infrastructure, and service provision within cities forms a related theme. There will be case studies of inner city policy, the Urban Aid Programme, and the treatment of "housing stress" in the U.K.; H.U.D. assisted programmes in the U.S.; national urban policy in the Netherlands; urban consolidation and Better Cities in Australia.

Assessment: Essay or project, tutorial participation and examination.

Introductory Readings: Badcock, B. A., *Unfairly structured cities* (Basic Blackwell); Beauregard, R. A., *Atop the urban hierarchy* (Rowman and Littefield); Bourne, L. R., *The geography of housing* (Edward Arnold); Forrest, R., Murie, A. and Williams, P., *Home ownership: Differentiation and fragmentation* (Unwin Hyman); Massey, D. and Allen J. (eds.), *Uneven re-development: Cities and regions in transition* (Hodder and Stoughton); National Housing Strategy, *Australian housing: the demographic, economic and social environment* (A.G.P.S.); Rees, G. and Lambert, J., *Cities in crisis: the political economy of urban development in post-war Britain* (Edward Arnold); Reich, R. B., *The work of nations: preparing ourselves for 21st Century capitalism* (Alfred A. Knopf).

9844 Conservation and Heritage Law

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Duration: Semester 2.

Quota: 20.

Pre-requisites: 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law.

Restriction: Not available to students who have satisfactorily completed 8180 Environmental and Planning Law (Env.St) *or* 5429 Environmental and Planning Law *or* 2177 Environmental Law and Policy prior to 1990.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and a 2-hour seminar a fortnight.

Content: The subject will commence with a brief overview of systems for the allocation of resource tenures, focussing on arid lands, surface and underground waters, and minerals and petroleum. The capacity of these traditional tenurial systems to address conservation objectives will be considered.

There then follows a detailed examination of specific conservation measures, including those relating to national parks; wildlife protection;

marine parks; identification and protection of the national estate; and world heritage classification and protection. In addition, measures to achieve conservation objectives on private lands will be considered, including heritage agreements, vegetation clearance controls, the use of land-use planning controls and the British system of national parks. This section of the subject concludes with an examination of measures designed to identify and protect items of the built and cultural heritage (including Aboriginal culture).

The final section of the subject provides an historical account of the emergence of international environmental organisations and the development of international environmental law and policy, particularly through treaties and agreements. Whilst emphasis will be placed upon conservation and heritage measures (world heritage, wildlife protection, wetlands protection and Antarctica), some attention will be directed also to environmental protection measures, particularly with respect to pollution of the high seas and protection of the atmosphere from acid rain, ozone depletion and the greenhouse effect.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Bates, G. M., *Environmental Law in Australia* 2nd ed. (Butterworths, 1988). Statutory and other reading materials are issued regularly during the subject.

2438 Conservation in Human-dominated Landscapes

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Duration: Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes or equivalent.

Restriction: 6199 Conservation of Biological Communities.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and a 3-hour laboratory session a week plus a compulsory 1 week field camp.

Content: This subject examines the problems of nature conservation in human-dominated landscapes where native vegetation persists as isolated islands of remnant natural land within a sea of exotic vegetation and human constructions. The subject will consider strategies for conserving remnant natural land both within and outside nature reserve systems. It will also examine the nature conservation function of the rural and urban land that surrounds remnant natural land and provides human-modified and human-constructed habitats for a wide variety of native species.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Burgess, R. L. and Sharpe, D., *Forest island dynamics in man-dominated landscapes* (Springer-Verlag); Breckwoldt, R., *Wildlife in the home paddock — nature conservation for Australian farmers* (Angus and Robertson); Forman, R. T. & Goclron, M., *Landscape ecology* (John Wiley & Sons); Hough, M., *City form and natural process* (Croom Helm); Saunders, D. A., *et al.,* (ed.), *Nature conservation in the role of remnants of native vegetation* (Surrey Beatty and Sons).

2602 Ecological Land Classification and Evaluation

Duration: Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes or equivalent.

Contact hours: 40 hours of lectures plus laboratory and fieldwork over a four week period.

Content: This subject is concerned with the application of Ecological Land Survey (E.L.S.) to land use planning for natural resource management. The E.L.S. process has two phases: Ecological Land Classification and Ecological Land Evaluation. The classification phase involves the use of remotely sensed imagery and other data sources to partition an ecologically heterogeneous survey area into more ecologically homogeneous subunits at one or more levels of generalisation. Field work then is conducted to provide ground reference data on the ecological attributes of each subunit; that is, on its climate, land form, soil, water, vegetation and wildlife. These data can be computerised and combined with a variety of software packages to form a Geographical Information System (G.I.S.), and/or can be evaluated in a variety of ways by natural resource managers for land use planning purposes. These evaluations usually involve rating the subunits of the survey area according to their land use capability for agriculture, forestry, nature conservation, water catchment protection, outdoor recreation, etc. The ratings then are used to formulate regional, local or site-specific land use plans.

The subject will examine both the theory and practice of ELS using project work to provide students with "hands-on" experience of relevant techniques.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Gun, R. H. et al. (ed.), *Australian soil and land survey handbook: Guidelines for conducting surveys* (Inkata Press, Melbourne); Margules, C. R. and Austin, M. P., *Native conservation: cost effective biological surveys and data analysis* (C.S.I.R.O.); Townsend, J. R. G. (ed.), *Terrain analysis and remote sensing* (Allen and Unwin).

6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes

Duration: Semester 1.

Restriction: 5250 Community Biogeography; 3460 Introductory Environmental Biology.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and a 3 hour laboratory session a week plus a compulsory one week field camp.

Content: The subject is concerned with the processes that determine the biophysical character of natural ecosystems in the human-dominated landscapes of South Australia's agricultural provinces. Here, native forest and woodland communities are now confined to isolated patches of remnant natural land scattered within a matrix of settled (urban/rural) land. On this remnant natural land, natural ecosystem processes have been extensively modified by fragmentation of the pre-European native vegetation cover and other forms of human-induced disturbance. Introductory lectures examine the historical development of the modern concepts necessary for understanding the geographic diversity of biological communities and their environmental relations. This introduction is followed by a series of lectures on climate and soil as the main physical environmental factors affecting plant growth and, thus, the vegetation attributes of the native forest and woodland communities in South Australia's agricultural provinces. The structure, composition and functioning of these communities are then discussed. The final lectures of the subject examine disturbance, both natural and human-induced, in relation to vegetation dynamics and the regeneration strategies of plants and animals.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Anderson, J. M., *Ecology for environmental sciences: biosphere, ecosystems and man* (Edward Arnold); Kirkbawa, J. and Anderson, D. J., *Community ecology: pattern and process* (Blackwell Scientific); Packham, J. R. and Harding, D. J. L., *Ecology of woodland processes* (Edward Arnold); Wallace, H. R. (ed.), *Ecology of the forests and woodlands of South Australia* (S.A. Government Printer).

7796 Energy: Usage, Conservation and Equity

Duration: Semester 2.

Contact hours: One 3-hour seminar/workshop a week plus fieldwork.

Content: The aim of the subject is to examine global, national and local environmental and conservation issues pertaining to energy use and resources exploitation; to review viable short-and long-term alternative energy policies; and to review the socio-economic consequences of ad hoc political decision-making. Attention will be focussed on different usable energy sources, the importance of technology and scenarios for future energy use.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Saddler, H., *Energy in Australia* (Allen & Unwin).

8260 Environmental Chemistry

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Duration: Semester 1.

Contact hours: A 3-hour seminar/workshop a week.

Content: This subject includes an overview of the major chemical principles applicable to any study of the Biosphere. Particular emphasis is placed on the equilibrium and rate processes that characterise the behaviour of chemical materials, both natural and anthropogenic, in the environment. The chemical nature of key pollutants, their sources, and how to cope with them are studied, also the chemistry of the major process industries, their problems and the alternatives. Case studies are made of the application of these principles to topics of current environmental concern, e.g.: the ozone layer and the greenhouse effect; air and water pollution, acid rain; toxic chemicals and their disposal; waste treatment processes; nuclear chemistry.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: O'Neill, Peter, *Environmental chemistry* (Allen & Unwin, 1988); Raiswell, R. W., *Environmental chemistry* (Edward Arnold, 1980); Jones, Mark M., et al, *Chemistry and society* (Saunders College, 1987).

2290 Environmental Economics

Duration: Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The subject will consider the following topics: Economics as the science of choice; Human satisfaction and demand; Production and supply; The interplay of supply and demand and the notion of the market; Failure of the market — externalities, information deficiencies; Time in economies. Problems of inter-generational allocation; Benefit/cost analysis and social decision making; Taxes, subsidies and bans as remedies for market failure; Income distribution effects of environmental policy and its remedies; Global economic issues: resource depletion, irreversibility, extinction, etc.; No growth economics: limits to growth; Sustainable development.

Overall the object is not to produce instant economists, but rather, to enable the students to converse with economists and know when economists are up to no good! To this end the course will

attempt to outline basic neo-classical micro-economic analyses, but always critically.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Seneca, J. J. and Tassig, M. K., *Environmental economics* (Prentice-Hall); Barkley, P. W. and Seckler, D. W., *Economic growth and environmental decay* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich); Tietenberg, T., *Environmental and natural resource economics*, 2nd edn. (Harper Collins, 1988).

9474 Environmental Hazards

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Duration: Semester 2.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week, plus some field work.

Content: The subject is concerned with some of the environmental and health hazards faced by humans today and individual and institutional responses to them. It also covers theoretical aspects of risk analysis and the practicalities of planning for and responding to disaster and emergency situations.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Burton, I., Kates, R. W. and White, G. F., *The environment as hazard* (O.U.P., 1978); Rowland, A. J. and Cooper, P., *Environment and health* (Edward Arnold, 1983); Hewitt, K. (ed.), *Interpretations of calamity* (Allen and Unwin, 1983).

1183 Environmental Impact Assessment Practice

Duration: Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The subject gives an introduction to the methodology and practice of environmental impact assessment (E.I.A.) and examines the development of E.I.A. overseas. The course then focusses on E.I.A. in Australia and in particular draws on case studies of E.I.A. in South Australia. Different levels of E.I.A. are examined alongside the responsibilities for decision making. A number of major projects with enviromental impact statements (E.I.S.'s) are critically examined together with the E.I.S. process in South Australia. This includes discussion of proposed changes to the legislation. In addition to the general lecture/seminar program, the subject provides an opportunity for a synthesising approach in environmental studies by a practical analysis of environmental issues through case studies of projects with completed E.I.S.'s.

Assessment: Continuous.

Introductory Reading: No prescribed text.

9183 Environmental Issues in South Australia

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week, plus field work.

Content: While many environmental problems are shared between several Australian states, this course deals with those which have become issues in the historical and political context of South Australia since European settlement. Detailed content may vary in response to the opportunities presented by public controversy but will cover major areas as follows:

The Murray: Water quality and quantity, multiple uses, conservation of wetlands. The Coastal Zone: Management, parks, fisheries conservation, recreation. The Arid Zone (including the Flinders Ranges): Land degradation, multiple uses, mining conservation, Aboriginal ownership. The Urban Areas and Southern Mt. Lofty Ranges: planning, urban pollution and industrial hazards.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Williams, M., *The making of the South Australian landscape;* Twidale, Tyler and Webb (eds.), *Natural history of the Adelaide region* (Royal Society of S.A., 1976); Whitelocke, D., *Conquest to conservation* (Wakefield Press, 1986); Meinig, W., *On the margins of the good earth.*

7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law

Duration: Semester 1.

Quota: 20.

Pre-requisites: Environmental Studies students are required to take a preliminary Introduction to Law course offered by the Department of Law during February and March.

Restriction: Not available to students who have satisfactorily completed 8180 Environmental and Planning Law (Env.St) *or* 5429 Environmental and Planning Law; *or* 6802 Introduction to Environmental and Planning Law prior to 1990.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and a two-hour seminar a fortnight.

Content: The subject examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focusses particularly upon the regulation of development. An introduction section examines the nature of environmental problems in Australia and the general structure of environmental law. Specific topics addressed subsequently are: constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning systems; environmental impact assessment; and legislation to promote development.

A further section which will vary in content from year to year, examines more recent forms of

environmental regulation, to be selected from the following topics: pollution controls (air, water, noise); waste disposal (solid and hazardous wastes); regulation of hazardous substances (pesticides, environmental contaminants, radioactive substances, lead, asbestos; regulation of human-ingested products (food additives, therapeutic substances). Finally, a section on environmental litigation will examine tortious actions, criminal and civil enforcement of environmental legislation and statutory appeal procedures. The role of courts and lawyers in the resolution of environmental disputes will also be discussed.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Bates, G. M., *Environmental Law in Australia* 2nd ed. (Butterworths, 1988). Statutory and other reading materials are issued regularly during the course.

7735 Environmental Policymaking

Duration: Semester 2.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Students will become familiar with, and develop a critical appreciation of, the forces that shape the formulation and implementation of environmental policy by the various spheres of government. Students will gain both a theoretical understanding of environmental policymaking and a comprehension of the scope and effectiveness of current Australian policy practices. Particular focus will be made on policy as it relates to the South Australian environment.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: To be advised.

9791 Environmental Politics, Philosophy and Ethics

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: One 3-hour seminar/workshop per week.

Content: The fundamental aim of this subject is to set the current political and social movement called environmentalism within the mainstream of western thought and culture. It attempts to provide a description of modern environmentalism and a justification for many of the policies and practices it argues for.

The approach of the subject is historical as well as political and philosophical. It includes a study of the origins of the dominant view of the environment and of the counter-currents within industrial society. It investigates the strengths and weaknesses of traditional issues including scientific, economic and multidisciplinary, transdisciplinary and holistic approaches to the study of the environment. It investigates the political and ethical implications of alternatives to the dominant view such as bio-regionalism, deep ecology, anarchism and ecofeminism. Tropical environmental issues and policies will be discussed and theory will be related to existing political structures.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Passmore, J., *Man's responsibility for nature* (Duckworth, 1974); Schnaiberg, A., *The environment: from surplus to scarcity* (O.U.P., 1980); Stretton, H., *Capitalism, socialism and the environment* (C.U.P., 1976); Capra, F., *The turning point* (Wildwood House, 1982); Scherer, D. and Attig, T., *Ethics and the environment* (Prentice-Hall, 1983); O'Riordan, T., *Environmentalism* (2nd ed.) (Pion, London, 1981); Bookchin, M., *Remaking society: pathways to a green future* (Southend Press, Boston, 1990); Sagoff, M., *The economy of the earth: philosophy Law and the environment* (Cambridge U.P., 1990); Milbrath, L. W., *Envisioning a sustainable society: learning our way out* (State Uni. of N.Y. Press, 1990).

8211 Environmental Research Methodology

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: One 3-hour seminar/workshop a week and project work.

Content: This subject will introduce the student to the process of environmental research with its transdisciplinary approach and problem solving focus. The aim of the subject will be to facilitate the acquisition of both theoretical knowledge and applied skills to undertake a successful environmental research project. Specific methodological approaches (quantitative and qualitative models) and underlying assumptions (ideological, philosophic and ethical) inherent in various environmental research methods will be examined.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Richards, S., *Philosophy and sociology of science: an introduction* (Basil Blackwell, 1987).

3216 Environmental Systems Management

Duration: Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 7007 Principles of Environmental Earth Science or equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week plus laboratory and fieldwork.

Content: This subject is concerned with natural systems and earth processes with particular reference to human impacts on these processes, their modification and disruption often to the extent that environmental hazards have been

created. There will be an emphasis on applied geomorphology and environmental management.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Cook, R. V. and Dornkamp, J. C., *Geomorphology in environmental management* (Clarendon Press, 1974); Derbyshire, E., Gregory, K. and Hails, J. R., *Processes in geomorphology* (Dawson, 1980 ed.).

8831 Environments of Inland Waters

Duration: Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes.

Contact hours: 40 hours lectures plus laboratory and fieldwork over a four-week period.

Content: This subject offers students the choice of *either* a two-week module dealing with the ecology of floodplain rivers *or* a two-week module dealing with the ecology of lakes, reservoirs and wetlands. The subject also includes a second two-week module dealing with water resources management and conservation.

Assessment: A research paper (50%), practical work (25%) and an examination at the end of the subject (25%).

Introductory Reading: Bayly, I. A. E. and Williams, W. D., *Inland waters and their ecology* (Longman, 1973).

7654 Geographic Information Systems

Duration: Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorials and practical work a week.

Content: Geographic information systems are essentially computer data banks containing spatially located information about human and natural aspects of the earth's surface.

The subject aims to introduce students to the concepts and theory implicit in geographic information systems, and to the practical use of such systems with the aid of computer terminals. It deals with the problems involved in the construction and use of large geographic databases, including measurement, and the retrieval and analysis of spatial data. It deals also with the representation of graphic and cartographic data as the main means of communicating spatial relationships, including the study of the logic involved in such communication. The practical work teaches basic skills in handling the contents of geographic information systems with the use of computer terminals. This includes means of establishing a spatial database, retrieving and analysing such data and producing literary, graphic and cartographic output.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Mather, P. M., *Computers in geography* (Blackwell); Monmonier, M. S., *Computer-assisted cartography* (Prentice-Hall); Robinson, A. H. *et al., Elements of cartography* 5th edn. (Wiley); Unwin, D. J. and Dawson, J. A., *Computer programming for geographers* (Longman); Ripple, W. J. (ed.), *Geographic information systems for resource management: a compendium* (A.S.P.R.S. and A.C.S.M.).

5752 Heritage Conservation Theory

Duration: Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Conservation is the general term applied to the management of both cultural and natural heritage property. With notation to the built environment conservation covers the preservation restoration, maintenance and adaptation of both building and urban areas. The practice of conservation requires specialized knowledge of theoretical and technical skills beyond practitioners' usual sphere of responsibility. Students are required to select a specific subject which may include a practical/technical, theoretical/philosophical, investigatory/historical or regulatory aspect. Students may, with the approval of the Chairman, elect to do a subject relative to the natural environment. In all cases, studies must be approached from a philosophical viewpoint which first argues the rationale of conservation both in general terms and as related to their specific topic.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Lowenthal, D., *The past is a foreign country* (Cambridge, 1985); Davidson, G., *What makes a building historic.*

7191 Indigenous Peoples, Conservation and Development

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Duration: Semester 2.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This subject deals with conflict in the South Pacific region which results from the post-colonial reassertion of cultural identity on the part of indigenous peoples, together with the economic aspirations of growing populations and the need for conservation. Traditional relationships between people and land in selected areas of Papua-New Guinea, New Caledonia, New Zealand and Fiji will be considered in detail. Attention will then be focussed on the political importance of land rights at the present time both locally and nationally; and on the relationship between society and the environment as a pragmatic and metaphoric ingredient of nationalism, religious enthusiasm and

both support of and opposition to various kinds of economic development.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Rappaport, R., *Ecology, meaning and religion* (North Atlantic Books, 1979); Crocombe, R., *Land tenure in the Pacific;* Ward, A., *A show of justice;* Ravuvu, A., *The Fijian ethos;* Connel, J., *New Caledonia or Independent Kanaky?*

5013 International Environmental Diplomacy

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Duration: Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: Knowledge of legal systems, legal ideas and procedures at the level of Introductory Law offered to Environmental Studies students. The subject would be particularly suitable for but is not restricted to students who have taken 2743 The Global Commons.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week, lectures, seminars and simulated negotiations.

Content: Many of today's most pressing environmental problems are either transfrontier issues, waterway pollution, acid rain, radioactivity, migratory species, etc., or multinational issues such as those of regional seas, desertification etc; or they are truly global issues such as climatic change, law of the sea, Antarctica etc. This subject will examine aspects of these environmental issue; through the following: some general principles of international law; national sovereignty and issues of enforcement; Principle 21 of the Stockholm Declaration; the history and changing institutional structure of international environmental agreements; the notions of public or private and hard or soft environmental law as applied to environmental issues. Some case studies designed to illustrate successes and failures within these areas will then be studied including the World Heritage Convention, the International Joint Commission, the Law of the Sea, the UNEP regional seas programme, the Montreal Convention, The Tropical Forestry Action Plan and The World Charter for Nature. Finally environmental work of major international organisations such as the World Bank, FAO, IAEA, IUCN and their diplomatic and legislative framework will be examined.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Carroll, J. E. (ed.), *International environmental diplomacy: the management and resolution of transfrontier environmental problems* (C.U.P., 1988); *Our common future* The World Commission on Environment and Development (O.U.P., 1987); Caldwell, L. K., *International environmental policy: emergence and dimensions* (Duke University Press, 1984); Springer, A., *The international law of pollution: protecting the global environment in a world of sovereign states* (Greenwood Press, 1983); Lyster, Simon, *International wildlife law* (Grotius Publications, 1985).

1641 Issues in Rangeland Ecology

Duration: Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes or equivalent.

Restrictions: 8318 Rangeland Ecology and 6062 Ecology and Management of the Arid land.

Contact hours: 40 hours of lectures plus laboratory and fieldwork over a four-week period.

Content: This subject discusses the climate and biotic nature of South Australia's inland regions and the consequences of an historic unwillingness on the part of European settlers to concede the fact of its aridity. It evaluates the effect of recent legislation in bringing about an improvement, and examines the impact of exotic species such as sheep and rabbits. It addresses the problems involved in the implementation of sustainable managerial systems and provides an opportunity for first hand experience of rangelands conditions and problems.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Meinig, D. W., (1963) *On the margins of the good earth* (John Murray, London); Pick, J. H. (1942) *Australia's dying heart* (M.U.P., Melbourne); S.A. Department of Lands (1982) *'South Australian pastoral lands, tenure, administration, management'* (The 'Vickery Report').

7225 Land Use Planning Law

Duration: Semester 2.

Quota: 20.

Pre-requisites: 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law.

Restriction: Not available to students who have satisfactorily completed 8180 Environmental and Planning Law (Env.St.) *or* 5429 Environmental and Planning Law prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and a two-hour seminar a fortnight.

Content: The focus of this subject is upon the control of land development under the South Australian planning system. Following an examination of the historical evolution of the planning system, topics addressed include the nature of the planning provisions under the Planning Act and of controls imposed thereunder, controls on the division of land; the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning; control of

government development, particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. The examination of planning controls extends to the consideration of specific venues, such as the form of urban development; control of design and appearance; protection of rural areas; prevention of pollution; and protection for existing uses.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Ryan, P. F., *Urban development law and policy* (Law Book Co., 1987). Statutory and other reading materials are issued regularly during the course.

2989 Minor Dissertation (Env.St.)

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8211 Environmental Research Methodology.

Contact hours: 1 hour a week with supervisor, periodic meetings with subject co-ordinator, two week-end colloquia.

Content: The minor dissertation subject is carried out in the second year of the Master's course for full-time students and the final year of the course for part-time students. It allows students to research a chosen environmental problem.

Assessment: Research proposal, research progress report and dissertation.

Introductory Reading: Handbooks prepared by the Centre on Producing a Thesis and Giving a Talk.

7007 Principles of Environmental Earth Science

Duration: Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week plus laboratory and fieldwork.

Content: A subject concerned with characteristics of earth systems and their interactions. It will treat both the fluid earth (atmosphere and oceans) and the solid earth and include such topics as: climates and climatic changes, the earth's energy budget, the El Nino phenomenon, geological hazards, mineral resource locations, urban geology, the geological evolution of South Australia.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Clarke, I. F. and Cook, B. J. (eds.), *Perspectives of the earth* (Australian Academy of Science, 1983); Press, F. and Siever, R., *Earth*, 3rd edn (Freeman, 1982); Selby, J., *Geology and the Adelaide environment* (S.A. Department of Mines & Energy, 1984); Ludbrook, N. H., *Geology and mineral resources of South Australia* (S.A. Department of Mines & Energy, 1980); White, I. D., Mottershead, D. N. and Harrison, S. J., *Environmental systems* (George Allen & Unwin, 1984); Turekian, K. K., *Oceans* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall); Gribbin, J., *Future weather* (Pelican, 1982).

1236 Remote Sensing

Duration: Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: 1627 Remote Sensing Techniques.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of practical work a week, plus 3 days of field work.

Content: Remote Sensing is concerned with interpretation of detailed information about the earth's surface gathered by satellites and airborne scanning systems.

This subject examines both the principles and applications of remote sensing for use in geographic and environmental studies. The principles of remote sensing include the interaction of electro-magnetic radiation with the Earth's surface and the measurement of this radiation by a range of sensors. Applications of remote sensing discussed include mapping and monitoring of soils, native vegetation, rangelands, agricultural regions, land degradation and urban areas. Practicals are used to teach digital image processing for data correction and enhancement and to solve application orientated problems.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Harrison, B. A. and Jupp, D. L. B., *Introduction to remotely sensed data* (CSIRO); Curran, P. J., *Principles of remote sensing* (Longman); Jensen, J. R., *Introducing digital image processing* (Prentice-Hall); Lo, C. P., *Applied remote sensing* (Longman); Richards, J. A., *Remote sensing image analysis: an introduction* (Springer-Verlag); Swain, P. H. and Davis, S. M., *Remote sensing: the quantitative approach*; Townshend, J. R. G., *Terrain analysis and remote sensing* (Allen and Unwin).

2267 Specialist Topic in Environmental Studies

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 3 seminar hours a week.

Content: Details of this subject will be provided in the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies Prospectus when specialist teaching is available.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

2743 The Global Commons

Duration: Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The objective of the subject is to examine the origins and the scientific, legal, political and economic background necessary to understand the importance of a number of environmental issues which transcend national and institutional boundaries and which affect the whole or a

significant portion of the whole earth and human habitation of it. The topics to be covered include:

The atmosphere and its pollution: The greenhouse effect; ozone depletion; acidification.

Biotic conservation: Preserving the forests; retaining genetic diversity; fisheries, whales, krill and other marine resources; wetlands and migratory species.

The hydrosphere and its exploitation: Law of the sea; major freshwater diversions; major lakes and river systems; groundwater.

Antarctica: the development of international consciousness and cooperation.

Human population growth: its local and global implications.

Global energy supplies: international and global implications of profligate energy use, including the development of nuclear energy.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: The World Commission on Environment and Development, *Our common future* (O.U.P., 1987); Gribbin, J., *The hole in the sky* (Corgi, 1988); Johnstone, R. J. & Taylor, P. J. (eds.), *A world in crisis? geographical perspectives* (Blackwell, 2nd ed., 1989); Brown, L. R. et al (ed.), *State of the world* (Allen & Unwin, 1990); Abrahamson, D. E. (ed.), *The challenge of global warming* (Island Press, Washington D.C., 1989).

5832 The Marine Environment

Duration: Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes or equivalent.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 40 hours lectures plus laboratory and fieldwork over a four-week period.

Content: This subject examines the ecological processes of coastal pollution systems, marine population dynamics, marine population ecology and aquaculture.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Carefoot, T., *Seashore ecology* (University of Queensland Press, 1985); Connell, D. W., *Water pollution* (2nd edn.) (University of Queensland Press, 1981); Ling, J. K. & Bryden, M. M. (eds.), *Studies of sea mammals in south latitudes* (South Australian Museum, 1985); Tait, R. V., *Elements of marine ecology* 3rd edn. (Butterworths, 1983).

9608 Tropical Environments and Human Systems

Duration: Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of tutorials/ practical work. Non-compulsory field work in Indonesia may be undertaken, dependent on resources.

Content: The nature of physical and human environments in the tropical Third World; social, economic and environmental consequences of colonisation; the modern state and its rural and urban interventions; economic and social planning; the political economy of resource allocation and degradation; impacts of international agencies, trade and aid policies; projections for the future.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Gilbert, A. and Gugler, J., *Cities, poverty and development: urbanisation in the Third World* (Oxford U.P.); Lea, D. and Chaudhri, D. P., *Rural development and the state* (Methuen); Redclift, M., *Development and the environmental crisis* (Methuen); World Bank, *World development report;* World Resources Institute, *World resources* (latest year).

3208 Women and Environments

Duration: Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 3 hours of lectures, seminars and tutorials a week.

Content: This subject explores the interface between environmental studies and women's studies. In particular, the subject is concerned with the development of environmental feminism as a theoretical discourse and a political practice. Introductory sessions examine Western concepts of the society/environment relation from a range of feminist perspectives (liberal, marxist, socialist, radical, and ecofeminist). This introduction is followed by a series of sessions dealing with feminist theory and practice relevant to the analysis of women's environmental perception, behaviour and agency. The theme of these sessions is "many women, many environments". In the context of "many women" they deal with the effects of class, ethnicity, sexuality and ableness on women's environmental relations. In the context of "many environments", they explore women's environmental relations in situations ranging from Western cities and suburbs to the dwindling pockets of tropical rainforest in the Third World. The concluding sessions of the subject consider feminist critiques of science and technology, particularly as these critiques relate to the scientific production of environmentally damaging technologies, and to the use of scientific modelling and managerial techniques to understand and control the environment.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory Reading: Bleier, R. (ed.), *Feminist approaches to science* (Pergamon Press); Griffin, S., *Women and nature: the roaring inside her* (Women's Press); Hess, B. B. and Fevree, M. M.

(eds.), *Analyzing gender: a handbook of social science research* (Sage); Merchant, C., *The death of nature: women, ecology and the scientific revolution* (Harper and Row); Schaffer, K., *Women and the bush: forces of desire in the Australian cultural tradition* (Cambridge University Press); Women and Geography Study Group of the Institute of British Geographers, *Geography and gender: an introduction to feminist geography* (Hutchinson); Diamond, I. & Orenstein, G. F., (eds.), *Reweaving the world: the emergence of ecofeminism* (Sierra Club).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (OLD COURSE)

REGULATIONS

There will be no further intake for the Degree of Master of Environmental Studies (Old Course). Students currently enrolled will be permitted to complete the course under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For Regulations, Schedules and Syllabuses of the Degree of Master of Environmental Studies (Old Course) see Calendar of the University for 1992 Volume II, Part A, Pages 471–476.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF LETTERS

REGULATIONS

1. (a) The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Letters a person who has qualified for any degree in the University of Adelaide.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who (i) has obtained in another university or institution of higher education a qualification accepted for the purpose by the University as equivalent to a degree of the University and (ii) has, or has had, a substantial association with the University.

(c) No person may be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Letters before the expiration of five years from the date on which he obtained the qualification prescribed in (a) or (b)(i) above.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his scholarly achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Arts shall examine the information submitted and decide whether or not to allow the applicant to proceed.

(c) If the Faculty accepts the candidature it shall nominate examiners, of whom two at least shall be external examiners.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as a candidate may submit for examination, but the examiners may take into account any unpublished original work that he may submit in support of his candidature.

(c) The candidate in submitting his work shall, where applicable, state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of his works has already been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the works submitted for the degree, any unpublished work being prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Letters.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 16 December, 1971.
Amended 15 January, 1976: 6. 21 Feb. 1991: 1(b).

FACULTY OF DENTISTRY

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

DENTISTRY — Dip.Dent.Ther.

DIPLOMA IN

DENTAL THERAPY

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Diploma in Dental Therapy.

2. To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over two years.

3. The Council after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Dentistry, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(a) the requirements for admission to the course for the Diploma;

(b) the subjects of study for the Diploma; and

(c) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by students.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

4. There shall be a Course Advisory Committee which shall advise the Faculty of Dentistry concerning the course of study, syllabuses, assessment, admission and other matters related to the teaching of the Diploma. The composition of the Committee shall be defined from time to time by the Faculty.

5. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre and the Principal of the School of Dental Therapy of the South Australian Dental Service may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. Except by the permission of the Faculty of Dentistry a student shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

7. A student shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the Principal of the School of Dental Therapy.

8. There shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject of the Diploma, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.

9. A student shall be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the Faculty of Dentistry and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

10. A candidate who fails a subject, shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Principal of the School of Dental Therapy, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. Such a candidate may be required to attend such lectures, clinical laboratory and other practical work as the Faculty of Dentistry may prescribe, in other subjects of annual examination.

11. A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Diploma may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty of Dentistry contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by the special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

12. A student who passed subjects in other Faculties of the University or in other educational institutions accepted by the University, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such status and/or exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

13. The Diploma in Dental Therapy shall be awarded for the first time in 1993.

Regulations allowed 21st February 1991.
13 Feb. 1992: 5.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3)

1. Applicants shall, unless exempted by the Faculty, have qualified for Matriculation. In addition to academic merit, the Course Selection Committee appointed by Faculty may assess the suitability of applicants for employment as Dental Therapists by the South Australian Dental Service, or other public health authorities.

2. (a) To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall regularly attend lectures, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the Principal of the School of Dental Therapy and pass the prescribed examinations.

(b) In the First Year every candidate shall study the following subjects:

3896 First Annual Therapy Examination
2895 Dental Sciences IT
3284 Clinical Dentistry IT
1352 Applied Clinical Practice IT
4399 Social and Preventive Dentistry IT

(c) In the Second Year every candidate shall study the following subjects:

9209 Second Annual Therapy Examination
8442 Dental Sciences IIT
7964 Clinical Dentistry IIT
3005 Applied Clinical Practice IIT
7228 Social and Preventive Dentistry IIT

3. A candidate shall pass the examination in every subject prescribed for the First Annual Examination before entering upon the work of the Second Year. A candidate who fails to complete successfully any subject in the First Annual Examination may, with the approval of the Faculty and under such conditions as it may prescribe, be permitted to take a supplementary examination.

4. If a candidate's performance in the required clinical work for the Second Annual Examination is considered unsatisfactory by the Board of Examiners, it may defer the candidate's result and require the candidate satisfactorily to complete additional work.

5. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, after inviting the candidate to show cause why he or she should be permitted to continue with the course, either

(i) permit the candidate to continue;
(ii) permit the candidate to enrol only in such topics as it may approve during the current or subsequent year;
(iii) recommend to Council that the student be precluded from further enrolment in the course.

6. Candidates shall at all times be under the direction and supervision of the teaching staff, duly appointed by the Principal of the School of Dental Therapy, and shall carry out such work as shall be allotted.

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures, and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Proficiency in English

Experience has shown that students who do not have a good ability to communicate in spoken and written English have difficulties with this course.

DENTISTRY — Dip.Dent.Ther.

FIRST YEAR

1352 Applied Clinical Practice IT

Level: I. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisite: 3284 Clinical Dentistry IT

Assumed knowledge: Proficiency in English.

Contact hours: 23 lecture hours, 25 clinical hours, 515 practical hours.

Content: Applied Clinical Practice contains three components: Clinical Practice I, Operative Techniques and First Aid, and provides the opportunity to integrate theoretical practice and practical skills with a rationale and philosophy for effective contemporary dental practice.

Assessment: Clinical Practice I represents 20% of this subject and is assessed by written and practical assignments. Operative Dentistry represents 80% of this subject and is assessed by the summation of a continuing assessment of practical work throughout the entire year. The First Aid programme will be assessed by the St. John Ambulance Association and a pass in their examination is considered essential. Students will be required to pass all three components to gain a pass in this Clinical Practice I.

Text-books/Reference Books: Horsted-Bindslev, P. & Mjor, I., *Modern concepts in operative dentistry* (Munksgaard, 1988); Kidd, E. A. M. & Smith, B. G. N., (eds), *Pickard's manual of operative dentistry*, 6th edn (Oxford Medical Publications, 1990); O'Brien, W. J., *Dental materials: properties and selection* (Quintessence, 1989); Wilson, H., McLean, J. & Brown, D., *Dental materials and their clinical applications* (British Dental Association, 1988); South Australian Dental Service, Policy on examinations and dental therapists' duties; South Australian Dental Service, Personalized dental care programme; St. John Ambulance Association in Australia, *First aid*.

3284 Clinical Dentistry IT

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Proficiency in English.

Contact hours: 127 lecture hours, 30 tutorial hours, 116 practical hours.

Content: Clinical Dentistry IT contains three components: Dental Anatomy, Operative Dentistry and Dental Radiography and provides the theory and background information essential to the development of knowledge, practices and attitudes which enable effective practice of restorative dentistry for children and adolescents.

Assessment: Assignments, examinations, and radiography practical as set out in the subject information handout. Assessment will reflect the contribution to the subject of each component: Dental Anatomy 10%, Dental Radiography 30%, and Operative Dentistry 60%. Students will be required to pass all components to pass the subject.

Text-books/Reference Books: Wheeler, R. C., *An atlas of tooth form* (W. B. Saunders Co., 1969); Frommer, H. H., *Radiology for dental auxiliaries*, 3rd edn. (The C. V. Mosby Company, St. Louis, 1983); Horsted-Bindslev, P. & Mjor, I., *Modern concepts in operative dentistry* (Munksgaard, 1988); Kidd, E. A. M. & Smith, B. G. N., (eds), *Pickard's manual of operative dentistry*, 6th edn (Oxford Medical Publications, 1990); O'Brien, W. J., *Dental materials: properties and selection* (Quintessence, 1989); Wilson, H., McLean, J. & Brown, D., *Dental materials and their clinical applications* (British Dental Association, 1988).

2895 Dental Sciences IT

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Proficiency in English.

Contact hours: 127 lecture hours, 20 tutorial hours.

Content: Dental Sciences contains components of Histology, Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology and Microbiology, and provides the biological grounding upon which the practice of dentistry rests. It is an introduction to the anatomy and physiology of the human body and in particular the teeth and oro-facial regions, and involves the study of diseases of the teeth and their supporting tissues.

Assessment: Assignments and examinations (Semester 1 and 2). The overall subject assessment reflects the assessment of the components of the subject is as follows: Histology 10%, Anatomy and Physiology 45% and Pathology and Microbiology 45%. Students are required to meet the assessment requirements for each of the components of this subject to gain a passing grade.

Text-books/Reference Books: Reed, G. M. & Sheppard, V. F. *Basic structures of the head and neck* (W. B. Saunders Co., Philadelphia 1976); Spence, A. P. & Mason, E. B., *Human anatomy and physiology* (The Banjamin/Cummings Publishing Company, California 1983); Junqueira, L. C., *Basic histology* (6th edn, 1989 Appleton & Lange); *Ishikawa's colour atlas of oral pathology* (Ishiyaku Euro America Inc. 1987); Shafer, W. G. et al, *A textbook of oral pathology* (W. B. Saunders Company, Philadelphia, 4th ed., 1983); MacFarlane, T. W. & Samaranayake, L. P., *Clinical oral microbiology* (Butterworth & Co., 1989).

4399 Social and Preventive Dentistry IT

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Proficiency in English.

Contact hours: 96 lecture hours, 20 tutorial hours, 23 seminar hours, 49 practical hours.

Content: Social and Preventive Dentistry contains the components of Community Health and Awareness, Dental Disease, Prevention of Dental Disease, Dental Health Education: Theory and Practice, and Study Skills. This subject provides an introduction to the complex interrelationships of attitudes, behaviours and requirements which impact on the health professional, client and the community in the maintenance of general and dental health. The types and etiologies of dental disease are introduced in this subject with a strong focus on the methods of prevention and control of these diseases. The study skills component increases student awareness of personal study needs and fosters the identification and development of skills. Dental Health Education: Theory and Practice is designed to develop knowledge and skills in the practice of teaching and the use of audiovisual aids.

Assessment: Assignments and examinations (Semester 1 and 2). The assessment for this subject reflects the assessment requirements of the components of the subject. The percentage contribution of each component to this subject is as follows: Community Health and Awareness 25%, Dental Disease 15%, Prevention of Dental Disease 25%, and Dental Health Education: Theory and Practice 35%. Students are required to meet the assessment requirements for each of the components of this subject to gain a passing grade.

Text-books/Reference Books: Elderton, R. J., *Positive Dental Prevention* (Heinemann Medical Books, 1989); Harris, N. O. & Christen, A. G., *Primary preventive dentistry* (Prentice-Hall, 1987); Nikiforuk, G., *Understanding dental caries Vol. 1 — Etiology and mechanisms* (S. Karger, A. G., Switzerland); Nikiforuk, G., *Understanding dental caries Vol. 2 — Prevention* (S. Karger AG Switzerland, 1985); 6 Study Skills Series Modules.

SECOND YEAR

3005 Applied Clinical Practice IIT

Level: II. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1352 Applied Clinical Practice IT and 3284 Clinical Dentistry IT.

Assumed knowledge: Proficiency in English.

Contact hours: 15 lecture hours, 20 tutorial hours, 684 clinical hours.

Content: Applied Clinical Practice IIT contains components of Clinical Practice II, Clinical Radiography and Clinical Dentistry for Children (practical). It provides formalisation of knowledge and skills gained in Applied Clinical Practice IT, incorporates clinical statistics and field experience, and makes provision for students to align this knowledge and skill within the policies of the S.A. Dental Service.

Assessment: Assignments, tutorials, patient presentations and continuous clinical assessment. Assessment will reflect the contribution to the subject of each component: Clinical Practice II 20%, Clinical Radiography 10%, Clinical Dentistry for Children 70%. Students will be required to pass all components of this subject to pass the subject.

Text-books/Reference Books: As for 3284 Clinical Dentistry IT and 1352 Applied Clinical Practice IT; South Australian Dental Service, *General information circulars, policy documents, professional bulletins, standardization document, dental therapists' duties*; South Australian Dental Service, *Policy on examinations and dental therapists' duties*; South Australian Dental Service, *Standardization document* (1988).

8442 Dental Sciences IIT

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisite: 2895 Dental Sciences IT.

Assumed knowledge: Proficiency in English.

Contact hours: 66 lecture hours, 20 seminar hours, 4 practical hours.

Content: Dental Sciences IIT contains components of Applied Oral Pathology, Medicine and Pharmacology and Applied Oral Anatomy, and instructs students in aspects of diagnosis and management of pathological conditions, medicine, pharmacology and anatomy which relate to the delivery of dental care.

Assessment: Tests, case presentations and examinations as set out in the subject information booklet. Each component will be assessed as follows: Applied Oral Pathology 35%, Applied Oral Anatomy 5%, Medicine and Pharmacology 60%. Students will be required to pass all components of this subject to pass the subject.

Text-book/Reference Book: Little, J. W. & Fallace, D. A., *Dental management of the medically compromised patient*, 2nd edn. (The C. V. Mosby Company, St. Louis, 1984); Malamed, S. F., *A handbook of local anaesthesia* (W. B. Saunders Company, Philadelphia, 1986); Paff, G. J., *Anatomy of the head and neck* (W. B. Saunders Company, 1973); Shafer, W. G., Hine, M. K. & Levy, B. M., *A textbook of oral pathology*, 4th edn. (W. B. Saunders Company, Philadelphia, 1983).

7964 Clinical Dentistry IIT

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3284 Clinical Dentistry IT and 1352 Applied Clinical Practice IT.

Assumed knowledge: Proficiency in English.

Contact hours: 86 lecture hours, 36 tutorial hours, 10 practical hours.

Content: Clinical Dentistry IIT contains components Clinical Dentistry for Children,

Orthodontics and Periodontology and develops and applies the principles of restorative dentistry, periodontal disease and orthodontics gained in Clinical Dentistry IT.

Assessment: Assignments, case presentations, and examinations as set out in the subject information. Assessment will reflect the contribution to the subject of each component: Clinical Dentistry for Children 60%, Orthodontics 20%, Periodontology 20%. Students will be required to pass all components of this subject to pass the subject.

Text-books/Reference Books: Horsted-Bindslev, P. & Mjor, I., *Modern concepts in operative dentistry* (Munksgaard, 1988); Mathewson, R. J. et al (1987), *Fundamentals of dentistry for children* 2nd edn. (Quintessence Publishing Company Inc., Chicago, 1982); O'Brien, W. J. (1989) *Dental materials: properties and selection* (Quintessence, 1989); Thilander, B. and Herbel, J. R., *Introduction to orthodontics* (Tandlarkaforlaget, Stockholm, 1985); Wilson, H., McLean, J. & Brown, D. (1988) *Dental materials and their clinical applications* (British Dental Association, 1988); Grant, D. A., Stern, I. B. & Listgarten, M. A., *Periodontics* (Mosby).

7228 Social and Preventive Dentistry IIT

Level: II. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Social and Preventive Dentistry IT.

Assumed knowledge: Proficiency in English.

Contact hours: 91 lecture hours, 12 tutorial hours, 17 seminar hours, 6 practical hours.

Content: Social and Preventive Dentistry contains the components of Developmental Psychology, Epidemiology and Biostatistics, Applied Community Dentistry and Sociology. The subjects focus on specific areas which are designed to promote personal and professional awareness and development, complementing and enhancing clinical experience and future professional dental therapy practice. Students are introduced to health analysis and assessment, concentrating on dental public health principles and philosophies. The social and behavioural sciences components have been designed to develop awareness and understanding of the knowledge associated with the various psychological and sociological influences implicated in human behaviour. Emphasis is placed on the provision of care in an interpersonal setting, and the requirement for developing effective interpersonal skills.

Assessment: Assignments and examinations (Semester 1 and 2). The assessment for this subject reflects the assessment requirements of the components of the subject. The percentage contribution of each component to this subject is as follows: Developmental Psychology 30%, Epidemiology and Biostatistics 10%, Sociology 30%, and Applied Community Dentistry 30%. Students are required to meet the assessment requirements for each of the components of this subject to gain a passing grade.

Text-books/Reference Books: Lupton, G. M. & Najman, J. M., *Sociology of health and illness* (Macmillan Australia, 1989); Peterson, C. C., *Looking forward through the lifespan* (Globe Press, 1989); Ryan, P., *A short course in elementary biostatistics* (Department of Community Medicine, University of Adelaide, 1990).

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(a) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(b) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by Council or such other dates as the Council may determine.

3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4. Except by the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

5. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned.

6. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, clinical, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.

8. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination only in circumstances approved by the Faculty and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

9. (a) A candidate who fails a subject shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. Such a candidate may be required to attend concurrently, such lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work as the Faculty may prescribe, in other subjects of annual examination.

(b) Except in the case of the First Annual Examination, a candidate who is exempted from part of any subject shall not be granted a classified pass in that subject.

10. A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.

11. A candidate who has passed subjects in other Faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

Amended: 17 Dec. 1970: 9, 10, 11, 12; 21 Dec. 1972: 13; 28 Feb. 1974: 1, 8, 9, 12; 15 Jan. 1976: 2; 2 Feb. 1978: 6, 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 3, 11, 13; 24 Feb. 1983: 2; 17 Jan. 1985: 12(a).

Regulations repealed and substituted 20 July, 1989; 13 Feb. 1992: 3.

NOTE (not forming part of the regulations): A candidate who is eligible to re-enrol in the dental course and who fails to do so without faculty permission will be required to apply for re-admission to the course and will be able to re-enrol only if selected for re-admission.

CHANGES TO THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY COURSE

In 1992 Council approved changes of the principles and general structure and a new curriculum to be phased in commencing 1993 for the first year and 1994 to 1997 for second and subsequent years.

Repeating students in 1993 and subsequent years will need to have discussions with the Dean and negotiate study for their repeating year.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2)

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. Approval of Enrolment

The following students must have their courses approved by the Dean or nominee at the time of enrolment in the year concerned:

(a) students who have been granted or are seeking status or exemption from these schedules under Regulation 11.

(b) students who are repeating a subject or subjects; such students may be required to resume at a point in the course and/or undertake such additional or special programme of study as the Dean of Faculty deems appropriate.

(c) students who have obtained permission from the Faculty to intermit their course, either to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery in Dentistry, or for other reasons approved in each case.

2. Lectures, Practical Work, Clinical Instruction

The course for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery shall extend over five years. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall regularly attend lectures, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned, and pass the prescribed examinations. Students shall attend at clinics of the South Australian Dental Service and other teaching hospitals and health centres as required for their clinical instruction.

OLD CURRICULUM

First Year (Not offered in 1993 and subsequent years)

During the first year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Behavioural Science, (b) Biology, (c) Organic Chemistry, (d) Genetics, (e) Anatomy and Histology, (f) Medical Physics, (g) Dental Science.

Second Year (Not offered in 1994 and subsequent years)

During the second year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Regional Anatomy, (b) Systematic Histology and Embryology, (c) Biochemistry, (d) Human Physiology, (e) Dental Science, (f) Conservative Dentistry and (g) Dental Care.

Third Year (Not offered in 1995 and subsequent years)

During the third year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Human Physiology, (b) Pharmacology and Therapeutics, (c) General Pathology, (d) Microbiology and Immunology, (e) Oral Pathology, (f) Removable Prosthodontics, (g) Conservative Dentistry, (h) Dental Materials Science, (i) Orthodontics, (j) Pain Control, (k) Oral Diagnosis, (l) Dental Radiology, (m) Periodontology, (n) Biology of Occlusion.

Fourth Year (Not offered in 1996 and subsequent years)

During the fourth year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) General Medicine, (b) General Surgery, (c) Children's Dentistry, (d) Orthodontics, (e) Periodontology, (f) Endodontics, (g) Oral Pathology, (h) Oral Diagnosis, (i) Dental Radiology, (j) Oral Surgery, (k) Removable Prosthodontics, (l) Conservative Dentistry and (m) Crown and Bridge Prosthodontics.

Fifth Year (Not offered in 1997 and subsequent years)

During the fifth year every student will continue instruction in: (a) Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology, (b) Crown and Bridge Prosthodontics, (c) Removable Prosthodontics, (d) Endodontics, (e) Children's Dentistry, (f) Oral Surgery, (g) Pain Control, (h) Oral Medicine and Applied Oral Pathology, (i) General Dental Practice and (j) undertake theoretical, clinical and research electives to broaden their experience in preferred areas.

NEW CURRICULUM

First Year (Offered in 1993 and subsequent years)

During the first year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Human Biology, (b) General Studies, (c) Dental Health and Science, (d) Clinical Practice.

Second Year (Offered in 1994 and subsequent years)

During the second year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Structure and Function of the Body, (b) General Studies, (c) Dental Health and Science, (d) Clinical Practice.

Third Year (Offered in 1995 and subsequent years)

During the third year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Diseases and Disorders of the Body, (b) Dental Health and Science, (c) Clinical Practice.

Fourth Year (Offered in 1996 and subsequent years)

During the fourth year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Electives, (b) Dental Health and Science, (c) Clinical Practice.

Fifth Year (Offered in 1997 and subsequent years)

During the fifth year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Electives, (b) Dental Health and Science, (c) Clinical Practice.

SCHEDULE II: EXAMINATIONS

OLD CURRICULUM

1. 5770 First Annual Examination

At the First Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects: See New Curriculum — the following subjects not offered in 1993.

8715 Behavioural Science ID
7393 Biology ID
6424 Genetics ID
9931 Anatomy and Histology ID
3117 Medical Physics I
9089 Organic Chemistry ID
3311 Dental Science I

2. 6626 Second Annual Examination

At the Second Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

5065 Biochemistry IID
2812 Dental Care II
3860 Human Physiology IID
3188 Dental Science II
2237 Regional Anatomy II
3187 Conservative Dentistry II
5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II

3. 9494 Third Annual Examination

At the Third Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

1583 General Pathology IIID
3606 Human Physiology and Occlusion IIID
7094 Oral Pathology III
3164 Pharmacology and Therapeutics III
6704 Dental Materials Science III
4554 Conservative Dentistry III
3937 Removable Prosthodontics III
3485 Periodontology III
2583 Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology III
9958 Pain Control III
9412 Orthodontics III
2490 Microbiology and Immunology IIID

4. 9097 Fourth Annual Examination

At the Fourth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

7133 General Medicine IV
3717 General Surgery IV
9389 Oral Pathology IV
6982 Periodontology IV
6541 Conservative Dentistry IV
5376 Removable Prosthodontics IV
5586 Orthodontics IV
9697 Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology IV
6274 Children's Dentistry IV
5462 Oral Surgery IV

5. 6753 Fifth Annual (Final) Examination

At the Fifth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

7629 Oral Medicine and Applied Oral Pathology V
9391 Oral Surgery V
9776 Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology V
1422 Children's Dentistry and Orthodontics V
7647 Pain Control V
5472 Community Dentistry V
5263 Removable Prosthodontics V

4110 General Dental Practice V
2548 Electives V

NEW CURRICULUM

1. 5770 First Annual Examination

From 1993.

At the First Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:
6700 Human Biology ID
8471 General Studies ID
7713 Dental and Health Science I
2839 Dental Clinical Practice I

2. 6626 Second Annual Examination

From 1994.

At the Second Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:
3567 Structure and Function of the Body IID
5453 General Studies IID
1145 Dental and Health Science II
1421 Dental Clinical Practice II

3. 9494 Third Annual Examination

From 1995.

At the Third Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:
9310 Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID
7413 Dental and Health Science IIID
4450 Dental Clinical Practice IIID

4. 9097 Fourth Annual Examination

From 1996.

At the Fourth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:
7571 Dental Electives IV
1448 Dental and Health Science IV
4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV

5. 6753 Fifth Annual (Final) Examination

From 1997.

At the Fifth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:
5181 Dental Electives V
9983 Dental and Health Science V
7137 Dental Clinical Practice V

6. General

A candidate shall complete each annual examination before entering upon the work of the following year's course of study provided that:

(a) A candidate who has not completed or been granted status for all subjects in any year of the course shall enrol for all incomplete or mandatory subjects of that year. Except by permission of Faculty the candidate may not enrol concurrently for any additional subjects from the following year.

(b) A candidate may begin the first semester's work in the following year's course of study pending the result of any supplementary examination for which the candidate has been permitted to present.

(c) A candidate shall not be re-examined at a supplementary examination in any subject previously passed at the annual examination. A supplementary examination shall not be awarded on academic grounds in any subject where the student obtained an aggregate score of 35% or less.

(d) The annual examination at the end of the fifth year shall be known as the Final Examination. In exceptional circumstances a candidate's results in the Final Examination may be with-held if the candidate's performance in the required clinical work is considered unsatisfactory by the Board of Examiners. In such a case, the candidate will be required to complete satisfactorily such additional work as the Head of the Department may recommend to the Board of Examiners.

RULES FOR THE ADMISSION OF DENTAL STUDENTS TO THE PRACTICE OF THE SOUTH AUSTRALIAN DENTAL SERVICE AND OTHER TEACHING HOSPITALS AND HEALTH CENTRES.

1. Each dental student of the University of Adelaide shall attend clinics of the South Australian Dental Service, or other teaching hospitals or health centres, as directed by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry; and each student shall be admitted to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service or other teaching hospitals or health centres under the disciplinary control of the Chief Executive Officer, in the case of the former, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, in the case of the latter, whilst in attendance.

2. No student may introduce visitors into any of the said clinics, hospitals or health centres without permission of the above designated officers.

3. Students shall conduct themselves with propriety and discharge the duties assigned, and pay for or replace any article damaged, lost or destroyed by them together; and make good any loss sustained by their negligence.

4. Each student shall at all times be under the direction and supervision of a duly appointed member of the teaching staff of the University of Adelaide, or a person who has been granted appropriate University status, and shall carry out such work as shall be allotted.

5. No student shall administer treatment to any patient without the approval of an appointed teacher.

6. Except in the performance of the associated clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer in charge.

7. No student shall publish a report on any case without the written permission of the Chief Executive Officer in the case of the South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director in the case of teaching hospitals or health centres, and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.

8. No student shall communicate directly to the press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the institution to which that student is attached.

9. Students shall pay such fees as are laid down by the South Australian Dental Service in consultation with the Dean, Faculty of Dentistry; no student shall be admitted to clinics until such fees are paid.

10. Misconduct or infringement of any of these rules, may lead to temporary suspension by the Chief Executive Officer, South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, other teaching hospitals or health centres. In the case of such temporary suspension, written notice shall immediately be given to the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Proficiency in English

Experience has shown that students who do not have a good ability to communicate in spoken and written English and do not have a background in Year 12 PES Physics and Chemistry will have difficulties with the course.

5770 FIRST ANNUAL EXAMINATION

8715 Behavioural Science ID
(Old Curriculum not offered in 1993.)

6424 Genetics ID
(Old Curriculum not offered in 1993.)

3117 Medical Physics I
(Old Curriculum not offered in 1993.)

7393 Biology ID
(Old Curriculum not offered in 1993.)

9089 Organic Chemistry ID
(Old Curriculum not offered in 1993.)

9931 Anatomy and Histology ID
(Old Curriculum not offered in 1993.)

3311 Dental Science I
(Old Curriculum not offered in 1993.)

6700 Human Biology ID

(New Curriculum.)

Level: I. *Points value:* 7. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 PES Physics and Chemistry and proficiency in English.

Contact hours: Seven hours per week.

Content: This course aims: to provide an overview of the biology of the human species, including an evolutionary perspective of the human masticatory system; to provide students with a basic knowledge of classical and molecular genetics, and to indicate where this knowledge is applicable to dentistry; to provide an introduction to the anatomy of the human body at the gross and histological levels, including a description of the body systems.

Topics include: human evolution, including evolution of head form; heredity and variation; genes and chromosomes; linkage; molecular organisation of chromosomes; genetic structure and variation of human populations; gene manipulation; human adaptability; introduction to the human body and its organisation; general cytology and tissue histology; gross and histological anatomy of the body systems, including anatomy of the body systems, including basic aspects of physiology.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books/References: Harrison, G. A., Tanner, J. M., Pilbeam, D. R. and Baker, P. T., *Human biology — an introduction to human evolution, variation, growth and adaptability*, 3rd edn (Oxford University Press); Tortora, G. J. and Anagnostakos, N. P., *Principles of anatomy and physiology*, 6th edn (Harper and Rowe); Junqueira, L. C., Carneiro, J. and Kelly, R. O., *Basic histology*, 6th edn (Lange).

8471 General Studies ID

(New Curriculum.)

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 7713 Dental and Health Science I.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 PES Physics and Chemistry and proficiency in English.

Contact hours: Three hours per week.

Content: This subject includes a number of units that will be made available to students during both the first and second year of the course.

Aspects of Basic Chemistry: This unit covers aspects of basic physics that form the pre-requisite knowledge for the major streams in the BDS course.

Biostatistics: This unit aims to provide students with an appreciation of the nature and scope of statistics applied to biological problems (biostatistics), as well as a working knowledge of statistics, including presentation, interpretation and analysis of data.

Computing: This unit aims to provide students with a basic understanding of computers and computing, with particular reference to the needs of dental students and dentists.

Communication and Learning: This unit introduces students to the educational philosophy of the BDS course and emphasises the need to be proficient in communication skills.

Research Methodology: This unit aims to give students an appreciation of research methodology and develop the skills needed to effectively access and assimilate scientific literature, particularly relating to dental science.

Social Science in Dentistry: This unit emphasises the importance of social sciences in dentistry. Topics include: Australian communities; social and health service provision; professions and occupations.

Assessment: Students will be advised of the combination of assessment modes at the beginning of the course. Students will be required to demonstrate proficiency in each unit.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

7713 Dental and Health Science I

(New Curriculum.)

Level: I. *Points value:* 7. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 PES Physics and Chemistry and proficiency in English.

Contact hours: Seven hours per week.

Content: This course aims: to emphasise the scientific basis of dentistry, to highlight new developments and current controversies, and to outline important ethical issues in the health professions; to describe the normal appearance of the oral soft tissues, the morphology and development of the teeth and main features of the masticatory system as a basis for the study of oral health and disease; to discuss the aetiology and prevention of the common dental diseases, eg. dental caries and periodontal disease at both the individual and community level; to introduce students to the field of general psychology and psychology applied to dentistry; to provide exposure to career roles and begin an examination of the educational, social and interpersonal contexts in which a dentist works.

Topics include: science and civilization; history and philosophy of dentistry; culture, health and disease (including oral health and disease); nature and distribution of dental diseases; preventive dentistry; oral surface features; morphology of the teeth; tooth emergence and calcification; new developments and current controversies in dentistry; management of motivation of dental patients — applying psychoanalytic, learning and social psychology

theories; nature versus nurture; personality and ability; sensation, perception and dental experience; the mind and emotion — anxiety and therapy; social evolution and the changing nature of the dentist/patient relationship; dental education and the shaping of the professional; the professional environment; the dentists' role — past and present; career planning; adaption to change and the possible future for dentistry.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books/References: Winefield, H. R. and Peay, M. Y., *Behavioural science in medicine*, 2nd edn (1991); Bochner, S., *The psychology of the dentist-patient relationship*, (Springer Verlag); Harris, N. O. and Christen, A. G., *Primary preventive dentistry*, 2nd edn (Appleton and Lange); Townsend, G. C., *Oral anatomy*, Department of Dentistry.

2839 Dental Clinical Practice I

(New Curriculum.)

Level: I. *Points value:* 7. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 7713 Dental and Health Science I.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 PES Physics and Chemistry and proficiency in English.

Contact hours: Seven hours per week including clinical and practical sessions.

Content: This course aims to give students a broad understanding of dentistry at clinical, ancillary, technical and office management levels. Skills will be developed in various technical and clinical areas including: clinical examinations; records and recording; operative hazards; instruments, sterilisation and maintenance; infection and moisture control; dental impressions; mouthguards; dental radiology; diagnostic procedures; manipulation and assessment of commonly used dental materials; topical fluorides; prophylaxis and simple scaling; simple conservative restorative treatments.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books/References: Harris, N. O. and Christen, A. G., *Primary preventative dentistry*, 2nd edn (Appleton and Lange).

6626 SECOND ANNUAL EXAMINATION

5065 Biochemistry IID

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1994 and subsequent years.)

Level: II. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 3 lectures a week, 1 tutorial per fortnight during Semester 1 and 4 two-hour practicals during Semester 2.

Content: Biochemistry component: Introduction to Chemical Reactions of the Cell, Membranes, Food, Digestion and Absorption, Storage, Transport and Utilization of Ingested Foodstuffs, Metabolic Pathways, Integration of Metabolism, Structure and Function of Proteins, Nucleic Acid Synthesis.

Dental component: Microbial biochemistry and basic microbiology. Areas to be dealt with are microbial cytology, physiology and metabolism, ecology and genetics; principles of disinfection and sterilization; principles of applied antibiotic therapy; host-parasite relationships including mechanisms of microbial pathogenicity; intracellular parasitism; virology.

Assessment: Biochemistry component: Final written examinations on lecture content 45%, a written examination on tutorials and projects 15%. Dental component: Final written examination 40%. Students are required to pass both components.

Text-books: Schuster, G. S. (ed.), *Oral microbiology and infectious disease, Student edition* (Williams and Wilkins); Marsh, P. D., and Martin, M., *Oral microbiology* (American Soc. for Microbiology). Newman and Nisengard, *Oral microbiology and immunology* (Saunders).

2237 Regional Anatomy II

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1994 and subsequent years.)

Level: II. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9931 Anatomy and Histology I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practicals a week.

Content: The gross topographic anatomy of the head and neck emphasizing aspects of functional and clinical importance; the functional anatomy of the central nervous system.

Assessment: End of semester examinations.

Text-books: Johnson, D. R. and Moore, W. J., *Anatomy for dental students*, 2nd edn (O.U.P.); Sauerland, E. K., *Grant's dissector*, 10th edn (Williams and Wilkins); Noback, C. R., Strominger, N. L., and Demarest, R. J., *The nervous system, introduction and review*, 4th ed. (McGraw and Hill) *or* Gilman, S., and Winans, S. S., *Essentials of clinical neuroanatomy and neurophysiology* (F. A. Davis and Co.).

5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1994 and subsequent years.)

Level: II. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9931 Anatomy and Histology ID.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week in Semester 1, 2 in Semester 2, plus 2 hours of practicals a week.

Content: The functional histology of the alimentary, renal and endocrine systems and special sense organs; the detailed histology of the teeth and adjacent structures; a brief course in oro-facial embryology.

Assessment: End of semester examinations.

Text-books: Junqueira, L. C., Carneiro, J., and Kelley, R. O., *Basic Histology* 6th edn (Lange); *or* Cormack, D. H., *Ham's histology*, 9th ed. (Harper and Row); Ten Cate, A. R., *Oral Histology* 3rd edn (Mosby).

3860 Human Physiology IID

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1994 and subsequent years.)

Level: II. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5770 First Annual Examination.

Contact hours: 3 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight and 3 hours of practicals per week in Semester 2.

Content: General physiology including introductory cellular physiology and the physiology of the circulatory, respiratory, endocrine, gastrointestinal, nervous and renal systems. The department conducts a project based practical course. The project in second semester consists of a literature review, experimental work, written report and a poster presentation.

Assessment: Examinations at the end of each Semester (40%) and practical assessments (20%). Multiple choice questions for self-assessment may also be provided.

Text-books: Guyton, A., *Textbook of medical physiology* (current edition) (Saunders); *or* Sherwood, L., *Human physiology — from cells to systems* (West Publishing Co.). The practical session content in terms of experimental design is covered in *Physiology and the Scientific Method* by Scott and Waterhouse. The recommended statistical reference is *Understanding statistics in the behavioural sciences*, 3rd edn., R. R. Pagano (West, 1990).

2812 Dental Care II

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1994 and subsequent years.)

Level: II. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3311 Dental Science I, 9089 Organic Chemistry ID.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 3 hours of tutorials and practicals a week.

Content: This subject builds on the Dental Care segment of Dental Science I, providing a more in-depth consideration of the nature, aetiology, mechanism of action, and treatment of gingivitis and dental caries. Courses on introductory dental radiography, nutrition, introductory patient diagnostic and management skills, and behavioural aspects of clinical dentistry will also be given. Practical and clinical sessions will provide opportunities for students to build their clinical diagnostic skills, prior to working with selected patients of the Adelaide Dental Hospital.

Assessment: End of Semester written examinations, continuous assessment of clinical and practical work, and assignments.

Text-book: Harris, N. O. and Christen, A. G., *Primary preventative dentistry*, 2nd ed. (Appleton and Lange).

3187 Conservative Dentistry II

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1994 and subsequent years.)

Level: II. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 2812 Dental Care II.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 3 hours of practicals a week.

Content: Topics include: operative instruments, effects of operative procedures on pulpal tissue, pulp protection, moisture control, operative hazards, periodontal and other considerations, use of plastic restorative materials, conservative restorative treatments, assessment of restorative work and failures.

Assessment: End of Semester 1 examination (2 hours) 20%, end of Semester 2 examinations (2 hours written 30%, 2 hours practical) plus continuous practical assessment, 40%.

Text-books: Hörsted-Bindslev, P., and Mjör, I.A., *Modern concepts in operative dentistry* (Munksgaard); Mount, J., *An atlas of glass-ionomer cements: the clinicians guide* (Martin Dunitz, London); Kidd, E. A. M. and Joyston-Bechal, S., *Essentials of dental caries: the disease and its management* (Wright).

Important references: Elderson, R. J., Mount, G. J., *Evolution in dental care* (Clinical Press).

3188 Dental Science II

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1994 and subsequent years.)

Level: II. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9931 Anatomy and Histology ID, 3311 Dental Science I.

Co-requisites: 2237 Regional Anatomy II, 3860 Human Physiology IID.

Contact hours: 1 lecture (except 2nd half Semester 2) and 2 hours of practicals (3 hours in 2nd half Semester 2) a week.

Content: This course follows on from the second

Semester of Dental Science I. It is divided into four parts:

Part I (first half of Semester 1) — Skeletal biology. Topics discussed include functional anatomy of the skull, radiographic anatomy and forensic odontology.

Part 2 (second half of Semester 1) — Human growth and development. Topics discussed include general aspects of growth and development, growth curves, factors influencing growth, indices of maturation, craniofacial growth, application of growth knowledge in dentistry, statistics in human biology.

Part 3 (first half of Semester 2) — Biology of dental occlusion. Topics include morphology of dental arches, concepts of occlusion, occlusal curvatures and axial alignment, opposing tooth contacts, mandibular movements and positions, functions of the masticatory system.

Part 4 (second half of Semester 2) — Functional dental occlusion. A series of clinical and practical sessions related to the examination and analysis of dental occlusion and masticatory function.

Assessment: Continuous assessment of laboratory and clinical performance, including assignments. A 2-hour written examination at the end of each semester.

Text-books: Dental Science II manual; Tanner, J.M., *Foetus into man: physical growth from conception to maturity* (Castlemead); Hill, I.R. et al., *Forensic odontology: it's scope and history* (IOFOS).

3567 Structure and Function of the Body IID

(New Curriculum.)

Availability: Unavailable (From 1994 and subsequent years).

Level: II. *Points value:* 7. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6700 Human Biology ID.

Contact hours: Seven hours per week.

Content: This subject includes topics related to biochemistry, human physiology, gross anatomy of the head and neck and neuroanatomy.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

5453 General Studies IID

Availability: Unavailable (from 1994 and subsequent years).

(New Curriculum.)

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8471 General Studies ID.

Contact hours: Three hours per week.

Content: As for 8471 General Studies ID.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

1145 Dental and Health Science II

(New Curriculum.)

Availability: Unavailable (From 1994 and subsequent years).

Pre-requisites: 7713 Dental and Health Science I.

Co-requisites: 1421 Dental Clinical Practice II.

Contact hours: Seven hours per week.

Content: Topics include aspects of human growth, development and ageing, including social and psychological aspects, development and structure of the face; oral microbiology; dental occlusion; functional aspects of the masticatory system.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

1421 Dental Clinical Practice II

(New Curriculum.)

Availability: Unavailable (From 1994 and subsequent years).

Level: II. *Points value:* 7. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I.

Co-requisites: 1148 Dental and Health Science II.

Contact hours: Seven hours per week.

Content: This subject builds upon 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

9494 THIRD ANNUAL EXAMINATION

1583 General Pathology IIID

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1995 and subsequent years.)

Level: III. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 6626 Second Annual Examination.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 3 hours of practicals a week plus 3 tutorials.

Content: The nature and causes of disease are first considered, and then follows a full consideration of the inflammatory reaction, including tissue

regeneration and repair. Other topics are thrombosis, embolism and infarction, cellular changes and degenerations, cardiovascular disease, the fundamentals of the neoplastic process, haemorrhage, shock and oedema.

Assessment: Written and practical examinations.

Text-books: Rubin, E. and Farber, J.L. *Pathology* (Lippincott); Wheater, P. R., Burkitt, H. G., Stevens, A. and Lowe, J. S., *Basic histopathology* (Churchill Livingstone).

2490 Microbiology and Immunology IIID

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1995 and subsequent years.)

Level: III. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 5065 Biochemistry IID.

Co-requisites: 1583 General Pathology IIID.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 18 hours of practicals.

Content: Microbial pathogens of significance in dental practice. This presents the relationship of the oral microbiota to mucosal infections and oral manifestations of systemic infections. In addition, the relationship of the oral microbiota to the major dental diseases, caries and periodontal disease, is discussed. Basic and applied aspects of immunology are also presented.

Assessment: End of Semester 3 hour written examination.

Text-books: Schuster, G. S. (ed.), *Oral microbiology and infectious disease,* 3rd (Student) edn., 1990 (Williams and Wilkins); Marsh, P. D., and Martin, M., *Oral microbiology,* 3rd edn, 1992 (Chapman & Hall); Newman and Nisengard, *Oral microbiology and immunology* (Saunders).

3606 Human Physiology and Occlusion IIID

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1995 and subsequent years.)

Level: III. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 3 hours of practicals/tutorials a week.

Pre-requisites: 3860 Human Physiology IID or equivalent.

Content: This subject is a continuation of 3860 Human Physiology IID, but with increased emphasis on applied aspects of physiology which are of particular interest to dentistry students. Lectures and practicals are included on the physiology of mastication which are integrated with material on other aspects of occlusion given by other departments.

Assessment: Final 1-hour written examination on all material covered, plus assessment of laboratory and clinical performance.

Text-books: As for 3860 Human Physiology IID. Other recommended readings will be given.

3164 Pharmacology and Therapeutics III

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1995 and subsequent years.)

Level: III. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 3860 Human Physiology IID, 5065 Biochemistry IID.

Co-requisites: 1583 General Pathology IIID, 2490 Microbiology and Immunology IIID, 3606 Human Physiology and Occlusion IIID, 9958 Pain Control III.

Contact hours: 4 lectures.

Content: Instruction in the basic principles of drug action; properties and uses of drugs; the design and clinical evaluation of pharmaceutical products and factors influencing the usage of drugs in dental practice. Particular emphasis will be placed on drugs acting on autonomic, central nervous and cardiovascular systems; local and general anaesthetic agents; muscle relaxants; analgesics; anti-inflammatory agents; antibiotics; anti-allergenic drugs; and drugs acting in the oral cavity.

Assessment: Final 3 hour written examination of a mixed essay and multiple choice format.

Text-books: Gilman, A. G., Goodman, L. S. and Gilman, A., *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics,* current edition (Macmillan); Speight, T. M., *Avery's Drug treatment,* current edition (ADIS); Neidle, E. A., Kroeger, D. C. and Yagiela, J. A., *Pharmacology and therapeutics for dentistry,* current edition (Mosby).

7094 Oral Pathology III

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1995 and subsequent years.)

Level: III. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II.

Co-requisites: 1583 General Pathology IIID, 2490 Microbiology and Immunology IIID.

Contact hours: Three hours per week.

Content: The pathology of enamel, dentine, cementum, pulp and periapical tissues; dental caries; periodontal disease; cysts of the jaws; healing of oral wounds; developmental ·mucosal lesions; infectious diseases.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination including questions on histopathology.

Text-book: Regezi, J. A. and Sczubba, J. J., *Oral pathology, clinical-pathological correlations* (W. B. Saunders, 1989).

4554 Conservative Dentistry III

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1995 and subsequent years.)

Level: III. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3187 Conservative Dentistry II, 2812 Dental Care II.

Co-requisites: 6704 Dental Materials Science III.

Contact hours: 1 weekly lecture and approximately 7 hours of practicals, including senior tutorials.

Content: Topics include: preventive aspects and cariology; pulpal injuries and therapy; principles of indirect goldwork and ceramic work; intra and extra-coronal preparations; temporary restorations; luting cements; bonding systems; veneers; post-core systems; laboratory techniques and patient care, and seminar topics.

Assessment: Two 2 hour written examinations on theory and clinical and laboratory assessments given each semester, including a preclinical component. Semester 1: Examination 20%; Semester 2: Examination 20%; Clinical Assessment: 40%; Laboratory Techniques and practical work, 20%.

Text-books: As for 3187 Conservative Dentistry II. In addition, Rosenstiel, Land, Lord and Fujimoto, *Contemporary fixed prosthodontics*.

3937 Removable Prosthodontics III

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1995 and subsequent years.)

Level: III. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 weekly lecture and approximately 140 hours of practicals and 36 hours of clinical work.

Content: The principles and practice of the management of partly edentulous patients. Topics covered include: diagnosis and treatment planning; the principles of denture design including retention, support, stability and tissue preservation; removable partial denture design and construction. During the first Semester students will complete a pre-clinical exercise in partial denture design and construction. In the second Semester students will provide treatment for selected patients.

Assessment: Final written examination 40%, continuous assessment of practical work 30% and an assessment of the clinical component 30%. Students must pass each component.

Text-books: To be advised.

6704 Dental Materials Science III

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1995 and subsequent years.)

Level: III. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3187 Conservative Dentistry II.

Assumed knowledge: 3971 Medical Physics, 9089 Organic Chemistry ID.

Co-requisites: 4554 Conservative Dentistry III, 3937 Removable Prosthodontics III.

Contact hours: 1 weekly lecture (2 in Semester 2), 1 weekly tutorial in Semester 2 and 1 weekly practical in Semester 2.

Content: The Materials Science section includes the mechanical properties of materials, deformation, rheological properties, crystal structure and dislocations, the concept of phases in materials and the application of these concepts to particular materials used in dentistry.

The Dental Materials section examines a series of specific materials and their properties and manipulation for clinical and laboratory application. A series of tutorials and practical assignments relate theory to the practical use of these materials. Written assignments are required.

Assessment: Written papers, assessment of tutorials and practical assignment reports may be included. A pass is required in both sections which are of equal value (50% each).

Text-books: Phillips, R. W., *Skinner's science of dental materials* (Saunders); *Practical guide for successful dentistry* (Aust. Dent. Assoc. Inc.); Coombe, E. C., *Notes on dental materials* (Churchill Livingstone).

3485 Periodontology III

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1995 and subsequent years.)

Level: III. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: One group discussion (Problem-based Learning Approach) per week in Semester 1, one clinical tutorial per fortnight and three hours of clinic per week.

Content: Topics include: instrumentation, biology of the periodontium, treatment planning, treatment philosophy.

Assessment: Problem-based Learning Assessment Semester 1, 25%; Semester 1 Exam 15%; Semester 2 Essay 15%; Semester 2 Exam 15%. Continuous Clinical Exam 30%.

Text-book: Grant, D.A., Stern, I.B. and Listgarten, M.A., *Periodontics* (Mosby).

2583 Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology III

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1995 and subsequent years.)

Level: III. *Duration:* First four weeks of Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 6626 Second Annual Examination.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours of practicals a week.

Content: Oral Diagnosis: Students attend the Oral Diagnosis clinic for an introduction to the principles of history taking, diagnosis, the provision of primary oral care and treatment planning.

Dental Radiology: Revision and extension of material covered in the first two years of the course and an introduction to orthopantomography and simple extra-oral procedures.

Assessment: Written examination at the completion of the clinical programme. A radiology logbook is introduced to allow recording and assessment of work completed. This record is maintained throughout course.

Text-books: To be advised on commencement of subject.

9958 Pain Control III

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1995 and subsequent years.)

Level: III. *Duration:* First four weeks of Semester 1.

Contact hours: 10 lectures and 5 two-hour clinical sessions.

Content: Theoretical and practical tuition to cover the introductory psychology, physiology and pharmacology of pain control with detailed instruction in local anaesthesia.

Assessment: 1 hour written examination and assessment of clinical procedures.

Text-books: Teaching Manual: *Local anaesthesia in dentistry*; Malamed, S. F., *Handbook of local anaesthesia*, 2nd ed. (C. V. Mosby).

9412 Orthodontics III

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1995 and subsequent years.)

Level: III. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 2237 Regional Anatomy II, 5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week.

Content: Principles of dento-facial growth are re-evaluated with orthodontic relevance. Concepts of facial aesthetics, orthodontic terminology, and initial diagnosis and treatment planning are introduced.

Assessment: 1 hour written examination.

Text-book: Moyers, R. E., *Handbook of Orthodontics*, 4th ed., Year Book Medical Publishers.

9310 Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID

(New Curriculum.)

Availability: Unavailable (From 1995 and subsequent years).

Level: III. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3567 Structure and Function of the Body II.

Contact hours: To be determined.

Content: This subject deals with the nature and causes of human disease and their manifestation at the cellular, organ and clinical levels.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

7413 Dental and Health Science III

Availability: Unavailable (From 1995 and subsequent years).

(New Curriculum.)

Pre-requisites: 1145 Dental and Health Science II.

Co-requisites: 4450 Dental Clinical Practice III.

Contact hours: To be determined.

Content: This subject builds upon 7713 Dental and Health Science I and 1145 Dental and Health Science II.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

4450 Dental Clinical Practice III

Availability: Unavailable (From 1995 and subsequent years).

(New Curriculum.)

Level: III. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1421 Dental Clinical Practice II.

Co-requisites: 7413 Dental and Health Science III.

Contact hours: To be determined.

Content: This subject builds upon previous years with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

9097 FOURTH ANNUAL EXAMINATION

7133 General Medicine IV

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1996 and subsequent years.)

Level: IV. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 5065 Biochemistry IID, 1583 General Pathology IIID, 2490 Microbiology and Immu-

nology IIID, 3164 Pharmacology and Therapeutics III, 3606 Human Physiology IIID and Occlusion.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week.

Content: Topics include: An introduction to clinical medicine; disorders of the blood cells and bone marrow; treatment of bleeding after dental surgery; calcium and bones; nutrition obesity and diabetes; dental aspects of endocrine disorders; disorders of the alimentary tract; jaundice; hepatitis and other disorders of the liver and bilary tract; atheroma and ischemic heart disease; rheumatic heart disease and bacterial endocarditis; cardiac failure, arrhythmias and arrest; disease of the lungs; disease of the kidneys; the immune system and anaphylaxis; the mouth and sexually transmitted disease; cerebrovascular disease, fainting and epilepsy; diseases of the joints and muscles of the head and neck.

Assessment: Final 2 hour written examination comprising long (essay-type) and short questions.

Text-books: Kennedy, A. C. and Blumgart, L. H., *Essentials of medicine and surgery for dental students* (Churchill Livingstone), or Little, J. W. and Falace, D. A., *Dental management of the medically compromised patient* (Mosby).

3717 General Surgery IV

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1996 and subsequent years.)

Level: IV. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week and 6 tutorials.

Content: An overview of surgery including core knowledge such as bleeding and transfusion; metabolic response to injury and shock; deep vein thrombosis etc. as well as specific areas such as plastic surgery, neuro surgery etc.

Assessment: 1 hour multiple-choice final examination consisting of 60 questions.

Text-book: Elmslie, R. G. and Ludbrook, J., *An introduction to surgery: 100 topics* (Heinemann).

9389 Oral Pathology IV

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1996 and subsequent years.)

Level: IV. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 7094 Oral Pathology III.

Assumed knowledge: 6002 General Pathology IIID, 2490 Microbiology and Immunology IIID.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This subject deals with the systematic pathology of the oral mucosa, the jawbones, the salivary glands, the temporomandibular joint, the maxillary sinus, facial pain, the spread of oral infections, cancer of the oral region and odontogenic tumours.

Assessment: 1 written examination of 3 hours duration.

Text-books: As for 7094 Oral Pathology III.

6982 Periodontology IV

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1996 and subsequent years.)

Level: IV. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3485 Periodontology III.

Contact hours: 1 lecture, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practicals a week.

Content: The academic and clinical concepts introduced during the 3485 Periodontology III course are further developed. More advanced topics are examined in periodontal theory and includes material from the recent literature. Wherever possible, patients with more complicated periodontal treatment will be treated. Students will be encouraged to manage patients according to the needs of the individual within the broader context of general health and the impact of systemic conditions on periodontal health.

Assessment: Continuous clinical assessment, tutorial tests and a final 2 hour written examination. A pass in each component is required.

Text-book: As for 3485 Periodontology III.

6541 Conservative Dentistry IV

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1996 and subsequent years.)

Level: IV. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4554 Conservative Dentistry III.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 11 hours of practicals a week.

Content: Pre-clinical programmes consisting of lectures, tutorials and laboratory exercises designed to introduce students to the principles and practice of endodontics and complex conservative dentistry are followed by laboratory exercises in bridgework techniques. A lecture course covers the diagnosis and management of occlusion-related problems. Students then proceed with clinical practice to further their experience in simple conservative procedures in addition to developing skills in the areas of diagnosis, integrated treatment planning, preventive management and providing treatment for patients in the areas of endodontics, gold and ceramic crowns and simple bridgework.

Assessment: Two final written examinations (18% and 12%) and continuous assessment of clinical (50%) and practical work (20%). Remedial written and clinical assignments and final clinical examinations may be required for some students at the discretion of the course co-ordinator.

Text-books: As for 4554 Conservative Dentistry III. In addition, Andreasen, J., *Traumatic injuries of the*

teeth, (Munksgaard). Cohen and Burns R. *Pathways of the pulp* 4th edn. (Mosby, 1987).

5376 Removable Prosthodontics IV

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1996 and subsequent years.)

Level: IV. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3937 Removable Prosthodontics III.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 6 hours of practicals a week.

Content: The principles and practice of the management of edentulous patients. Topics covered include: diagnosis and treatment planning; the principles of complete denture design including retention, support, stability and tissue preservation; complete denture construction; the planning and construction of immediate dentures. During the first Semester students will complete a pre-clinical exercise in complete denture design and construction and continue the management of patients requiring removable partial dentures. In the second Semester students will provide treatment for selected patients requiring complete dentures. Toward the end of Semester 2 students will complete a pre-clinical exercise in immediate denture construction.

Assessment: Final 3 hour written examination 40%, continuous assessment of laboratory work 10% and assessment of clinical work 50%. Students must pass each component.

Text-books: To be advised.

5586 Orthodontics IV

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1996 and subsequent years.)

Level: IV. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9412 Orthodontics III.

Contact hours: 1 lecture, 3 hours of practicals a week plus 15 hours of orthodontic appliance fabrication.

Content: Orthodontic diagnosis and treatment planning, including cephalometrics, growth prediction, dental arch analysis, management of specific malocclusion types, theory of tooth movement and its consequences and mechanism of tooth movement both removable and fixed.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination, .75 hour viva at the end of course, and continuous clinical and laboratory assessment.

Text-book: Proffit, W. R., *Contemporary orthodontics* (Mosby).

9697 Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology IV

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1996 and subsequent years.)

Level: IV. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 3½ hours of seminars/practicals a week.

Content: Oral Diagnosis: Emphasis is placed on the further development skills in history taking, examination, and diagnosis. The dental needs of patients are carefully considered, and alternative forms of treatment evaluated. During these sessions students provide primary oral care in the clinic and attend specialist clinics within the discipline.

Dental Radiology: Continuation of the practical and clinical tuition from the third year, with increasing emphasis on radiographic interpretation.

Assessment: Continuing assessment of clinical work. Case presentation and other assignments may be required and assessed. A final examination consisting of written, practical, or viva voce examinations may be held. Maintenance of the radiology log-book continues.

Text-books: To be advised at the commencement of each year.

6274 Paediatric Dentistry IV

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1996 and subsequent years.)

Level: IV. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 4554 Conservative Dentistry III.

Co-requisites: 5586 Orthodontics IV.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 3.25 hours of practicals a week, plus 3 hours of tutorials and fieldwork.

Content: Children's Dentistry continues in Semester 1 in fifth year. Lectures during fourth year will cover the topics of child development including anxiety, fears and phobias, cavity preparation and pulp treatment of primary teeth, rubber dam, training children to be good dental patients, management of behavioural deviations, diagnosis and treatment planning for children, rampant caries, bottle caries, diet and nutrition. Operative techniques in cavity preparation and pulp treatment in primary teeth will be completed before commencement of clinical practice. Dental care will be provided to preschool and primary school children including an orthodontic consultation and presentation.

Assessment: Consists of field trip report and multichoice examinations 15%, operative techniques 15% and continuous assessment of clinical practice 70%.

Text-book: McDonald, R. E. and Avery, D. R., *Dentistry for the child and adolescent*, 4th edn (Mosby); Moyers, R. E., *Handbook of orthodontics*, 4th edn, Year Book Medical Publishers; *Dietary counselling manual for dentistry*, Elizabeth Fanning and Barbara Smith (eds.).

5462 Oral Surgery IV

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1996 and subsequent years.)

Level: IV. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 7094 Oral Pathology III.

Co-requisites: 9389 Oral Pathology IV, 7133 General Medicine IV, 3717 General Surgery IV.

Contact hours: 24 hours of lectures and 3 hours of practicals.

Content: A series of lectures on the principles and practice of oral surgery with the emphasis on general assessment and dento-alveolar surgery. This is to prepare students for their clinical practice in final year.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-book: Moore, J. R., *Principles of oral surgery,* 3rd edn. (Manchester U.P.).

7571 Dental Electives IV

Availability: Unavailable (From 1996 and subsequent years).

(New Curriculum.)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Success at 9494 Third Annual Examination.

Contact hours: To be determined.

Content: The elective programme is designed to give students the opportunity to take part in one or more activities not included in other parts of the course. This might include coursework from other appropriate courses, supervised research projects, additional experience in advanced aspects of a clinical speciality or exchange visits to other dental schools.

Students are strongly advised to discuss their proposed elective programme with the co-ordinator as soon as possible.

Assessment: To be based on the assessment provided by supervisors and on a presentation of work carried out during the elective programme held during November.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

1448 Dental and Health Science IV

Availability: Unavailable (From 1996 and subsequent years).

(New Curriculum.)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7413 Dental and Health Science III.

Co-requisites: 4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV.

Contact hours: To be determined.

Content: This subject builds upon 7413 Dental and Health Science III. Interdisciplinary seminars, focussing on and reinforcing contextually relevant material from throughout the course will be presented.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV

Availability: Unavailable (From 1996 and subsequent years).

(New Curriculum.)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4450 Dental Clinical Practice III.

Co-requisites: 1448 Dental and Health Science IV.

Contact hours: To be determined.

Content: This subject builds upon previous years with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

6753 FIFTH ANNUAL EXAMINATION

9391 Oral Surgery V

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1997 and subsequent years.)

Level: V. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9097 Fourth Annual Examination.

Contact hours: 30 lectures and 60 hours of practicals.

Content: The fourth year lecture series is followed and expanded in lecture and clinical tuition. Major aspects of oral surgery including dento-alveolar surgery, maxillo-facial injuries, preprosthetic surgery, orthognathic surgery, temporomandibular joint surgery and aspects of cleft surgery and head and neck oncology are covered.

Clinical practice includes patient assessment, diagnosis, selection of appropriate analgesia/anaesthesia, routine exodontia, minor oral surgery and elective oral surgery on outpatients at the Royal Adelaide Hospital.

Assessment: Written examination at the end of Semester 1, continuous clinical assessment and final assessment of the clinical component at the completion of the course.

Text-book: Moore, J. R., *Principles of oral surgery,* 3rd edn (Manchester U.P.).

7629 Oral Medicine and Applied Oral Pathology V

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1997 and subsequent years.)

Level: V. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Co-requisites: 9391 Oral Surgery V.

Contact hours: 18 lectures and practicals during Oral Surgery clinics.

Content: Clinical application of oral pathology is covered including the principles of diagnosis of systemic and local diseases affecting the oral cavity. Instruction is given in the use of clinical and laboratory diagnostic procedures. Methods of treatment of oral disease are considered and emphasis is placed on interactions between dental treatment and medical conditions.

Assessment: Final written examination.

Text-books: As for 7094 Oral Pathology III plus Little, J. W. and Falance, D. A., *Dental management of the medically compromised patient* (Mosby).

9776 Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology V

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1997 and subsequent years.)

Level: V. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour weekly seminar (Semester 2) in Oral Diagnosis and 12 hours of seminars in Dental Radiology. 3½ hours of practicals per week in Oral Diagnosis plus 12 hours of practicals per year in Dental Radiology.

Content: Oral Diagnosis: This component continues from the fourth year with increasing emphasis on the development of treatment planning and communication skills. Students will be encouraged to consider the prognosis for their treatment management decisions.

Dental Radiology: Students attend the Dental Radiology unit for a series of sessions gaining expertise in extra-oral radiography. Material from the previous years is reinforced.

Assessment: Continuing clinical assessment with final examination consisting of written, practical, or viva voce examinations. Case presentation or essay assignments may be required. The radiology log book is continued and may be recalled for assessment.

Text-books: A list of the texts required will be made available at the commencement of the year.

1422 Paediatric Dentistry and Orthodontics V

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1997 and subsequent years.)

Level: V. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 6274 Children's Dentistry IV, 5586 Orthodontics IV.

Contact hours: 1 lecture, 3.25 hours of practicals a week, plus 7 hours of tutorials and 10 hours of fieldwork and 15 hours of orthodontical appliance fabrication technique.

Content: Lectures cover the topics of soft tissue anomalies in children, anomalies of tooth formation and developmental defects in teeth, occlusal sealants, topical fluorides, relative analgesia and general anaesthesia for children, stainless steel crowns, space-maintainers, handicapped children, child abuse, recall systems, referring of patients, growth and development of the cranio-facial complex, and the recognition, diagnosis and treatment of malocclusion and associated anomalies of the jaws. Also diagnosis and orthodontic treatment planing seminars and student debates are presented. Operative techniques in stainless steel crowns, fixed and removable space maintainers and removable orthodontic appliances will be completed before commencement of clinical practice. Dental care will be provided to preschool and primary school children including orthodontic consultations, a case presentation and the fabrication and insertion of simple orthodontic appliances.

Assessment: Continuous clinical assessment 55%, written examination 15%, reports on field trips 10%, orthodontic presentation and assessment 15% and operative and orthodontic technique exercises 5%.

Text-books: As for 6274 Children's Dentistry IV and 5586 Orthodontics IV.

5472 Community Dentistry V

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1997 and subsequent years.)

Level: V. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 1 weekly lecture plus 1 weekly seminar (two-hours) or workshop (three-hours).

Content: Lectures, seminars and workshops cover demography and dental epidemiology; prevention of dental diseases; social impact of dental disease; delivery of dental services; planning and evaluating dental services; financing dental care; dental services for special groups; and future practice of dentistry.

Assessment: Continuous assessment, written assignment and 1½ hour final written examination.

Text-book: Striffler, D. F., *et al., Dentistry, dental practice and the community* 3rd edn (W. B. Saunders).

5263 Removable Prosthodontics V

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1997 and subsequent years.)

Level: V. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 5376 Removable Prosthodontics IV.
Contact hours: 1 one-hour seminar and 1 three-hour practical a week.
Content: A series of seminars on selected topics and continuation of clinical practice in removable prosthodontics.
Assessment: 3 hour written paper 40%, seminars 10% and continuous clinical assessment 50%.
Text-books: To be advised.

4110 General Dental Practice V

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1997 and subsequent years.)
Level: V. *Duration:* Full year.
Contact hours: 1 weekly seminar in Semester 2 and 14 hours of practicals a week.
Content: Clinical experience of the comprehensive management of patients, based on the co-ordination of skills from individual disciplines. Seminars and clinical tutorials explore a wide range of topics relating to general practice. Emphasis is placed on treatment planning, reviews of completed treatments and prognosis.
Assessment: Continuing clinical assessment and final examination consisting of clinical presentation and viva voce examination. An endodontics essay and other assignments may be required.
Text-books: To be advised.

7647 Pain Control V

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1997 and subsequent years.)
Level: V. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 9097 Fourth Annual Examination.
Co-requisites: 9391 Oral Surgery V.
Contact hours: 16 hours of lectures and seminars and practical experience during the Oral Surgery roster.
Content: A fully integrated course encompassing the theoretical and practical tuition necessary for the student to become competent in the essential aspects of the management of apprehension and pain in all dental procedures.
Assessment: Written examination at end of semester.
Text-books: Malamed, S. F., *Sedation: a guide to patient management*, 2nd ed. (C. V. Mosby); Malamed, S. F., *Handbook of local anaesthesia*, 2nd ed. (C. V. Mosby).

2548 Electives V

(Old Curriculum subject not available in 1997 and subsequent years.)
Level: V. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Contact hours: Approximately 9 hours per week.
Content: The elective programme is designed to give students the opportunity to take part in one or more activities not included in other parts of the course. This might include coursework from other appropriate courses, supervised research projects, additional experience in advanced aspects of a clinical specialty or exchange visits to other dental schools.

Students are strongly advised to discuss their proposed elective programme with the co-ordinator as soon as possible.
Assessment: Final assessment will be based on the assessment provided by supervisors and on a presentation of work carried out during the elective programme held during November.

5181 Dental Electives V

Availability: Unavailable (From 1997 and subsequent years).
(New Curriculum.)
Level: V. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: 7571 Dental Electives IV.
Contact hours: To be determined.
Content: As for 7571 Dental Electives IV.
Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.
Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

9983 Dental and Health Science V

Availability: Unavailable (From 1997 and subsequent years).
(New Curriculum.)
Level: V. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: 1448 Dental and Health Science IV.
Co-requisites: 7137 Dental Clinical Practice V.
Contact hours: To be determined.
Content: This subject builds upon 1448 Dental and Health Science IV. Interdisciplinary seminars, focussing on and reinforcing contextually relevant material from throughout the course will be presented.
Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.
Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

7137 Dental Clinical Practice V

Availability: Unavailable (From 1997 and subsequent years).
(New Curriculum.)
Level: V. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: 4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV.
Co-requisites: 9983 Dental and Health Science V.
Contact hours: To be determined.

Content: This subject builds upon previous years with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

HONOURS DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry.

2. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations, lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work to be satisfactorily undertaken; and

(iii) the pre-requisite work for any subject.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

3. Before entering upon the course of study for the degree a candidate must:

(a) have completed the pre-requisite work, or work accepted by the Faculty of Dentistry as appropriate for the proposed course of study; and

(b) be deemed by the Head of the Department concerned to be a suitable candidate for advanced work.

4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake advanced study extending over one academic year as a full-time candidate, or with the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry, over a period of not more than two academic years as a half-time candidate and satisfy the examiners at the first attempt.

5. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

6. The names of the candidates who qualify for the degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each subject:

First Class
Second Class
Division A
Division B
Third Class.

Regulations repealed and substituted: 1 March 1989.
13 Feb. 1992: 2(b).

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2.)

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF WORK

1. A course of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:

2190 Honours Dentistry
1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology
1790 Honours Biochemistry
7751 Honours Materials Science
1551 Honours Pathology
3950 Honours Pharmacology
6740 Honours Physiology
7599 Honours Genetics

Assumed knowledge: All courses of study assume a pass in the Third Annual Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery; or an Ordinary degree in another field of study that the Faculty deems equivalent.

Honours Genetics specifically assumes a pass in the subject Genetics II as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

2. A course of study will consist of such of the following as may be required:

(a) reading in selected fields and submissions of essays;

(b) attendance at lectures;

(c) practical work; and

(d) the undertaking of a research investigation on a topic assigned early in the course.

3. The examination for the degree may consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as may be required. Assessments of any essays submitted by the candidate, practical work completed during the course, and the report on a research investigation may be taken into account.

SYLLABUSES

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the appropriate Department prior to commencement of the programme for details of required reading and of assessment.

HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY

The following subjects are available:

2190 Honours Dentistry

Candidates may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, enrol in the Honours Dentistry programme after they have successfully completed the third year of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or after they have obtained the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery or equivalent. Under certain circumstances, candidates who have obtained an ordinary degree in another Faculty may be admitted to an Honours programme in Dentistry.

Candidates may choose as their principal area of study one of the disciplines of the current research thrust of the Department of Dentistry. Candidates will be required to undertake on a full time basis for one year (unless in half-time if approved by the Head of the Department and Faculty), a course of study which may include essays, seminars, laboratory work, clinical work and a research project under the supervision of a member of the Department. A candidate may be required to undertake such formal courses of study in related subjects as are deemed desirable. Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Head of the Department and staff members in the year preceding the honours year to discuss the area of proposed study.

6777 Honours Biochemistry

1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology

1551 Honours Pathology

7751 Honours Materials Science

7599 Honours Genetics

3950 Honours Pharmacology

6740 Honours Physiology

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL DENTISTRY

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry.

2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining the course of study. Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. (a) The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who:

(i) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery;

(ii) has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent for the purpose to the qualification specified in subsection (i) hereof.

(b) With the approval of Council, the Faculty may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a University but holds a dental qualification which involved a course of study acceptable to the Faculty and whom Faculty considers to be a suitable candidate for advanced work in clinical dentistry.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall:

(a) complete satisfactorily an approved course of study extending over at least one year as a full-time student, or with approval of Faculty, over a period of not more than three years as a part-time candidate; and

(b) pass such written, oral, clinical and practical examinations, and submit such reports as may be required by the Faculty.

5. The programme of study, examination, reports and such other work as may be required and the period of study for each candidate shall be specified by the Head of Department and approved by the Faculty.

6. Unless the Faculty, on the advice of the Head of the Department, approve an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within the period of study approved for the particular candidate under Regulation 4.

7. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the required course of study has been completed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department.

8. A candidate's progress may be reviewed at any time by the Head of Department. If, in the opinion of the Department a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of Council, terminate the candidature.

9. The Faculty shall appoint examiners for written, oral, clinical and other assessments.

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners and the Faculty shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma of Clinical Dentistry.

Regulations allowed 17 January, 1985. 1 March 1990: diploma to graduate diploma.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2.)

A. The course of study shall be in four sections:

1. Coursework.

The formal course will consist of lectures, guided reading and tutorials concerned with specified clinical disciplines and related subjects, and supervised clinical and/or laboratory practice.

2. Major Clinical Subject.

Lectures/tutorials, clinical and laboratory work in one of the subjects taken at an advanced level.

3. Critical Survey of Research Literature (related to a specific subject).

4. Introduction to Research Methodology (scientific method, basic statistics, etc.).

B. Course work may be in one of the following clinical disciplines:

8016 Conservative Dentistry.

3882 Removable Prosthodontics.

7712 Endodontics.

7700 Community and Preventive Dentistry.

9648 General Dental Practice.

Other clinical subjects may be considered from time to time.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN FORENSIC ODONTOLOGY

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Forensic Odontology.

2. An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery in the University of Adelaide, or hold qualifications in Dentistry from another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may accept as a candidate an applicant who does not satisfy the requirements of Regulation 2 above but who have given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake advanced work in clinical dentistry.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining the subjects of study and the forms of assessment to be undertaken by candidates. Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by Council or such other date as Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over one year, or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

Except with special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in not more than three years.

6. The Faculty may appoint a Board of Examiners to carry out or supervise the examination of candidates for the Graduate Diploma in accordance with the schedules and syllabuses.

7. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed course of study has been completed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department.

8. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of Council, terminate the candidature.

Regulations allowed 21st February 1991. 13 Feb. 1992: 4(b).

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 4)

1. A candidate for the diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written, clinical and other practical work, and pass such examinations, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Dentistry.

2. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall pass the following subjects:

3914 Anatomy and Forensic Anthropology
9472 Oral and Forensic Pathology
8843 Principles and Methods of Forensic Odontology
5305 Research Methods and Ethics
4660 Biological and Applied Oral Sciences
6760 Casework in Forensic Odontology

3. Students shall at all times be under the direction and supervision of a member of the teaching staff, duly appointed by the Chairman or the Director of the Forensic Odontology Unit, and shall carry out such work as shall be allocated.

SYLLABUSES

3914 Anatomy and Forensic Anthropology

Level: Postgraduate. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Proficiency in English.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar per week.

Content: The scope and history of physical anthropology generally and in South Australia. Osteology of the skull. Comparative anatomy and evolution of head form and the masticatory system. Principles and methodology for study of human growth and development. Craniofacial growth and development and normal age changes. Human and dental genetics. Craniofacial malformations and paleopathology. Somatometry, craniometry and cephalometry with emphasis on new imaging techniques. Osteology of race. Disaster victim identification including cultural factors, management and international protocol.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books/Reference Books: Krogman, W. M. & Isaac, M. Y., *The human skeleton in forensic medicine* (C. C. Thomas, 1986); *Biological anthropology manual* (Department of Dentistry).

9472 Oral and Forensic Pathology

Level: Postgraduate. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Proficiency in English.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject introduces general principles of forensic pathology. Emphasis is given to diagnosis and time of death, rigor mortis, time since death, age at death. Methods of forensic pathology examinations and identification of the dead are introduced including medical identification, injuries, serology and DNA identification. Age determination by dental methods and dental histopathology.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books: To be advised on commencement of subject.

8843 Principles and Methods of Forensic Odontology

Level: Postgraduate. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Proficiency in English.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar per week.

Content: History and role of forensic odontology in community dentistry. Legal systems and role and jurisdiction of courts of law. The coronial system and practice of the Coroner's Office. Expert evidence. Methods of investigation of civil and criminal matters. Relationship of police to forensic odontology. Preservation and recovery of dental evidence from scene. Forensic dental photography. Principles and techniques of video and computer imaging in cranio facial superimposition. Procedures for investigation of bitemarks.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books: To be advised on commencement of subject.

5305 Research Methods and Ethics

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

For details see Master of Dental Surgery.

4660 Biological and Applied Oral Sciences

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 5305 Research Methods and Ethics.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

For details see Master of Dental Surgery.

6760 Casework in Forensic Odontology

Level: Postgraduate. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Proficiency in English.

Contact hours: Students will receive supervision as required.

Content: The subject will require students to participate in routine casework undertaken by the Forensic Odontology Unit including attendance at Coroner's mortuary and Courts of Law. Students will undertake a small research project in an approved topic.

Assessment: Students will be advised at the beginning of the year.

Text-books/Reference Books: To be advised.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF DENTAL SURGERY

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Dental Surgery.

2. (a) The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:

(i) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and who has acquired at least one year of relevant practical experience since qualifying for that degree or who has qualified for an appropriate higher degree or diploma.

(ii) has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent to the qualifications specified in sub-section (i) hereof.

(b) With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but holds a dental qualification which involved a course of study acceptable to the Faculty and whom Faculty considers to be a suitable candidate for advanced work.

(c) A candidate shall not be admitted to the degree before the expiration of two calendar years from the date of his admission to candidature.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a research project on a subject approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe the schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the written, oral, clinical and practical examinations to be passed.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. (a) A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar indicating in general terms the subject and outline of the proposed course of study for examination and of the proposed research project.

(b) For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors for guidance.

6. Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the research report submitted:

(a) in the case of a full-time candidate, in not less than two and not more than three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature; or

(b) in the case of a half-time candidate, who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved programme of work for the degree as prescribed in regulation 2, in not less than four and not more than six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

7. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or after two years in the case of a half-time candidate. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

8. (a) On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the research report which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time.*

(b) The Faculty shall appoint examiners of the research report at least one of whom shall be an external examiner.

(c) The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the research report and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

9. (a) For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:

(i) recommend the appointment of examiners under regulation 8(b);

(ii) consider the reports of the examiners of

the research report and the results of any examination; and

(iii) recommend the appointment of examiners—

a. to examine a candidate under regulation 4(a)(ii); and

b. to examine a candidate under regulation 8(c) if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under that regulation.

(b) The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

(i) be awarded the degree;

(ii) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the research report as the examiners may have suggested;

(iii) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the research report within such period as the Faculty may allow; or

(iv) be not awarded the degree.

10. A candidate who complies with the following conditions and satisfies the Examination Committee shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be awarded the degree of Master of Dental Surgery.

11. All regulations hitherto in force concerning the degree of Master of Dental Surgery are hereby repealed. Candidates enrolled for the degree under the regulations hereby repealed may be granted such status under these regulations as the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry, shall decide.

Regulations allowed 16 December, 1971.

Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 1; 2 Feb. 1978: 4; 8 Feb. 1979: 2; 31 Jan. 1980: 4; 29 Jan. 1981: 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 3, 6; 24 Feb. 1983: 1-9. 21 Feb. 1991: 1. 13 Feb. 1992: 2, 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 renumbered 4(b), 6(a), 6(b).

• Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

SCHEDULES

C x 2 = 4pts
E x 2 = 28
Thesis = 16
48pts

(Made by the Council under Regulation 4).

SCHEDULE I: Subjects of Study and Research Projects

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete

(a) 5305 Research Methods and Ethics 2 points
4660 Biological and Applied Oral Sciences 2 points

(b) two of the following subjects, both in the same field of study unless the Faculty specially approves otherwise:

8881 Advanced Dentistry VI	12 points
9323 Advanced Dentistry VII	16 points
3813 Combined Prosthodontics VI	12 points
4685 Combined Prosthodontics VII	16 points
4870 Community and Preventive Dentistry VI	12 points
8786 Community and Preventive Dentistry VII	16 points
8652 Conservative Dentistry VI	12 points
6212 Conservative Dentistry VII	16 points
3804 Dental Radiology VI	12 points
2961 Dental Radiology VII	16 points
9642 Endodontics VI	12 points
9130 Endodontics VII	16 points
6699 Forensic Odontology VI	12 points
5299 Forensic Odontology VII	16 points
3992 General Dental Practice VI	12 points
8003 General Dental Practice VII	16 points
4759 Gerodontics VI	12 points
8813 Gerodontics VII	16 points
1597 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VI	12 points
1449 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VII	16 points
1055 Oral Pathology VI	12 points
4133 Oral Pathology VII	16 points
1764 Orthodontics VI	12 points
6708 Orthodontics VII	16 points
4871 Paedodontics VI	12 points
6968 Paedodontics VII	16 points
4989 Periodontics VI	12 points
3123 Periodontics VII	16 points
1924 Prosthodontics VI	12 points
5321 Prosthodontics VII	16 points
7749 Tropical Oral Pathology VI	12 points
8547 Tropical Oral Pathology VII	16 points

(c) a supervised research project (16 points) which shall normally be undertaken over at least two years.

SYLLABUSES

5305 Research Methods and Ethics

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: The subject provides an in depth consideration of scientific method, ethics in research, research methodology and biostatistics. The material presented aims to meet the specific needs of the students enrolled and will contain examples relevant to the individual backgrounds of the students.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

4660 Biological and Applied Oral Sciences

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 5305 Research Methods and Ethics.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: The course aims to provide a high level of grounding to postgraduate dental students in the area of biological and applied oral sciences.

Assessment: Assessment for each module will be arranged in consultation with the co-ordinator.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

8881 Advanced Dentistry VI

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Biological and Applied Oral Sciences.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: Advanced Dentistry serves as a mechanism for students to enrol in postgraduate dentistry courses for which there are not yet prescribed courses.

Assessment: Assessment for each module will be arranged in consultation with the co-ordinator.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

9323 Advanced Dentistry VII

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 16. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8881 Advanced Dentistry VI

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: As for 8881 Advanced Dentistry VI.

Assessment: As for 8881 Advanced Dentistry VI.

Text-books/References: As for 8881 Advanced Dentistry VI.

3813 Combined Prosthodontics VI

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Biological and Applied Oral Sciences.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: Combined Prosthodontics aims to bring together at an advanced level the principles and practices if the disciplines of prosthodontics and conservative dentistry.

Assessment: Assessment for each module will be arranged in consultation with the co-ordinator.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

4685 Combined Prosthodontics VII

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 16. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3813 Combined Prosthodontics VI.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: As for 3813 Combined Prosthodontics VI.

Assessment: As for 3813 Combined Prosthodontics VI.

Text-books/References: As for 3813 Combined Prosthodontics VI.

4870 Community and Preventive Dentistry VI

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Biological and Applied Oral Sciences.

Contact hours: 12 hours per week.

Content: Lectures, seminars and practicals covering the nature and distribution of oral diseases and related problems, their aetiology and prognosis, and clinical interventions that may prevent or control them at an individual or population level.

Assessment: Continuous assessment, assignments and final "open book" examination.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

8786 Community and Preventive Dentistry VII

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 16. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4870 Community and Preventive Dentistry VI.

Contact hours: 16 hours per week.

Content: Lectures, seminars and practicals covering the assessment of oral disease and related

problems, identification of prevention and control measures, selection and implementation of appropriate measures and evaluation of the results.

Assessment: Continuous assessment, assignments and final "open book" examination.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

8652 Conservative Dentistry VI

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Biological and Applied Oral Sciences.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: The course is designed to meet the special needs of individual students in achieving advanced knowledge in research and clinical skills in selected branches of Conservative Dentistry.

Assessment: Seminar performance, essays, research and clinical work.

Text-books/References: All current texts and relevant journals.

6212 Conservative Dentistry VII

Points value: 16. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8652 Conservative Dentistry VI.

Contact hours: As for 8652 Conservative Dentistry VI.

Content: As for 8652 Conservative Dentistry VI.

Assessment: As for 8652 Conservative Dentistry VI.

Text-books/References: All current texts and relevant journals.

3804 Dental Radiology VI

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Biological and Applied Oral Sciences.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: The subject comprises advanced aspects of dental radiology, including biological sciences, radiological sciences, radiography and radiology with advanced work being undertaken in the related disciplines of oral pathology, oral diagnosis and oral medicine. Students will attend radiology clinics in the Adelaide Dental Hospital, Royal Adelaide Hospital, Flinders Medical Centre as well as private clinics.

Assessment: Assessment for each module will be arranged in consultation with the co-ordinator.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

2961 Dental Radiology VII

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 16. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3804 Dental Radiology VI.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: As for 3084 Dental Radiology VI.

Assessment: As for 3084 Dental Radiology VI.

Text-books/References: As for 3804 Dental Radiology VI.

9642 Endodontics VI

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Successful completion of the primary examinations of the Royal Australasian College of Dental Surgeons (or equivalent).

Co-requisites: 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Biological and Applied Oral Sciences.

Contact hours: 12 hours per week.

Content: The programme aims at fulfilling the requirements for graduate education as laid down in guidelines published by the Australian Society of Endodontology. The coursework component consists of lectures and seminars in the following areas: endodontology, oral and general pathology, oral microbiology, immunology, lecturing and public speaking, oral surgery, restorative dentistry, periodontology and radiology.

The clinical component provides experience within the discipline of endodontology in the form of technique work on the human skull, clinical practice, observations in private endodontic and oral surgery practices.

Assessment: Assessment for each module will be arranged in consultation with the co-ordinator.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

9130 Endodontics VII

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 16. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9642 Endodontics VI.

Contact hours: 12 hours per week.

Content: As for 9642 Endodontics VI.

Assessment: As for 9642 Endodontics VI.

Text-books/References: As for 9642 Endodontics VI.

6699 Forensic Odontology VI

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Biological and Applied Oral Sciences.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: This subject covers similar material to

that covered in the Graduate Diploma in Forensic Odontology but in greater depth. The student will be required to undertake extra work in one or more of the specialised areas within the field of Forensic Odontology. Details will be determined in consultation with staff.

Assessment: Assessment will be arranged in consultation with the co-ordinator.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

5299 Forensic Odontology VII

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 16. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6699 Forensic Odontology VI.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: As for 6699 Forensic Odontology VI.

Assessment: As for 6699 Forensic Odontology VI.

Text-books/References: As for 6699 Forensic Odontology VI.

3992 General Dental Practice VI

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Biological and Applied Oral Sciences.

Contact hours: 12 hours per week.

Content: Advanced clinical experience of the comprehensive management of patients, based upon the co-ordination of skills from individual disciplines. Seminars and clinical tutorials explore a wide range of topics relating to general practice at the Masters level. Emphasis is placed on treatment planning, reviews of completed treatments and prognosis.

Assessment: To be arranged in consultation with the co-ordinator.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

8003 General Dental Practice VII

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 16. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3992 General Dental Practice VI.

Contact hours: 12 hours per week.

Content: As for 3992 General Dental Practice VI.

Assessment: As for 3992 General Dental Practice VI.

Text-books/References: As for 3992 General Dental Practice VI.

4759 Gerodontics VI

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Biological and Applied Oral Sciences.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: The subject aims to comprehensively cover all aspects of treatment of the ageing population. This comprises the clinical aspects of managing the aged patient, with emphasis on conservative and prosthetic dentistry. Aspects which affect the aged patient such as medical, sociological, epidemiological factors will also be covered.

Assessment: To be arranged in consultation with the co-ordinator.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

8813 Gerodontics VII

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 16. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4759 Gerodontics VI.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: As for 4759 Gerodontics VI.

Assessment: As for 4759 Gerodontics VI.

Text-books/References: As for 4759 Gerodontics VI.

1055 Oral Pathology VI

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Biological and Applied Oral Sciences.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: This subject deals with the systematic pathology and histopathology of the oral mucosa, the jawbones, the salivary glands, the temporomandibular joint, the maxillary sinus, the teeth, cancer of the oral region and odontogenic tumours at the postgraduate level. During the two year programme candidates are involved in both theoretical and practical aspects of general pathology and all facets of diagnostic oral histopathology. A minor research project is undertaken as part of the programme. At the completion of the course the student will be a competent diagnostician with comprehensive knowledge of all aspects of diagnostic oral histopathology.

Assessment: To be arranged in consultation with the co-ordinator.

Text-books/References: Students are notified during the course of the relevant texts.

4133 Oral Pathology VII

Availability: Not available in 1993.

Points value: 16. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1055 Oral Pathology VI.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: As for 1055 Oral Pathology VI.

Assessment: As for 1055 Oral Pathology VI.

Text-books/References: As for 1055 Oral Pathology VI.

1597 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VI

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Successful completion of the Primary Examinations of the Royal Australian College of Dental Surgeons and satisfactory progress with employment at the Royal Adelaide Hospital.

Contact hours: Part time course with concurrent appointment as Junior Registrar with the Royal Adelaide Hospital.

Content: The course covers all academic and clinical aspects of modern Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery. This includes dento alveolar surgery, maxillofacial injuries, preprosthetic surgery including implants, orthognathic surgery, temporomandibular joint surgery and aspects of cleft surgery and head and neck oncology.

Assessment: Students will be advised of assessment format during the course.

Text-books/References: All current texts and relevant journals.

1449 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VII

Points value: 16. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1597 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VI.

Co-requisites: Selected subjects from second and third years of M.B.B.S. programme.

Contact hours: As for 1597 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VI.

Content: As for 1597 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VI.

Assessment: As for 1597 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VI.

Text-books/References: As for 1597 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VI.

1764 Orthodontics VI

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Biological and Applied Oral Sciences.

Contact hours: 30 hours per week.

Content: Normal growth changes of the body in general, and of the craniofacial complex in particular, with reference to growth of the jaws, eruption of the teeth and development of normal occlusion.

Applied anatomy of the head and neck with special reference to the temporomandibular joint and to the muscles that attach directly and indirectly to the mandible.

The physiology of the stomatognathic system, and in particular the physiology of sucking, mastication, deglutition, respiration and phonation, and the effect that soft tissues have on the developing occlusion.

A study of growth and development, encompassing embryology, histology, genetics, anthropology and oral pathology.

The principles of examination and orthodontic diagnosis on patients, which involves cephalometrics and radiology.

A detailed study of the periodontium and its reaction to orthodontic tooth movement.

The properties and uses of orthodontic materials.

Cleft palate and other dento-facial deformities and their surgical management.

Clinical orthodontic treatment with fixed appliances, including Begg and Edgewise techniques is a major component.

Assessment: To be arranged in consultation with the co-ordinator.

Text-books/References: To be advised on commencement of subject.

6708 Orthodontics VII

Points value: 16. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1764 Orthodontics VI.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: As for 1764 Orthodontics VI.

Assessment: As for 1764 Orthodontics VI.

Text-books/References: As for 1764 Orthodontics VI.

4871 Paediatric Dentistry VI

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Biological and Applied Oral Sciences.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: Specialised treatment of the Paediatric Dental patient requires increased knowledge, understanding and expertise in many of the areas of dentistry, particularly in behaviour modification. Individual preventative programmes for all types of child and adolescent patients including the medically compromised patient are a prerequisite for comprehensive dental care of the child and adolescent. Areas of increased expertise would include preventive dentistry, community dentistry, infant oral health care, aesthetic considerations, minor oral surgery procedures, growth and development of the teeth and jaws, interceptive orthodontics including the use of removable appliances, spacemaintaining and minor fixed appliances, the treatment of severe dental trauma and endodontics in children.

Seminars and clinical tutorials on patients with severe dental and medical problems will be undertaken. The student will also gain experience and improve their skills in teaching and producing audiovisual aids. Selected topics for review are required in addition to the research project. Clinical experience will be provided in The Adelaide Dental Hospital, The Adelaide Medical Centre for Women and Children and The Somerton Park School of Dental Therapy.

Assessment: Students will be advised of assessment format during the course.

Text-books/References: All current texts and relevant journals.

6968 Paediatric Dentistry VII

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 16. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4871 Paedodontics VI.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: As for 4871 Paedodontics VI.

Assessment: As for 4871 Paedodontics VI.

Text-books/References: As for 4871 Paedodontics VI.

4989 Periodontics VI

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Two years' clinical experience.

Co-requisites: 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Biological and Applied Oral Sciences.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: The course covers: (1) the macro and micro anatomical aspects of the alveolus that influence the pathogeneisis of alveolar disease. (2) Fundamental biological properties of indigenous bacteria and their role in the etiology of human disease. (3) The epidemiology of the periodontal diseases. (4) The prevalence of physiological and pathological changes in the alveolus of dry skulls (anthropological aspects of periodontal tissues). (5) Concepts of human chronic disease and their relevance to periodontics. (6) Behavioural component of periodontal disease. (7) Environmental component of periodontal disease. (8) Clinical studies and management of periodontal pathoses.

Assessment: Seminar performance, essays, research and clinical work.

Text-books/References: All current texts and relevant journals.

3123 Periodontics VII

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 16. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4989 Periodontics VI.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: As for 4989 Periodontology VI.

Assessment: Seminar performance, essays, research and clinical work.

Text-books/References: All current texts and relevant journals.

1924 Prosthodontics VI

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Biological and Applied Oral Sciences.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: The subject considers at an advanced level the management of edentulous patients. Areas covered include diagnosis and treatment planning, principles of complete denture design including retention, support, stability and tissue preservation, complete denture construction and the planning and construction of immediate dentures.

Assessment: Seminar performance, essays, research and clinical work.

Text-books/References: All current texts and relevant journals.

5321 Prosthodontics VII

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 16. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1924 Prosthodontics VI.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: As for 1924 Prosthodontics VI.

Assessment: As for 1924 Prosthodontics VI.

Text-books/References: As for 1924 Prosthodontics VI.

7749 Tropical Oral Pathology VI

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Biological and Applied Oral Sciences.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week.

Content: This subject covers all aspects of oral pathology as described for 1055 Oral Pathology VI and 4133 Oral Pathology VII but with major emphasis on those diseases relevant to tropical regions. The course also includes work related to consideration of climatic, geographical, environmental and social factors impinging on minor research project which has relevance to the tropics is also undertaken.

Assessment: Seminar performance, essays, research and diagnostic histopathology work.

Text-books/References: All current texts and relevant journals.

8547 Tropical Oral Pathology VII

Availability: Not offered in 1993.
Points value: 16. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: 7749 Tropical Oral Pathology VI.
Contact hours: As for 7749 Tropical Oral Pathology VI.
Content: As for 7749 Tropical Oral Pathology VI.
Assessment: As for 7749 Tropical Oral Pathology VI.
Text-books/References: As for 7749 Tropical Oral Pathology VI.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY

REGULATIONS

1. (a) The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:

(i) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry with First or Second Class Honours;

(ii) has qualified for a degree in dentistry and whose qualifications are regarded by the Faculty as equivalent to those specified in sub-section (i) hereof; or

(iii) has qualified for a degree or degrees other than in Dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent to the qualifications specified in sub-section (i) hereof.

(b) In exceptional cases and with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but who possesses qualifications and experience, in a relevant area, which satisfies Faculty that the person is a suitable candidate for advanced work.

(c) A candidate shall not be admitted to the degree before the expiration of two calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

2. To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall:

(a) complete satisfactorily, in the University of Adelaide or at an institution approved for the purpose by the Faculty, an approved course of study and research of a minimum duration of two calendar years and a maximum of three calendar years. In the cases of half-time candidates, the requirements will be a minimum of four calendar years and a maximum of six calendar years;

(b) perform satisfactorily an original research project which shall comprise the whole or at least the great majority of the course in sub-section (a) hereof;

(c) submit a satisfactory thesis on the subject of the research project which contributes to the knowledge of that subject; and

(d) pass such examinations as the Master's Examination Committee may determine.

3. (a) A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar indicating in general terms the subject and outline of the proposed research project and where applicable the proposed course of study for examination.

(b) For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors for guidance.

4. Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted and the other work for the degree (if any) completed:

(a) in the case of a full-time candidate, within three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature; or

(b) in the case of a half-time candidate, who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved programme of work for the degree as prescribed in regulation 2, within six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

5. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or the second year in the case of half-time candidates. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

6. (a) On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time.

(b) The Faculty shall appoint examiners of the thesis at least one of whom shall be an external examiner.

(c) The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the thesis and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

7. (a) For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:

(i) recommend the appointment of examiners under regulation 6(b);

(ii) consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination; and

(iii) recommend the appointment of examiners—

a. to examine a candidate under regulation 2(d); and

b. to examine a candidate under regulation 6(c) if it concurs with a rec-

ommendation by the examiners under the regulation.

(b) The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

(i) be awarded the degree;

(ii) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the thesis as the examiners may have suggested;

(iii) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the thesis within such period as the Faculty may allow; or

(iv) be not awarded the degree.

8. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Examination Committee shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be awarded the degree of Master of Science in Dentistry.

Regulations allowed 24 February, 1983; 21 Feb, 1991: 1.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF DENTAL SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. A person shall not be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Dental Science until the expiration of at least four years from admission to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery in The University of Adelaide. Provided that, in the case of a graduate in dentistry of another university who has been admitted *ad eundem gradum* in the University of Adelaide, the period of four years shall be reckoned from the date of the first graduation in dentistry.

2. Except in special cases approved by the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council only persons who have been admitted to the degree of Master of Dental Surgery or Master of Science in Dentistry or Doctor of Philosophy may become candidates for the degree of Doctor of Dental Science.

3. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of the intended candidature in writing to the Registrar. At the same time, and in a separate statement, the applicant shall furnish particulars of personal achievements and a summary of the progress of knowledge relevant to the work proposed for the degree, and indicate where it is considered that the work advances dental knowledge or practice.

(b) The Faculty of Dentistry shall appoint a committee to investigate the information submitted, including the nature and scope of the work to be submitted, and to advise the Faculty as to whether Faculty should (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or (ii) advise the applicant not to submit the work; and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.

(c) If the candidature is accepted and the candidate proceeds with the submission, Faculty shall approve at least two examiners recommended by the committee of whom at least one shall be external to the University.

(d) The thesis may be written specially for the degree, or may be an already published work, or may be a series of papers. It shall not be a compilation from books, nor a mere compendium of cases, nor merely observational. On the recommendation of an examiner, a candidate may be required to undergo examination in the subject matter of, or in subjects cognate to, the thesis.

(e) In submitting published works, the candidate shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes, the main sources from which the information was derived and the extent to which the work of others has been included, especially where joint publications are concerned. The candidate may also signify in general terms those parts of the work that are claimed as original. The candidate is also required to indicate what part, if any, of the work has been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. To qualify for the degree, the candidate must satisfy the examiners that the thesis makes an original contribution of distinguished merit and advances knowledge in some branch of dental science.

5. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

6. On receipt of the reports of the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon the thesis the Faculty of Dentistry will recommend whether the degree be granted or withheld or delayed.

7. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may in exceptional circumstances recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to some branch of dental science.

Regulations allowed 10 December, 1942.

Amended: 16 Mar. 1961: 5; 15 Jan. 1976: 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 5; 1 Mar. 1984: 2, 7.

Regulations repealed and substituted 1 Mar. 1989; 21 Feb, 1991: 2.

FACULTY OF ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval of the Education Committee. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4. Except by the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

5. (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purposes of these Regulations a candidate who has failed to comply with the provisions of Regulation 5 shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

6. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.

A candidate may present, for the ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics, a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant Schedules made under these Regulations.

8. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering the subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

9. A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

10. A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.

11. There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

12. A candidate who has passed subjects in the University or in other tertiary institutions, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such status and/or exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations or as the Faculty may determine.

13. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

Regulations allowed 17 January, 1952.

Amended: 20 Dec. 1956: 8, 10; 4 Oct. 1962: 13; 4 Apr. 1963: 13; 4 Nov. 1965: 2, 13; 24 Dec. 1969: 8, 10; 16 Dec. 1971: 3, 13; 15 Jan. 1976: 15; 29 Jan. 1981: 13; 4 Feb. 1982: 8; 24 Feb. 1893: 3, 12, 13, 14, 15 deleted, renumbering 4-15; 1 March 1984: 14; 17 Jan. 1985: 4, 5.

Regulations repealed, substituted and allowed: 20 July, 1989. 13 Feb. 1992: 3. Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor: Amend 12 and delete 13, renumber 14.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulations 2 and 3)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Ec. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: GENERAL

1 The following may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

(Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.)

(a) ECONOMICS SUBJECTS

(i) LEVEL I SUBJECTS

Semester Subjects

9101	Business Data Analysis I	3
9073	Economic History I	3
2148	Economic Institutions and Policy I	3
4309	Economics IA	3
2076	Economics IB	3
7626	Mathematical Economics I	3
7263	Mathematics for Economists I	3

(ii) LEVEL II SUBJECTS

(See also subjects listed under LEVEL II/LEVEL III)

Semester Subjects

3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
8623	Introductory Econometrics	4
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
8870	Microeconomics II	4

(iii) LEVEL III SUBJECTS

(See also subjects listed under LEVEL II/LEVEL III)

Full-Year Subjects

2100	Economic Theory III	8

Semester Subjects

8178	Agricultural Economics III	4
4883	Applied Econometrics III	4
4367	Applied Economics III	4
5284	Business and Government III	4
7739	Econometrics III	4
3751	Economic Development IIIA	4
5942	Economic Development IIIB	4
4030	Economic Geography III	4
8518	Economics of Labour III	4
7981	Public Finance III	4

(iv) LEVEL II/LEVEL III SUBJECTS

The following subjects may be counted at LEVEL II *or* LEVEL III

Semester Subjects

9467	East Asian Economies	4
1682	Economic History A	4
7350	Economic History C	4
5920	Economics of Resources and the Environment	4
5426	Industrial Relations II/III	4
8620	Mathematical Economics II/III	4

(b) COMMERCE SUBJECTS

Subjects listed in the Schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce **excluding**:

4196 Accounting Theory III
7440 Auditing III
8315 Company Accounting III
7651 Financial Accounting II
5473 Income Tax Law III

(c) ARTS SUBJECTS

Subjects listed in the Schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(d) LAW SUBJECTS*

The Law subjects available within the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence), namely the Level II subjects 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract (each of which counts as four points towards the degree of Bachelor of Economics) and the following Level III subjects:

9046	Aborigines and the Law	3
9844	Conservation and Heritage Law	3
8433	Constitution Law	6
8580	Criminal Law	6
7272	Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3
9622	Income Maintenance	3
7730	Land Use Planning Law	3
9159	Legal History	6
4771	Media Law	3
8821	Property	6
9365	Torts	6

2. A candidate may not count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial

amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree.

3. A candidate may not present both 2100 Economic Theory III and 4367 Applied Economics III for the degree.

4. A candidate may not present 6362 Commercial Law I(S) for the degree if passed after 3731 Contract.

5. A candidate may not present 1282 Commercial Law II for the degree if passed after 3225 Associations.

6. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean (or the Dean's nominee) at enrolment each year.

7. Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

* See Note 4 to Schedule II below on Studies in Law.

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. The course of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule.

2. To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics, candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of not less than 72 points drawn from Clause 1 of Schedule I including:

(a) not more than 24 points for Level I, including
9101 Business Data Analysis I
4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB

(b) the Level II subjects
9893 Macroeconomics II
8870 Microeconomics II
3784 Economic Data Analysis II *or*
8623 Introductory Econometrics

(c) Not less than 24 points for Level III subjects, including:
2100 Economic Theory III
and a further Level III Economics subject worth at least 4 points. The remaining 12 points may include up to 8 points for subjects classified as Level II/III.

3. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics a student granted status for previous studies must pass subjects taught at the University of Adelaide to the value of at least 22 points. These must include 2100 Economic Theory III (except in special circumstances approved by the Faculty).

4. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Economics of the University, who wishes to complete the degree elsewhere, must, unless exempted from the requirement by the Faculty, present subjects taught at the University of Adelaide, having a minimum value of 48 points and including at least 22 points from clause 2 above and also arrange through the Registrar for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the Faculty.

5. Graduates of the University of Adelaide or of other institutions who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate value of 24 points;

(ii) they shall present at least 16 points for subjects at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree, including 12 points for Economics subjects, and

(iii) they shall present a range of subjects which fulfil the requirements of the Schedule II, clause 2.

6. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty of Economics and Commerce may disallow any subject passed more than 10 years previously.

7. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics conceded passes in Level II and Level III subjects provided that the points value for any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 points. Conceded passes are not awarded in those subjects listed in clause 1(a) of Schedule I of the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics.

8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-7 above.

NOTES (not forming part of the schedules):

1. Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for commerce and economics subjects and is essential for some subjects.

2. Subjects will be offered subject to student enrolments and the availability of staff.

3. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 8461 Economics I shall be deemed to have passed 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 2394 Economic Statistics II shall be deemed to have passed 9101 Business Data Analysis I and 3784 Economic Data Analysis II. Students who have passed the previously offered subject

9514 Economic Statistics IIA shall be deemed to have passed 9101 Business Data Analysis I and 8623 Introductory Econometrics. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA shall be deemed to have passed 9101 Business Data Analysis I. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 7579 Economic Statistics II(S) shall be deemed to have passed 3784 Economic Data Analysis II. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 8457 Economic Statistics IIA(S) shall be deemed to have passed 8623 Introductory Econometrics.

For information regarding Commerce subjects, please refer to the Notes for the Degree of B.Com.

4. *Studies in Law within the Degree of B.Ec.*

4.1 Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.Ec. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by mid-October of the year during which they complete their Level I subjects. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 1826 Australian Legal System must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are prerequisites for each of the third year Law subjects listed in clause 1(c) of Schedule I. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Ec. and may present for the degree of B.Ec. the Law subjects listed in clauses 1(c) of Schedule I. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Ec. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

4.2 See also the Schedules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

4.3 *Credit for Law subjects passed prior to 1987.*

Candidates who wish to present for the B.Ec degree Law subjects passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to the Registrar to have their position determined by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, students who have passed 6256 Elements of Law and 2944 Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed 1826 Australian Legal System.

5. Preparation of Honours under the Co-operative Education for Enterprise Development Program (CEED).

The subject 3611 Industry Practicum (Economics) will be available to selected students who wish to prepare for a specialised Honours programme.

3611 Industry Practicum (Economics) is a Level III subject. The subject, which provides the selected intending Honours students with opportunity to work in relevant industry-based projects, and to develop this during the Honours year, does not count towards the degree of Bachelor of Economics. It must be taken over and above a full Level III load of 24 points. Please refer to 3611 Industry Practicum (Economics) in the List of Syllabus Items following.

Further information is available from the Honours Co-ordinator.

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule.

2. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in the subject 7711 Honours Economics.

3. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the Department of Economics or Commerce and another department. Candidates must apply in writing to the Registrar for the proposed course of study to be approved in advance by the Faculty.

4. (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the Economics Department must complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Ec. (or their equivalent elsewhere), including the subject 2100 Economic Theory III, before proceeding with the Honours year, and must obtain a high standard in subjects presented for the Ordinary Degree (or their equivalent elsewhere).

(b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.

5. The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study, after completion of the Ordinary degree or its equivalent. The Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

6. A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

7. A graduate who has obtained the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Economics may not obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics.

8. The Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics

in association with the Co-operative Education for Enterprise Development Program (CEED).

The Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics may be undertaken in conjunction with the CEED program whereby students undertake their projects in association with an external organisation which employs persons trained in the discipline concerned. Students spend eight weeks in the long vacation period working with the employer organisation and receive some financial recompense.

Interested students must apply to the Head of the Economics Department in Semester 1 of the year preceding that in which they plan to take the Honours course. If accepted they will then take the subject 3611 Industry Practicum (Economics) as a preparation during Semester 2 of that year.

SYLLABUSES — DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

For Syllabuses of subjects taught by the Department of Commerce see under Bachelor of Commerce.

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible, however, that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures, and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books, but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library. In most subjects, course readers will be available through the Department or the Bookstore.

Assessment:

For each subject, students may obtain from the department concerned details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Changes to the structure of the Bachelor of Economics degree will mean that students beginning their studies in 1993 will be unable to complete professional accounting qualifications in this course.

LEVEL I

9101 Business Data Analysis I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Quota: May apply.

Restriction: This subject is not available to students who have already passed 2394 Economic Statistics II or 9514 Economic Statistics IIA, 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA. 9101 Business Data Analysis I and 5543 Statistics I (pre-1989 Statistics IH) cannot both be counted toward the degree.

Contact hours: Two one-hour lectures and a one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: Descriptive statistics, probability distributions, business decision analysis (including confidence intervals and simple hypothesis testing), business forecasting (including seasonal adjustment, data smoothing methods, simple regression and time trends) and price index numbers.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of lectures.

Text-books: To be advised.

Note: Replacement for 8179 Economic Statistics I and 7322 Economic Statistics IA.

9073 Economic History I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The origins, emergence and spread of industrialisation. Special emphasis is placed on the British and American experience since the 18th century, and their roles in the world economy. This subject provides a useful basis for studies of Australian and 20th century world economic history at Level II or higher in Economic History, Economic Development and Asian Economics.

Assessment: By tutorial work, essay and final 3-hour examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

2148 Economic Institutions and Policy I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (taken as concurrent subjects) or Economics at Year 12 level.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: An analysis of the development and operations of some of the major economic institutions in Australia, with particular reference to the nature and effects of government policies. An examination of issues such as structural change in the economy, foreign investment, unemployment, health care and the allocation of housing. A study of the functions and performance of institutions such as the Industries Commission and the Arbitration Commission.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

Preliminary reading: Indecs, *State of play* (latest edition).

Text-books: To be advised. Additional references to be prescribed by the lecturers.

4309 Economics IA

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Restriction: May not be counted with 2740 Microeconomics IH or 8461 Economics I (pre-1992).

Contact hours: 3 hours of lectures plus a one-hour tutorial a week.

Note: Students who have passed 6993 Macroeconomics IH or 2740 Microeconomics IH should consult with the faculty course advisers concerning completion of Level I Economics requirements. Students intending to proceed to 9893 Macroeconomics II and/or 8870 Microeconomics II and **not** planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I or 7626 Mathematical Economics I, should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background. This subject replaces Semester 1 of 8461 Economics I.

Content: This subject provides an introduction to a core area of economics known as microeconomics. It considers the operation of the finance system in a market economy, in so doing the problem of how best to allocate society's scarce resources. The subject considers the way in which various decision making units in the economy (individual and firms) make their consumption and production decisions. The subject considers the laws of supply and demand, and the theory of consumer choice and introduces the theory of the firm, and its components, production and cost theories and models of market structure. The various causes of market failure are assessed, and consideration is given to public policies designed to correct this market failure. Finally, the market for factors of production is considered in more detail.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of lectures.

Text-books: McTaggart, D., Findlay, C. and Parkin, M., *Economics* (Addison-Wesley, Sydney, 1992).

2076 Economics IB

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 4309 Economics IA. This may be waived with the permission of the Head of Department for students who have previously attempted 4309 Economics IA or its equivalent.

Restriction: May not be counted with 6993 Macroeconomics IH (pre-1985), or 8461 Economics I (pre-1992).

Contact hours: 3 hours of lectures plus a one-hour tutorial per week.

Note: Students who have passed 6993 Macroeconomics IH or 2740 Microeconomics IH should consult with the faculty course advisers concerning completion of Level I Economics requirements. Students intending to proceed to 8870 Microeconomics II and/or 9893 Macroeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I or 7626 Mathematical Economics I, should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background. This subject replaces Semester 2 of 8461 Economics I.

Content: This subject provides an introduction to macroeconomic theory and policy in Australia. A consideration of the nature and measurement of gross domestic product (GDP), a measure of the total output or income of the economy; the determination of the equilibrium level of GDP and the influence of money and banking on the economy form the theoretic basis for an assessment of Australian policy-making. The influence of fiscal, monetary and incomes policies on the macroeconomic policy objectives of economic growth, low inflation, low unemployment and an acceptable balance of payments position are considered. Introduction to economic growth and the conflict with sustainable development.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of lectures.

Text-books: McTaggart, D., Findlay, C. and Parkin, M., *Macroeconomics* (Addison-Wesley). (Note: Students enrolled in both Economics IA and IB should consider purchasing the book *Economics* by the same authors, which consists of the two books

Microeconomics used in Economics IA and *Macroeconomics*.) Bentick, T. and Spencer, D., *Study guide to economics* (Addison-Wesley). (The one text covers both Economics IA and Economics IB.). Gittens, R., et. al., *The Australian economy: a students' guide to current economic conditions* (Warringal). (Note: The 1993 edition is required, available only from September 1993.)

7626 Mathematical Economics I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Appropriate background: A knowledge of either year 12 Mathematics IS or year 12 Mathematics I and II, or the equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 one-hour lectures and 1 two-hour workshop/tutorial a week.

Content: This subject develops mathematical techniques particularly suitable for use in economic analysis. The main emphasis will be on calculus of several variables, including constrained optimisation, integral calculus, and an introduction to matrix algebra and differential equations, with applications of each to economic problems.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

Text-book: Archibald, G. C. and Lipsey, R. G., *A mathematical treatment of economics*, 3rd edn. (Weidenfield and Nicolson).

7263 Mathematics for Economists I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Intended for students who have not taken mathematics at year 12 level, and who wish to obtain a knowledge of mathematical techniques suitable for economic analysis, but who do not expect to proceed with further study of mathematics. 4309 Economics IA (formerly 8461 Economics I) is a pre-requisite or concurrent subject.

Restriction: This is a beginners' subject. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty, it may not be taken by students who have performed satisfactorily in Year 12 mathematics (Mathematics IS or Mathematics I and Mathematics II) or the equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week. Some lectures may be conducted as workshops.

Content: Introductory algebra, calculus and matrix algebra with applications to economic problems. Emphasis will be placed on the geometric interpretation of functions.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

Text-book: To be advised.

LEVEL II

3784 Economic Data Analysis II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (pre-1992 8461 Economics I) and 9101 Business Data Analysis (Div I) (pre-1992 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA (Div I)).

Restriction: This subject is not available to students who have already passed 2394 Economic Statistics II or 9154 Economic Statistics IIA or 7579 Economic Statistics II(S) or 8457 Economic Statistics IIA(S).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and a one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: Sampling theory and practice, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing for two samples, contingency tables and goodness of fit using Chi square, analysis of variance, simple and multiple regression and correlation, introductory econometrics, basic time series.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of lectures.

Text-books: To be advised.

Note: This subject has replaced 7579 Economic Statistics II(S).

8623 Introductory Econometrics

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 4309 Economics IA (Div. I) and 2076 Economics IB (Div. I), [pre-1992 8461 Economics I (Div. I)] and 9101 Business Data Analysis I (Div. I)] [pre-1992 7322 Economic Statistics IA (Div. I)].

Assumed knowledge: An adequate mathematics background is required; students should consult the lecturer-in-charge before enrolling.

Restrictions: Not to be presented with 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or 4523 Data Analysis, 4107 Distribution Theory II, 8878 Inference II and 1675 Linear Models II (pre-1989 Mathematical Statistics II). This subject is not available to students who have already completed 7579 Economic Statistics II(S) or 8457 Economic Statistics IIA(S) (pre-1991 2394 Economic Statistics II or 9514 Economic Statistics IIA).

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week plus a one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: Random variables and probability distributions, mathematical expectation, the normal distribution, Chi-square, t and F distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, survey sampling, introduction to linear models and econometric modelling.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students.

Text-books: Maddala, *Introductory Econometrics*, Macmillan, 1989.

Note: This subject has replaced 8457 Economic Statistics IIA(S).

9893 Macroeconomics II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4.

Duration: Semester 1 or 2.

Pre-requisites: (a) 4309 Economics IA (Div. I) and 2076 Economics IB (Div. I) (pre-1992 8461 Economics I (Div. I)) and (b) 7263 Mathematics for Economists I. Prerequisite (b) will be waived in the case of students who have achieved a satisfactory standard in Year 12 mathematics (Mathematics 1S or Mathematics I and Mathematics II) or the equivalent. Students may take Macroeconomics II in Semester 2 if they are *currently* taking 7263 Mathematics for Economists I and have achieved a satisfactory standard in Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject examines macroeconomic models with special emphasis on the model of a small open economy. The model is then used to examine questions of macroeconomic policy relevant to the Australian economy.

Assessment: By short tests, essay, and examination.

Preliminary Reading: State of Play 7th edn.

Text-books: To be advised. Additional references to be prescribed by the lecturers.

8870 Microeconomics II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4.

Duration: Semester 1 or 2.

Pre-requisites: (a) 4309 Economics IA (Div. I) and 2076 Economics IB (Div. I) (pre-1992 8461 Economics I (Div. I)) and (b) 7263 Mathematics for Economists I. Prerequisite (b) will be waived in the case of students who have achieved a satisfactory standard in Year 12 mathematics (Mathematics 1S or Mathematics I and Mathematics II) or the equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: This subject builds on the microeconomic principles studied in the Level I economics subjects and aims to provide an analysis of the way in which the market system functions as a mechanism for co-ordinating the independent choices of individual economic agents. It develops a basis for evaluating the efficiency and equity implications of competition and other market structures, and a perspective on the appropriate role of government. Included are the study of consumer choice, production and cost, market structure, and market failure.

Assessment: By tutorial tests and examination.

Preliminary reading: Parkin, M., *Microeconomics* (Addison-Wesley); Pindyck, R. S. & Rubinfeld, D. L., *Microeconomics* (Maxwell-MacMillan).

Text-books: To be advised. Additional references to be prescribed by the lecturers.

LEVEL II/III

9467 East Asian Economies

Level: II or III. *Points value:* 4.

Duration: Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (pre-1992 8461 Economics I) or 2250 Social Economics I (alternative Level I subjects may be approved as pre-requisites by the Lecturer-in-Charge).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject is designed to introduce students to the nature and structure of East Asian economies. It will examine the mechanisms which shape their economic activity and the role of historical and cultural factors in the development of their economic institutions. The contribution of these institutions to economic growth will be closely examined.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, essays and 3-hour final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

1682 Economic History A

Level: II or III. *Points value:* 4.

Duration: Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 2250 Social Economics I *or* 6993 Macroeconomics IH and 2740 Microeconomics IH, or 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (pre-1992 8461 Economics I).

Restriction: Students who have already passed either 1682 Economic History IIHA or 5973 Economic History IIIHA may not enrol in this subject.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject covers the development of the Australian economy from its initial origins in the British imperial design of the late 18th century, through its emergence as a world trader, to its relatively integrated, industrialised form after World War II. In the process the economy's institutional framework is analysed including the marketing, financial and arbitration systems.

Assessment: By tutorial work, essay and final 3-hour examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

7350 Economic History C

Level: II or III. *Points value:* 4.

Duration: Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIH) and 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH) previously passed or taken concurrently. (Alternative subjects may be approved as pre-requisites by the Lecturer-in-Charge).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject surveys the evolution of the international economy in the 20th century. Attention is given to the development of world trade and trade policies, the international monetary system, international capital movements, and aspects of the domestic economic experience of the major world powers with emphasis on Britain and the United States.

Assessment: 3-hour examination and work completed during the subject as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Aldcroft, D.H., *From Versailles to Wall Street 1919-1929* (Penguin); Kindleberger, C.P., *The world in depression 1929-1939* (Penguin); Van Der Wee, H., *Prosperity and Upheaval: The world economy 1945-1980* (Penguin).

5920 The Economics of Resources and the Environment

Level: II and III. *Points value:* 4.

Duration: Semester 2.

Co-Requisites: 8870 Microeconomics II.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial each week.

Content: The subject is concerned with the increasing intersection between environmental and natural resource issues, and economics. The theory of Microeconomics II is extended and applied to issues such as the nature of natural resources and their use, related income distribution issues, specification and measurement of society's objectives and criticisms of traditional economic theory where warranted. This will be followed by policy orientated subject matter, relating to pollution in its various forms, resource measurement and depletion and the role of time in a long run sense (sustainable economic development).

Assessment: Project/Essay and Examination.

Text-books: Tietenberg, T., *Environmental and natural resource economics* (2nd ed.) (Harper-Collins); Pearce, D. W. and Turner, K., *Economics of natural resources and the environment* (Harvester Wheatsheaf, 1990).

5426 Industrial Relations II/III

Level: II and III. *Points value:* 4.

Duration: Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (pre-1992 Economics I (8461)).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial each week.

Content: The course can be conceptually divided into two parts: industrial relations theory and Australian industrial relations practice. The first part will include the following topics: a review of the disparate theories of industrial relations; analysis of the employment relationship, the effort bargain and the ideology of work; industrial conflict and its resolution; the role of the state; the functions of management and unions; direct bargaining and arbitration. Part II will have a policy emphasis covering the historical development of Australia's industrial relations system; strike patterns; the nature and role of trade unions, employer associations and peak councils; state regulation, the industrial tribunals and the judiciary; the pattern of wage settlement and policy; national, industrial and workplace bargaining; public sector industrial relations; industrial democracy.

Assessment: By examination and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: To be advised.

8620 Mathematical Economics II/III

Level: II or III. *Points value:* 4.

Duration: Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 7626 Mathematical Economics I or 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM. Students with 7263 Mathematics for Economists I (Credit) wishing to take this subject should consult the Lecturer-in-Charge of the subject before enrolment. Students should also be taking concurrently or have passed one of 9893 Macroeconomics II, 8870 Microeconomics II.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject concentrates on the investigation of economic models utilising the tools of mathematical analysis developed in 7626 Mathematical Economics I. Topics studied include mathematical analysis of consumer behaviour, theory of the firm, macroeconomic models, linear models and general equilibrium, and choice under uncertainty. Optimisation with and without constraints.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at commencement.

Text-books: To be advised.

LEVEL III

8178 Agricultural Economics III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: This subject uses microeconomic theory to analyse both the changing role of agriculture in a growing economy and the policies affecting agriculture. While the emphasis will be on Australia's agricultural sector, the use of an open-economy, general equilibrium framework ensures that the analysis is applicable also to other sectors and other countries. After discussing agriculture's main characteristics and its recent changes, the subject concentrates on analysing the economics and political economy of various price and trade policies affecting Australian farmers (including tariff assistance to the Australian manufacturing sector and assistance to agricultural sectors in Europe, North America and Asia). The role of policy in alleviating world food problems will also be assessed.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

Reading: Most of the reading is drawn from selected journal articles and chapters of books, copies of which will be available on reserve in the Barr Smith Library. Helpful background readings are Johnson, D. G., *World agriculture in disarray* (Macmillan, 1991, 2nd edn.); Tyers, R. and Anderson, K., *Disarray in world food markets* (Cambridge University Press, 1992); and Williams, D. B. (ed.), *Agriculture in the Australian economy* (Sydney University Press, 1989, 3rd ed.).

4883 Applied Econometrics III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 7579 Economic Statistics II(S) and 8179 Economic Statistics I (pre-1991 2394 Economic Statistics II).

Restriction: 4883 Applied Econometrics III (pre-1989 4883 Applied Econometrics IIIH) and 7739 Econometrics III (pre-1989 7739 Econometrics IIIH) cannot be counted towards the degree.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject aims to develop an understanding of standard econometric methods, a capacity to formulate research problems so that they are amenable to quantification and a capacity to assess critically empirical research in economics. Tutorials involve applications of econometric methods which use packaged programs.

Assessment: 3-hour examination and a project using the techniques developed.

Text-book: Gujarati, D. N., *Basic econometrics.*

Note: Students intending to proceed to the degree of Master of Economics will be expected to have successfully completed this subject or 7739 Econometrics III.

4367 Applied Economics III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIH) and 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH).

Restriction: 2100 Economic Theory III. B.Ec. students wishing to do this subject must have completed 6110 Financial Accounting III.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The purpose of the subject is to extend and apply the basic tools of economics to deal with economic policy in an international economy and additional aspects of microeconomics focussing on important issues of practical concern in the Australian economy. Problems to be considered will concentrate on those likely to be of importance to business, such as assessing economic conditions, current macroeconomic policy and financial debates, tax and social welfare, the exchange rate and international movements of capital, protection and industry policy, and government regulation of areas such as transport and the labour market.

Assessment: 2-hour examination and work completed during the subject as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Indecs, *State of play* 6th edn. (1990). Other text-books are to be advised.

5284 Business and Government III

[Formerly 5284 Economics of Antitrust and Regulation IIIH]

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH).

Restriction: Students who have passed *either* EE02 Economics II *or* 8870 Microeconomics IIH (up to and including 1980) may not enrol for this subject.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week and 1 one-hour tutorial/seminar/additional lecture a week.

Content: The subject will take as its starting point the existence of market failure due to the presence of all forms of monopoly power (including natural monopoly), and will concentrate on investigating ways in which the actual and potential abuses of

such power can be controlled. The aim therefore is to consider the competitive environment within which the modern firm operates, and to use the tools of microeconomic theory to analyse firm behaviour and the ways in which it is regulated. Particular attention will be paid to the policy measures which can be used to try to improve market performance. Throughout the subject there is a heavy emphasis on the application of theory to current important policy issues. Special attention will be devoted to the Trade Practices Act and its enforcement and to specific markets in which a variety of forms of government regulation are employed. Case studies will be used in teaching and assessment, and a major empirically-oriented research project (possibly done on a "team" basis) will be compulsory.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

Text-book: To be advised.

7739 Econometrics III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 8457 Economic Statistics IIA(S) and 7322 Economic Statistics IA (pre-1991 9574 Economic Statistics IIA) and one of 7626 Mathematical Economics I (pre-1989 7626 Mathematical Economics IH), 9786 Mathematics I, *or* 3617 Mathematics IM.

Restriction: 7739 Econometrics III (pre-1989 7739 Econometrics IIIH) and 4883 Applied Econometrics III (pre-1989 4883 Applied Econometrics IIIH) cannot be counted toward the degree.

Contact hours: Three lecture/seminars a week.

Content: This subject deals with the estimation of economic relationships. It includes the following topics; single equation and multiple equation estimation in econometric models, in particular the effects of violation of the classical least squares assumptions; use of distributed lags and dummy variables and the development of multiple equation estimation procedures; the identification problem in multiple equation systems; the application of econometric techniques to applied problems.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement. It is usually based on a project, a test, and a final examination.

Text-book: Maddala, G. S., *Introduction to econometrics* (Macmillan, 1988). Alternative and supplementary text-books will be suggested.

3751 Economic Development IIIA

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIH) and 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH).

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 8167 Economic Development III (pre-1988 8167 Economic Development IIIH).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject may be taken as a terminating subject in economic development *or* the first section of a more comprehensive subject grouping consisting of a combination of 3751 Economic Development IIIA and 5942 Economic Development IIIB. The subject is concerned with the problems of development in less-developed countries. Topics to be discussed include: the meaning and measurement of underdevelopment, problems of demographic change, industrialisation, trade, foreign aid and investment, poverty and income distribution, agricultural development, and relevant growth theories.

Assessment: 3-hour examination and work completed during the course as determined at preliminary lecture. Each student to write one essay and prepare one or more short discussion papers for tutorials.

Text-books: There is no single text-book suitable for the whole course but the following will be found useful: Gillis, M. et. al., *Economics of development* 2nd edn. (Norton, 1987); Pomfret, R., *Diverse paths of economic development* (Prentice-Hall, 1992); Todaro, M. P., *Economic development in the third world* (Longman, 1989); Meier, G. M., (ed.) *Leading issues in economic development* 5th edn. (O.U.P., 1984); Herrick, B. & Kindleberger, C. P., *Economic development* 4th edn. (McGraw-Hill, 1983); Chenery, H. & Srinivasan, T. N. (eds.) *Handbook of Development Economics*, Vols. 1 and 2 (North Holland, 1988 and 1989); Hogendorn, J. S., *Economic Development* (Harper & Row, 1987).

5942 Economic Development IIIB

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 3751 Economic Development IIIA (pre-1989 3751 Economic Development IIIHA) or taken concurrently.

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 8167 Economic Development III (pre-1989 8167 Economic Development IIIH).

Contact hours: 2 one-and-a-half hour seminars a week.

Content: The subject is available *only* as part of a sequence 3751 Economic Development IIIA (pre-1989 3751 Economic Development IIIHA) and 5942 Economic Development IIIB (pre-1989 5942 Economic Development IIIHB). It consists of a continuation of the study of problems of development in less-developed countries. Topics to be

discussed include: Restructuring and international debt, technology, fiscal and monetary policy, project appraisal, environmental issues, rural-urban migration. Particular reference will be made to the experience of development in particular countries ("case studies").

Assessment: 3-hour examination and work completed during the course as determined at preliminary lecture. Each student to prepare one case study on a developing country of his or her choice and prepare one or more short discussion papers for seminars.

Text-books: As for 3751 Economic Development IIIA.

4030 Economic Geography III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Offered by: The Department of Geography.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: This subject is concerned with the nature and processes of regional development, and thus with the problems of restructuring, uneven development and spatial inequality. Variation in economic welfare will be of central concern. However not all aspects of the "good life" are dependent upon economic "progress" and perhaps some are inversely related. Topics to be covered include: the nature of regions; the relationship between economic growth and development; sustainable development; the nature of regional problems and problem regions; explanation for regional development and uneven development; stage models; orthodox regional equilibrium theory; dualism; linkages—economic base, input-output, cumulative causation, centre-periphery, growth poles; critiques of orthodox equilibrium theory; dependency.

Assessment: By examination and continuous assessment. The examination component may be as little as 40% or as much as 60% and is determined in consultation with students at commencement.

References: Dicken, P., *Global shift: industrial change in a turbulent world* (Harper & Row); Massey, D., *Spatial division of labour* (Macmillan); Stillwell, F. G. B., *Economic crisis: cities and regions* (Pergamon); Watts, H. D., *Industrial geography* (Longman); Storer, M. and Walker, R., *The capitalis and imperative* (Blackwell); Scott, A. J., *Metropolis* (Uni. of Calif. Press); Massey, D., *High tech fantacier* (Routledge); Redcliff, M., *Sustainable development: exploring the connadictions (McEwen).*

8518 Economics of Labour III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH).

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This subject examines the economics of how the labour market works, and the institutions which are peculiar to it. The topics studied will include the nature of the Australian labour market; factors influencing the relative wage structure; unemployment and the labour force; determinants of the quality and quantity of the workforce.

Assessment: One three-hour examination and work completed during the course as determined in consultation with students at the preliminary lecture.

Text-book: McConnell, C. and Brue, S., *Contemporary labour economics*, 3rd edn. (McGraw-Hill, 1992).

2100 Economic Theory III

Level: III. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIH) and 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH).

Restriction: Not to be counted with 4367 Applied Economics III (pre-1989 4367 Applied Economics IIIH).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject extends students' understanding of economic theory used in analysing structural and policy issues in a small, open economy. A general equilibrium framework is used in addition to partial equilibrium analysis. Both micro- and macro- economic topics will be covered, including theories of international trade and trade policy, exchange rate determination, taxation and other public policies, and the economics of politics and public choice.

Assessment: 2 three-hour examinations and work completed during the course as determined in consultation with students at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: To be discussed at the preliminary lecture.

3611 Industry Practicum (Economics)

Level: III. *Points value:* Nil. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: This subject is available only to selected intending Honours students under the CEED Program — refer to Notes (not forming part of the schedules).

Contact hours: 13 hours lecture/tutorial.

Content: This subject provides students with the

skills and preparation to undertake an industry related research project. Topics include research design and documentation, project planning, time management, costing and budgeting, and quality assurance. An industry-linked project will be commenced.

Text-books: To be advised.

7981 Public Finance III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIH) and 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour late afternoon lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject is concerned with the theory and practice of public finance with emphasis on its application in the Australian economy. The public sector will be discussed in its role as a taxing, spending and regulating body. The major sections of the course will therefore cover taxation, public goods, fiscal equalisation and public choice theory. Analytical concepts which assist our understanding of the role of government in a market economy will be emphasized.

Assessment: An examination in November and work completed during the Semester, to be finally determined in consultation with students at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Groenewegen, P., *Public finance in Australia* 3rd edn. (Prentice-Hall) (latest edition); Musgrave, R. A., and Musgrave, P. B., *Public finance in theory and practice,* (McGraw-Hill) (latest edition). Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

HONOURS LEVEL

7711 Honours Economics (B.A., B.Ec.)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Note: Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments, and students are advised to communicate with the Head of the Department of Economics before February. Students will be admitted to honours classes only with the approval of the Head.

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the Department of Economics with study in another Department (or Centre), details are available from the Head of the Department of Economics or the Honours Co-ordinator.

Pre-requisites: 3931 Economic Theory IIIH (before 1987) or 2100 Economic Theory III, or 1375 Economics III (Arts) (for B.A. students prior to 1989).

Note also that while there is no formal mathematical pre-requisite for Honours, a certain level of mathematical background will be assumed. Students who have not passed 7626 Mathematical Economics I (pre-1989 7626 Mathematical Economics IH), *or* who have not obtained a credit or better in 7263 Mathematics for Economists I (pre-1989 7263 Mathematics for Economists IH), *or* their equivalent, are strongly advised to consult the handout available from the Department of Economics and the lecturer in charge of the Honours programme.

The honours year is conducted as a joint programme by the economics departments of Adelaide and Flinders Universities. Part of the course is taught at Flinders University.

Requirements: (i) Final honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. An absolute upper limit of 12,000 words will apply and theses in excess of this will be penalised and/or returned to be reduced to this length. The thesis will form part of the final honours examination. The thesis counts for 30% of the year's assessment, students are expected to commence work on the thesis on February 3, deciding on a topic, so that a supervisor can be allocated to each student from among the staff available at the two universities. A list of suggested topics is distributed before the end of the previous year. Following background research in February, students are not expected to devote more than an hour or two per week to the thesis (collecting data, background reading, etc.) until July when work on the thesis should proceed full time, until second semester. The thesis continues in second semester, during which time students will be expected to outline their thesis objective and proposed research to a *small* number of staff.

The thesis is to be completed and presented, typed and bound by a date to be notified in February 1993. Four copies, typed double space on A4 paper must be presented. Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University's November examination period.

(ii) Each student is required to undertake the subjects Microeconomics and Macroeconomics, classes in which are given in first semester.

(iii) Each student will select three options from a range of subjects which, subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments, may include the following. Classes in these subjects will take place in Semesters 1 and 2.

Econometrics
Economic Development
Economic History
Economics of the Firm
History of Economic Thought

International Financial Issues
International Trade
Labour Economics
Mathematical Economics
Monetary Economics
Money
Public Economics
Regional Economics
Transport and Urban Economics

(iv) The examination will consist of papers in each of Microeconomics and Macroeconomics (examined in June) and papers in the three optional subjects (held in Semester 1 or 2 in the University's Examination period) and the thesis.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4. Except by the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

5. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

6. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.

A candidate may present, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce, a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant Schedules made under these Regulations.

8. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering the subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

9. A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

10. A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.

11. There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree, as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions, as follows: Division A and Division B.

12. A candidate who has passed subjects in the University or in other tertiary institutions, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such status and/or exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations or as the Faculty may determine.

13. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, the Faculty shall not be bound to offer that subject.

14. The degree of Bachelor of Commerce will be awarded for the first time in May 1993. Candidates graduating later than May 1993, who were originally enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Economics, may graduate with the degree of Bachelor of Commerce provided that all requirements for that degree are satisfied.

Regulations allowed 1 March 1990. 13 Feb. 1992: 3. Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor: Amend 12 and delete 13, renumber 14, 15.

SCHEDULES

(Made by Council under Regulation 2)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Com. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: GENERAL

1. The following may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

(Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.)

(a) COMMERCE SUBJECTS

(i) LEVEL I SUBJECTS

Semester Subjects

6362	Commercial Law I(S)	3
4359	Financial Accounting IA	3
3086	Financial Accounting IB	3
2499	Information Systems I	3

(ii) LEVEL II SUBJECTS

Semester Subjects

4190	Business Finance II	4
1282	Commercial Law II	4
7651	Financial Accounting II	4
2663	Information Systems II	4
4807	Management and Organizations II	4
5312	Marketing II	4

(iii) LEVEL III SUBJECTS

Semester Subjects

4196	Accounting Theory III	4
7440	Auditing III	4
5177	Business Finance III	4
8315	Company Accounting III	4
5473	Income Tax Law III	4
5427	Information Systems III	4
5741	Management Accounting IIIA	4
9790	Management Accounting IIIB	4
9759	Management and Organizations III	4
9885	Marketing III	4

(b) ECONOMICS SUBJECTS

Subjects listed in the Schedules of the Degree of Bachelor of Economics. Some Economics subjects are compulsory for the Bachelor of Commerce Degree.

(c) ARTS SUBJECTS

Subjects listed in the Schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(d) LAW SUBJECTS*

The Law subjects available within the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence), namely the Level II subjects 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract (each of which counts as four points towards the degree of Bachelor of Commerce) and the following Level III subjects:

* See Note 4 to Schedule II on Studies in Law.

8433	Constitutional Law	6
8580	Criminal Law	6
7272	Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3
9622	Income Maintenance	3
9046	Aborigines and the Law	3
7730	Land Use Planning Law	3
9365	Torts	6
8821	Property	6
9159	Legal History	6
4771	Media Law	3
9844	Conservation and Heritage Law	3

2. A candidate may not count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree.

3. A candidate may not present both 2100 Economic Theory III and 4367 Applied Economics III for the degree.

4. A candidate may not present 6362 Commercial Law I(S) for the degree if passed after 3731 Contract.

5. A candidate may not present 1282 Commercial Law II for the degree if passed after 3225 Associations.

6. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean (or the Dean's nominee) at enrolment each year.

7. Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. The course of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with this Schedule.

2. To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce, candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of not less than 72 points drawn from Clause 1 of Schedule I including:

(a) not more than 24 points at Level I, including 4359 Financial Accounting IA, 3086 Financial Accounting IB, 4309 Economics IA, 2076 Economics IB and 9101 Business Data Analysis I.

(b) At least 8 points Level II Commerce subjects *and* 8 points Level II Economics subjects.

(c) Twelve points of Level III Commerce subjects.

(d) *Either*

(i) A further 4 points for Level III Economics or Commerce subjects,

or

(ii) a further 12 points for any Level III subject in Clause 1 of Schedule I.

3. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce a student granted status for previous studies must pass subjects taught at the University of Adelaide to the value of at least 22 points. These must include 12 points of Level III Commerce subjects. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the Faculty.

4. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce of the University, who wishes to complete the degree elsewhere, must, unless exempted from the requirement by the Faculty, present subjects taught at the University of Adelaide, having a minimum value of 48 points and including at least 22 points from clause 2 above and also arrange through the Registrar for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the Faculty.

5. Graduates of the University of Adelaide or of other institutions, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate value of 24 points. No such subject(s) may be presented in lieu of 8 points Level II Commerce subjects and 12 points Level III Commerce subjects;

(ii) they shall present at least 16 points for subjects at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree, and

(iii) they shall present a range of subjects which fulfil the requirements of Schedule II, clause 2.

6. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty of Economics and Commerce may disallow any subject passed more than 10 years previously.

7. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce conceded passes in Level II and Level III subjects provided that the points value for any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 points. Conceded passes are not awarded for those subjects listed in clause 1(a) of Schedule I of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-7 above.

NOTES (not forming part of the schedules):

1. Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for commerce and economics subjects and is essential for some subjects.

2. Subjects will be offered subject to student enrolment and the availability of staff.

3. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 3049 Accounting I shall be deemed to have passed 4359 Financial Accounting IA and 3086 Financial Accounting IB. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 9743 Accounting II shall be deemed to have passed 5741 Management Accounting IIIA and 4190 Business Finance II. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 9714 Accounting III shall be deemed to have passed 6110 Financial Accounting III and 7440 Auditing III. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 2364 Managerial Cost Accounting II shall be deemed to have passed 5741 Management Accounting IIIA. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 6801 Business Finance IIH shall be deemed to have passed 4190 Business Finance II. Students who have passed the previously offered subjects 8761 Income Tax or 4351 Income Tax IIH(O) shall be deemed to have passed 5473 Income Tax Law III. Students who have passed the previously offered Commercial Law IHA and Commerce Law IHB shall be deemed to have passed Commercial Law 1(S) and Commercial Law II respectively. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 3349 Commercial Law I shall be deemed to have passed 6362 Commercial Law I(S) and 1282 Commercial Law II. Students who have passed the

previously offered subject 6110 Financial Accounting III shall be deemed to have passed 7651 Financial Accounting II. For information regarding Economics subjects, please refer to the notes for the degree of B.Ec.

4. *Studies in Law within the Degree of B.Com.*

4.1 Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.Com. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by mid-October of the year during which the Level I subjects are completed. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 1826 Australian Legal System must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are prerequisites for each of the third year Law subjects listed in clause 1(c) of Schedule I. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Com. and may present for the degree of B.Com. the Law subjects listed in clauses 1(c) of Schedule I. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Com. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

4.2 See also the Schedules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

4.3 Candidates who wish to present for the B.Com. degree, Law subjects passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to the Registrar to have their position determined by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, students who have passed 6256 Elements of Law and 2944 Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed 1826 Australian Legal System.

5. Preparation for Honours under the Co-operative Education for Enterprise Development Program (CEED).

The subject 8151 Industry Practicum (Commerce) will be available to selected students who wish to prepare for a specialised Honours programme.

8151 Industry Practicum (Commerce) is a Level III subject. The subject, which provides the selected intending Honours student with opportunity to work in relevant industry-based projects, and to develop this during the Honours year, does not count towards the degree of Bachelor of Economics. It must be taken over and above a full Level III load of 24 points. Please refer to 8151 Industry Practicum (Commerce) in the List of Syllabus Items following.

Further information is available from the Honours Co-ordinator.

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule.

2. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Commerce, proceed to the Honours degree in the following subject: 6473 Honours Commerce

3. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the Departments of Commerce and another department. Candidates must apply in writing to the Registrar for the proposed course of study to be approved in advance by the Faculty.

4. (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the Commerce Department must complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Com., before proceeding with the Honours year, and must obtain a high standard in subjects presented for the Ordinary degree (or their equivalent elsewhere).

(b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.

5. The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

6. A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

7. The Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce in association with the Co-operative Education for Enterprise Development Program (CEED).

The Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce may be undertaken in conjunction with the CEED program whereby students undertake their projects in association with an external organisation which employs persons trained in the discipline concerned. Students spend eight weeks in the long vacation period working with the employer organisation and receive some financial recompense.

Interested students must apply to the Head of the Commercial Department in Semester 1 of the year preceding that in which they plan to take the Honours course. If accepted they will then take the subject 8151 Industry Practicum (Commerce) as a preparation during Semester 2 of that year.

SYLLABUSES — DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

For syllabuses of subjects taught by the Department of Economics see under Bachelor of Economics

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures, and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

LEVEL I

4359 Financial Accounting IA

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 3049 Accounting I.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial class a week.

Content: Introduction to financial accounting including the principles of double-entry bookkeeping and preparation of financial statements. Topics include worksheets, perpetual and periodic inventory systems, LIFO & FIFO, specialised journals and ledgers, subsidiary ledgers, bills receivable and payable, and bad debts.

Assessment: By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-book: To be advised at preliminary lecture.

3086 Financial Accounting IB

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: Will apply.

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 3049 Accounting I.

Assumed knowledge: A knowledge of the material in Financial Accounting IA is assumed.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial class a week.

Content: Topics may include: Accounting for the acquisition and disposal of non-current assets, accounting for investments, accounting for non-current liabilities, accounting for partnerships and companies, price level accounting, assumptions underlying accounting procedures and the analysis and interpretation of financial statements (including cash flow statements).

Assessment: By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-book: To be advised at preliminary lecture.

6362 Commercial Law I(S)

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: Will apply.

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 3349 Commercial Law I.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures each week and 1 two-hour tutorial a fortnight.

Content: An introduction to the legal system and legal reasoning, including an examination of the sources of law in Australia (the system of courts and legislative authorities), and of the rules of statutory interpretation. An examination of the general principles of the law of torts and the law of contract including intention to create legal relations, intention to be bound, consideration, privity, terms of a contract, enforceability of contracts, mistake, duress, undue influence, unconscionable contracts, misrepresentation, illegality, discharge of contract and remedies for breach of contract. An examination of the law of agency. An examination of consumer protection legislation applying in South Australia.

Assessment: By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Text-books, reference books and required statutes advised at preliminary lectures.

2499 Information Systems I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Assumed knowledge: A knowledge of basic accounting concepts and procedures will be assumed. Students who do not have this basic knowledge are advised to enrol concurrently in 4359 Financial Accounting IA.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lecture and 1 one-hour tutorial each week.

Content: Introduction to information systems and their role in organisations; computer hardware (PC and multi-user), system and application software, data and people; end-user application software (word processing, spreadsheets & graphics, database management, accounting packages); principles of application development (systems analysis, design and programming); networking and data communication; trends, issues and concerns.

Assessment: By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Text-books and reference books advised at preliminary lecture.

LEVEL II

4190 Business Finance II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 4359 Financial Accounting IA and 3086 Financial Accounting IB (previously offered as 3049 Accounting I), 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (previously offered as 8461 Economics I) and 9101 Business Data Analysis I (replacement for 8179 Economic Statistics I and 7322 Economic Statistics IA).

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 9743 Accounting II, or 6801 Business Finance.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The financial decisions of the firm are analysed. Topics include a consideration of the goals of the firm and the investor, discounted cash flow models, the capital asset pricing models, capital budgeting, risk, working capital management, debt and equity financing, sources of corporate finance, and the dividend decision.

Assessment: Examination and class test as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-book: To be advised at the preliminary lecture.

1282 Commercial Law II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 6362 Commercial Law I(S).

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 3349 Commercial Law I.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures each week and 1 two-hour tutorial each fortnight.

Content: An examination of the law of partnerships and trusts. An introduction to company law in Australia including an examination of the following topics: the constitutional background and history of companies legislation, the concept of corporate personality, the distinguishing features of different types of companies, memorandum and articles of association, authority of agents to bind the company, pre-incorporation contracts, company capital, management of the company, company accounts, directors duties, controlling shareholders duties and the position of minorities, schemes of arrangement or compromise, official management, receivers and winding up of companies. An examination of securities and takeover law in Australia.

Assessment: By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Text-books, reference books and required statutes as advised at preliminary lecture.

7651 Financial Accounting II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 4359 Financial Accounting IA and 3086 Financial Accounting IB (previously offered as 3049 Accounting I).

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 9714 Accounting III or 6110 Financial Accounting III.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: Topics include problems and alternative procedures for accounting for intangibles, revaluations, leases, long service leave, superannuation, income tax, foreign operations, real estate, extractive industries, cash flow statements.

Assessment: By examination, essays and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Henderson, M.S., and Peirson, C.G. *Issues in financial accounting,* 5th edn (Longman Cheshire, 1993); ASA, ICA, *Accounting handbook,* 1993 (Prentice Hall).

2663 Information Systems II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 2499 Information Systems I.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial each week.

Content: Development of information systems in-

cluding analysis, evaluation, design, implementation, management and user responsibilities; database concepts, architectures, design and administration; data quality and controls; prototyping.

Assessment: By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Text-books and reference books as advised at preliminary lecture.

4807 Management and Organisations II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial each week.

Content: An introductory course which examines some of the major contemporary issues surrounding work, employment and the management of people. The four broad areas which are covered comprise: the role of the individual; the nature of work group activities; organisational processes; and the influence of environmental and cultural forces on work. Topics include motivation, perception, stress, communication, group dynamics, power and politics, culture, gender and the changing experience of employment.

Assessment: By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Text-books and other reference material will be advised at the preliminary lecture.

5312 Marketing II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (previously offered as 8461 Economics I).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial each week.

Content: The nature and purpose of marketing; market analysis; segmentation; targeting and positioning; the marketing mix, product/service decisions; pricing decisions; distribution decisions; marketing communication, marketing planning and strategies.

Assessment: By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: To be advised at preliminary lecture.

LEVEL III

4196 Accounting Theory III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 7651 Financial Accounting II.

Contact hours: 2 1½-hour lectures per week.

Content: Topics may include theory development in accounting, the nature and role of accounting theory, the development of a conceptual framework, normative accounting theories including alternative accounting systems, positive accounting theory including agency and contracting cost theories, accounting choice and economic consequences.

Assessment: Examinations and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: To be advised at preliminary lecture.

7440 Auditing III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 7651 Financial Accounting II.

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 9714 Accounting III.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The nature and function of auditing and the development of auditing ideas and practices is studied. Auditing topics include responsibilities of an auditor, principles and professional standards, procedures and practices, internal control and computer-based systems.

Assessment: 3-hour examination plus work completed during the subject as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Arens Alvin, A., et al, *Auditing in Australia — an integrated approach* (2nd edn.) (Prentice-Hall, 1990); *Accounting and auditing handbook* (current edn.) (Prentice-Hall). Reference will also be made from time to time to the relevant Companies Legislation.

5177 Business Finance III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 4190 Business Finance II.

Assumed knowledge: 8870 Microeconomics II and 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or 8623 Introductory Econometrics.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: This subject analyses aspects of financial management and a number of special topics in corporate finance. Topics include financial management, capital structure theory and management, introduction to futures and options, financial planning, corporate acquisitions and restructuring, and an introduction to international financial management.

Assessment: Examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Text-books and reference books advised at preliminary lecture.

8315 Company Accounting III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 7651 Financial Accounting II, 1282 Commercial Law II.

Assumed knowledge: A basic knowledge of computerised spreadsheets is assumed.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: Topics to be covered may include company formations, reconstructions, accounts of liquidators and receivers; amalgamations and takeovers; inter-corporate investments and group accounts; segmented reportings; joint ventures; form and content of financial statements.

Assessment: Three-hour examination, plus work completed during the subject as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: To be advised at preliminary lecture.

5473 Income Tax Law III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 1282 Commercial Law II or 3349 Commercial Law I.

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 8761 Income Tax or 2014 Taxation (Law).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures plus such additional lectures as may be advised by the lecturer and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The method and content of Australian income tax law — including historical background, statutory provisions and cases, and the function of the accountant as an adviser on income tax matters. Discussion will cover income tax administration and procedure (including capital gains on tax and fringe benefits tax), the interpretation of taxing statutes, jurisdiction to tax, the nature of income and taxable income, the computation of tax and income tax as it relates to individuals, partnerships, trusts and companies.

Assessment: By examination and an essay as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Text-books, required statutes and reference material advised at preliminary lecture.

8151 Industry Practicum (Commerce)

Level: III. *Points value:* Nil. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Restriction: This subject is available only to selected intending Honours students under the CEED Program — refer to Notes (not forming part of the schedules).

Contact hours: 13 hours lecture/tutorial.

Content: This subject provides students with the skills and preparation to undertake an industry related research project. Topics include research design and documentation, project planning, time management, costing and budgeting, and quality assurance. An industry-linked project will be commenced.

Text-books: To be advised.

5427 Information Systems III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 2663 Information Systems II.

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 9955 Computerised Accounting and Systems III.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The management of information systems (in particular, transaction processing, decision support and executive information systems) including planning for technological change, the implementation and control of change, the need for standards, support and training; end-user application development; data communication issues including standards, distributed data processing, client/server computing, electronic data interchange, access to external information; manufacturing information systems including materials requirements planning, inventory and costing; knowledge base systems.

Assessment: Examination and assignment as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Text-books and reference books advised at preliminary lecture.

5741 Management Accounting IIIA

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 4359 Financial Accounting IA.

Restriction: Not to be counted with the previously offered 2364 Managerial Cost Accounting or 9743 Accounting II.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: An introduction to management accounting concepts and techniques. The subject covers both traditional and new approaches to management accounting. Topics include cost terms and concepts; job, process and hybrid costing systems; cost behaviour and estimation; cost-volume-profit analysis; budgeting, profile planning and control systems; standard costing systems; cost management systems, including the concepts of activity based costing, activity management and performance measures; responsibility accounting; investment centres and transfer pricing; relevant costs and benefits for decision making; cost analysis and pricing decisions.

Assessment: Examination and work completed during the subject as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: To be advised at preliminary lecture.

9790 Management Accounting IIIB

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 9101 Business Data Analysis I or equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 one-and-a-half hour seminars per week.

Content: Forecasting in accounting; profit, costs, cash, share prices. Planning and control; design of information systems; participation, motivation, performance evaluation and other group problems. The management of information gathering and dissemination systems, including the evaluation of data and reports. Future information management methods.

Assessment: Examination and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Armstrong, J. S., *Long range forecasting*, 2nd ed. (Wiley).

9759 Management and Organisations III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 4807 Management and Organisations II.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: A theoretical understanding of management and organisation covering such topics as organisation theory; the management of change; and the practices and possibilities for the development of organisations in the 1990s.

Assessment: Examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-book: Text-books and other reference material will be advised at the preliminary lecture.

9885 Marketing III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 5312 Marketing II.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: Consumer behaviour and decision processes and their implications for marketing strategy; marketing communication.

Assessment: Examination and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: To be advised at preliminary lecture.

HONOURS LEVEL

6473 Honours Commerce

Level: IV. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Note: Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments, and students are advised to communicate with the Head of the Department of Commerce well before the beginning of the academic year. Students will be admitted to Honours classes only with the approval of the Head.

Requirements: (i) Honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. An absolute upper limit of 12,000 words will apply and theses in excess of this will be penalised and/or returned to be reduced to this length. The thesis will form part of the Honours examination. Depending on the topic chosen, a supervisor will be allocated to each student. Students are not expected to devote more than an hour or two per week to this thesis (collecting data, background reading etc.) until the second semester. Late in the first semester students will be expected to outline their thesis objective and proposed approach to a meeting of a *small* number of staff.

The thesis counts for 37.5% of the year's assessment. The thesis is to be completed and presented by the end of lectures of the second semester. Four copies, typed double spaced on A4 paper and bound must be presented. Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University's November examination period.

(ii) Each student is required to undertake the subject Research Methodology.

(iii) Each student will select four options from a range of subjects which, subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments, may include the following. Classes in these subjects may take place in either semester.

Management Accounting Theory
Quantitative Methods in Business
Financial Accounting Issues
Issues in Commercial Law
Accounting Theory
Finance Theory
Organisational Change
Information Theory
Strategic Marketing
Business Investigations

(iv) In some circumstances, students, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Commerce, may undertake *one* Honours option from another Department of the University.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMICS

(Available only to students enrolled in 1992.)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Economics.

2. Except as provided for in Regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another tertiary institution accepted by the Faculty for this purpose as equivalent to a degree of this University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Economics.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such Schedules will become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. Candidates who desire that the examinations which they have passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Graduate Diploma may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass at a final examination in any subject for the Graduate Diploma; Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8. (a) A candidate who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the lecturer concerned may prescribe.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Economics as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Economics.

Regulations allowed 20 July, 1989.

1 March, 1990: diploma to graduate diploma. 13 Feb. 1992: 5(b).

SCHEDULES

(No new enrolments after 1992.)
(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

SCHEDULE I: GENERAL

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule.

2. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma the candidate shall complete satisfactorily six semester subjects which shall comprise:

(a) Compulsory core subjects (2)

Either (i)

5515 Economic Theory A *and*
1188 Economic Theory B

or (ii)

3911 Macroeconomics (Hons) *and*
5117 Microeconomics (Hons)

(b) Elective subjects (4)

Four elective subjects chosen from the list of optional subjects available.

(i) *From the Syllabus of the Undergraduate degree of B.Ec.* (excluding Level I subjects).

(ii) *From the Syllabus of the Honours degree of B.Ec.**

4703 Econometrics
8290 Economic Development
6838 Economic History
7030 Economics of the Firm
1081 History of Economic Thought
6547 International Financial Issues
4724 International Trade
5596 Labour Economics
8862 Mathematical Economics
7484 Monetary Economics
2968 Money
3660 Public Economics
5372 Regional Economics

(iii) *From the Syllabus of the Postgraduate degree of M.Ec.**

4772 Economics of Labour
5369 Economists' History
2652 Trade and Development
4656 Transport Economics

3. In special circumstances, candidates may be given permission to substitute another subject for subjects specified in clauses 2a and 2b.

4. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1-3 above.

* Typically the number of electives to be offered in any year will be about 10, but the precise number will be dependent upon staff availability or student demand.

SYLLABUSES

(No new enrolments after 1992.)

Textbooks

The text books cited were correct at the time this Volume went to Press. It is possible, however, that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures, and if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the Lecturer concerned.

In general students are expected to have their own copies of text books, but they are advised to wait advice from the Lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text book should be bought.

Reference Books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Assessment

For each subject students may obtain from the Lecturer concerned details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

CORE SUBJECTS

5515 Economic Theory A

Duration: Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIH).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: This subject provides an accelerated coverage of advanced Macroeconomics theory up to honours level. It is designed for students in the Graduate Diploma course and deals with developments in Macroeconomic theory and policy from the perspective of an open economy. Includes coverage of monetarist, Keynesian and New Classical views.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: Hillier, B., *Macroeconomics: models, debates and developments* (B. Blackwell, 1986); Stevenson, A., Muscatelli, V. and Gregory, M., *Macroeconomic theory and stabilization policy* (Philip Allen, 1988); Branson, W. H., *Macroeconomic theory and policy,* 3rd edition (Harper and Row, 1989); Shone, R., *Open economy macroeconomics: theory, policy and evidence* (Harvester Wheatsheaf, 1989).

and

1188 Economic Theory B

Duration: Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: This subject provides an accelerated coverage of advanced microeconomic theory up to honours level. It is designed for students in the Graduate Diploma Course. Included are consumption theory, the theory of the firm, imperfect competition, general equilibrium and welfare analysis.

Assessment: A mid-semester test and exercises, combined with one three-hour examination at the end of the semester.

Text-books: Gravelle, H. and Rees, R., *Microeconomics* (Longman, 1981).

or

5117 Microeconomics (Hons)

Duration: Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 2100 Economic Theory III or equivalent.

Contact hours: One 2-hour lecture a week.

Content: An advanced treatment of consumer theory, the theory of the firm including strategic behaviour, general equilibrium and welfare.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with student at or before the commencement of the course. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

and

3911 Macroeconomics (Hons)

Duration: Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 2100 Economic Theory III (or satisfactory performance in equivalent).

Contact hours: One 2-hour class a week.

Content: Introduction to an advanced treatment of major recent developments in macroeconomic theory and policy. Topics include advanced treatment of analytical techniques; and developments in new Keynesian, new Classical and PostKeynesian approaches to macroeconomics. Policy evaluation is treated in the context of small open economy macroeconomic models.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with student at or before the commencement of the course. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

Text-book: Scarth, W. M., *Macroeconomics: an introduction to advanced methods* (1988).

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED ECONOMICS

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

2. (a) Except as provided in Regulation 3 an applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of this University. The degree normally should not contain a major (Economic Theory III or its equivalent) in Economics.

(b) An applicant for the Graduate Diploma must have at least two years' experience since graduating in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Department of Economics.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

4. The Faculty may require an applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before he or she is accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.

5. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. of the Education The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

7. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may, on written application to the Dean, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Faculty shall determine. Status may be granted for a maximum of 8 points under clauses 2(b) and 2(c) of the Schedules.

8. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

9. (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) A candidate who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the lecturer concerned may prescribe.

(c) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(d) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for an examination under clause 9 (a), or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Economics as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having been enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught (usually 9 weeks), shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

Regulations: Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 6)

SCHEDULE I: GENERAL

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule.

2. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics the candidate shall complete satisfactorily eight semester subjects which shall comprise lectures and tutorials in:

(a) *Four* Compulsory core subjects:

8917 Macroeconomics IID	3
2419 Microeconomics IID	3
4116 Macroeconomics IIID	3
9930 Microeconomics IIID	3

(b) *One* of the following quantitative subjects:

1371 Applied Econometrics IIID*	3
9390 Business Data Analysis ID	3
6435 Economic Data Analysis IID*	3
4070 Introductory Econometrics D*	3
7351 Mathematical Economics ID	3

(c) *Three* subjects chosen from the list of optional subjects available below:

1371 Applied Econometrics IIID*	3
7669 Business and Government IIID	3
9467 East Asian Economics D	3
6115 Economic Development IIIAD	3
9524 Economic Development IIIBD	3
6773 Economic History AD	3
7488 Economic History CD	3
4561 Economics of Labour IIID	3
7327 Economics of Resources and the Environment D	3
7433 Industrial Relations II/IIID	3
4587 Public Finance IIID	3
6435 Economic Data Analysis IID**	3 *or*
4070 Introductory Econometrics D**	3

3. No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics any subject that in the opinion of the Faculty contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

4. When in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1-3 above.

* These subjects are available for students with some mathematical and statistical background. Check the pre-requisites for each course in the Schedules.

** 6435 Economic Data Analysis IID and 4070 Introductory Econometrics D may not both be presented for the Diploma.

NOTES: (Not forming part of the Schedules)

1. The syllabus entries for all subjects are found in the schedules for the B.Ec. degree by dropping the D from the subject name; e.g. for Applied Econometrics IIID see the syllabus for Applied Econometrics III in the syllabuses for the B.Ec. degree. Please note that the prerequisites as stated do not apply. Approval to enrol in subjects with prerequisites must be obtained from the co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics
2. Candidates are strongly recommended to ensure that a knowledge of Year 12 Mathematics or its equivalent is acquired before enrolling for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.
3. Candidates currently enrolled for the Graduate Diploma in Economics will proceed under the Regulations and Schedules in force at the date of enrolment.

SYLLABUSES

Textbooks

The text books cited were correct at the time this Volume went to Press. It is possible, however, that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures, and if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately, by the Lecturer concerned.

In general students are expected to have their own copies of text books, but they are advised to wait advice from the Lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text book should be bought.

Reference Books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will, however, be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Assessment

For each subject students may obtain from the Lecturer concerned details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: semester tests, essays or other written or

practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

CORE SUBJECTS

8917 Macroeconomics IID

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: The subject examines macroeconomic models with special emphasis on the model of a small open economy. The model is then used to examine questions of macroeconomic policy relevant to the Australian economy.

Assessment: Short test, essay, and examination.

Preliminary Reading: McTaggart, D., Findlay, C. and Parkin, M., *Economics* (Addison Wesley, 1992); *State of Play*, 7th edn.

Text-books: To be advised. Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

2419 Microeconomics IID

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: This subject builds on the microeconomic principles studied in basic economics subjects and aims to provide an analysis of the way in which the market system functions as a mechanism for co-ordinating the independent choices of individual economic agents. It develops a basis for evaluating the efficiency and equity implications of competition and other market structures and a perspective on the appropriate role of government. Included are the study of consumer choice, production and cost, market structure, and market failure.

Assessment: Tutorial tests and examination.

Preliminary reading: Parkin, M., *Microeconomics* (Addison-Wesley); Pindyck, R.S. & Rubinfeld, D.L., *Microeconomics* (Maxwell-MacMillan).

Text-books: To be advised. Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

4116 Macroeconomics IIID

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 8917 Macroeconomics IID.

Contact hours: One 2-hour class per week.

Content: Leading macroeconomists differ considerably in their opinions about the operation of the economic system and their policy recommendations. This subject critically reviews and clarifies the issues at stake by examining the major theoretical debates since Keynes's General Theory and trains the students to apply tools of macroeconomic theory to real life Australian problems, using a version of the Murphy Econometric Model on the PC. Topics include NeoClassical Synthesis, Government Budget Constraint, Disequilibrium Models, Rational Expectations and Macroeconomic Policies in An Open Economy.

9930 Microeconomics IIID

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 2419 Microeconomics IID.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: This subject aims to extend and apply the tools of microeconomic theory in a way which provides a solid foundation for dealing with economic policy and expenditure issues of practical concern in the Australian economy. Topics covered will include consumer theory, theory of the firm, public goods and externalities, welfare analysis, cost benefit analysis and policy analysis.

QUANTITATIVE SUBJECTS

1371 Applied Econometrics IIID

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject aims to develop an understanding of standard econometric methods, a capacity to formulate research problems so that they are amenable to quantification and a capacity to assess critically empirical research in economics. Tutorials involve applications of econometric methods which use packaged programs.

Assessment: 3-hour examination and a project using the techniques developed.

Text-books: Gujanati, D. N., "Basic Econometrics".

9390 Business Data Analysis ID

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Contact hours: Two one-hour lectures and a one hour tutorial per week.

Content: Descriptive statistics, probability distributions, business decision analysis (including confidence intervals and simple hypothesis

testing), business forecasting (including seasonal adjustment, data smoothing methods, simple regression and time trends) and price index numbers.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of lectures.

Text-books: To be advised.

6435 Economic Data Analysis IID

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Restriction: May not be taken in conjunction with 4070 Introductory Econometrics D.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and a one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: Sampling theory and practice, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing for two samples, contingency tables and goodness of fit using Chi square, analysis of variance, simple and multiple regression and correlation, introductory econometrics, basic time series.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of lectures.

Text-books: To be advised.

4070 Introductory Econometrics D

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Restriction: May not be taken in conjunction with 6435 Economic Data Analysis IID.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week plus a one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: Random variables and probability distributions, mathematical expectation, the normal distribution, Chi-square, t and F distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, survey sampling, introduction to linear models and econometric modelling.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students.

Text-books: Maddala, *Introductory Econometrics*, Macmillan, 1989

7351 Mathematical Economics ID

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Assumed knowledge: A knowledge of either Year 12 Mathematics IS or Year 12 Mathematics I and II or the equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 one-hour lectures and 1 two-hour workshop/tutorial a week.

Content: This subject develops mathematical techniques particularly suitable for use in economic analysis. The main emphasis will be on calculus of several variables, including constrained optimisation, integral calculus, and an introduction to matrix algebra and differential equations, with applications of each to economic problems.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

Text-book: Archibald, G. C., and Lipsey, R. G., "A mathematical treatment of economics", 3rd edn. (Weidenfield & Nicolson).

OPTIONAL SUBJECTS

1371 Applied Econometrics IIID

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject aims to develop an understanding of standard econometric methods, a capacity to formulate research problems so that they are amenable to quantification and a capacity to assess critically empirical research in economics. Tutorials involve applications of econometric methods which use packaged programs.

Assessment: 3-hour examination and a project using the techniques developed.

Text-book: Gujarati, D. N., *Basic Econometrics.*

7669 Business and Government IIID

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week and 1 one-hour tutorial/seminar additional lecture a week.

Content: The subject will take as its starting point the existence of market failure due to the presence of all forms of monopoly power (including natural monopoly), and will concentrate on investigating ways in which the actual and potential abuses of such power can be controlled. The aim therefore is to consider the competitive environment within which the modern firm operates, and to use the tools of microeconomic theory to analyse firm behaviour and the ways in which it is regulated. Particular attention will be paid to the policy measures which can be used to try to improve market performance. Throughout the subject there

is a heavy emphasis on the application of theory to current important policy issues. Special attention will be devoted to the Trade Practices Act and its enforcement and to specific markets in which a variety of forms of government regulation are employed. Case studies will be used in teaching and assessment, and a major empirically-oriented research project (possible done on a "team" basis) will be compulsory.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

Text-books: To be advised.

9467 East Asian Economies

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject is designed to introduce students to the nature and structure of East Asian Economies. It will examine the mechanisms which shape their economic activity and the role of historical and cultural factors in the development of their economic institutions. The contribution of these institutions to economic growth will be closely examined.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, essays and a 3-hour final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

6435 Economic Data Analysis IID

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Restriction: May not be taken in conjunction with 4070 Introductory Econometrics D.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and a one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: Sampling theory and practice, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing for two samples, contingency tables and goodness of fit using Chi square, analysis of variance, simple and multiple regression and correlation, introductory econometrics, basic time series.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of lectures.

Text-books: To be advised.

6115 Economic Development IIIAD

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject may be taken as a terminating subject in economic development *or* the first section of a more comprehensive subject grouping consisting of a combination of 6115 Economic Development IIIAD and 9524 Economic Development IIIBD. The subject is concerned with the problems of development in less-developed countries. Topics to be discussed include: the meaning and measurement of underdevelopment, problems of demographic change, industrialisation, trade, foreign aid and investment, poverty and income distribution, agricultural development, and relevant growth theories.

Assessment: 3-hour examination and work completed during the course as determined at the preliminary lecture. Each student will be expected to write one essay and prepare one or more short discussion papers for tutorials.

Text-books: There is no single text-book suitable for the whole course but the following will be found useful: Gillis, M. et. al., *Economics of development*, 2nd edn (Norton, 1987); Pomfret, R., *Diverse paths of economic development* (Prentice-Hall, 1992); Todaro, M. P., *Economic development in the third world* (Longman, 1989); Meier, G. M., (ed.) *Leading issues in economic development*, 5th edn (O.U.P., 1984); Herrick, B. & Kindelberger, C. P., *Economic development*, 4th edn (McGraw-Hill, 1983); Chenery, H. & Srinivasan, T. N. (eds.) *Handbook of development economics*, Vols. 1 and 2 (North Holland, 1988 and 1989); Hogendorn, J. S., *Economic development* (Harper & Row, 1987).

9524 Economic Development IIIBD

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Co-requisite: 6115 Economic Development IIIAD.

Contact hours: 2 one-and-a-half hour seminars a week.

Content: The subject is available *only* as part of a sequence 6115 Economic Development IIIAD and 9524 Economic Development IIIBD. It consists of a continuation of the study of problems of development in less-developed countries. Topics to be discussed include: Restructuring and international debt, technology, fiscal and monetary policy, project appraisal, environmental issues, rural-urban migration. Particular reference will be made to the experience of development in particular countries ("case studies").

Assessment: 3-hour examination and work completed during the course as determined at the preliminary lecture. Each student will be expected to prepare one case study on a developing country

of his or her choice and prepare one or more short discussion papers for seminars.

Text-books: As for 6115 Economic Development IIIAD.

6773 Economic History AD

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Restriction: Students who have already passed either 1682 Economic History IIHA or 5973 Economic History IIIHA or their equivalent may not enrol in this subject.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject covers the development of the Australian economy from its initial origins in the British imperial design of the late 18th century, through its emergence as a world trader, to its relatively integrated, industrialised form after World War II. In the process the economy's institutional framework is analysed including the marketing, financial and arbitration systems.

Assessment: By tutorial work, essay and final 3-hour examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

7488 Economic History CD

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Co-requisites: 8917 Macroeconomics IID and 2419 Microeconomics IID.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject surveys the evolution of the international economy in the 20th century. Attention is given to the development of world trade and trade policies, the international monetary system, international capital movements, and aspects of the domestic economic experience of the major world powers with emphasis on Britain and the United States.

Assessment: 3-hour examination and work completed during the subject as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Aldcroft, D. H., *From Versailles to Wall Street 1919-1929* (Penguin); Kindleberger, C. P., *The world in depression 1929-1939* (Penguin); Van Der Wee, H., *Prosperity and upheaval: The world economy 1945-1980* (Penguin).

4561 Economics of Labour IIID

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This subject examines the economics of how the labour market works, and the institutions which are peculiar to it. The topics studied will include the nature of the Australian labour market; factors influencing the relative wage structure; unemployment and the labour force; determinants of the quality and quantity of the workforce.

Assessment: One three-hour examination and work completed during the course as determined in consultation with students at the preliminary lecture.

Text-book: McConnell, C. & Brue, S., *Contemporary labour economics*, 3rd edn. (McGraw-Hill, 1992).

7327 Economics of Resources and the Environment D

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject is concerned with the increasing intersection between environmental and natural resource issues, and economics. The theory of Microeconomics II is extended and applied to issues such as the nature of natural resources and their use, related income distribution issues, specification and measurement of society's objectives and criticisms of traditional economic theory where warranted. This will be followed by policy orientated subject matter, relating to pollution in its various forms, resource measurement and depletion and the role of time in a long run sense (sustainable economic development).

Assessment: Project/Essay and Examination.

Text-books: Tietenberg, T., *Environmental and natural resource economics*, 2nd ed. (Scott, Foresman & Co., 1988); Pearce, D. W. and Turner K., *Economics of natural resources and the environment* (Harvester Wheatsheaf, 1990).

4070 Introductory Econometrics D

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Restriction: May not be taken in conjunction with 6435 Economic Data Analysis IID.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week plus a one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: Random variables and probability distributions, mathematical expectation, the normal distribution, Chi-square, t and F

distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, survey sampling, introduction to linear models and econometric modelling.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students.

Text-books: Maddala, *Introductory Econometrics*, Macmillan, 1989.

7433 Industrial Relations II/IIID

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial each week.

Content: The course can be conceptually divided into two parts: industrial relations theory and Australian industrial relations practice. The first part will include the following topics: a review of the disparate theories of industrial relations; analysis of the employment relationship, the effort bargain and the ideology of work; industrial conflict and its resolution; the role of the state; the functions of management and unions; direct bargaining and arbitration. Part II will have a policy emphasis covering the historical development of Australia's industrial relations system; strike patterns; the nature and role of trade unions, employer associations and peak councils; state regulation, the industrial tribunals and the judiciary; the pattern of wage settlement and policy; national, industrial and workplace bargaining; public sector industrial relations; industrial democracy.

Assessment: By examination and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: To be advised.

4587 Public Finance IIID

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: As approved by the Co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour late afternoon lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject is concerned with the theory and practice of public finance with emphasis on its application in the Australian economy. The public sector will be discussed in its role as a taxing, spending and regulating body. The major sections of the course will therefore cover taxation, public goods, fiscal equalisation and public choice theory. Analytical concepts which assist our understanding of the role of government in a market economy will be emphasised.

Assessment: An examination in November and work completed during the Semester, to be finally determined in consultation with students at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Groenewegen, P., *Public finance in Australia*, 3rd edn (Prentice-Hall) (latest edition); Musgrave, R. A., and Musgrave, P. B., *Public finance in theory and practice*, (McGraw-Hill) (latest edition). Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADVANCED ECONOMICS

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics.

2. Except as provided in Regulation 3 an applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of this University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Economics. The degree must contain a major in Economics (Economic Theory III or its equivalent).

3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

4. The Faculty may require an applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before he or she is accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.

5. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

7. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may, on written application to the Dean, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Faculty shall determine. Status may be granted for a maximum of 8 points under clauses 2(a) and 2(b) of the Schedules.

8. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

9. (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) A candidate who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the lecturer concerned may prescribe.

(c) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(d) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for an examination under clause 9 (a), or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught (usually 9 weeks), shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

Regulations: Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 6)

SCHEDULE I: GENERAL

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule.

2. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics the candidate shall complete satisfactorily six semester subjects which shall comprise lectures and tutorials in:

(a) *Two* Compulsory core subjects
7264 Macroeconomics A (H)
3711 Microeconomics A (H)

(b) *One* quantitative subject
9952 Applied Econometrics IIIA
2341 Econometrics (H)
5164 Econometrics IIIA

(c) *Three* subjects chosen from the list of optional subjects available below:*
2341 Econometrics (H)
9712 Economic Development (H)**
3870 Economic History (H)
6747 International Financial Issues (H)
6692 International Trade (H)
4054 Labour Economics (H)
2275 Mathematical Economies (H)
4761 Monetary Economics (H)
8053 Public Economics (H)
5706 Regional Economics (H)

3 . Under clause 2(c), candidates will be required to present a research essay in at least one of the subjects.

4. In special circumstances, candidates may be given permission to substitute another subject for subjects specified in clauses 2(a), 2(b) and 2(c).

5. No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics any subject that in the opinion of the Faculty contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

6. When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1-5 above.

NOTES (not forming part of the Schedules)

1. Candidates currently enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Economics will proceed under the Regulations and Schedules in force at the time of enrolment.

* The number of optional subjects to be offered in any year will be dependent upon staff availability and student demand.

** Not available if taken under Clause 2(b).

SYLLABUSES

Textbooks:

The text books cited were correct at the time this Volume went to Press. It is possible however, that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures, and if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the Lecturer concerned.

In general students are expected to have their own copies of text books, but they are advised to wait advice from the Lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text book should be bought.

Reference Books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Assessment

For each subject students may obtain from the Lecturer concerned details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

COMPULSORY CORE SUBJECTS

7264 Macroeconomics A (H)

Duration: Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 2100 Economic Theory III or equivalent.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour lecture a week.

Content: Introduction to an advanced treatment of major recent developments in macroeconomic theory and policy. Topics include advanced treatment of analytical techniques and developments in new Keynesian, new Classical and Post Keynesian approaches to macroeconomics. Policy evaluation is treated in the context of small open economy macroeconomic models.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

Text-books: Scarth, W. M., *Macroeconomics: An introduction to advanced methods* (1988).

3711 Microeconomics A (H)

Duration: Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 2100 Economic Theory III or equivalent.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour lecture a week.

Content: An advanced treatment of consumer theory, the theory of the firm including strategic behaviour, general equilibrium and welfare.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

QUANTITATIVE SUBJECTS

9952 Applied Econometrics IIIA

Duration: Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: As approved by the co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject aims to develop an understanding of standard econometric methods, the capacity to formulate research problems so that they are amenable to quantification and a capacity to assess critically empirical research in economics. Tutorials involve applications of econometric methods which use packaged programs.

Assessment: 3-hour examination and a project using the techniques developed.

Text-book: Gujarati, D. N., *Basic econometrics.*

2341 Econometrics (H)

Duration: Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: As approved by the co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics.

Contact hours: One 2-hour lecture a week.

Content: The subject is concerned with practical problems of modelling economic time series for the purposes of testing theories and for policy and forecasting. The development will be information, most theorems will not be proven and mathematical arguments will, for the post part, be presented in intuitive fashion. The course will cover: analysis of economic time series in the time domain using the methods of Box and Jenkins; the relationship between time series analysis ARMA models and structural econometric models.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

5164 Econometrics IIIA

Duration: Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: As approved by the co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics.

Contact hours: Three lecture/seminars a week.

Content: This subject deals with the estimation of economic relationships. It includes the following topics; single equation and multiple equation estimation in econometric models, in particular the effects of violation of the classical least squares assumptions; use of distributed lags and dummy variables and the development of multiple equation estimation procedures; the identification problem in multiple equation systems; the application of econometric techniques to applied problems.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course. It is usually based on a project, a test and a final examination.

Text-book: Maddala, G. S., *Introduction to econometrics* (Macmillan, 1988). Alternative and supplementary text-books will be suggested.

OPTIONAL SUBJECTS

2341 Econometrics (H)

Duration: Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: As approved by the co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour lecture a week.

Content: The subject is concerned with practical problems of modelling economic time series for the purposes of testing theories and for policy and forecasting. The development will be information, most theorems will not be proven and mathematical arguments will, for the post part, be presented in intuitive fashion. The course will cover: analysis of economic time series in the time domain using the methods of Box and Jenkins; the

relationship between time series analysis ARMA models and structural econometric models.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course. It is usually based on a project, a test and a final examination.

9712 Economic Development (H)

Duration: Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: As approved by the co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour lecture a week.

Content: The subject is concerned with the economic structure and functioning of less-developed countries and with theories of economic growth. The course will emphasise selected topics, which may vary from year to year.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

3870 Economic History (H)

Duration: Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: As approved by the co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour lecture a week.

Content: The subject examines the leading explanations of growth over the very long run in the advanced economies. Both historians' and economists' contributions will be considered, with emphasis placed on the enhanced insight into the determinants of long run growth which may be derived from historical inquiry. Topics covered include evidence on the pattern of growth over the very long run, and the principal approaches economists have adopted to its explanation; debates in the economics history literature concerning the reasons for a particular economy performing relatively better, or worse, than others in a specific period; and assessment of the importance of institutional arrangements to long run growth. No prior knowledge of economic history is assumed.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

6747 International Financial Issues (H)

Duration: Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: As approved by the co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour lecture a week.

Content: The subject is concerned with the international monetary system and international financial markets. The topics covered may vary from year to year.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

6692 International Trade (H)

Duration: Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: As approved by the co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour lecture a week.

Content: The subject is concerned with the theory of international trade and commercial policy. The topics covered may vary from year to year.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

4054 Labour Economics (H)

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Duration: Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: As approved by the co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour lecture a week.

Content: An advanced treatment of current topics in labour economics.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

2275 Mathematical Economics (H)

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Duration: Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: As approved by the co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour lecture a week.

Content: Introduction to and applications of optimal control theory. Introduction to and applications of game theory.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

4761 Monetary Economics (H)

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Duration: Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: As approved by the co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour lecture a week.

Content: The subject deals with the development

of national and international banking in an environment of financial liberation.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

8053 Public Economics (H)

Duration: Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: As approved by the co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour lecture a week.

Content: The purpose of this subject is to examine the role of government in a market economy. The subject starts with an overview of economists' perspectives on this issue, then turns to an extensive consideration of the implications of the theory of second best for the formulation of policy. A second topic is a close examination of another issue which is prominent for governments but skated over in most economics courses, namely income distribution in general and poverty in particular. Issues in taxation may be taught as a third topic.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

5706 Regional Economics (H)

Availability: Unavailable.

Duration: Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: As approved by the co-ordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour lecture a week.

Content: This subject will cover topics in regional economic modelling, regional policy (with emphasis given to Australian States and South Australia in particular), regional economic structures and regional development. A basic knowledge of matrix algebra is required but little econometrics is involved.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course. It is usually based on one research project and a final examination.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Management.

2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4. (a) The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who has qualified for a degree of the University of Adelaide or of another educational institution and who has had at least two years work experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who does not hold a degree but who has had not less than two years' executive or professional experience in business, public service of other field of employment approved by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce and who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

5. To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time studies extending over one year or of part-time studies extending over at least two years.

6. A person who holds the Diploma in Business Management, the degree of Master of Business Management, the degree of Master of Business Administration of the University of Adelaide or equivalent qualifications in business management or administration shall not be eligible for the award of the Graduate Diploma of Management.

7. The Faculty of Economics and Commerce shall appoint a Committee to conduct the examinations and other assessments required under Regulation 2.

8. A candidate who has not regularly attended the prescribed classes or who has not completed satisfactorily such written and practical work as may be required shall not be permitted to attend for examination or final assessment in any course. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

9. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

Regulations allowed 21 February 1991.
13 Feb. 1992: 3.

SCHEDULES

Note: All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and availability of staff and resources.

COURSES OF STUDY

1. The course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Management shall extend over one year in the case of a full-time candidate and two years for a part-time candidate.

2. Unless exempted by the Faculty, every candidate for the Diploma must pass all the compulsory subjects, together with optional subjects or the equivalent, to be chosen in consultation with the Director of the Graduate School of Management, to a combined total of 24 points.

(a) COMPULSORY SUBJECTS:

4535	Management, an Integrated Perspective	3
7386	Project Report	3

(b) OPTIONAL GROUP A SUBJECTS:

5326	Accounting Concepts	3
5489	Computers and Quantitative Analysis	3
1856	Financial Management	3
6819	Managing Human Resources	3
7803	Marketing Management	3
6654	Seminar in Managerial Skills	3
2632	Strategic Management	3

(c) OPTIONAL GROUP B SUBJECTS:

7235	Human Resource Management in the Public Sector	3
1522	Managing the Public Sector	3
7496	Public Sector Financial Management and Accounting	3
8383	Public Sector Marketing	3
2334	Strategic Management in the Public Sector	3
7610	Systems for Information and Management	3

3. The names of those who pass in any of the subjects shall be published within the following classifications: Distinction, Credit, Pass Division I or Pass Division II.

4. The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may grant such status in any subject as it may determine up to a maximum of 9 points but not for 7386 Project Report.

5. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be permitted to enrol for any subject for which the pre-requisite work, as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject, has not been successfully completed.

6. A candidate's programme of study must be approved by the Director (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

7. No candidate will be permitted to count for the diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

8. Each candidate will be required to undertake during University vacations such studies as may be prescribed.

9. A candidate whose candidature is interrupted may re-enrol only with the approval of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case. Approval must be sought in advance for any proposed interruption.

10. Except with the permission of the Faculty, and subject to clause 8 above, the requirements of the diploma shall be completed by full-time candidates within one year and by part-time candidates in two years.

11. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, special circumstances exist, the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may vary the provisions of clauses 1-10 above.

SYLLABUSES

Text Books:

Candidates will be advised of prescribed text-books and reference material by the lecturer concerned.

In general, candidates are expected to have their own copies of text-books and prescribed reference material; but they are advised to await advise from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book.

Reference Books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Assessment:

For each subject candidates will be supplied by the lecturer concerned with details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weight given to the components (for example, tests, essays or

other written or practical work, final written examinations, project reports, viva voce tests or examinations).

Timetable:

The current course programme timetable will be made available to candidates before the commencement of the course.

COMPULSORY SUBJECTS

4535 Management: An Integrated Perspective

Points value: 3. *Duration:* T.B.A.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: An introduction to key functions of management within an integrated framework, covering three broad areas:
Marketing—an appreciation of the nature and purpose of marketing principles and activities.
Finance—an understanding of basic financial concepts, analysis and accounting information.
People Management—a comprehension of key issues that face managers in obtaining optimum performance with quality service.

Text-book: Massie, J. L., *Essentials of management* (Prentice-Hall International, 1987).

7386 Project Report

Points value: 3. *Duration:* T.B.A.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: Candidates will undertake the preparation and presentation of a project report under staff supervision. The project report should demonstrate the candidate's understanding, integration and application of ideas and methods covered by the course work in relation to a problem or situation drawn from the candidate's experience or employment. Detailed written instructions on the preparation and presentation of the Project Report will be issued to all candidates enrolling for this subject.

Text-book: None.

GROUP A SUBJECTS

5326 Accounting Concepts

Points value: 3. *Duration:* T.B.A.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: This course consists of two parts. The first part will provide students with an introduction to financial accounting concepts and processes to enable them to interpret and use the financial statements of organisations. The second part will demonstrate how management accounting systems and techniques can assist management in decision making and management control. Topics to be covered include the nature of accounting, basic accounting concepts; financial accounting reports; issues in external financial reporting; interpreting and using financial statements; an overview of management accounting; cost accounting concepts and systems; accounting and short-run decisions; accounting and management control.

Text-book: Newman, R. L., *Accounting information for decision makers* (Longman-Cheshire, 1989).

5489 Computers and Quantitative Analysis

Points value: 3. *Duration:* T.B.A.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: This subject provides an introduction to the use of computers and simple statistical methods as an aid to making management decisions, including the use of spreadsheets, graphical methods, simple parametric and non-parametric statistics, regression and forecasting.

Text-book: Anderson, D. R., Sweeney, D. J., Williams, T. A., Harrison, N. J. and Rickard, J. A., *Statistics for business and economics*, Australian Edition (Harper and Rowe, 1989).

1856 Financial Management

Points value: 3. *Duration:* T.B.A.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: This subject examines the major aspects of financial management of an organisation, with particular emphasis on investment, financing and dividend decisions. The main topics to be covered include analysis of accounting reports, financial planning, short term financing management, capital budgeting and risk analysis, the analysis of financial problems and dividend policy.

Text-book: Schall, D. L. and Haley, C. W., *Introduction to financial management* (McGraw-Hill, 5th ed., 1988).

6819 Managing Human Resources

Points value: 3. *Duration:* T.B.A.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: The subject introduces the issues and practices involved in planning and managing human resources for the private sector. The main topics to be covered include work force planning, development of organisational culture, maintaining the employment relationship—the line manager's role, the industrial relations context, productivity, work organisation, communication and consultation.

Text-book: To be advised.

7803 Marketing Management

Points value: 3. *Duration:* T.B.A.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: This subject provides an introduction to marketing principles and practice. It offers an explanation of the nature and scope of marketing activity, analysis of the major elements of the marketing "mix" and a managerial perspective of the handling of marketing issues.

Text-book: To be advised.

6654 Seminar in Managerial Skills

Points value: 3. *Duration:* T.B.A.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: The subject provides candidates with an opportunity to explore key contemporary issues facing managers. The course will consider a number of topics essential to the practice of modern management such as—Law and the manager; Social and ethical issues for managers; Impact of legislative changes on managers; Innovation and entrepreneurship; Industrial relations.

Text-book: To be advised.

2632 Strategic Management

Points value: 3. *Duration:* T.B.A.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: The major objective of this subject is to integrate some of the material covered in the other subjects within a general management context. It deals with formulation of strategies to achieve overall goals and objectives of an organisation operating in the private sector. It then examines elements which affect the effective implementation of such strategies. These elements include organisation structure, systems of communication, control and performance evaluation, organisation culture and the role of the chief executive officer. Case studies are used extensively to illustrate the concepts and techniques involved.

Text-book: None. A wide range of reference material will be prescribed.

GROUP B SUBJECTS

7235 Human Resource Management for the Public Sector

Points value: 3. *Duration:* T.B.A.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: The subject introduces the issues and practices involved in planning and managing human resources for the public sector. The main topics to be covered include work force planning, development of a public sector culture, maintaining the employment relationship—the line manager's role, the industrial relations context, productivity and work organisation, communication and consultation.

Text-book: To be advised.

1522 Managing the Public Sector

Points value: 3. *Duration:* T.B.A.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: The subject will expose students to the distinguishing characteristics of managing in the public sector. It will provide an opportunity to explore key contemporary issues facing public sector managers. The course will pursue four general themes—The process of policy development and review; Accountability, ethics and administrative law; The organisation of the public service, commercialisation, privatisation and deregulation; Service delivery and its evaluation.

Text-book: None. A wide range of reference material will be prescribed.

7496 Public Sector Financial Management and Accounting

Points value: 3. *Duration:* T.B.A.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: This subject considers aspects of financial management and accounting relevant to the various types of organisations operating within the public sector. Topics include an examination of major planning and control techniques, financial accounting and reporting within the public sector, auditing, performance measurement and appraisal, cost benefit and cost effectiveness analysis and the discussion of a number of contemporary issues.

Text-book: To be advised.

8383 Public Sector Marketing

Points value: 3. *Duration:* T.B.A.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: This subject offers participants an understanding of marketing thinking. Candidates will be required to assess the relevance of marketing perspectives to the range of public service activities and problems. The focus is partly on handling day to day decisions so as to enhance the quality and efficiency of service delivery and partly on long term marketing perspectives.

Text-book: Flynn, N., *Public sector management* (Harvester Wheatsheaf, London, 1990).

2334 Strategic Management in the Public Sector

Points value: 3. *Duration:* T.B.A.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: The major objective of this subject is to integrate some of the material covered in the other

subjects within a general management context. It deals with formulation of strategies to achieve overall goals and objectives of an organisation operating in the public sector or in a "not for profit" perspective. It then examines elements which affect the effective implementation of such strategies. These elements include organisation structure, systems of communication, control and performance evaluation, organisation culture and the role of the chief executive officer. Case studies are used extensively to illustrate the concepts and techniques involved.

Text-book: None. A wide range of reference material will be prescribed.

7610 Systems for Information and Management

Points value: 3. *Duration:* T.B.A.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: The course provides an introduction to methods for analysis, design, implementation, management and audit of systems for the provision of information for management and for the enhancement of management functions. Emphasis will be given to systems for improving management and organisational performance. No programming skills are required.

Text-book: Sprague, R. H. and McNurlin, B. C. (eds.), *Information systems management in practice* (Prentice-Hall International Edition, 1989, 2nd ed.).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Business Administration.

2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4 a) The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for a degree of the University of Adelaide or elsewhere and who has had at least two years' experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce and who has satisfied such other tests as the Faculty, subject to the approval of the Council, may prescribe.

b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

5. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Business Management shall surrender the diploma before being admitted to the degree.

6. A candidate who holds the degree of Master of Business Management of the University of Adelaide may, on application to the Registrar, be admitted to the degree of Master of Business Administration, provided that the degree of Master of Business Management is first surrendered.

7. The Faculty of Economics and Commerce shall appoint a Committee to conduct the examinations and other assessments required under Regulation 2.

8. A candidate who has not regularly attended the prescribed classes and has not completed satisfactorily such written and practical work as may be required shall not be permitted to present for examination or final assessment in any course.

9. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 2, 9; 15 Jan. 1976: 4, 6, 7, 8; 29 Jan. 1981: 9, 9 and 10 re-numbered 10 and 11; 24 Feb. 1983: 8, 11, 12, 11 re-numbered 13; 1 March 1984: 1-10; 11, 12, 13 deleted; 17 Jan. 1985: 2(a).

Regulations repealed substituted and allowed: 20 July, 1989. 4, 7, 9, faculty name change, 1 March 1990. 21 Feb. 1991: 4(b). 13 Feb. 1992: 3.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2)

COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK

1. The course of study for the degree of Master of Business Administration shall extend over four trimesters of full-time study or the equivalent part-time. The academic year consists of three 13-week trimesters. Trimester 1 commences on the first Monday in February. There is a two-week break after each of the first two trimesters and a break of at least seven weeks after Trimester 3.

2. To qualify for the Master of Business Administration, candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of 48 points drawn from the following areas:

3. (a) Compulsory core subjects

8 subjects to a total of 24 points must be taken.

6309	Business Policy	3
2697	Economics for Management	3
5356	Human Resource Management	3
1229	Managerial Accounting	3
9684	Managerial Finance	3
9408	Marketing Principles	3
5367	Organizational Behaviour	3
1348	Quantitative Methods	3

(b) Compulsory Integrative subjects

2 subjects to a total of 9 points must be taken.

6055	Corporate Strategy	3
1092	Supervised Project Work	6

(c) Elective subjects

5 elective subjects to a total of 15 points must be taken from the list of elective subjects available.

8143	Advanced Managerial Finance	3
8725	Advanced Quantitative Decision Making	3
3564	Business Law	3
6814	Industrial Relations	3
1985	Industry Economics	3
9363	International Business	3
9747	International Business Law	3
7587	International Financial Management	3
1568	International Management Behaviour	3
6005	International Marketing	3
2840	Interpersonal Skills	3
9699	Management and Information Systems	3
1215	Management Control Systems	3
5876	Management of Change	3
2480	Marketing Decision Making	3
3525	Organizational Theory & Practice	3
2015	Public Sector Management	3
6072	Quantitative Decision Making	3
9066	Resources, Institutions & Policies	3
9328	Topics in Business Law	3
1636	Topics in Management	3

4. The names of those who pass in any of the subjects shall be published within the following classifications: Distinction, Credit, Pass Division I or Pass Division II.

5. A candidate shall pass in each of the prescribed subjects and shall attain an overall average equivalent to a Pass Division 1 or better.

6. The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may grant such status in any subject as it may determine up to a maximum of 21 points, but not for 1092 Supervised Project Work. It may also, in appropriate circumstances, allow a candidate to substitute an elective subject (or subjects) for one or more of the compulsory subjects listed in groups (a) and (b) of Clause 1 above.

7. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be permitted to enrol for any subject for which the prerequisite work, as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject, has not been successfully completed.

8. A candidate's programme of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

9. A candidate whose candidature is interrupted may re-enrol only with the approval of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case. Approval should be sought in advance for any proposed interruption.

10. Except with the permission of the Faculty, and subject to Clause 10 above, the requirements of the degree shall be completed within six years.

11. A candidate who has passed subjects under earlier schedules or under the schedules of the degree of Master of Business Management may, subject to the provision of clauses 10 and 11 above, count such subjects pro tanto for the degree of Master of Business Administration.

12. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty may vary the provisions of clauses 1-12 above.

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:
The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.
In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:
Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Assessment:
For each subject students may obtain from the lecturer concerned details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as a relevant; assessments, semester test, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

COMPULSORY CORE SUBJECTS

6309 Business Policy

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisite: Managerial Accounting, Economics for Management, Marketing Principles.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class a week.

Content: A general management perspective on strategy formulation and implementation within business and public enterprise, focusing on tools and techniques for strategic analysis of business problems. Topics include the concept of strategy, environment problems and opportunities, company competitive advantages, business level strategies, performance, global competition and national economic strategies.

Assessment: Written assignments 40%, two-hour examination 60%.

Text-book: Thompson, A.A., and Strickland, A., *Strategic management: concepts and cases,* 6th edn (Irwin, 1992).

2697 Economics for Management

Duration: T.B.A.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar.

Content: An introduction to the basic principles of modern economic theory and their practical applications. The first section deals with price-output decisions by firms in markets characterised by perfect competition, monopoly and oligopoly. The second half deals with modern theories of the determination of the aggregate level of income, employment and inflation. It also covers foreign trade and the balance of payments.

Text-book: To be advised.

5356 Human Resource Management

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisite: 5367 Organisational Behaviour.

Contact hours: One three-hour class a week.

Content: The subject examines the management of people from a strategic perspective giving attention to techniques and policies which may be used in the process. Topics to be covered include: impact of technology, design of a job and work instruction on employees. The subject aims to provide an understanding of the factors involved in the effective utilisation of people within organisations.

Text-book: To be advised.

1229 Managerial Accounting

Duration: T.B.A.

Contact hours: 2 one and one-half hour classes a week.

Content: Topics covered include: the nature of accounting, basic accounting concepts, financial accounting reports, issues in external financial reporting, interpreting and using financial statements, an overview of management accounting, cost accounting concepts and systems, accounting and short-run decisions, accounting and management control.

Text-book: Newman, R. L., *Accounting information for decision makers* (Longman Cheshire, 1989).

9684 Managerial Finance

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisite: 1229 Managerial Accounting.

Contact hours: 2 one and one-half hour classes a week.

Content: The subject considers the financial decisions of business enterprises. Topics to be covered in the subject include a consideration of the goals of the firm and the investor, valuation models, interest rates and fixed interest securities,

capital budgeting, risk, capital structure and dividend policy.

Text-book: To be advised.

9408 Marketing Principles

Duration: T.B.A.

Contact hours: 2 one and one-half hour classes a week.

Content: Topics covered include: marketing environment; market segmentation and targeting; buyer behaviour, marketing planning, product life-cycle; new product development; pricing; distribution; advertising and promotion; sales management; marketing organisation; marketing information system; marketing control.

Text-book: McCarthy & Perreault, *Basic marketing* 10th edn (Irwin), or Kotler, *Marketing management*, 7th ed. (Prentice Hall) or Guillinnan, J. P. and Paul, G. W., *Marketing management*, 4th edn (McGraw-Hill).

5367 Organisational Behaviour

Duration: T.B.A.

Contact hours: One three-hour seminar a week.

Content: An introduction to the analysis of individual and group behaviour in organizations. This involves study of human psychology, the sociology of organizations, and the research processes by which our knowledge in these fields is gained.

Text-book: To be advised.

1348 Quantitative Methods

Duration: T.B.A.

Contact hours: 2 one and one-half hour classes a week.

Content: The subject examines the application of basic mathematical and statistical techniques to a range of business and management problems. Topics covered may include: probability concepts and distributions; sampling; estimation; hypothesis testing; decision theory; forecasting; linear programming; network models; simulation; queueing theory; and inventory control models.

Text-book: To be advised.

COMPULSORY INTEGRATIVE SUBJECTS

6055 Corporate Strategy

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisite: All eight compulsory core subjects.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: Topics covered include: Diversification strategies, acquisition and divestiture, portfolio analysis, factors affecting strategy implementation, structure and strategy, systems and strategy, organisational culture, matching strategies with shared beliefs and values, management style, the role of the chief executive, strategic planning and implementation in "non-profit" organisations.

Text-books: Minlybury, H. and Quinn, J. B., *The strategy process*, 2nd edn (Prentice-Hall, 1991).

1092 Supervised Project Work

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisites: All eight compulsory core subjects and 6055 Corporate Strategy.

Content: Detailed written instructions on approval of a suitable topic, conduct of the research and preparation of the Report will be issued to all students enrolling for this subject.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

8143 Advanced Managerial Finance

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisites: 9684 Managerial Finance.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: The topics to be covered include corporate financing; current assets management; leasing; futures and options markets; practical problems in capital budgeting; interaction of investment and financing decisions; mergers and acquisitions; equity markets, investment management; and special topics in the raising, management and investment of capital.

Text-book: To be advised.

8725 Advanced Quantitative Decision Making

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisite: 6072 Quantitative Decision Making.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: The subject provides a continuation of the work begun in 6072 Quantitative Decision Making, with emphasis on methods for handling more complex, larger scale problems including corporate marketing, production planning and inventory control and forecasting for planning and strategic budgeting. Mathematical, statistical and computer programming skills would be an advantage. It is anticipated that project work will involve some computer use.

Text-book: To be advised.

3564 Business Law

Duration: T.B.A.

Contact hours: 1 three hour seminar a week.

Content: An introduction to the legal system, legal concepts and legal reasoning to assist students to identify problems requiring legal remedies and to understand legal advice given in commerce areas.

Text-book: To be advised.

6814 Industrial Relations

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisite: 5367 Organizational Behaviour.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: The subject will discuss the role, objectives and development of trade unionism; managerial strategies; the accommodation of interests at the national and enterprise levels including the role and operation of Arbitration Tribunals; the role of the State, and the legal basis of the employment contract. It will give particular attention to pressures for reform in the Australian system.

Text-book: Dufty, N. F. and Fells, R. E., *Dynamics of Australian industrial relations* (Prentice Hall, 1989); Deary, S. and Plowman, D. H., *Australian industrial relations*, 3rd edn (McGraw-Hill, 1991).

1985 Industry Economics

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisite: 2697 Economics for Management.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour session a week, with both lectures and student presentations.

Content: The subject will consider the firm and its competitive environment. Topics covered will include: the concept of competition and the need for government intervention in markets; oligopoly theory and the goals of the firm; the economic definition of markets; market structure — concentration, economies of scale, product differentiation; market conduct — pricing, output policy, diversification, mergers, advertising, research and development, restrictive trade practices; market performance; trade practices legislation and enforcement in Australia. The course will emphasise the application of economics to sections 45-50 of the *Trade Practices Act.*

Assessment: A final examination, and a paper of approximately 2,000 words. Class discussion will count for a small amount of the final assessment. The actual weights for each required piece of work will be determined after discussion with the class.

Text-book: To be advised.

9363 International Business

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisites: 6309 Business Policy.

Contact hours: 1 three hour seminar a week.

Content: This subject is concerned with the managerial issues and problems that arise from corporate involvement in international business. It consists of three closely-related parts. The first part deals with international financial management including foreign exchange management; the management of working capital in a multinational organisation; the evaluation of overseas projects; international capital markets; and import and export financing. The second part focusses on how the managerial task changes with involvement in international business, both from a strategic and operational perspective. The last part considers marketing in an international environment including the assessment of export markets; the study of specific foreign markets; logistics; and managing the marketing mix.

Text-books: No single text book is appropriate. A number of reference books and articles will be prescribed.

9747 International Business Law

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisites: 3564 Business Law.

Contact hours: 3 hour lectures each week.

Content: This subject will provide students with an appreciation of the legal implications of their international dealings. Students will engage in detailed discussion of selected aspects of substantive international law. They will also better appreciate the implications of the international legal framework and its processes. Students will thus better appreciate this dimension of their managerial decision making.

The topics covered will include: Private and Public International Law; International Courts; Issues of Jurisdiction; Conflict of Laws; Treaties, Conventions and Agreements; Trading Overseas; and Protection of Intellectual Property.

Assessment: Students will be required to present and submit a major seminar paper and to complete written assignments.

Text-books: To be advised.

7587 International Financial Management

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisite: 8143 Advanced Managerial Finance.

Contact hours: To be advised.

Content: Examines the international financial environment particularly determination and management of currency exchange rates. Multinational working capital management, overseas investment analysis including ownership options, financing of overseas operations, tax and

accounting implications of international investments.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-book: To be advised.

1568 International Management Behaviour

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisites: 5356 Human Resource Management.

Contact hours: 3 hour lectures each week.

Content: This subject will develop an understanding of managing in an international environment. The impact on managementof national economic conditions, of different national values and institutions, of geographical distance and of different areas and population will be examined.

In particular the subject will focus on the design and administration of international operations; the motivation of multi-cultural teams; decision making, conflict management, negotiating in an international environment; the entry and re-entry transitions from the employee's perspective; recruitment and selection of international employees and international labour relations.

Assessment: Written assignments, case studies and presentation.

Text-books: To be advised.

6005 International Marketing

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisite: 2480 Marketing Decision Making.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: Building on foundations provided in Marketing Principles, examines and analyses exporting by medium and small companies, and international marketing by multinationals with production facilities in more than one country. Focusses on the problems of "globalisation" with particular reference to the activities of the largest U.S. and Japanese companies.

Assessment: Written assignments, case studies and presentation.

Text-book: Czinkota & Ronkainen, *International Marketing* (Dryden Press) or Jeannet and Hennessey, *International marketing management* (Houghton Mifflin).

2840 Interpersonal Skills

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisites: 5356 Human Resource Management.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: Class sessions in this elective will emphasise experiential learning processes including discussion, group feedback, experimental exercises and role playing. These sessions are designed to increase the individual's self-awareness and self-knowledge in a systematic way.

Topics to be covered may include: interviewing and communication skills; self-identity; stress and coping mechanisms, interaction between psychological and physiological state; basic concepts of group dynamics; learning processes in management education.

Text-book: To be advised.

9699 Management and Information Systems

Duration: T.B.A.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: An introduction to methods for analysis, design, management and audit of systems for the provision of management information. Emphasis will be given to systems for improving management performance. The course will not deal with routine data processing methods, except in a management context.

No computer using or programming skills are required.

Text-book: Sprague, R. H. and McNurlin, B. C. (ed.) *Information systems management in practice* (Prentice-Hall, 1986).

1215 Management Control Systems

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisites: 1229 Managerial Accounting and 1345 Quantitative Methods.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: This subject will examine a number of management control systems within a broad conceptual framework of what constitutes effective management. The emphasis will be placed primarily on financial and cost controls (i.e., standard costing, budgetary control, divisional performance measurement, transfer pricing, etc.). The systems studied may also include purchasing, manufacturing, inventory, distribution and marketing controls. Some consideration will be given to the behavioural implications of control systems.

Text-books: To be advised.

2480 Marketing Decision Making

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisite: 9408 Marketing Principles.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: Topics include: marketing audit; the implications of cost behaviour on marketing planning, application of strategic planning techniques (Portfolio Analysis Pims); implementation of a strategic market planning process; marketing tactics and action programme.

Text-book: Aaker, D. A., *Strategic market management* 2nd edn. (Wiley) and McDonald, M., *Marketing plans* (Heinemann).

3525 Organisational Theory and Practice

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisite: 5367 Organisational Behaviour.

Contact hours: 2 one and one-half hour classes a week.

Content: Topics to be covered may include: theory evaluation and other methodological considerations; socio-technical systems theory; bureaucracy; organisational structure and design; action research and organisational character; determinants of organisational structure; processes of organisational design; alternative forms of organisation; power in organisations.

Text-book: To be advised.

2015 Public Sector Management

Duration: T.B.A.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: The subject will acquaint students with the special and unique characteristics of management in the public sector, and the key issues facing public sector managers. Topics to be covered may include the interaction of public sector organisations and the political process; the opportunity for strategic planning; the machinery of government; public finance and resource allocation; the management of human resources in the public sector; accountability; service delivery; the organization of public commercial activities.

Text-books: To be advised.

6072 Quantitative Decision Making

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisite: 1348 Quantitative Methods.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: The subject provides an introduction to and practice in the use of methods for quantitative decision making such as forecasting and statistical decision analysis, computer simulation, expert systems and linear and non-linear optimisation.
The elective does not require mathematical or computer programming skills, although some familiarity would be an advantage. The elective will involve computer use.

9066 Resources, Institutions and Policies

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Pre-requisite: 2697 Economics for Management.

Contact hours: 2 one and one-half hour seminars a week.

Content: The subject provides an over-view of the environment in which public and private management decisions are made. The course involves presentations by individual seminar members, dealing with selected topics in Australian resources and social, political and economic institutions and policies.

Text-books: Seminar members should own a copy of the most recent edition of the *Australian Year Book.*

5876 Management of Change

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisite: 5356 Human Resource Management.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: Examines various perspectives on new technology and change including technological imperative, strategic choice and labour process theories. Attention is given to successful managerial strategies and the practical consequences of change for managers, supervisors and employees.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-book: McLoughlin, I. & J. Clark, *Technological change at work* (O.U.P., 1988).

9328 Topics in Business Law

Duration: T.B.A.

Pre-requisites: 3564 Business Law.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: The subject covers specific aspects of law involved in management such as the legal structure of business, franchising, protection of intellectual property, importing and exporting, debt, sales tax, finance but is not restricted to these topics.

Text-book: No prescribed text book.

1636 Topics in Management

Duration: T.B.A.

Contact hours: 3 hour lecture each week.

Content: This subject provides a means of examinating topics that are typically related to the teaching and research interests of staff. Students can expect an in-depth analysis of specific issues designed to broaden understanding of contemporary management. Topics offered could include such issues as impact on recent legislations on organisations, the privatisation of public sector organisations, the impact of the economy on the management of organisations, production management, services marketing, and Japanese governmental and business organisation.

Assessment: Written assignments, case studies and presentations.

Text-books: To be advised.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ECONOMICS

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Economics.

2. The Council, upon receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall, from time to time prescribe Schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4. (a) The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree any graduate who:

(i) has qualified for the degree Bachelor of Economics with First or Second-class Honours of the University of Adelaide; or

(ii) has qualified for an Honours degree of another university, which degree the Faculty regards as being equivalent to a First or Second-Class Honours degree in Economics of the University of Adelaide; or

(iii) has qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics or the Graduate Diploma in Economics of the University of Adelaide, or its equivalent from another University, at a standard deemed by the Faculty to be sufficient for admission to the course for the degree of Master of Economics.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not the candidate is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

5. (a) Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work of the degree for a full-time candidate shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

(b) Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work of the degree for a part-time candidate shall be completed in not less than two years and not more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

6. A candidate may qualify for the degree by *either:*

(a) satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory thesis thereon; *or*

(b) (i) passing an examination set after completion of an approved course of postgraduate study; and

(ii) satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory dissertation thereon.

7. (a) A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar indicating in general terms the subject of any research work to be undertaken, and where applicable, his or her proposed course of study for examination.

(b) If a person is accepted as a candidate for the degree, the Faculty may appoint a supervisor to guide that person in his or her work.

8. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each examination period and academic year. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

9. On completion of the work, the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis or dissertation prepared in accordance with the directions given to candidates in the leaflet "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis"*.

10. The Faculty shall appoint examiners (at least one of whom is external to the University of Adelaide) to report upon the thesis or dissertation. The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend:

(a) that the thesis or dissertation be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of regulation 6(a) or

of regulation 6(b) and the relevant schedule, as appropriate; or

(b) that the thesis or dissertation be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; or

(c) that the thesis or dissertation be not accepted.

11. A candidate who complies with all the foregoing conditions shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 22 December, 1966.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 5; 4 Feb. 1982: 3, 5; 1 March 1984: 1; 12 Feb. 1987: 1, 307.

Regulations repealed and substituted: 1 March, 1990; 21 Feb. 1991. 13 Feb. 1992: 3. Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor: 4(iii).

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis". *see* Contents.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2 for Master of Economics [by coursework and dissertation]).

COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK

1. To qualify for the degree of Master of Economics under Section (b) of Regulation 6, the candidate shall complete satisfactorily a course of study which shall comprise:

(a) Compulsory Core Subjects (3)
9993 Economics of Public Policy
9752 Macroeconomics (M)
9233 Microeconomics (M)

(b) Elective Subjects*
Up to three elective subjects chosen from the list of optional subjects available

(i) 4772 Economics of Labour
5369 Economists' History
2652 Trade and Development
4656 Transport Economics

* Typically the number of electives to be offered in any year will be about 10, however, the precise number will be dependent upon staff availability and student demand, and subject to such quotas as may need to be imposed.

(ii) *From the syllabus of the B.Ec. (Honours) degree.* No more than 2 subjects may be chosen from this category.
4703 Econometrics
8290 Economic Development
6838 Economic History
7030 Economics of the Firm
1081 History of Economic Thought
6547 International Financial Issues
4724 International Trade
5596 Labour Economics
3911 Macroeconomics (Hons)
8862 Mathematical Economics
5117 Microeconomics (Hons)
7484 Monetary Economics
2698 Money
3660 Public Economics
5372 Regional Economics

(c) Supervised Research Programme and Dissertation Thereon

(d) In addition, candidates whose previous academic qualifications do not include quantitative work equivalent to 4883 Applied Econometrics III or 7739 Econometrics III, will be required to have completed such a subject, or its equivalent as determined by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, prior to being eligible for the degree.

2. A candidate shall undertake a programme of study and supervised research work as in either (a) or (b) below:

(a) Four approved subjects from clause 1(a) and 1(b) constituting one half of the work for the degree, together with supervised research work as in clause 1(c) constituting one half of the work for the degree.

(b) Six approved subjects from clause 1(a) and 1(b) constituting three quarters of the work for the degree, together with supervised research work as in clause 1(c) constituting one quarter of the work for the degree.

3. Where a candidate has completed coursework elsewhere which is deemed by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce to be equivalent to the core subjects listed under 1(a), status may be granted up to a maximum of two such subjects.

4. In special circumstances, candidates may be given permission to substitute another subject for subjects listed in 1(a) and 1(b).

5. Results of those who pass in any of the subjects shall be published within the following classifications: Distinction, Credit, Pass.

6. To satisfy the coursework component of the degree, a candidate must pass each of the prescribed subjects and obtain an average equivalent to a credit or better.

7. A candidate's programme of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

8. Each candidate will be required to undertake during university vacations such studies as may be prescribed.

9. A candidate whose candidature is interrupted may re-enrol only with the approval of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.

10. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, special circumstances

exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty may vary the provisions of clauses 1-9 above.

SYLLABUSES

Contact hours:
Each subject will involve one and a half contact hours per week for two terms. The course work component of the degree of Master of Economics by course work and dissertation is currently conducted as a joint programme with Flinders University. Part of the course is taught at Flinders University.

Text and Reference books:
Although text-books and lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Assessment:
To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course. Details to be determined include the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

CORE SUBJECTS

9993 Economics of Public Policy

Duration: Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week.

Content: This subject presents the theory of economic policy at an advanced level. The welfare economics of policy and the positive economics of policy, and especially their connections, will be highlighted. Topics include the variety of policy analyses; constitutionalism, corporatism and the economic theory of the state; the Coase theorem: theory of second best; cost-benefit analysis; incentive compatability; rent-seeking; theories of collective decision-making; voting paradoxes; the public interest and private interest theories of policy. Illustrations will be drawn from historical experience and contemporary policy issues, both macro- and micro-economics.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the subject. Details to be determined include the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Text-books: To be advised.

9752 Macroeconomics (M)

Duration: Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week.

Content: An examination of the major recent developments in macroeconomic theory and the consequent implications for policy. Particular attention will be paid to: expectations formation and the wider role of expectations in influencing macroeconomic outcomes; alternative models of product and factor market behaviour and their implications for aggregate demand and supply; and wage and price setting behaviour. The discussion of the influence of each of these matters on macroeconomic policy prescription will be integrated with a consideration of the major economic models used for policy guidance in Australia.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the subject. Details to be determined include the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Text-books: To be advised.

9233 Microeconomics (M)

Duration: Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week.

Content: An advanced treatment of decision-making by individuals and by firms, taking into account intertemporal behaviour and uncertainty. Attention will be paid to both the predictive and prescriptive content of optimising behaviour within both standard and generalised framework.

Assessment: As per 9752 Macroeconomics (M).

Text-books: To be advised.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF COMMERCE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Commerce.

2. A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar indicating in general terms the subject of any research work to be undertaken.

3. (a) The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:

(i) has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with First or Second-Class Honours at the University of Adelaide; or

(ii) has qualified for another Honours degree which the Faculty regards as being equivalent to a First or Second-Class Honours degree in Commerce of the University of Adelaide.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not the candidate is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(c) Before deciding such a person's fitness the Faculty may, if it so desires, require him or her:

(i) to complete prescribed preliminary work and thereafter, or alternatively,

(ii) to complete a prescribed course of study and pass a qualifying examination of honours standard.

(d) The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the Department of Commerce and approved by the Faculty.

4. (a) If a person is accepted as a candidate for the degree, the Faculty shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors to guide that person in his or her work.

(b) The subject of any thesis shall be approved by the Department of Commerce and by the Faculty.

5. A candidate may qualify for the degree by satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory thesis thereon.

6. (a) Except by special permission of the Faculty the work for the degree for a full-time candidate shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

(b) Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree for a part-time candidate shall be completed in not less than two years and not more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

7. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his or her candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

8. On completion of the work, the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with the directions given to candidates in the leaflet "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis".

9. Assessment shall in every case be by not less than two examiners, of whom one at least shall be external to the University. The names of the examiners shall be proposed by the Department of Commerce and approved by the Faculty. The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend:

(a) that the thesis be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of regulation 4; or

(b) that the thesis be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; or

(c) that the thesis be not accepted.

10. A candidate who complies with all the foregoing conditions shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, be admitted to the degree of Master of Commerce.

Regulations allowed: 21 February 1991.

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES

Bachelor of Engineering (B.E.)

Graduate Diploma in Computer Systems Engineering (Grad.Dip.Comp.Sys.Eng.)

Master of Engineering (M.E.)

Master of Engineering Science (M.Eng.Sc.)

Master of Applied Science (M.App.Sc.)

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules under "Board of Graduate Studies"—*see* Contents

Doctor of Engineering (D.E.)

NOTE:

Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications (Grad.Cert. Telecommunications): — This course is jointly managed with the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

REGULATIONS

1. (a) There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Engineering which may be awarded in the Pass or Honours grade.

(b) The award of the Honours grade shall be made for meritorious performance in the course with greatest weight given to performance in the later years.

(c) The Honours grade may be awarded in one of the following classifications: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B.

2. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approved by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

3. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject for which the candidate has not completed the prerequisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject.

4. (a) To qualify for the degree a candidate shall regularly attend lectures and do written, laboratory, and other practical work (where such is required), and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed for one of the following Engineering courses:

(i) Chemical Engineering;

(ii) Civil Engineering;

(iii) Civil and Environmental Engineering;

(iv) Computer Systems Engineering;

(v) Electrical and Electronic Engineering;

(vi) Mechanical Engineering;

(b) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence of completion of a period of practical experience in work approved by the Faculty of Engineering as appropriate to the course which the candidate has followed.

5. (a) Examinations in any subject or part of a subject shall be held in accordance with the provisions of the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

(c) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

(d) There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the pass list be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as pre-requisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded, as specified in the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

(e) A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall again attend lectures and do practical work in that subject, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers, unless exempted by the Faculty of Engineering. Any such exemption shall hold for one academic year only.

(f) Supplementary examinations in any subject will be held only in special circumstances approved by the department administering such subject, and consistent with any expressed Council policy, after consideration of individual cases.

6. Except in case of illness or other sufficient cause allowed by the Council, no candidate shall

be credited in any year with attendance at lectures or laboratory work in a subject unless the candidate has attended at least three-fourths of the lectures and laboratory work respectively in that subject.

7. No candidate shall be granted exemption from attendance at lectures or practical work in any subject, except upon grounds approved by the Council.

8. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not present again for instruction or examination therein unless the candidate's plan of study is approved by the Dean. If the candidate fails a third time the candidate may not proceed with the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination in any subject or division of a subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A student who has passed examinations *in pari materia* in another faculty or otherwise, or who desires that work at other universities or technical schools should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, may on application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

Regulations allowed 11 December, 1947.

Amended: 8 Dec. 1949: 4; 11 Nov. 1954: 10, 11; 22 Dec. 1955: 5; 20 Dec. 1956: 5, 9; Jan. 1958: 3, 11; 15 Jan. 1959: 4: 4 Oct. 1962: 11; 4 Apr. 1963: 4, 10; 28 Jan. 1965: 4, 10, 11; 4 Nov. 1965: 11; 21 Dec. 1967: 4, 11; 24 Dec. 1969: 11, 15 Jan. 1976: 2; 23 Dec. 1976: 11; 2 Feb. 1978: 5; 4 Feb. 1982: 5; 24 Feb. 1983: 2, 4, 10; 17 Jan. 1985: 5(d), 11(d). 1 Mar. 1990: 1, 4, 5, 10, 11. 21 Feb. 1991: 5. 13 Feb. 1992: 2(b), 4(a), 5(b), 6, 8, 9. Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor: 4(a).

SCHEDULES

(Prescribed by the Council under Regulation 2.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.E. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

The availability of all subjects and options is subject to the availability of staff and facilities.

SCHEDULE I: ARRANGEMENT OF COURSES

The courses shall occupy four years of full-time study. Details of these courses are set out in schedules IV, V, VI, VII, VIII and IX.

SCHEDULE II: COMPLETION OF SUBJECTS

It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the subjects of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the subjects set out for one level before enrolling for any subject of the following level provided that the pre-requisite subjects have been passed. However a candidate who desires to take a Level III subject before completing all Level I subjects, or a Level IV subject before completing all Level II subjects, must obtain the permission of the Faculty.

Note: (Not forming part of the Schedule):

Under the terms of Clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes, the Faculty of Engineering may review the academic progress of any candidate in circumstances where the following conditions apply:

(a) **Candidates NOT previously enrolled in a different course**

Candidates who, on account of failure and/or Division II passes (where Division I passes are required) in subjects prescribed for an engineering course, have not completed or will not complete all the subjects prescribed for the first two years of their course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering by the end of their third year of full-time study for the course (or, in the case of part-time candidates, by the end of an equivalent period).

(b) **Candidates previously enrolled in a different course**

A candidate who transferred from another Faculty will be subject to the same conditions as candidates enrolled in the Faculty for the first time. Any previous studies which are to be counted towards the Engineering degree will be treated as part of the candidate's study for the Engineering course for Clause 4C purposes.

Depending on the circumstances, the Faculty may recommend to the Council that a candidate be refused permission to enrol in the next ensuing academic year or be precluded from taking further studies in the course.

SCHEDULE III: APPROVAL OF SUBJECTS

During the enrolment period before the beginning of each academic year each candidate must obtain the approval of the Dean or nominee of the Faculty of Engineering to enrol for the subjects he/she wishes to study. The Dean or nominee, in exceptional circumstances, may approve minor variations to the subject completion requirements of individual candidates.

SCHEDULE IV: CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

Candidates are required to satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

(Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.)

LEVEL I

6878	Chemistry I	6.0
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6.0
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

LEVEL II

8845	Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)	2.0
3798	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics***	2.0
6283	Chemical Process Principles II	3.0
9653	Chemistry IIE	8.0
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series E	2.0
8601	Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	2.0
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2.0
7543	Process Heat Transfer	1.5
5022	Stress Analysis A	1.5
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2.0

Law Subjects***

1826	Australian Legal System	6.0
3731	Contract	6.0

Note: A candidate who has completed Level II of the Chemical Engineering course and who wishes to qualify for the B.Sc. and B.E. degrees concurrently is recommended to undertake one year of full-time study within the Faculty of Science to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science, before proceeding to further studies within the Faculty of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Science degree course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.

LEVEL III

3824	Chemical Engineering Projects III	4.0
5815	Electrical Circuits and Machines	1.5
9816	Fluid and Particle Mechanics	3.0
8462	Kinetics and Reactor Design	2.5
6758	Level III Elective	1.5
7738	Materials III(C)	1.5
1345	Mechanism Design	1.5
8310	Process Control and Instrumentation	2.5
8083	Process Design	1.0
8415	Seminar	1.0
5578	Separation Processes	2.0
5909	Transport Phenomena	2.0

Law Subjects***

8433	Constitutional Law	6.0
9365	Torts	6.0

*** These subjects are only available to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. course.

LEVEL IV

2932	Advanced Separation Techniques & Thermal Processes	2.0
4459	Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV	2.0
8014	Chemical Engineering Research Project	2.0
7348	Industrial Economics and Management	2.0
5058	Plant Design Project	6.0
1488	Process Dynamics and Control	2.0

Law Subject***

8821	Property	6.0

Electives: 4 electives to be selected from the following list*. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering, subjects offered by other departments within the University may be included in the selection of electives.

2098	AI Applications in Engineering Design	2.0
6238	Advanced Materials Engineering	2.0
2532	Biochemical Engineering	2.0
4668	Biomedical Engineering	2.0
8723	Combustion Processes	2.0
9988	Environmental Engineering	2.0
5734	Hydrocarbon Reservoirs	2.0
9949	Industrial Rheology	2.0
1532	Minerals Processing	2.0
6856	Particulate Technology	2.0
9871	Plant and Safety Engineering	2.0

* Not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available from the Department at the time of enrolment.

*** These subjects are only available to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. course.

3324 Reaction Engineering 2.0
2088 Special Management Studies 2.0
1172 Special Studies in Chemical Engineering 2.0
1872 Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration 2.0

Notes (not forming part of the Schedules):

1. Law Studies within the B.E.(Chem) course.

(a) Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.E.(Chem) course are eligible to apply for admission to the course for the degree of LL.B. If admitted, candidates may count certain Law subjects towards both the degree of B.E.(Chem) and the degree of LL.B. Candidates may apply for admission to the course for the degree of LL.B. through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre by mid October of their first year in the B.E.(Chem) course.

(b) For candidates who wish to qualify both for the award of the degree of B.E.(Chem) and the award of the degree of LL.B., the following programme of study is recommended:

First Year

All Level I subjects in the B.E.(Chem) course. (Total points: 24)

Second Year (The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title)

1826 Australian Legal System 6.0
8845 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N) 2.0
3798 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 2.0
6283 Chemical Process Principles II 3.0
3731 Contract 6.0
1016 Differential Equations & Fourier Series E 2.0
8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics 2.0
4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods 2.0
7543 Process Heat Transfer 1.5
2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis 2.0

Third Year

3824 Chemical Engineering Projects III 4.0
8433 Constitutional Law 6.0
9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics 3.0
8462 Kinetics & Reactor Design 2.5
6758 Level III Elective 1.5
7738 Materials III(C) 1.5
8310 Process Control & Instrumentation 2.5
5578 Separation Processes 2.0
9365 Torts 6.0

Fourth Year

2932 Advanced Separation Techniques & Thermal Processes 2.0
4459 Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV 2.0
8014 Chemical Engineering Research Project 2.0
9988 Environmental Engineering 2.0
7348 Industrial Economics & Management 2.0
5058 Plant Design Project 6.0
8821 Property 6.0

Either:
6238 Advanced Materials Engineering 2.0
or
1488 Process Dynamics & Control 2.0

Note: to complete the B.E.(Chem) and LL.B. degree courses in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these subjects even though it involves an overload in Second and Third Year.

Fifth and Six Years

In accordance with LL.B. Schedules.

(c) See also the Schedules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes in the LL.B. Syllabuses.

2. Candidates transferring after completing a Science or Mathematical Science degree

A candidate who has completed the academic requirements for the degree of B.Sc. should consult the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering before preparing an application to the Faculty of Engineering for appropriate status. Normally, acceptable candidates may proceed to the degree of B.E.(Chem.) by completing a further two-year program as specified by the Head of Department.

SCHEDULE V: CIVIL ENGINEERING

Candidates are required to satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

(Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.)

LEVEL I

7422 Chemistry IHE* 3.0
9167 Design Graphics 1.5
2391 Dynamics 1.5
6714 Electrical Systems 1.5
5729 Engineering Computing I 1.5
2853 Engineering Planning and Design 1.5
6866 Materials I 1.5
9786 Mathematics I 6.0
5599 Physics IHE* 3.0
3018 Process Systems 1.5
6581 Statics 1.5

* With the approval of the Faculty a student may undertake the corresponding first-year science subject in place of this subject.

Engineering — B.E.

LEVEL II

3406 Civil Engineering Construction IIA 2.0
9290 Design of Structures II 4.0
1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E 2.0
3147 Engineering Geology 2.0
3290 Geotechnical Engineering II 2.0
4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods 2.0
4760 Numerical and Computing Methods in Engineering II 2.0
8077 Strength of Materials IIA 3.0
2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis 2.0
5206 Water Engineering and Design II 3.0

LEVEL III

4611 Environmental Engineering III 2.0
3127 Geotechnical Engineering Design III 3.0
9566 Management and Planning 2.0
7455 Numerical and Computing Methods in Engineering III 2.0
4967 Structural Design III (Concrete) 3.0
6859 Structural Design III (Steel) 3.0
3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA 3.0
8227 Water Engineering and Design III 4.0

and one of the following subjects (or other suitable subjects with the approval of the Head of the Department):

4919 Heat Transfer and Design 2.0
7678 Transport Processes in the Environment 2.0

LEVEL IV

6211 Civil Engineering Design Project 4.0
7185 Civil Engineering Management IV 2.0
5880 Civil Engineering Research Project 4.0

and specialisation subjects to the value of 14 points. The specialisation subjects offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

Group I: Structural Engineering

8441 Advanced Steel Design 2.0
1130 Composite Steel and Concrete Construction 2.0
8849 Computer Methods of Structural Analysis 2.0
2414 Design of Concrete Structures 2.0
6437 Earthquake Engineering 2.0
4244 Finite Element Methods 2.0
6853 Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV 2.0
2671 Timber Engineering 2.0

Group II: Water Engineering

7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology 2.0
4719 Advanced Water Distribution Systems 2.0
6012 Advanced Water Engineering 2.0
9043 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV 2.0
1003 Water Resources Planning 2.0

Group III: Geotechnical Engineering

8641 Advanced Foundation Engineering 2.0
1335 Environmental Geomechanics 2.0
2294 Numerical Methods in Geotechnical Engineering 2.0
8449 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV 2.0

Group IV: Management Engineering

5534 Advanced Engineering Management 2.0
9309 Systems Planning and Analysis 2.0
9969 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV 2.0

Group V: Environmental Engineering

6648 Environmental Engineering IVA 2.0
4788 Environmental Engineering IVB 2.0
8907 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV 2.0

Group VI: Measurement

2298 Engineering Surveying 2.0

Students are required to choose two of the five specialisation groups I to V listed above and take at least two subjects from each chosen group, according to subject availability. The remaining subjects to make up 14 points may be chosen from any of the Groups. In special circumstances other combinations of specialisation subjects may be acceptable, but must be approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering. Students may also, with the approval of the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation subjects with appropriate subjects offered by other departments within the University of Adelaide.

NOTE:

Transition Arrangements for subjects in Levels II and III of the course:

Students who have failed a subject or are unable to complete their original Level II or III programme due to the discontinuation of certain subjects are advised that the following transition arrangements will apply:

(i) Where an existing subject is replaced by a new subject with a higher points value, students will be required to take the new subject.

(ii) Where an existing subject is deleted or is replaced by a new subject with a lower points value, provision will be made, if necessary, for the existing subject to be available, for 1993 only, for students affected by the transition.

In addition, the following (Level II/Level III) transition subjects will be introduced

Special Topics in Civil Engineering A 0.5 points
Special Topics in Civil Engineering B 1.0 points
Special Topics in Civil Engineering C 2.0 points

In all cases students should consult the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Matters) (or nominee) at enrolment to determine an appropriate study programme.

SCHEDULE VI: CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

Candidates are required to satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.
(Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.)

LEVEL I

7422 Chemistry IHE* 3.0
9167 Design Graphics 1.5
2391 Dynamics 1.5
6714 Electrical Systems 1.5
5729 Engineering Computing I 1.5
2853 Engineering Planning and Design 1.5
9786 Mathematics I 6.0
6866 Materials I 1.5
5599 Physics IHE* 3.0
3018 Process Systems 1.5
6581 Statics 1.5

* With the approval of the Faculty a student may undertake the corresponding first year Science subject in place of this subject.

LEVEL II

3406 Civil Engineering Construction IIA 2.0
1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E 2.0
9966 Ecology I# 3.0
3147 Engineering Geology 2.0
3290 Geotechnical Engineering II 2.0
4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods 2.0
4760 Numerical and Computing Methods in Engineering II 2.0
5740 Plant Ecology E 3.0
8077 Strength of Materials IIA 3.0
5206 Water Engineering and Design II 3.0

If unavailable in 1993, 3821 Plants and the Environment I may be taken as an alternative.

LEVEL III

7606 Environmental Engineering and Design III 3.0
2575 Environmental and Resource Economics 2.0
3127 Geotechnical Engineering Design III 3.0
9566 Management and Planning 2.0
7455 Numerical and Computing Methods in Engineering III 2.0
6543 Society, Environment & Political Analysis 2.0
7678 Transport Processes in the Environment 2.0
8227 Water Engineering and Design III 4.0
and *either*
1443 Environmental Geology II 4.0
or
9195 Microbiology II 4.0

LEVEL IV

7185 Civil Engineering Management IV 2.0
6648 Environmental Engineering IVA 2.0
4788 Environmental Engineering IVB 2.0
7873 Environmental Engineering Research Project 4.0
4659 Environmental Impact Assessment Project 4.0
1233 Introduction to Environmental Law 2.0

and specialisation subjects to the value of 8 points. The specialisation subjects offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

Water Engineering

7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology 2.0
4719 Advanced Water Distribution Systems 2.0
6012 Advanced Water Engineering 2.0
9043 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV 2.0
1003 Water Resources Planning 2.0

Geotechnical Engineering

8641 Advanced Foundation Engineering 2.0
1335 Environmental Geomechanics 2.0
2294 Numerical Methods in Geotechnical Engineering 2.0
8449 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV 2.0

Management Engineering

5534 Advanced Engineering Management 2.0
9969 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV 2.0
9309 Systems Planning and Analysis 2.0

Environmental Engineering

8907 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV 2.0
1030 Wastewater Engineering* 2.0

* Offered by the Department of Chemical Engineering.

Measurement

2298 Engineering Surveying 2.0

Students may, with the approval of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation subjects with

appropriate subjects offered by other departments within the University of Adelaide.

SCHEDULE VII: COMPUTER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

Candidates are required to satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.
(Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.)

LEVEL I

9167 Design Graphics	1.5
2391 Dynamics	1.5
6714 Electrical Systems	1.5
2853 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
4651gineering Programming I	1.5
6866 Materials I	1.5
9786 Mathematics I	6.0
3643 Physics I	6.0
3018 Process Systems	1.5
6581 Statics	1.5

LEVEL II

9635 Circuit Analysis E	2.0
2772 Electronics IIE	2.0
2733 Fields and Energy Conversion E	2.0
8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II	2.0
9289 Physics IIE	4.0
1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E	2.0
2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2.0
4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2.0
6733 Concepts of Computer Science	2.0
5132 Data Structures and Algorithms	2.0
2430 Programming Paradigms	2.0

LEVEL III

3085 Electronics IIIE	2.0
9133 Energy Conversion E	2.0
7091 Fields Lines and Guides E	2.0
9623 Control IIIE	2.0
8366 Electrical Project	1.0
8056 Experimental Electrical Engineering IIIC	2.5
1062 Engineering Skills	1.0
9753 Digital Systems	2.0
3655 Numerical Methods	2.0
Either	
5022 Stress Analysis A	1.5
or	
1345 Mechanism Design	1.5

Candidates are also required to select Level III subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science to the value of 6 points. In combination with the Level IV requirements below, these should be chosen in such a way that by the completion of Level IV the following nine points of Computer Science subjects will have been passed:

2328 Computer Networks	2.0
4468 Operating Systems	2.0
7343 Programming Language Concepts	2.0
6263 Software Engineering and Project	3.0

LEVEL IV

Candidates are required to select subjects from groups A-F** listed below to the value of at least 18 points. The compulsory subjects have a total value of 16 points, therefore electives to the value of 2 points must be chosen.

** Not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available from the department at the time of enrolment. Timetables for Level III Computer Science subjects will be available at enrolment time.

A: Communications and Signal Processing

Compulsory Subject:	
4907 Communications & Signals	3.0
Elective Subjects:	
9334 Advanced Communication Theory	1.0
1008 Advanced Signal Processing	1.0
3471 Circuit Analysis & Synthesis	1.0
7673 Analogue Techniques	1.0

B: Digital Systems Engineering

Compulsory Subjects:	
5072 Digital Electronics & Systems	3.0
5497 Digital Computer Hardware Design	1.0
9416 Real Time Systems	1.0
Elective Subjects:	
6281 Advanced Microprocessors	1.0
4526 VLSI Laboratory	1.0
4312 Advanced VLSI	1.0

C: Electromagnetic Engineering

Elective Subjects:	
3846 Electromagnetic Engineering	2.0
5650 Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering	1.0
1290 Optical Communications	1.0

D: Industrial Power & Control

Elective Subjects:	
7027 Control IV	1.0
2283 Power Electronics	1.0
9288 Power Systems & Machine Dynamics A	2.0
1560 Advanced Control	1.0
8323 Power Systems & Machine Dynamics B	1.0

E: Project Work

Compulsory Subjects:

2356 Project A	2.0
7345 Project B	3.0

F: Professional Practice

Compulsory Subjects:

4053 Management (see note below)	2.0
6341 Essays and Specialist Lectures	1.0

In addition, the subject 7286 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering (1 point) may be taken as an elective.

Candidates are also required to pass Level III subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science to the value of at least 6 points. In combination with the Level III requirements above, the six points of Level III Computer Science subjects should be chosen so that by the completion of Level IV the following nine points of Computer Science subjects will have been passed:

2328 Computer Networks	2.0
4468 Operating Systems	2.0
7343 Programming Language Concepts	2.0
6263 Software Engineering and Project	3.0

Note: with the permission of the Head of Department the subject 3635 Entrepreneurship and Innovation may be offered in place of 4053 Management.

Note: A student who has completed Level III of the Computer Systems Engineering course, and who wishes concurrently to qualify for the degrees of B.E. and B.Sc. (in either the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences), may undertake one year of full-time study in one of those Faculties at this stage before proceeding to further studies within the Faculty of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Science or Mathematical Sciences degree course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.

Level III and Level IV subjects previously counted towards a degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculties of Science or Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be counted towards the degree of B.E. in Computer Systems Engineering. This may affect the subject choice for the B.Sc. degree.

SCHEDULE VIII: ELECTRICAL & ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

Candidates are required to satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

(Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.)

LEVEL I

9167 Design Graphics	1.5
2391 Dynamics	1.5
6714 Electrical Systems	1.5
2853 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
4651 Engineering Programming I	1.5
6866 Materials I	1.5
9786 Mathematics I	6.0
3643 Physics I	6.0
3018 Process Systems	1.5
6581 Statics	1.5

LEVEL II

9635 Circuit Analysis E	2.0
1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E	2.0
8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II	2.0
2772 Electronics IIE	2.0
2733 Fields and Energy Conversion E	2.0
4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2.0
1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis	2.0
2653 Physics II	8.0
2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2.0

LEVEL III

6733 Concepts of Computer Science	2.0
9623 Control IIIE	2.0
5132 Data Structures and Algorithms	2.0
9753 Digital Systems	2.0
3085 Electronics IIIE	2.0
9133 Energy Conversion E	2.0
1062 Engineering Skills	1.0
8366 Electrical Project	1.0
8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III	3.0
7091 Fields Lines and Guides E	2.0
1345 Mechanism Design	1.5
2430 Programming Paradigms	2.0
5022 Stress Analysis A	1.5

Note: A student who has completed Level III of the Electrical & Electronic course, and who wishes concurrently to qualify for the degrees of B.E. and B.Sc. (in either the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences), may undertake one year of full-time study in one of those Faculties at this stage before proceeding to further studies within the Faculty of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Science or Mathematical Sciences degree course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.

LEVEL IV

Candidates are required to pass the compulsory subjects in all groups A-F** listed below and a minimum of 4 points of electives.

** Not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available from the Department at the time of enrolment.

A: Communications and Signal Processing

Compulsory Subject:

4907 Communications & Signals	3.0

Elective Subjects:

9334 Advanced Communication Theory	1.0
1008 Advanced Signal Processing	1.0
7673 Analogue Techniques	1.0
3471 Circuit Analysis & Synthesis	1.0

B: Digital Systems Engineering

Compulsory Subject:

5072 Digital Electronics and Systems	3.0

Elective Subjects:

6281 Advanced Microprocessors	1.0
4312 Advanced VLSI	1.0
5497 Digital Computer Hardware Design	1.0
9416 Real Time Systems	1.0
4526 VLSI Laboratory	1.0

C: Electromagnetic Engineering

Compulsory Subject:

3846 Electromagnetic Engineering	2.0

Elective Subjects:

5650 Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering	1.0
1290 Optical Communications	1.0

D: Industrial Power & Control

Compulsory Subject:

7027 Control IV	1.0
2283 Power Electronics	1.0
9288 Power Systems & Machine Dynamics A	2.0

Elective Subjects:

1560 Advanced Control	1.0
8323 Power Systems & Machine Dynamics B	1.0

E: Project Work

Compulsory Subjects:

2356 Project A	2.0
7345 Project B	3.0

F: Professional Practice

Compulsory Subjects:

4053 Management (see note below)	2.0
6341 Essays and Specialist Lectures	1.0

In addition, the subjects 4668 Biomedical Engineering (2 points) or 7286 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering (1 point) may be taken as electives.

Note: with the permission of the Head of Department the subject 3635 Entrepreneurship and Innovation may be offered in place of 4053 Management.

SCHEDULE IX: MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Candidates are required to satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

(Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.)

LEVEL I

7422 Chemistry IHE*	3.0
9167 Design Graphics	1.5
2391 Dynamics	1.5
6714 Electrical Systems	1.5
5729 Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866 Materials I	1.5
9786 Mathematics I	6.0
5599 Physics IHE*	3.0
3018 Process Systems	1.5
6581 Statics	1.5

* With the approval of the faculty a student may undertake the corresponding first-year Science subject in place of this subject.

LEVEL II

1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1	1.5
7872 Design for Function	1.5
5533 Design Project (Level II)	1.0
4766 Design for Strength	1.5
1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E	2.0
5815 Electrical Circuits and Machines	1.5
8781 Fluid Mechanics 1	1.5
4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2.0
1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis	2.0
4103 Machine Dynamics	1.5
6231 Manufacturing Engineering 1	1.5
2810 Materials II	1.5
6953 Stress Analysis	1.5
1376 Thermodynamics 1	1.5
2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2.0
6710 Workshop Practice (Mechanical)	0.0

LEVEL III

5893 Automatic Control	1.5
6375 Communication and Seminar	1.0
4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2	1.5
8432 Design Project (Level III)	1.5

2046	Design for Manufacture	1.5
7980	Electronics	1.5
5424	Engineering Mathematics III	2.0
5526	Fluid Mechanics 2	1.5
9900	Heat Transfer	1.5
7915	Manufacturing Engineering 2	1.5
2079	Materials III(M)	1.5
4109	Solid Mechanics	1.5
4958	Structural Design Analysis	1.5
3536	System Design	1.5
9813	Thermodynamics 2	1.5
6602	Vibrations	1.5

LEVEL IV

1483	Computational and Experimental Techniques 3	1.0
6393	Engineering Management	2.0
5802	Management 1A and 1B	1.0
4872	Project Level IV	8.0

* Electives: a minimum of 6 selected from the following list. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering, subjects offered by other departments within the University may be included in the selection of electives. Of the six electives selected not less than four must be those offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

5962	Advanced Automatic Control	2.0
9463	Advanced Heat and Mass Transfer	2.0
9274	Advanced Vibrations	2.0
6804	Airconditioning and Refrigeration	2.0
4668	Biomedical Engineering**	2.0
3539	Boundary Layers	2.0
1322	Computational Mathematics**	2.0
3701	Design Automation	2.0
2368	Elasticity**	2.0
3312	Engineering Acoustics	2.0
3635	Entrepreneurship and Innovation**	2.0
2301	Fracture Mechanics	2.0
5769	Gas Dynamics and Compressible Flow Machines	2.0
5758	Heat Recovery and Process Integration	2.0
2742	Mechanical Engineering Elective: Applied Mathematics A**	2.0
9406	Mechanical Engineering Elective: Applied Mathematics B**	2.0
4085	Mechanical Engineering Elective A	2.0
1406	Mechanical Engineering Elective B	2.0
8404	Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering	2.0
4012	System Modelling and Simulation	2.0

* Not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available from the Department at the time of enrolment.

** Subject not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering.

SCHEDULE X: EXAMINATIONS

(a) Final examinations in any subject or part of a subject will be held in one of the examination periods defined by the Council following the course of instruction in that subject or part of a subject.

(b) An examination counting as part of a final examination may be held in a part of a subject if the Faculty so approves. Such examinations will be held during one of the examination periods defined by the Council.

(c) Notwithstanding (a) and (b) above, in special circumstances and with the permission of Council, an examination may be held outside the examination period as defined by the Council.

SCHEDULE XI: CONCEDED PASSES

A candidate may present for the degree subjects for which a conceded pass grade has been awarded within the following limits:

(a) Subjects at Level II or above with an aggregate points value not exceeding 6 points.

(b) Up to two Level I subjects worth 1.5 points taught by departments in the Faculty of Engineering.

SCHEDULE XII: PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE

(a) General

A total of twelve weeks' practical experience is required under regulation 4(b), and this should be undertaken during the university vacations and normally completed before beginning the work of Level IV of the course.

The Faculty may grant either partial or total exemption from the requirements of this schedule to a candidate who produces satisfactory evidence of practical experience obtained before their first enrolment in the Faculty; and in special cases, the Faculty may grant dispensation from the requirements.

Credit will not normally be given for periods of less than three consecutive weeks.

A candidate should seek a variety of practical experience appropriate to the candidate's academic level.

Before beginning a period of practical experience, a candidate may ensure that it will be satisfactory to the Faculty by consulting the Head of the department concerned.

Upon completion of each period of practical experience (and no later than the following 31

March) each candidate is required to submit to the Faculty office, on the prescribed form, a statement of practical experience gained, certified by the employer for approval by the Faculty of Engineering.

(b) Chemical Engineering

It is desirable that at least half of the total number of weeks specified in clause (a) be spent in an approved chemical factory or research establishment on plant operation or industrial research or development.

(c) Computer Systems, Electrical and Electronic and Mechanical Engineering

As part of the total number of weeks specified in clause (a), candidates must complete a programme in Workshop Practice. Candidates in Computer Systems Engineering and Electrical and Electronic Engineering may normally satisfy this requirement by completing the subject 1062 Engineering Skills in Level III. Candidates in Mechanical Engineering must complete the subject 6710 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) which will normally occupy a one-week period during a semester break. On the satisfactory completion of 1062 Engineering Skills or 6710 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) as appropriate, candidates will automatically be credited with one week toward the 12 week work experience requirement.

SCHEDULE XIII: TRANSFERS BETWEEN COURSES

The Faculty of Engineering may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, permit a student to transfer with status from one Engineering course to another, or from any other course in the University or elsewhere to an Engineering course.

Any student contemplating such transfer should consult the Head of the Engineering Department responsible for the course to which the student wishes to transfer and apply for admission to the course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre in the appropriate manner.

The Faculty has considered Technical and Further Education courses and how they articulate with the Bachelor of Engineering. A scheme of credit transfer from certain TAFE courses has been developed. Following admission to the Bachelor of Engineering course any student wishing to claim status must apply to the Faculty. Students must apply for admission to the course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre or to the University Admissions Officer, particularly concerning Special Entry. A copy of the scheme is held in the Faculty Office.

SCHEDULE XIV: SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES

When in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Schedules I to XIV.

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester or mid-semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

LEVEL I

6878 Chemistry I

Level: I.

Syllabus: See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Science.

7422 Chemistry IHE

Level: I. *Points value:* 3.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Chemistry and Physics and either Year 12 Mathematics IS or Mathematics I and II.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work a week.

Content: An introduction to general chemical ideas, the chemical basis of the properties of materials and the chemical behaviour of important engineering systems. Electronic theories of bonding and the structure of molecules, crystals and metals. The general chemistry of important main group elements and metals. The preparation, chemistry and properties of polymers derived from alkenes, alcohols, acids and amines. Chemical equilibria, electrochemistry and surface chemistry. Rates of chemical reactions.

Assessment: End of semester examination 80%, laboratory work assessed during the practical classes 20%. Further details given in the Preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Chang, R., *Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Brown, W. H., *Introduction to Organic Chemistry* 4th edn. (Wadsworth International Students Edition). Students will be required to purchase a pair of safety glasses; advice on suitable types will be given in the Preliminary Lecture.

9167 Design Graphics

Level: I. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1, repeated in Semester 2.

Contact hours: Approximately 13 hours of lectures and 39 hours of practice classes in the design office.

Content: Design graphics is the pictorial language of engineering design; an introduction to sketching, manual drafting and computer-aided design techniques. Layout of engineering diagrams. Vizualisation and representation of 3D objects on 2D media; orthogonal, axonometric, and projections. Specifying size and shape; dimensioning, tolerances, limit and fits. Drafting conventions. Assembly drawings and design presentation. Link between manufacturing techniques and design forms.

Assessment: Continuous assessment plus final examination. Full details at beginning of the semester.

Text-book: Australian Engineering Drawing Handbook; basic principles and techniques, (1987), Institution of Engineers, Australia.

2391 Dynamics

Level: I. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Appropriate background: Year 12 Mathematics I and II, and Physics.

Contact hours: Approximately 26 hours of lectures and 13 hours of tutorial and practice classes.

Content: Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies; rectilinear, and curvilinear motion; motion relative to moving axis. Kinetics of particles and rigid bodies: application of Newton's Laws, and the principles of work, energy, power, and momentum in mechanical systems. Conservation of energy and momentum.

Assessment: Written examination and performance in tutorial practical classes. Full details at beginning of course.

Text-book: Beer, F. P. and Johnson, E. R., *Mechanics for engineers*, 4th edn. (McGraw-Hill).

6714 Electrical Systems

Level: I. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Appropriate background: Year 12 Mathematics I and II, and Physics.

Contact hours: Approximately 20 hours of lectures, 8 hours of tutorials and 12 hours of practical classes.

Content: Circuit concepts: definitions and conventions, circuit elements and sources, network topology, analysis of resistive circuits.

Electrodynamics: basic field concepts and definitions, magnetisation and polarisation in practical materials: energy and force production, losses and efficiency, rotating machines.

Principles of electronic circuits: representation of diode and transistor action; waveshaping circuits, amplifiers, logic circuits.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and practical work and final examination. Full details at beginning of course.

6581 Statics

Level: I. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Appropriate background: Year 12 Mathematics I and II, and Physics.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: Basic Concepts. Concepts of a force and equilibrium at a point. Moments and rigid body statics. Friction forces. Distributed forces. Geometry including areas, volumes, centroids and 2nd moments of Area.

Application to determinate Structures. Pin jointed trusses, beams, shear force, bending moments. Cables, Hydrostatics.

Assessment: Written examination and performance in tutorial work. Full details available at beginning of semester.

Text-book: Beer, F. P. and Johnston, E. R., *Mechanics for engineers,* 4th edn. (McGraw-Hill).

5729 Engineering Computing I

Level: I. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1, repeated in Semester 2.

Appropriate background: Year 12 Mathematics I and II, and Physics.

Contact hours: Approximately 15 hours of lectures and 4 hours of practical classes.

Content: Introductory computing: Programming; introduction to engineering applications-oriented software.

Assessment: Written examination together with performance in the computer-aided teaching suite and in the development and use of software for solving problems relevant to engineering.

4651 Engineering Programming I

Level: I. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Appropriate background: Year 12 Mathematics I & II, or Mathematics IS.

Contact hours: 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of tutorials, 15 hours practical.

Content: Aspects of Unix and applications; algorithm design and problem solving; programming language syntax and semantics; Ada programming: constants, variables, basic types, subtypes, derived types, arrays, records, files, input, output, assignment, selection, repetition, procedures, functions, packages and exceptions; debugging; complexity of simple algorithms.

Assessment: Written examination and assignments. Full details at beginning of Semester.

Restriction: Cannot be counted toward a degree together with 5729 Engineering Computing I or 9276 Computer Science I or 1073 Programming and Applications I.

Text-book: Bover, D. C., Maciunas, K. J. and Oudshoorn, M. J., *Ada: a first course in programming and software engineering*, Addison-Wesley, 1992.

2853 Engineering Planning and Design

Level: I. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1, repeated in Semester 2.

Appropriate background: Year 12 Mathematics I and II, and Physics.

Contact hours: 20 lectures, 6 tutorials plus 13 hours of project work.

Content: Introduction to engineering: engineering planning and design methodology: basic systems concepts; creative aspects of design; economic, environmental and social evaluation of engineering projects; decision theory; case studies.

Assessment: Written examination 50% and project work 50%. Full details at beginning of course.

Text-book: Dandy, G. C. and Warner, R. F., *Planning and design of engineering systems,* (Unwin, Hyman), 1989.

6866 Materials I

Level: I. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1, repeated in Semester 2.

Appropriate background: Year 12 Mathematics I and II, Physics and Chemistry.

Contact hours: 26 lectures plus 13 hours laboratory.

Content: The mechanical properties of materials, the distinction between elastic and plastic deformation of crystalline solids, the theoretical strength of crystalline solids, dislocations. Rheological properties of materials, models of viscoelastic behaviour. The formation of crystalline solids. Direct observation of the microstructure of materials. The Gibbs phase rule and its application to the interpretation of phase diagrams. Phase transformations under equilibrium and non-equilibrium conditions with particular reference to binary systems of special engineering significance. The failure of materials in engineering service.

Assessment: Written examination and performance in laboratory classes. Full details at beginning of course.

Text-books: Askeland, D. R., *The science and engineering of materials* SI edn. (Van Nostrand, Reinhold).

3018 Process Systems

Level: I. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Appropriate background: Year 12 Mathematics I and II, Chemistry and Physics.

Contact hours: Approximately 26 hours of lectures and 13 hours of tutorial and practice classes.

Content: Introduction to process systems; conservation of mass, energy and momentum; transfer of mass, energy and momentum. Application of basic physico-chemical principles to solving simple engineering problems e.g. in combustion, energy conversion, electric power generation, fluid flow, heat transfer, and mass transfer.

Assessment: Written examination and performance in tutorial and practical classes. Full details will be provided at the beginning of the course.

Text-books: To be advised.

9786 Mathematics I

Level: I.

Syllabus: See under B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

3643 Physics I

Level: I.

Syllabus: See under B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

5599 Physics IHE

Level: I. *Points value:* 3.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: A good knowledge of Year 12 Physics and Year 12 Mathematics I and II will be assumed.

Co-requisites: Students are strongly encouraged to take 9786 Mathematics I in parallel with this course.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work a week. For the practical work students must provide a bound notebook consisting of alternate lined and graphical pages.

Content: The lectures are part of 3643 Physics I and include the following topics:

Classical Mechanics (calculus based): vector kinematics, applications of Newton's laws, gravitation, conservative forces, collisions, statics, rotational motion, non-inertial frames of reference. Kinetic Theory and Thermodynamics: gas laws, Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution, mean free path, reversible processes, entropy, black-body radiation. Oscillations: simple harmonic motion, damped, forced and natural oscillations. Waves: superposition, harmonic waves, Doppler effect. Relativity: Einstein's postulates, time dilation, length contraction, Lorentz transformations, velocity addition, relativistic momentum and energy.

Assessment: Mainly on written examination, but includes assignments and practical work.

Text-book: Giancoli, D. C., *Physics for science and engineering with modern physics* (Prentice-Hall).

References: Ohanian, H. C., *Physics*, 2nd extended edn. (Norton); Halliday, D. and Resnick, R., *Physics* 3rd edn. (Wiley); Marion, J. B. and Hornyak, W. F., *Physics for science and engineering* (Holt-Saunders); Sears, F. W., Zemansky, M. W. and Young, H. D., *University Physics* 7th edn. (Addison-Wesley).

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

LEVEL II

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. 1).

Restriction: This subject may not be presented towards a degree together with 7243 Differential Equations II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical a fortnight.

Content: Ordinary differential equations. First order, Second order, Series solutions. Partial differential equations: heat equation, separation of variables, wave equation, Laplace's equation. Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Applications in boundary value problems.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary pre-requisite for a pass in this subject.

Text-books: Kreyszig, E., *Advanced Engineering Mathematics*, 6th edn. (Wiley).

4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

Level: II. *Points value:* 2.0 *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and a 1-hour practical a fortnight.

Content: Laplace transforms of derivatives and integrals, applications to differential equations (approximately 9 lectures). Probability and statistical methods — sample mean and variance, random variables, distributions, quality control, fitting straight lines (approximately 17 lectures).

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary pre-requisite for a pass in this subject.

Text-book: Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 6th edn. (Wiley).

2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Level: II. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Co-requisite: 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E.

Restriction: This subject may not be presented towards a degree together with 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 1-hour practical a fortnight.

Content: Gradient, divergence and curl, integral theorems, orthogonal curvilinear coordinates, cartesian tensors (approximately 17 lectures). Complex analytic functions, complex integrals (approximately 9 lectures).

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary pre-requisite for a pass in this subject.

Text-book: Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 6th edn. (Wiley).

8845 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)

Level: II. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II.

Contact hours: 78 hours of practical work in the Design Office.

Content: Fluid mechanics laboratory programme plus projects in chemical engineering computing and design.

Assessment: Assignments and projects.

Text-books: To be advised.

3798 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics

Availability: Only for B.E.(Chemical) students admitted to the LL.B. course.

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 3018 Process Systems.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 26 tutorials.

Content: Conservation of mass and energy; entropy; thermodynamics properties of real gases; multicomponent mixtures; phase equilibrium in mixtures; equilibrium for reacting systems; analysis of power and refrigeration cycles.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

6283 Chemical Process Principles II

Level: II. *Points value:* 3.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I, 3018 Process Systems.

Contact hours: 39 lectures and 26 tutorials.

Content: Chemical process principles: process calculations (material and energy balance calculations); numerical solution of mass and energy balances (machine methods); equilibrium stage operations.

Assessment: Final examination.

Text-books: Reklaitis, G. V., *Introduction to material and energy balances,* (Wiley); McCabe, W. L., Smith, J. C.and Harriott, P., *Unit operations of chemical engineering,* (McGraw-Hill, 4th edn.); Himmelblau, D. M., *Basic principles and calculations in chemical engineering*, 5th edn. (Prentice-Hall).

9653 Chemistry IIE

Level: II.

Syllabus: See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Science.

8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics

Level: II. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 26 tutorials.

Content: The statics and dynamics of fluids. Considerable emphasis is placed on the solutions of fluid flow problems frequently encountered in the process industries.

Assessment: Principally by examination with up to 20% for class-work.

Text-books: Gerhart, P. M. and Gross, R. J., *Fundamentals of fluid mechanics,* (Addison-Wesley).

7543 Process Heat Transfer

Level: II. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 24 lectures and 15 tutorials.

Content: The study of heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation in chemical process systems. The topics include problem solution by analytical as well as numerical methods. Theoretical and practical aspects of design are discussed.

Assessment: Final examination.

Text-books: Holman, J. P., *Heat transfer,* (McGraw-Hill).

5022 Stress Analysis A

Level: II. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 20 lectures, 10 tutorials and 19 hours practical work.

Content: Topics taken from: Mechanical properties of materials, stresses and strains, normal and shear, stress-strain relationships, temperature stresses, elastic theory. Cylinders; thick and thin walled theories. Torsion in round shafts and tubes. Beams; distribution of stress due to bending, moment-curvature relationships. Beams; shear

stresses. Beams; composite bending stresses. Beams; deflections of simply supported and encastre beams by integration. Statically indeterminate beams. Columns; short, eccentric loads; long, buckling loads, tie-bars. Combined stresses, failure theories, stress concentration. Experimental stress analysis to illustrate the above.

Text-books: Agural, A.C., *Mechanics of materials* (McGraw-Hill).

LEVEL III

3824 Chemical Engineering Projects III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 7543 Process Heat Transfer, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II, 6801 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics.

Co-requisites: 8310 Process Control and Instrumentation, 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics, 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design, 5909 Transport Phenomena.

Contact hours: 156 hours of practical work.

Content: A laboratory programme illustrating principles of transport theory, fluid mechanics, unit operations, process dynamics and control and kinetics and reactor design.

Assessment: Project reports.

Text-books: To be advised.

5815 Electrical Circuits and Machines

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week, 12 tutorials and 12 hours of practical work.

Content: Transient and steady state circuit analysis, magnetic circuits, direct current machines, synchronomous machines, transformers and induction motor. Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

Assessment: Principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required (regulation 5b).

Text-books: Either Carlson, A.B., and Gissen, D.G., *Electrical engineering concepts and applications* (Addison-Wesley); *or* Smith, R.J., *Circuits, devices and systems,* 3rd edn. (Wiley).

9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

Level: III. *Points value:* 3.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 26 tutorials.

Content: The behaviour of multi-phase system fluid flow.

Assessment: Principally by examination with up to 20% allowed for class-work.

Text-books: Perry, R. H. and Green, D. (eds), *Perry's chemical engineers handbook,* 6th edn. (McGraw-Hill).

8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics subjects to the value of 6 points or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIB, 9653 Chemistry IIE.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 26 tutorials.

Content: The theory of simple and complex chemical kinetic systems and their application to the design of commercial-scale homogeneous reactors.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Fogler, H. S., *Elements of chemical reaction engineering* 2nd edn (Prentice-Hall).

6758 Level III Elective

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 18 lectures and 9 tutorials.

Content: A topic to be selected from the following topics: biotechnology, computer-aided design, prediction of thermodynamic properties, design of experiments, synthesis of heat exchanger networks, environmental studies, rheology.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

7738 Materials III(C)

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 26 lectures, 26 hours combined laboratory/tutorial sessions.

Content: Mechanical and rheological properties of real and idealised materials, crystallography, imperfections in crystals, phase transformations and heat treatment of steels, poly structure composition and mechanical properties, methods of testing and processing. Corrosion theory and application. Composite materials, mechanisms of deformation and failure of materials.

Assessment: A combination of assignments, laboratory work and final examination.

Text-books: Askeland, D.R., *The science and engineering of materials,* S.I. edn. (Van Nostrand, Reinhold).

1345 Mechanism Design

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 13 lectures and 39 hours in the Design office.

Content: The design process; accuracy of engineering quantities; tolerancing and fits; introduction to reliability and applications of statistics; friction clutches and brakes; power transmission — belts gears and chains; bearings — hydrodynamic, rolling element and rubbing.

Assessment: 30% class work, 70% final examination.

Text-books: Shigley, J. C., *Mechanical Engineering Design,* 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill).

8310 Process Control and Instrumentation

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics subjects to the value of 6 points or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIB, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II or 9396 Chemical Engineering II.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 26 tutorials.

Content: Control: Introduction to linear process control, including analysis of first and second order process systems dynamics and control.

Instrumentation: Topics include commonly used primary sensing elements, signal transmission for digital and analogue systems, final control elements.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Stephanopoulos, G., *Chemical process control* (Prentice-Hall).

8083 Process Design

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 6283 Chemical Process Principles II or 9396 Chemical Engineering II.

Contact hours: 39 hours of practical work.

Content: An introductory design project solved using computer aided process design techniques.

Assessment: Project report.

5578 Separation Processes

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 6283 Chemical Process Principles II or 9396 Chemical Engineering II.

Contact hours: 24 lectures and 15 tutorials.

Content: Stage-wise and continuous contact processes; single and multi-stage operation; use of reflux; analysis and design. Processes considered include: liquid-liquid extractions, leaching, stripping, gas absorption, and distillation.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Foust, A. S. et al, *Principles of unit operations,* 2nd edn. (Wiley).

8415 Seminar

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: Tutorials: (Discussion with supervisor).

Content: A four thousand word essay to be prepared on a topic of general interest. A short presentation is to be made based on the essay.

Assessment: Essay 50%, presentation 50%.

5909 Transport Phenomena

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics subjects to the value of 6 points or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: An introduction to the transfer of momentum, thermal energy and mass by molecular means using shell balance and conservation equations. Turbulent transport and boundary layer methods are also discussed.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Reference: Bird, Stewart and Lightfoot, *Transport phenomena* (Wiley).

LEVEL IV

2932 Advanced Separation Techniques & Thermal Processes

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: Material contained in subjects in the first three levels of the B.E. (Chem.) course.

Contact hours: 36 lectures and 16 tutorials.

Content: Application of fundamental principles to the analysis of chemical process unit operations for design and operational management.

Assessment: Principally by examination with up to 20% allowed for class-work.

Reference: Perry, R. H. and Green D., *Perry's chemical engineers handbook,* (McGraw-Hill).

4459 Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Co-requisites: 2932 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes.

Contact hours: 78 hours of practical work.

Content: A series of projects based on the lecture course for Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes and the Electives units. Originality and quality of report writing and presentation are taken into account.

Assessment: Project reports.

7348 Industrial Economics and Management

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 39 lectures and 10 tutorials.

Content: The life cycle of a chemical processing system from the research and development behind the initial concept through process design construction and operations management. Topics covered include patents, capital investment evaluation, construction planning and control, cost planning and control, basic management principles and a general treatment of the structure and environment of industry.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Peters, M. S. and Timmerhaus, K. D., *Plant design and economics for chemical engineers,* 3rd edn. (McGraw-Hill); Merrett, A. J. and Sykes, A., *The finance and analysis of capital projects,* 2nd edn. (Longman).

5058 Plant Design Project

Level: IV. *Points value:* 6.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 8083 Process Design.

Contact hours: 10 lectures, 25 tutorials and 150 hours of practical work.

Content: Lectures: Topics comprise sources and estimation of data, costing and economic analysis of alternative proposals, the application of Process Engineering and Operations Research techniques to the selection, sizing, design and optimisation of equipment and processes, project scheduling and control, and plant operation and safety considerations.

Project: the project involves the economic comparison of alternative processes for the manufacture of a nominated chemical product, the study of a selected process, calculation of material and energy balances, preparation of flow sheets, design of selected plant items, estimation of plant cost and process economics, preparation of a design report and drawing of plant lay-out.

Plant Tour: While undertaking this subject, each student must visit at least eight approved chemical plants or other approved process engineering establishments. A plant tour is arranged each year by the department.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Recommended reading list to be advised.

1488 Process Dynamics and Control

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 8310 Process Control and Instrumentation.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: The principles of process dynamics, stability and design of process control loops, overall plant control, and digital control systems. The theory is developed to a stage where it may be applied to a wide variety of practical problems in design and operation of chemical process plant.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Stephanopoulos, G., *Chemical process control,* (Prentice-Hall).

8014 Chemical Engineering Research Project

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 150 hours of practical work and seminar.

Content: Candidates are required to:

1. To complete satisfactorily a research project and submit a written report on a topic specified by the department.

2 Present a short seminar on their project results at the end of Semester 2.

LEVEL IV ELECTIVES

Four electives to be selected from the following list. Not all these subjects will be offered each year. Information as to which subjects will be offered in a given year will be available from the Department of Chemical Engineering at the time of enrolment. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering, subjects offered by other departments within the Faculty of Engineering may be included in the selection of electives.

6238 Advanced Materials Engineering

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 6866 Materials I and either 2012 Materials Science and Engineering or 7738 Materials III(C).

Contact hours: 26 hours of lectures and 26 hours of practical work.

Content: The selection and fabrication of materials for engineering applications including corrosive and high temperature environments, structural and low alloy steels, the relation of structural variable sin polymers to their engineering properties, engineering properties of specific polymers. Processing and selection of plastics.

Assessment: A combination of assignments, laboratory work and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

2098 AI Applications in Engineering Design

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: The application of artificial intelligence techniques to engineering design. Topics covered include: rule-based systems, forward and backward chaining; list processing; the elements of heuristic search.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

2532 Biochemical Engineering

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: Cell structure and types; chemicals of life; kinetics of biological reactions; bioreactors; separation systems for bioprocessing — filtration, extraction, adsorption, elution chromatography, ultrafiltration; bio-process economics.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

4668 Biomedical Engineering

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: An introductory course on the application of engineering knowledge and principles in the medical area. Topics covered include engineering in orthopaedics; biomechanics; tissue and spinal mechanics; materials; lasers, radiography; magnetic resonance imaging; nuclear medicine; medical ultrasound and image processing.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

8273 Combustion Processes

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: The aims of this course are to provide the basic principles which form the background to all combustion phenomena. Topics covered include explosions in closed vessels, flames and combustion waves, detonation waves in gases, combustion of hydrocarbons, combustion in mixed and condensed phases, high explosives, heating applications, combustion and the environment.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

9988 Environmental Engineering

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: The study of air and water pollution; pollutant dispersion; control equipment; primary, secondary and tertiary waste-water treatment; landfill and hazardous wastes.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

5734 Hydrocarbon Reservoirs

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: Introduction to broad concepts of petroleum geology, evaluation of the production capabilities of hydrocarbon reservoirs using well log data, geophysical basin characteristics and mathematical and physical models of porosity and permeability.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

9949 Industrial Rheology

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics and 5909 Transport Phenomena.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: Characterisation of fluid flow behaviour with particular emphasis on industrial suspensions, polymers and composites. Applications include the design and optimisation of systems for handling, processing and transporting non-newtonian fluids.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

1532 Minerals Processing

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: The application of chemical engineering principles to minerals processing operations. Topics covered include flotation, size reduction, gravity separation and hydrometallurgy, etc.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

6856 Particulate Technology

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: A course describing the behaviour of particulate systems. Topics covered include: particle size distributions; sampling; population balances; kinetics of growth, aggregation and breakage; mixing of particulates and stress distributions in granular solids.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

9871 Plant and Safety Engineering

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: The course covers the management of safe operation and the care and maintenance of process-plant equipment in an integrated operational context. The studies will include the interpretation of industrial standards and legal requirements, in occupational health and safety, in environmental matters and in hazard and operability studies. Also covered are the techniques and methods for the quantitative assessment of plant reliability and availability and their effects on plant throughput.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

3324 Reaction Engineering

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design and Level II Applied Mathematics subjects to the value of 6 points or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: The study of advanced kinetics and reactor design in chemical processing systems. The topics covered include temperature and pressure effects in homogeneous reactors and fundamental design strategies for heterogeneous reactor systems [fixed and fluidised bed systems].

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Levenspiel, O., *Chemical reaction engineering* (Wiley).

2088 Special Management Studies

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: A course of lectures on specialist management topics.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

1172 Special Studies in Chemical Engineering

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Assumed knowledge: As prescribed by the Head of Chemical Engineering.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and tutorials.

Content: Special topics in Chemical Engineering as determined by the Head of the Chemical Engineering Department. This subject may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s. Syllabus details will be published by the Department as the need arises.

Assessment: As determined by the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering.

Text-books: As determined by the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering.

1872 Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 6283 Chemical Process Principles II.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: Design and synthesis of HEN [heat exchanger networks] including evolutionary and algorithmic methods. Integration of power, work, separation and energy systems. Flexibility and operability studies; retrofit situations.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

CIVIL ENGINEERING

LEVEL II

3406 Civil Engineering Construction IIA

Level: II. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 23 hours of lectures, 9 hours of tutorials and 16 hours of site visits/practicals.

Content: Topics to be chosen from:

The construction industry — its structure, promoters, consultants, contractors, contract systems, contract documents, tendering.

Basic construction processes and equipment

employed in excavation, open cut, trenching and tunnelling foundations, concreting and steel fabrication and erection, selection of materials.

Major fields of civil engineering and building works — bridges, roads, railways, airports, harbour works, water supply works, buildings, and special structures.

Construction planning and organisation — application of programming techniques including:

Bar charts, critical path method; resource scheduling, site organisation, site personnel communication, cost control, responsibilities.

Elements of surveying.

Assessment: Course work 60%, examination 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

9290 Design of Structures II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Pass (not Conceded Pass) in 6581 Statics and 9786 Mathematics I (Div. 1).

Co-requisites: 8077 Strength of Materials IIA.

Assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I.

Contact hours: 33 lectures, 33 hours of tutorial and design work and 14 hours of practical work/site visits.

Content: Introduction to structural engineering, concept of structural form, design criteria and limit states, loads, linear structural systems.

Concrete materials, mix design and construction. Reinforced and prestressed concrete in flexure.

Structural steel, introduction to structural behaviour, design of axially loaded members, introduction to connection design.

Assessment: Detailed at start of year.

Text-books: Standards Association of Australia; *S.A.A. code for concrete structures, AS. 3600-1988; SAA steel structure code AS.4100; or Handbook 2.2 structures design package (U of A)*, Warner, R. F., et al. *Reinforced concrete,* 3rd edn. (Longman Cheshire).

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E

Level: II.

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Chem.).

3147 Engineering Geology

Level: II. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: This subject will comprise 2/3 of the second Semester of 2136 Geology I.

Content: Topics selected from Semester 2A: Journey to the Centre of the Earth. The unification of observations through modelling to derive models of Earth's structure and crustal dynamics. Earth shells from geophysics and geochemistry. Dynamics of the lithosphere: plate tectonics and continental drift. Mountains, magmas and metamorphism. Practical applications of geology to the needs and problems of human society.

Semester 2B: Exploring the Earth: Our resources are finite and nonrenewable. Only a person operating on the shrivelled time scales of politics, economics and business could speak of a "glut" of oil, of supply exceeding demand. Informed public debate on the problems of locating and exploiting natural resources needs some grasp of the science of how they got here as workable concentrates and of how we find them — the science of geology. Fossil fuels. Metals and materials. Water and the environment. Economic geology of Australia.

Soils: formation and fertility — with emphasis on clays: origin, types, behaviour. Groundwater. Construction materials.

Applied geology: coastal processes, dam sites and construction, relevant case histories.

Assessment: End of Semester theory examination 50%. Practical examinations, laboratory work and field excursions (attendance and report) comprise a compulsory and non-redeemable component 50%. A minimum of 40% must be obtained in both the theory and practical sections in order to obtain a pass.

Reference: Skinner, B. J. and Porter, S. C., *1987 Physical geology* (J. Wiley & Sons, New York, 750p).

3290 Geotechnical Engineering II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 2509 Engineering INA or 6581 Statics; 9786 Mathematics I.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: An introduction to the fundamentals of soil and rock mechanics. The overall objective is to provide an awareness of the types of problems encountered in this field and to cover a number of areas that are fundamental to more advanced study. Topics included are:

The origin and composition of soils: processes that form soils; mineralogy; crystallography.

The state of a soil: phase relationships and measurement; soil classification; insitu vertical total and effective stresses.

The behaviour of soils: (Strength — Shear strength of sands and clays, Mohr-Coulomb failure criterion, measurement); (Compressibility — Introduction to settlement and consolidation); (Permeability — Water flow and measurement).

Lateral earth pressure: Rankine states; basic retaining wall design calculations.

Expansive soils — Shrink/swell phenomena; soil suction; measurement; heave calculation; AS2870;

basics of residential footing design, cracking and articulation.

Soil improvement: Compaction — concepts, measurement and field techniques; other techniques — briefly.

Site investigations and data collection: Planning site investigations; AS1726; insitu testing.

Assessment: Examinations 80% and exercises 20%.

Text-book: Craig, R. F., *Soil mechanics*, 5th edn (Van Nostrand Reinhold), U.K. 1992.

4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

Level: II.

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Chem.).

2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Level: II.

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Chem.).

4760 Numerical and Computing Methods in Engineering II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I), 6581 Statics.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: Introduction to numerical methods (18 lectures): roots of equations, systems of linear equations, polynomial inter polation, cubic splines, numerical integration and differentiation, convergence criteria in numerical integration, numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, sorting, and searching. Computing (8 lectures); FORTRAN, review of PASCAL, spreadsheets (EXCEL), word processing, databases. Solution of numerical methods for a broad range of Civil Engineering problems using PASCAL.

Assessment: 20% class work, 80% final examination, successful completion of computer practical sessions.

Text-books: Chapra, S.C., Canale, R.P., *Numerical methods for engineers*, 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill, 1989).

Reference: Press, W.H., Flannery, B.P., Teulolsky, S.A., Vetterline, W.T., "Numerical Recipes", Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

8077 Strength of Materials IIA

Level: II. *Points value:* 3.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Pass in 6581 Statics (not Conceded Pass).

Assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I.

Contact hours: 36 hours of lectures, 18 hours of tutorials and 12 hours of practical work.

Content: Elastic, elastic-plastic and time dependent behaviour; plane stress and strain; constitutive relationships, principal values and vectors of stress and strain matrices; failure criteria; stresses in thick cylinders; bending and shearing stresses in beams, deflections of beams; asymmetric bending; short and long columns; Euler buckling; torsion of solid and hollow circular sections; shear flow, shear centre, elastic axis; introduction to statical indeterminancy and simple redundant structures; work and strain energy concepts.

Assessment: Examinations 60%, reports and tutorial work 40%.

Text-books: Ugural, A.C., *Mechanics of materials*, (McGraw-Hill).

5206 Water Engineering and Design II

Level: II. *Points value:* 3.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6581 Statics.

Assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I; 2391 Dynamics.

Contact hours: 30 lectures, 18 hours of tutorial/design and 27 hours of practical work.

Content: An introduction to hydraulic engineering. Description and properties of fluids; hydrostatics; laws of inviscid flow; dimensional analysis and model theory; steady uniform and non-uniform flows in closed conduits; steady uniform flow in open channels; elements of hydrology.

Assessment: Examinations 80%, laboratory work 15%, tutorials 5%.

Text-books: Streeter, V. L., and Wylie, E. B., *Fluid mechanics,* 1st edn., S.I. Version (McGraw-Hill) or Douglas, J. F., et al, *Fluid mechanics* (Pitman).

LEVEL III

4611 Environmental Engineering III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Co-requisite: 8227 Water Engineering and Design III.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: Basic hydrologic processes in a catchment and their disturbance by human activities. Water pollution: Sources and characteristics water quality criteria. Water treatment processes.

Assessment: Examinations and assignments. Relative weighting to be announced at the start of the subject.

References: Masters, G., *Introduction to environmental engineering and science* (Prentice-Hall, 1991); Davis, M. and Cornwell, D. A, *Introduction to environmental engineering*, 2nd edn (McGraw-Hill, 1991).

3127 Geotechnical Engineering Design III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisite: 3290 Geotechnical Engineering II.

Contact hours: 60 hours of lectures, tutorials, practical work and directed study.

Content: Analysis and design of shallow foundations — changes in stresses, compressibility, bearing capacity; analysis and design of deep foundations — ultimate capacity and settlement of single piles and pile groups; seepage; slope stability; pavement design.

Assessment: Examinations 70% and coursework 30%.

Text-book: Bowles, J.E., *Foundation analysis and design*, 4th edn (McGraw-Hill, 1988); Lambe, T. W. and Whitman, R. V., *Soil mechanics*, SI Version (John Wiley & Sons, 1979).

4919 Heat Transfer and Design

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Level II Mathematics; 9290 Design of Structures II.

Contact hours: 13 lectures/tutorials work in Semester 1. 13 lecture/tutorials plus 39 hours of design office in Semester 2.

Content: Heat Transfer: An introduction to the principles of valuing the transfer of heat.

Mechanical Design: Accuracy of engineering qualities, tolerances and fits, basic statistical considerations; reliability of mechanical components; power transmission; bearings, introduction to fatigue failure and stress concentration.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Textbooks: Holman, J.P., *Heat transfer* (McGraw-Hill); Shigley, J.E., *Mechanical engineering design*, 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill).

9566 Management and Planning

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: Basic economic concepts; Project evaluation including benefit-cost analysis and multi-objective planning; use of mathematical models and optimisation in the planning process; activity scheduling using critical path methods; decision analysis; applications to civil engineering practice.

Assessment: Examination 85%, assignments 15%.

References: Meredith, Wong, Woodhead and Wortman, *Design and planning of engineering systems*, 2nd ed. (Prentice-Hall); Dandy, G. C. and Warner R. F., *Planning and design of engineering systems* (Unwin Hyman), 1989.

7455 Numerical and Computing Methods in Engineering III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 4760 Numerical and Computing Methods in Engineering, 1016 Differential Equation and Fourier Series E, 4569 Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistics.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: Probabilistic analysis (16 lectures); revision of basic probability concepts; jointly distributed random variables; common distributions including: normal, log-normal, gamma, extreme value distributions; transformations of data; empirical determination of distributions; parameter estimation; regression and correlation analysis; first order, second moment methods and reliability; Monte Carlo simulation; auto-correlation, cross-correlation, multiple regression; Markov processes; random number generation; Civil Engineering examples, computer session problems.

Numerical methods (10 lectures); eigensystems; Fourier transform spectral methods; integration of coupled sets of ordinary differential equations; systems of non-linear equations; finite difference methods.

Computing (5 lectures); advanced programming concepts in PASCAL and FORTRAN, spreadsheet macros, UNIX.

Assessment: 20% classwork, 80% final examination, successful completion of computer practical sessions.

Text-books: Ang & Tang, *Probability concepts in engineering planning and design*, Vol 1 (Wiley, 1975); Cooke, Craven and Clarke, *Statistical computing in pascal*, Edward Arnold 1985; Chapra, S.C., Canale, R.P., *Numerical methods for engineers*, 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill, 1989).

4967 Structural Design III (Concrete).

Level: III. *Points value:* 3.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9290 Design of Structures II.

Assumed knowledge: 5484 Strength of Materials II.

Co-requisites: 3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA.

Contact hours: 26 hours of lectures and 34 hours of design and tutorial work.

Content: Design methodology, preliminary design procedures, simplified methods of analysis of framed buildings and approximate proportioning methods, presentation of design calculations for concrete structures. Application of plasticity concepts to concrete structures. Detailed design procedures for reinforced concrete structures including beams, slab systems and axially loaded members. Introduction to prestressed concrete.

Students will undertake substantial design projects to apply lecture material.

Assessment: Design projects 50% and examination 50%.

Text-books: Warner, Rangan & Hall, *Reinforced concrete,* 3rd edn. (Longman Cheshire); Standards Association of Australia *Australian standards for concrete structures, AS 3600-1988.*

Reference: Warner & Faulkes, *Prestressed concrete,* 2nd edn. (Longman Cheshire).

6859 Structural Design III (Steel)

Level: III. *Points value:* 3.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9290 Design of Structures II.

Assumed knowledge: 5538 Structural Mechanics II; 5484 Strength of Materials II.

Co-requisites: 3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA.

Contact hours: 60 hours.

Content: Design methodology, preliminary design procedures, presentation of design calculations, detailed design procedures for steel structures.

Assessment: Design projects 50% and examination 50%.

3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA

Level: III. *Points value:* 3.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisite: 5484 Strength of Materials II.

Contact hours: 40 lectures and 20 tutorials.

Content: General introduction to the modelling and analysis of articulated structures. Static stability analysis of frameworks. Force method analysis of statically determinate plane and space frames. The principle of virtual work; the unit load theorem and their application in determining truss deflections. Force method analysis of statically indeterminate trusses. Analysis of self equilibrating stress systems due lack of fit, prestress and thermal effects. Force method analysis of statically indeterminate continuous beams and plane frames. Influence lines. Approximate methods of analysis of indeterminate trusses and building frames. Analysis of beams and plane frames by method of moment distribution. Collapse load analysis of continuous beams and plane frames. Stiffness matrix approach to the analysis of trusses and continuous frames.

Assessment: Examinations 80% and tutorials 20%.

Reference: Coates, Coutie and Kong, *Structural analysis* (Nelson).

7678 Transport Processes in the Environment

Level: III.

Syllabus: See under Civil and Environmental Engineering.

8227 Water Engineering and Design III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4100 Water Engineering II.

Assumed knowledge: 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E; 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis.

Contact hours: 43 lectures, 27 hours of tutorials/ design work and 21 hours of practical work.

Content: Fluid mechanics and hydraulic engineering design. Elements of pipeline and network design, unsteady flow in closed conduits; Non-uniform flow in open channels, super and subcritical transition and curve design, hydraulic structure and dissipator design; Flow measurement techniques; Elements of hydrodynamics and boundary layer theory; Hydraulic machine basics and selection; Flood routing; elements of water and waste water treatment.

Assessment: Examinations 70%; Laboratory, Design Work and Assignments, 30%.

References: Streeter, V.L. and Wylie, E.B., *Fluid Mechanics,* 1st SI Edition (McGraw-Hill) OR Vennard, J.K. and Street, R.L., *Elementary Fluid Mechanics,* 5th Edition (SI units) (Wiley); Rouse, H., *Engineering hydraulics* (Wiley).

LEVEL IV

All Level I, II and III subjects to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

6211 Civil Engineering Design Project

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Except with permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 117 hours of design work.

Content: Students will undertake a Civil Engineering Design project that may involve any or all of: feasibility studies, preliminary and detailed design.

Assessment: Evaluation of design project.

5880 Civil Engineering Research Project

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Except with permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 117 hours of practical work.

Content: Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a research seminar and write a comprehensive research report.

Assessment: Evaluation of research activity and research report.

7185 Civil Engineering Management IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Except with permission of the Head of the Civil and Environmental Engineering Department all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: Tenders, contracts and their variation, contract documents, estimating methods; arbitration; site organisation and elements of cost control; private and government engineering organisations; trusts and boards; professional liability; environmental impacts assessment, including case studies. Social impact of civil engineering, past and present. Preparing for public review.

Some lectures will be given by visiting specialists.

Assessment: Examination 30% plus assignments 70%.

Text-books: To be advised.

SPECIALISATION SUBJECTS

Students must take a total of 7 specialisations, according to subject availability, and should take at least two subjects each from two chosen groups. The other three specialisations may be chosen from any others offered by the Department. In special circumstances other combinations of specialisation subjects may be acceptable, but must be approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

Students may also, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation subjects with appropriate subjects offered by other departments within the University of Adelaide.

The specialisation subjects offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

GROUP I: STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING

8441 Advanced Steel Design

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all level III Civil Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 40 hours contact plus directed study.

Content: Topics to be chosen from the following: buckling of thin walled beams and columns; buckling of plates; design of members under biaxial bending; design of slender plate girders; design of cold formed members; connections for steelwork; fatigue of steel structures; design implications of welding.

Assessment: To be based on 50% examination and 50% project work.

Texts and References: To be advised when specific projects are defined.

1130 Composite Steel and Concrete Construction

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: Dowel strength of shear connectors in composite beams. Strength analysis of composite beams with full and partial shear connection. Distribution of shear connectors. Variation in flexural strength along the beam. Limitation of shear connector slip on strength. Interaction between shear and flexural strengths. Composite beams with web penetrations. Slab failure due to concentrated dowel forces. Short and long term deflections. Effect of creep, shrinkage and temperature variations. Fatigue design of composite bridge beams. Residual strength of composite bridge beams.

Assessment: Tutorial work and examination.

8849 Computer Methods of Structural Analysis

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: Selected topics from: Stiffness method of linear analysis of plane and space frameworks. Stiffness matrix assembly and solution for arbitrary assemblages. Computer software will be used to solve simple problems. Brief introduction to finite element methods of analysis.

Assessment: Examination 70%, assignments 30%.

Text-books: To be advised.

2414 Design of Concrete Structures

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: Topics to be chosen from the following: structural concrete and prestressed concrete; use of equivalent loads and load balancing in designing and repairing concrete structures; hyperstatic effects in prestressed concrete structures; design procedures for partially and fully prestressed structures; practical applications of plasticity theory to the design of concrete structures; creep and shrinkage effects in concrete structures; design of slabs and floor systems; bridge girders; precast construction; pretensioned composite construction.

Assessment: To be based on 40% tutorial work and 60% examination.

Texts and References: Warner, R. F. and Faulkes, K. A. 1988, *Prestressed Concrete*, 2nd Ed., Longman Cheshire, Melbourne. Standards Association of Australia, 1988, AS 36090-1988: Concrete Structures. Eurocodes I, II and IV.

6437 Earthquake Engineering

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: The course will cover the basic concepts of analysis of structures subject to earthquake loads. Simple examples will be used to illustrate the concepts. Practical aspects of computer analysis will be emphasised throughout the course with students using "state-of-the-art" commercial software to solve tutorial problems. Special reference will also be made to the Australian Earthquake Code; its use, background and limitations.

Assessment: To be advised.

4244 Finite Element Methods

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: The finite element method can be used to analyse linear and nonlinear problems for both static and dynamic loads. Static and dynamic analysis of linear-elastic systems is considered here. The various steps involved in finite element analysis are discussed with particular emphasis on the element stiffness matrix formulation. Special consideration is also given to the steps which require engineering judgment, as opposed to those steps which are performed by the analysis software.

Assessment: To be advised.

6853 Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact plus directed study.

Content: Advanced topics in structural engineering.

Assessment: To be advised.

2671 Timber Engineering

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: The course will cover the basic concepts of the design of timber framed structures. Large span portal frames, deep box beams, columns, plywood gusseted joints will all be considered. Students will also be introduced to samples of commercially available design aids for the design of commercial and domestic timber structures.

Assessment: To be advised.

GROUP II: WATER ENGINEERING

7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years subjects in Civil Engineering or Civil and Environmental Engineering.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: The main emphasis will be placed on the rainfall runoff process and how processes are modelled for use in flood estimation and in low flow hydrology. Aspects of collection and analysis of both rainfall and streamflow date that impinge on engineering decisions resulting from the collection of the data will be discussed.

Assessment: End of semester examination and tutorial exercises.

4719 Advanced Water Distribution Systems

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years subjects in Civil Engineering or Civil and Environmental Engineering.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: Water distribution systems analysis. Steady state analysis of pipe networks. Alternative formulations of equations. Computer solution techniques. Optimisation of pipe networks. Advanced water hammer analysis. Pump transients. Column separation. Water hammer in hydro-electric plants. Water hammer control methods.

Assessment: Examination 80%, tutorial and project work 20%.

References: Streeter, V. L. and Wylie, E. B., *Fluid Mechanics*, 1st SI Version (McGraw-Hill, 1983), Wylie, E.B. and Streeter, V. L., *Fluid transients* (FEB Press, 1983).

6012 Advanced Water Engineering

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years subjects in Civil Engineering or Civil and Environmental Engineering.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: Advanced topics in fluid mechanics, hydraulic engineering and groundwater flow analysis including diffusion and turbulence in open channels, cavitation, valves, porous media flow and unsteady open channel flow.

Assessment: Examination 80%, tutorial and project work 20%.

References: Daily, J. W. and Harleman, D. R. F., *Fluid dynamics* (Addison Wesley, 1966); *Analysis of ground water flow* (Edward Arnold, 1976).

9043 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: Advanced topics in water engineering.

Assessment: To be advised.

1003 Water Resources Planning

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: Multiobjective planning of water resources development. Economic, environmental and social evaluation of projects. Planning of multipurpose river basin developments. Capacity expansion problems. Water quality issues. Synthetic generation of hydrologic data and its use in water resources planning.

Assessment: To be advised.

GROUP III: GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING

8641 Advanced Foundation Engineering

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: Advanced topics in the design of shallow and deep foundations; settlement of shallow foundations; determination of soil parameters; effect of stiffness of strip and raft foundations on settlement control; design of pile foundations for vertical and/or lateral loading; support of excavations; dewatering effects of construction on geotechnical performance.

Assessment: Examination 50% and coursework 50%.

1335 Environmental Geomechanics

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: Application of geomechanics principles to soft clay engineering, site characterisation; earth and rockfill dams; reinforced soil; embankment design; accelerated drainage of soil; filter systems for waste disposal sites (compaction and per-

meability technology, leachate-soil interaction); synthetic lining systems; design of cut-off walls for waste containment.

5175 Numerical Methods in Geomechanics

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: Introduction to analysis of problems in geomechanics using numerical methods; introduction to finite element method; elements of theory of elasticity; finite element solution of problems in geomechanics using elastic theory; finite element analysis of inelastic behaviour

8449 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study

Content: Advanced topics in geotechnical engineering.

Assessment: To be advised.

GROUP IV: MANAGEMENT PLANNING

5534 Advanced Engineering Management

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: The main emphasis will be placed on the process of how decisions are made by groups and how the individual can affect the process. The use of group assignments and workshop sessions highlight why communication skills and good interpersonal skills are essential in engineering organisation.

9309 Systems Planning and Analysis

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering all earlier years Civil Engineering or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: Engineering economics and optimisation techniques applied to civil engineering problems, including water resources planning, environmental engineering and transportation. Techniques discussed will include marginal analysis, linear and non-linear programming and integer programming. A number of case studies will be presented.

Assessment: To be advised.

9969 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering all earlier years Civil Engineering or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.

Content: Advanced topics in engineering management and planning.

Assessment: To be advised.

GROUP V: ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

6648 Environmental Engineering IVA

Level: IV.

Syllabus: See under Level IV B.E.(Civil & Env.).

4788 Environmental Engineering IVB

Level: IV.

Syllabus: See under Level IV B.E.(Civil & Env.).

8907 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering all earlier years Civil Engineering or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Contact hours: 40 hours of contact and directed study.
Content: Advanced topics in environmental engineering.
Assessment: To be advised.

GROUP VI: MEASUREMENT

2298 Engineering Surveying
Availability: Not offered in 1993.
Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.
Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects.
Contact hours: 40 hours of lectures, tutorials, practical work and directed study.
Content: Advanced elements of surveying.
Assessment: To be announced.
Text-books: To be advised.

CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

LEVEL II

3406 Civil Engineering Construction IIA
Level: II.
Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E
Level: II.
Syllabus: See under B.E.(Chem.).

3147 Engineering Geology
Level: II.
Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

3290 Geotechnical Engineering II
Level: II.
Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods
Level: II.
Syllabus: See under B.E.(Chem.).

4760 Numerical and Computing Methods in Engineering II
Level: II.
Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

5740 Plant Ecology E
Level: II. *Points value:* 3.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Contact hours: 24 lectures and 6 tutorials and a one-week field camp.
Content: Ecology of resources; production, ecology of plants; population ecology of plants; competition and succession; classification of vegetation; history of vegetation in S.A. and the effects of human influence.
Assessment: To be advised.

3821 Plants and the Environment
Level: II.
Syllabus: See under B.Sc. Faculty of Science.

8077 Strength of Materials IIA
Level: II.
Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

5206 Water Engineering and Design II
Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

LEVEL III

7606 Environmental Engineering and Design III
Availability: Not offered in 1993.
Level: III. *Points value:* 3.0. *Duration:* One Semester.
Co-requisite: 8227 Water Engineering and Design III.
Contact hours: 26 lectures, 13 tutorials and 26 hours of design.
Content: Biogeochemical cycles in the environment; the hydrologic, carbon and nitrogen cycles. Basic hydrological processes in a catchment and their disturbance by human activities. Water pollutants and their sources. Water quality management in natural water bodies. Water treatment processes. Environmental design projects.
Assessment: Examination 60%, assignments and design 40%.
Text-books: To be advised.

1443 Environmental Geology II
Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Syllabus: See under B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

2575 Environmental and Resource Economics

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: The basic economic paradigm: unlimited demands and scarce resources. The free market; market failures; externalities in production and consumption, public goods, monopolies. Economic and social decision-making. Distributional impacts of projects including inter-generational effects. The effects of pollution charges and regulation. Depletion and pricing of non-renewable resources. An economic perspective to global environmental issues. Steady state economics.

Assessment: Examination 75% and assignments 25%.

9245 Geotechnical Engineering Design III

Level: III.

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

9566 Management & Planning

Level: III.

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

9195 Microbiology II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Syllabus: See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

7455 Numerical and Computing Methods in Engineering III

Level: III.

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

6543 Society, Environment and Political Analysis

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Contact hours: 13 lectures and 26 tutorials.

Content: An overview study of political and social processes in Australia aimed at analysing relationships between environmental, social and technological issues. Students will investigate means of structuring informed discussion and participation and will develop skills in presentation, assessment and interpretation of social and technical information.

Assessment: Tutorial work 40%, written assignment 30%, examination 30%.

7678 Transport Processes in the Environment

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: Process Systems.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: Introduction and basic concepts. Environmental Chemicals and properties. Thermodynamics and phase equilibria. Loss Mechanisms. Inter-media transport. Simple exchange models. Air pollution problems. Nuclear chemistry.

8227 Water Engineering and Design III

Level: III.

Syllabus: See under Civil Engineering.

LEVEL IV

7185 Civil Engineering Management IV

Level: IV.

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

6648 Environmental Engineering IVA

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of the Civil & Environmental Engineering Department all earlier years Civil Engineering Subjects.

Contact hours: 26 lecture, 13 hours of tutorials/ technical projects.

Content: Topics to be selected from: Water Resources and the hydrologic cycle. The need for protection of the environment, water conservation. The linking of hydrological information with water quality information. Understanding modelling. Prediction of consequences.

Automated systems for collection of environmental data. Introduction to data collection systems in South Australia. Remote Sensing. The use of GIS.

Water Quality Processes in rivers, lakes and urban areas. The movement of nutrients and other determinants will be included. Diffusion and dispersion. Modelling processes.

Assessment: Examination 70%, Assignments 30%.

Text-books: To be advised.

4788 Environmental Engineering IVB

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: Topics to be selected from: Soil transport and erosion process. This incorporates both movement due to wind and rain. The design of sedimen-

tation ponds. Project planning to avoid sediment movement. Rehabilitation of mining sites.

Air quality issues. Sources of air quality problems. Air pollution processes, noise assessment.

The planning process: Environment considerations. Meeting environmental regulations.

Assessment: Examinations 70%, Assignments 30%.

Text-books: To be advised.

7873 Environmental Engineering Research Project

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects.

Content: Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a research seminar and write a comprehensive research report.

Assessment: Evaluation of research activity and research report.

4659 Environmental Impact Assessment Project

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 4.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: Except with the permission of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects.

Contact hours: 117 hours of project work.

Content: Students will undertake the environmental assessment of a large-scale realistic engineering project.

Assessment: Evaluation of final environmental impact assessment report.

1233 Introduction to Environmental Law

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 6 tutorials.

Content: The course examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focuses particularly upon the regulation of development. An introductory section examines the nature of environmental problems in Australia and the general structure of environmental law. Specific topics addressed subsequently are: constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning systems; environmental impact assessment; and legislation to promote development.

A further section of the course, which will vary in content from year to year, examines more recent forms of environmental regulation, to be selected from the following topics: pollution controls (air, water, noise); waste disposal (solid and hazardous wastes); regulation of hazardous substances (pesticides, environmental contaminants, radioactive substances, lead, asbestos); regulation of human-ingested products (food additives, therapeutic substances). Finally, a section on environmental litigation will examine tortious actions, criminal and civil enforcement of environmental legislation and statutory appeal procedures. The role of courts and lawyers in the resolution of environmental disputes will also be discussed.

Text-books: There is no prescribed text book for the course. A background to matters covered in the course is provided by Bates, G. M., *Environmental law in Australia* 2nd edn (Butterworths, 1988).

SPECIALISATION SUBJECTS

Students must take specialisation subjects to the value of 8 points.

The specialisation subjects offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

Students may, with approval of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation subjects with appropriate subjects offered by other departments within the University of Adelaide.

WATER ENGINEERING

7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

4719 Advanced Water Distribution System

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

6012 Advanced Water Engineering

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

8367 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

1003 Water Resources Planning

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING

8641 Advanced Foundation Engineering

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

1335 Environmental Geomechanics

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

2294 Numerical Methods in Geotechnical Engineering

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

5619 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

MANAGEMENT AND PLANNING

9566 Advanced Engineering Management

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

9969 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

9309 Systems Planning and Analysis

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

8907 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

1030 Wastewater Engineering

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: Characteristics of wastewater; effects of pollutants on the aquatic environment; primary secondary and tertiary treatment methods; sludge disposal.

Assessment: To be advised.

MEASUREMENT

2298 Engineering Surveying

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Civil).

ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

LEVEL II

9635 Circuit Analysis E

Level: II. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6714 Electrical Systems.

Assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I, 3643 Physics I.

Contact hours: 26 hours of lectures, 8 of tutorials.

Content: Kirchhoff's laws, models and element equations, mesh, nodal and mixed methods of analysis, free and forced response of networks, convolution, network theorems, steady state a.c. methods, transformers, polyphase systems, resonance and complex frequency, two ports, Laplace and Fourier Transform methods.

Assessment: Principally by written examinations, with homework assignments also contributing to the overall result.

Text-books: Hayt, W. H. & Kemmerley, J. E., *Engineering circuit analysis*.

2772 Electronics IIE

Level: II. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6714 Electrical Systems.

Assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I, 3642 Physics I.

Contact hours: 26 hours of lectures, 8 of tutorials.

Content: Outline of semi-conductor theory. Analysis of pn junction and mos devices. Discrete devices, their characteristics and equivalent circuits; rectifiers, limiters, clamps and gates. Single stage amplifiers with resistive and reactive loads. Multistage amplifiers with RC, LC and transformer coupling. High Frequency equivalent circuits and frequency response. Class A, AB and B operation, power amplifiers. Feedback amplifiers. Controlled rectifiers.

Operational amplifiers: their internal construction and external characterisation; ideal and non-ideal behaviour; common circuit configuration; application to signal amplification, combination, filtering and shaping, and impedance conversion matching and generation.

Assessment: Principally by written examination, with homework assignments also contributing to the overall result.

Text-books: Either Boylestad, R. L. and Nashelsky, L., *Electronic devices and circuit theory,* 3rd edn. (Prentice-Hall); *or* Sedra, A. S. and Smith, K. C., *Microelectronic circuits* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

2733 Fields and Energy Conversion E

Level: II. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6714 Electrical Systems.

Assumed knowledge: 9876 Mathematics I, 3643 Physics I.

Contact hours: 26 hours of lectures, 8 of tutorials.

Content: Energy Storage and Conversion (16 lectures): Physical aspects; the magnetic circuit; a.c. excitation of magnetic structures; transformers. Electromechanical energy conversion principles, stored energy; forces and torques of electromagnetic origin. Theory and operation of d.c. machines.

Applied Electromagnetics (10 lectures): Definition of field vectors. The conservation equation. Maxwell's equations. General vector theorems. Constitutive relations. Depolarising and demagnetising factors. Gyromagnetism. Electromagnetic boundary conditions. Energy and power transfer. The Poynting vector. Assumptions implicit in lumped circuit theory.

Assessment: Principally by written examinations, with homework assignments also contributing to the overall result.

Text-books: Sen, P. C., *Principles of electric machines and power electronics* (Wiley); Sadiku, M.N.O., *Elements of electromagnetics* (Saunders College Publishing).

8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre- or Co-requisites: 9635 Circuit Analysis E, 2733 Fields & Energy Conversion E, 2772 Electronics IIE.

Contact hours: 6 lectures, 18 tutorials and 54 hours of practical work.

Content: Electrical safety: the nature of electric shock, the hazards associated with electrical installations, safe working practices, protective devices, earthing.

Experimentation: random and systematic errors, error propagation, precision, accuracy and repeatability, standards and calibration, the design, execution and recording of experiments.

Practical considerations: limitations of instruments — frequency, loading and waveform effects, techniques for minimising noise.

Practical work: familiarisation with laboratory facilities and instrumentation, common procedures and techniques, specific experiments to augment level II theoretical subjects.

Assessment: Laboratory performance (25%), formal report (15%), examination (60%).

2653 Physics II

Level: II.

Syllabus: See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Science.

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E

Level: II.

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Chem.).

2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Level: II.

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Chem.).

4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

Level: II.

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Chem.).

1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Restriction: This subject may not be presented towards a degree together with 7416 Operations Research II.

Assumed knowledge: 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical a fortnight.

Content: Linear Programming — Simplex algorithm, duality, transportation problems. Numerical Analysis — numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary pre-requisite for a pass in this subject.

Text-books: Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 6th edn. (Wiley).

LEVEL III

3085 Electronics IIIE

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9635 Circuit Analysis E, 2772 Electronics IIE, 8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II.

Assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics subjects listed in BE (Elec) Schedule.

Contact hours: 26 hours of lectures, 6 of tutorials.

Content: Electronic logic systems, combinational

and sequential, Electron devices as switches. Dynamic models of electron devices. Electron devices in circuits. Design principles including operational amplifiers. Communication system principles. Waveform generation and filtering.

Assessment: Principally by written examinations, with homework assignments also contributing to the overall result.

Text-books: Sedra, A. S. and Smith, K. C., *Microelectronic circuits* (Holt, Rinehard and Winston).

9133 Energy Conversion E

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 9635 Circuit Analysis E, 2733 Fields and Energy Conversion E, Level II Applied Mathematics Subjects listed in B.E.(Elect.) and B.E.(Comp. Sys.) Schedules.

Contact hours: 26 hours of lectures, 6 of tutorials.

Content: Steady state performance of three phase induction and synchronous machines. Single phase motors. Symmetrical components. Principles of variable-speed drives.

Assessment: Principally by written examinations, with homework assignments also contributing to the overall result.

Text-books: Sen, P. C., *Principles of electric machines and power electronics* (Wiley).

7091 Fields Lines and Guides E

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2733 Fields and Energy Conversion E.

Assumed knowledge: 2772 Electronics IIE, 9635 Circuit Analysis E, Level II Applied Mathematics subjects listed in B.E.(Elect.) and BE (Comp. Sys.) Schedules.

Contact hours: 26 hours of lectures, 6 of tutorials.

Content: An elementary treatment of transmission lines, plane waves, guided waves and radiation using circuit and field concepts where appropriate. An introduction to waveguides and microwave components.

Assessment: Principally by written examinations, with homework assignments also contributing to the overall result.

9623 Control IIIE

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9635 Circuit Analysis E.

Assumed knowledge: 2772 Electronics IIE, Level II Applied Mathematics subjects listed in B.E.(Elect.) and B.E.(Comp. Sys.) Schedules.

Contact hours: 26 hours of lectures, 6 of tutorials.

Content: Transfer functions; transient and steady state analysis; stability; root locus; Bode and Nyquist plots; series compensation using root locus and frequency response techniques. An introduction to discrete time systems, z transform methods, digital filters.

Assessment: Principally by written examinations, with homework assignments also contributing to the overall result.

Text-books: Franklin, G. F., Powell, J. D. and Emami-Naeni, A., *Feedback control of dynamic systems* (Addison-Wesley).

8366 Electrical Project

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre- or Co-requisite: 3085 Electronics IIIE.

Assumed knowledge: 2772 Electronics IIE, 9635 Circuit Analysis E, Level II Applied Mathematics subjects listed in B.E.(Elect.) and B.E.(Comp. Sys.) Schedules.

Contact hours: 4 hours of tutorials and 24 of practical work.

Content: Design, construction and testing of an electrical system, written report.

Assessment: Based on project performance and the written report.

6733 Concepts of Computer Science

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Year 12 Mathematics I and II.

Restriction: This subject is available only to students enrolled for the B.E. in Electrical and Electronic Engineering or Computer Systems Engineering. The subject is also available to students enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer Science.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Programming in Ada: types, control structures, procedures and functions, input and output. Computer systems: assembly and machine language, gates, registers, data buses, adders. System software: compilers and operating systems. Discrete mathematics: logic, induction, set theory, relations and boolean algebra, graphs and counting. Algorithms: complexity, computability, pre-conditions, loop invariants, termination.

Assessment: 2 hour written examination and compulsory practical exercises.

Text-book: Goldschlager, L. and Lister A., *Introduction to computer science: a modern introduction* (Prentice-Hall, 1988); Ross, K. and Wright, C., *Discrete mathematics*, (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: A Division I pass in 9276 Computer

Science I as a pre-requisite, or 6733 Concepts of Computer Science as a co-requisite. *Either* a Division 2 pass in 9786 Mathematics I or a Division I pass in 3617 Mathematics IM.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Records, sets, general files; program development techniques including basic ideas of correctness; stacks and queues; dynamic storage; pointers; linked lists; representation of stacks and queues, general list operations.

Notions of complexity and analysis; notion of abstract data type; sets and sequences as examples; searching and information retrieval — illustrating with a "table" abstract data type; various representations of a "table" abstract data type; recursion.

Assessment: 2 hour written examination and programming exercises.

Text-book: Feldman, M. B., *Data structures with ADA* (Prentice-Hall, 1985).

2430 Programming Paradigms

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Same as for 5132 Data Structures & Algorithms.

Assumed knowledge: 5132 Data Structures & Algorithms.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: A study of four major programming approaches: imperative, functional, logic, and object-oriented. Imperative paradigms: procedural abstraction, parameter passing mechanisms, activation record model. Functional paradigms: values, types, higher-order functions, polymorphism, lazy evaluation. Logic paradigms: Prolog, deductive engines, clauses, rules. Object-oriented paradigms: objects, methods, classes, inheritance, polymorphism.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and programming exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

9753 Digital Systems

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 5729 Engineering Computing I and 6714 Electrical Systems.

Contact hours: 26 hours of lectures, 7 of tutorials.

Content: Number systems, Binary arithmetic and logical operations, maxterms and minterms, combinational logic, simplification of logic, asynchronous and synchronous sequential circuits analysis and synthesis. Computer architecture-basic concepts. Logic in silicon and introductory VLSI design.

Assessment: By written examination.

Text-books: Pucknell, D. A., *Fundamentals of digital logic design with VLSI circuit applications* (Prentice-Hall, 1989).

8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre- or Co-requisites: 3085 Electronics IIIE, 9133 Energy Conversion E, 7091 Fields Lines & Guides E, 9623 Control IIIE, 9753 Digital Systems, 8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II.

Contact hours: 4 lectures, 19 tutorials and 114 hours of practical work.

Content: Data acquisition: transducers, isolation techniques, practical requirements for digital/analogue and analogue/digital conversion.

Design considerations: design for testability, high-frequency concepts and techniques, circuit board systems, handling of components; solder, wire-wrap and surface mount techniques.

Practical work: Computer based instrumentation, specific experiments to augment level III theoretical subjects.

Assessment: Laboratory performance (45%), formal report (15%), examination (40%).

1062 Engineering Skills

Level: III. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 7 hours on oral communication skills, 32 hours in workshop sessions.

Content: Oral skills: small-group sessions on construction, delivery and critique of short oral presentations.

Workshop skills: Basic machine tools and processes, fabrication techniques for modern production processes.

Assessment: oral skills (20%) on quality of presentation, workshop skills (80%) on performance in workshop activities and written assignments.

5022 Stress Analysis A

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 20 lectures, 10 tutorials and 9 hours practical work.

Content: Selected topics from: Mechanical properties of materials, stresses and strains, normal and shear, stress-strain relationships, temperature stresses, elastic theory. Cylinders; thick and thin walled theories. Torsion in round shafts and tubes. Beams; distribution of stress due to bending, moment-curvature relationships. Beams; shear stresses. Beams; composite bending stresses. Beams; deflections of simply supported and encastre beams by integration. Statistically indeterminate beams. Columns; short, eccentric loads; long, buckling loads, tie-bars. Combined stresses,

failure theories, stress concentration. Experimental stress analysis to illustrate the above.

Assessment: By examination and satisfactory completion of practical work.

Text-books: Agural, A.C., *Mechanics of materials* (McGraw-Hill).

1345 Mechanism Design

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 13 lectures and 39 hours in the Design Office.

Content: The design process; accuracy of engineering quantities; tolerancing and fits; introduction to reliability and applications of statistics; friction clutches and brakes; power transmission — belts gears and chains; bearings — hydrodynamic, rolling element and rubbing.

Assessment: 30% class work, 70% final examination.

Text-book: Shigley, J. C., *Mechanical engineering design* 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill).

LEVEL IV

4907 Communications and Signals

Level: IV. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I, 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E, 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, 3085 Electronics IIIE, 8366 Electrical Project, 8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III or 8056 Experimental Electrical Engineering IIIC.

Contact hours: 39 lectures, 5 tutorials.

Content: Signals and spectra; network theory; signals and noise; noise in amplifiers; modulation systems; sampling; pulse code modulation; digital data transmission; information theory; coding.

Classification of telecommunication systems; topology, mode; traffic, loss, delay and congestion; proportioning of links; redundancy and alternate routing; protocols.

Discrete-time signals; digital filters; time and frequency resolution; discrete and fast Fourier transforms and convolution; windows.

Assessment: By written examination.

9334 Advanced Communication Theory

Level: IV. *Points value:* 1.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre- or Co-requisites: 4907 Communications and Signals.

Contact hours: 13 lectures, 2 tutorials.

Content: Detection of signals in noise, classification of signals and receivers, coherent or synchronous detection, matched filters, minimum mean square error filters, decision theory, estimation theory.

Assessment: By written examination.

1008 Advanced Signal Processing

Level: IV. *Points value:* 1.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre- or Co-requisites: 4907 Communications and Signals.

Contact hours: 13 lectures, 2 tutorials.

Content: Orthogonal functions expansion of signals, transforms, sources of orthogonal functions, time-bandwidth product, spectral estimation, adaptive signal processing.

Assessment: By written examination.

3471 Circuit Analysis and Synthesis

Level: IV. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 3085 Electronics IIIE, 9623 Control IIIE.

Contact hours: 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials.

Content: Synthesis of passive and active networks; LC and RC immittances, transfer functions, approximation theory and active RC circuits, digital filters, realisations.

Assessment: By written examination.

7673 Analogue Techniques

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 3085 Electronics IIIE, 9623 Control IIIE.

Contact hours: 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials.

Content: Linear computing circuits, function generators, multipliers, system simulation, operational amplifiers, common hybrid computer techniques.

Assessment: By written examination.

5072 Digital Electronics and Systems

Level: IV. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisite: 9753 Digital Systems.

Assumed knowledge: 5729 Engineering Computing I.

Contact hours: 39 lectures, 5 tutorials.

Content: Digital systems: Characteristic equations for digital events, application equations and associated design processes, fast processing techniques, stack base architecture, memory interleaving, cache stores, aspects of MSI and LSI circuits.

Microprocessors: Interfacing aspects of microprocessors, DMA, interrupts, A/D and D/A interfacing, address decoding, instruction sets, addressing modes.

Reliability: Reliability as a performance characteristic, definitions, types of failure, confidence levels,

probability of survival, m.t.b.f., predictions from life test data, maintenance considerations, parallel and standby redundancy, environmental factors, reliability aspects of integrated circuits, yield factors.

VLSI Systems: Semiconductor preparation, processing and properties, MOS technology, electrical parameters, switch and gate logic, design rules and fabrication, delay estimates, floor planning, regularised architectures, introduction to simulation, events suitable for integration, system considerations.

Assessment: By written examination.

5497 Digital Computer Hardware Design

Level: IV. *Points value:* 1.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre- or Co-requisites: 5072 Digital Electronics and Systems.

Contact hours: 13 lectures, 2 tutorials.

Content: Bus design, standard bus systems, multiprocessors, RISC and other architectures, systems integration, HDL and RTL approaches to design and physical realisations, control unit design, fault tolerant architectures, testability.

Assessment: By written examination.

6281 Advanced Microprocessors

Level: IV. *Points value:* 1.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre- or Co-requisites: 5072 Digital Electronics & Systems.

Contact hours: 4 lectures, 18 hours of practicals.

Content: More advanced architectural aspects, microcontrollers. The 68000 family of microprocessors, hardware and software development tools, practical work using 68000-based outfits.

Assessment: By written examination and laboratory performance.

4526 VLSI Laboratory

Level: IV. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre- or Co-requisites: 5072 Digital Electronics & Systems.

Contact hours: 26 hours of practical work.

Content: Practical work to complement the VLSI systems lectures. Design exercises and subsystem layout using CAD tools.

Assessment: By project report.

4312 Advanced VLSI

Level: IV. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre- or Co-requisites: 5072 Digital Electronics & Systems.

Contact hours: 13 lectures, 2 tutorials.

Content: Emerging technologies, floorplanning, silicon computers, clocking schemes, complexity management, algorithm transformation and mapping, testability.

Assessment: By written examination.

9416 Real Time Systems

Level: IV. *Points value:* 1.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 13 lectures, 2 tutorials.

Content: Hard and soft real-time computation systems, scheduling theory and realisations for single-processor, multi-processor and distributed systems.

Assessment: By written examination.

3846 Electromagnetic Engineering

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7091 Fields Lines and Guides E.

Contact hours: 26 lectures, 5 tutorials.

Content: Introduction and fundamental concepts: Maxwell's equations, Poynting vector, Lorentz reciprocity theorem, elementary antenna theory.

Plane waves in lossless and dissipative media, propagation in waveguides, distributed circuit theory, resonant cavities, strip line systems, microwave devices, radiation analysis of wire type antennas, linear arrays and structures with image planes, impedances of wire type antennas.

Assessment: By written examination.

5650 Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering

Level: IV. *Points value:* 1.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre- or Co-requisites: 3846 Electromagnetic Engineering.

Contact hours: 13 lectures, 2 tutorials.

Content: Advanced electromagnetic concepts and theorems; gyromagnetism; advanced propagation analysis; reciprocity, orthogonality and normal mode expansions; perturbational and variational techniques; numerical analysis techniques; radiation analysis of aperture type antennas; antennas as scattering systems; broadband antenna systems; antenna synthesis techniques.

Assessment: By written examination.

1290 Optical Communications

Level: IV. *Points value:* 1.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 13 lectures, 2 tutorials.

Content: Electro-optic effects and media; benefits from optical communications; optical signal sources and detectors; light wave propagation; modulation techniques; switching techniques; demodulation and mixing; optical instrumentation.

Assessment: By written examination.

7027 Control IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 9623 Control IIIE.

Contact hours: 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials.

Content: Performance specifications for control system design. State equations. Controllability and observability. State feedback. Observers. Discrete equivalents of analogue controllers. Discrete transfer function of zero-order hold and plant. Discrete state equations. State feedback and estimators. Design using computer-aided methods.

Assessment: By written examination.

Text-books: Franklin, G. F., Powell, J. D. and Emami-Naeini, A., *Feedback control of dynamic systems* (Addison-Wesley); Ogata, K., *Discrete time control systems* (Prentice-Hall).

2283 Power Electronics

Level: IV. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 13 lectures, 2 tutorials.

Content: Commutation, voltage controllers, controlled rectifiers; inverters. Applications to the control of electrical machines.

Assessment: By written examination.

9288 Power Systems and Machine Dynamics A

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9133 Energy Conversion E.

Contact hours: 26 hours of lectures and 3 of practical work.

Content: Network representation, components of power systems, network analysis and load flow, power and frequency control, voltage and reactive power control, fault calculations, HVDC Transmission.

Mathematical modelling of electrical machinery and associated control equipment, with particular reference to power station generators. Dynamic and transient stability of power systems.

Assessment: By written examination.

Text-books: Weedy, B. M., *Electric power systems,* 3rd edn. (Wiley).

1560 Advanced Control

Level: IV. *Points value:* 1.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre- or Co-requisites: 7027 Control IV.

Contact hours: 13 lectures, 2 tutorials.

Content: Stochastic processes, stochastic state models, prediction and filtering theory, identification, adaptive control.

Assessment: By written examination.

8323 Power Systems and Machine Dynamics B

Level: IV. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9133 Energy Conversion E.

Co-requisite: 9288 Power Systems and Marine Dynamics A.

Contact hours: 13 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials.

Content: Advanced topics in power systems and machine dynamics.

Assessment: By written examination.

4053 Management

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 26 hours of lectures.

Content: Law for Engineers; Contracts, Product liability, negligence. Industrial property. Personnel and Industrial relations, occupational safety, trade unions, and topics selected from: decision making, management accounting, industrial development, international trade, organisation structures, nature of management, patents, trade practices, banking and finance, market research, advertising, etc.

Assessment: By written examination.

6341 Essays and Specialist Lectures

Level: IV. *Points value:* 1.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 20 hours of lectures.

Content: Specialist lectures will be given by practising engineers from industry and government establishments on topics such as the operation of power systems, television techniques, telecommunications, signal processing and radar. The subject materials of these lectures will form part of the required background for written assignments.

Assessment: Written assignments involving reports, proposals and commentaries.

2356 Project A

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 8366 Electrical Project.

Assumed knowledge: Level IV subjects (concurrently).

Contact hours: 80 hours of practical work.

Content: Each candidate is required to conduct an investigation involving a theoretical survey and the design, development and testing of hardware and/or software. The results of the investigation are to be presented as a written report, and also as a seminar and demonstration of equipment where appropriate.

Assessment: Based on the performance in the project, the written report and the seminar presentation.

7345 Project B

Level: IV. *Points value:* 3.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: 8366 Electrical Project.
Assumed knowledge: Level IV subjects (concurrently).
Contact hours: 120 hours of practical work.
Content: Each candidate is required to conduct an investigation involving a theoretical survey and the design, development and testing of hardware and/or software. The results of the investigation are to be presented as a written report, and also as a seminar and demonstration of equipment where appropriate.
Assessment: Based on the performance in the project, the written report and the seminar presentation.

7286 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering

Level: IV. *Points value:* 1.0. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.
Contact hours: 13 lectures and tutorials.
Assumed knowledge: As prescribed by the Head of Electrical Engineering.
Content: Special topics in Electrical Engineering as determined by the Head of the Electrical Engineering Department. This subject may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s. Syllabus details will be published by the Department as the need arises.
Assessment: As determined by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.
Text-book: As determined by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

COMPUTER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

LEVEL II

9289 Physics IIE

Level: II. *Points value:* 4.0. *Duration:* Full year.
Assumed knowledge: 3663 Physics I, 9786 Mathematics I; concurrent 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis.
Contact hours: 50 hours of lectures, 26 of tutorials and 26 of practical work.
Content: Electromagnetism, electrostatics, electric and magnetic fields in material media, electromagnetic potential. Maxwell's equations. Relativity: space-time structure, four-vectors. Optics: lenses and aberrations, interference, polarisation, crystal optics, instrumentation. Electrical Circuit Theory: D.C. and A.C. circuits, circuit theorems, electrons in solids.
Assessment: End of Semester written examinations, laboratory work, assignments.
Text-books: To be advised.

The following Level II subjects are common to the course in Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

6733 Concepts of Computer Science

Level: II.
Syllabus: See under B.E.(Elect.).

5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

Level: II.
Syllabus: See under B.E.(Elect.).

2430 Programming Paradigms

Level: II.
Syllabus: See under B.E.(Elect.).

9635 Circuit Analysis E

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Elect.).

2772 Electronics IIE

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Elect.).

2733 Fields and Energy Conversion E

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Elect.).

8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Elect.).

2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Chem.).

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Chem.).

4569 Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistical Methods

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Chem.).

LEVEL III

8056 Experimental Electrical Engineering IIIC

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.5. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre- or Co-requisites: 3085 Electronics IIIE, 9133 Energy Conversion E, 7091 Fields Lines & Guides

E, 9623 Control IIIE, 9753 Digital Systems, 8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II.

Contact hours: 4 lectures, 16 tutorials and 96 hours of practical work.

Content: Data acquisition: transducers, isolation techniques, practical requirements for digital/analogue and analogue/digital conversion.

Design considerations: design for testability, high-frequency concepts and techniques, circuit board systems, handling of components; solder, wire-wrap and surface mount techniques.

Practical work: Computer based instrumentation, specific experiments to augment level III theoretical subjects.

Assessment: Laboratory performance (45%), formal report (15%), examination (40%).

3655 Numerical Methods

Level: III.

Syllabus: See under B.Sc. in Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

The following Level III subjects are common to the course in Electrical and Electronic Engineering, and are described under that heading:

3085 Electronics IIIE

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Elect.).

9133 Energy Conversion E

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Elect.).

7091 Fields Lines and Guides E

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Elect.).

9623 Control IIIE

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Elect.).

8366 Electrical Project

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Elect.).

9753 Digital Systems

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Elect.).

1062 Engineering Skills

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Elect.).

5022 Stress Analysis A

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Elect.).

1345 Mechanism Design

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Elect.).

LEVEL IV

All subjects comprising Level IV of the Computer Systems Engineering course are drawn from Level IV subjects in Electrical and Electronic Engineering and Level III subjects in Computer Science, as specified in the Schedules. Detailed syllabus information is given under these two headings.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

LEVEL II

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E

Level: II.

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Chem.).

2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Level: II.

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Chem.).

4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

Level: II.

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Chem.).

1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis

Level: II.

Syllabus: See under B.E.(Elect.).

1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques I

Level: II. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 10 lectures, 60 hours computing, laboratory work and report writing.

Content: Lecture series: Laboratory safety, measurement techniques, report writing, introduction to engineering computing, computer hardware, Unix and DOS operating systems, engineering applications software and personal computer based software applications.

Practical sessions: computing workshop sessions will provide experience with using applications software, operating systems and an introduction to personal computer hardware. The Experimental programme will illustrate principles of Fluid mechanics, Thermodynamics and other aspects of the Mechanical Engineering course.

Assessment: Continuous assessment based on com-

puting assignments and laboratory reports and log book entries.

7872 Design for Function

Level: II. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 13 lectures and 39 hours in the Design Office.

Content: The design process; sources of design information; accuracy of engineering quantities; introduction to reliability and applications of statistics; tolerancing and fits; friction clutches and brakes; power transmission—belts, gears and chains; rubbing, rolling element and hydrodynamic bearing selection and design.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Jurinall, R. C. and Marshek, K. M., *Fundamentals of machine component design* 2nd edn. 1991 (Wiley); *Design standards for mechanical engineering students,* SAA HB6 - 1988, (Stds. Assoc. Aust.).

Reference: Dieter, G. E., *Engineering design,* 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill); Pahl, G. and Beitz, E., *Engineering design,* (Design Council); Shigley, J. E., *Mechanical Engineering design,* 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill).

5533 Design Project (Level II)

Level: II. *Points value:* 1.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 39 hours in the Design Office.

Content: Group design/build/test project involving: conceptual embodiment and detail design; sources of design information; material selection; fabrication methods; troubleshooting; system development; group dynamics; project organisation.

Assessment: Achievement of design goals; concept report; final report.

Reference books: Shigley, J. E., *Mechanical engineering design,* 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill); *Design standards for mechanical engineering students,* SAA HB6 — 1988 (Standards Association of Australia); Dieter, G. E., *Engineering design,* 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill); Pahl, G. and Beitz, E., *Engineering design,* (Design Council); Jurinall, R. C. and Marshek, K. M., *Fundamentals of machine component design* 2nd edn. 1991 (Wiley).

4766 Design for Strength

Level: II. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 6953 Stress Analysis.

Contact hours: 13 lectures and 39 hours in the Design Office.

Content: Materials for machine parts; combined stresses and theories of failure; endurance, strength and fatigue; stress concentration; shafts; keys, pins, retaining rings and shrink couplings; bolts; bolted and welded joints; springs; gears.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-book: Jurinall, R. C. and Marshek, K. M., *Fundamentals of machine component design* 2nd edn. 1991 (Wiley).

Reference: Dieter, G. E., *Engineering design,* 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill); Shigley, J. E., *Mechanical engineering design,* 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill).

5815 Electrical Circuits & Machines

Level: II. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 26 lectures, 12 tutorials and 12 hours of practical work.

Content: Transient and steady state circuit analysis, magnetic circuits, direct current machines, synchronous machines, transformers and induction motor. Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

Assessment: Principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required (regulation 5b).

Text-books: Either Carlson, A.B. and Gissen, D.G., *Electrical engineering concepts and applications* (Addison-Wesley); or Smith, R.J., *Circuits, devices and systems*, 3rd edn. (Wiley).

8781 Fluid Mechanics 1

Level: II. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 3643 Physics I; 9786 Mathematics I.

Contact hours: 26 hours of lectures/tutorials and practical work as part of 1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1.

Content: Basic fluid mechanics including: kinematics and dynamics of fluid flows; conservation laws applied to fluid flow; Euler, Bernoulli, Navier-Stokes equations; dimensional analysis; differential and integral flow analysis; flow visualization.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Gerhart, P. M. and Gross, R. J., *Fundamentals of fluid mechanics,* (Addison-Wesley); The Japan Society of Mechanical Engineers, *Vizualized Flow (Pergamon Press).*

4103 Machine Dynamics

Level: II. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 26 hours of lectures and tutorials, laboratory and practical work as part of 1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1.

Assumed knowledge: 2391 Dynamics.

Content: Acceleration in mechanisms/linkages; balancing of rotating masses; gear trains; flywheels; crank effort diagrams, force analysis of plane mechanisms; kinematics and dynamics of spur, bevel, helical and worm gearing; balancing of reciprocating masses.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Mabie, H.H. and Reinholtz, C.F., *Mechanisms and dynamics of machinery* 4th edn. (Wiley, 1987).

References: Shigley, J.E. & Uicker, Jr., J.J., *Theory of machines and mechanisms* (McGraw-Hill, 1981); Erdman, A.G. and Sandor, G.N., *Mechanism Design: Analysis and synthesis* (Prentice Hall, 1984).

6231 Manufacturing Engineering 1

Level: II. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 13 lectures and 39 hours of site visits, case studies and practical work.

Content: Manufacturing past, present and future; introduction to the manufacturing function. The design of production systems. Techniques for the analysis and operation of production systems. Introduction to manufacturing processes; economics of machine operations; Theory of casting, metal cutting and welding.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Wild, R., *Production and operations management* (Cassell); Kalpatjian, S., *Manufacturing engineering and technology* (Addison-Wesley, 1989).

2810 Materials II

Level: II. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 6866 Materials I.

Contact hours: 26 lectures plus 13 hours tutorial/laboratory.

Content: Mechanical and rheological properties of real and idealized materials, crystallography, imperfections in crystals, phase transformations and heat treatment of steels, polymer structure composition and mechanical properties, methods of testing and processing. Corrosion theory and application. Composite materials, mechanisms of deformation and failure of materials.

Assessment: Written examination and laboratory work.

Text-book: Askeland, D. R., *The science and engineering of materials*, S.I. edn. (Van Nostrand, Reinhold).

6953 Stress Analysis

Level: II. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 6581 Statics, 9786 Mathematics I.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and tutorials and practical work as part of Computational and Experimental Techniques 1.

Content: Mechanical properties of materials, stresses and strains, normal and shear, stress-strain relationships, temperature stresses, elastic theory. Torsion in round shafts and tubes.Beams; distribution of stress due to bending, moment-curvature relationships, shear stresses and composite bending stresses in beams, deflections of simply supported and encastre beams; statically indeterminate beams. Short columns with eccentric loads, buckling of long columns, tie bars.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Hibbeler, R. C., *Mechanics of materials* 1991 (Maxwell Macmillan Int. Edns.).

References: Gere and Timoshenko, *Mechanics of materials* 2nd S.I. Edition, 1987, (Van Nostrand Reinhold); Beer and Johnston, Jr., *Mechanics of materials,* S.I. Metric Edition, 1987 (McGraw-Hill); Benham and Crawford, *Mechanics of engineering materials,* 1987 (Longman Scientific & Technical).

1376 Thermodynamics 1

Level: II. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I; 5945 Physics IE or 5599 Physics IHE.

Contact hours: 26 hours of lectures/tutorials; laboratory work and one industrial visit as part of 1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1.

Content: An introduction to mechanical engineering thermodynamics dealing with the application of the first and second laws of thermodynamics to the thermodynamic design and performance analysis of typical thermo-mechanical plant using condensible vapours and gases as the working fluid.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Van Wylen, G. T. and Sonntag, R. E., *Fundamentals of classical thermodynamics,* 3rd edn., S.I. version, (Wiley).

Reference: Reynolds, W. C., *Thermodynamic properties,* SI, (Stanford University, 1979).

6710 Workshop Practice (Mechanical)

Level: II. *Points value:* 0. *Duration:* One week between Semester 1 and Semester 2 (apply as Full year).

Contact hours: Approximately 40 hours.

Content: Hands-on experience with manufacturing processes. Use of milling machines, lathes and NC machines.

LEVEL III

5893 Automatic Control

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 8.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and tutorials and laboratory and practical work as part of 4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2.

Content: Fundamentals of feedback control systems, modelling plants and processes, laplace transforms and transfer functions; error analysis; block and signal flow diagrams, closed-loop stability analysis; Routh, Nyquist and root-locus methods, frequency response, use of Bode and Nichols' plots; controller actions; lag and lead compensation.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Distefano, J. J., et al, *Feedback and Control Systems* (McGraw-Hill).

6375 Communication and Seminar

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 24 hours of lectures, tutorials and attendance at seminar programme.

Content: A seminar on a topic of general interest to be presented and written up in a form suitable for publication. Training will be provided.

Assessment: By seminar and written report.

4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 10 lectures, 60 hours computing, laboratory work and report writing.

Content: Lecture series: Computer hardware, use of X windows, engineering applications software and library routines, high level programming, operating systems, engineering experimentation.

Practical sessions: Computing workshop sessions will provide experience with using application software, operating systems and X windows, high level programming, numerical methods and engineering applications. The experimental programme will illustrate principles of Fluid mechanics, Thermodynamics, Vibrations, Automatic Control and other aspects of the Mechanical Engineering course.

Assessment: Continuous assessment based on computing assignments and laboratory reports and log book entries.

Text-books: To be advised.

2046 Design for Manufacture

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and tutorials.

Content: Quality management, planning and costing; design for manufacture and assembly; design of experiment and design review; failure mode and effect analysis; reliability, maintainability and safety; process control and capability.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

4958 Structural Design Analysis

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 6581 Statics, 6953 Stress Analysis, 9786 Mathematics I.

Contact hours: 26 lectures, 26 tutorials and Design work.

Content: Analysis of statically indeterminate structures for forces and displacements. Design of steel and concrete structures. Design of beams, columns, ties and struts, bolted and welded connections, slabs and foundations.

Assessment: Examination 70%, tutorials and design project 30%.

3536 System Design

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 13 lectures and 39 hours in the Design Office.

Content: Reliability of systems; hydraulic and pneumatic power transmission and control; design for assembly; design for maintenance; design codes and standards; manufacturing codes and standards; ergonomic design; prime mover/load matching.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Jurinall, R. C. and Marshek, K. M., *Fundamentals of machine component design* 2nd edn. 1991 (Wiley); *Design standards for mechanical engineering students,* SAA HB6 — 1988 (Standards Assoc. of Australia); Dieter, G. E., *Engineering design,* 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill).

References: Pahl, G. and Beitz, E., *Engineering design,* (Design Council); Shigley, J. E., *Mechanical engineering design,* 1st metric edn. (McGraw-Hill).

8432 Design Project (Level III)

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 39 hours in the design office.

Content: Group design project related to industrial

problems which may involve conceptual design, selection of materials, manufacturing processes and systems, assembly methods and project management techniques.

Assessment: Final group report and exhibition.

7980 Electronics

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 26 lectures, 12 tutorials and 12 hours of practical work.

Content: Analogue Electronics: Overview of electronic systems; operational amplifier circuits and applications; electronic power supplies; grounding and shielding practices; reliability of electronic systems. Digital Electronics: Selected topics in circuit theory, logical concepts, switching algebra, truth tables, digital circuit elements, counters, memory devices and wave shaping circuits. Microcomputers—number systems, microcomputer architecture, programming techniques and applications.

VLSI: MOS transistors, patterning and fabrication, switch logic, gate logic, stick diagrams, electrical parameters, subsystems.

Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

Assessment: Principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required.

Reference: Pucknell, D. A., *Fundamentals of digital logic design* (Prentice-Hall); Smith, R. J., *Circuits, devices and systems* (Wiley).

5526 Fluid Mechanics 2

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 8781 Fluid Mechanics 1, Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 8.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and tutorials and laboratory and practical work as part of 4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2.

Content: Potential flow; Integral analysis of fluid flow, flow of invisicid and viscous fluids; laminar and turbulent flow in pipes and boundary layers; forces on bodies, aerofoil theory; incompressible-flow machines.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Gerhart, P. M. and Gross, R. J., *Fundamentals of fluid mechanics,* (Addison-Wesley).

9900 Heat Transfer

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 26 lectures/tutorials and one practical session.

Content: An introduction to the three modes of heat transfer, i.e. conduction, convection and radiation. Analytical approaches will be stresses where appropriate, but emphasis will be placed on numerical and empirical techniques. Special topics might include heat exchanger applications, mass transfer, heat transfer enhancement and solar radiation.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Holman, J.P. 1989, *Heat transfer,* (SI metric edn.) (McGraw-Hill) or Incropera, F.P. and DeWitt, D.P. 1990, *Fundamentals of heat and mass transfer* (3rd edn.), John Wiley and Sons.

7915 Manufacturing Engineering 2

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 6231 Manufacturing Engineering I.

Contact hours: 13 lectures and 39 hours of practical work.

Content: The subject is a continuation of the work presented in Manufacturing Engineering 1; it develops further the student's ability to design, analyse and synthesise manufacturing systems and processes.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Wild, R., *Production and operations management* (Cassell); Kalpatjian, S., *Manufacturing engineering and technology* (Addison-Wesley, 1989).

2079 Materials III(M)

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: Materials II.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 26 hours laboratory/tutorial.

Content: The metallography, properties and heat treatment of alloy steels, stainless steels, cast irons, aluminium alloys and copper-based alloys; the selection of tool steels; the plastic deformation and failure of metals and alloys; fracture mechanics; corrosion; the structure and properties of polymeric materials; elastomers; adhesives and adhesive joints.

Assessment: Final written examination plus laboratory assessment.

Text-books: To be advised.

5424 Engineering Mathematics III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 39 lectures and tutorials/computing practicals.

Assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II *or* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E, *and* 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods; 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis.

Content: Material selected from the following topics: Advanced topics on differential equations; integral transforms, complex function theory; computational mathematics; robotics; optimisation; Calculus of variations; operations research, simple queues.

Assessment: By written examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and computing exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

4109 Solid Mechanics

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and tutorials.

Assumed knowledge: 6953 Stress Analysis, Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 8.

Content: General laws of mechanics and introduction of stress concepts, cartensian tensor analysis, theory of photoelasticity, three dimensional photoelasticity, strain-gauge and rosette analysis, finite element methods, elementary plasticity, fatigue analysis, creep and viscoelasticity, pressure vessels, thermal stresses, stress waves, contact stresses and residual stresses, elastic foundations.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Gere and Timoshenko, *Mechanics of materials,* 2nd SI edn. Van Nostrand Reinhold (U.K.); Timoshenko and Goodier, *Theory of elasticity,* 3rd edn (McGraw-Hill).

References: Cook, R.D., *Concept and application of finite element analysis*, 2nd edn. (John-Wiley); Irons, B. and Shrive, *Finite element primer* (John-Wiley & Sons); Dally, J.W. and Riley, W.F., *Experimental stress analysis*, 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill); Boresi and Sidebottom, *Advanced mechanics of materials*, 4th edn. (John-Wiley).

9813 Thermodynamics 2

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 1376 Thermodynamics 1.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and tutorials, laboratory and practical work as part of 4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2.

Content: Power cycles; refrigeration cycles; thermodynamic relations; non-reacting mixtures; psychrometry; combustion.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Van Wylen, G. J. and Sonntag, R. E., *Fundamentals of classical thermodynamics,* S.I. version, 3rd edn. (Wiley, 1985).

6602 Vibrations

Level: III. *Points value:* 1.5. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 8.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and tutorials, laboratory work and practical work as part of 4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2.

Content: Fundamentals of vibrations; free vibrations of single degree of freedom systems; forced vibrations; damped vibrations; vibrations isolation; two degree of freedom system; multidegree of freedom systems; determination of natural frequencies and mode shapes; vibrations of continuous systems; vibration measurement and control.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Thomson, W. T., *Theory of vibration with applications,* 3rd edn. 1988 (Unwin Hyman).

References: Tse, F.S., Morse, T.E. and Hinkle, R.T., *Mechanical vibrations, theory and application,* 2nd edn (Allyn & Bacon, 1978); Newland, D.E., *Mechanical vibration analysis and computation* Longman Scientific & Technical, 1989.

LEVEL IV

5802 Management 1A and 1B

Level: IV. *Points value:* 1.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 18 lectures and tutorials; 9 lectures for each part of subject.

Content: Introduction to law for Engineers, contracts, product liability, industrial relations.

Assessment: Final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

6393 Engineering Management

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: Production Management: economic development, forms of business ownership, corporate finance, organisation, critical path methods, work study, quality assurance. Engineering Economy: money time relationship, project evaluation, financial accounts.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and a final examination.

Text-books: Samson, D. A. (editor), *Management for engineers* (Longman Cheshire).

1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3

Level: IV. *Points value:* 1.0. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 72 hours of laboratory work and report writing.

Content: A series of experiments on aspects of Fluid Mechanics, Thermodynamics, Acoustics, Vibration and Manufacturing with emphasis on the design of experiments, instrumentation, accuracy analysis and effective report writing.

Assessment: Assessment of reports.

4872 Project Level IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year (at least 360 hours).

Content: Candidates are required to carry out a project involving both design and research components. The aim of the project is to provide solutions to engineering problems related to industry or to departmental research, with emphasis on project management and effective communication.

Assessment: Based on preliminary report, exhibition and conference for presentation of results and final report.

LEVEL IV ELECTIVES

Note: The subjects listed below are electives, **not all of which will be offered each year.** Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available from the Department of Mechanical Engineering at the time of enrolment.

All candidates are required to select six electives of which not less than four must be subjects offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering. The choice of electives may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering, include not more than two subjects offered by other departments within the University.

5962 Advanced Automatic Control

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 5893 Automatic Control.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials, laboratory and practical work as part of 1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3.

Content: Frequency response methods; state space methods; and an introduction to non-linear and digital control.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

9463 Advanced Heat and Mass Transfer

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 9900 Heat Transfer, 5526 Fluid Mechanics 2.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials, laboratory and practical work is part of 1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3.

Content: Conservation principles; transport equations; differential and integral equations for boundary layers and duct flows; laminar and turbulent states; approximation; gas mixtures with phase changes; gas mixtures with chemical reaction; application to airconditioning, refrigeration, steam plant, combustion.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Kays, W. M., *Convective heat and mass transfer,* (McGraw-Hill, 1966); Kays, W. M. and London, A. L., *Compact heat exchangers,* 3rd edn (McGraw-Hill, 1984).

9274 Advanced Vibrations

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 8, 6602 Vibrations.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials, laboratory and practical work as part of 1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3.

Content: Advanced multi-degree of freedom system analysis, modal analysis; spectrum analysis—machine fault diagnosis; statistical energy analysis; use of vibration; principles of design of vibration equipment; structure borne vibration—machinery structures, mobility; reciprocity; finite element analysis, non-linear vibrations.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-book: Tse, F. S. and others, *Mechanical vibrations* (Allyn and Bacon).

Reference: Collacott, R. A., *Vibration monitoring and diagnosis,* (Halstead Press); Randall, R. B., *Spectrum Analysis,* (Bruel & Kjaer, 1987); Lyon, R. H., *Machinery noise & diagnostics,* (Butterworths, 1987); Norton, M. P., *Fundamentals of noise and vibration analysis for engineers* (Cambridge University Press, 1989); Ewins, D. J., *Modal analysis* (Research Studies Press, 1984).

6804 Airconditioning and Refrigeration

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials, laboratory and practical work as part of 1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3.

Assumed knowledge: 9813 Thermodynamics 2.

Content: Principles and equipment of refrigeration and airconditioning, design procedures.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Stooker, W. F. and Jones, J. W., *Refrigeration and air conditioning*, 2nd. edn. (McGraw-Hill/I.S.E.).

Reference: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Airconditioning Engineers, *Ashrae Handbook. Fundamentals, systems, equipment, applications*; Stooker, W. F., *Industrial refrigeration* (Anal examination Publishing Co.);

3539 Boundary Layers

Level: IV *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials plus practical work as part of 1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3.

Assumed knowledge: 5526 Fluid Mechanics 2.

Content: Calculation of laminar and turbulent boundary layers in non-zero pressure gradient. Boundary layer drag estimation. Criteria for flow separation.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class, exercises and assignments.

Text-books: Young, A. D., *Boundary Layers* (B.S.P. Professional Books).

4668 Biomedical Engineering

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: An introductory course on the application of engineering knowledge and principles in the medical area. Topics covered include engineering in orthopaedics, biomechanics; tissue and spinal mechanics; materials; lasers, radiography; magnetic resonance imaging; nuclear medicine; medical ultrasound and image processing.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

1322 Computational Mathematics

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE (formerly IIB).

Contact hours: 26 lectures plus 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

Content: Topics selected from: Inversion of large sparse matrices. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, initial value problems, boundary value problems. Partial differential equations; finite differences, methods of lines, finite element, boundary element and spectral methods. Numerical integration. Numerical solution of integral equations. Super computing. Symbolic Computation.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

Note: Subject not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering.

3701 Design Automation

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials plus practical work as part of 1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3.

Content: The elements of Computer Integrated Manufacture including CAD/CAM/CAE/CAPP/MRPII/FMS robotics, plant layout, process simulation and an introduction to ergonomics.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

2368 Elasticity

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: Both 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; or 5726 Applied Mathematics IIE (formerly IIB).

Contact hours: 39 lectures and tutorials. (Offered by Department of Applied Mathematics.)

Content: Stress vector. Stress tensor. Equations of motion and equilibrium. Symmetry of the stress tensor.

Displacement vector. Infinitesimal strain tensor. Cubical dilatation. Compatibility equations for linear strains.

Generalized Hooke's law. Stress-strain law for an isotropic material. Physical interpretation of the elastic constants for an isotropic elastic material.

Displacement and traction boundary-value problems. Principle of superposition. Saint Venant's principle. Longitudinal extension of a cylinder. Bending of beams — exact and approximate theories. Plane strain, Plane stress. Problems with cylindrical and spherical symmetry.

Elastic waves. Plane waves. Primary and secondary waves. Rayleigh waves. Waves in bars. Free vibrations of elastic materials.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage

may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

Note: Subject not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering.

3312 Engineering Acoustics

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 8.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials plus 4 hours practical work as part of 1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3.

Content: The fundamentals of soundwave description and propagation, the hearing mechanism, acoustic instrumentation, noise criteria, sound source types and radiated sound fields, outdoor sound propagation, sound power measurement techniques, sound in enclosed spaces, sound transmission loss, acoustic enclosures mufflers, vibration reduction for noise control.

Assessment: A combination of class assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Bies, D. A. and Hansen, C. H., *Engineering noise control: theory and practice,* (Unwin Hyman).

References: Pierce, A. D., *Acoustics: an introduction to its physical principles and applications* (McGraw Hill/Acoustical Society of America); L. L. Beranek (ed.), *Noise and vibration control* (McGraw Hill or Acoustical Society of America); Kinsler, L. E. and Frey, R. E., *Fundamentals of acoustics* 3rd edn. (Wiley); Norton, M. P., *Fundamentals of noise and vibration analysis for engineers* (Cambridge University Press, 1989).

3635 Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 30 lectures and 30 tutorials.

Content: Role of entrepreneurship and innovation in the economy; infrastructure; opportunity; information; product development, venture development, venture financing; entrepreneurial team; the business plan.

Assessment: 2 reports 25%, contributions to class discussion and team performance 10%, examination 15%, the business plan 50%.

Text-books: Drucker, P., *Innovation and entrepreneurship* (Pan Books, 1985); Vesper, T., *New venture strategies* (Prentice Hall, 1980).

Note: Subject not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering.

2301 Fracture Mechanics

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 6953 Stress Analysis, 4109 Solid Mechanics, 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: Fundamentals of fracture mechanics: Stress analysis of cracks. Design philosophy. Fracture toughness. Crack opening displacement measurement; Transition temperature approach to fracture control; Linear elastic fracture mechanics; Elastic-plastic fracture mechanics; Cyclic stress and strain fatigue. Fatigue crack initiation and propagation; Analysis of engineering failures; Fundamental fatigue analysis. Strength of welded structures; fundamentals; Effect of distortion and residual stresses on welded structures; Brittle fracture of welded structures; Application of finite element methods in engineering problems related to welded structures.

Assessment: Final examination (80%), assignments (10%), mid-term examination (10%).

Text-books: No set text.

References: Ewalds, H. L. and Wanhill, R. J. H., *Fracture mechanics*, Edward Anold, 1984; Boresi, A. P. and Sidebottom, O. M., *Advanced mechanics of materials*, 4th edn, John Wiley & Sons, 1985; Hertzberg, R. W., *Deformation and fracture mechanics of engineering materials*, John Wiley & Sons, 1976.

5769 Gas Dynamics and Compressible Flow Machines

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 5526 Fluid Mechanics 2.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials, laboratory and practical work as part of 1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3.

Content: One-dimensional compressible flow; one-dimensional and two-dimensional wave motion. Flow in ducts and nozzles. Centrifugal and axial compressors.

Assessment: Combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Gerhart, P. M. and Gross, R. J., *Fundamentals of fluid mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); Cohen, R. and Saravanamutto, *Gas turbine theory* (S.I. Units).

5758 Heat Recovery and Process Integration

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 9813 Thermodynamics 2.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: Opportunities for energy conservation in industry through heat recovery and combined heat and power generation. Optimal design of recovery systems through process integration (the application of the "pinch" principle).

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examinations.

Text-books: User guide on process integration for efficient use of energy (I. Chem. E, 1982).

4085 Mechanical Engineering Elective A

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: To be advised.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: One Mechanical Engineering topic offered in Semester 1 with the approval of the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

1406 Mechanical Engineering Elective B

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: To be advised.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: One Mechanical Engineering topic offered in Semester 2 with the approval of the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

2742 Mechanical Engineering Elective: Applied Mathematics A

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 8.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and tutorials. Practical work: variable.

Content: One Applied Mathematics Honours topic offered in Semester 1 to be selected with the approval of the Heads of the Departments of Mechanical Engineering and Applied Mathematics.

Assessment: 2-hour examination plus small amount for class exercises and computing exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

Note: Subject not offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

9406 Mechanical Engineering Elective: Applied Mathematics B

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 8.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and tutorials. Practical work: variable.

Content: One Applied Mathematics Honours topic offered in Semester 2 to be selected with the approval of the Heads of the Departments of Mechanical Engineering and Applied Mathematics.

Assessment: 2-hour examination plus small amount for class exercises and computing exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

Note: Subject not offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

8404 Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Assumed knowledge: As prescribed by the Head of Mechanical Engineering.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: Special topics in Mechanical Engineering as determined by the Head of the Mechanical Engineering Department. This subject may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s. Syllabus details will be published by the Department as the need arises.

Assessment: As determined by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Text-books: As determined by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

4012 System Modelling and Simulation

Level: IV. *Points value:* 2.0. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and 13 tutorials.

Content: Introduction to modelling techniques. Concepts of system states: transient and equilibrium. Theory of simulation: generation of random variables and distributions. Modes of simulation: discrete and continuous. Design of systems using simulation techniques. Introduction to simulation packages and their applications e.g. manufacturing, telecommunications, transport, biomedical, computer design. Detailed case studies using a single computer simulation package. Analysis and interpretation simulation results.

Assessment: A combination of assignments and final examinations.

References: Carrie, A., *Simulation of manufacturing systems*; Goodman, R., *Introduction to stochastic modelling*.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Computer Systems Engineering.

2. Except as provided in Regulation 3 an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall either:

(i) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical and Electronic Engineering in the University of Adelaide; or

(ii) hold a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical and Electronic Engineering in the University of Adelaide.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty of Engineering may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma an applicant who does not qualify for admission under Regulation 2 but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of Engineering of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or its part-time equivalent. Except with the permission of the Faculty of Engineering the work for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within three years.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Engineering, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by the candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidate who desires that examinations which he or she has passed in the University or elsewhere be counted for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Systems Engineering may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council may determine. However no subject counted for any other award of this University or other institution shall be counted as part of the requirements for the Graduate Diploma.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. If a subject has a Conceded Pass classification for the purpose of another award, any such subject passed with this classification shall not count towards the requirements for the Graduate Diploma.

8. (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) A candidate who fails (or obtains a conceded pass) in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.

(c) A candidate who has twice failed or obtained conceded passes in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(d) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Computer Systems Engineering.

Regulations allowed 21 Feb. 1991; 13 Feb. 1992: 5(b). 5(b).

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. The following shall be subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Systems Engineering. (Unless otherwise noted each subject has a point value of 2.)

(a)Group A Subjects — Compulsory Subjects — Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

5411 Microcomputer Systems

2266 Digital Computer Architecture and Design

3714 Real Time Computer Systems

9409 Data Communications

7038 Project

(b) Group B Subjects — Department of Computer Science

Level II and Level III subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Computer Science and Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

(c) Group C Subjects — Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering

3151 Advanced VLSI Systems Design

6519 Signal Processing (Telecommunications)

7436 Stochastic Processes in Communication Systems

(d) Group D Subjects

Other relevant subjects offered for awards of the Faculty of Engineering and the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

2. Notwithstanding the above, the availability of all subjects is conditional on:

(a) the availability of staff and facilities; and

(b) sufficient enrolments.

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Systems Engineering a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from Schedule I with an aggregate points value of at least 24, including 10 points from Group A, 10 points from Group B, and at least 2 points from Group C. The subjects presented shall not include any which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Diploma or already counted towards another qualification.

2. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging subjects prior to the commencement of their Diploma studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering. No academic credit toward the Diploma will be awarded for such studies.

3. To complete a course of study in a subject a candidate shall, unless exempted by the head of the department offering the subject:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such computing work, project work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations as the head of the department offering the subject may prescribe.

4. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

Note (not forming part of the Schedules)

Each year the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering shall determine which of the subjects in Groups A and C will be offered and in which semesters they will be offered. The availability of subjects in Group B will be determined by the Department of Computer Science.

SYLLABUSES

3151 Advanced VLSI Systems Design

Points value: 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Assumed knowledge: 5072 Digital Electronics and Systems, or equivalent.

Contact hours: 16 hours lectures, 4 hours tutorial, 12 hours practical work.

Content: Topics from: Submicron technology, floor planning and chip architecture, algorithm transformation, VLSI design methodologies, clocking of VLSI circuits and systems, testing approaches and fault analysis, very high speed logic, noise analysis, sub-threshold logic, neural network computation blocks, technology trends, design examples.

Assessment: By written examination, assignments and through performance in the practical work.

Text-book: Weste, N. H. and Eshraghlan, K., *Principles of CMOS VLSI design — a systems perspective* (Addison-Wesley).

9409 Data Communications

Points value: 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Assumed knowledge: 4907 Communications and Signals or equivalent.

Contact hours: 22 hours lectures and 4 hours tutorial.

Content: Topics from: Network architecture, wide area (WAN), local area (LAN), contention bus, token bus, ring networks, protocols, communication layers, transport layers, application layers, broad and integrated networking, high speed LANs, standards.

Assessment: By written examination.

2266 Digital Computer Architecture and Design

Points value: 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Assumed knowledge: 9753 Digital Systems; 5072 Digital Electronics and Systems or equivalents.

Contact hours: 22 hours lectures and 4 hours tutorial.

Content: Topics from: ASM description and design, register transfer level notation, register transfer level operations, the design of digital architecture, event driven logic, RISC architecture, CISC architecture, special processors, micro-operations, micro-coding, microprogramming, bus operations, processor design, control unit design, instruction format and addressing modes, etc.

Assessment: By written examination.

Text-books: Mano, *Computer engineering — hardware design* (Prentice-Hall).

5411 Microcomputer Systems

Points value: 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Assumed knowledge: 9753 Digital Systems; 5072 Digital Electronics and Systems or equivalents.

Contact hours: 16 hours lectures, 4 hours tutorial, 12 hours practical work.

Content: Topics from: More advanced aspects of microcomputer architecture, addressing modes, DMA, synchronous and asynchronous interfacing, buses (Multibus, VME, IEEE488, Futurbus), interrupt handling, complex instruction sets, reduced instruction sets, multiple processor systems, fault tolerant systems, virtual memory, caches, etc.

Assessment: By written examination and through performance in the practical work.

Text-books: Motorola, *M68000 16132-bit microprocessor-programmer's reference manual* (Prentice-Hall).

7038 Project

Points value: 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Assumed knowledge: 9753 Digital Systems; 5072 Digital Electronics and Systems or equivalents and other Graduate Diploma (CSE) topics concurrently.

Contact hours: 80 hours of practical work.

Content: Each candidate is required to conduct theoretical studies and background reading in order to specify a hardware and/or software system to meet a particular need. The system is then to be designed, developed and tested and the results presented as a written report and as a seminar with demonstration.

Assessment: Based on the written report and on the seminar.

3714 Real Time Computer Systems

Points value: 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Assumed knowledge: 5072 Digital Electronics and Systems or equivalents.

Contact hours: 22 hours lectures and 4 hours tutorial.

Content: Topics from: an overview of current practices, specification, design and analysis for multi-tasking systems, scheduling in a single processor, multi-processor and distributed systems, operating system Kernels, real time languages, etc.

Assessment: By written examination.

6519 Signal Processing (Telecommunications)

Points value: 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Assumed knowledge: 4907 Communications and Signals or equivalent.

Contact hours: 20 hours lectures and 6 hours tutorials and laboratory.

Content: Topics from: review of sampled data systems, Fourier transforms, spectral analysis, orthogonal transforms and the orthogonality principle, optimal and adaptive filtering and prediction, 2D transforms, filtering and optical signal processing, introduction to neural networks.

Assessment: By written examination.

Text-book: To be advised.

7436 Stochastic Processes in Communication Systems

Points value: 2.0. *Duration:* One Semester.

Assumed knowledge: 4907 Communications and Signals or equivalent.

Contact hours: A total of 26 hours of lectures and tutorials.

Content: Topics from: Fourier transforms and linear systems, random variables, stochastic processes, power spectra of stationary processes, the matched filter, decision theory, linear mean square estimation, recursive linear estimation, normal or Gaussian processes.

Assessment: By written examination.

Reference book: Carlson, A. B., *Communication systems,* 3rd edn. (McGraw-Hill); Papoulis, A., *Probability, random variables and stochastic processes* (McGraw-Hill).

OTHER SUBJECTS OFFERED BY DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

SYLLABUSES: See under Electrical and Electronic Engineering in section on B.E.

SUBJECTS OFFERED BY DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

SYLLABUSES: See under Computer Science in section on B.Sc. in Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ENGINEERING

external degree
no supervision
simply presents a thesis.

REGULATIONS

1. Subject to these regulations, a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours grade or Pass grade may proceed to the degree of Master of Engineering: provided that persons who have or have had a substantial association with the University may be accepted as candidates for the degree on such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

2. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) submit in writing to the Registrar for approval by the Faculty of Engineering the subject on which the candidate proposes to present a thesis;

(b) not earlier than one year after the approval of the subject by the Faculty, present a thesis which should be a significant contribution to the practice of engineering.* The thesis may be:

(i) an original design for some engineering work; *or*

(ii) an account, giving evidence of ability on the part of the candidate to cope successfully with engineering difficulties, of some engineering work for the design or construction of which the candidate has been largely responsible; *or*

(iii) an account of some original research, development, inquiry or investigation made by the candidate into some matter involved with engineering;

(c) if so required by the Faculty, adduce evidence to its satisfaction of the originality of, and the degree of the candidate's responsibility for, the work embodied in the thesis; and

(d) if so required by the Faculty pass an examination, written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to the thesis.

3. (a) On completion of the work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.**

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within four years from the date of approval of the candidate's subject by the Faculty.

(c) On submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners, who may recommend that the thesis:

(i) be accepted, with or without conditions; *or*

(ii) be sent back to the candidate for revision, and re-submission within such time as the Faculty may allow; *or*

(iii) be rejected.

4. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners under regulations 2 and 3 may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Engineering.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982; 2, 3. 20 Jul. 1989: 2(b), 3(b). 13 Feb. 1992: 2(a), 2(b)(iii), 2(c), 3(a).

*FOOTNOTE (not forming part of the regulations): Contributions should be clearly recognisable as more than competent applications of standard engineering practice and should usually be related to professional work done outside the University. No provision is made for academic supervision.

**Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

No less than 1 yr.
No more than 4 yrs.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ENGINEERING SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Engineering Science.

2. The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:

(a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours grade; *or*

(b) a person who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent* to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours grade in the University of Adelaide; or

(c) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Pass grade or who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent* to the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Pass grade in the University of Adelaide, and who has, in addition, successfully undertaken advanced studies and/or work in engineering practice which is considered by the Faculty of Engineering to be an adequate preparation for candidature.

3. With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under regulation 2, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

5. A candidate may be admitted on probation. The period of probation shall not exceed six months in the case of a full-time candidate nor twelve months in the case of a part-time candidate. At the end of the period each candidate's performance shall be reviewed by the Faculty of Engineering and the candidature confirmed, with or without special conditions, or terminated.

6. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

7. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in the schedules and after consultation with the Head of the department in which the majority of the candidate's work falls, submit in writing to the Registrar, for approval by the Faculty, the programme of study as prescribed in the schedules and designed to extend over either one calendar year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than five calendar years if taken part-time;

(b) undertake the approved programme of study under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall be members of the full-time academic staff of the University and appointed by the Faculty, but in special circumstances the Faculty may also appoint an external supervisor;

(c) pass such examinations on the candidate's course of study as may be required by the Faculty; and/or

(d) present a thesis embodying the results of the candidate's project work as prescribed in Regulation 9.

8. (a) Except by permission of the Faculty or as prescribed in the Schedules, the whole of the work for the degree must be completed within the University.

(b) Subject to such conditions as it may determine

in each case, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied:

(i) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the candidate's supervising department;

(ii) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's supervising department; and

(iii) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

9. (a) On completion of his or her project work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his or her thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within six months of the completion of the candidate's programme.

(c) On submission or re-submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it;

(i) be accepted, with or without conditions; *or*

(ii) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examination; *or*

(iii) be sent back to the candidate for revision; *or*

(iv) be rejected.

10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Engineering Science.

• "Equivalent" shall refer to both academic and professional equivalence.

Regulations allowed 23 January, 1975.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 3; 23 Dec. 1976: 6, 7; 2 Feb. 1978: 6, 7; 8 Feb. 1979: 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 6, 9; 24 Feb. 1983: 4, renumbering 5-11; 1 Mar. 1990: 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10. 21 Feb. 1991: 2, 3. 13 Feb. 1992: 4(b).

Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor: 5, 7, 8, 9, 10.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 4.)

SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY WORK

1. A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either section (a) or section (b) of regulation 2 shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this schedule.

2. Before being admitted either under section (c) of regulation 2 or under regulation 3 a person shall complete the requirements of this schedule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his case be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY

Note: Under the Regulations, a programme of study for the degree may comprise any combination of coursework and project work ranging from all coursework to all project work. Currently only three options are offered.

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a programme of study consisting of one of the following approved options:

(a) An all research work programme comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 24 points.

(b) A one-third coursework programme comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 16 points and coursework to the value of at least 8 points.

(c) A two-thirds coursework programme comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 8 points and coursework to the value of at least 16 points.

SCHEDULE III: CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECTS

Subjects forming part of any coursework component for the degree shall be classified as follows:

Group A: Postgraduate Subjects

These are subjects offered at a postgraduate level either in the Faculty of Engineering, in another Faculty, or at another Institution. These include postgraduate subjects in the Faculty of Engineering. Honours and approved Postgraduate Diploma subjects in the Faculties of Science and Mathematical and Computer Sciences, and Postgraduate

subjects at Flinders University or the University of South Australia.

Group B: Advanced Level Subjects

These are subjects at Level IV in the Faculty of Engineering which have been designated as "Advanced Level" by the Department concerned. They are subjects which reach an advanced level of expertise in the subject material.

Subject to the approval of the Faculty, subjects from outside the Faculty of Engineering may also be included in this category.

Group C: Ordinary Level Subjects

These are subjects at either Level III or Level IV in the Faculty of Engineering which are not designated "Advanced Level", or subjects at Level III in the Faculties of Science and Mathematical and Computer Sciences, or approved final year undergraduate subjects from other Faculties or Institutions.

SCHEDULE IV: COURSEWORK REQUIREMENTS

Note: This Schedule sets out the policies for the administration of the degree of Master of Engineering Science with a coursework component. The Faculty may approve minor variations to these requirements in exceptional circumstances.

1. A candidate seeking to enrol in a programme of study with a coursework component shall, after consulting the Head of the department (or nominee) in which the majority of the candidate's work falls, submit the proposed programme to the Faculty for approval.

2. For a one-third coursework degree, the programme may not contain more than a total of 6 points of subjects from Groups B and C, whereas a two-thirds coursework degree may not contain more than a total of 8 points of subjects from Groups B and C.

3. For a one-third coursework degree, the programme may not contain more than 6 points of subjects from outside the Faculty of Engineering*, whereas a two-thirds coursework degree may not contain more than 8 points of subjects from outside the Faculty of Engineering.

* For the purposes of this policy, the Faculty of Engineering is deemed to include all Centres and joint ventures of which the Faculty, or its constituent departments, is a formal partner.

4. A coursework programme may contain greater than the minimum number of required points, in which case the determination of whether the coursework requirements have been satisfied or not will include only the best results from eligible subjects amounting to the required number of points.

5. There shall be three classification of pass in each subject for the Master of Engineering Science: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. If a subject has a Conceded Pass classification for the purpose of another award, any such subject passed with this classification shall not count towards the requirements for the degree of Master of Engineering Science.

6. A subject shall be eligible to be counted for credit towards the coursework requirements of the degree if:

(a) In Groups A and B the grade obtained is at Pass standard (50%) or higher.

(b) In Group C the grade obtained is 60% or higher.

7. To satisfy the coursework requirements of the degree, a candidate must obtain a weighted average, taken over the best results in eligible subjects which together amount to the required number of points, of at least 55%.

8. Subjects which have been presented as part of the requirements for any other award of this University or other institution or subjects which in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering are substantially similar to such subjects, will not be permitted to count for credit towards the coursework requirements of this degree.

SCHEDULE V: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The following shall be the subjects for the Master of Engineering Science:

Group A: Postgraduate Subjects (each subject has a points value of 2)

Electrical & Electronic

(a) Department of Electrical & Electronic Engineering

3151 Advanced VLSI Systems Design
9409 Data Communications
2266 Digital Computer Architecture & Design
5411 Microcomputer Systems
7529 Network Architecture & Switching
3714 Real Time Computer Systems
6519 Signal Processing (Telecommunications)
7436 Stochastic Processes in Communication Systems

(b) Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

8427 Mathematical Coding & Cryptology
2039 Mathematical Programming
2314 Optimisation

2208 Random Processes
3908 Routing in Data Networks
9694 Spectral Analysis & Signal Processing
4485 Teletraffic Models

Group B: Advanced Subjects (Each subject has a points value of 2 unless otherwise noted)

Chemical

6238 Advanced Materials Engineering
2098 AI Applications in Engineering Design
2532 Biomechanical Engineering
4668 Biomedical Engineering
8273 Combustion Processes
9988 Environmental Engineering
5734 Hydrocarbon Reservoirs
9949 Industrial Rheology
1532 Minerals Processing
6856 Particulate Technology
9871 Plant and Safety Engineering
3324 Reaction Engineering
2088 Special Management Studies
1172 Special Studies in Chemical Engineering
1872 Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration

Civil and Environmental

Structural Engineering

8441 Advanced Steel Design
1130 Composite Steel and Concrete Construction
8849 Computer Methods of Structural Analysis
2414 Design of Concrete Structures
6437 Earthquake Engineering
4244 Finite Element Methods
6853 Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV
2671 Timber Engineering

Water Engineering

7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology
4719 Advanced Water Distribution Systems
6012 Advanced Water Engineering
9043 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV
1003 Water Resources Planning

Geotechnical Engineering

8641 Advanced Foundation Engineering
1335 Environmental Geomechanics
2294 Numerical Methods in Geotechnical Engineering
8449 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV

Management and Planning

5534 Advanced Engineering Management
9969 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV
9309 Systems Planning and Analysis

Environmental Engineering

6648 Environmental Engineering IVA
4788 Environmental Engineering IVB
8907 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV

Electrical & Electronic

(a) Department of Electrical & Electronic Engineering (Each subject worth 1.0 point)

9334 Advanced Communication Theory
1560 Advanced Control
5650 Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering
6281 Advanced Microprocessors
1008 Advanced Signal Processing
4312 Advanced VLSI
1290 Optical Communications
9416 Real Time Systems

(b) Electrical & Electronic Engineering, University of South Australia*

Communication System Theory
Digital Transmission
Error Control Coding
Mobile Communications
Optical Communications
Satellite Communications
Speech Processing

* Students wishing to enrol in subjects offered by the University of South Australia for presentation to their Adelaide degree will need to obtain permission of the Faculty and must comply with the University of South Australia enrolment procedures.

Mechanical

5962 Advanced Automatic Control
9463 Advanced Heat and Mass Transfer
9274 Advanced Vibrations
6804 Airconditioning and Refrigeration
3539 Boundary Layers
3701 Design Automation
3312 Engineering Acoustics
5769 Gas Dynamics and Compressible Flow Machines
5758 Heat Recovery and Process Integration
4085 Mechanical Engineering Elective A
1406 Mechanical Engineering Elective B
8404 Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering

Group C: Ordinary Level Subjects

Level III and IV subjects (if not included above) listed in the Schedules of degrees in the Faculties of Engineering, Science, and Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Notwithstanding the above, the availability of all subjects is conditional on the availability of staff and facilities and sufficient enrolments.

SCHEDULE VI: SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES

When in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Schedules I to V.

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:
In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice before the commencement of lectures from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:
Lists of books and journals for reference purposes will be issued from time to time by the department concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:
For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

The postgraduate and advanced level subjects which are offered under Groups A and B may vary from year to year depending on availability of staff and demand for particular subjects. Details of subjects expected to be available each year are obtainable from the Postgraduate Course Advisers in each Department.

For the Syllabuses of Engineering and Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects that may be counted towards the degree of Master of Engineering Science, see Syllabuses under the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering, Graduate Diploma of Computer Systems Engineering in the Faculty of Engineering and Bachelor of Science, Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Other subjects may be presented towards the degree with the approval of the Faculty.

For details of subjects offered by the University of South Australia, see the University of South Australia Prospectus.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Applied Science.

2. The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:

(a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science, Applied Science or Agricultural Science;

(b) a person who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent to that of (a) above; *or*

(c) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Science, Applied Science or Agricultural Science or who holds another academic qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being sufficient. Persons admitted under this sub-clause may not be awarded the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of qualification for candidature, and will normally be required to carry out preliminary work at Honours standard as set out in schedule I.*

3. With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under regulation 2 but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

4. A candidate may be admitted on probation. The period of probation shall not exceed six months in the case of a full-time candidate nor twelve months in the case of a part-time candidate. At the end of the period each candidate's performance shall be reviewed by the Faculty of Engineering and the candidature confirmed, with or without special conditions, or terminated.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

6. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

7. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in the schedules and after consultation with the Head of the Department in which the majority of the work falls, submit in writing to the Registrar, for approval by the Faculty, the programme of study as prescribed in the schedules and designed to extend over either one calendar year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than five calendar years if taken part-time;

(b) undertake the approved programme of study under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall be members of the full-time academic staff of the University and appointed by the Faculty, but in special circumstances the Faculty may also appoint an external supervisor:

(c) pass such examination on the course of study as may be required by the Faculty; and/or

(d) present a thesis embodying the results of the project as prescribed in Regulation 9.

8. (a) Except by permission of the Faculty or as prescribed in the Schedules, the whole of the work for the degree must be completed within the University.

(b) Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied:

(i) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the supervising department;

(ii) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's supervising department; and

(iii) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

9. (a) On completion of the project work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within six months of the completion of the candidate's programme.

(c) On submission or re-submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:

(i) be accepted, with or without conditions; *or*

(ii) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examination; *or*

(iii) be sent back to the candidate for revision; *or*

(iv) be rejected.

10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Applied Science.

*NOTE (not forming part of the regulations): The purpose of this requirement is to allow a candidate who does not have qualifications acceptable under (a) or (b) above to acquire additional competence through study or experience.

Regulations allowed 23 December, 1976.

Amended: 2 Feb. 1978: 6, 7; 8 Feb. 1979: 6, 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 6, 9; 24 Feb. 1983: 5, renumbering 6-11. 21 Feb. 1991: 3. 13 Feb. 1992: 4, 5(b), 6, 7, 8(c)(i), 8(c)(ii), 10(a). Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor: 4, 7, 8, 9.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

The Schedules for the degree of Master of Applied Science are the same as those for the degree of Master of Engineering Science.

SYLLABUSES

The Syllabuses for the degree of Master of Applied Science are the same as those for the degree of Master of Engineering Science.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF ENGINEERING

REGULATIONS

1. (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor or a degree of Master in Science, Agricultural Science, Applied Science, Engineering or Engineering Science, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Engineering, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Engineering.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in the University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who is a graduate of another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide and has a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the graduate concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, had an adequate engineering training.

(c) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council may, in special cases, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university or institution of higher education, provided that in each case the candidate concerned has a substantial association with the University and has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, adequate engineering credentials.

(d) Except where a person has been accepted as a candidate under regulation 1(c), no person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Engineering before the expiration of five years from the date of the original graduation.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of the intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of the applicant's engineering achievements and of the work to be submitted for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Engineering shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should:

(i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or

(ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work: and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.

(c) If it accepts the candidature and approves the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that the candidate has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge, understanding or practice of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of published works as the candidate may submit for examination.

(c) The candidate in submitting published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which the information is derived and the extent to which the candidate has made use of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. The candidate may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work has been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Engineering.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 2, 4. 21 Feb. 1991: 1. 13 Feb. 1992: 1(d), 2(a), 3(a), 3(b), 3(c), 3(d).

FACULTY OF LAW

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF LAWS

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.

2. (a) The Council after receipt of advice from the Faculty shall from time to time prescribe schedules (i) defining the subjects of study for the degree to be provided by the University and the postgraduate subjects to be offered; (ii) defining the range of subjects satisfactorily to be completed; (iii) providing for, or empowering the Faculty to provide for, the subject or subjects to be pre-requisite for, or concurrent with, any subject, and the lectures, seminars, tutorials, moot court work, examinations, written and other work to be satisfactorily undertaken by candidates; and (iv) where a dissertation is required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, requiring that a candidate's enrolment for that dissertation be subject to the approval of the Department of Law. Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

3. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedules made under regulation 2 hereof.

4. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedules made under regulation 2 hereof.

(b) A candidate who satisfies the requirements of sub-regulation (a) of this regulation shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

First Class
Second Class
Division A
Division B
Third Class.

(c) A candidate who has been granted status by virtue of clause 7 of Chapter XXV of the University Statues, or by virtue of regulation 10 of these regulations, may be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws if the Council so decides, notwithstanding that he has not completely satisfied the requirements of sub-regulation (a) of this regulation.

5. Except in cases approved by the Faculty, every candidate, in each subject, shall have the opportunity to complete all assessment requirements by the end of November in the year of enrolment. Except in cases approved by the Faculty, all work to be assessed for each subject must be submitted by the end of the second week of February of the year succeeding the year of a candidate's enrolment in the subject.

6. Except in cases approved by the Faculty, if a candidate in a subject has not submitted work of at least pass standard by the end of the second week of February of the year following the candidate's enrolment in the subject, the candidate shall again comply with the requirements of regulation 5 before again presenting himself for assessment in that subject.

7. (a) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject, the assessors may take into account the assessments of the candidate's oral, written, practical or examination work in that subject, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the circumstances in which the work may be taken into account and its relative importance in the final result.

(b) A candidate may be required by the assessors in any subject to do essays or other written work in a satisfactory manner as pre-requisite to being assessed in that subject, provided that candidates are given precise information about those requirements at the beginning of the course.

8. The Faculty may grant to any student such exemption from regulations 6 and 7, and under such conditions, as it shall decide.

9. There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject or division of a subject for the Ordinary degree (whether the result be obtained at the first or a subsequent attempt at the assessment tasks required), as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The final results in all subjects shall be transmitted by the Registrar to the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of South Australia.

10. A candidate may, at any time, apply to the Faculty for status under these regulations or under

schedules made in accordance with regulation 2 and may be granted such status, and upon such conditions, as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, determines.

11. All previous regulations concerning the degree of Bachelor of Laws and the Final Certificate in Law are hereby repealed, provided that:

(a) a candidate who has completed subjects under the repealed regulations shall have status in the equivalent subjects under schedules made under these regulations; and

(b) except with the permission of the Faculty of Law, a candidate who first enrolled in the Faculty of Law before 1967, shall, in order to qualify for the degree, in addition to complying with the requirements of regulation 3 or 4, pass in two subjects, other than Science subjects, available for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and approved by the Faculty of Law.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.

Amended: 16 Dec. 1971: 2; 23 Jan. 1975: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 2; 23 Dec. 1976: 2, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9; 31 Jan. 1980: 2, 11; 29 Jan. 1981: 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 9; 24 Feb. 1983: 2. 13 Feb. 1992: 2(b).

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of LL.B. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION

1. Admission as a candidate for the degree is subject to quotas and selection procedures currently operating in the Faculty.

2. An applicant may be considered for admission as a candidate if one or more of the following conditions have been satisfied:

(a) completion of a degree of the University of Adelaide in a faculty other than Law;

(b) completion in another university of a degree which, in the opinion of the Faculty of Law is at least equivalent, for this purpose, to a degree in another faculty of the University.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy one of the conditions in Clause 2 but who has completed a non-Law qualification in a tertiary institution and has satisfied the Faculty on fitness to undertake work for the degree.

4. Exceptionally, subject to the approval of the Faculty of Law and of the Dean (or nominee) of the other faculty concerned in each case, a student who has completed the equivalent of at least two full-time years of a degree course in another faculty, including the subjects 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract, may be admitted as a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Introductory Note to Schedule (not forming part of the Schedule).

The normal scheme of study recommended for students other than graduates, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Laws is as follows:

1. Apply for entry to candidature for one of the following degrees:

Bachelor of Architectural Studies (B.Arch.St.)
Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)
Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.)
Bachelor of Science (Mathematical Sciences) (B.Sc. (Ma.Sc.)).
Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)
Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) (B.E. (Chem.))
Bachelor of Health Sciences (B.HealthSc.)

2. On completion of the equivalent of at least one year of full-time study in one of those courses apply for entry to Law studies. Admission to Law studies entitles candidates to enrol at the appropriate time for all other Law subjects available from the Schedules of the above degrees. It should be noted that in Arts the resultant degree awarded will be the Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) and in Science the Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence). Entrants to Science seeking to do Law should ensure their first year enrolment meets the B.Sc. (Jurisprudence). Candidates admitted to Law studies who include Law subjects in the non-Law degree proceed automatically to LL.B. candidature on completion of the non-Law degree.

Graduates who have not included Law subjects in their undergraduate studies may be selected as candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Laws. For such candidates, the course load for the Bachelor of Laws degree is the equivalent of 3½ years of full-time study, and they may usually complete the degree in three years by taking some overload.

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. A candidate shall qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Laws if:

(a) the candidate has

(i) qualified for a degree in another Faculty of the University, or

(ii) obtained in another university a degree which in the opinion of the Faculty of Law is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another Faculty of the University, or

(iii) obtained in another tertiary institution a non-Law qualification at an academic level which has been accepted by Council for the purposes of Clause 3 of Schedule I.

(b) the candidate has passed (while a candidate for

the non-Law degree or qualification referred to in sub-clause (a) or otherwise);

(i) all of the following compulsory subjects:

1826	Australian Legal System	6
3731	Contract	6
8433	Constitutional Law	6
8821	Property	6
9365	Torts	6
8480	Trusts	3
8580	Criminal Law	6
3225	Associations	6
8326	Administrative Law	6
4729	Evidence	6

and

(ii) elective subjects with an aggregate points value of not less than twenty-seven from the following:

9046	Aborigines and the Law	3
2682	Advanced Contract Law	3
8772	Business Regulation	6
8406	Child Welfare	3
1587	Conflict of Laws	6
9844	Conservation and Heritage Law	3
7522	Criminal Investigation	3
1901	Criminology	3
7272	Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3
5911	Family Law	6
9854	Feminist Legal Theory	3
5258	Financial Transactions	3
4691	Human Rights: International and National Perspectives	3
9622	Income Maintenance	3
8625	Industrial Law	6
5659	Industrial Property	3
9420	Intellectual Property	3
9942	International Law	6
1772	Jurisprudence	6
7730	Land Use Planning Law	3
9159	Legal History	6
4771	Media Law	3
6400	Minerals & Energy Law	3
8600	Securities and Investment Law	3
9434	Succession	3
2014	Taxation	6

2. A candidate who first enrolled for any subject for the degree of Bachelor of Laws in the Faculty prior to 1987 shall qualify for the degree either by complying with the requirements of Clause 1 or by passing:

(a) all of the compulsory subjects referred to in Clause 1(b)(i) or their equivalent under previous schedules; and

(b) elective subjects with an aggregate points value of not less than forty-five from those listed in Clause 1(b)(ii) or those available under previous schedules.

3. (a) The Faculty may determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a subject offered under previous schedules is to be deemed to be a pass in a subject or subjects referred to in Clauses 1 or 2.

(b) Without limiting the operation of the preceding sub-clause, a candidate who has passed

(i) 6256 Elements of Law (4) and 2944 Constitutional Law I (4), shall be deemed to have passed 1826 Australian Legal System (6);

(ii) 8433 Constitutional Law II (6) shall be deemed to have passed 8433 Constitutional Law (6);

(iii) 7479 Administrative Law I (3) or 6008 Administrative Law II or LL07 Administrative Law shall be deemed to have passed 8326 Administrative Law (6).

(c) A candidate who presents a combination of

(i) 6256 Elements of Law (4) and 1826 Australian Legal System (6);

(ii) 2944 Constitutional Law I (4) and 1826 Australian Legal System (6); or

(iii) 6256 Elements of Law (4), 2944 Constitutional Law I (4) and 8326 Administrative Law (6),

shall be regarded as having completed an unspecified subject with a points value of three for the purposes of Clauses 1(b)(ii) and 2(b).

4. A candidate who first enrolled in the Faculty in any subject for the degree prior to 1982 is not required to pass 3225 Associations provided that the candidate has passed:

(a) (i) LB23 Succession and LB12 Commercial Transactions prior to March 1982; or

(ii) LB23 Succession and LB12 Commercial Transactions and LB13 Consumer Credit after March 1982; and

(b) subjects listed in Clause 1(b)(ii) with an aggregate value of at least six points more than that specified in Clause 1(b)(ii) or 2(b).

5. A candidate who, prior to March 1980, passed in LL08 Seminar Course A or LL18 Seminar Course B may count either or both of those courses as elective subjects for the purposes of sub-clauses 1(b)(ii) or 2(b) with a points value of three and six respectively.

6. When passed at the times specified, the following subjects shall be regarded as elective subjects for the purposes of Clauses 1(b)(ii) and 2(b), with the designated points value:

9046 Aborigines and the Law, prior to March 1987, 4 points.

LB48 Child Welfare prior to March 1981, 3 points;

8406 Child Welfare, after March 1981 and prior to March 1987, 2 points.

LL73 Commercial Transactions, prior to March 1981, 6 points;

6223 Commercial Transactions, after March 1981 and prior to March 1987, 3 points.

LL77 Comparative Law, prior to March 1982, 6 points;
2413 Comparative Law, after March 1982 and prior to March 1987, 3 points.
3544 Consumer Credit, prior to March 1987, 2 points.
LL87 Criminology, prior to March 1980, 6 points;
5429 Environmental and Planning Law, prior to March 1990, 6 points.
LB17 Family Law, after March 1980 and prior to March 1981, 3 points;
LB17 Family Law, after March 1981 and prior to March 1982, 4 points.
6729 Insurance, prior to March 1987, 2 points.
LL37 International Law, prior to March 1980, 6 points;
LB82 International Law I, after March 1980 and prior to March 1981, 3 points;
3413 International Law I, after March 1981 and prior to March 1987, 4 points.
LB83 International Law II, prior to March 1981, 3 points;
8479 Intellectual and Industrial Property, prior to March 1987, 3 points.
2681 International Law II, after March 1981 and prior to March 1987, 2 points.
LL97 International Trade Law, prior to March 1980, 6 points;
5267 International Trade Law, after March 1980 and prior to March 1987, 3 points.
LB78 Land Contracts, prior to March 1982, 3 points;
5238 Land Contracts, after March 1982 and prior to March 1987, 4 points.
LL28 Legal History, prior to March 1974, 3 points;
5645 Legal Philosophy, prior to March 1987, 3 points.
2435 Mining Law, prior to March 1987, 3 points.
6146 Negotiable Instruments, prior to March 1987, 2 points.
1710 Penology, prior to March 1987, 3 points.
LL74 Procedure, prior to March 1980, 6 points.
3695 Procedure, after March 1980 and prior to March 1987, 4 points.
1155 Remedies, prior to March 1987, 3 points.
4152 Roman Law, prior to March 1987, 6 points.
8600 Securities and Investment, prior to March 1987, 4 points.
5839 Soviet Law, prior to March 1987, 3 points.
9434 Succession, prior to March 1987, 2 points.
6776 Trade Practices, prior to March 1987, 2 points.

7. The Faculty may direct that any elective subject or subjects referred to in Clause 1(b)(ii) be not offered in a particular year.

8. The points value of each subject shall, except where Clause 6 applies, be that appearing in brackets after the name of the subject in Clause 1.

9. In lieu of any of the elective subjects referred to in Clause 1(b)(ii) a candidate may present a law subject or subjects passed outside the University. Such subjects must be approved and their points value determined by the Faculty in each case.

10. A candidate for the Honours Degree who has not qualified for that degree may present the subject 6825 Honours Dissertation, considered sufficient for the purpose by the Honours Board of Examiners, as an elective subject with a value of six points for the purposes of Clause 1(b)(ii) and Clause 2(b).

11. The Faculty may require any candidate to undertake either or both of the subjects 9479 Bridging Law A and 4824 Bridging Law B following admission to candidature. Candidates who are required to undertake a Law Bridging subject must be so advised prior to admission to candidature.

Introductory Note to Schedule III: (Not forming part of the Schedule). A student who wishes to obtain an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws must complete the subject 6825 Honours Dissertation. This subject is normally undertaken in the final year of the LL.B. course. The subject has a points value of 6 and is taken instead of other elective subjects with an equivalent points value.

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate shall qualify for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws if:

(a) the candidate has

(i) qualified for a degree in another faculty of the University, or

(ii) obtained in another university a degree which in the opinion of the Faculty of Law is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another faculty of the University, or

(iii) obtained in another tertiary institution a non-Law qualification at an academic level which has been accepted by Council for the purposes of Clause 3 of Schedule I.

(b) the candidate has passed (while a candidate for the non-Law degree or qualification referred to in sub-clause (a) or otherwise)—

(i) the compulsory subjects listed in Clause 1 (a) of Schedule II or their equivalent; and

(ii) elective subjects with an aggregate points value of at least twenty-one from those listed in Clause 1(b)(ii) of Schedule II or those available under previous schedules; and

(c) the candidate has satisfactorily completed the subject 6825 Honours Dissertation.

2. A candidate who first enrolled for any subject or subjects in the Faculty of Law prior to 1987 shall qualify for the Honours degree of Bachelor

of Laws either by complying with the requirements of Clause 1 or by:

(a) passing all the compulsory subjects listed in Clause 1(a) of Schedule II or their equivalent and elective subjects with an aggregate points value of at least thirty-nine from those listed in Clause 1(b)(ii) of that schedule or those available under previous schedules; and

(b) satisfactorily completing the subject 6825 Honours Dissertation.

3. Clauses 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10 and 12 of Schedule II apply to the Honours degree.

4. (a) Except with the permission of the Faculty, to be granted only in special circumstances, candidates may not enrol for the Honours dissertation unless they have an honours subject average of at least 70. An honours subject average is the average mark obtained in the best 65% of whatever Law subjects under this Schedule a candidate has completed to at least pass level provided that

(i) a candidate, who is seeking to qualify for the Honours degree pursuant to Clause I, must (while a candidate for the degree in the non-Law faculty or otherwise) have completed Law subjects under Clause 1(b) of Schedule II with an aggregate points value of at least fifty-four; and

(ii) a candidate, who is seeking to qualify for the Honours degree pursuant to Clause 2, must have completed Law subjects under Clause 1(b) of Schedule II with an aggregate points value of at least seventy-three.

(b) In calculating an honours subject average the following procedure shall be used:

(i) the aggregate points value of subjects completed to at least pass level is calculated;

(ii) subjects are selected for the average in the order of marks gained, highest first, until their combined points value constitutes at least 65% of the aggregate points value of subjects completed;

(iii) the last subject selected is given that points value which brings the total points value of subjects selected to exactly 65% of the aggregate points value of subjects completed;

(iv) the mark in each subject selected is multiplied by the subject's points value, the marks (so multiplied) are added together, and their sum divided by 65% of the aggregate points value of subjects completed;

(v) to the average thus produced the following bonuses are added for distinctions gained by the candidate in subjects completed:
for a six-point subject, 0.3,
for a four-point subject, 0.2;
for a three-point subject, 0.15,
for a two-point subject, 0.1.

(c) When the Faculty gives special permission under this clause it shall at the same time settle an honours subject average.

(d) When a candidate

(i) is granted status in a subject pursuant to Regulation 4(c) or 10; or

(ii) is permitted by Faculty to present a subject for the degree pursuant to Clause 10 of Schedule II,

the Faculty shall determine a mark for the subject which shall be used for the purposes of calculating the candidate's honours subject average.

6. The Department of Law shall determine each year how many candidates otherwise qualified under this schedule its resources allow it to supervise. Candidates shall be accepted for supervision strictly in order of their subject averages. Only candidates accepted for supervision shall be permitted to enrol for the Honours dissertation.

7. In order to be considered for honours supervision in a particular year a candidate who has qualified for the ordinary degree and who, although eligible to do so, did not undertake the subject 6825 Honours Dissertation in the year after qualifying for the degree, must notify the Registrar in writing of the intention to enrol in that subject. The notice must be provided to the Registrar in December of the year prior to the subject being undertaken.

SCHEDULE IV: RESTRICTION OF COURSES

1. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean or a nominee at enrolment each year.

2. (a) Except with the permission of the Dean or a nominee a candidate, who first enrolled in a Law subject in 1987 or a subsequent year, must undertake 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract concurrently and, subject to sub-clause (b), those subjects must be undertaken before all other subjects referred to in Clause 1 of Schedule II.

(b) A candidate who enrols in 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract may also enrol concurrently in 9365 Torts and 8580 Criminal Law.

3. Unless the Faculty otherwise determines a candidate may not present for the degree any of the following combinations of subjects involving subjects included in Schedule II and subjects offered under previous schedules:

(a) 8326 Administrative Law and 6008 Administrative Law II or LL07 Administrative Law;

(b) 8433 Constitutional Law and 8433 Constitutional Law II or LL32 Constitutional Law II;

(c) 1826 Australian Legal System, 6256 Elements of Law, and 2944 Constitutional Law I;

(d) 8772 Business Regulation and 6729 Insurance or 6223 Commercial Transactions or 6776 Trade Practices;

(e) 8406 Child Welfare or 5911 Family Law and LL17 Family Law.

(f) LL73 Commercial Transactions and 6223 Commercial Transactions or 3544 Consumer Credit.

(g) 1901 Criminology or 1710 Penology and LL87 Criminology.

(h) 5258 Financial Transactions and 3544 Consumer Credit or 6146 Negotiable Instruments;

(i) 9420 Intellectual Property and 8479 Intellectual and Industrial Property;

(j) 9942 International Law and 3413 International Law I or 2681 International Law II;

(k) LL37 International Law and 3413 International Law I or 2681 International Law II or 3092 Human Rights;

(l) LL97 International Trade Law and 5267 International Trade Law;

(m) LL64 Institutional Business Transactions and 6729 Insurance, or 6146 Negotiable Instruments or 6776 Trade Practices;

(n) LL43 Trusts and Succession and 8480 Trusts or 9434 Succession.

(o) 5429 Environmental and Planning Law and 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law.

(p) 5429 Environmental and Planning Law and 9844 Conservation and Heritage Law.

(q) 5429 Environmental and Planning Law passed prior to 1989 and 7730 Land-Use Planning Law.

SCHEDULE V: SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES

When in the opinion of the Faculty of Law special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Schedules I to V.

SYLLABUSES

INTRODUCTORY NOTES

(NOTE: Syllabuses for subjects for the LL.B. degree, some of which may be offered for non-Law degrees, are given below.)

1. Each subject for the LL.B. degree has a points value as shown in brackets below. A 3-point subject represents 12.5% of a year of full-time study.

2. The compulsory subjects *1826 Australian Legal System (6) and *3731 Contract (6) are presented at an academic level appropriate to *second year* University study. In order to be eligible to enrol in these subjects a student must have satisfactorily completed the equivalent of at least a year of full-time University study. The two subjects must usually be studied concurrently. There is a subject quota for *1826 Australian Legal System (6). Selection for the quota is based on the overall standard of a student's academic performance at the University of Adelaide or the equivalent. Students selected for the subject quota are automatically permitted to enrol for *3731 Contract (6). Admission to the subject quota operates as admission to candidature to the LL.B.

3. The compulsory subjects *9365 Torts (6), *8580 Criminal Law (6), *8821 Property (6) and *8433 Constitutional Law (6) are presented at an academic level appropriate to *third year* University study. *1826 Australian Legal System (6) and *3731 Contract (6) are pre-requisites for *8821 Property (6) and *8433 Constitutional Law (6) and are pre-requisites or co-requisites for *9365 Torts (6) and *8580 Criminal Law (6).

4. The compulsory subjects *1826 Australian Legal System (6) and *3731 Contract (6) are pre-requisites for all other subjects for the LL.B. degree other than those mentioned above. The other subjects *compulsory* for the LL.B. degree are:

3225	Associations	6
8326	Administrative Law	6
4729	Evidence	6
8480	Trusts	3

In addition to the compulsory subjects, elective subjects with an aggregate points value of 27 must be presented for the degree. The *elective* subjects are:

*9046	Aborigines and the Law	3
2682	Advanced Contract Law	3
8772	Business Regulation	6
8406	Child Welfare	3
1587	Conflict of Laws	6
9844	Conservation and Heritage Law	3
7522	Criminal Investigation	3
1901	Criminology	3
7272	Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3
5911	Family Law	6
9854	Feminist Legal Theory	3
5258	Financial Transactions	3
4691	Human Rights: International and National Perspectives	3
*9622	Income Maintenance	3

8625	Industrial Law	6
5659	Industrial Property	3
9420	Intellectual Property	3
9942	International Law	6
1772	Jurisprudence	6
7730	Land-Use Planning Law	3
*9159	Legal History	6
*4771	Media Law	3
6400	Minerals & Energy Law	3
8600	Securities and Investment Law	3
9434	Succession	3
2014	Taxation	6

5. The subjects marked * in notes 2, 3 and 4 above may be taken by students within non-Law degrees provided they are included in the appropriate schedules. The non-Law degrees which allow inclusion of some of these subjects under appropriate conditions are the degrees of B. Arch.St., B.A., B.A. (Jurisprudence), B.Com., B.Ec. and B.Sc. (Ma.Sc.), B.H.Sc., B.E.(Chem.), B.Sc.(Jur.).

6. In any one year the Department of Law offers all compulsory LL.B. subjects and also offers elective subjects with an aggregate points value of at least 54.

7. In order to be eligible to obtain the LL.B. degree a candidate must have qualified for a non-Law University degree or equivalent. Candidates who have completed the requirements for a non-Law degree are usually able to complete the LL.B. degree in two further years of study provided that Law subjects with an aggregate points value of at least 24 were presented for the non-Law degree. Graduates who have not previously taken any Law subjects can normally complete the LL.B. degree in about three years (with some overload).

8. *Schemes of study.*

The Faculty of Law recommends that candidates for the LL.B. degree take their subjects according to one of the following schemes. (Students undertaking Law studies as part of the B.E.(Chem.) should consult the notes to that degree for the recommended scheme of study. After completion of the B.E.(Chem.) with Law studies the LL.B. can be completed in 2 further years, following the study pattern for fourth and fifth year in Scheme A below.)

Scheme A (for students who will commence Law studies after completing the first year of a non-Law degree course other than B.E.(Chem.)).

First year

Appropriate subjects for the first year of the non-Law degree course.

Second year

1826 Australian Legal System, 3731 Contract together with sufficient non-Law subjects to make up the second year of the non-Law degree course.

Third year

8433 Constitutional Law, 9365 Torts and 8821 Property together with sufficient non-Law subjects to make up the third year of the non-Law degree course.

Fourth year

8480 Trusts, 8580 Criminal Law and either 3225 Associations or 8326 Administrative Law together with elective Law subjects to the value of 12 or 15 points.

Fifth year

4729 Evidence and either 3225 Associations or 8326 Administrative Law together with elective Law subjects to the value of 12 or 15 points. Candidates for the LL.B. (Honours) Degree undertake the Honours Dissertation in lieu of an elective subject or elective subjects to the value of 6 points.

Scheme B (for students who commence Law studies after having qualified for an approved non-Law degree):

First year

1826 Australian Legal System, 3731 Contract, 9365 Torts and 8580 Criminal Law.

Second year

8433 Constitutional Law, 8821 Property, and 8326 Administrative Law together with elective subjects to the value of 12 or 15 points.

Third year

4729 Evidence, 8480 Trusts and 3225 Associations together with elective subjects to the value of 12 or 15 points. Candidates for the LL.B. (Honours) Degree undertake the Honours Dissertation in lieu of an elective subject or elective subjects to the value of 6 points.

9. Candidates who commence Law studies having completed more than one year of a non-Law degree course and candidates who commenced Law studies prior to 1987 should consult a Law course adviser about an appropriate scheme of study.

Timetable:

Contact hours and teaching methods for each course are detailed below. During the Enrolment Period, students will be given a Departmental Timetable. This will set out both the period over which each subject is being taught and lecture times. Class lists and information relating to tutorials and small groups for each subject will be posted in the Law School during the enrolment period.

Subjects to be offered in 1993

Some optional subjects will not be offered, or are unlikely to be offered, in 1993. The exigencies of drawing up a teaching programme do not permit a definitive statement of these subjects to be made at the time the University Calendar is printed. For final information on subjects to be offered in 1993, students should consult the Departmental Time-

table to be distributed during the Enrolment Period.

Books
Texts, Case-Books, Reference Books and Introductory Reading for each subject are set out below. Students should follow the instructions as to purchase or otherwise. More detailed information as to reading will be provided in Orientation Week lectures, or by means of reading lists as each subject progresses through the academic year.

Assessment Procedures
The Faculty of Law has adopted procedural rules by which all assessment for all LL.B. subjects is determined. A copy of the rules is posted in the Law School. Further copies are available in the Law Library. It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the Assessment Rules.

Assessment
At the beginning of each year, a proposed assessment scheme is formulated by the members of staff involved in each subject. The assessment scheme is presented to students for discussion in the Orientation Week lecture for each subject (or an early lecture of the subject). After discussion and, where relevant, amendment, assessment schemes are submitted to Faculty in April/May of each year for approval and authorisation. The authoritative assessment scheme is then adopted by Faculty at its April/May meeting. While proposed assessment schemes will be circulated at the commencement of the academic year, the authoritative statement of assessment schemes will be posted in the Law School in April/May of each year.

It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the statement of assessment schemes as approved by the Faculty in each of the subjects in which the student is enrolled.

To avoid confusion, in the light of amendments made to proposed assessment schemes, no proposed assessment scheme is included in this Calendar. Students should note, however, that (i) it is usual in each subject to have some form of continuous assessment in addition to an examination at the end of each subject. In each subject it will be indicated whether such assessment is compulsory and whether, and if so how, such assessment may be redeemed; (ii) in most subjects there is a "primary" examination at the end of the subject. Unless some alternative is provided in the authoritative assessment scheme, the "primary" examination is compulsory. Further or "supplementary" assessment after the primary examination period will be granted only on academic, medical or compassionate grounds considered adequate by Faculty.

Bridging Subjects
The subjects 9749 Bridging Law A and 4824 Bridging Law B, each of 6 points, are designed to orientate students admitted to Law who come from other cultures to the legal culture of Anglo-Australian common law. Students who believe they may be eligible for these subjects should contact the Faculty Registrar (Law). The Bridging subjects may only be taken on the direction of the Faculty.

1826 Australian Legal System

Level: Appropriate to 2nd year.
Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.
Aims: The aim of this subject is to introduce students to the Australian legal system, to legal theory and to legal method. The course also provides a general introduction to the constitution.
Contact hours: 3 per week, combining small group sessions, lectures and practical exercises.
Content: The subject will introduce students briefly to the political philosophy of law and will explore the nature of legal reasoning. It will also examine the constitutional framework of the Australian Legal System with particular reference to the three major institutions of government: the legislature, the executive and the judiciary. The structure and some of the powers of each institution will be analyzed, as well as aspects of the relationships among them.
The subject will incorporate a legal research and writing programme which will be part of the assessment scheme.
Text-books: There is no set text for this subject. Reading assignments will be made from a variety of texts which will be available on reserve in the Law Library, from case reports available in the Law Library, and from materials which will be issued.
The purchase of one or two of these books would be convenient but is not required.
Morris et al. *Laying down the law* 2nd edn. (Butterworths), Derham et al, *An introduction to law* 6th edn. (Law Book Co.), Enright, *Studying law* 3rd edn. (Branxton Press), Williams, *Learning the law* 11th edn.
The Introductory Lecture will include additional discussion of the materials and reading requirements for this subject.

3731 Contract

Level: Appropriate to 2nd year.
Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.
Aims: To acquaint students with the content and

application of the common law rules relating to enforceable agreements and to put those rules in their practical and social perspective. Although the course is not concerned with the various statutory modifications made with respect to different classes of contract (e.g. employment, land, consumer finance, etc.), which are dealt with in detail in other optional subjects, an understanding of the common law conception of a contract is vital, not just a starting-point, for those statutory models, and also with regard to everyday commercial agreements.

Contact hours: Intensive teaching in small groups will be used to stimulate more active participation by students and a greater degree of interaction between staff and students. Tuition will be by a combination of lectures and seminars. For seminar purposes the Contract class will be divided into six groups (subject to enrolments). Instruction in either mode will be for 3 hours per week throughout the academic year.

Content: The following topics will be covered: Creation and Content of a Contract (formation, privity, agency, terms); Vitiating Factors (uncertainty, informality, misrepresentation, mistake, improper pressure, illegality, incapacity); Performance and Discharge of Obligations (performance, breach, frustration, variation and discharge by agreement); Remedies (enforcement, compensation, restitution).

Essential Reading: Students should purchase Carter, Harland and Lindgren, *Cases and materials on contract law in Australia*, revised edition (Butterworths, 1990). This is a companion volume to the text cited below. The recommended textbook for the course is Carter and Harland, *Contract law in Australia* 2nd edn. (Butterworths, 1991).

8433 Constitutional Law

Level: Appropriate to 3rd year.

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: To impart an understanding of the chief features of the working of the Commonwealth Constitution and to develop acquired skills in working with problems in Australian Constitutional Law.

Contact hours: To be advised. Teaching will be a combination of small group teaching, lectures and tutorials.

Content: The Australian Federal System. The basic methods of judicial construction relating to the application of the Constitution. Selected topics in Australian Constitutional Law, including taxation powers, trade and commerce, corporations, Section 92, judicial power, external affairs. The relationship between the Commonwealth and the States, including inconsistency.

Text-books: Students might like to purchase one or other of the following texts: Zines, *The high court and the constitution* 3rd edn. (1992); Detmold, *The Australian Commonwealth* (1985).

8580 Criminal Law

Level: Appropriate to 3rd year.

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites and Co-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: To provide an account of the elements of the general principles of criminal responsibility and the more serious offences; to promote an understanding of the manner in which case-law is applied and legislation interpreted; to encourage a critical appraisal of the criminal law.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

Content: The course will cover the general principles of criminal responsibility; including, but not necessarily confined to, ignorance and mistake of fact, ancillary criminal responsibility, intoxication, insanity and automatism. A detailed examination of some specific offences such as murder, manslaughter, sexual and non-sexual assaults, and theft will also be undertaken.

Text-books: Brett, and Waller, *Criminal law text and cases,* 6th edn. (1989) Howard, *Criminal law,* 5th edn. (1989); O'Connor and Fairall, *Criminal defences,* 2nd edn. (1988); Weinberg, and Williams, *Property offences* 2nd edn (1986); *Criminal Law Consolidation Act (S.A.)* as amended. Students should avoid purchasing books until after the Orientation week lecture when latest editions can be advised.

References: Williams, G., *Textbook of criminal law,* 2nd edition (1983).

8821 Property

Level: Appropriate to 3rd year.

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: The principal aim is to acquaint students with the fundamental legal concepts associated with proprietary interests, and to teach students how to apply the relevant laws and concepts to practical situations where such interests are in dispute. The course concentrates attention upon the nature of proprietary interests in land and chattels, the means whereby such interests may be acquired, and conflicts between the holders of proprietary interests. The course aims to present the law of property in both its historical and

modern settings. The Torrens System is covered in detail.

Contact hours: Combination of lectures and small groups as appropriate.

Content: The nature of ownership; title to land; title to goods; co-ownership of land and goods; subsidiary interests in land including security, possessory and neighbourhood interests.

Text-books: To be advised on commencement of subject.

9365 Torts

Level: Appropriate to 3rd year.

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites or Co-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contracts.

Aims: To provide a sound working understanding of the law of torts. Torts is a vast subject, and it is quite impossible to cover the whole of it in a one-year university course. Concentration will be on the most important torts.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

Content: Scope and purpose of the law of torts. Topics selected from the following: Negligence (duty of care, breach of duty, remoteness of damage, causation, particular duty situations, defences). Assault, battery, false imprisonment. Intentionally causing personal injury. Trespass to land. Nuisance. Rylands v Fletcher. Trespass to goods. Conversion. Detinue. Vicarious Liability.

Text-books: Balkin and Davis, *Law of torts* (Butterworths, 1991). Case Book: Morison, W. L. and Sappideen, C., *Cases on torts* 7th edn. (Law Book Co., 1989); or Luntz and Hambly, *Torts cases and commentary* (Butterworths, 1992). Students should avoid purchasing books, however, until after the Orientation week lecture when the merits of these works can be advised.

8480 Trusts

Level: Appropriate to 4th year.

Points value: 3. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System, 3731 Contract, and 8821 Property.

Aims: To reach an understanding of voluntary dispositions and, within such dispositions, the role of a piece of legal machinery which belongs distinctively to those systems of law derived from English jurisprudence. To appreciate the ways in which the trust is used and for what purposes. To examine the basic rules surrounding its creation and operation. To examine the relationship between the trust and related concepts. To investigate the policies which underline the law and to compare the effect of rules with what appears to be their object. This course tends to concentrate upon the trust as a concept, rather than becoming involved in a myriad of legal rules.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and one-hour tutorials as arranged.

Content: Historical Introduction. Express Trusts, including validity and constitution of Express Trusts; Formalities; Trusts and Powers. Resulting Trusts. Constructive Trusts.

Text-books: To be advised at the Orientation week lecture.

8326 Administrative Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th or 5th year.

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: The main aim of the course is to teach the basic principles governing judicial review of administrative action with special emphasis on the fundamental concepts of jurisdiction, ultra vires, natural justice and abuse of discretionary power. Attention will also be given to the effect upon these principles of recent Federal legislation, in particular the system of review set up by the Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act 1977 (Cth) and the Act creating the Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act (Cth). The subject is of considerable present-day practical importance and intrinsically worthy of study. Its principles carry over into a number of other specialist legal fields of which Environmental Law, Planning Law and Mining Law may be given as examples.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

Content: Topics selected from: the historical development and conceptual basis of the subject; the concept of judicial review and its limits; review distinguished from appeal; void and voidable administrative action; error of law and error of fact; jurisdiction and jurisdictional error of law and fact; natural justice; ultra vires and the abuse of discretionary power including justiciability; judicial control of delegated legislation; administrative law remedies; privative clauses; the special position of the Crown and the question of governmental liability in contract and tort; extra-judicial review, especially the Administrative Appeals Tribunal and the Ombudsman legislation.

Text-books: Students should purchase any one of the following: Aronson M. and Franklin N., *Review of Administrative Action;* Sykes, E. J., Lanham, D. J., Tracey, R. R. S., *General principles of administrative law*, 3rd edn.; Allars, M.N., *Introduction to Administrative Law;* for reference Hotop, S.D., *Cases and materials on review of administrative action*, 2nd edn; Wade, H.W.R., *Principles of administrative law*, 6th edn; de Smith, S.A., *Judicial review of administrative action*, 4th edn;

Pearce, D.C., *Commonwealth administrative law* (1986); Craig, P.P., *Administrative Law* (2nd edn). Students may wish to avoid purchase until later editions can be advised in the Orientation week lecture.

3225 Associations

Level: Appropriate to 4th or 5th year.
Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.
Aims: To foster a knowledge and understanding of the subject matter, to create an awareness of the practical significance of the different ways in which the law relates to various organisational and legal structures, to encourage the discussion and critical analysis of the approaches of courts and legislatures to the regulation of business and non-profit associations, and to impart a knowledge of the research tools open to a business lawyer and to provide practice in their use.
Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week, plus the equivalent of fortnightly one-hour tutorials.
Content: (a) The history and nature of corporate legal personality. (b) Business corporations—types of business corporations; powers of corporations; rights of shareholders; the control and management of corporations; the duties of directors and majority shareholders; the rights of minority shareholders; the winding-up of corporations. (c) Unincorporated business associations (partnerships)—the nature of partnerships; the relationship of partners inter se; the dissolution of a partnership. (d) Non-profit associations—the relationship of members of unincorporated associations to each other and to third parties; the Associations Incorporation Act.
Text-books: Students must purchase the following statutes: *Partnership Act 1891 (S.A.),* as amended; *Associations Incorporation Act 1956 (S.A.),* as amended; *Corporations Law;* current Butterworths or C.C.H. edn.
References: To be recommended at the Orientation week lecture.

4729 Evidence

Level: Appropriate to 5th year.
Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.
Aims: (a) To explain the theoretical basis of the Law of Evidence; (b) To provide students with the practical skill of applying rules of evidence to various fact situations.
Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week plus weekly one-hour tutorials, or as advised.
Content: The rules of evidence as applied in S.A. courts and Federal courts sitting in S.A. Rules of evidence determine the information which will be received by courts in proof of facts, the forms in which such information must be presented, and the use to which such information can be put by the trier of fact. The course seeks to show that whereas some rules of evidence derive from the very nature of proof, others derive from the Common Law's acceptance of the adversary trial.
Text-books: Students should purchase, *Evidence Act (S.A.);* Ligertwood, *Australian Evidence,* (Butterworths, 1988). A course outline and selected cases will be distributed at the beginning of the year.

OPTIONAL SUBJECTS [Schedule II(b)(ii)]

Not all optional subjects will be offered in 1993. Students should consult the Departmental notice board. While every effort has been made to offer accurate information on duration and contact hours of subjects staffing considerations may necessitate alterations.

9046 Aborigines and the Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.
Points value: 3. *Duration:* One Semester.
Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.
Aims: To provide an analysis of the role of the law in the history of Aboriginal-European contact and in current issues of particular relevance to Aboriginal Australians.
Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent.
Content: History of government policies towards Aboriginals; overview of the situation of Aboriginals in Australia today; Aboriginal Land Rights; Racial Discrimination; Aboriginal Customary Law; Aborigines and the Criminal justice system; Aborigines and Civil Law.
Text-books: To be advised. For a general introduction, students may purchase Hanks and Keon-Cohen (eds), *Aborigines and the law* (1984).

2682 Advanced Contract Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.
Points value: 3. *Duration:* One Semester.
Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.
Aims: To build on the knowledge obtained by students in the compulsory Contract course and to provide those students who have acquired an interest in Contract Law with an opportunity to develop and deepen that interest. The course also on occasion will provide scope for analysis of the relationship between Contract Law and other areas of law traditionally taught as separate

subjects, in particular, Torts and aspects of Restitution.

Contact hours: 2 seminar hours a week or equivalent, or as advised.

Content: On each occasion offered, the course will comprise a detailed treatment of two or more topics selected on the basis of importance, complexity, current relevance and staff interest and availability. Topics from which the choice will be made include: (i) function and meaning of unconscionability in contract law; (ii) contract and its relationship to the law of tort; (iii) discharge for breach; (iv) penalties, liquidated damages, planning for non-performance, relief against forfeiture; (v) damages and the relationship between contract and restitution; (vi) frustration and the restitutionary consequences, force majeure clauses; (vii) illegality and public policy; (viii) Government contracts; (ix) construction of contracts, standard form contracts; (x) contract law from a law and economics perspective; (xi) contract law from a feminist perspective; (xii) why and to what extent should the law enforce promises?; (xiii) is there room in contract law for a duty of good faith?; (xiv) specific performance and injunctions; (xv) remedies where a proposed contract fails to materialise; (xvi) the interrelationship of contractual, tortious and statutory remedies for misleading and deceptive conduct. Further topics may be prescribed from time to time.

Reading: Will vary with the topics chosen and will be notified at the beginning of and during the course.

8772 Business Regulation

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: The principal aims are to acquaint students with the content and application of common law and statutory rules regulating business in Australia with particular reference to competition and consumer protection policies, and to give students experience of the applications of detailed statutory regulation and the interaction of private and public law concepts. Moreover, the social and economic factors said to justify governmental interventions into the market place will be examined.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and tutorials as advised.

Content: Economic theories of business regulation; regulation of restraints upon competition and other restrictive trade practices; occupational licensing systems; regulation of promotional activities in the advertising and marketing of goods and services; regulation of door to door selling and the sending of unordered goods; domestic insurance contracts; contracts for the supply of goods—liability for misrepresentation, obligations with respect to the quality of the goods and the remedies available to buyer and seller for breach of contract; packaging and labelling; statutory product standards.

Text-books: Cranston, R., *Consumers and the law* 2nd edn. (Weidenfeld & Nicholson, 1983); Goldring, J. L., and Maher, L. W., *Consumer protection law in Australia* 3rd edn. (Butterworths, 1987); Miller, R. V., *Annotated Trade Practices Act* 11th edn. (Law Book Co., 1990); Sutton, K. C. T., *Sales and consumer protection law* 3rd edn. (Law Book Co., 1983); Taperell, G. Q., Vermeesch, R. B., and Harland, D. J., *Trade practices and consumer protection* 3rd edn. (Butterworths, 1983); Tarr, A. A. *Australian insurance law* (Law Book Co., 1987); Duggan, A.J. and Darvall, L.W., *Consumer protection law and theory* (Law Book G., 1980); Barnes, S. and Blakeney, M., *Advertising regulation* (Law Book Co., 1982).

8406 Child Welfare

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: The course will examine those areas of law and social administration which relate to the welfare and rights of children. The aim is not merely to study legal rules, but also to consider the social, economic and political factors which have determined the legal rules. Students will be given an understanding of the operation of government departments and other institutions involved with children.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent.

Content: (1) Historical introduction: development of the concept of childhood, and of the welfare principle. Children's rights and how to protect them. (2) The removal of legal discrimination against children born outside marriage. Recent problems: the status of A.I.D. and I.V.F. children. (3) Disputes over the guardianship and custody of children, and access. Commonwealth and State jurisdictions. The wardship jurisdiction. (4) Children in need of care: the welfare jurisdiction. Child abuse. Recent reforms. (5) The treatment of young offenders. (6) Adoption of Australian and overseas children.

This course is of particular interest in South Australia, which is accepted to be the State with the most progressive laws concerning the welfare and rights of children.

Text-books: Finlay, Bradbrook, and Bailey-Harris, *Family law—cases and commentary* (Butterworths, 1985); Bates, and Turner, *The family law casebook*

(Law Book Company, 1985); Gamble, *Law for parents and children* 2nd edn. (Law Book Co., 1986).

1587 Conflict of Laws

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.
Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.
Aims: Conflict of Laws, also called Private International Law, deals with the legal questions that may arise when more than one country is connected with an event. (The Australian States and Territories are different "countries" in this sense). The course is of great practical importance, all the more because of our federal system, the increasing international connections of many kinds, and the increasing mobility of our citizens.
Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures per week, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.
Content: The course includes treatment of issues of jurisdiction, service of process, choice of law amongst competing and often conflicting laws, recognition and enforcement of judgments (including interstate judgments), automobile and other accidents with interstate elements, matrimonial and associated matters, succession, and other common problems involving different countries.
Text-book: A reading list will be available at the beginning of classes.

9844 Conservation and Heritage Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.
Points value: 3. *Duration:* One Semester.
Pre-requisites: 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law.
Aims: To examine regulatory mechanisms designed to give effect to the goals of identifying and conserving valuable natural resources and items of the built and cultural heritage, both within Australia and internationally; to examine regulation in an interdisciplinary context embracing also political, economic, technical and social considerations; to provide students with an opportunity to undertake a critical appraisal of the adequacy of existing regulatory mechanisms and alternative methods of approach.
Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week plus fortnightly tutorials as required.
Content: The course will commence with a brief overview of systems for the allocation of resource tenures, focussing on arid lands, surface and underground waters, and minerals and petroleum. The capacity of these traditional tenurial systems to address conservation objectives will be considered.

There then follows a detailed examination of specific conservation measures, including those relating to national parks; wildlife protection; marine parks; identification and protection of the national estate; and world heritage classification and protection. In addition, measures to achieve conservation objectives on private lands will be considered, including heritage agreements, vegetation clearance controls, the use of land-use planning controls and the British system of national parks. This section of the course concludes with an examination of measures designed to identify and protect items of the built and cultural heritage (including Aboriginal culture).
The final section of the course provides an historical account of the emergence of international environmental organisations and the development of international environmental law and policy, particularly through treaties and agreements. Whilst emphasis will be placed upon conservation and heritage measures (world heritage, wildlife protection, wetlands protection and Antarctica), some attention will be directed also to environmental protection measures, particularly with respect to pollution of the high seas and protection of the atmosphere from acid rain, ozone depletion and the greenhouse effect.
Text-books: There is no prescribed text-book for the course. A background to matters covered in the course is provided by Bates, G. M., *Environmental law in Australia* 2nd edn (Butterworths, 1988).

7522 Criminal Investigation

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.
Points value: 3. *Duration:* One Semester.
Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.
Aim: To examine pre-trial police powers of criminal investigation.
Contact hours: 2 one hour lectures a week or equivalent.
Content: Various topics will be covered including arrest, search and seizure, interrogation, surveillance, and the investigation of organised crime.
Text-books: To be advised. Students should purchase the *Summary Offences Act (S.A.).*

1901 Criminology

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.
Points value: 3. *Duration:* One Semester.
Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.
Aims: The course provides an introduction to the historical and contemporary perspectives on the causes of crime and criminality. In doing so it particularly focusses on an exploration of the

relationship between social, political, and economic institutions and the legal system. The various criminological perspectives are approached in a manner which provides an opportunity for the undertaking of sustained, intensive, intellectual work.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials. The lectures will not provide a synthesised narrative of the recommended reading material. If lectures are to be of maximum benefit, it is essential that students read the assigned materials beforehand. The tutorial programme will endeavour to critically integrate and evaluate areas covered in the suggested readings and the theoretical implications which arise from that material. To this end, the tutorial programme will include study tours to prison facilities.

Content: The course is interdisciplinary, rather than following a traditional legalistic approach, with emphasis being placed upon developments in the natural and social sciences which relate to understanding the causes of crime.

The course concentrates on two main areas of study: (a) the historical development of criminology in the biological, psychological and sociological schools; (b) an examination of the leading contemporary theories of criminogenesis including social interactionism, naturalism, phenomenology, labelling, socialism and the "new" conflict theorists.

Text-books: There are no required text-books but the following are useful references. Taylor, Walton, and Young, *The new criminology* (Routledge, 1973); Sutherland, and Cressey, *Criminology* (Lippincott, 1978).

7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: For LLB students, 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: To introduce students to the regulatory mechanisms designed to give effect to the goals of planning for and protecting environmental quality; to examine environmental regulation in an interdisciplinary context embracing also political, economic, technical and social considerations; to provide students with an opportunity to undertake a critical appraisal of the adequacy of existing regulatory mechanisms and alternative methods of approach.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week plus fortnightly tutorials as required.

Content: The course examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focusses particularly upon the regulation of development. An introductory section examines the nature of environmental problems in Australia and the general structure of environmental law. Specific topics addressed subsequently are: constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning systems; environmental impact assessment; and legislation to promote development.

A further section of the course, which will vary in content from year to year, examines more recent forms of environmental regulation, to be selected from the following topics: pollution controls (air, water, noise); waste disposal (solid and hazardous wastes); regulation of hazardous substances (pesticides, environmental contaminants, radioactive substances, lead, asbestos); regulation of human-ingested products (food additives, therapeutic substances). Finally, a section on environmental litigation will examine tortious actions, criminal and civil enforcement of environmental legislation and statutory appeal procedures. The role of courts and lawyers in the resolution of environmental disputes will also be discussed.

Text-book: There is no prescribed text-book for the course. A background to matters covered in the course is provided by Bates, G.M., *Environmental Law in Australia* 2nd edn, (Butterworths, 1988).

5911 Family Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: The aim of the subject is to explain the law applied by the Family Court of Australia in its historical and comparative context.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures per week, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

Content: (1) Constitutional and Jurisdictional background. (2) Relevant topics of private international law. (3) Marriage and Divorce. (4) Financial Aspects of Marriage and its breakdown. (5) Guardianship and custody.

Text-books: To be advised.

9854 Feminist Legal Theory

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims and Content: The purpose of this subject is to examine the role of the law in constructing and maintaining the inequality of women. It will challenge the claim that the law is impartial, gender-neutral and objective. It will examine various critiques which have been made of the epistem-

ology of law and discuss theoretical perspectives which attempt to uncover the role which the law has played in constructing and maintaining existing gender roles.

Contact hours: Classes equivalent to two one-hour lectures, other classes/sessions as resources permit.

Reading: Textbooks: To be advised.

5258 Financial Transactions

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: The basic aim is to provide students with an understanding of money as a medium of exchange, the use of negotiable instruments, the principal ways in which credit is provided, the purposes and forms of security, the major rights and obligations under credit contracts, and the procedures for the recovery of debts (including bankruptcy).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

Content: The concept of money; Licensing of banks and credit providers; bills of exchange; cheques and electronic fund transfers; the content of credit contracts (secured and unsecured) with particular reference to truth-in-lending requirements, unconscionability and the impact of defects in related transactions; actions for the recovery of debts; the principal procedures and rights in bankruptcy with particular reference to the setting aside of property transactions.

Text-books: To be advised.

4691 Human Rights: International and National Perspectives

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Assumed knowledge: Completion or concurrent study of 9942 International Law and 8433 Constitutional Law is advisable, though not required. Some additional preparation will be necessary for students who have not taken these subjects.

Contact hours: Classes equivalent to two one-hour lectures; other classes/sessions as resources permit.

Aims and Content: The aim of this course is to have students consider the legal, philosophical and sociological underpinnings of human rights; students will be encouraged to think critically about the views they hold and the values reflected in the Australian and international legal systems. The course will focus on the United Nations and its role in formulating, interpreting and monitoring human rights, the regional human rights systems (Africa, Europe and Latin America) and international humanitarian law. A further component of the course will be the protection of human rights in Australia. In addition consideration will be given to the relationship between economic, social and cultural rights and civil and political rights.

Reading: Text-books: To be advised.

9622 Income Maintenance

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: To examine the public and private law provisions for maintaining incomes which have been lost and offering incomes to persons who would otherwise be without them, the circumstances in and extent to which income maintenance is seen as a desirable goal, the relationships between the existing systems, the methods of financing the different forms of provision and the impact of taxation upon them, and proposals for reform of the existing provisions.

Contact hours: 2 one hour lectures a week or equivalent, plus fortnightly tutorials.

Content: The course will cover the main pensions and benefits offered by the Social Security Act and their administration; benefits provided through the employment relationship (occupational superannuation, worker's compensation, sick pay); damages for personal injury and liability insurance; personal endeavour (life and accident insurance, personal superannuation); philanthropy; the effects of taxation policy on these sources of income. Guaranteed minimum income schemes, accident compensation, and national superannuation proposals.

Introductory reading: Titmuss, *The Social Provision of Welfare,* (in Titmuss, *Essays in the Welfare State);* Rein, *Private Provision of Welfare,* (in ed. Henderson, *The Welfare Stakes).* Other reading will be notified during the course.

8625 Industrial Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Assumed knowledge: 8433 Constitutional Law

Aims: This subject aims to provide an understanding of both the institutional and the personal aspects of the legal rules governing industrial relations in Australia.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials, or as advised.

Content: Conciliation and Arbitration systems in Australia, including the scope of Commonwealth power, jurisdiction of the Federal and South Australian Commission; the enforcement of awards, the problems of a dual system, including inconsistency. Trade Union law, including the regulation of industrial action at statute and common law. Individual employment law, including the common law conception of the contract of employment and statutory modifications there to, with particular emphasis on employment protection. Discrimination Law.

Text-books: *Industrial Relations Act 1988 (Commonwealth)* and the *Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration Act 1972 (S.A.);* Creighton, W.B. and Stewart, A., *Labour law: an introduction*, (Federation Press, 1990); Smith, G., Pittard, M. and McCallum, R., *Labour law: cases and materials*, (Butterworths, 1990).

5659 Industrial Property

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: In conjunction with the subject Intellectual Property, this subject aims, through a treatment of Patent and Trade Mark law, to examine the protection provided by the law in regard to ideas, inventions, information and other forms of protean subject-matter arising from creative effort, whether artistic or otherwise. The course also aims, in terms of general legal education of students, to explore how the law deals with a particular problem, and how in solving that problem the law must balance interests and protect investment, while taking into account the public welfare. The course aims to explore the interrelationship of common law and statute, and how the two systems supplement each other, in regard to the development of legal protection. Students completing this course should have a basic grounding in the law of the area, its limitations, its policies, and its objectives, including the basic features of the statutory systems of protection and their overlap.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week; tutorials if resources permit.

Content: Consideration of the legal protection afforded to (i) Inventions (ii) Business Reputation. The statutory systems (a) Patent (b) Trade Marks.

Text-books: To be advised during Orientation Week.

9420 Intellectual Property

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: In conjunction with the subject Industrial Property, this subject aims, through a treatment of confidential Information, Copyright and Design law to examine the protection provided by the law in regard to ideas, inventions, information and other forms of protean subject-matter arising from creative effort, whether artistic or otherwise. The course also aims, in terms of general legal education of students, to explore how the law deals with a particular problem, and how in solving that problem the law must balance interests and protect investment, while taking into account the public welfare. The course aims to explore the interrelationship of common law and statute, in regard to the development of legal protection. Students completing this course should have a basic grounding in the law of the area, its limitations, its policies, and its objectives, including the basic features of the statutory systems of protection and their overlap.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week; seminars or tutorials as resources permit.

Content: Consideration of the legal protection afforded to (i) Confidential Information (Family, Government and Trade Secrets) (ii) Literary and Artistic Effort (iii) Industrial Designs (iv) Moral Rights of Authors. The Statutory Systems (a) Copyright (b) Designs.

Text-book: To be advised during Orientation Week.

9942 International Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: This subject aims to examine the nature of a unique system of law including (i) the limitations of International Law, particularly in regard to its enforcement (ii) the uses and application of International Law and (iii) the place of International Law in dispute resolution between states. The course will focus on the role of International Law in international relations and conflicts. The course will also examine the relationship of international law and Municipal Law. Students studying this course will become familiar with the basic principles of the law of peace.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week plus fortnightly tutorials as required.

Content: The general principles of the law of peace. This involves an analysis of (i) The sources of International Law and the notion of customary

international law; (ii) The relation between general international law and *jus cogens*. The law governing treaties, states, territory, sovereignty, jurisdiction, immunities, responsibility and claims; (iii) The law governing the creation and operation of international organisations, and the application of International Law in the practice of international organisations; and (iv) The United Nations and the International Court of Justice. The course will place emphasis on case studies, in which the operation of International Law is in issue, using topics such as Human Rights, the Law of the Sea and Sea-bed, and the resolution of armed conflicts.

Text-books: To be advised in Orientation Week lecture.

1772 Jurisprudence

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent small groups.

Content and aims: The purpose of this subject is to reflect upon the nature and foundations of legal thought.

Text-books: To be advised.

7730 Land Use Planning Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: For LLB students, 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: To examine regulatory mechanisms designed to give effect to the goals of planning and controlling the use and development of land, with particular reference to South Australia; to provide an understanding of the role and limits of regulation and the balance between public and private decision-making in relation to land-use.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week.

Content: The focus of this course is upon the control of land development under the South Australian planning system. The course commences with an examination of the historical evolution of the planning system, and then considers the nature of the planning provisions under the Planning Act 1982 and of controls imposed thereunder. It examines the powers and procedures of local government. Thereafter the course considers the methods of dealing with selected planning issues, including shopping, housing segregation and aesthetics. The course then considers the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning; control of government development, particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. The course concentrates upon legal analysis of planning problems.

Text-books: There is no prescribed text-book for the course. A background to matters covered in the course is provided by Ryan, P.F. *Urban Development law and policy* (Law Book Co. 1987). Students must purchase a copy of the Planning Act 1982 (as amended).

9159 Legal History

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Contact hours: 3 lecture/discussion classes weekly throughout the year.

Content: The historical development of the Australian legal system, the British background influencing the colonial situation, convict transportation, the geographical, political, economic, philosophical and social influences on the evolution of the Australian court systems, the working of the law and the legal profession. Special problems relating to the evolution of the Australian legal system, the status of Aboriginals, the status of women, policing, land law and industrial law. Optional research projects on the operation of the Australian legal system in its historical context.

Text-books: Blainey, G. N., *The tyranny of distance* (Various edns.); Bennett, J. M., and Castles, A. C., *A source book of Australian legal history* (Law Book Company, 1979); Castles, A. C., *An Australian legal history* (Law Book Company, 1982); Castles, A. C. and Harris, M. C., *Lawmakers and wayward whigs* (Wakefield Press, 1987).

4771 Media Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Contact hours: Lectures and small groups as appropriate.

Content: The legal regulation of the media in Australia, defamation (including criminal defamation), pornography, obscenity, blasphemy, sedition, contempt of Parliaments and the courts, breach of confidence, privacy, copyright, advertising, administrative regulation and broadcasting and television. Freedom of expression and media regulation, national security, freedom of information, monopolisation and trade practices laws.

Text-books: To be advised.

6400 Minerals & Energy Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.
Points value: 3. *Duration:* One Semester.
Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.
Aims: To examine the law and practice relating to the extraction of minerals and the development and exploitation of energy resources.
Contact hours: 2 one hour lectures a week or equivalent, plus fortnightly seminars, or as advised.
Content: The course will cover the development of mining legislation in Australia with reference to exploration, extraction, and to the enforcement of mining interests. The law relating to the exploitation of oil and gas resources will be covered with reference to, inter alia, off-shore and on-shore exploration and production, taxation issues, royalties, project financing, joint ventures, Aboriginal land rights and environmental controls. The course will also deal with the alternative energy resources: solar energy, wind energy and geothermal energy. The examination of law and practice relating to these forms of energy will cover existing and proposed technologies, environmental constraints, legal barriers to development, the rights and potential liabilities of consumers and producers and proposals for legislative change.
Reading: Text-books: To be advised.

8600 Securities and Investment Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.
Points value: 3. *Duration:* One Semester.
Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.
Aims: The aim of the subject is to provide students with an understanding of (i) how investment in business ventures are made by members of the public; (ii) the protection provided by law to investors; and (iii) the role played by shareholders, investment analysts and regulatory agencies in the Australian Securities market.
Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent.
Content: The subject primarily deals with public capital raising by business corporations and trading in the securities of business corporations. Amongst the specific topics covered are (i) the powers and functions of the National Companies and Securities Commission and the State Corporate Affairs Commission; (ii) the structure, powers and functions of stock exchanges; (iii) the regulation of public capital raising; (iv) the regulation of trading in corporate securities; and (v) the regulation of corporate takeovers including takeovers by foreign corporations. Relationships between corporations and prospective investors and between investors and persons actively involved in the securities industry such as sharebrokers and financial journalists will be examined in depth.
Text-books: A list of books and statutes will be discussed at the commencement of lectures, when up-to-date information is available.

9434 Succession

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.
Points value: 3. *Duration:* One Semester.
Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.
Aims: To acquaint students with the basic principles of the devolution and distribution of property upon death of the owner. Death is a major occasion for the transfer of property, and the principles relating to it form an important part of any legal practice. While the course concentrates upon the rules and practice relating to devolution of property upon death, various aspects of social policy (family maintenance) and cuperative law are considered.
Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent plus fortnightly tutorials.
Content: The subject considers the law relating to the following matters (i) will-making (ii) distribution upon intestacy (iii) family provision (iv) the rule against delegation of testamentary power (v) probate and administration (vi) construction of wills.
Text-books: Reference may be made to: Hardingham, I. J., Neave, M. A., and Ford, H. A. J., *Wills and intestacy in Australia and New Zealand* 2nd edn. (Law Book Company, 1989) and Mellows, A. R., *The law of succession* 4th edn. (Butterworths, 1983). A list of statutes will be distributed at the commencement of lectures.

2014 Taxation

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.
Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System, 3731 Contract and 8480 Trusts.
Aims: This subject attempts to impart a knowledge of Australian taxation law and practice. The lectures aim to assist the student to develop techniques of tax planning and to balance the use of such techniques with a critical assessment of the existing law in the light of principles of economics, public finance and social equity.
Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week throughout the year, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.
Content: The subject contains a basic introduction to Federal income tax law and practice. Topics to be covered include: interpretation of taxation, the taxation system, tax practice, the concept of income, income deductions, alienation of income, capital gains taxation, tax accounting, companies

and shareholders, trusts and partnerships, international tax, tax reform, tax administration.

Text-books: Students should purchase the following: Current CCH or Butterworths edn., *The Income Tax Assessment Act 1936;* Current edn. of *CCH Australian Master Tax Guide.*

HONOURS LEVEL

6825 Honours Dissertation

Level: 5th year honours.

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: See Schedule III.

Requirements: Candidates for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws are required to complete satisfactorily an honours dissertation. The topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Department of Law. The format and presentation of the dissertation must comply with the Honours Guidelines issued by the Department of Law. The dissertation will be assessed in accordance with the procedures set out in the Honours Guidelines.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MEDIATION

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be such Graduate Certificates in Mediation as the Council shall from time to time prescribe by schedule.

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a qualification from another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty of Law.

(b) Subject to approval by the Council the Faculty may in appropriate cases accept a candidate for a Graduate Certificate in Mediation who does not qualify under 2(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the certificate.

3. To qualify for a Graduate Certificate in Mediation a candidate shall comply with the provisions of the schedules made under clause 4 hereof.

4. (a) The Council after receipt of advice from the Faculty may from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) fields of study and the title of each Graduate Certificate in Mediation

(ii) the subjects for study in each Graduate Certificate in Mediation

(iii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the assessments to be passed by candidates

(iv) dates and period of candidature

(v) the granting of status

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each Department or Centre* concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Certificate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Certificate.

* In this Regulation the word "Centre" includes the Environmental Law and Policy Unit of the Faculty of Law.

Regulations: Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor.

SCHEDULES

1. There shall be the following Graduate Certificates in Mediation:

Graduate Certificate in Mediation (Family)

2. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Mediation (Family) the candidate shall complete satisfactorily the following three subjects:

9719 Advanced Family Mediation Practice	4
4147 Family Law for Mediators	4
8553 The Mediation Process: Concepts, Strategies and Skills	4

3. Each year the Faculty shall determine in which Semester/s the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Mediation shall be offered.

4. Notwithstanding the above, the availability of all subjects will be conditional on the availability of staff and facilities.

5. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. Unless the Faculty in any particular case approves an extension of time a candidate for a Certificate shall complete its requirements in not less than six months and not more than eighteen months from the commencement of candidature.

7. A candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Mediation may apply at any time to the Faculty for status and the Faculty may grant such status as it

determines on account of work previously undertaken by the candidate.

8. The syllabus for each subject of the Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be three classifications of pass: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

9. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of these schedules.

Note (not forming part of the Schedules): The Graduate Certificate of Mediation (Family) is offered cooperatively with the University of South Australia Faculty of Social Sciences. Enrolment in the Certificate is available at either University. Subjects offered to students enrolled at each University will be offered cross-institutionally to students enrolled at the other.

SYLLABUSES

9719 Advanced Family Mediation Theory and Practice

Level: Postgraduate. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 4147 Family Law for Mediators and 8553 The Mediation Process: Concepts, Strategies and Skills.

Contact hours: Minimum 2 per week for twelve weeks or equivalent.

Content: This subject builds on the introductory subjects and explores the management and resolution of family conflict in different contexts. Special issues including ethical standards and dilemmas; selective screening and preparation for mediation; the relationship between mediation, therapy and advocacy; mediation and abuses of power; social justice and mediation; cross-cultural factors — age, ethnicity, gender, class, disability; balancing power in mediation; mandatory mediation; interdisciplinary practice; language and mediation; the "best interests of the child" in mediation; the involvement of children and adolescents in mediation; the involvement of other professionals or significant others in mediation, dealing with strong emotions; writing agreements; mediation between families and other organisations; and multi-party mediation may be explored.

Use of theoretical input, small group discussion, supervised role plays, video feedback and critique, and critical analysis of case material are a major component of this subject. Specialisation will be possible in choice of reading and written assignment.

Text-books: To be advised.

4147 Family Law for Mediators

Level: Postgraduate. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* One Semester.

Aims: To give students an understanding of the legal rules governing family relationships and to explore and examine the extent to which the knowledge and application of the rules can be of assistance in the practice of family mediation. The subject will also explore the current rules and regulations affecting mediation in the Family Court and their actual implementation.

Contact hours: 2 per week for 12 weeks or equivalent.

Content: (1) Constitutional issues in family law (2) Dispute resolution in family law (3) Divorce and other forms of principal relief (4) Children in family law (5) Wards of court and wards of state (6) Adoption (7) Maintenance orders (8) Maintenance agreements (9) Matrimonial property (10) Financial disputes between de facto partners (11) Injunctions.

Text-books: Finlay, Bradbrook and Bailey-Harris, *Family law — cases and commentary*, 2nd edn., 1992 (Butterworths, Sydney).

8553 The Mediation Process: Concepts, Strategies and Skills

Level: Postgraduate. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* One Semester.

Contact hours: 2 per week for 12 weeks or equivalent.

Content: This subject focusses on conflict theory, principled and positional negotiation, mediation theory and process, and on building participants' skills as negotiators and mediators. Important concepts and techniques useful for analysing conflict, designing intervention strategies, and moving towards settlement are presented. Participants will identify their own personal responses to conflict; learn alternative strategies available to negotiators and how to choose among those alternatives to achieve a desirable settlement; strategies for gaining trust as a third party neutral; strategies for helping disputing parties to discover areas of mutual interest and possible agreement; strategies for writing agreements; and how to identify and respond to ethical dilemmas. A variety of approaches to mediation will be explored.

A combination of theoretical input, discussion, supervised role plays, analysis of videoed case material, reading and written assignments will be used.

Text-books: To be advised.

GRADUATE DIPLOMAS IN LAW

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in each of the fields of study set out in a schedule made under regulation 5. The title of each graduate diploma shall comprise the words "Graduate Diploma in" and the name of the field of study.

2. (a) The Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who holds or has become entitled to receive.

(i) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide;

(ii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide which the Faculty judges to have been attained at above-average standard;

(iii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide and who has substantial professional experience or other relevant qualifications; or

(iv) a degree in law of another University or tertiary institution which, in the opinion of the Faculty is equivalent to any of the degrees contained in clause 2(a)(i) or 2(a)(ii) or which, together with any professional or other relevant experience or qualification the person may have, is sufficient to satisfy the Faculty that the person is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

(b) The Faculty may in appropriate cases accept, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, a candidate for a Graduate Diploma who does not otherwise qualify under this regulation but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

3. To qualify for a Graduate Diploma a candidate shall comply with the provisions of the schedules made under regulation 5 hereof.

4. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty each academic year under the provisions of clause 4c of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the fields of study and the title of each Graduate Diploma;

(ii) the subjects of study for each Graduate Diploma;

(iii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates;

(iv) the dates and period of candidature for the Graduate Diploma; and

(v) the granting of status.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. Each year the Faculty shall determine which of the subjects listed in the schedules will be offered in the following year. The Faculty may determine that particular subjects will not be offered unless sufficient students have enrolled.

7. A candidate may at any time apply to the Faculty for status under these regulations or the schedules made in accordance with regulation 5, and may be granted such status, and upon such conditions, as the Council on the advice of the Faculty determines.

8. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty or a nominee at enrolment each year.

9. Notwithstanding the foregoing regulations a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Legal Studies or Master of Laws by coursework or of Master in a specialist area of study, and who as such a candidate has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Masters degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Laws or of Master in a specialist area of study.

Regulations allowed 24 March, 1988. Amended: Diploma to graduate diploma, 1 March 1990. 13 Feb. 1992: 5(b). Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor: 2(b).

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

1. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma the candidate shall complete satisfactorily six subjects each with a research paper component of 7-8000 words.

2. (i) The subjects for the Graduate Diploma shall be:

3729 Advanced Criminal Investigation
3604 Capital Gains Tax
3639 Choice of Law Theory
6388 Commercial Arbitration
6085 Company Liquidations
7498 Company Receiverships
6956 Company Takeovers
4890 Comparative Company Law
8164 Comparative Environmental Law
2601 Conflict of Laws: General Principles
3209 Corporate Finance
6639 Corporate Management
4043 Corporate Taxation
8154 Criminal Fault
3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues
8080 Criminal Procedure
1920 Damages
7239 Energy Law
9585 Environmental Dispute Resolution
4396 Environmental Impact Assessment Law
1359 Environmental Law (Research Paper)
9135 Equitable Remedies
6178 Family Property
4663 Income Taxation
8819 Industrial Law: Selected Issues
3419 Insurance Law: General Principles
6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles
4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues
3506 International and Transnational Investment
4469 International Environmental Law
7993 International Regulation of Trade
4577 International Taxation
2464 Judicial Review
4558 Land Management Law
8423 Land Transactions
6368 Landlord and Tenant
7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
6438 Litigation — Selected Issues
9597 Marriage and Divorce
2435 Mining Law
8612 Parents and Children
6723 Planning Law
9268 Professional Negligence
8314 Protection of the Antarctic Environment
5441 Public Liability
3367 Securities Regulation
8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action
5968 Taxation Administration
6737 Theories of Constitutional Law
6776 Trade Practices
4498 Water Resources Law
4448 Welfare Law.

(ii) The subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law also shall be:

5624 Law and Aborigines
8598 Law of Conservation and Heritage
7067 Law of Environmental Planning and Protection
6942 Law of Land Use Planning
4108 Law of Minerals and Energy

3. Unless the Faculty in a particular case expressly approves an extension of time, and subject to regulations 4 and 7, the requirements of the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than three years from the commencement of candidature.

4. A student who has completed part of the requirements for the degree of Master of Laws or Master of Legal Studies in the University may, with the approval of Faculty, be admitted to candidature for the Graduate Diploma, with such credit as the Faculty determines, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Laws or Master of Legal Studies.

5. The titles of Graduate Diplomas are:

Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law
Graduate Diploma in Company Law
Graduate Diploma in Criminal Law
Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law
Graduate Diploma in Family Law
Graduate Diploma in Land and Resources Law
Graduate Diploma in Public Law
Graduate Diploma in Securities Law
Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law

6. A candidate proceeding to the award of a Graduate Diploma must, as part of the requirements of clause 1 complete six subjects including for the:

Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law

At least four subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) or not less than three subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) and one subject from those contained in sub-clause (ii).

(i) 6388 Commercial Arbitration
8819 Industrial Law: Selected issues
3419 Insurance Law: General Principles
6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles
4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues

7993 International Regulation of Trade
7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
6776 Trade Practices.

(ii) 1920 Damages
7239 Energy Law
9135 Equitable Remedies
8423 Land Transactions
6368 Landlord and Tenant
6438 Litigation — Selected Issues
6723 Planning Law
9268 Professional Negligence

Graduate Diploma in Company Law

At least four subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) or not less than three subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) and one subject from those contained in sub-clause (ii).

(i) 6085 Company Liquidations
7498 Company Receiverships
4890 Comparative Company Law
3209 Corporate Finance

(ii) 6956 Company Takeovers
6639 Corporate Management
3506 International and Transnational Investment
3367 Securities Regulation.

Graduate Diploma in Criminal Law

Not less than four subjects from:
3729 Advanced Criminal Investigation
8154 Criminal Fault
3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues
8080 Criminal Procedure
4448 Welfare Law.

Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law

(i) 7067 Law of Environmental Planning and Protection, or a subject judged by the Faculty to be substantially similar (unless previously completed, in which case the subject may not be counted for the Graduate Diploma and the candidate must complete 1359 Environmental Law (Research Paper)).

(ii) Any subject listed as a Group A subject in the Schedules for the Master of Environmental Studies (New Course).

(iii) At least three subjects from those contained in sub-clause (1), and not more than one subject from those referred to in sub-clause (2).*

(1) 8164 Comparative Environmental Law
7239 Energy Law
9585 Environmental Dispute Resolution
4396 Environmental Impact Assessment Law
4469 International Environmental Law
4558 Land Management Law
2435 Mining Law
6723 Planning Law
8314 Protection of the Antarctic Environment
4498 Water Resources Law

(2) (a) Any subject listed in clause 2(i) of these Schedules which, in the opinion of the Faculty, is relevant to the candidate's research interests concerning Environmental Law;

(b) any subject listed in clause 2(ii) of these Schedules, unless a subject judged by the Faculty to be substantially similar has been previously completed in which case such subject may not be counted for the Graduate Diploma.

* Note: A candidate may not enrol in any of the above subjects unless the candidate is currently enrolled in or has completed 7067 Law of Environmental Planning and Protection or a subject judged by the Faculty to be substantially similar.

Graduate Diploma in Family Law

Not less than four subjects from:
2601 Conflict of Laws: General Principles
6178 Family Property
9597 Marriage and Divorce
8612 Parents and Children
4448 Welfare Law.

Graduate Diploma in Land and Resources Law

Not less than four subjects from:
7239 Energy Law
8423 Land Transactions
6368 Landlord and Tenant
2435 Mining Law
6723 Planning Law

Graduate Diploma in Public Law

Not less than four subject from:
3639 Choice of Law Theory
8819 Industrial Law: Selected Issues
2464 Judicial Review
6723 Planning Law
5441 Public Liability
8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action
6737 Theories of Constitutional Law.

Graduate Diploma in Securities Law

At least four subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) or not less than three subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) and one subject from those contained in sub-clause (ii).

(i) 6956 Company Takeovers

3209 Corporate Finance
3506 International and Transnational Investment
3367 Securities Regulation

(ii) 6085 Company Liquidations
7498 Company Receiverships
4890 Comparative Company Law
6639 Corporate Management
4043 Corporate Taxation.

Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law

At least four subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) or not less than three subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) and one subject from those contained in sub-clause (ii).

(i) 3604 Capital Gains Tax
4043 Corporate Taxation
4663 Income Taxation
4577 International Taxation
5968 Taxation Administration

(ii) 6956 Company Takeovers
6639 Corporate Management
3506 International and Transnational Investment
3367 Securities Regulation

7. (a) A candidate may apply at any time to the Faculty for status, and the Faculty may determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a subject, Research Paper or Dissertation offered under the schedules for the degree of Master of Legal Studies prior to March 1988 is deemed to be a pass in a subject referred to in clauses 1 and 2.

(b) Without limiting the operation of the preceding sub-clause a candidate who has passed:

(i) 5275 Advanced Company Law shall be deemed to have passed
7498 Company Receiverships; and
6085 Company Liquidations

(ii) 7785 Advanced Family Law shall be deemed to have passed
6178 Family Property; and
8612 Parents and Children

(iii) 9692 Advanced Insurance Law shall be deemed to have passed
3419 Insurance Law: General Principles; and
6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues

(iv) 9944 Advanced Taxation Law shall be deemed to have passed
4663 Income Taxation; and one other unspecified taxation subject.

(v) 2265 Advanced Taxation Law II shall be deemed to have passed
4043 Corporate Taxation; and
4577 International Taxation

(vi) 9611 Competition Law shall be deemed to have passed
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles; and
6776 Trade Practices

(vii) 8080 Criminal Procedure shall be deemed to have passed
8080 Criminal Procedure; and one other unspecified criminal law subject.

(viii) 7453 Federal Public Law shall be deemed to have passed
5441 Public Liability; and one unspecified public law subject.

(ix) 6380 Advanced Securities and Investment shall be deemed to have passed
6956 Company Takeovers; and
3367 Securities Regulation

(x) 1811 Remedies shall be deemed to have passed
1920 Damages; and
9135 Equitable Remedies

(xi) 8182 Advanced Administrative Law shall be deemed to have passed
2464 Judicial Review; and
8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action

(xii) 5167 Current Issues in Criminal Law shall be deemed to have passed
3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues; and
8154 Criminal Fault

(xiii) 6536 Research Paper A and 3432 Research Paper B shall be deemed to have passed one unspecified subject.

(xiv) 7886 M.L.S. Dissertation shall be deemed to have passed two unspecified subjects.

SYLLABUSES

The syllabuses of the Graduate Diplomas in Law are published immediately after the schedules of the degrees of Master of Laws.

DEGREES OF

Coursework

MASTER OF LAWS
MASTER OF LAWS (GENERAL STUDIES)
MASTER OF LAWS (COMPANIES AND SECURITIES)
MASTER OF LAWS (COMMERCIAL)
MASTER OF LAWS (ENVIRONMENTAL)

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be the undermentioned degrees:
(a) Master of Laws
(b) Master of Laws (General Studies)

2. There shall be the undermentioned degrees in the specialist areas of study as follows:
(a) Master of Laws (Companies and Securities)
(b) Master of Laws (Commercial)
(c) Master of Laws (Environmental)

3. (a) The Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws any person who

(i) has qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University; or

(ii) holds qualifications which in the opinion of the Faculty are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University.

(b) (i) The Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree of Master of Laws any other graduate of the University or of another tertiary institution if the qualifications of the candidate are such as to satisfy the Faculty that the candidate is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

(ii) Every probationary candidate shall within such time as the Faculty shall prescribe or allow pass at Honours standard and at the first attempt such assessment as the Faculty may prescribe: should the candidate fail so to complete such assessment the probationary candidature shall lapse, unless the Faculty under such conditions as it thinks fit determines that it be allowed to continue.

(c) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate or as a probationary candidate for the degree of Master of Laws a person who does not hold a university degree, if it is satisfied that the person is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

4. (a) The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or for a degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study any person who has qualified for

(i) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University;

(ii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University which the Faculty judges to have been attained at above-average standard;

(iii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University and who has substantial professional experience or other relevant qualifications; or

(iv) a degree in Law of another tertiary institution which, in the opinion of the Faculty is equivalent to any of the degrees contained in Regulation 4(a)(i) and Regulation 4(a)(ii) or which, together with any other professional or other relevant experience or qualification the person may have, is sufficient to satisfy the Faculty that the person is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

(b) The Faculty may in appropriate cases accept, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or a degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study who does not otherwise qualify under this Regulation but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

5. A candidate may qualify for the degree of Master of Laws by satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an

approved topic and submitting a satisfactory thesis thereon.

6. A candidate may qualify for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or for a degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study by
(a) satisfactorily completing such subjects as may be prescribed in schedules made under Regulation 7 hereof;
(b) satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory dissertation thereon; and
(c) otherwise complying with the provision of the Schedules made under Regulation 7.

7. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) The requirements for the thesis to be completed by candidates for the degree of Master of Laws;
(ii) the subjects of study for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) and each degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study;
(iii) the range of subjects, the requirements for the dissertation and other requirements to be completed satisfactorily by candidates for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) and each degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study;
(iv) the dates and period of candidature for each degree; and
(v) the granting of status.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

8. Each year the Faculty shall determine which of the subjects for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) and each degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study listed in the schedules will be offered in the following year. The Faculty may determine that particular subjects will not be offered unless sufficient students have enrolled.

9. Courses of study for candidates proceeding under Regulation 6(b) must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty or a nominee at enrolment each year.

10. (a) The Faculty shall appoint two persons to examine each thesis, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner.
(b) The Faculty shall appoint at least one person to examine each dissertation.
(c) The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend (i) that, in the case of candidates proceeding under Regulation 5, the degree be awarded or, in the case of candidates proceeding under Regulation 6, a dissertation is satisfactory; or (ii) that the thesis or a dissertation be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; or (iii) that, in the case of candidates proceeding under Regulation 5, that the degree be not awarded or, in the case of candidates proceeding under Regulation 6, that a dissertation is not satisfactory.

11. If the Faculty considers, after a final report by the appointed examiners, that a thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Laws or Doctor of Philosophy is not sufficiently meritorious to qualify the candidate submitting that thesis for the award of the degree, the Faculty may, if in its opinion the thesis submitted is of a standard sufficient to comply with the relevant requirements for the award of the degree of Master of Laws, recommended that the Master of Laws be awarded.

12. A candidate who holds the degree of Master of Legal Studies and who qualifies for admission to the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or a degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study may not be admitted to the degree without first surrendering the degree of Master of Legal Studies.

13. (a) A graduate who holds one of the Graduate Diplomas in Law must, in order to qualify for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies), or a degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study, present at least six subjects which were not presented for the Graduate Diploma unless the candidate surrenders the Graduate Diploma prior to being admitted to the degree.
(b) A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Company Law or the Graduate Diploma in Securities Law shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree of Master of Laws (Companies and Securities).
(c) A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree of Master of Laws (Commercial).
(d) A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree of Master of Laws (Environmental).

Regulations allowed 9 January, 1969.

Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 3; 23 Jan. 1975: 3, 6; 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 8; 24 Mar. 1988 1-13. 1 March 1990: 13.

21 Feb. 1991: 4. 13 Feb. 1992: 7(b). Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor: Repeal of Regulations and substitution of new Regulations.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 7)

1. To qualify for the degree of Master of Laws by thesis a candidate shall demonstrate by the submission of a thesis of not more than 70,000 words on a subject approved by the Faculty, an ability to carry out independent research, to marshal logically and appropriately, and to analyse and assess, the material produced by that research, and to express clearly and effectively the conclusions to be drawn from that analysis and assessment. The candidate on submission of the thesis shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis, which shall be prepared under the guidance of the supervisor or supervisors appointed by Faculty, is the candidate's own work.

2. To qualify for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or a degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study a candidate shall complete satisfactorily six subjects listed in clause 3 (each subject containing a research paper component of 7-8000 words) and a dissertation (7900 Dissertation or 6489 Dissertation (Companies and Securities) or 2180 Dissertation (Commercial)) or 8906 Dissertation (Environmental) which develops one of the research papers to a total of no more than 15,000 words.

3. (i) The subjects for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or a degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study shall be:

3729 Advanced Criminal Investigation
3604 Capital Gains Tax
3639 Choice of Law Theory
6388 Commercial Arbitration
6085 Company Liquidations
7498 Company Receiverships
6956 Company Takeovers
4890 Comparative Company Law
8164 Comparative Environmental Law
2601 Conflict of Laws: General Principles
3209 Corporate Finance
6639 Corporate Management
4043 Corporate Taxation
8154 Criminal Fault
3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues
8080 Criminal Procedure
1920 Damages
7239 Energy Law
9585 Environmental Dispute Resolution
4396 Environmental Impact Assessment Law
1359 Environmental Law (Research Paper)
9135 Equitable Remedies
6178 Family Property
4663 Income Taxation
8819 Industrial Law: Selected Issues
3419 Insurance Law: General Principles
6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles
4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues
3506 International and Transnational Investment
4469 International Environmental Law
7993 International Regulation of Trade
4577 International Taxation
2464 Judicial Review
4558 Land Management Law
8423 Land Transactions
6368 Landlord and Tenant
7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
6438 Litigation—Selected Issues
9597 Marriage and Divorce
2435 Mining Law
8612 Parents and Children
6723 Planning Law
9268 Professional Negligence
8314 Protection on the Antarctic Environment
5441 Public Liability
3367 Securities Regulation
8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action
6737 Theories of Constitutional Law
5968 Taxation Administration
6776 Trade Practices
4498 Water Resources Law
4448 Welfare Law.

(ii) The subjects for the Master of Laws (Environmental) also shall be:

5624 Law and Aborigines
8598 Law of Conservation and Heritage
7067 Law of Environmental Planning and Protection
6942 Law of Land Use Planning
4108 Law of Minerals and Energy

4. Except in special circumstances approved by Faculty, candidature for candidates proceeding under Clause 1 shall commence on the approval of the subject of research by Faculty. Candidature for candidates proceeding under Clause 2 will commence on the first day of the semester in which the candidate's coursework begins.

5. A candidate may proceed to the degree by either full-time or part-time study.

6. (a) Unless the Faculty in any particular case expressly approves an extension of time, a full-time candidate for the degree of Master of Laws by thesis shall submit the thesis within two calendar years, and a part-time or external candidate shall submit a thesis within four calendar years, from the date of the commencement of candidature or probationary candidature. Except with the permission of the Faculty no thesis may be submitted earlier than one calendar year in the case of full-time candidates or earlier than two

years in the case of part-time candidates, from the date of commencement of candidature.

(b) Unless the Faculty in any particular case approves an extension of time, a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework shall complete the requirements for the degree in not less than fifteen months and not more than four calendar years from the date of the commencement of candidature.

7. The subject of each thesis and each dissertation shall be approved and a supervisor appointed by the Faculty. A candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of a thesis, or two copies of a dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

8. A candidate proceeding to the award of a degree of Master in a specialist area of study must, as part of the requirements of Clause 2, complete:

(a) **LL.M. (Company and Securities)**

At least five subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) or not less than four subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) and one subject from those contained in sub-clause (ii)

(i) 6085 Company Liquidations
7498 Company Receiverships
6956 Company Takeovers
4890 Comparative Company Law
3209 Corporate Finance
6639 Corporate Management
4043 Corporate Taxation
3506 International and Transnational Investment
3367 Securities Regulation

(ii) 6388 Commercial Arbitration
8819 Industrial Law: Selected Issues
3419 Insurance Law: General Principles
6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles
4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues
7993 International Regulation of Trade
7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
6776 Trade Practices;

and 6489 Dissertation (Companies and Securities).

(b) **LL.M. (Commercial)**

At least five subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) or not less than three subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) and two subjects from those contained in sub-clause (ii)

(i) 3604 Capital Gains Tax
6388 Commercial Arbitration
7239 Energy Law
4663 Income Taxation
8819 Industrial Law: Selected Issues
3419 Insurance Law: General Principles
6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles
4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues
7993 International Regulation of Trade
8423 Land Transactions
6368 Landlord and Tenant
7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
2435 Mining Law
6723 Planning Law
6776 Trade Practices

(ii) 6085 Company Liquidations
7498 Company Receiverships
6956 Company Takeovers
4890 Comparative Company Law
3209 Corporate Finance
6639 Corporate Management
4043 Corporate Taxation
1920 Damages
9135 Equitable Remedies
3506 International and Transnational Investment
4577 International Taxation
9268 Professional Negligence
3367 Securities Regulation
5968 Taxation Administration;

and 2180 Dissertation (Commercial).

(c) **LL.M. (Environmental)**

(i) 7067 Law of Environmental Planning and Protection, or a subject judged by the Faculty to be substantially similar (unless previously completed, in which case such subject may not be counted for the degree and the candidate must complete 1359 Environmental Law (Research Paper)).

(ii) One subject listed as a Group A subject in the Schedules for the Master of Environmental Studies (New Course).

(iii) At least three subjects from those contained in sub-clause (1), and not more than one subject from those referred to in sub-clause (2).

(1) 8164 Comparative Environmental Law
7239 Energy Law
9585 Environmental Dispute Resolution
4396 Environmental Impact Assessment Law
4469 International Environmental Law
4558 Land Management Law
2435 Mining Law
6723 Planning Law
8314 Protection of the Antarctic Environment
4498 Water Resources Law;

(2) (a) Any subject listed in clause 3(i) of these Schedules which, in the opinion of the Faculty, is relevant to the candidate's research interests concerning Environmental Law.

(b) Any subject listed in clause 3(ii) of these Schedules, unless a subject judged by the Faculty to be substantially similar has been pre-

viously completed, in which case such subject may not be counted for the Degree.
(iv) 8906 Dissertation (Environmental).

9. (a) A candidate for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework or a degree of Master in a specialist area of study may apply at any time to the Faculty for status, and the Faculty may grant such status as it determines on account of work previously undertaken by the candidate.
(b) The Faculty may determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a subject, Research Paper or Dissertation offered under the Schedules for the degree of Master of Legal Studies prior to March 1988 is deemed to be a pass in a dissertation or subject or subjects referred to in Clauses 2 and 3.
(c) Without limiting the operation of the preceding sub-clauses a candidate who has passed prior to 1988:

(i) 5275 Advanced Company Law shall be deemed to have passed
7498 Company Receiverships; and
6085 Company Liquidations
(ii) 7785 Advanced Family Law shall be deemed to have passed
6178 Family Property; and
8612 Parents and Children
(iii) 9693 Advanced Insurance Law shall be deemed to have passed
3419 Insurance Law: General Principles; and
6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues
(iv) 9944 Advanced Taxation Law shall be deemed to have passed
4663 Income Taxation; and one unspecified taxation subject.
(v) 2265 Advanced Taxation Law II shall be deemed to have passed
4043 Corporate Taxation; and
4577 International Taxation
(vi) 9611 Competition Law shall be deemed to have passed
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles; and
6776 Trade Practices
(vii) 8080 Criminal Procedure shall be deemed to have passed
8080 Criminal Procedure; and one unspecified criminal law subject.
(viii) 7453 Federal Public Law shall be deemed to have passed
5441 Public Liability; and one unspecified public law subject.
(ix) 6380 Advanced Securities and Investment shall be deemed to have passed
6956 Company Takeovers; and
3367 Securities Regulation
(x) 1811 Remedies shall be deemed to have passed
1920 Damages; and
9135 Equitable Remedies
(xi) 8182 Advanced Administrative Law shall be deemed to have passed
2464 Judicial Review; and
8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action.
(xii) 5167 Current Issues in Criminal Law shall be deemed to have passed
3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues; and
8154 Criminal Fault
(xiii) 6536 Research Paper A and 3432 Research Paper B shall be deemed to have passed one unspecified subject.
(xiv) 7886 M.L.S. Dissertation shall be deemed to have passed in the same curriculum area
7900 Dissertation; or two unspecified subjects.

SYLLABUSES

3729 Advanced Criminal Investigation

Content: Examination at an advanced level of pre-trial criminal procedure and associated matters related to policing. Examples of such topics including arrest, custody, interrogation, search and seizure, identification, electronic surveillance, control of police mis-conduct and immunities.

3604 Capital Gains Tax

Content: An examination of Part IIIA of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936 (Cth.). This subject will deal with the general provisions of Part IIIA of the ITAA. Particular emphasis will be placed on such topics as the definition of what is an asset for the purposes of Part IIIA, assets created by disposal, the situations in which the consideration in respect of disposal or acquisition is deemed to be the market price, and the interrelationship between Part IIIA and the taxation of income. In addition the subject will look at current problems and controversies in relation to Part IIIA.

3639 Choice of Law Theory

Content: This subject will be an examination of choice of law theory at an advanced level. It will include an examination of the choice of law process in the context of tortious actions with extensive analysis of the theory and practice in the United States; the vexed question of choice of law

in marital relationships, the meaning of renvoi; characterisation and the incidental question; and the policy of autonomy in choice of law in contract, with particular emphasis on the role of statutory interventions in the choice of law process.

6388 Commercial Arbitration

Content: A detailed and specialised treatment of the law relating to commercial arbitration. The topics discussed will include a selection of the following: the scope and form of the arbitration agreement; the notice of dispute; the preliminary conference; the appointment of arbitrators; the hearing and its conduct; the arbitrator's award; costs and fees; judicial review of awards; the removal of arbitrators; enforcement of the award; the terms of the uniform Commercial Arbitration Act; Scott v Avery clauses; the rights and duties of the arbitrator; the interrelationship between mediation and arbitration; the role of the Institute of Arbitrators; and an introduction to international commercial arbitration.

6085 Company Liquidations

Content: An examination of the theory and application of the law regulating the winding up and dissolution of business corporations. The subject will cover such matters as: (i) the grounds for winding up a corporation; (ii) who may petition for winding up; (iii) the duties, rights and powers of liquidators; (iv) voluntary winding up; (v) priorities of debts. Attention will also be paid to the fairness and efficacy of the current regulatory framework and to alternative systems.

7498 Company Receiverships

Content: An examination of the principal remedies of creditors of business corporations other than winding up. Primary attention will be paid to receiverships and schemes of arrangement. Detailed analysis of: (i) the appointment, duties, powers, rights and liabilities of receivers (or receiver-managers); (ii) the role, advantages and disadvantages of schemes of arrangement. Included also will be a treatment of the concept of official management.

6956 Company Takeovers

Content: An examination of the regulation of takeovers and a review of the institutional framework. Specific topics will cover such matters as: (i) the mechanics of the takeover process; (ii) the concept of "control" under the Takeovers Code; (iii) exemptions under the Takeovers Code; (iv) conditions in takeovers; (v) criminal and civil liability under the Takeovers Code; (vi) discretionary powers under the Takeovers Code. Included in the course will be relevant aspects of foreign takeovers and the role of the ASC and the courts.

4890 Comparative Company Law

Content: An examination of major Australian company law concepts compared and contrasted to concepts in selected overseas jurisdictions. The subject aims by this comparison to facilitate a greater understanding of the efficacy of major Australian company law concepts. Topics to be considered will be discussed with the class before the commencement of the course, but such topics could include: (i) the extent to which the law should distinguish between companies according to their size; (ii) corporate capacity; (iii) the role and duties of company directors and controllers; (iv) the powers of minority shareholders; (v) mechanisms providing adequate protection for creditors and employees of companies; (vi) the availability of company information to the public.

8164 Comparative Environmental Law

Content: An examination and evaluation on a comparative basis of the environmental laws of a number of other countries, with particular emphasis upon United States, Canadian and European Community Environmental Law (for the purpose of comparing approaches to environmental management within differing "federal" systems). Attention will be directed also to environmental law in developing countries, particularly in South East Asian and Pacific regions. In this context, the difficulties of introducing legally enforceable environmental management regimes in lower income countries will be a particular focus.

2601 Conflict of Laws: General Principles

Content: This subject will be primarily directed at those students who have had no previous experience of the subject at an undergraduate level, although it will be taught at a far higher level than the undergraduate subject. It will include the nature and justifications of rules of personal jurisdiction, with particular emphasis on service ex juris and forum non conveniens, and the reform thereof; the choice of law process with particular reference to tort and contract, but with reference to personal property and family law matters; the notion of domicile; recognition of foreign judgments, including family law related matters, and conflicts issues related to federal jurisdiction, including the full faith and credit clause of the Constitution.

3209 Corporate Finance

Content: An examination of the law and practice relating to the raising of corporate finance

including such specific topics as: (i) the use of shares and debentures; (ii) commercial and bank bills; (iii) letters of credits; (iv) leveraged leasing; (v) limited resource financing; (vi) joint venture companies; (vii) unincorporated joint ventures; (viii) the priority of charges. Included in the course will be a consideration of the lawyer's role in raising finance, relevant aspects of the law of taxation and stamp duties and aspects of international finance.

6639 Corporate Management

Content: An examination at advanced level of the powers, duties, rights and liabilities of company directors and controllers, and problems of corporate governance. The course will include some discussion of the position in other jurisdictions.

4043 Corporate Taxation

Content: An examination of the law related to the taxation of corporate profits and distributions to shareholders, the taxation of partnerships and the taxation of business operations generally. Major practical problems and overseas approaches and remedies will be considered. Specific examples relating to the taxation of mining and petroleum operations, primary producers, and life insurance and investment companies will be considered as appropriate.

8154 Criminal Fault

Content: Examination at an advanced level of the various manifestations of the ideas of criminal culpability and responsibility. Classes will deal with the idea of subjective and objective fault, defences, excuses and justifications. Examples will include the notion of mens rea, its denial, definition and relevance; strict and absolute liability, intoxication, automatism and insanity, consent, duress, necessity, self-defence and provocation, and the theory of excuses and justifications.

3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues

Content: Examination at an advanced level of issues based, rather than doctrinally based, topics of current controversy. Emphasis will be placed on the formulation of defensible social policy, the process of law reform, and interdisciplinary aspects of law reform. Obviously, topics may vary from time to time. In the current course of the same name, issues have included the forfeiture of criminal profits, euthanasia of premature or significantly handicapped infants, prostitution, the law relating to alcoholic and drug-dependent persons, the effect of the Bill of Rights in criminal matters, child sexual abuse, and drug offences.

8080 Criminal Procedure

Content: Examination at an advanced level of trial and post-trial criminal issues. Examples of such topics include committals, autrefois and related pleas, sentencing, prisoner's 'rights', appeals, criminal jurisdiction, suppression orders and trial evidence related issues.

1920 Damages

Content: An examination of the general principles of the law of damages. General topics will include: (i) the measure of damages distinguished from remoteness of damages; (ii) mitigation and the impecunious plaintiff; (iii) measure of damages in tort contrasted to the measure in contract; (iv) the measure of damages for injury to real and personal property. This subject should appeal to those who already possess a working knowledge of the law of damages and those who wish to acquire such knowledge.

7239 Energy Law

Content: A detailed consideration of various legal issues of current concern affecting energy law. The types and the nature of the energy resources discussed will include a selection of the following: (a) the private generation of electricity; (b) co-generation facilities; (c) petroleum exploration and production; (d) geothermal energy exploration and production; (e) hydro-electricity; (f) solar energy; (g) wind energy; (h) ocean thermal energy resources. In each case the subject will examine the legal issues arising from the development and exploitation of the resource.

9585 Environmental Dispute Resolution

Content: An examination of various ways in which environmental disputes are resolved, including through litigation, Commissions of Inquiry and processes of mediation and negotiation. Considerable emphasis will be placed on practical and procedural aspects, including standing rules, requirements concerning security for costs and undertakings as to damages. Involvement of judges, practitioners and mediators will be procured as far as possible.

4396 Environmental Impact Assessment Law

Content: A detailed examination of environmental impact assessment requirements within Australia, including the Commonwealth procedures. Emphasis will be placed on the possibilities for judicial enforcement of EIA procedures at the initial screening stage, in relation to the adequacy of the EIS, and at the final, decision making stage. Commonwealth-State arrangements for joint EIA

will be examined. The topic of EIA in relation to foreign aid will be considered.

1359 Environmental Law (Research Paper)

Content: This subject is intended to serve as an alternative to 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law for those candidates who have previously undertaken that subject or one of an equivalent nature. It will involve a seminar program in which the candidate will be required to present a draft research paper prior to its submission in final form. The topic for this paper will be settled in consultation with the course coordinator. The aim of the paper will be to enable the candidate's knowledge of environmental law to be updated where necessary or a particular area of environmental law research to be pursued by the candidate.

9135 Equitable Remedies

Content: An examination of remedies available in equity. General topics will include: (i) the declaration; (ii) the injunction, including an examination of specific problem areas, for example, balance of convenience, quia timet and interlocutory injunctions, damages in lieu; (iii) specific performance and rescission with specific reference to their inter-relationship with contractual damages; (iv) restitution in contract and in connection with constructive trusts and tracing orders.

6178 Family Property

Content: An examination at advanced level of the law relating to maintenance and property proceedings under the Family Law Act. Particular law aspects of the course will include injunctions in aid of financial proceedings, property rights at common law and in equity, the property rights of de facto spouses, and the relationship between family claims and commercial interests. Recent developments in this constantly changing area of law will be considered as appropriate.

4663 Income Taxation

Content: An examination at an advanced level of selected problems and issues in the law related to taxation of income. The subject assumes a basic working knowledge of the principles relating to income taxation and taxation of trusts.

8819 Industrial Law: Selected Issues

Content: An examination, at advanced level, of certain aspects of Industrial Law. A discussion will take place at the commencement of the subject as to the precise topics to be covered, but it is envisaged that the subject will cover such matters as: (i) occupational health and safety legislation; (ii) reemployment and reinstatement; (iii) selected aspects of trade union law; (iv) selected aspects of wage fixation; (v) discrimination law; (vi) industrial torts and Trade Practices legislation. A background knowledge of the Arbitration System will be assumed. The subject will attempt to cover matters of current interest or matters subject to recent legal development.

3419 Insurance Law: General Principles

Content: An examination of the basic principles of insurance law. This subject is intended for those who have no working knowledge of insurance law. Specific topics for consideration will include: (i) the nature of an insurable interest; (ii) misrepresentation and non-disclosure in obtaining insurance; (iii) agency in insurance transactions; (iv) insurance policies and claims; (v) quantum recoverable; (vi) double insurance; (vii) contribution and subrogation.

6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues

Content: An examination at advanced level of aspects of: (i) marine insurance; (ii) life insurance; (iii) property insurance; (iv) compulsory third party motor vehicle insurance and workers compensation insurance. General principles of insurance will be considered within individual topics as appropriate.

2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles

Content: An examination of certain basic principles and systems for the legal protection of ideas, information, data, creative works and business reputations. The subject is intended for those who have no working knowledge of this area of law. The subject will basically cover: (i) the law of confidential information; (ii) the law of copyright and designs, with emphasis on its nature as a statutory system of protection; (iii) the law of passing-off, with special emphasis on its relationship to aspects of the Trade Practices Act and Trade Marks legislation.

4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues

Content: An examination of certain selected topics in the law relating to the legal protection of ideas, information, data, creative works and business reputations. Topics to be considered will be discussed with the class before commencement of the subject but should include some consideration of: (i) the historical development of intellectual property law; (ii) the purposes of legal protection in this area; (iii) the use of criminal law in relation

to the protection of intellectual property; (iv) the relationship between the various systems of intellectual property protection; (v) the protection of recent technological advances; (vi) international aspects of intellectual property protection; (vii) judicial trends and policies; (viii) the adequacy of intellectual property protection. Specific types of intellectual property may be chosen to illustrate various of these matters, and students may wish to study particular areas of intellectual property with which they are not previously familiar.

3506 International and Transnational Investment

Content: An examination of the regulation of international and transnational investment, including its constitutional and political framework. Specific topics will cover such matters as: (i) foreign investment guidelines; (ii) the Foreign Takeovers Act; (iii) the Banking (Foreign Exchange) Regulations; (iv) the concept of "Australian Participation" (v) expert control and pricing; (vi) the role of International Codes; (vii) the enforceability of contracts and exchange control; (viii) the enforcement of foreign judgments and sovereign immunity. Also included will be the consideration of the role of the Treasurer and the Foreign Investment Review Board, special problems relating to the role of State governments and environmental considerations, and relevant aspects of the law of taxation. Some comparative analysis of the position in the United Kingdom, United States and Japan.

4469 International Environmental Law

Content: An examination of the sources and obligations of international law relating to environmental matters and its relationship with municipal law and relevant institutions. The subject will consider present and proposed international conventions relating to the environment both on a global and a regional basis. The extra-territorial application of municipal Environmental Laws also will be addressed. Various international institutions including the United Nations Environment Programme, the South Pacific Regional Environmental Programme and the World Conservation Union will be examined. The operation of international monetary institutions such as the World Bank and the Asian Development Bank also will be considered in terms of their impact on the environment.

7993 International Regulation of Trade

Content: An examination of the economics of world trade and its international regulation. Specifically, the subject will cover the operation and effectiveness of the Bretton Woods Agreement, the GATT, the IMF, and the World Bank. There will also be an examination of the attempts by the UN and other organizations to monitor and possibly control the activities of multinational corporations. Where relevant there will be an examination of bilateral and multilateral treaties affecting specific industries.

4577 International Taxation

Content: An examination of selected principles and legislative provisions regulating the taxation of foreign source income, the taxation of non-residents, withholding tax, international tax agreements, tax havens, and income tax issues related to international transactions.

2464 Judicial Review

Content: A study at an advanced level of the role of the courts in reviewing decisions by administrative bodies. Consideration of the differences between judicial and non-judicial review and the impact of the processes upon decision-making by administrative bodies. Study of administrative law doctrines: jurisdictional faults—error of fact and law; the ultra vires principle, abuse of discretionary power; the natural justice rule; estoppel; the distinction between void and voidable action; remedies—prerogative writs, injunction, declaration, damages, the use and treatment of privative clauses.

4558 Land Management Law

Content: An examination of how the principles of sustainable resource use may be applied through the legal system in relation to the management of land. Measures examined include traditional common law doctrines such as the law of waste; soil conservation legislation; the use of tenurial systems especially in the arid zone; vegetation clearance controls; land management agreements; and recent trends in biodiversity protection.

8423 Land Transactions

Content: An examination at advanced level of certain aspects of the law relating to the creation and transfer of interests in land in Australia and South Australia. General topics will include such matters as: (i) the contents of leases and leasehold remedies; (ii) the content of the contract for the sale of land; (iii) breach of contract for the sale of land with special attention to remedies; (iv) informal interests in land. The subject may concentrate on such specific matters as: (i) the effect of the contract for the sale of land; (ii) making the contract for the sale of land, both formally and informally; (iii) contingent

conditions; (iv) the vendor's obligation to disclose matters before entering the contract for the sale of land; (v) notices of termination. Included in the course will be some consideration of the duties and liabilities of land agents.

6368 Landlord and Tenant

Content: A detailed and specialised treatment of the law relating to leasehold estates. The common law which applies to commercial rented premises, the retail tenancies legislation and residential tenancies legislation will be discussed. Consideration will also be given to the legal relationship between the Housing Trust and its tenants. The topics discussed will include: (a) the historical development of landlord-tenant law; (b) the concept of leasehold estates; (c) types of tenancies; (d) agreements for a lease; (e) the distinction between a lease and a licence; (f) boarders and lodgers; (g) express and implied covenants; (h) repairs and substandard housing control; (i) rent control; (j) renewal of leases; (k) determination of tenancies; (l) forfeiture; (m) recovery of possession; (n) remedies.

5624 Law and Aborigines

Content: History of government policies towards Aboriginals; overview of the situation of Aboriginals in Australia today; Aboriginal Land Rights; Racial Discrimination; Aboriginal Customary Law; Aborigines and the Criminal justice system; Aborigines and Civil Law.

8598 Law of Conservation and Heritage

Content: The course will commence with a brief overview of systems for the allocation of resource tenures, focussing on arid lands, surface and underground waters, and minerals and petroleum. The capacity of these traditional tenurial systems to address conservation objectives will be considered.

There then follows a detailed examination of specific conservation measures, including those relating to national parks; wildlife protection; marine parks; identification and protection of the national estate; and world heritage classification and protection. In addition, measures to achieve conservation objectives on private lands will be considered, including heritage agreements, vegetation clearance controls, the use of land-use planning controls and the British system of national parks. This section of the course concludes with an examination of measures designed to identify and protect items of the built and cultural heritage (including Aboriginal culture).

The final section of the course provides an historical account of the emergence of international environmental organisations and the development of international environmental law and policy, particularly through treaties and agreements. Whilst emphasis will be placed upon conservation and heritage measures (world heritage, wildlife protection, wetlands protection and Antarctica), some attention will be directed also to environmental protection measures, particularly with respect to pollution of the high seas and protection of the atmosphere from acid rain, ozone depletion and the greenhouse effect.

7067 Law of Environmental Planning and Protection

Content: The course examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focusses particularly upon the regulation of development. An introductory section examines the nature of environmental problems in Australia and the general structure of environmental law. Specific topics addressed subsequently are: constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning systems; environmental impact assessment; and legislation to promote development.

A further section of the course, which will vary in content from year to year, examines more recent forms of environmental regulation, to be selected from the following topics: pollution controls (air, water, noise); waste disposal (solid and hazardous wastes); regulation of hazardous substances (pesticides, environmental contaminants, radioactive substances, lead, asbestos); regulation of human-ingested products (food additives, therapeutic substances). Finally, a section on environmental litigation will examine tortious actions, criminal and civil.

6942 Law of Land Use Planning

Content: The focus of this course is upon the control of land development under the South Australian planning system. The course commences with an examination of the historical evolution of the planning system, and then considers the nature of the planning provisions under the Planning Act 1982 and of controls imposed thereunder. It examines the powers and procedures of local government. Thereafter the course considers the methods of dealing with selected planning issues, including shopping, housing segregation and aesthetics. The course then considers the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning; control of government development, particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. The course concentrates upon legal analysis of planning problems.

4108 Law of Minerals and Energy

Content: The course will cover the development of mining legislation in Australia with reference to exploration, and the enforcement of mining interests. The law relating to the exploitation of oil and gas resources will be covered with reference to, inter alia, off-shore and on-shore exploration and production, taxation issues, royalties, project financing, joint ventures, Aboriginal land rights and environmental controls. The course will also deal with the alternative energy resources: solar energy, wind energy and geothermal energy. The examination of law and practice relating to these forms of energy will cover existing and proposed technologies, environmental constraints, legal barriers to development, the rights and potential liabilities of consumers and producers and proposals for legislative change.

7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad

Content: An examination of the legal problems involved in doing business with a selected number of Australia's major trading partners. This will include methods of entry into the market via distributorship agreements, licensing agreements, international joint ventures, development agreements, international loan agreements, acquisition of property and local firms. The course will also examine selected aspects of local law, *viz:* Securities, Anti-trust, Products Liability, Patent and Trademark and Labour Law.

6438 Litigation—Selected Issues

Content: An examination at an advanced level of aspects of the laws of evidence and procedure in relation to civil and criminal litigation but excluding criminal procedure.

9597 Marriage and Divorce

Content: An examination at advanced level of particular issues associated with annulment and dissolution of marriage. A basic knowledge of the law relating to divorce will be assumed. The subject will: (i) deal with topics of current interest and legislative change in the law of annulment and dissolution of marriage; (ii) make particular references to conflictual aspects of family law including capacity to marry and factors vitiating consent, recognition of foreign divorces, and recognition of polygamous marriages.

2435 Mining Law

Content: An examination of the law and practice relating to the extraction of serviceable minerals. Jurisdiction over and title to minerals. Mining legislation in South Australia (nature of interests and rights created, procedures for acquisition of tenements, powers and procedures of Wardens' Courts, forfeiture and cancellation of interests). Commercial aspects of mineral development (forward and export sales contracts, status and effect of indentures, foreign investment controls, financing of ventures, taxation of income from operations, and the effect of the Trade Practices Act). The applicability of planning controls. Native rights to control operations. Access to water.

8612 Parents and Children

Content: An examination of the law relating to parents and children including: (i) jurisdictional problems in custody and other proceedings; (ii) the operation of child welfare legislation; (iii) the law of adoption; (iv) legal implications of AID and IVF. Current issues relating to guardianship, custody and access and areas of law reform will be considered as appropriate.

6723 Planning Law

Content: An examination of major issues relating to control of land development, including: (a) the scope of planning law—exemptions and methods of circumvention; (b) planning administration—the role of national, State and local governments, rights of appeal, specialist tribunals, public involvement; (c) techniques of planning—negative and positive planning, controls and guidance, general principles and specific project evaluation; (d) relationship between planning and economic freedom and protection of class interests; (e) relationship between planning and property rights—claims to compensation, existing use rights; (f) planning and government agencies: co-ordination of activities of arms of government. A general familiarity with planning law will be assumed.

9268 Professional Negligence

Content: An examination of liability in contract and tort for professional negligence; theoretical considerations related thereto; the standard of care owed by professionals to clients and third parties; fiduciary obligations of professionals; defences, immunities and problems relating to insurance coverage. Australian law will be examined in the context of current developments in the US and UK. While the law will be examined generally its impact on specific professions will also be considered.

8314 Protection of the Antarctic Environment

Content: An examination of the various international instruments developed under the 1954 Antarctic Treaty to protect the Antarctic environment and the surrounding southern oceans.

Particular emphasis will be given to the Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources 1980 and the Madrid Protocol on Antarctic Environmental Protection 1991. The application of Australian Municipal Environmental Law within the Australian Antarctic Territory (AAT) will also be considered, as will the role of non-claimant states in undertaking scientific activities which have an environmental impact.

5441 Public Liability

Content: An examination of the civil liability of public bodies in tort, contract and other civil wrongs. The special position of the Crown. Liability of public bodies in tort: liability in trespass, nuisance; the defence of statutory authority; liability in negligence; the ultra vires question; *Dorset Yacht v Home Office, Anns v London Borough of Merton, Sutherland SC v Heyman;* the tort of misfeasance in public office. Liability in contract: contracts fettering the exercise of public discretionary powers; problems of agency. Liability under the principle of restitution. Compensation for public acts which are not wrongs.

3367 Securities Regulation

Content: An examination of the regulatory systems for the distribution of, and trading in, corporate securities. Specific topics will cover such matters as: (i) the structure and role of stock exchanges; (ii) investment banking and underwriting process; (iii) the structure and powers of the ASC; (iv) the regulation of the distribution of securities; (v) the nature of securities and prescribed interests; (vi) offers to the public; (vii) regulation and brokers and dealers; (viii) securities trading offences and civil liability under the law of securities; (ix) the regulation of investment companies.

8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action

Content: An examination of statutory systems for review of administrative action with particular emphasis on the purposes of reforms, the types of review available and the processes by which review is carried out. A study of the Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act 1977 and the Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975. Examination of the role of the Administrative Review Council, the role of national and State ombudsman and the scope and affect of freedom of information legislation.

5968 Taxation Administration

Content: An examination of the administration of tax collection and procedures for resolving taxation conflicts. Specific topics will include: (i) the Taxation Commissioner's discretionary powers; (ii) assessments; (iii) the conduct of objections and appeals; (iv) administrative law remedies in relation to taxation; (v) legislative controls and penalties; (vi) the use and obtaining of information by taxpayers and the taxation authorities; (vii) the role of tax advisers and agents.

6737 Theories of Constitutional Law

Content: A study of the concepts underlying the constitution with particular emphasis upon the place of the judicial branch of government. An examination of the nature of courts; inherent jurisdiction; the nature of equity and common law; the nature of a cause of action; protection for and independence of judicial officers.

6776 Trade Practices

Content: An examination at advanced level of the law relating to restrictive trade practices. The statutory and common law control of cartels, monopolies, mergers, exclusive dealings and price discrimination. This course will not be concerned with those aspects of trade practices which relate to the protection of the consumer.

4498 Water Resources Law

Content: An examination of the institutional structures for water management in Australia, including the Murray-Darling Basin arrangements; State and Federal Law relating to the allocation of both surface water and groundwater; the regulation of water quality; the common law doctrine of riparian rights; the concept of total catchment management; and a brief overview of river basin management schemes in other countries.

4448 Welfare Law

Content: An examination of Commonwealth and South Australian social welfare law and policy. The subject will include some examination of the bodies of law relevant to income maintenance but particular emphasis will be placed on the law relating to provision of welfare services. From year to year different aspects of welfare law will be emphasised to take account of current social issues. Areas which may be covered include: legal problems in the administration of welfare services, the relationship between government and private welfare organisations, welfare for the aged including retirement income policies, the law relating to welfare provision for families, and housing law and policy.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF LAWS

REGULATIONS

1. Subject to these regulations the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law, accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Laws any person who, in the opinion of the Faculty of Law, is a fit and proper person to be so accepted.

2. To qualify for the degree a candidate may either (a) submit for assessment all or some of his scholarly work, including work not previously published; or (b) present a thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Law.

3. (a) A person who desires to qualify for the degree in accordance with alternative (a) of Regulation 2 shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his scholarly achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Law shall examine the information submitted and shall decide whether to recommend to the Council that the applicant be accepted as a candidate.

4. (a) To qualify for the degree according to alternative (a) of Regulation 2 a candidate shall submit work which constitutes an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to legal knowledge or understanding.

(b) If any of the material submitted represents work carried out conjointly, the candidate shall state the extent to which he was responsible for such work.

(c) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of his works has already been presented for a degree in this or any other university.

5. A person who desires to qualify for the degree in accordance with alternative (b) of Regulation 2 may be accepted as a candidate if he (a) holds or has qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws; or (b) holds or has qualified for the degree of Master of Laws: provided that the Faculty of Law may accept *in lieu* of the foregoing an equivalent qualification obtained in any other university recognised by the University of Adelaide; or (c) has passed an examination approved by the Faculty of Law.

6. (a) To qualify for the degree according to alternative (b) of Regulation 2 a candidate shall present a thesis which (i) contains an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to legal knowledge or understanding, and (ii) merits publication as a book or monograph (other than as a collection of separate articles), whether or not it has been previously published in full or in part. A thesis previously presented for a degree in this or in any other university may not be submitted under this regulation.

(b) A candidate may also present in support of his candidature other published books, monographs, or articles. If any of these publications record work carried out conjointly, the candidate shall state the extent to which he was responsible for the initiation and presentation of such publications.

(c) A candidate proceeding in accordance with alternative (b) of regulation 2 and with this regulation shall not be admitted to the degree until the expiration of the fourth academic year from his admission to the degree by virtue of which he was accepted as a candidate.

7. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work submitted or of the thesis presented, as the case may be, prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

8. The Faculty of Law shall nominate examiners. Normally there will be three examiners, two of them external to the University; but exceptions may be made in special cases recommended by the Faculty and approved by the Council.

9. The examiners may, if they think fit, examine the candidate either orally or by written questions on the material presented for the degree.

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Laws.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 3, 7.

FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES and BACHELOR OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. (a) There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Information Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
(b) There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A candidate may obtain either an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or both.

2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
(a) the subjects of study for the degree; and
(b) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.
Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

5. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

6. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and other work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which such work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects or as assumed knowledge for such studies. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

8. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering such subject, and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

9. A candidate who fails a subject for the Ordinary degree or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

10. A candidate who has twice failed any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

11. There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second

Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

12. If a candidate is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if a candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or if a candidate withdraws from the course, such fact shall be reported to the Faculty. The Faculty may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

13. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or in other institutions, may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

14. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty that subject may not be offered.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 3; 23 Dec. 1976: 5; 31 Jan. 1980: 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 8, 12; 24 Feb. 1983: 3; 17 Jan. 1985: 3(a), 4, 5(c), 7, 9(c); 12 Feb. 1987: 7(b); 13 Feb 1992: 1, 3.

Regulations repealed, substituted and allowed: 20 Jul, 1989.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2)

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY FOR THE ORDINARY DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES)

NOTES: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

Students are advised that some subjects cannot be counted with others towards the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the Faculty Office.

Notwithstanding the schedules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the subjects listed in the course leading to the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be offered in 1993.

The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.

LEVEL I SUBJECTS

1. Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects

9276	Computer Science I*	6
1073	Programming and Applications I*	3
7780	Computational Methods I*	3
6918	Scientific Computing I	3
9134	Mathematical Applications I	3
9786	Mathematics I	6
5543	Statistics I	3
3617	Mathematics IM	6

* A quota will apply in 1993.

2. Arts Subjects

Level I Arts subjects listed in Schedule II for the degrees of B.A. and B.A. (Jur.), except xxxx Quantitative Methods Using Computers, 9151 New Methods in Arts: Using Personal Computers and those subjects listed there which are taught by the Departments of Economics and Commerce.

3. Economics and Commerce Subjects

Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(i) for the degree of B.Ec. except the subjects 9101 Business Data Analysis I, 7626 Mathematical Economics I and 7263 Mathematics for Economists I. Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(i) for the degree of B.Com.

4. Engineering Subjects

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
2835	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

5. Science Subjects

Level I Science subjects listed in Schedule III of the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

6. Architectural Studies Subjects

Level I Architectural Studies subjects listed in Schedule II for the degree of B.Arch.St.

LEVEL II SUBJECTS

1. Mathematical Sciences Subjects

Applied Mathematics

7243 Differential Equations II 2
3096 Dynamic Modelling II 2
6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II 2
7416 Operations Research II 2

Computer Science

1956 Computer Systems 2
3169 Database and Information Systems 2
5132 Data Structures and Algorithms 2
3655 Numerical Methods 2
2430 Programming Paradigms 2

Mathematical Physics

9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II 2
2656 Classical Mechanics II 2

Pure Mathematics

1429 Discrete Mathematics II 2
5807 Algebra II 2
7389 Real Analysis II 2
2959 Complex Analysis II 2

Statistics

4523 Applied Statistics II 2
4107 Distribution Theory II 2
8878 Inference II 2
1675 Linear Models II 2

2. Information Science Subjects

9595 Mathematics IIM 4

3. Arts Subjects

Level II Arts subjects listed in Schedule II for the degrees of B.A. and B.A. (Jur.).

4. Economics and Commerce Subjects

Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(ii) and I(a)(iv) for the degree of B.Ec. except the subjects 3784 Economic Data Analysis II, 8623 Introductory Econometrics and 8620 Mathematical Economics II/III. Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(ii) and I(a)(iv) for the degree of B.Com.

5. Law Subjects

1826 Australian Legal System 4
3131 Contract 4

6. Science Subjects

Level II Science subjects listed in Schedule III for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

LEVEL III SUBJECTS

9823 Industry Practium (Maths & Comp. Sc.) 2

1. Mathematical Sciences Subjects

Applied Mathematics

4447 Applied Probability III 2
6128 Variational Methods and Optimal Control III 2
1322 Computational Mathematics III 2
9787 Differential Equations III 2
2368 Elasticity III 2
1733 Hydrodynamics III 2
2506 Mathematical Biology III 2
2039 Mathematical Programming III 2
9482 Mathematics of Finance III 2
2314 Optimisation III 2
2208 Random Processes III 2

Computer Science

9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms 2
6378 Artificial Intelligence 2
1234 Compiler Construction and Project 3
5141 Computer Architecture 2
2328 Computer Networks 2
9820 Numerical Analysis 2
4468 Operating Systems 2
7343 Programming Language Concepts 2
2382 Programming Techniques 2
1116 Systems Analysis 2
6263 Software Engineering and Project 3

Mathematical Physics

7099 Advanced Dynamics 2
1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics 2
4324 Mathematical Methods 2
4964 Quantum Mechanics 2
7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory 2
5547 Statistical Mechanics 2

Pure Mathematics

6848 Analysis & Topology III 2
3337 Complex Analysis III 2
4102 Geometry of Surfaces III 2
1273 Groups III 2
1845 Integration III 2
5780 Logic III 2
3401 Number Theory III 2
3786 Projective Geometry III 2
6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices III 2
3874 Topics in Geometry III 2

Statistics

2991 Distribution Theory III 2
9800 Experimental Design III 2
4853 Finite Population Sampling III 2
3837 Generalized Linear Modelling III 2

2251	Inference III	2
1411	Life Contingencies III	2
2658	Linear Models III	2
8892	Medical Statistics III	2
5030	Multivariate Analysis III	2
8387	Non-parametric Methods III	2
2993	Statistics for Quality Improvement III	2
5675	Time Series III	2

2. Arts Subjects

Level III Arts subjects listed in Schedule II for the degrees of B.A. and B.A. (Jur.).

3. Economics and Commerce Subjects

Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(iii) for the degree of B.Ec. Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(iii) and I(a)(iv) for the degree of B.Com.

No more than 8 points of Level II/III subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(iv) for the Bachelor of Economics or for the Bachelor of Commerce may be presented at Level III for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

4. Law Subjects

8433	Constitutional Law	6
8821	Property	6
9365	Torts	6

5. Science Subjects

Level III Science subjects listed in Schedule III for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCE)

1. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent.

2. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under Clause 3 below, pass subjects from Schedule II to the value of at least 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall pass in Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of at least 36 points, of which subjects to the value of at least 12 points shall be Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects;

(b) A candidate shall pass in subjects not listed as Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects or Information Science subjects to the value of at least 6 points;

(c) A candidate shall present either 9786 Mathematics I or both 3617 Mathematics IM and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree subject to:

(i) A candidate shall obtain a Pass Division I standard or higher in either 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM; and

(ii) A candidate shall not present both 9786 Mathematics I and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree.

(d) A candidate shall pass Level I subjects to the value of at least 21 points;

(e) A candidate shall pass Level II subjects to the value of at least 20 points;

(f) A candidate presenting 3617 Mathematics IM and 9595 Mathematics IIM shall present passes in Level II subjects other than 9595 Mathematics IIM to the value of at least 24 points;

(g) A candidate shall pass Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points.

NOTES (Not forming part of the Schedules)

A candidate who obtains a Pass Division II in 9786 Mathematics I may fulfil the requirements of Schedule II for the degree by obtaining a Pass Division I in 9595 Mathematics IIM but Mathematics IIM shall not count toward the degree.

3. A candidate may present for the degree subjects passed at the conceded pass level within the following limits: Level II and/or Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of not more than 6 provided that no subject thus presented has a points value of more than 3.

4. A candidate who has been previously enrolled in other faculties and who, before enrolling in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, has passed the following subjects may count these subjects as Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects:

5726	Applied Mathematics IIE	8 points
8522	Computer Science IIE	8 points
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2 points
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2 points

NOTES (not forming part of the Schedules)

This clause enables Electrical and Electronic Engineering students who have completed the third year of the course for the B.E.(Elec.) to qualify for the B.Sc.(Ma.) with one additional year of study by fulfilling the requirements of clause 6 below. Such students will be granted 1.5 points status at Level I on account of 5729 Engineering Computing I. Electrical and electronic engineering students wishing to qualify for the B.Sc.(Ma.) in this way must lodge an application with the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC).

5. Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in subjects to the value of more than 18 points taught by departments outside the Faculty before obtaining at least a Division I pass in 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM. These subjects to the value of not more than 18 points shall not include subjects in which a

candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.

6. A graduate in another faculty who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of clause 2 above, including Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree.

7. No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree.

8. Candidates who commenced their courses of study for the degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the regulations and schedules in force prior to 1989, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to take account of changes to subjects from 1989 onwards. Alternatively, candidates may complete their courses of study under present regulations and schedules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present schedules. For the purposes of this clause the following equivalences will be used:

Subjects in schedules prior to 1989	Equivalent point values
First year subject	6 points at Level I
First year half-subject	3 points at Level I
Second year subject	8 points at Level II
Second year half-subject	4 points at Level II
Third year subject	12 points at Level III
Third year half-subject	6 points at Level III

9. When in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1-8 above.

NOTES (not forming part of the Schedules)

1. Work required to complete the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

To qualify for the degree:

(a) students who have completed at another institution part of the equivalent of the requirements for the Adelaide degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences will be required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from Schedule I with an aggregate points value of 24 including Mathematical Sciences subjects with an aggregate points value of 12.

(b) with special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences at the University of Adelaide including Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of 12 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution.

All applications must be made in writing to the Registrar.

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES)

1. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

3152	Honours Applied Mathematics	24
9750	Honours Computer Science	24
5724	Honours Mathematical Physics	24
9102	Honours Applied Mathematics/Botany	24
5700	Honours Applied Mathematics/Genetics	24
9401	Honours Applied Mathematics/Zoology	24
5174	Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics	24
6676	Honours Pure Mathematics	24
1346	Honours Statistics	24

2. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. Such candidates must consult the Head of the Department concerned and apply, in writing to the Registrar for admission to the Honours course.

3. The work of the Honours course must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

4. Unless granted permission to spread the work of the Honours course over two years under clause 3, a candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin Honours work in that subject until he/she has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science or such other degree as may be acceptable to the Faculty. A candidate who has been granted permission to spread the work of the Honours course over two years must fulfil the requirements for the Ordinary degree before beginning the work of the second year of the Honours course.

5. A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the same subject.

6. A graduate who has obtained the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts and has fulfilled the requirements of Schedule III of the Degree of

Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts.

7. A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Honours course in the same subject if he/she:

(a) has already qualified for Honours in that subject; or

(b) has presented himself/herself for examination in that subject but has failed to obtain Honours; or

(c) withdraws from the course unless the Faculty under regulation 12 permits re-enrolment.

8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of clauses 1-7 above.

SCHEDULE IV: SUBJECTS OF STUDY FOR THE ORDINARY DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

NOTES: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Inf.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

Students are advised that some subjects cannot be counted with others towards the degree of B.Inf.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the Faculty Office.

Notwithstanding the schedules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the subjects listed in the course leading to the degree of B.Inf.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be offered in 1993.

The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.

LEVEL I SUBJECTS

1. Mathematical Sciences Subjects

7780	Computational Methods I*	3
9276	Computer Science I*	6
9134	Mathematical Applications I	3
9786	Mathematics I	6
3617	Mathematics IM	6
1073	Programming and Applications I*	3
5543	Statistics I	3

* A quota will apply in 1993.

2. Arts Subjects

6001 Argument and Critical Thinking 3

Other Level I Arts subjects listed in Schedule II for the degrees of B.A. and B.A.(Jur.) except xxxx Quantitative Methods Using Computers, 9151 New Methods in Arts: Using Personal Computers and those subjects listed there which are taught by the Departments of Economics and Commerce.

3. Economics and Commerce Subjects

Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(i) for the degree of B.Ec. except the subjects 9101 Business Data Analysis, 7626 Mathematical Economics I and 7263 Mathematics for Economists I. Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(i) for the degree of B.Com.

4. Engineering Subjects

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
2835	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

5. Science Subjects

Level I Science subjects listed in Schedule III of the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

6. Architectural Studies Subjects

Level I Architectural Studies subjects listed in Schedule II for the degree of B.Arch.St.

LEVEL II SUBJECTS

1. Mathematical Sciences Subjects

Applied Mathematics

7243	Differential Equations II	2
6649	Methods in Applied Mathematics II	2
3096	Dynamic Modelling II	2
7416	Operations Research II	2

Computer Science

1956	Computer Systems	2
3169	Database and Information Systems	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
3655	Numerical Methods	2
2430	Programming Paradigms	2

Mathematical Physics

9600	Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	2
2656	Classical Mechanics II	2

Pure Mathematics

2959 Complex Analysis 2
1429 Discrete Mathematics II 2

Statistics

4523 Applied Statistics II 2
4107 Distribution Theory II 2
8878 Inference II 2
1675 Linear Models II 2

2. Information Science Subjects

9595 Mathematics IIM 4

3. Arts Subjects

Level II Arts subjects listed in Schedule II for the degrees of B.A. and B.A.(Jur.).

4. Economics and Commerce Subjects

Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(ii) and I(a)(iv) for the degree of B.Ec. except the subjects 3784 Economic Data Analysis II, 8623 Introductory Econometrics and 8620 Mathematical Economics II/III. Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(ii) and I(a)(iv) for the degree of B.Com.

5. Science Subjects

Level II Science subjects listed in Schedule III for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

LEVEL II/III SUBJECTS

1. Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

Pure Mathematics

5807 Algebra II 2
7389 Real Analysis II 2

LEVEL III SUBJECTS

9823 Industry Practicum (Maths & Comp. Sc.) 2

1. Mathematical Sciences Subjects

Applied Mathematics

4447 Applied Probability III 2
1322 Computational Mathematics III 2
9787 Differential Equations III 2
2368 Elasticity III 2
1733 Hydrodynamics III 2
2506 Mathematical Biology III 2
2039 Mathematical Programming III 2
9482 Mathematics of Finance III 2
2314 Optimisation III 2
2208 Random Processes III 2
6128 Variational Methods and Optimal Control III 2

Computer Science

9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms 2
6378 Artificial Intelligence 2
1234 Compiler Construction and Project 3
2328 Computer Networks 2
5141 Computer Architecture 2
9820 Numerical Analysis 2
4468 Operating Systems 2
7343 Programming Language Concepts 2
2382 Programming Techniques 2
2687 Systems Analysis 2
6263 Software Engineering and Project 3

Mathematical Physics

7099 Advanced Dynamics 2
1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics 2
4324 Mathematical Methods 2
4964 Quantum Mechanics 2
7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory 2
5547 Statistical Mechanics 2

Pure Mathematics

6848 Analysis and Topology III 2
3337 Complex Analysis III 2
4102 Geometry of Surfaces III 2
1273 Groups III 2
1845 Integration III 2
5780 Logic III 2
3401 Number Theory III 2
3786 Projective Geometry III 2
6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices III 2
3874 Topics in Geometry III 2

Statistics

2991 Distribution Theory III 2
9800 Experimental Design III 2
4853 Finite Population Sampling III 2
3837 Generalized Linear Modelling III 2
2251 Inference III 2
1411 Life Contingencies III 2
2658 Linear Models III 2
8892 Medical Statistics III 2
5030 Multivariate Analysis III 2
8387 Non-parametric Methods III 2
5675 Time Series III 2
2993 Statistics for Quality Improvement III 2

2. Arts Subjects

Level III Arts subjects listed in Schedule II for the degrees of B.A. and B.A.(Jur.).

3. Economics and Commerce Subjects

Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(iii) for the degree of B.Ec. Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(iii) for the degree of B.Com.

No more than 8 points of Level II/III subjects

listed in Schedule 1(a)(iv) for the Bachelor of Economics or for the Bachelor of Commerce may be presented at Level III for the degree of Bachelor of Information Science.

4. Science Subjects

Level III Science subjects listed in Schedule III for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

SCHEDULE V: THE ORDINARY DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

1. The course of study for the ordinary degree of B.Inf.Sc. shall extend over three years of full time study or the equivalent.

2. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall, subject to Clause 4 below, present passes in subjects from Schedule IV to the value of at least 72 points including:

(a) at least 36 points for subjects listed as Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects or Information Science subjects;

(b) not more than 30 points for Level I subjects;

(c) at least 24 points for Level III and Level II/III subjects combined, of which at least 12 points must be for subjects listed as Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Information Science subjects and at most 8 points can be for Level II/III subjects.

3. The subjects presented must include:

(a) A candidate shall present either 9786 Mathematics I or both 3617 Mathematics IM and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree subject to:

(i) A candidate shall obtain a Pass Division I standard or higher in either 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM and

(ii) A candidate shall not present both 9786 Mathematics I and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree.

(b) 5543 Statistics I and 4523 Applied Statistics II;

(c) either 9276 Computer Science I, or both 5662 Programming and Applications I and 7780 Computational Methods I;

(d) 6001 Argument and Critical Thinking;

(e) 3169 Database and Information Systems.

NOTES (Not forming part of the Schedules) A candidate who obtains a Pass Division II in 9786 Mathematics I may fulfil the requirements of Schedule V for the degree by obtaining a Pass Division I in 9595 Mathematics IIM but Mathematics IIM shall not count toward the degree.

4. A candidate may present for the degree subjects passed at the conceded pass level within the following limits: Level II and/or Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of not more than 6 provided that no subject thus presented has a points value of more than 3.

5. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) as compatible with an approved programme in Information Science.

6. A graduate in another faculty who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Information Science and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of clauses 2 and 3 above, including Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree.

7. No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree.

8. When in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1-7 above.

Notes (not forming part of the Schedules)

1. Work required to complete the degree of Bachelor of Information Science.

To qualify for the degree:

(a) students who have completed at another institution part of the equivalent of the requirements for the Adelaide degree of Bachelor of Information Science will be required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from Schedule I with an aggregate points value of 24 including Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects with an aggregate points value of 12.

(b) with special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Information Science at the University of Adelaide including Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of 12 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution. All applications must be made in writing to the Registrar.

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:
The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.
In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:
Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:
For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

9823 Industry Practium (Maths & Comp. Sc.)

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Content: This subject provides students with the research tools required to undertake an industrial related project. Topics include research design and documentation, project planning and time management, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry linked project will be commenced.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND PURE MATHEMATICS

LEVEL I

9134 Mathematical Applications I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics I & II and knowledge such as that obtained by taking 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM in parallel with this subject; alternatively, a knowledge of 9595 Mathematics IIM.
Contact hours: 4 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 hour computing laboratory session a week.
Content: The subject is based on a series of modules—approximately 6-8 modules of about 6-8 lectures each with the emphasis on computer-based mathematical modelling and the use of computer packages (not programming).
The topics from which modules will be chosen include dynamical systems (robots, planetary motion nonlinear systems, chaos and attractors); applications of mathematical modelling in economic theory, commerce and industry; applications of mathematical modelling in medicine and biology; the use of common projections in cartography; the use of matrices and probability in game theory; the study and application of groups of symmetries (using the package CAYLEY); cryptography; applications of linear algebra: application of mathematical modelling in sport and recreation.
Assessment: Primarily on a 3 hour examination with a percentage based on class exercises and computing work. Satisfactory performance in class exercises, tutorials and the computing laboratory will be an essential requirement.

9786 Mathematics I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.
Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics I & II.
Contact hours: 4 lectures and 2 tutorials a week. Some tutorials will be computing tutorials using a mathematical package.
Content: Calculus: Functions of one and more than one variable, differentiation and integration. Taylor series and differential equations. Algebra: Linear equations, matrices, the vector space R^n, determinants, convex sets and optimisation, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, linear transformations.
Assessment: 3 hour examinations at the end of each semester. In addition, a small percentage may be allocated to class exercises and tutorial work.
Text-books: Edwards, C. and Penney, D., *Calculus and analytic geometry*, 3rd edn. (Prentice-Hall); Anton, H. and Rorres, L., *Elementary linear algebra: applications version*, 6th edn. (Wiley).

4357 Mathematics IH

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Restriction: Not available for students in the B.Sc.(Ma.) course.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics IS.
Contact hours: 4 lectures and 2 tutorials a week. Some tutorials will be computing tutorials using a mathematical package.
Content: Differential and integral calculus, differential equations, vectors, linear equations, matrices and determinants, application of linear algebra.
Assessment: A 3 hour final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and tutorials.

3617 Mathematics IM

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.
Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics IS.
Contact hours: 4 lectures and 2 tutorials a week. Some of the tutorial hours will be computing laboratory sessions.
Content: Calculus: Differential and integral calculus with applications; differential equations; functions of two real variables; Algebra: vectors, linear equations and matrices, determinants, eigenvalues; applications of linear algebra; optimisation.
Assessment: 3 hour examination at the end of each semester with a small percentage based on class exercises and tutorial work.
Text-books: Goldstein, L., Lay, D., and Schneider, D., *Calculus and its applications* (Prentice-Hall); Anton, H. and Rorres, C., *Elementary linear algebra: applications version* 6th edn. (Wiley).

LEVEL II

9595 Mathematics IIM

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 3617 Mathematics IM (Div. I) or 9786 Mathematics I (Div. II).
Restriction: Cannot be counted toward a degree together with 9786 Mathematics I. See the Schedules for the constraints on this subject within the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp. Sc.) degree.
Contact hours: 4 hours lectures and 2 hours tutorials weekly.
Content: Sequences, limits, continuity, Rolle's theorem, Taylor series; mathematical induction; convex sets and optimisation; the real vector space, linear transformations and orthogonal similarity. There will be a strong emphasis on applications in this subject.
Assessment: One 3-hour examination together with a small percentage for assignments.
Text-books: As for Mathematics IM.

LEVEL III

9482 Mathematics of Finance III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).
Contact hours: 2 lectures a week plus 1 hour tutorial and 1 hour practical every 3 weeks.
Content: Difference equations. Theory of interest rates. Annuities. Cash flows. Valuation of securities. Capital gains tax. Consumer credit. Stochastic interest rate models.
Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.
Text-books: A range of books and journal articles in the Mathematics of Finance literature.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

LEVEL I

6918 Scientific Computing I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Co-requisite: 9766 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or 4357 Mathematics IH.
Restriction: Cannot be counted toward a degree together with 9276 Computer Science I, 1073 Programming and Applications I or 7780 Computational Methods I.
Contact hours: 3 hours lectures and 3 hours practicals per week.
Content: The course is based on the implementation of scientific algorithms. Programming in C basic unix, data types, I/O C control, structured programming, mathematical algorithms, modular design, subroutines and functions, common, style and debugging. Using spreadsheets, tables, graphics, chaining and parameters, iteration, data management. A selection from the following topics: Vector computing: introduction, vector operations, algorithms for vector computers. Simulation modelling: concepts, Monte Carlo simulation, modelling examples.
Assessment: 2 hour examination, projects and exercises.
Text-books: To be advised.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS

LEVEL II

Students taking Level II subjects in Applied Mathematics are advised to obtain some knowledge of computer programming beforehand, e.g. via 6918 Scientific Computing I, any of the Level I subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science or via 5729 Engineering Computing I. Students who do not possess such prior computing knowledge should consult the Department.

The following pairs of subjects cannot both be counted towards a degree.

(a) 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis.

(b) 7416 Operations Research II and 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis.

(c) 7243 Differential Equations II and 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E.

Note: The subjects 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis and 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E are not Mathematical Science subjects. However, students with valid reasons, such as timetable clashes, may apply to the Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics to take 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis in place of 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and/or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E instead of 7243 Differential Equations II.

7243 Differential Equations II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Div. I) and a co-requisite of 9595 Mathematics IIM. Note: Students with 9786 Mathematics I (Div. II) are permitted to enrol in this subject provided they are concurrently enrolled in 9595 Mathematics IIM.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical a fortnight.

Content: Ordinary differential equations: First order, second order, series solutions. Partial differential equations: heat equation, separation of variables, wave equation, Laplace's equation. Fourier Series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Applications in boundary value problems.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary pre-requisite for a pass in this subject.

Text-books: Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 6th edn. (Wiley).

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E

Syllabus: See under B.E. degree in Faculty of Engineering.

7416 Operations Research II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical a fortnight.

Content: Probability and Applications: Formulation and solution of probability problems in applications. Includes topics from: gambler's ruin, dimensioning teletraffic networks, epidemic modelling, economic applications. Linear Programming: Simplex algorithm, phase II and phase I duality theory and complementary slackness, interpretation of dual variables, sensitivity analysis.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject.

Text-books: To be advised.

4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

Syllabus: See under B.E. degree in Faculty of Engineering.

3096 Dynamic Modelling II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II.

Pre-requisite: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Contact hours: Two weekly lectures per week plus one tutorial and one hour practical a fortnight.

Content: Dynamical systems in mechanics and biology: state space, equilibria, stability, periodic behaviour, chaos and optimal control. Continuum mechanics: basic laws of continuum mechanics, one-dimensional continuum mechanics in car traffic, morphogenesis, gas dynamics, elasticity, blood flow, introduction to analysis of stress and strain in solid and fluid mechanics.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject.

Text-books: Beltrami, E., *Mathematics for dynamic modelling* (Academic).
Reference: Fung, Y. C., *A first course in continuum mechanics* (Prentice-Hall).

1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis

Syllabus: See under B.E. degree in Faculty of Engineering.

2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Syllabus: See under B.E. degree in Faculty of Engineering.

6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Div. I) and a co-requisite of 9595 Mathematics IIM.
Co-requisites: 7243 Differential Equations II. Note: Students with 9786 Mathematics I (Div. II) are permitted to enrol in this subject provided they are concurrently enrolled in 9595 Mathematics IIM.
Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical a fortnight.
Content: Vector calculus: Vector fields, gradient, divergence and curl. Line, surface and volume integrals, integral theorems of Green, Gauss and Stokes, with applications. Orthogonal curvilinear co-ordinates. Transforms: Laplace transforms applied to the solution of differential and integral equations, z-transforms, convolutions.
Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject.
Text-books: Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics,* 6th edn. (Wiley).

LEVEL III

To qualify for a major in Applied Mathematics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III subjects offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics to the value of at least ten points.

Knowledge obtained from certain Level II subjects is assumed for each Level III subject. Students who do not have this assumed knowledge as indicated in the syllabus entries should consult the Department of Applied Mathematics before completing their enrolment. Intending honours students are referred to the statement on pre-requisites listed under the subject 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics.

4447 Applied Probability III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).
Assumed knowledge: 2929 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Applications *or* 7416 Operations Research II.
Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.
Content: Markov chains: recurrence and transience, minimality properties, discrete renewal theorem, global and partial balance equations, reversibility. Kolmogorov criterion, potentials.
Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.
Text-books: To be advised.

6128 Variational Methods and Optimal Control III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).
Assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II *or* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E.
Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.
Content: Topics selected from: 1. Classical Theory: Euler Lagrange equations, constrained extrema and Lagrange multipliers, in one and several variables. Applications to mechanics. Hamiltonian formulation. 2. Optimal Control: Pontryagin maximum principle and applications to optimal control. Bang-Bang controls. Applications to economics. 3. Numerical Methods: Introduction to finite element methods for finding approximate solution to partial differential equations.
Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.
Text-books: To be advised.

1322 Computational Mathematics III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).
Assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II *or* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E.
Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.
Content: Topics selected from: Inversion of large

sparse matrices. Numerical solution of non-linear algebraic equations. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, initial value problems, boundary value problems. Partial differential equations: finite differences, methods of lines, finite element, boundary element and spectral methods. Numerical integration—Numerical solution of integral equations. Symbolic computation. Super-computing.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

9787 Differential Equations III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: Both 7243 Differential Equations II *or* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E *and* 7833 Vector Analysis and Continuum Mechanics *or* 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis *or* 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

Content: A selection of topics from: Existence and uniqueness. Critical points and stability theory. Analysis of linear systems. Sturm-Liouville theory. Eigenfunction expansions. Integral equations. Partial differential equations. Asymptotic expansions.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

2368 Elasticity III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: Both 7243 Differential Equations II *or* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E *and* 7833 Vector Analysis and Continuum Mechanics *or* 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis *or* 6649 Methods of Applied Mathematics II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

Content: An introduction to metric tensor, analysis of stress and strain, stress-strain relations for elastic materials, plane and three dimensional boundary value problems.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

1733 Hydrodynamics III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: Both 7243 Differential Equations II *or* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E *and* 7833 Vector Analysis and Continuum Mechanics *or* 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis *or* 6649 Methods of Applied Mathematics II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every 3 weeks and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

Content: Classical hydrodynamics of an inviscid fluid. Bernoulli theorom. Irrotational flows. Introduction to viscous flows.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

2506 Mathematical Biology III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II *or* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

Content: Topics from: A survey of applications of mathematics to various biological science problem areas: epidemics, genetics, evolution, enzyme kinetics, diffusion, cardiovascular system, compartmental analysis, drug distribution problems, biological fluid dynamics, plant and animal behaviour, pollination ecology, population dynamics, population extinction, community ecology.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

2039 Mathematical Programming III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis *or* 2795 Linear Programming and Dynamical Systems *or* 7416 Operations Research II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

Content: A selection of topics from: advanced linear programming, network theory, integer programming, dynamic programming and applications.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage

may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.
Text-books: To be advised.

2314 Optimisation III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).
Assumed knowledge: 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis *or* 2795 Linear Programming and Dynamical Systems *or* 7416 Operations Research II.
Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.
Content: Single and multi-variable optimisation, search and gradient methods. Kuhn- Tucker theory for constrained optimisation: algorithms and applications.
Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.
Text-books: To be advised.

2208 Random Processes III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).
Assumed knowledge: 2929 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Applications *or* 7416 Operations Research II.
Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.
Content: Continuous-time Markov processes. The nonhomogeneous Poisson Process. Reversing Markov processes with examples from queueing theory. Methods of phases. Supplementary variable method. Renewal theory.
Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.
Text-books: To be advised.

9482 Mathematics of Finance

Syllabus: See under Applied and Pure Mathematics—Level III.

HONOURS LEVEL

3152 Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

Students who are considering taking this subject are advised to see the Head of the Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for their Level III subjects.
All students are required to obtain the approval of the Department of Applied Mathematics before enrolling for 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics.
Level: IV. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: (i) Level III Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of at least eight.
(ii) Level III Mathematical Sciences subjects to the value of at least eight points offered by other departments in the Faculty.
Students with a different background of Level III subjects or third-year subjects may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics.
Content: The lecture programme will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from topics offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, Statistics, Computer Science, Physics and Mathematical Physics, the Schools of Mathematical and Earth Sciences at The Flinders University of S.A. and such other departments as may be agreed to by the Department of Applied Mathematics. It may be possible for students to take any appropriate Level III Applied Mathematics subject which has not already been taken.
Only under exceptional circumstances will the Department recommend to the Faculty that a candidate be permitted to spread the work for the Honours degree over two years.
Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on and approve the choice of lecture programme and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in Applied Mathematics. Possible topics should be discussed with the staff before the end of the preceding year. Work on the chosen project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture programme.
Assessment: For topics offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics there will be a three-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the subject is offered (unless other arrangements are notified). The project also contributes to the final result.

SPECIAL COURSES FOR PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS

Special subjects are available for students taking 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics as a preparation for teaching mathematics in, for example, a secondary school. A comprehensive course for such students will be determined according to their background of Level II and Level III subjects, and the normal honours project may be replaced by two minor projects relevant to mathematics teach-

ing. Such students are strongly advised to see the Head of the Department as soon as possible.

5174 Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.
Content: Prospective students should consult the two Departments early in the year to obtain advice as to the specific content of the subject.

COMPUTER SCIENCE

LEVEL I

9276 Computer Science I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.
Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics I & II or Year 12 Mathematics IS.
Restriction: Cannot be counted toward a degree together with 1073 Programming and Applications I or 7780 Computational Methods I.
Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1½ hours of tutorials (Semester 2), plus 3 hours of practical work (Semester 1) and 2 hours (Semester 2) per week.
Content: Semester 1. Introduction to UNIX; introduction to applications: spreadsheets, document preparation; algorithm design and problem solving; syntax; semantics; Ada programming; constants, variables, basic types, subtypes, derived types, arrays, records, files, input, output, assignment, selection, repetition, procedures, functions, packages and exceptions; introduction to software engineering; debugging; correctness and complexity of simple algorithms; NP-completeness; computability; invariants; termination; databases; relational models.
Semester 2. Computer Systems: CPU, memory, I/O assembly language, binary data representation, CPU register transfer level model, memory hierarchy, I/O devices, I/O control, networks, operating systems, file systems, resource management, compilers, linkers, loaders, utilities, job control languages. Discrete mathematics: deductive reasoning and logic; mathematical induction; set theory; theory of relations; and boolean algebra.
Assessment: 2 hour examination at the end of each semester. Students are required to attend a minimum number of practicals and tutorials.
Text-books: Bover, D. C., Maciunas, K. J. & Oudshoorn, M. J., *Ada: a first course in programming and software engineering* (Addison-Wesley, 1992).
Reference: Ross, K. and Wright, C., *Discrete mathematics* (Prentice-Hall, 1988); Goldschlager, L. and Lister, A., *Computer science: a modern introduction* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall 1987).

1073 Programming and Applications I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics I & II or Year 12 Mathematics IS.
Restriction: Cannot be counted toward a degree together with 9276 Computer Science I.
Contact hours: 3 lectures and 3 hours of practical work a week.
Content: Introduction to UNIX; introduction to applications; spreadsheets, document preparation; algorithm design and problem solving; syntax; semantics; Ada programming; constants, variables, basic types, subtypes, derived types, arrays, records, files, input, output, assignment, selection, repetition, procedures, functions, packages and exceptions; introduction to software engineering; debugging; correctness and complexity of simple algorithms; NP-completeness; computability; invariants; termination; databases; relational models.
Assessment: 2 hour final examination. Students are required to attend a minimum number of practicals.
Text-books: Bover, D. C., Maciunas, K. J. and Oudshoorn, M. J., *Ada: a first course in programming and software engineering* (Addison-Wesley, 1992).
Reference: Goldschlager, L. and Lister, A., *Computer science: a modern introduction* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall 1987).

7780 Computational Methods I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: 1073 Programming and Applications I.
Co-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM.
Restriction: Cannot be counted towards a degree together with 9276 Computer Science I.
Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1½ hours of tutorials, plus 1½ hours practicals per week.
Content: Introduction to Pascal. Computer systems: CPU, memory, registers, assembly programming, aspects of operating systems. Elements of discrete mathematics. Engineering of numerical software: Floating point numbers and error control. Limits and detection of numerical convergence. Pitfalls in computation: ill-conditioning and instability. Performance evaluation of program execution. Parameterizing numerical software. Parameterizing mathematical models. Elementary computing with combinators. Symbolic calculation. Numerical calculation and graphics with packages. Introduction to simulation. Sources of standard mathematical software.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and the completion of prescribed practical work.
Text-books: To be announced.

LEVEL II

5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: A Division I pass in 9276 Computer Science I as a pre-requisite, or 6733 Concepts of Computer Science as a co-requisite. *Either* a Division 2 pass in 9786 Mathematics I or a Division 1 pass in 3617 Mathematics IM.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.
Content: Records, sets, general files; program development techniques including basic ideas of correctness; stacks and queues; dynamic storage; pointers; linked lists; representation of stacks and queues, general list operations.
Notions of complexity and analysis; notion of abstract data type; sets and sequences as examples; searching and information retrieval — illustrating with a "table" abstract data type; various representations of a "table" abstract data type; recursion.
Assessment: 2 hour written examination and programming exercises.
Text-book: Feldman, M. B., *Data structures with ADA* (Prentice-Hall, 1985).
References: Aho, A., Hopcroft, J. and Ullman, J. D., *Data structures and algorithms* (Addison-Wesley, 1987); Barnes, J. G. P., *Programming in Ada* 3rd edn. (Addison-Wesley, 1989).

2430 Programming Paradigms

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: Same as for 5132 Data Structures & Algorithms.
Assumed knowledge: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.
Content: A study of four major programming approaches: imperative, functional, logic, and object-oriented. Imperative paradigms: procedural abstraction, parameter passing mechanisms, activation record model. Functional paradigms: values, types, higher-order functions, polymorphism, lazy evaluation. Logic paradigms: Prolog, deductive engines, clauses, rules. Object-oriented paradigms: objects, methods, classes, inheritance, polymorphism.
Assessment: 2 hour examination and programming exercises.
Text-books: To be advised.

1956 Computer Systems

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: A Division I pass in 9276 Computer Science I as a pre-requisite, or 6733 Concepts of Computer Science as a co-requisite. *Either* a Division 2 pass in 9786 Mathematics I or a Division 1 pass in 3617 Mathematics IM.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.
Content: Basic hardware: review of combinational circuits, multiplexers, encoders, arithmetic circuits; synchronous and asynchonous sequential circuits, flip-flops, counters, finite state machines. Elements of computers: machine language, addressing modes; ALU and registers; control unit, instruction format and decoding, interrupts and traps; memory hierarchy, cache, paging; interfaces, buses; operating system support.
Assessment: 2 hour examination, compulsory practicals, exercises.
Text-books: To be advised.
References: Mano, M.M. *Computer engineering hardware design* (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

3655 Numerical Methods

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: Either a Division I pass in 9276 Computer Science I as a pre-requisite, or a Division I pass in 7780 Computational Methods I as a pre-requisite or 6733 Concepts of Computer Science as a co-requisite. *Either* a Division 2 pass in 9786 Mathematics I or a Division 1 pass in 3617 Mathematics IM.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.
Content: Floating point numbers; representation, subtractive cancellation, machine epsilon. Solution of non-linear equations by fixed point iteration methods. Approximation of functions by polynomial and spline functions. Methods of numerical integration: simple and composite rules. Numerical solution of differential equations.
Assessment: 2 hour written examination and programming exercises.
Reference: Conte, S.D. and de Boor, C., *Elementary numerical analysis* 3rd edn (McGraw Hill, 1980).

3169 Database and Information Systems

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: A Division I pass in 9276 Computer Science I as a pre-requisite, or 6733 Concepts of Computer Science as a co-requisite, or, for B.Inf.Sc. students only, 7780 Computational Methods I as a pre-requisite. Either a Division II pass in 9786 Mathematics I or a Division I pass in 3617 Mathematics IM.

Restriction: Cannot be counted toward a degree together with the previously offered 2687 Databases and Information Systems.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.
Content: The SQL data base query language; queries, subqueries, updates and transactions. Concurrency issues; record locking, deadlock and recovery. Distributed Databases. Database Security in SQL.
The relational, hierarchical and network database models. Theory of relational databases; the relational algebra and relational calculus. Query transformation. Object-oriented databases.
Practical use of a 4th generation system (e.g., Ingres) to generate screen-based forms, and reports.
A low-level database programming language (e.g., Cobol or ESQL). Design of random access and sequential access update programs.
Assessment: 2 hour examination, completion of practical work, submission of written tutorials. There may be a practical component to the exam.
Text-books: To be advised.

LEVEL III

To major in Computer Science, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) in subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science at Level II to the value of 8 points and at Level III to the value of 10 points. At least one subject must be from Group A below, and at least one subject must be from Group B. Students who intend to take 9750 Honours Computer Science are referred to the statement on pre-requisites for that subject.

Group A

5141 Computer Architecture
1234 Compiler Construction and Project
2328 Computer Networks
4468 Operating Systems

Group B

9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms
6378 Artificial Intelligence
9820 Numerical Analysis
7343 Programming Language Concepts
1116 Systems Analysis
6263 Software Engineering and Project

6378 Artificial Intelligence

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms (formerly Programming and Data Structures A).
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.
Content: AI methodology and fundamentals; description matching and goal-reduction; ANALOGY; AND/OR trees; exploiting natural constraints: Waltz algorithm; search: hill-climbing, beam, best-first, A*; minimax procedure and alpha-beta pruning for game-playing; learning: parameter-adjustment and Winston near-miss/reinforcement procedure; means-end analysis and GPS; rule-based systems: forward- and backward-chaining, MYCIN, Xcon; generate and test paradigm with Dendral. Representation issues: inheritance, demons, defaults, perspectives, frames, primitives; aspects of Prolog; neural networks: recurrent backpropagation technique.
Assessment: 2 hour examination, practicals and exercises.
Text-books: To be advised.
Reference: Rowe, N. C., *Artificial intelligence through Prolog* (Prentice-Hall, 1988); Winston, P. H., *Artificial intelligence* 3rd edn. (Addison-Wesley, 1992).

5141 Computer Architecture

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 1956 Computer Systems and 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms (formerly Programming and Data Structures A).
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.
Content: Fundamentals of computer design; quantifying cost and performance; instruction set architecture; program behaviour and measurement of instruction set use; processor datapaths control; pipelining, handling pipeline hazards; memory hierarchies and performance; I/O devices, controllers and drivers; I/O and system performance; multiprocessors and special purpose processors.
Assessment: 2 hour examination, exercises and practicals.
Text-books: D. A. Patterson & J. L. Hennessy, *Computer architecture: a quantitative approach*, Morgan Kaufmann, 1990.

9820 Numerical Analysis

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 3655 Numerical Methods.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.
Content: Topics will include computer arithmetic, numerical solution of non-linear equations, numerical solution of systems of linear equations and the computation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors. The course is intended to be an analysis, rather than a methods course. Equipment: Pocket calculator with the elementary functions. Numerical

analysis and the third-year applied mathematics subject 1322 Computational Mathematics III do not contain substantial amounts of the same material and may both be presented for the same degree.

Assessment: 2 hour final examination 90% and exercises 10%.

References: Atkinson, K. E., *An introduction to numerical analysis* (Wiley, 1978); Conte, S. D. and de Boor, C., *Elementary numerical analysis* (1972); Ralston, A. and Rabinowitz, P., *A first course in numerical analysis* 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill, 1978); Hager, W.W., *Applied numerical linear algebra* (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

7343 Programming Language Concepts

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms (formerly Programming and Data Structures A) and 1006 Programming and Data Structures B.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

Content: A study of four major programming approaches: imperative, functional, logic, and object-orientated. Imperative paradigms: procedural abstraction, parameter passing mechanisms, activation record model. Functional paradigms: values, types, higher-order functions, polymorphism, lazy evaluation. Logic paradigms: Prolog, deductive engines, clauses, rules. Object-oriented paradigms: objects, methods, classes, inheritance, polymorphisms.

Assessment: 2 hour examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

6263 Software Engineering and Project

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms (formerly Programming and Data Structures A) and 1006 Programming and Data Structures B.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours practical per week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

Content: This is a first course in software engineering and provides an introduction to the production of high quality software solutions to large tasks. Among the topics covered in this course are the following: models of the software life-cycle, requirements analysis and specification, program design techniques and paradigms, software specification techniques, configuration management and version control, quality assurance, integration and testing, project management, computer-aided software engineering and integrated software engineering environments.

Assessment: The assessment in this course will consist of a two-hour examination and a large project.

Text-books: C. Ghezzi, M. Jazayeri & D. Mandrioli, *Fundamentals of Software Engineering* (Prentice-Hall International, 1991).

1234 Compiler Construction and Project

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1956 Computer Systems, 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms (formerly Programming and Data Structures A), and 1006 Programming and Data Structures B.

Assumed knowledge: 7343 Programming Language Concepts.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

Content: The structure of compilers: lexical analysis, syntax analysis (top-down and bottom-up techniques), environmental handling, the handling of context-sensitive and context-free errors, type checking and code generation. Run-time support for Algol-like languages, including storage management. BNF languages and grammars. This course is closely coupled with the writing of a large, compulsory programming project.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and compulsory project.

References: Aho, A. V., Sethi, R. and Ullman, J. D., *Compilers: principles, techniques and tools* (Addison-Wesley, 1986).

2328 Computer Networks

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1956 Computer Systems and 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms (formerly Programming and Data Structures A).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

Content: Introduction to computer networking via the OSI model. Overview of digital and analog data transmission: Nyquist and Shannon results, modulation and encoding. OSI reference model, and real-world examples from some of the layers. Local Area Networks (LANs): ISO 8802/3 and ISO 8802/5. Wide Area Networks (WANs) and Metropolitan Area Networks (MANs): ISDN, B/ISDN, SONET and ATM. Aspects of FDDI. Routing problems in LANs and WANs. Overview of TCP/IP. Security in networks.

Assessment: 2 hour examination, practicals and exercises.

References: Bertsekas, D. and Gallager, R., *Data networks* (Prentice-Hall, 1987); Halsall, F., *Introduction to data communications and computer networks* (Addison-Wesley, 1985); Tanenbaum, A.S., *Computer networks* (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms (formerly Programming and Data Structures A) and 1006 Programming and Data Structures B.

Assumed knowledge: 7343 Programming Language Concepts.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

Content: Advanced functional programming in Miranda; the lambda-calculus and combinators; graph-reduction implementations; stream processing in Scheme (a dialect of Lisp); lazy and strict evaluation; coroutines in functional and imperative paradigms. Parallel programming: shared memory process model; message passing; data parallel programming; parallel functional languages and implicit parallelism.

Assessment: 2 hour examination, practicals and exercises.

References: Bird, R. and Wadler, P., *Introduction to functional programming* (Prentice-Hall, 1988); Abelson, H. and Sussman, G. J., *Structure and interpretation of computer programs* (MIT Press, 1985); MacLennan, B., *Functional programming practice and theory* (Addison-Wesley, 1990); Lewis, T. G. and El-Rewini, H., *Introduction to parallel computing* (Prentice-Hall, 1992).

4468 Operating Systems

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1956 Computer Systems.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

Content: OS purposes: resource management and the extended virtual computer; historical development. Processes: critical sections and mutual exclusion, semaphores, monitors, classical problems, deadlock; process scheduling. Input and Output: hardware and software control; disks, terminals, clocks. Memory management: multiprocessing needs; swapping; virtual memory, paging and segmentation; page replacement; File System: operations, implementation, performance, protection.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and exercises.

Text-book: Tanenbaum, A.S., *Operating systems — design and implementation* (Prentice-Hall, 1987); Kelly, A. B. & Pohl, I., *A book on C* (Benjamin Cummings, 1989).

References: Silberschatz, A., Peterson, J. & Galvin, P., *Operating system concepts* (Addison Wesley, 1992); Kernighan, B. W. and Ritchie, D. M., *The C programming language* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall, 1988); Stallings, W., *Operating systems* (Maxwell Macmillan, 1992).

1116 Systems Analysis

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 3169 Database and Information Systems.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work per week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

Content: The design of databases using Entity-Relationship modelling, NIAM, and normalisation approaches. The design of batch systems, and multi-user interactive systems. System design methodologies, including Structured Analysis/ Structured Design, and Jackson System Design. The use of CASE tools. The design of programs, using 'Structured Design' and JSD methodologies. Human Factors, including design of interactive dialogues and screens. Feasibility Studies; discounted cash-flow, investment analysis. Systems Simulation.

Assessment: 2 hour examination, completion of practical work, submission of written tutorials.

Text-books: To be advised.

2382 Programming Techniques

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Not offered in 1993.

Pre-requisites: A pass in 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms.

Restriction: Cannot be counted towards a degree together with 1006 Programming and Data Structures B.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus one tutorial every three weeks.

Content: Sorting and searching algorithms, emphasising correctness and complexity analysis. File structures. Graphs: construction, traversal, topological sorting, application. Dynamic storage management. Program development: methods of specification, design, implementation, testing and debugging, case studies.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and programming exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

HONOURS LEVEL

9750 Honours Computer Science

Note: Students intending to enrol in Honours Computer Science are advised to consult the Head of the Department of Computer Science, preferably before enrolling for Level III subjects.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A student must hold an ordinary degree with a major in Computer Science. Additionally, a student should have passes at a standard satisfactory to the Head of the Department in a suitable collection of Level II and Level III subjects in the Faculty of Mathematical Sci-

ences. Students with a different background of second-year and third-year courses (or Level II and Level III subjects) may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Assumed knowledge: The content of various Level II and Level III Computer Science subjects (or second-year subjects and third-year options if completed before 1989) depending on the composition of a particular student's Honours programme.

Contact hours: 8 lectures and 25 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: The course will be determined from year to year and will consist partly of lectures given in the Department of Computer Science. Other courses may be included, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department. Students will be required to undertake a major computing project, under the guidance of a supervisor.

Assessment: Final assessment is based on performance in eight lecture courses, plus a major project which is weighted as two lecture courses.

ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE

FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES

INTRODUCTORY NOTES

The Economics and Commerce subjects available to Mathematical and Computer Sciences students are listed below. For syllabuses please see under the degrees of Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce.

ACCOUNTANCY

Quotas apply to Economics IA and IB and Financial Accounting IA and IB. Enrolment of students in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences in these subjects is dependent upon successfully competing for available places on the basis of matriculation scores.

To complete the B.Sc. (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) course and accountancy qualifications in minimum time, it is necessary for students to undertake an overloaded programme of study. This should be discussed with a Course Adviser of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

For students wishing to gain accountancy qualifications in a Mathematical and Computer Sciences degree, the recommended choice of subjects is:

Economics and Commerce Subjects

First Year:

4309	Economics IA	3
2076	Economics IB	3
4359	Financial Accounting IA	3
3086	Financial Accounting IB	3
6362	Commercial Law I(S)	3
		15

Second Year:

4190	Business Finance II	4
7651	Financial Accounting II	4
1282	Commercial Law II	4
		12

Third Year:

5471	Management Accounting IIIA	4
7440	Auditing III	4
5473	Income Tax Law III	4
8315	Company Accounting III	4
		16

Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects:

First Year:

9786	Mathematics I	6
5543	Statistics I	3
1073	Programming and Applications I	3
		12

Second Year:
Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of 12 points.

Third Year:
Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of 12 points.

Economics

The Economics subjects available to Mathematical and Computer Sciences students are listed below. Syllabuses are provided under the Degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Depending on staff availability, some subjects may not be taught in any given year. Enrolment in 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB is limited by a quota.

LEVEL I

4309 Economics IA
2076 Economics IB
9073 Economic History I
2148 Economic Institutions and Policy I

LEVEL II

9467 East Asian Economies
1682 Economic History A
7350 Economic History C
5920 Economics of Resources and the Environment

5426 Industrial Relations II/III
9893 Macroeconomics II
8620 Mathematical Economics II/III
8870 Microeconomics II

LEVEL III

8178 Agricultural Economics III
4883 Applied Econometrics III
5284 Business and Government III
3751 Economic Development IIIA
5942 Economic Development IIIB
7739 Econometrics III
8518 Economics of Labour III
2100 Economic Theory III
7981 Public Finance III

The Commerce subjects available to Mathematical and Computer Science students are listed below. Syllabuses are provided under the degree of B.Com. in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Enrolment in Level I subjects is limited by a quota.

Commerce

LEVEL I

4359 Financial Accounting IA	3
3086 Financial Accounting IB	3
6362 Commercial Law I(S)	3
2499 Information Systems I	3

LEVEL II

7651 Financial Accounting II	4
1282 Commercial Law II	4
5312 Marketing II	4
4190 Business Finance II	4
2663 Information Systems II	4
4807 Management & Organisations II	4

LEVEL III

5741 Management Accounting IIIA	4
8315 Company Accounting III	4
5177 Business Finance III	4
9885 Marketing III	4
5247 Information Systems III	4
9790 Management Accounting IIIB	4
7440 Auditing III	4
5473 Income Tax Law	4
9759 Management & Organisation III	4
4196 Accounting Theory III	4

HONOURS ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE

Mathematical and Computer Sciences students may proceed to Honours in either Economics or Commerce, subject to the permission of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Students interested in this possibility should consult either the Head of the Department of Economics or the Head of the Department of Commerce, whoever is relevant, before enrolling.

LAW

Note on Law studies within the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

1. Students who have successfully completed 24 points at Level I of the B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp. Sc.) degree may be eligible for admission to Law studies. Applications for admission to Law studies may be made through SATAC by mid-October of the year during which they complete their Level I subjects. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 1826 Australian Legal System must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are pre-requisites for each of the third year Law subjects 8433 Constitutional Law, 9365 Torts, 8821 Property. After admission to Law studies students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and may present for the degree of B.Sc. the subjects: 1826 Australian Legal System; 3731 Contract; 8433 Constitutional Law; 9365 Torts; and 8821 Property. On completion of the B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp. Sc.) degree such students will automatically be eligible to be candidates for the LL.B. degree.

2. A scheme of study, for those wishing to complete the B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and to then proceed to the LL.B. degree in the minimum time, is as follows:

First Year:	9786 Mathematics I, 9276 Computer Science I, 5543 Statistics I, and other Level I subjects to the value of 9 points chosen from the schedules for the degree of B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp. Sc.).
Second Year:	Level II subjects to the value of 16 points chosen from the Schedules for the degree of B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp. Sc.) and 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract, each of which counts as 4 points towards the B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp. Sc.) degree.
Third Year:	Level III Mathematical Sciences subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from the Schedules for the degree of B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp. Sc.) and 8433 Constitutional Law, 9365 Torts and 8821 Property,

each of which counts as 6 points towards the B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp. Sc.) degree. To complete the LL.B. degree in the minimum time students would need to take all these subjects although this does involve an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp. Sc.) degree.

Before enrolment in the Law subjects in the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser.

3. See also the Schedules for the LL.B. degree, and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

PHYSICS AND MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS

INTRODUCTORY NOTES

1. A student may major in Mathematical Physics by presenting passes (not conceded passes) in five of the third year subjects: 4964 Quantum Mechanics, 5547 Statistical Mechanics, 4324 Mathematical Methods, 7099 Advanced Dynamics, 7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory, 1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

2. Students who wish to major in Mathematical Physics are recommended to take the following subjects:

Level I: 9786 Mathematics I, 3643 Physics I.

Level II: 2656 Classical Mechanics II, 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II, together with either the subjects 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II and 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications or 2653 Physics II.

Students should consult the Course Co-ordinator in Mathematical Physics for advice concerning their choice of other second year subjects.

Level III: To qualify for a major in Mathematical Physics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III Mathematical Physics subjects to the value of at least ten points.

3. Students intending to do 5724 Honours Mathematical Physics are advised to take at least eight Level III subjects from the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics, and the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics, chosen in consultation with the Course Co-ordinator.

LEVEL II

9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 3643 Physics I.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Newtonian gravitation, electrostatics, Laplace and Poisson equations, method of images, boundary value problems, use of special functions. Delta-functions, Green's functions, eigenvalue expansions. Fourier transforms.

Multiple expansions, spherical harmonics.

Heat equation.

Assessment: Class exercises, final 2 hour examination.

References: Mackie, A.G., *Boundary value problems* (Oliver and Boyd); Sneddon, I.N., *Elements of partial differential equations* (McGraw-Hill).

2656 Classical Mechanics II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 3643 Physics I.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Newton's Laws, conservation laws. Many particle systems. Rigid bodies, Angular momentum, Moment of inertia tensor, Lagrange's equations, generalized coordinates.

Assessment: Class exercises and 2 hour final examination.

Text-book: Fowles, G.R., *Analytical mechanics* 4th edn (Holt, Rinehard and Winston) or Arya, A., *Introduction to classical mechanics* (Allyn & Baron, 1990).

LEVEL III

7099 Advanced Dynamics

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 2656 Classical Mechanics II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Hamilton's principle. Lagrangian mechanics on manifolds. Exterior differential forms and Hamiltonian dynamics. Canonical transformations and Hamilton-Jacobi theory. Introduction to chaotic motion.

Assessment: Class exercises and 2 hour examination.

Reference: Arnold, V. I., *Mathematical methods of classical mechanics* (Springer-Verlag); Percival, I. and Richards, D., *Introduction to dynamics* (Cambridge University Press).

1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 4964 Quantum Mechanics.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Symmetries and conservation laws for many-particle systems. The density matrix. Approximation methods with applications. Non-degenerate and degenerate time-independent perturbation theory. The time-development operator and interaction representation. Time-dependent perturbation theory. Scattering theory and the S-matrix. Absorption and emission of electromagnetic radiation.

Assessment: Class exercises and 2 hour examination.

Reference Texts: Sakurai, J.J., *Modern quantum mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); Gottfried, K., *Quantum mechanics* (Benjamin).

4324 Mathematical Methods

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 5807 Algebra II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

Content: Review of vector spaces and inner products. Introduction of dual spaces. Introduction to Hilbert spaces. Self-adjoint and unitary operators. Application to Sturm-Liouville equations. Distributions as duals of spaces of test functions. Fourier transforms of distributions. Applications to Green's functions. Cartesian tensors. General co-ordinate transformations and introduction to tensor calculus.

Assessment: 2 hour examination plus a small percentage for class exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

4964 Quantum Mechanics

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II *or* 2653 Physics II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Review of principles of quantum mechanics. Dirac bra-ket notation. Particle dynamics; the position and momentum representations. Examples: Harmonic Oscillator and occupation number representation. Rotations and properties of angular momentum. Central forces. Composite systems, identical particles. Elementary approximation methods: truncation of basis, first order perturbation theory, Rayleigh-Ritz variational bound.

Assessment: Class exercises and 2 hour examination.

Text-books: Gasiorowicz, S., *Quantum physics* (Wiley); Merzbacher, E., *Quantum mechanics* (Wiley); Sakurai, J. J., *Modern quantum mechanics* (Addison-Wesley).

7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II and either 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II *or* 2653 Physics II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Einstein's principle of relativity. Minkowski space, 4-tensors. Relativistic kinematics, Lorentz transformations. Relativistic mechanics. Maxwell's equations in tensor form. Motion of charged particles. Variational principles. Energy-stress tensors. Green's function for the wave equation, Lienard-Wiechert potentials. Radiative reaction.

Assessment: Class exercises and 2 hour examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

5547 Statistical Mechanics

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I); and 3643 Physics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 7181 Quantum Mechanics.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: An introduction to concepts essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application, postulates of statistical mechanics, statistical interpretation of thermodynamics. Microcanonical, canonical and grand canonical ensembles. The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-Einstein, Fermi-

Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics from low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter and astrophysics will be discussed.

Assessment: A 2 hour examination and class exercises.

Text-books: Reif, F., *Fundamentals of statistical and thermal physics* (McGraw-Hill).

References: Riedi, P.C., *Thermal physics* (Macmillan); Mandl, F., *Statistical physics* (Wiley).

HONOURS LEVEL

5724 Honours Mathematical Physics

Note: Students who are considering taking this subject are advised to see the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for their third-year course.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Students who have reached a satisfactory standard before 1989 in at least four of the third-year Mathematical Physics options 7136, 2543, 7181, 6307, 2965 and other third-year Science or Mathematical Sciences options *or* after 1988 in at least five of the Level III Mathematical Physics subjects and other Level III Science or Mathematical Sciences subjects, may be permitted to proceed to the Honours course in Mathematical Physics.

Content: The lecture programme will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics and the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics. Honours topics from other Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, and the Schools of Mathematical Sciences and Physical Sciences at Flinders University may be considered appropriate.

Lectures will be included on the following subjects: general theory of relativity, relativistic quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, many-body theory, statistical mechanics, theoretical nuclear and particle physics.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture programme and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematical physics, to be approved in advance by the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

Assessment: Examinations and project.

PURE MATHEMATICS

INTRODUCTORY NOTES

1. To qualify for a major in Pure Mathematics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III subjects offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics to the value of at least ten points. In addition it is recommended that students take all four Pure Mathematics subjects at Level II. Intending Honours students are referred to the statement on pre-requisites listed under the subject 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics.

2. Students who do not have the assumed knowledge which is given under the syllabus entries for Level III Pure Mathematics subjects should consult the Department before completing their enrolment.

3. For students with special interest in mathematical logic, philosophy courses (with the logic options) are particularly suitable for combining with pure mathematics.

4. A student who may wish to become a teacher of mathematics is strongly advised to study some computer science and statistics in addition to mathematics.

LEVEL II

5807 Algebra II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Linear Algebra: Vector spaces over the real and complex numbers, linear transformations, bases, eigenspaces and diagonalization, inner products, Cauchy-Schwarz inequality and Gram-Schmidt process, adjoint, bilinear forms, the matrix of a form, and the orthogonal and unitary groups.

Group Theory: symmetries and permutations, abstract groups, permutations and matrix groups, cyclic groups and Lagrange's Theorem.

Assessment: 1½ hour examination, together with a small percentage for class exercises.

References: Hoffman, K. and Kunze, R., *Linear algebra;* Frahleigh, J. B., *A first course in abstract algebra.*

1429 Discrete Mathematics II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I or knowledge such as that obtain by taking 9595 Mathematics IIM concurrently.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Permutations and combinations, recurrence relations, generating functions and the inclusion-exclusion principle. Graph theory: Paths, circuits, directed graphs and trees. Introduction to codes. This course is designed to be of particular benefit to students studying Computer Science subjects.

Assessment: 1½ hour examination, together with a small percentage for class exercises.

References: Anderson, I., *A first course in combinatorial mathematics;* Prather, R. E., *Elements of discrete mathematics;* Cooke, D. J. and Bez, H. E., *Computer mathematics;* Townsend, M., *Discrete mathematics: applied combinations and graph theory.*

7389 Real Analysis II

Level: II (or II/III within B.Inf.Sc.).

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I) (or, exceptionally, with the approval of the Head of Department, 3617 Mathematics IM at a Credit level or higher).

Assumed knowledge: 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM (or, for exceptional cases as above, knowledge such as that obtained by taking 9595 Mathematics IIM concurrently).

Restriction: Cannot be counted towards the degree together with 2959 Real and Complex Analysis passed prior to 1993, except, in 1993 only, under special arrangement with the Head of the Department.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: The real numbers, infimum and supremum. Real sequences: convergence, limit properties, subsequences, conditions for convergence, applications. Real series: tests for convergence, conditional and absolute convergence, power series and their properties. Functions of several real variables: limit, continuity and extrema; differentiability, gradient, Jacobian matrix, and chain rule; Taylor's theorem; classification of critical points, Lagrange multipliers and applications to extremum problems. Double integrals and their evaluation; line integrals and Green's theorem.

Assessment: 1½ hour examination together with small percentage for class exercises.

References: Edwards, C. H. and Penny, D. E., *Calculus with analytic geometry*; Spivak, M., *Calculus*; Belding, D. F. & Mitchell, K. J., *Foundations of analysis.*

2959 Complex Analysis II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: At least one of the following subjects 7389 Real Analysis II, 7243 Differential Equations II, 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or prescribed preliminary reading.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Basic concepts, analytic functions, Cauchy-Riemann equations. Complex power series. Standard elementary functions. Conformal mapping including bilinear transformations and applications. Cauchy's integral theorem and consequences, including integral formula and power series representations. Residue theorem and applications. Further results on analytic functions.

Assessment: 1½ hour examination together with small percentage for class exercises.

Text-book: Churchill, R. V. et al, *Complex variables and applications.*

LEVEL III

6848 Analysis and Topology III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 8925 Pure Mathematics II *or* 2959 Real and Complex Analysis (or 7389 Real Analysis II in future).

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

Content: Metrics and norms, basic topological concepts in a metric space. Continuity, convergence, completeness. Compactness and uniform convergence. Connectedness. Contraction mappings. Basic concepts of general topology.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated to class exercises.

References: Apostol, T. M., *Mathematical analysis.*

3337 Complex Analysis III

Availability: Offered for the last time in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 8925 Pure Mathematics II *or* 2959 Real and Complex Analysis.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

Content: The basic theory of holomorphic functions including conformal mapping. Cauchy's integral theorem and the residue theorem, together with selected applications.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated to class exercises.
References: Ahlfors, L. V., *Complex analysis* or Marsden, J. E., *Basic complex analysis.*

3874 Topics in Geometry III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).
Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks. Some tutorials may be computing tutorials using packages.
Content: Topic or topics chosen from: Convexity, fractal geometry, computer graphics, non-Euclidean geometry or other Euclidean geometry.
Assessment: 2 hour examination plus a small percentage for class exercises.
Reference: Eggleston, H. G., *Convexity.*

3786 Projective Geometry III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).
Assumed knowledge: 5807 Algebra II or 8925 Pure Mathematics II.
Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.
Content: Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometries. The extended Euclidean plane. An introduction to projective geometries via axiom systems. A study of incidence theorems. Finite projective geometries. The analytic approach to projective geometries using homogeneous co-ordinates. Field planes. The automorphism group of a field plane and fundamental theorem. Conics in a projective plane, k-arcs, ovals and hyperovals in a finite projective plane.
Assessment: 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises.
References: Maxwell, E. A., *The methods of plane projective geometry based on the use of general homogeneous coordinates.* Bratten, L. M., *Combinatorics of finite geometries.*

4102 Geometry of Surfaces III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.
Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).
Assumed knowledge: 8925 Pure Mathematics II *or* both 5807 Algebra II and 7389 Multivariable Calculus II *or* both 5807 Algebra II and 7389 Real Analysis II.
Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.
Content: Curves in R^n, R^3. Surfaces in R^3. Multilinear forms and integration on lines, surfaces and volumes in R^3. Stokes Theorem, Jacobians and change of variable. Geometry of surfaces, curves on surfaces, curvature, Gaussian curvature, geodesics, the Gauss map and the Gauss-Bonnet theorem.
Assessment: 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises.
Text-books: Baxandall, P. R. and Liebeck, H., *Differential vector calculus.*

1273 Groups III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).
Assumed knowledge: 8925 Pure Mathematics II *or* 5807 Algebra II.
Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks. Some tutorials may be computing tutorials using the group theory package Cayley.
Content: Permutations, cyclic groups, homomorphisms, normal subgroups and factor groups, isomorphism theorems. Direct products. Groups acting on sets and applications to p-group conjugacy classes. Finitely generated abelian groups. Sylow's Theorems. Presentation of groups.
Assessment: 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises and tutorial work.
References: Frahleigh, J. B., *A first course in abstract algebra.*

1845 Integration III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).
Assumed knowledge: 8925 Pure Mathematics II *or* 2959 Real and Complex Analysis II (*or* 7389 Real Analysis II in future).
Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.
Content: Countability. Additive set functions, σ-algebras and Lebesgue measure and integral; convergence theorems, Fubini's theorem and change of variable theorem. Applications in probability and analysis.
Assessment: 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises.
References: Rudin, W., *Principles of mathematical analysis;* Rudin, W., *Real and complex analysis* 2nd edn.

5780 Logic III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

Content: Propositional calculus, first order theories, interpretations and models. Godel's completeness theorem for predicate calculus. Computability: Turing machines, recursive functions and the halting problem. Undecidability of predicate calculus. Godel's theorem for elementary number theory.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises.

References: Crossley, J. N., *What is mathematical logic?*

3401 Number Theory III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

Content: Congruences, arithmetical functions, finite fields, quadratic fields, irrational numbers and applications. An elementary knowledge of computer programming will be assumed in this subject.

Assessment: 2 hour examination plus a small percentage for class exercises.

6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 8925 Pure Mathematics II *or* 5807 Algebra II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

Content: Rings, integral domains, homomorphisms, ideals, subrings. Polynomials. Principal ideal domains, fields, finite fields. Rational, primary rational and Jordan canonical forms for matrices.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises.

References: Frahleigh, J. B., *A first course in abstract algebra.*

9482 Mathematics of Finance III

Syllabus: See under Applied and Pure Mathematics—Level III.

4324 Mathematical Methods

Note: Please see the entry for the Mathematical Physics subject 4324 Mathematical Methods which is taught jointly by the Departments of Physics and Mathematical Physics and Pure Mathematics.

HONOURS LEVEL

6676 Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

Note: Students are required to consult with the Head of the Department of Pure Mathematics, preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, in order to ensure that they have obtained the necessary pre-requisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard, to plan their course of study and discuss their choice of project. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Head of the Department of Pure Mathematics before enrolling for 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: The normal pre-requisites are:

(i) 6848 Analysis III (in Future Analysis and Topology III) and 1273 Group III; at least 6 Level III Pure Mathematics subjects;

(ii) a knowledge of the material of subjects 6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices and 1845 Integration III;

(iii) Level III Mathematical Sciences to the value of at least eight points by other departments.

Students with a different background of third year or Level III subjects may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Pure Mathematics.

Content: The lecture programme will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from options offered by the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Computer Science, Statistics, Physics and Mathematical Physics and by the School of Mathematical Sciences at The Flinders University of South Australia, including some compulsory options in Algebra and Analysis; options offered by other departments may also be available. Options may include Level III Pure Mathematics subjects under suitable conditions.

Only under exceptional circumstances will the Department recommend to the Faculty that a candidate be permitted to spread the work for the Honours degree over two years.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture programme and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematics. Work on this project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture programme.

Assessment: For options given in the Department of Pure Mathematics, there will be a three-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the option is given (unless other arrangements are

notified). The project also contributes to the final result.

RECOMMENDED PROGRAMME FOR TEACHERS OR PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS

The Department of Pure Mathematics offers an optional Recommended Programme for Teachers or Prospective Teachers within 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics. This Programme consists of a recommended selection of options, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the Programme. Students taking the whole of this Programme may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the Programme. The Programme is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teachers.

Some options within the Recommended Programme for Teachers or Prospective Teachers will be available to suitably qualified secondary mathematics teachers who wish to attend as Visiting Students.

5174 Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

Level: IV. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.
Content: Prospective students should consult the Department early in the year in which the subject is being offered to obtain advice as to the specific content of the subject.

COMBINED HONOURS COURSES

Combined Honours courses are available in the following three subjects:

9102 Honours Applied Mathematics and Botany

5700 Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics

9401 Honours Applied Mathematics and Zoology

Level: IV. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: Level III Applied Mathematics subjects at Credit standard, or better, with an aggregate points value of at least 6 AND Level III Botany or Genetics or Zoology subjects with an aggregate points value of 6 points.
Assessment: Assessment will be a mixture of some or all of: thesis, essays and examinations.

STATISTICS

LEVEL I

5543 Statistics I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1 and 2.
Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics I & II *or* Year 12 Mathematics IS.
Restriction: 5543 Statistics I and 9101 Business Data Analysis I (pre-1992 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA) cannot both be counted towards a degree.
Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 2 hours of practical work a week.
Content: This course is an introduction to the theory and application of statistical methods to experimental data. It is suitable for students who are likely to be users of statistical methods in the future, or who intend to pursue a degree in mathematical sciences. Topics covered include the organisation, description and presentation of data; the design of experiments and surveys; probability and relative frequency; random variables and probability distributions; binomial distributions; continuous distributions; the Normal distribution; the use of inference to draw conclusions from data; tests of significance for means and variances; confidence intervals; goodness of fit tests; the t, X^2 and F distributions; fitting straight lines to data; the method of least squares; regression and analysis of variance.
Students will be introduced to the statistical computer package Minitab which will be used throughout the course.
Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).
Text-books: Moore, D. and McCabe, G. P., *Introduction to the practice of Statistics* (Freeman).

LEVEL II

Four Level II subjects are offered by the Department. All have 5543 Statistics I as a pre-requisite, but 4523 Applied Statistics II is a practical course aimed, like 5543 Statistics I, at both those who require a knowledge of statistics in other fields and those who wish to continue with statistics as a discipline. The other three Level II units have a more mathematical flavour and accordingly have additional pre-requisites in the form of 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM. Students who may wish to proceed to Level III Statistics are strongly advised to include 7389 Real Analysis II and 7243 Differential Equations II among their Level II units.

4523 Applied Statistics II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 5543 Statistics I (Div. I).
Assumed knowledge: Either 9786 Mathematics I *or* 3617 Mathematics IM *or* 4357 Mathematics IH.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.
Content: This course is an extension of Statistics I, providing a broader and deeper understanding of the application of statistical methods to data. Topics covered include randomisation, blocking and the design and analysis of experiments; analysis of variance, fixed and random effects; elementary factorial designs; linear and multiple regression, regression diagnostics, the analysis of residuals; the design and analysis of surveys, simple random sampling, the analysis of frequency data; elementary distribution-free methods such as the sign test, Wilcoxon tests and rank tests.
Students will use the statistical package Minitab throughout the course.
Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).
Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.
References: Moore, D. & McCabe, G. P., *Introduction to the practice of Statistics* (Freeman); Box, G. E. P., Hunter, W. G. and Hunter, J. S., *Statistics for experimenters* (Wiley).

4107 Distribution Theory II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 5543 Statistics I (Div. I) and *either* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 3617 Mathematics IM and a co-requisite of 9595 Mathematics IIM.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.
Content: This course provides the mathematical and statistical foundation necessary for the further study of statistical modelling and inference. Random processes and probability. Conditional probability and independent events. Univariate discrete probability distributions, including Binomial, hypergeometric, Poisson and waiting-time distributions. Continuous distributions, including Normal and Gamma distributions. Transformation of variates. Bivariate distributions, marginal and conditional distributions (discrete and continuous). Transformed variates. The X^2, F and t distributions, with applications to Normal sampling theory. Univariate population and sample characteristics. Expectations. Moment generation functions. Generalizations to multivariate distributions. Expectations, mean vector and variance matrix. Independent variates and some of their properties, with applications in sampling theory.
Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).
Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

8878 Inference II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: 5543 Statistics I (Div. I) and *either* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).
Assumed knowledge: 4107 Distribution Theory II.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.
Content: Estimation. Properties of estimators: unbiasedness, consistency, efficiency, sufficiency. Method of moments. Maximum likelihood: score, information, large sample properties. Minimum variance bound. Tests of hypotheses. Type I, II errors, significance level, power. Likelihood ratio, and other large-sample equivalents. Interval estimation. Confidence intervals. Pivotal quantity. Intervals based on test procedures. Likelihood intervals.
Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).
Reference: Silvey, S. D., *Statistical inference* (Chapman & Hall).
Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

1675 Linear Models II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: 5543 Statistics I (Div. I) and *either* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).
Assumed knowledge: 4107 Distribution Theory II and 4523 Applied Statistics II.
Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.
Content: Linear subspace definition of linear models in the special case where the variance matrix has the form v^2I. Examples from regression and Analysis of Variance. Least Squares estimation of the means, and its equivalence with Best Linear Unbiased Estimation and with Maximum Likelihood Estimation when Normality is assumed. Estimation of v^2, Hypothesis testing and confidence intervals. A more detailed account of the general theory in the special cases of regression and Analysis of Variance. The MATLAB package is used for the associated data analysis.
Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).
Reference: Arnold, S. F., *Mathematical statistics* (Prentice-Hall).

LEVEL III

Assumed knowledge for each of the 12 Level III subjects is:

1) 7387 Mathematical Statistics II *or* all four Level II Statistics subjects listed above (*except* that 2991 Distribution Theory III assumes only the single Level II subject 4107 Distribution Theory II).

2) 8925 Pure Mathematics II *or* 6302 Applied Mathematics IIA *or* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIB *or* 6862 Mathematical Physics/Applied Mathematics II *or* 6298 Mathematical Physics/Pure Mathematics II *or* Level II Pure Mathematics and/or Applied Mathematics and/or Mathematical Physics subjects to the value of six points.

Note: Students are strongly advised to have included in their course 8925 Pure Mathematics II or the Pure Mathematics subject 7389 Real Analysis II, and the Applied Mathematics subject 7243 Differential Equations II.

To qualify for a major in Statistics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III subjects offered by the Department of Statistics to the value of at least ten points.

Students who may wish to proceed to Honours in Statistics are strongly advised to include in their course the following Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics subjects: 6848 Analysis and Topology III, 1845 Integration III, 4447 Applied Probability III *and* 2208 Random Processes III. These are guide lines, and students who wish, or who think they may wish to proceed to Honours Statistics are advised to discuss their course programme with the Head of the Department of Statistics as early as possible.

Twelve subjects are listed but only six or seven will be taught in any one year. The subjects to be offered in any year will be posted on the Departmental Notice Board adjacent to Room 103 of the Mathematics Building in January.

2991 Distribution Theory III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Calculus of distributions. Moments and cumulants. Moment generating functions. Multivariate distributions. Marginal and conditional distributions. Conditional Expectation and Variance operators. Change of variables in multivariate distributions. Exact distributions of interest in statistics. Definition and properties of the multivariate Normal distribution. Weak convergence of distributions. Central Limit Theorem. Asymptotic Approximation of distributions.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

9800 Experimental Design III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects. In addition, 2658 Linear Models III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Principles of experimental design, including randomisation, replication and blocking. Factorial experiments, confounding and fractional replication. Split plot designs, other multi-stratum experiments and their analysis. Incomplete block designs, canonical efficiencies and analysis by generalised sweeps. There will be an emphasis on practical aspects of the subject. The statistical package Genstat will be used throughout the course.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

References: Cox, D. R., *Planning of experiments* (Wiley); Box, G. E. P., Hunter, W. G. & Hunter, J. S., *Statistics for experimenters* (Wiley).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

4853 Finite Population Sampling III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Introduction: Experiments and Surveys; Steps in planning a survey. Statistical characterizations of finite populations; Total, mean, variance, mean square. Randomization approach to sampling and estimation; Sampling distribution of estimator; Expected values, variances; Generalization of probability sampling. Prediction approach; Inadequacies of randomization approach; Decomposition of population total; Concomitant variables; Models: regression through the origin; Estimation by least squares; Ratio estimator; Variance formulas. Balance and Robustness; Royal-Herson theorem; Tallis's theorem; Best fit sample. Stratified sampling; Estimation; Allocation; Construction of strata; Stratification on

size variables; Post-stratification. Two stage sampling; Estimation; Allocation.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

3837 Generalized Linear Modelling III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects. In addition, 2991 Distribution Theory III and 2658 Linear Models III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Large sample maximum likelihood and likelihood ratio theory. Generalized linear models with error distributions in a special exponential family. Definition and properties of the natural link function. Application of generalized linear model theory to the analysis of multi-way frequency tables. Throughout the course emphasis is given to the interactive use of the GLIM system to study several realistic practical examples.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

2251 Inference III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: The likelihood function. Sufficiency and the sufficiency principle. Score and information. Construction of point estimators. Consistency. Efficiency. Cramer-Rao bound. Rao-Blackwell theorem. Maximum likelihood estimators, with large sample properties. Hypothesis tests and confidence regions. Likelihood ratio and chi-squared tests. An introduction to generalized linear models.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Reference: Silvey, S. D., *Statistical inference* (Chapman-Hall).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

1411 Life Contingencies III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Life tables and the force of mortality; select, aggregate and ultimate mortality tables; annuities immediate and due, assurances and premiums. Relations between mortality functions; policy values, reserves and mortality profit. Multi-decrement tables and associated single-decrement, combined tables and monetary functions. Both practical and theoretical aspects of the above will be discussed.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

2658 Linear Models III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: The general linear model, maximum likelihood, least squares and minimum variance estimates of the parameters, consistency, sufficiency, sampling distributions of the estimate, orthogonal projections, redundant specification. Principles of experimental design. Canonical efficiency factors. Variance component models.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Reference: Arnold, S. F., *Mathematical statistics* (Prentice-Hall).

8892 Medical Statistics III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1 or Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: This subject covers elementary actuary concepts associated with the interpretation and construction of life tables. These ideas are then extended to prospective trials yielding complete life time data. The process of censoring is then

introduced and the analysis modified accordingly. Competing risk theory is discussed in enough detail to provide models for multiple causes of death. Methods for analysing retrospective trials are given. Large sample inferential procedures are used.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

5030 Multivariate Analysis III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Multivariate analysis: Multinormal regression, maximum likelihood estimators of the regression and variance matrices, the likelihood ratio test for the general linear hypothesis and the moments of its null distribution. Tests for extra variates, sample and population multiple discriminant functions, profile analysis. Multivariate data analysis using the Splus computer programme. Tensor product of vector spaces and matrices. Nonlinear regression.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

8387 Non-parametric Methods III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: Distribution Theory III, Linear Models III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Rank based non-parametric tests for the comparison of two or more treatments, with and without blocking. Tests of randomness and independence. Exact and asymptotic results under the randomization model, various population and finite population models. Parallels between non-parametric and parametric methods.

Assessment: Exercises, practicals during the semester, examination at the end of the semester.

Text-book: Lecture notes will be provided.

2993 Statistics for Quality Improvement III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 4523 Data Analysis II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work per week, plus 1 tutorial per fortnight.

Content: The Deming philosophy of quality; design and use of control charts for attributes and variables; process capability; CUSUM charts; the 7 tools of Total Quality Control; industrial experiments, particularly fractional factorial and response surface designs; Taguchi methods; signal/noise ratios; components of variance; measurement error.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

References: Deming, W. E., (1987) *Out of the crisis* (MIT Press); Box, G. E. P., Hunter, W. G. & Hunter, J. S., *Statistics for experimenters* (Wiley); Montgomery, D. C., (1985), *Introduction to statistical quality control* (Wiley).

5675 Time Series III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Stationary processes in discrete time: autocorrelation function, its properties and estimates, linear filters and suppression of noise. Estimation of trend and seasonal components. Autoregressive and Moving Average processes. Identification and invertibility. Box-Jenkins modelling and forecasting, use of MINITAB for estimating Box-Jenkins coefficients.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

HONOURS LEVEL

1346 Honours Statistics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

Note: Students are required to consult with the Head of the Department of Statistics preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, in order to ensure that they have obtained the necessary proposed pre-requisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard. All students

are required to obtain the approval of the Head of the Department of Statistics before enrolling for 1346 Honours Statistics.

Level: IV. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: For students who have completed third year studies before 1989:

(i) 2403 Mathematical Statistics III;

(ii) a third-year subject offered by another Department in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

For students who have completed Level III studies after 1988:

(i) Completion of a major in Statistics at sufficiently high standard;

(ii) Passes at a sufficiently high standard in Level III subjects to the value of at least ten points taught by a Department in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Students with a different background of third-year subjects may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Statistics.

Content: The lecture programme will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from subjects offered by the Department of Statistics, by other departments of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, by the School of Mathematical Sciences at The Flinders University of S.A. and by such other departments as may be agreed to by the Department of Statistics. Some compulsory subjects may be prescribed.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture programme and give guidance in the writing of a project. Work on this project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture programme.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education.

2. An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

(a) have qualified for a degree and a Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose.

(b) have completed such other work as may be prescribed in the schedules.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Certificate an applicant who does not satisfy the requirements of Regulation 2 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Certificate.

4. To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and comply with conditions as prescribed in the schedules.

5. Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the the Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Certificate; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

7. In special cases, on written application by the candidate, and on the advice of the Faculty, a candidate may be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

8. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Certificate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Certificate.

Regulations allowed 1 March, 1990. 13 Feb. 1992: 6(b).

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(NOTE: The points value of each subject is given after its subject title.)

1. The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education.

(a) **Core Subjects** [Provisional list]

Group A Core Subjects

9143	School Mathematics Curriculum	2
4931	Exploratory Data Analysis	2
3825	Geometry for Teachers	2
1231	Thinking Mathematically	2
7724	Applying Mathematics	2

Group B Core Subjects

8762	Modern Statistics	2
2741	Modelling with Mathematics	2
8575	Discrete Mathematics	2
1707	Mathematics in Education	2

(b) **Further Subjects**

Group C Subjects

7798	Certificate Project	2
3923	Minor Certificate Project	1
7843	Certificate Mathematical Studies	2
3404	Directed Reading Studies	2
8289	Minor Directed Reading Studies	1

Group D Subjects
Any other mathematical sciences or mathematics education subject or other relevant subject offered within the University of Adelaide and approved for the purpose by the Dean (or nominee).

Group E Subjects
Other mathematical sciences or mathematics education subjects which may be offered from time to time by the Flinders University of South Australia, and the University of South Australia and are approved for the purpose by the Dean (or nominee).

2. Each year the Faculty shall determine which of the above subjects will be offered in the following year and in which semesters they will be offered.

3. Notwithstanding the above, the availability of all subjects is conditional on the availability of staff and facilities.

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from Schedule I with an aggregate points value of at least 12 satisfying the following requirements:

(a) Unless otherwise agreed by the Faculty, the subjects presented for the Certificate must include Core subjects with an aggregate value of at least 8.

(b) The subjects presented for the Certificate shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

2. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of their Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Dean (or nominee).

3. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

4. The syllabus for each subject for the Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be three classifications of pass: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

5. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

6. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1 to 5 above.

The Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, in co-operation with the Department of Education offers a Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education. The aim of the course is to enable graduates in teaching to gain professional development in modern mathematics content and processes, in mathematics education and in relevant teaching methodology, within an applied context.

The course is intended for holders of a qualification for teaching at diploma or degree level, or equivalent (for example a three-year degree plus a diploma or a four-year bachelor of education degree). Graduates wishing to enrol should consult the University of Adelaide Liaison Officer, Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education, through the Office of the Dean in early October of the year before they plan to enrol.

In some cases, students may need to undertake preliminary bridging studies prior to the time of enrolment, to ensure that they have the necessary mathematical background indicated in the syllabuses.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise, where applicable, on project work, directed reading and selection of subjects. At enrolment time, following consultation between the student and supervisor, each student's programme must be formally approved by the Dean or nominee (normally by the Liaison Officer).

The course may be taken in one semester of full-time study or up to two years of part-time study. It consists of subjects with an aggregate points value of at least 12 points, not equivalent to subjects already offered by the candidate for another award. These subjects must include core subjects with an aggregate value of at least 8 points. (If subjects equivalent to core subjects have been offered for another award, other subjects may be specified in their place.)

The core subjects are currently offered in a joint programme by the South Australian higher education institutions, in association with the Adelaide Consortium for Mathematics Education. A 2 point core subject typically involves 26 to 30 contact hours; some subjects will be based entirely on seminars and workshops while others will involve formal lectures with some associated workshops.

The core subjects are divided into two groups and normally a student's core subjects will all be from

the same group. It is anticipated that all core subjects from the same group will be offered at the same venue, but this may be on a campus of another institution. Group A core subjects are intended as a basis for "re-skilling" of teachers who are currently teaching some junior secondary mathematics, or who wish to undertake such teaching, but whose training was in some other area (for example, science). Group B core subjects are intended for professional development of mathematics specialist teachers who wish to update their background in mathematics relevant to the senior secondary curriculum, in mathematics education and teaching methodology and in the use of modern technology. While the course focusses mainly on these two categories, other applicants (for example, primary teachers) will be accepted if a satisfactory programme of study appropriate to their needs is available within the framework of the Certificate.

Students enrolled for the Certificate at the University of Adelaide will usually select their non-core subjects from Group C, which comprises subjects offered at the University of Adelaide. They will normally include a subject whose work requirement consists of a project.

In the course for the Certificate there will be an emphasis on applications, investigations and problem-solving, and all students will take some subjects involving the use of computer packages (though no knowledge of computer programming is required). Project work may involve practical experience in industry, business or a school or tertiary education.

Students who enrol for the degrees of Bachelor of Educational Studies, Master of Educational Studies or Master of Education awards are able to apply for credit to a maximum value of 12 points on account of work completed towards this Graduate Certificate.

SYLLABUSES

Quota: May apply to course enrolments for students taking Group A core subjects and for those taking Group B core subjects.

Contact hours: The core subjects are currently offered in a joint programme by the South Australian higher education institutions. This part of the course may be taught at the campus of another institution.

Prescribed and recommended reading: Prescribed and recommended reading will play an important part in the course. Reading lists provided for each subject will cover relevant material in books and journal articles and also in packages produced by centres such as the Shell Centre for Mathematics and the Open University.

Assessment and subject requirements: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of each subject and confirmed in writing within one week of commencement. Details to be determined include the nature of the requirements for each component and the relative weight given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: seminar papers; seminar or workshop participation; written or practical or computing assignments; essays, reports or book reviews; written or oral examination; project). Passes may be either reported as non-graded passes or classified, as specified in the syllabus for the subject.

CORE SUBJECTS

Group A Subjects (focussing on junior secondary mathematics)

9143 School Mathematics Curriculum

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

Content: The subject aims to develop an awareness of the junior mathematics school curriculum in the context of the overall mathematics curriculum (from Reception to Year 12 and beyond). Issues related to curriculum objectives, and consequent appropriate teaching methodologies, will be investigated, along with a more detailed analysis of particular areas of the curriculum.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on practical curriculum development projects of use to students in their work.

Recommended reading: Students will be expected to read widely in their areas of interest. Reading lists will be developed by consultation between students and staff.

4931 Exploratory Data Analysis

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

Content: The subject aims to help students gain a

practical understanding of the application of exploratory data analysis, within the context of investigations, sufficient for the purposes of teaching at junior secondary level. It introduces the fundamental ideas and nature of statistics: data (sources, types, levels), graphical tools (stem and leaf, box plots), summary statistics. It considers exploratory tools for single and paired, variables (e.g., box trace, correlation, scatter plot, resistant line) and concludes with a brief introduction to the nature and philosophy of hypothesis testing.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

Recommended reading: Graham, A., *Statistical investigations in the secondary school* (Open University Course PM646, C.U.P., 1986).

3825 Geometry for Teachers

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

Content: The subject aims to help students develop skills and understanding in solving a range of elementary geometrical problems and in relating these problems to a variety of problems from outside mathematics, particularly to computer graphics where possible. It provides a practical approach to a selection of topics in two and three dimensional geometry which are relevant to applications and hence to the teaching of geometry. Associated workshops will focus on teaching methodology and also include some historical and cultural background.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

Recommended reading: Dougliss, A., *Ideas in mathematics* (Saunders).

1231 Thinking Mathematically

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

Content: The subject focusses on aspects of mathematical thinking relevant to the teaching of secondary mathematics, particularly problem solving (including mathematization of real life problems). Participants will develop their own skills in this area and gain a background of ideas and experience which will help the teaching of such skills. Background covered will include the relevant ideas of cognitive science and the approaches of mathematical authors such as Polya and Mason. Workshop sessions will provide practical experience using tools from junior secondary mathematics, with applications to class room practice.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

Recommended reading: Mason, J. and Stacey, K., *Thinking mathematically*, 2nd edn. (Addison-Wesley, 1987); Nickerson, R. S. et al, *The teaching of thinking* (Lawrence Erlbaum Associated Inc., 1985).

7724 Applying Mathematics

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

Content: The aim of the subject is to introduce junior secondary mathematics teachers to the application of mathematical modelling to a broad range of problems. On completion of the subject, participants should have developed: an appreciation of the potential for mathematics as a medium for modelling a large variety of problems; skills in recognising appropriate modelling methods; and mathematical skills in using models to solve a number of problems. The content will be based mainly on material in "Mathematics at Work". The emphasis will be on the modelling process and the implementation of models using computer software. Topics will be drawn from the following: financial mathematics (income and tax, budgeting, investment, inflation and insurance, and credit); probability (insurance, games of change, and simulation); linear programming (models of transportation, depot location and rostering); growth and decay (a discussion of population and radioactive decay).

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on assignments and seminar presentation rather than examination.

Text-books: Low, I., *Mathematics at work* (Australian Academy of Science, 1988); Giordans, F. R. & Weir, M. D., *A first course in mathematical modelling* (Brookes/Cole, 1985).

GROUP B CORE SUBJECTS

Assumed knowledge: These subjects will assume that students have passed at least one first year tertiary level mathematics subject such as Mathematics I or Mathematics IM at the University of Adelaide.

8762 Modern Statistics

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.
Contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.
Content: The subject aims to help students examine and use modern statistical techniques, within the context of investigations, and would provide suitable preparation for teaching applications of statistics within Year 12 subjects. It introduces data sources types and levels. It considers graphical tools, stem and leaf plots, and summary statistics. The subject considers single and multivariate cases, box trace, correlation, scatterplot, resistant line, least square, regression, time series and smoothing. The subject culminates with an introduction to the nature and philosophy of hypothesis testing using a variety of non-parametric tests to exemplify the concepts involved.
Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.
Recommended reading: Graham, A., *Statistical investigations in the secondary school* (Open University Course PM646, C.U.P., 1986); Branford, A., *Graphical and computational statistics: 1988 Lectures Notes* (Flinders University).

2741 Modelling with Mathematics

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.
Contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.
Content: The subject aims to help students develop the modelling process as well as explore mathematical techniques. It introduces topics via the use of case studies. It considers curve fitting in the context of advertising and sales, administration of drugs, supply and demand, car operating costs, alcohol and accidents and handicapping. The subject considers algebraic equations for rostering, minimization of materials, annuities, and curve fitting. The subject develops linear programming models for product mix, rostering, portfolio management, transportation and location. It concludes with an introduction to difference and differential equations for compound interest, growth and decay and population models. Workshop topics will include generation of case studies suitable for classroom use.
Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.
Recommended reading: Giordans, F. R. & Weir, W. E., *A first course in mathematical modelling* (Brookes/Coke, 1985); Boyec, W. E., *Case studies in mathematical modelling* (Pitman, 1981).

8575 Discrete Mathematics

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.
Contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.
Content: The subject provides an introduction to topics in discrete mathematics relevant to applications, particularly in decision making, computer science and communications. Topics will be chosen from those becoming prominent in early tertiary courses and relevant to enrichment of secondary mathematics studies. A selection of the following will be included: elementary logic and truth tables; counting processes and probablistic modelling; recurrence and iteration; algorithms and complexity; representation of discrete systems via graphs, networks and groups; applications to encryption and error correcting codes.
Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.
Text-book: Albertson, M. O. & Hutchinson, J. P., *Discrete mathematics with algorithms* (Wiley, 1988).

1707 Mathematics in Education

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.
Contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.
Content: Critical concepts in school mathematics. Samples of current practice in school mathematics. Examination of appropriate methodology arising from considerations of current issues such as alternate modes of evaluation and assessment, calculators and computers, gender, special groups of learners.
Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

FURTHER SUBJECTS

Group C Subjects

Students enrolled at the University of Adelaide will normally select their non-core subjects from this group.

7798 Certificate Project

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semesters 1 and 2.
Requirement: The student will undertake a project in mathematics or mathematics education with the general guidance of the student's supervisor. The project may, for example, involve an investigation in mathematics or computing, or an applied problem, or a period of practical experience in business and industry, or in a classroom situation in a school or tertiary institution. The nature and

scope of the project will be agreed by student and supervisor before detailed work commences.
Assessment: To be based on a written report submitted by an agreed date.

3923 Minor Certificate Project

Points value: 1. *Duration:* Semesters 1 and 2.
Requirement: This subject is similar to 7798 Certificate Project except that the points value and time commitment are less and the scope is accordingly narrower. It is particularly suitable for projects based on a short period of work experience.
Assessment: As for 7798 Certificate Project except for scale.

7843 Certificate Mathematical Studies

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semesters 1 and 2.
Contact hours: 2 hours per week.
Pre-requisite: A qualification acceptable to the relevant department in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.
Content: One option (not already offered for any award from those offered in Honours Pure Mathematics, Honours Applied Mathematics, Honours Statistics, Honours Computer Science and Honours Mathematical Physics, selected in consultation with the student's supervisor. (Honours options recommended for prospective teachers are particularly suitable for this purpose.)
Assessment: See Honours Mathematical Sciences syllabuses.

3404 Directed Reading Studies

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semesters 1 and 2.
Requirement: The student will undertake a programme of independent study in a clearly defined area, based mainly on reading and also, where available, on attendance at research seminars. The programme will be determined in consultation with the student's supervisor (or, where necessary, with another supervisor appointed for the purpose) who will also be available for consultation as necessary.
Assessment: To be determined in consultation with student based on continuous assessment or on a written report to be submitted by an agreed date.

8289 Minor Directed Reading Studies

Points value: 1. *Duration:* Semesters 1 and 2.
Requirement: This subject is similar to 3404 Directed Reading Studies except that the points value and time commitment are less and the scope is accordingly narrower. It can be taken in conjunction with 3923 Minor Certificate Project.
Assessment: As for 3404 Directed Reading Studies except for scale.

OTHER GROUP D SUBJECTS

For syllabuses of other mathematical sciences or mathematics education subjects or other relevant subjects offered within the University of Adelaide please see the relevant entries elsewhere in this Calendar.
Note that inclusion of such subjects in the Graduate Certificate requires approval by the Dean or nominee (normally the Liaison Officer). Approval will normally be given for inclusion of such a subject provided it is appropriate to the student's background and interests and the aims of the Graduate Certificate and does not significantly overlap other subjects offered for the Graduate Certificate (or for another previous award).

GROUP E SUBJECTS

These are subjects in other institutions. No subjects are currently approved for this group, but a particular subject could be approved under special circumstances. Students normally enrol in the institution where the projects and other non-core subjects available are appropriate to their interests and needs.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications.

2. Except as provided for in Regulation 3 an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

(i) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

(ii) have obtained the approval of the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Certificate a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under Regulation 2 but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Certificate.

4. To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one semester or of part-time study extending over at least one year. Except with the permission of the Faculty the work for the Certificate shall be completed within two years.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Certificate; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by the candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he or she has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine. Otherwise no subject counted for any other award of the University shall be counted as part of the requirements for the Certificate.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Certificate: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8. (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(c) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(d) For the purpose of this Regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications.

Regulations allowed 1 March, 1990. 13 Feb 1992: 5(b).

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications.
(Note: Each subject has a points value of 2.)

(a) **Group A Subjects** — Faculty of Mathematical & Computer Sciences

2208 Random Processes
2314 Optimisation
2039 Mathematical Programming
4485 Teletraffic Models
3908 Communication Network Design
8427 Mathematical Coding and Cryptology
9694 Spectral Analysis and Signal Processing

(b) **Group B Subjects** — Electrical and Electronic Engineering Department

7529 Network Architecture and Switching
7436 Stochastic Processes in Communications Systems
6519 Signal Processing

(c) **Group C Subjects** — Electronic Engineering, University of South Australia

Network Protocols
Communication System Theory
Digital Transmission
Error Control Coding
Optical Communications
Radio Wave Propagation
Mobile Communications

(d) **Group D Subjects**

Other relevant subjects or work as may be approved by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee).

2. Each year the Faculty shall determine which of the above subjects will be offered in the following year and in which semesters they will be offered.

3. Notwithstanding the above, the availability of all subjects is conditional on the availability of staff and facilities.

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

The Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications is a collaborative programme between the Faculties of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Engineering and is administered by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for practical reasons.

1. To qualify for the certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from Schedule I with an aggregate points value of at least 12 and satisfy the requirement that the subjects presented shall not include any which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

2. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of their Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Dean of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee).

3. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

4. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

5. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1 to 4 above.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED STATISTICS

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

Note: Persons wishing to apply for admission to the course should contact the Department of Statistics as early as possible before Enrolment Week for a detailed prospectus.

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics.

2. Except as provided for in regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Statistics.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the diploma; Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Statistics as adequate, to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics.

Regulations allowed 29 January, 1981.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982; 24 Feb. 1983: 5; 17 Jan. 1985: 7. 20 Jul, 1989: 8. 1 March 1990: diploma to graduate diploma.

13 Feb. 1992: 5(b).

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

Note: The points value of each subject is indicated by a number after each subject title.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in a selection of subjects chosen from the following list, to an aggregate value of at least 16 points, with at most 6 points from Level III:

(a) 2349 Statistical Software (compulsory) 2

(b) The four Level II Statistics subjects:

4523 Applied Statistics II 2
4107 Distribution Theory II 2
8878 Inference II 2
1678 Linear Models II 2

(c) The twelve Level III Statistics subjects:

2991 Distribution Theory III 2
9800 Experimental Design III 2
4853 Finite Population Sampling III 2
3837 Generalized Linear Modelling III 2
2251 Inference III 2
2993 Statistics for Quality Improvement III 2
1411 Life Contingencies III 2
2658 Linear Models III 2
8892 Medical Statistics III 2
5030 Multivariate Analysis III 2
5675 Time Series III 2
8387 Non-Parametric Methods III 2

(d) At most two of the Level III Applied Mathematics subjects:

4447 Applied Probability 2
2056 Mathematical Biology 2
2039 Mathematical Programming 2
2208 Random Processes 2

(e) Topics taught by the Discipline of Statistics at The Flinders University of South Australia:

65303 Applied Statistical Science A
65304 Applied Statistical Science B
65306 Linear Model Theory
65351 Random Variables
65305 Stochastic Process
65307 Theory of Statistical Inference

Note: For details of these topics see Volume II of the Calendar of The Flinders University of South Australia. Students wishing to enrol in these subjects for credit to their Adelaide Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics need to obtain approval in writing from the Registrar in advance and must comply with Flinders University enrolment procedures.

(f) Statistics subjects listed in Schedule II 1(c)(i) for the degree of Master of Mathematical Science.

(g) Other subjects which may be offered from time to time by the Department of Statistics in The University of Adelaide, the Discipline of Statistics in The Flinders University of South Australia and the Biometry Section, the Waite Campus, The University of Adelaide.

2. 6181 Statistics Project 8

In addition to the course work each student will be expected to complete a project chosen in consultation with and supervised by a supervisor from either the Biometry Section, Waite Campus, or the Department of Statistics. The project has a points value of 8.

3. On the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Statistics, the Faculty may exempt a candidate from the need to satisfy the prerequisites prescribed for the course.

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:
Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:
For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Computer Science.

2. Except as provided for in regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Computer Science.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study extending over at least one year.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Computer Science as adequate, to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science.

Regulations allowed 28 January, 1965.

Amended: 21 Dec. 1972: 6, 7; 28 Feb. 1974: 2, 3; 23 Jan. 1975: 2; 15 Jan. 1976; 5; 23 Dec. 1976; 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 8; 24 Feb. 1983: 1, 2, 5, 6, 8, 9; 1 March 1984: 4; 17 Jan. 1985: 7. 20 Jul. 1989. 1 March 1990: diploma to graduate diploma.

13 Feb. 1992: 5(b).

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work as shall be prescribed, and pass examinations in subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science totalling 20 points, with at least 8 points at Level II and at least 10 points at Level III from the following list.

(a) (i) **Level II subjects:**

6733	Concepts of Computer Science	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1956	Computer Systems	2
3655	Numerical Methods	2
3169	Database and Information Systems	2
2430	Programming Paradigms	2

(ii) **Level III subjects:**

6378	Artificial Intelligence	2
9820	Numerical Analysis	2
1234	Compiler Construction and Project	3
4468	Operating Systems	2
5141	Computer Architecture	2
2328	Computer Networks	2
9811	Advanced Programming Paradigms	2
7343	Programming Language Concepts	2
1116	Systems Analysis	2
5204	Software Engineering and Project	3

(b) Subjects chosen from Clause I of the Schedules for the degree of Master of Computer Science.

2. A candidate will also satisfactorily undertake and complete a course of practical work:

3975	Computer Science Diploma Project	4

3. On the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Computer Science, the Faculty may exempt a candidate from the need to satisfy the pre-requisites prescribed for the course.

SYLLABUSES

Text-books and Reference Books:
Booklists will be made available by the Department of Computer Science.

3975 Computer Science Diploma Project

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.
Restriction: Only available to students enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer Science.
Pre-requisites: Dependent on the choice of the project topic.
Contact hours: 4 hours of practical work per week.
Content: A practical programming project on a topic chosen from a selection, determined at the start of each year.
Assessment: Completion of written work and software as required for the chosen topic, followed by a 2-hour written examination.

6733 Concepts of Computer Science

Syllabus: See under Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Bachelor of Engineering.

All other Diploma subjects:

Syllabus details are contained in the syllabuses for the Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Examinations:
Details of subject assessment are made available at the relevant lectures during Orientation Week.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCE

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science.

2. Except as provided for in Regulation 3 an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:

(i) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

(ii) have obtained the approval of the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the work for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within four years.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by the candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he or she has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine. Otherwise no subject counted for any other award of the University shall be counted as part of the requirements for the Graduate Diploma.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma (except for the Project option for which there is only the grade of Pass): Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8. (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(c) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(d) For the purpose of this Regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical and Computer Science.

Regulations allowed 1 March 1990. 13 Feb. 1992: 5(b).

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete work to the value of at least 24 points.

2. The courses of study for the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science will consist of subjects to the value of at least 20 points chosen from:

(a) Any Level III subject listed in the Calendar by the Departments of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (including Level III subjects listed in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences entry by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

(b) Other subjects listed in the Calendar for any Ordinary Degree of the University approved for the purpose by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) except that subjects chosen under this provision shall:

(i) not comprise more than 1/3 of the requirements for the Graduate Diploma without the explicit approval of the Faculty.

(ii) Be chosen in consultation with the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee).

(c) Subjects listed in Schedule II(c)(i) for the degree of Master of Mathematical Science.

3. Project option. This option may comprise up to 4 points of the work for the award. The topics and level of such project work will be decided in consultation with a supervisor appointed by the Faculty. The project options are:

1295	Applied Mathematics Diploma Project A	4
7128	Applied Mathematics Diploma Project B	2
7200	Mathematical Physics Diploma Project A	4
1122	Mathematical Physics Diploma Project B	2
8803	Pure Mathematics Diploma Project A	4
2019	Pure Mathematics Diploma Project B	2
8624	Statistics Diploma Project A	4
7505	Statistics Diploma Project B	2

4. Formal approval of enrolment must be obtained from the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee).

SYLLABUSES

Textbooks: These are listed in the calendar under the subject entries for each of the Departments in the Faculty or are made available at the commencement of the course.

Examinations: Details of these are made available at the relevant lectures during orientation week.

Assumed knowledge: Applicants for the Graduate Diploma will be expected to have a knowledge of mathematics equivalent to that which would be obtained by passing 4 level II subjects offered by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (i.e. 8 points).

The Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences offers the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science as a full-time or part-time course to cater for a number of different demands:

(i) It is designed for graduates with some mathematical training who wish to extend their mathematical or computing knowledge for professional (e.g. teachers) or other reasons. The Graduate Diploma allows a flexible programme to suit the background of the individual. Thus it may

(a) extend a modest knowledge of mathematics to say the level attained by a graduate with an Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences,

or

(b) at the other extreme provide a programme comparable to the level of the Honours degree.

(ii) Graduates of a University or other institution who have an interest in proceeding to research in some area of the mathematical sciences but lack the preparation necessary may enrol for the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science with the view to gaining the background to begin a programme at the Masters level either by coursework or by research.

Graduates wishing to enrol may consult the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for details of the subjects offered preferably in the December of the year preceding their enrolment.

The course is normally one year of full-time study or two years part-time. The Graduate Diploma requires a satisfactory performance in approved subjects totalling 24 points. Provision is made in the schedules for candidates to remedy deficiencies in preparation through inclusion of subjects at level II. Up to 4 points may be in the form of supervised project work. Students will be allocated a supervisor at the time of enrolment.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE (COMMUNICATIONS)

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Applied Science (Communications).

2. The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:

(a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science or Applied Science or holds another academic qualification accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences as being sufficient for the purpose. A person admitted under this sub-regulation will normally be required satisfactorily to complete sufficient work of Honours standard as is deemed necessary by the Faculty in addition to satisfying the requirements of the Masters degree.

(b) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Mathematical Physics.

(c) a person who holds a qualification accepted for the purpose by the University.

3. With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under Regulation 2 but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

6. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in the schedules and after consultation with the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, submit in writing to the Registrar, for approval by the Faculty, a programme of advanced study and project work as prescribed in the schedules and designed to extend over either one year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than five years if taken part-time.

(b) undertake an approved programme of advanced study and project work under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall be members of the full-time academic staff of the University and appointed by the Faculty, except that in special circumstances the Faculty may also appoint an external supervisor.

(c) pass such examination on the candidate's course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty; and

(d) present a thesis embodying the results of the candidate's project.

7. Subject to such conditions as it may determine, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied.

(a) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the supervising department.

(b) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the supervising department; and

(c) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

8. A candidate may not count a subject or closely related subject or part of a subject already presented for another degree or diploma.

9. (a) On completion of the project work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three

copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted by December 31 of the year in which candidature commenced, in the case of full-time studies, or at a time determined by the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences in the case of part-time studies.

(c) On submission or re-submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:

(i) be accepted, with or without conditions; or

(ii) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examination; or

(iii) be sent back to the candidate for revision; or

(iv) be rejected.

10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Applied Science (Communications).

Regulations allowed 1 March, 1990.

21 Feb. 1991: 3. 13 Feb 1992: 4(b).

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 6.)

SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY WORK

1. A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either section (b) or section (c) of regulation 2 shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this schedule.

2. Before being admitted either under section (a) of regulation 2 or under regulation 3 a person shall complete the requirements of this schedule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his or her case be prescribed by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The purpose of this schedule is that the person should demonstrate the ability to perform at Honours standard.

SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK

The programme of study and project work shall consist of:

(a) One project option chosen from the following list:

8397	Applied Mathematics Communications Project A	2
6450	Applied Mathematics Communications Project B	4
3328	Applied Mathematics Communications Project C	6
2000	Applied Mathematics Communications Project D	8
8648	Applied Mathematics Communications Project E	10
7784	Pure Mathematics Communications Project A	2
5567	Pure Mathematics Communications Project B	4
6147	Pure Mathematics Communications Project C	6
3222	Pure Mathematics Communications Project D	8
3995	Pure Mathematics Communications Project E	10
4284	Electrical and Electronic Communications Project A	2
5208	Electrical and Electronic Communications Project B	4
9153	Electrical and Electronic Communications Project C	6
2206	Electrical and Electronic Communications Project D	8
4573	Electrical and Electronic Communications Project E	10

Note: Candidates should consult the Department in which they intend to do their project about the choice of a suitable supervisor.

(b) graduate subjects and seminars which may be chosen from the following list of subjects in the Communications area. All candidates must satisfactorily complete a minimum of 7 subjects. Each subject represents 1/12 of the requirements for the degree.

(i) **Compulsory subject:** Masters Seminar.

(ii) **Group A Subjects**

4485 Teletraffic Models
8427 Mathematical Coding and Cryptology
9694 Spectral Analysis and Signal Processing
2297 Masters Topic in Communications

(iii) **Group B Subjects**

These are subjects offered by the Department of

Electrical and Electronic Engineering and whose availability may vary from year to year.
7529 Network Architecture and Switching
7436 Stochastic Processes in Communications Systems
6519 Signal Processing

(iv) **Group C Subjects**

Electronic Engineering, University of South Australia
Network Protocols

Candidates may also choose from subjects offered by the School of Mathematical Sciences at Flinders University or by the Departments of Mathematics and Electronic Engineering at the University of South Australia and deemed suitable for the degree programme by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) from whom a list of such subjects may be obtained at the commencement of studies.

(c) other relevant subjects or work which may make up not more than one-third of the work for the degree, as may be approved by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

The Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) shall approve in the case of each candidate a programme of study consisting of lectures, seminars and project work and decide the relative proportion of each subject to the constraints listed above. To assist with this choice from time to time lists of subjects available to candidates for the degree in groups B and C will be issued by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (after they have been approved by Faculty and the Executive Committee). Notwithstanding the above the availability of all subjects is conditional on there being adequate staffing levels.

SYLLABUSES

Textbooks: Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations: For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relevant weight given to the components (e.g. such as the following as are relevant: assessments, semester or mid-semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Note: The postgraduate subjects which are offered by departments may vary slightly from year to year. Details of which subjects will be available each year are obtainable from the Dean of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Computer Science.

2. (a) The Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified:

(i) for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, with a major in Computer Science, of the University of Adelaide, or for a degree of some other institution accepted for the purpose by the University; or

(ii) for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science of the University of Adelaide or some other award from another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

(b) With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under Regulation 2(a), but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

3. A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time study; or, with the approval of the Department of Computer Science and subject to any conditions imposed in the particular case, by part-time study; or as an external student. Except by permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than two years and not more than four years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty;

(ii) in the case of a part-time or external candidate, not less than four years and not more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty;

(iii) in the case of a candidate with an Honours degree in Computer Science, or equivalent, in not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(i) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the schedules;

(ii) comply with conditions as prescribed in the schedules; and

(iii) present a satisfactory written report and seminar on a supervised project on a subject approved by the Department of Computer Science.

5. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

6. A candidate who fulfils the foregoing requirements shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences be admitted to the degree of Master of Computer Science.

Regulations allowed 1 March 1990. 21 Feb. 1991: 2.

SCHEDULES

SUBJECTS OF STUDY

Note: Intending students should consult the Department of Computer Science early in the year in which they plan to study in order to ascertain:

* whether particular subjects will be available in that year;
* in which semester they will be taught; and
* their precise content.

The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.

1. A candidate for the degree shall complete satisfactorily a total of 20 subjects.

2. A candidate for the degree shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written and practical work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in at least twelve subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science at the Honours or Masters level. Other subjects may be included, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department. The subjects which may be offered by the Department of Computer Science are:

6521	Advanced Computer Architecture A	2.5
6102	Advanced Computer Architecture B	2.5
3280	Advanced Computer Architecture C	2.5
2775	Advanced Database A	2.5
9037	Software Engineering A	2.5
2618	Software Engineering B	2.5
5711	Software Engineering C	2.5
6731	Advanced Programming Languages A	2.5
6532	Advanced Programming Languages B	2.5
4069	Advanced Programming Languages C	2.5
5436	Advanced Programming Languages D	2.5
5689	Advanced Artificial Intelligence A	2.5
2651	Advanced Artificial Intelligence B	2.5
1783	Advanced Operating Systems A	2.5
7513	Advanced Operating Systems B	2.5
9026	Advanced Operating Systems C	2.5
6220	Advanced Numerical Analysis A	2.5
8109	Advanced Numerical Analysis B	2.5
8247	Advanced Numerical Analysis C	2.5
8993	Real-Time Systems	2.5
5766	Relational Programming	2.5
5209	Performance Evaluation	2.5
8684	Parallel Computation	2.5
7024	Compiler Construction and Project (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
6293	Advanced Programming Paradigms (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
9516	Artificial Intelligence (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
3263	Programming Language Concepts (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
6031	Computer Architecture (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
6794	Computer Networks (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
9901	Operating Systems (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
3675	Software Engineering and Project (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
9047	Numerical Analysis (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
7307	University of South Australia Subject A	2.5
6782	University of South Australia Subject B	2.5
1752	University of South Australia Subject C	2.5
6417	University of South Australia Subject D	2.5
6037	University of South Australia Subject E	2.5
9284	University of South Australia Subject F	2.5
1703	Flinders University Subject A	2.5
6156	Flinders University Subject B	2.5
9260	Flinders University Subject C	2.5
8031	Flinders University Subject D	2.5
8759	Flinders University Subject E	2.5
7470	Flinders University Subject F	2.5

3. A candidate shall also satisfactorily undertake and complete at least five Masters Project subjects, under the guidance of a supervisor, and provide a public seminar and written report on the investigation. The Masters Project subjects are:

9112	Master Project A	2.5
3126	Master Project B	2.5
4292	Master Project C	2.5
5866	Master Project D	2.5
3444	Master Project E	2.5
9574	Master Project F	2.5
9882	Master Project G	2.5
8868	Master Project H	2.5

4. In the case of a candidate with an Honours degree in Computer Science, the subjects required for the award of the Master's degree may be reduced.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCE

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Mathematical Science.

2. The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:

(a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Science or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Mathematical Physics, or holds another academic qualification accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences as equivalent.

(b) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science or Applied Science or holds another academic qualification accepted for the purpose by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A person admitted under this sub-regulation will normally be required satisfactorily to complete sufficient work of Honours standard as is deemed necessary by the Faculty in addition to satisfying the requirements of the Masters degree;

3. With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under Regulation 2 but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. A candidate shall:

(a) complete any preliminary work which may be prescribed;

(b) undertake an approved programme of advanced study and project work under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors extended over one year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than four years if taken part-time.

6. The Faculty shall appoint one or more supervisors to guide a candidate's work.

7. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) pass such examination on the candidate's course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty; and

(b) present a satisfactory dissertation on the candidate's project.

8. Subject to such conditions as it may determine, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied:

(a) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the supervising department.

(b) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the supervising department; and

(c) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

9. A candidate may not count a subject or closely related subject or part of a subject already presented for another degree or diploma.

10. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

11. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Mathematical Science.

Regulations allowed 21 February 1991. 13 Feb. 1992: 4(b).

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 6.)

SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY WORK

1. A person whose qualifications have been accepted under section (b) of regulation 2 shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this schedule.

2. A candidate admitted under either section (a) of regulation 2 or under regulation 3 shall complete the requirements of this schedule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his or her case be prescribed by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The purpose of this schedule is that the person should demonstrate the ability to perform at Honours standard and the requirements would be satisfied for example by the successful completion of Honours subjects totalling 20 points.

SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK

1. The programme of study and project work to the value of at least 24 points shall consist of:

(a) supervised project work consisting of one of the following:

2427	Masters Applied Mathematics minor project	5
8223	Masters Applied Mathematics major project	7.5
4818	Masters Mathematical Physics minor project	5
4495	Masters Mathematical Physics major project	7.5
2545	Masters Pure Mathematics minor project	5
7538	Masters Pure Mathematics major project	7.5
2159	Masters Statistics minor project	5
2750	Masters Statistics major project	7.5

(b) 3072 Masters Seminar 1.5

(c) Subjects:

(i) chosen from the following list

Note: Intending students should consult the relevant department early in the year in which they plan to study in order to ascertain:

* whether particular subjects will be available in that year;
* in which semester they will be taught; and
* their precise content.

Applied Mathematics

6071	Networks of Queues	2.5
8918	Asymptotic Approximations	2.5
2233	Variational Methods for PDEs	2.5
5621	Combinatorial Optimisation	2.5
4820	Mathematical Methods (Masters)	2.5
5440	Stochastic Differential Equations	2.5
5061	Continuum Mechanics	2.5
5507	Advanced Hydrodynamics	2.5
8943	Boundary Value Problems	2.5
6130	Martingales	2.5
8250	Stochastic Processes	2.5
6779	Chaos and Fractals	2.5
1178	Teletraffic Models (Masters)	2.5
6576	Mathematical Economics (Masters)	2.5
6426	Communication Network Design (Masters)	2.5
5136	Robotics	2.5
6574	Finite Difference Methods for PDEs	2.5
4645	Modelling and Analysis of Computer Networks	2.5
5383	Flow Around Vehicles	2.5
4169	Systems of Queues	2.5
8510	Applied Mathematics Honours Topic A	2.5
6501	Applied Mathematics Honours Topic B	2.5
5819	Applied Mathematics Honours Topic C	2.5
1128	Applied Mathematics Honours Topic D	2.5

Mathematical Physics

6080	Advanced Electromagnetism V	2.5
4928	Cosmology V	2.5
3927	General Relativity V	2.5
4578	Gauge Theory V	2.5
4060	Quantum Mechanics/Particle Physics V	2.5
3681	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Fields V	2.5
5938	Statistical Mechanics/Many-Body Theory V	2.5
1679	Topics in Mathematical Physics VA	2.5
3348	Topics in Mathematical Physics VB	2.5

Pure Mathematics

7757	Galois Theory	2.5
9160	Measure Theory	2.5
1179	Analysis 1	2.5
7745	Analysis 2	2.5
7584	Analysis 3	2.5
4808	Algebra 1	2.5
4276	Algebra 2	2.5
2642	Algebra 3	2.5
1820	Geometry 1	2.5
5477	Geometry 2	2.5
9480	Geometry 3	2.5

1912	Number Theory 1	2.5
8468	Number Theory 2	2.5
7777	Advanced Convexity	2.5
6406	Topology	2.5
2903	Problem Solving	2.5
2342	Coding Theory	2.5
4362	Analysis and Signal Processing	2.5
1512	Set Theory	2.5
4122	History of Mathematics (Masters)	2.5
7965	Pure Mathematics Honours Topic A	2.5
1538	Pure Mathematics Honours Topic B	2.5
9735	Pure Mathematics Honours Topic C	2.5
5344	Pure Mathematics Honours Topic D	2.5

Statistics

7464	Advanced Multivariate Methods	2.5
2466	Advanced Nonparametric Statistics	2.5
8331	Statistical Software (Masters)	2.5
3228	Analysis of Repeated Measure	2.5
9553	National Markets Statistics	2.5
6061	Advanced Experimental Design	2.5
9148	Regression Diagnostics	2.5
1884	Advanced Medical Statistics	2.5
9348	Advanced Inference	2.5
2684	Statistics Honours Topic A	2.5
6827	Statistics Honours Topic B	2.5
7467	Statistics Honours Topic C	2.5
4013	Statistics Honours Topic D	2.5

(ii) Other subjects offered by the University of Adelaide or other tertiary institutions in South Australia which are accepted by the Faculty as being equivalent to those listed above.

(iii) Students may present other relevant subjects or work, to the value of at most five points, as may be approved by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

2. The availability of all subjects in any year is conditional on there being adequate staffing levels.

SYLLABUSES

Prospective students should consult the Department early in the year in which the subject is being offered to obtain advice as to the specific content of the subject. The field of study major and minor projects can also be determined at that time.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES

REGULATIONS

1. The following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences: (a) Bachelors of Arts, (b) Bachelors of Science, (c) other graduates whose academic qualifications are accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences as sufficient.

Provided that, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

Unless an applicant has obtained an Honours degree from a University in a suitable Mathematical and Computer Sciences discipline or a qualification deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent the applicant shall, before being admitted as a candidate, pass such qualifying examination as the Faculty may in the circumstances determine.

2. A person seeking enrolment as a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar and shall submit as part of that application, a statement of that person's academic standing, accompanied, in the case of a person who is not a graduate of the University of Adelaide, by acceptable proof of such standing. Each applicant shall submit an outline of the research work or investigation on which it is intended to submit a thesis. The Faculty, if it approves the subject of this research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in the work.

3. A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time study; or, with the approval of the department concerned and subject to any conditions imposed in the particular case, by part-time study; or, as an external student. Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year or more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty;

(ii) in the case of a part-time or external candidate, not less than two years nor more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

5. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is his own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions to mathematical sciences in support of his candidature.

6. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed annually by the Faculty, under the provisions of clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

7. The Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners to report upon the thesis and any supporting papers that the candidate may submit. The Board of Examiners may require any candidate to pass an examination in the branch of science to which the candidate's original research or investigation is cognate.

8. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon it, not to be of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Doctor but of sufficient merit for the degree of Master may be admitted to the degree of Master provided that the candidate is qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

9. On completion of the work a candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences be admitted to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.

Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 3; 23 Jan. 1975: 6; 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 9; 17 Jan. 1985: 5. 20 Jul. 1989: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5; 21 Feb. 1991: 1.

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES

REGULATIONS

1. (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or a degree of Master of Science, Arts or Economics, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in the University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who is a graduate of another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide and has a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the graduate concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, had an adequate training in the mathematical sciences.

(c) No person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences before the expiration of five years from the date of his original graduation.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his achievements in the mathematical sciences and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should—(i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work: and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.

(c) If it accepts the candidature and approves the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as the candidate may submit for examination.

(c) The candidate in submitting his published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work he has submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 28 February, 1974.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 2, 4; 21 Feb. 1991: 1.

FACULTY OF MEDICINE

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

REGULATIONS

1. (a) The course of study for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, unless otherwise approved by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, shall extend over six years of full-time study.

(b) A candidate may intermit the course:

(i) for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science; or

(ii) for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.

2. To qualify for the degrees a candidate must attend regularly such tutorials and seminar work, satisfactorily perform such laboratory, practical, clinical and written work, and pass such examinations as the Council may from time to time prescribe.

3. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabuses.

4. A candidate shall pass the whole of one examination before entering into the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination, subject to the provisions of Regulation 9(d) hereof, and provided that in the case of the First and Fourth Year Examinations, the Board of Examiners may permit a candidate, who has failed in a part only of the Examination, to proceed into the courses of study leading to the subsequent Examination. A candidate may not enter into the courses of study leading to the Fourth Year Examination until the candidate has passed the whole of the First, Second and Third Year Examinations and to the Final (Sixth-Year) Examination until the candidate has passed the whole of the five previous examinations.

5. A candidate shall not present for the examinations unless the candidate has completed to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned, prior to the beginning of the examination, the courses of study and practice prescribed for it.

6. The examiners in any subject may take into consideration written or practical work required of candidates during the course of study and practice and the results of other examinations in the subjects.

7. A candidate who fails to pass in an examination shall, before presenting for the examination again, attend again such part or parts of the course of study and practice leading to that examination as the Faculty may direct.

8. (a) Candidates who pass in the whole of an examination prescribed in the schedules shall be awarded a non-graded pass and their names shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in the Schedules there shall be three classifications of pass in any component subject of the medicine course, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of the candidates in each of the classifications shall be published in accordance with the provisions of the relevant schedule made under the regulations.

(c) A candidate whose results in the Third-Year, Fourth-Year, Fifth-Year and Final (Sixth-Year) Examinations, in the medicine course have been adjudged by the Faculty of Medicine to have been of distinguished merit may, by the decision of the Faculty on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners in the final year of the course, be awarded the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).

9. (a) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has been prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from sitting for the whole or part of an examination permission to sit for a

special or supplementary examination; the extent of such special or supplementary examination to be determined by the Board in each case.

(b) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has failed in part only of an examination permission to sit for a supplementary examination in the subject or subjects in which the candidate has failed.

(c) On passing in a special or supplementary examination granted under this regulation a candidate shall be deemed to have completed the whole of the examination; but if the candidate fails in such special or supplementary examination the candidate shall take again, and pass in, the whole of the examination before proceeding with the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination: provided that, subject to the provisions of Clause 4 thereof, for the First-Year and Second-Year Examination the Board of Examiners may require a candidate to repeat only those subjects in which the candidate has failed.

(d) A candidate granted permission to sit for a supplementary or special examination may enter provisionally upon the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination pending publication of the result of the supplementary examination.

10 (a) A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

(b) Subject to approval by the Faculty and on such conditions as may be determined by the Faculty, a candidate may substitute a subject or subjects from another course for specified components of the First Year Examination.

11. All regulations hitherto in force concerning the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery are hereby repealed; provided that this repeal shall not affect

(a) anything done or suffered under any regulation hereby repealed; or

(b) any right or status acquired, duty imposed, or liability incurred by or under any regulation hereby repealed.

NOTES: (1) The reference to study and practice in regulations 3 to 7 above includes all that practical work and clinical instruction prescribed in schedule 1.

(2) The Faculty of Medicine regards lectures as a valuable teaching method. Consequently candidates are advised to attend regularly such courses of lectures as may be provided.

Regulations allowed 28 January, 1965.

Amended: 24 Dec. 1969: 2; 17 Dec. 1970: 8; 16 Dec. 1971: 9, 10; 21 Dec. 1972: 8; 23 Jan. 1975: 8, 9; 15 Jan. 1976: 3; 31 Jan. 1980: 1, 8; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 8, 10; 24 Feb. 1983: 3, 8; 17 Jan. 1985: 8(b); 12 Feb. 1987: 8. 20 Jul. 1989. 21 Feb 1991: 4, 9. 13 Feb. 1992: 3(b).

SCHEDULES

The hospital clinical year usually begins on the fourth Monday in the year. Syllabuses of subjects for the degrees of M.B., B.S. are published below, immediately after these schedules.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3(a))

The following are the subjects of study for the six Examinations for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.

1870 First-Year Examination

4201 Anatomy IMB
7788 Behavioural Science IM
5847 Biology IM
7412 Biomedical Statistics I
9681 Chemistry IM
6594 Introductory Medicine I
3117 Medical Physics I

Students with appropriate Year 12 results in one or two of Biology, Chemistry and Physics may be permitted by the Faculty to substitute one or more approved subjects from other disciplines in the University of a similar weighting to 5847 Biology IM, 9681 Chemistry IM and 3117 Medical Physics I.

2034 Second-Year Examination

8946 Anatomy IIMB
7100 Biochemistry IIM
5460 Genetics IIM
9405 Human Physiology IIMB
6408 Medicine in the Community II

3980 Third-Year Examination

8824 Clinical Science and Skills
9782 Human Physiology IIIMB
6105 Microbiology and Immunology IIIMB
6950 Pathology III
1494 Pharmacology IIIMB
9726 Social & Preventive Medicine III

8508 Fourth-Year Examination

1113 Clinical Science IV
2976 Clinical Skills IV
8475 Psychiatry IV
6915 Research Project

The Board of Examiners may require a candidate repeating the Fourth Year Examination to complete
2643 Clinical Skills IVA
instead of
6915 Research Project

3192 Fifth-Year Examination

9691 Clinical Science V
4369 Clinical Skills V
7240 Obstetrics & Gynaecology V
4376 Paediatrics V

The Board of Examiners may require a candidate who was unsuccessful in completing both the Fourth Year and Fifth Year Examinations at the first attempt to successfully complete the subjects
8425 Clinical Science IV/V
4943 Clinical Skills IV/V
in order to complete the requirements of the two Examinations.

1106 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination

4686 Clinical Competence VI
9950 Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine VI
4008 Medicine VI
4857 Surgery VI
8958 Community Practice VI
6460 Paediatrics VI
4364 Psychiatry VI

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY AND EXAMINATIONS

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3(a))

1. (a) To qualify for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, a candidate shall complete the requirements of the six Examinations by:

(i) regularly attending lectures, tutorials, seminars, demonstrations;
(ii) satisfactorily participating in tutorial, practical and project work, clinical programs and attachments; and
(iii) satisfactorily completing the range of assessment tasks, including examinations,

that are prescribed in the Syllabus for each of the subjects of the Examinations as set out in Schedule I.

(b) In addition, a student is required to undertake either a period of elective study approved by the Faculty of Medicine before commencing the study and practice for the Final (Sixth Year) Examination or if so directed by the Board of Examiners for the Fourth or Fifth Year Examination, a prescribed revision course of study and clinical practice, in lieu of undertaking a period of elective study, in a subject area of the Fourth Year or Fifth Year Examination.

2. (a) In the event that a student fails a subject of an examination the Faculty's Board of Examiners for the relevant Examination may offer supplementary or special assessment tasks, including examinations, after considering the student's academic performance in all subjects undertaken in an academic year and any evidence of a medical or compassionate nature which may be placed before it. Where supplementary examinations are offered, they will normally be undertaken during an official University Supplementary Examination period.

(b) A candidate who has been offered a supplementary or special examination on account of a failure in a subject of the Fourth Year or Fifth Year Examination, shall normally be required to undertake a prescribed revision course of study and clinical practice, in lieu of undertaking a period of elective study, before undertaking the examination.

3. (a) A candidate shall normally pass the whole of one Examination before entering into the course of study and practice leading to the next examination.

(b) Where a candidate has been grated status in the course under the provisions of Regulation 10(a), on account of other tertiary studies, the Faculty may permit the student to undertake subjects from more than one Examination where the Dean or designated nominee is satisfied the candidate's program of study and practice for the degree is academically sound.

(c) A candidate who fails the First Year Examination will be required to repeat the work and assessment requirements only for the subject or subjects which were failed. With the approval of the Dean or designated nominee the candidate may concurrently undertake subjects of the Second Year Examination.

(d) A candidate who fails the Second Year Examination will be required to repeat the work and assessment requirements only for the subject or subjects which were failed. The candidate normally will not be permitted by the Faculty to undertake any study or practice towards a subsequent Examination.

(e) A candidate who fails the Third Year Examination normally will be required to repeat the work and assessment requirements of the subjects set out for the Third Year Examination in Schedule I.

(f) The overall performance of a candidate who fails the Fourth Year Examination, and the extent of the failure, shall be considered by the Board of Examiners in determining whether:

(i) the candidate be permitted to proceed to the Fifth Year Examination and undertake, in lieu of a period of elective study, a prescribed revision course of study and clinical practice, in lieu of undertaking a period of elective study before undertaking a special examination.

(ii) the candidate be required to repeat the course of study and clinical practice and the assessment requirements for all the subjects including the Research Project set out for the Fourth Year Examination in Schedule I.

(iii) the candidate be required to repeat the course of study and clinical practice and the assessment requirements for the subjects set out for the Fourth Year Examination in Schedule I with the variation that the subject 2643 Clinical Skills IVA be undertaken instead of 6915 Research Project.

(g) A candidate who fails the Fifth Year Examination normally will be required to repeat the study and clinical practice and the assessment requirements of the subjects set out for the Fifth Year Examination in Schedule I.

(h) Notwithstanding Clause (g) above, if a candidate has failed both the Fourth Year and the Fifth Year Examination at the first attempt, the Board of Examiners may

(i) withdraw the requirement that the candidate undertake a prescribed revision course of study and clinical practice, in lieu of a period of elective study, and a special examination; and instead

(ii) require the candidate to complete the requirements of the Fourth Year and Fifth Year Examination by undertaking the study and clinical practice and assessment requirements for the subjects
8425 Clinical Science IV/V
4943 Clinical Skills IV/V
and pass the assessment tasks, including examinations, that are prescribed.

(i) A candidate who fails the Final (Sixth Year) Examination will be required to repeat the study, and clinical practice and assessment requirements of all subjects set out for the Examination in Schedule I.

SCHEDULE III: SUBJECT RESULTS NOT TO BE CLASSIFIED

(Made by the Council under Regulation 8(b))
The results of the following subjects will not be classified:

7412 Biomedical Statistics I
6594 Introductory Medicine I
4376 Paediatrics V

SCHEDULE IV: APPROVAL OF ENROLMENT

1. A Candidate for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery is required to enrol for the Examination and the component subjects as set out in Schedule I during an official enrolment period.

2. The following students must have their course of study approved by the Dean or designated nominee at the time of enrolment in the year in question:

(a) students previously enrolled in the course of studies prescribed in these schedules who did not enrol in that course in the immediately preceding year;

(b) students who have been granted, or who are seeking exemption from the requirements of the regulations and schedules under the terms of regulation 10;

(c) students who wish to enrol in any subject or subjects and/or option within any subject, in addition to the course and subjects prescribed in these schedules;

(d) students previously enrolled in other courses or in other faculties and who are enrolling, or who are seeking to enrol, for the first time in subjects prescribed in these schedules.

3. Students wishing to intermit their studies in accordance with the provisions of regulation 1(b) must apply through the Registrar for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the Faculty for leave of absence for a defined period.

4. Students who have intermitted their studies in the prescribed subjects may be required to resume at such a point in the course and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the Faculty deems appropriate.

RULES FOR THE ADMISSION OF MEDICAL STUDENTS TO THE PRACTICE OF THE TEACHING HOSPITALS, HEALTH CENTRES AND THE INSTITUTE OF MEDICAL AND VETERINARY SCIENCE

1. Medical students admitted to the practice of a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre shall be under the control of the Medical Superintendent* in relation to matters of common discipline; the University will otherwise be responsible for matters related to education.

2. No student shall publish the report of any case without the permission of the Hospital Board or Health Centre Management Committee and the Senior Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.

3. Except in the performance of his clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Medical Officer in charge.

4. No student may communicate directly or indirectly to the Press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the Institution to which he is attached.

5. No student may introduce visitors into any Hospital or Health Centre to the practice of which he has been admitted, without the permission of the Medical Superintendent* or his deputy.

6. Students shall pay such fees as are laid down from time to time by the University in conjunction with the Teaching Hospitals or Health Centres. Fees are payable directly to the University; no student will be admitted to a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre until such fees are paid.

7. Students shall discharge the duties assigned to them, and pay for or replace any article damaged or lost or destroyed by them through negligence or misconduct.

8. During any period of residence the student will comply with the directions of the Medical Superintendent* of the Hospital or Health Centre in respect of discipline and general conduct.

9. Subject to rule 10 any student infringing any of these rules or the rules of the Hospital or Health Centre, or otherwise misconducting himself may be suspended or dismissed by the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre. If he is so dismissed he shall forfeit all payments which may have been made and all rights accruing therefrom.

10. In all instances where a student has been either suspended or dismissed from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre his case shall be investigated by an Investigation Committee on which there shall be a representative appointed by the Hospital Board, a Senior Consultant Clinical Teacher nominated by the Chairman (or his deputy) of the appropriate Staff Committee of the Hospital or Health Centre concerned, a representative appointed by the University, and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine (or his deputy). The committee should also normally include a representative of the Adelaide Medical Students' Society (e.g. a student member of the Faculty of Medicine). The Investigating Committee shall make its recommendation to the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre Management Committee concerned and to the Council of the University for confirmation or otherwise.

These rules apply equally to medical students who use the facilities of the I.M.V.S. where the Director of the Institute has the authority given in these Rules to the Medical Superintendent of a Teaching Hospital, and where the Council of the Institute replaces the Board of the hospital.

*The Medical Director of the Queen Victoria Hospital Campus of the Women's and Children's Hospital.

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:
The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.
In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be sought.

Reference books:
Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:
For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

1870 FIRST-YEAR EXAMINATION

4201 Anatomy IMB

Level: 1. *Duration:* Full year.
Assumed knowledge: Proficiency in English.
Contact hours: 3 lectures and up to 4 hours of practical and tutorial work a week.
Content: The subject will deal in a co-ordinated fashion with: an introduction to general body form, methods of anatomical study, a brief outline of anatomy of the body systems, general cytology and tissue histology, the detailed topographical anatomy of the limbs and thorax, the histology of the skeletal, muscular, nervous, cardio-vascular, lymphatic and respiratory systems, an introduction to early embryology, and the embryology of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems.

Assessment: Examinations at end of each semester.

Equipment: A human half-skeleton, dissecting instruments and laboratory coats. Although the Department will provide microscopes for use during class times, students are encouraged to purchase a microscope of their own for use outside class hours.

Text-books: Moore, K. L, *Clinically oriented anatomy* 2nd edn. (Williams and Wilkins); Saverland, E. K., *Grant's dissector* (Williams & Wilkins, 10th edn); Junqueira, L. C., Carneiro, J. and Kelley, R. O., *Basic histology* 7th edn. (Lange) *or* Cormack, D. H., *Ham's Histology* 9th edn. (Harper & Row); Moore, K. L., *The developing human* (4th ed.) (Saunders) or Langman, J., *Medical embryology* (5th ed.) (Williams and Wilkins).

Atlases (optional): Consult Department for information on suitable publications.

7788 Behavioural Science IM

Level: I. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial, and 1 three-hour practical class a week.

Content: The subject deals with scientific approaches to the understanding of human behaviour in health and disease. With this objective, contributions from general and developmental psychology, psychophysiology, social psychology, sociology, and anthropology are studied.

Assessment: Semester examinations, 32.5% each, 3 practical reports during year, 10% each and 5% for tutorial participation. Pass mark is an aggregate of 50% with the proviso that any student who has failed both examinations will be deemed to have failed the subject. Students may be precluded from sitting for examinations if practical work has not been completed to the satisfaction of the examiners.

Text-book: Winefield, H. R., and Peay, M. Y., *Behavioural science in medicine*, 2nd edn. (1991). Copies available from Dept. Psychiatry.

5847 Biology IM

Level: I. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work a week. Both day and evening classes may be held.

Content: The subject is an introduction to major biological fields which does not assume previous knowledge. It provides the basis on which later specialized biological and medical studies build. Topics include: cell structure and function; biochemical concepts — respiration, enzymes; energy flow; membranes; DNA, RNA, protein synthesis; an introduction to bacteria, fungi, autotrophs and chordates; the structure and physiology of vertebrates; major invertebrate phyla; ecology; medical significance of invertebrates; the nature of evolution, natural selection, the ancestry of man.

Assessment: 2 end of semester examinations, an essay and practical work throughout the year.

Text-book: Curtis, H. and Barnes, N.S., *Biology* 5th edn. (Worth).

7412 Biomedical Statistics I

Level: I. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 10 hours divided equally between lectures and tutorials.

Content: This subject provides an introduction to the following topics: the role of statistics in medicine, the collection and presentation of data, measures of central tendency and variability, probability and distributions, statistical inference and hypothesis testing, simple linear regression and correlation.

Assessment: Tutorial performance and exercises and a 2-hour written examination at the end of semester.

Text-book: A coursebook will be provided.

9681 Chemistry IM

Level: I. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Chemistry.

Contact hours: A course of 35 lectures covering aspects of organic chemistry and 15 lectures on aspects of physical chemistry.

There will be 6 three-hour practical classes and approximately 15 one-hour tutorials associated with the course.

Content: This course is specifically designed to provide the necessary chemistry background for students in the medical faculty.

Assessment: 2½-hour examination on Organic Chemistry at the end of Semester 1 and 1½-hour examination on Physical Chemistry at the end of Semester 2. Satisfactory attendance and performance is required for each of the practicals.

Text-books: Bailey, P. S. and Bailey, C. A., *Organic chemistry* (4th ed.) (Allyn and Bacon). Printed notes will be provided for the Physical Chemistry section.

6594 Introductory Medicine I

Level: I. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: This is a multifacetted course run as a series of workshops with the following aims:

1. to introduce the student to the methodology of clinical problem solving involved in the management of a patient.

2. to make the student aware of the relative merits of learning through understanding as opposed to fact-oriented superficial learning.

3. to make the student aware of the extent to which they will require pre-clinical knowledge for patient management.
4. to ensure that all students are competent in cardio-pulmonary resuscitation and have some understanding of elementary first aid.
5. to introduce the student to issues relating to death and dying.
6. to alert the student to modern knowledge about drugs and alcohol and to direct their attention to their future role, as medical practitioners, in dealing with these issues.

Assessment: This will be dependent on satisfactory completion of the cardio-pulmonary resuscitation practical session and the satisfactory write-up of a clinical problem solving case.

3117 Medical Physics I

Level: I. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour project work a week. Tutorials given every two weeks.

Content: The aim of this course is to teach Medical Physics as a relevant course in the medical curriculum. It concentrates therefore on concepts and principles and their applications, not on mathematics or formal derivations. It aims to look at some social issues in a scientific context, such as the after-effects of Chernobyl. It provides a useful background to physiology, anatomy, radiology and anaesthetics. It is taught with the assistance of the Department of Medical Physics of the Royal Adelaide Hospital. The main topics are biomechanics, fluids, solids, bio-electricity, optics, medical imaging and radiation. The course aims to bridge the gap between matriculation physics and the applications needed in medical and dental subjects. Therefore, students who have not taken matriculation physics will need to do extra work to cope with the lectures. These students are advised to consult the lecturer as early as possible and obtain a copy of Kane and Sternheim.

Assessment: Based mainly on a written examination, but includes project work.

Text-book: Cameron, J. R., and Skofronick, J. G., *Medical Physics* (Wiley); Kane, J. W. and Sternheim, M. M., *Physics* (Wiley).

2034 SECOND-YEAR EXAMINATION

8946 Anatomy IIMB

Level: II. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 4 lectures and 4 (Semester 1) or 5 (Semester 2) hours of practical work per week.

Content: The course follows on from 4201 Anatomy IMB in first year and is divided into two quite separate semester parts.

In the first semester the gross anatomy of the abdomen, pelvis and perineum is covered in parallel with the histology of the alimentary, renal, reproductive and endocrine systems and the embryology of the alimentary, renal and reproductive systems. The reproductive cytology, histology and embryology is taught with some general embryological topics as an integrated unit of reproductive biology.

The second semester material includes the gross anatomy of the head and neck, neuroanatomy, the histology of the eye and ear, and some relevant embryology.

Assessment: Examinations at the end of each semester, each being the final examination on the work concerned.

Equipment: As for 4201 Anatomy IMB.

Text-books: Heimer, L., *The human brain and spinal cord: functional neuroanatomy and dissection guide* (Springer-Verlag); Johnson, M. H. & Everitt, B. J., *Essential reproduction*, 3rd edn (Blackwells, Oxford), as well as texts and optional atlases as for 4201 Anatomy IMB. Reading lists are also provided.

7100 Biochemistry IIM

Level: II. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 3 one-hour lectures a week. A series of tutorials on the clinical applications of Biochemistry and literature research topics are taken throughout the year and require 3 hours work each week.

Content: Introduction to protein structure and function, mechanism of enzyme action, specialized proteins and their functions, biological membranes, generation and storage of metabolic energy, biosynthesis of macromolecular precursors, integration of metabolism. Systems and methods of molecular biology, genetic analysis in molecular biology, nucleic acids, DNA structures, DNA replication, recombination, mutation and repair, transcription, translation, genetic code, regulation of protein synthesis and gene function in bacteria and their viruses, recombinant DNA technology.

Assessment: At the end of each semester there will be a written examination, duration 3 hours, integrating the lecture material and the clinical tutorials, 80%, and a separate examination on the literature research project, 20%.

Text-books: To be advised.

Reference books: Montgomery, R., *Biochemistry: A case orientated approach*, 5th. edn. (Mosby); Alberts, B., et al., *Molecular biology 7th cell*, 2nd ed. (Garland).

5460 Genetics IIM

Level: II. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical/tutorial per week.

Content: This course outlines the principles of human genetics, important in understanding the individual variation seen in both health and disease under the following headings: Mendelian genetics in human pedigrees; cytogenetics; molecular genetics; gene localization; population genetics; genetics and disease; genetic counselling.

Assessment: Written examination 70%, tutorials 10%, oral presentation 5% and written report 15%.

Text-book: Thompson, M. W., McInnes, R. R. and Willard, H. F., *Genetics in medicine*, 5th edn. (W. B. Saunders, 1991).

9405 Human Physiology IIMB

Level: II. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 3 one-hour lectures, a one-hour tutorial and a three-hour practical session each week.

Content: The basic concepts of both general and systematic physiology are presented during lectures and tutorial sessions. The practical sessions comprise research projects each of which extends over approximately thirteen weeks. Students work in small research teams and design their own projects under staff guidance. The projects are directed at teaching the basic principles of experimental physiology.

Assessment: Written examinations are held at the end of each semester and total 70% of the subject mark. Project reports comprise the remaining 30%.

Text-books: Lecture and tutorial material is covered by West, J. B., *Physiological basis of medical practice* (Williams & Wilkins), or Guyton, A. C., *Textbook of medical physiology* 7th edn. (Saunders); Sherwood, L., *Human physiology from cells to systems* (West) is a good introductory textbook. The practical session content in terms of experimental design is covered in *Physiology and the scientific method* 1st edn. (Scott and Waterhouse). The recommended statistical reference is *Understanding statistics in the behavioural sciences*, 3rd. edn., Pagans, R. R. (West, 1990).

6408 Medicine in the Community II

Level: II. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Content: This subject has three broad aims: (i) to teach some of the methods of analysis which help in examining determinants of health and illness, and the social and political factors that influence the practice of medicine, (ii) to examine population-level perspectives on health and disease — particularly the understanding and application of epidemiological methods, and (iii) to convey basic understanding of the Australian health care system and the factors that shape it. The course consists of lectures, tutorials and projects on the social determinants of disease, health system politics, analysis of the scientific foundations of medicine, health economics, epidemiology and preventive medicine. The course is designed to enable students to take an analytical and questioning approach to issues which arise in the practice of medicine and in the health-care system, and to understand the links between clinical medicine and a population perspective on health and disease.

Assessment: Tutorial participation, project work and written assignments are assessed. There is a written examination at the end of the semester.

Text-books: The required epidemiology textbook is Fletcher R. H., Fletcher, S. W., Wagner, E. H., *Clinical epidemiology: the essentials* (2nd edn) Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins, 1988. For the other coursework a set of collated readings will be prepared.

3980 THIRD-YEAR EXAMINATION

8824 Clinical Science and Skills

Level: III. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 lecture, 1 demonstration and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject is intended to introduce the student to the skills of medical practice, the scientific study of the processes of disease states and the ethics of medicine. Emphasis will be placed on the acquisition of skills in clinical interviewing and communication as well as those required to elicit and record a clinical history and to perform a physical examination. Clinical data gathered at the bedside is to be interpreted in the context of a scientific understanding of the aetiology, pathophysiology and prognosis of common disease processes, aided where appropriate by information derived from elementary laboratory and other diagnostic investigations. In the study of biomedical ethics, the student will be equipped with the conceptual tools to think clearly about ethical problems and reach sound ethical judgements in a clinical context.

Assessment: Continuous assessment in demonstration and tutorial work, a project in biomedical ethics, a written examination in clinical science and a viva in clinical skills.

9782 Human Physiology IIIMB

Level: III. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures per week.

Content: Lecture topics are directed at the integrative aspects of central nervous system function, exercise physiology and the endocrinological aspects of reproductive physiology.

Assessment: By written examination at the end of the semester.

Text-book: As for 9405 Human Physiology IIMB, supplemented with suggested reading.

6105 Microbiology and Immunology IIIMB

Level: III. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 2 or 3 one-hour lectures per week, and a practical course using basic laboratory techniques.

Content: In Semester 1 the student is introduced to basic concepts of microbiology and immunology, including: bacteria, fungi, viruses and parasites of medical importance; their isolation, morphology mode of replication and classification; principles of sterilization and disinfection, use of antibiotics and chemotherapeutic agents: the role of micro-organisms in disease, considered as a study of host parasite relationships; epidemiology and hospital cross-infection: principles of immunology and the immune response, including its role in the pathogenesis of infectious disease.

Semester 2 is concerned with clinical microbiology and immunology. The pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis, epidemiology and control of common infections are presented, and clinical immunology topics such as transplantation, immune deficiency, allergic and autoimmune diseases are discussed.

Assessment: Examinations at the end of each semester.

Text-books: A list of text-books will be issued by the department at the beginning of each year.

6950 Pathology III

Level: III. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 4 hours of practical work each week.

Content: In the first semester students are introduced to the general principles of Pathology and begin to look at the application of these to some clinical disease states. The nature and causes of disease are first considered, and then follows a full consideration of the inflammatory reaction, including tissue regeneration and repair. Other topics are thrombosis, embolism and infarction, cellular changes and degenerations, cardiovascular disease, the fundamentals of the neoplastic process, haemorrhage and shock, oedema, infiltrations and selected parasitic diseases.

In the second semester, these principles are applied to understanding the mechanisms of production of the clinical features and complications of the important diseases of the major organ systems.

Instruction is provided in lectures, tutorials, mortuary demonstrations and practical classes. Towards the end of the year the students are introduced to the principles of clinical problem solving in a short series of clinico-pathological conferences.

Assessment: An examination at the end of each semester.

Text-books: Kumar, V., Cotran, R. S. and Robbins, S. L., *Basic pathology* (Saunders); Wheater, P. R., Burkitt, H. G., Stevens, A. and Lowe, J. S., *Basic histopathology* (Churchill Livingstone).

1494 Pharmacology IIIMB

Level: III. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 48 lectures, 16 hours of tutorials, 16 hours of demonstration workshops, 20 hours of self-directed learning.

Content: The subject covers (a) the principles of pharmacology; drug:receptor interactions; pharmacokinetics; toxicology; drug development; adverse drug reactions; factors causing variability in drug response; substance abuse; and (b) the mechanisms underlying the various transmitter and local hormone systems and the drugs and drug classes acting through these mechanisms. The course philosophy emphasises self-directed learning and is problem based.

Text-books: Goodman and Gilman's *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics* (eds. Gilman, A. G., Rall, T. W., Nies, A. S., Taylor, P.) 8th edn., Pergamon Press, 1990 or Katzung, B. G., *Basic and clinical pharmacology*, 5th edn., Prentice Hall International, 1992 or Kalant, H. & Roschlau, W. H. E., *Principles of medical pharmacology*, 5th edn., B. C. Decker Inc., 1989.

9726 Social and Preventive Medicine III

Level: III. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: This subject involves 3 or 4 elective topics, one of which is to be chosen. The electives build on analytical approaches introduced in 6408 Medicine in the Community II. Electives may involve particular subject areas within social and

preventive medicine, or analytical approaches using epidemiological or social-science methods.

Assessment: Major assignment, final examination, and tutorial participation.

Text-books: To be advised.

8508 FOURTH-YEAR EXAMINATION

1113 Clinical Science IV

2976 Clinical Skills IV

Level: IV. *Duration:* Full year.

Content: These subjects are designed to give the students a balanced introduction to clinical medicine and to integrate the medical sciences with clinical medicine.

The programme will comprise three terms, each of twelve weeks duration, through which groups of students will rotate. In one term students spend six weeks in the University Departments of Medicine and Surgery at either the Royal Adelaide Hospital or The Queen Elizabeth Hospital, in a course designed to consolidate basic clinical skills and to analyse the whole diagnostic process, including special diagnostic procedures. During this term there will be a weekly tutorial in clinical pharmacology to introduce a rational approach to therapeutics.

In the remaining terms the students will be attached to clinical units with opportunities to practice the clinical skills learnt in third year. In one term the students will commence the systematic study of clinical science. This teaching will be based on a series of clinical problems and students will be required to undertake independent study to prepare these topics for presentation.

Text-books: To be advised at commencement of subject.

8475 Psychiatry IV

Level: IV. *Duration:* Full year.

Content: In the fourth year students are assigned to psychiatric units in general hospitals for clinical clerking, the detailed study of patients and families and an overview of the field of general psychiatry.

Text-books: See under 1106 Final (Sixth Year) Examination.

6915 Research Project

Level: IV. *Duration:* Full year.

Content: The project aims to develop student skills in assessing the reliability of evidence and the relevance of scientific knowledge, to reach conclusions by observation, experiment and logical analysis and evaluate critically the prevailing knowledge on which current medical practice is based. Students will be required to plan, carry out and write up a specific research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Research projects will be available in a variety of forms. The specified Topic could be epidemiological, clinical or laboratory based research. Clinical projects could be case reports, disease surveys, criteria for diagnosis, natural history including complications, and/or forms of treatment, review of medical services (diagnostic, treatment etc.).

A list of possible Topics will be available in October of the previous year. Students will be able to conduct their project individually or in pairs.

Assessment: A report and oral presentation will be required at the end of the 12 week exercise.

2643 Clinical Skills IVA

Level: IV. *Duration:* Full year.

Content: This subject is designed to give a repeating student additional clinical experience in Medicine and Surgery. The programme will involve undertaking clinical attachments in the University departments of Medicine and Surgery at either The Royal Adelaide Hospital or The Queen Elizabeth Hospital in the afternoons of a 12 week clinical term.

Assessment: Clinical skills will be assessed during the term by continuous assessment.

Text-books: To be advised at commencement of subject.

3192 FIFTH-YEAR EXAMINATION

9691 Clinical Science V

4369 Clinical Skills V

Level: V. *Duration:* Full year.

Content: These subjects are designed to continue the clinical skills and clinical science programmes begun in the fourth year. The programme will be conducted over two clinical terms and students will be attached to medical and surgical units. During both terms students will participate in problem-based, self-directed learning activities designed to integrate the clinical sciences with clinical medicine.

Text-books: To be advised at commencement of subject.

7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V

Level: V. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours & Content: Students are rostered to The Queen Elizabeth Hospital or The Queen Victoria Hospital Campus of the Women's and

Children's Hospital and the Royal Adelaide Hospital for one clinical term. Students may be rostered to either Lyell McEwin or Modbury Hospitals for part of the term. During this time students undertake clinical attachments in general obstetrics and gynaecology and are rostered to attend special clinics in family planning, colposcopy, infertility and gynaecological oncology. Students reside in hospital for six weeks.

A course of lecture sessions, each of three hours, in the major areas of obstetrics and gynaecology, is given during the fifth year. Formal teaching is carried out by tutorials in obstetrics and gynaecology, including problem based learning in obstetrics, gynaecology and neonatology. The subjects covered are fetal growth and development, antenatal and postnatal problems, the management of the normal neonate and selected neonatal disorders, high risk obstetrics and perinatology, reproductive endocrinology, infertility, malignancy, pelvic infections, family planning, applied pharmacology and problems of the peripubertal and perimenopausal years. A comprehensive seminar on human sexuality is also given.

Assessment: Students are expected to demonstrate competence in the clinical skills: history taking, examination, diagnosis and management during the clinical term (30%). Written assignments during the semester contribute 10%. Theoretical knowledge is assessed during the clinical term (clinical stations viva 15%) and at the end of the year (written 45%). Students may be required to re-sit the clinical examination and pass-fail and distinction vivas are held at the end of the year.

Text-books: Llewellyn-Jones, D. *Fundamentals of obstetrics and gynaecology* Vol. 1 & II, 5th edn. (Faber London, 1990); Symonds, E. M., *Essential obstetrics and gynaecology* (Churchill Livingstone, 1992); Chamberlain, G. Gibbins, C. R. and Dewhurst, J., *Illustrated textbook of obstetrics* (Harper & Row, 1988); Porter, J. F., *The control of human fertility* 2nd edn. (Blackwell Scientific, 1987); Enkin, M., Kerise, M. and Chalmers, I., *A guide to effective care in pregnancy and childbirth* (Oxford University Press, 1989).

4376 Paediatrics V

Level: V. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: Students will attend the Adelaide Children's Hospital campus of the Women's and Children's Hospital for a six week period.

Content: The course will include normal childhood growth and development, the child in the family and in the community, preventative health strategies, the child with disability, common minor disorders of childhood, and child and family psychiatry.

Instruction will be by student-led problem solving, supervised tutorials, visits to child health and educational facilities, and clinical experience in the recognition and management of variations and disorders of health in childhood. Neonatology is taught as part of 7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V.

Assessment:

(a) Assessment by student-led tutorials and problem solving seminars during the six weeks attachment.

(b) Written projects from home and community visits by students.

(c) A written problem solving and essay question examination at the end of the six week attachment.

The marks obtained in Year V will be 40% of the total marks in Paediatrics, and these marks will be included in consideration of the total assessment of performance in Paediatrics which will occur in Year VI.

Text-books: Robinson, M. J., *Practical paediatrics*, 2nd edn (Churchill Livingstone); Lewis, I. C., Oates, R. K., Robinson, M. J., *Consulting with children* (W. B. Saunders/Bailliere Tindall); Freeman, J., Foster, B., *Lecture notes in paediatric orthopaedics and surgery*, available from the Department of Paediatrics; Avery, M. E., First, L. R., *Paediatric medicine* (International edn) (Williams & Wilkins); Vimpani, G., Parry, T., *Community child health: an Australian perspective* (Churchill Livingstone); Kosky, R. J., Eshkevari, H. S., Carr, V. J., *Mental health and illness:* a textbook for students of health sciences (Butterworth-Heinemann, 1991).

8425 Clinical Science IV/V

Level: IV/V. *Duration:* Full year.

Content: This subject is designed to strengthen a repeating student's understanding of the clinical sciences and their integration with clinical medicine.

The subject involves student participation in the problem based learning programme of The Royal Adelaide Hospital and The Queen Elizabeth Hospital.

Assessment: By examination and continuous assessment.

Text-books: To be advised on commencement of subjects.

4943 Clinical Skills IV/V

Level: IV/V. *Duration:* Full year.

Content: The subject is designed to strengthen a student's clinical skills.

The program will involve undertaking clinical attachments in the University departments of Medicine and Surgery at either The Royal Adelaide Hospital or The Queen Elizabeth Hospital and other hospital units.

Assessment: Clinical skills will be assessed during the term by continuous assessment and by clinical vivas.

Text-books: To be advised on commencement of subjects.

1106 FINAL (SIXTH-YEAR) EXAMINATION

4686 Clinical Competence VI

Level: VI. *Duration:* Full year.

Content: Students will spend sixteen weeks under the supervision of the University Departments of Medicine and Surgery and their clinical teachers at The Royal Adelaide Hospital, The Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Modbury Hospital and at other venues. They will undertake periods of internship in general medicine, specialty medicine (including intensive care), general surgery and specialty surgery (including anaesthetics) obtaining experience in direct patient care. There will be a minimum of formal teaching with the emphasis on the application of clinical science to medical practice. In addition the curriculum provides an eight week elective at the beginning of the year.

Assessment: Assessment is undertaken in two ways. Throughout the year ratings are made of student's performance during the internship. Overall ratings are supported by an observed long-case assessment. At the end of the year each student is required to sit for an examination of clinical competence which consists of a written and practical component. Clinical vivas are held for those students who fail to satisfy the assessors on the ward or the examiners in the examination of clinical competence.

Text-books: The Departments of Medicine and Surgery provide a list of recommended general text books and appropriate reference books.

9950 Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine VI

Level: VI. *Duration:* Full year.

Content: This course organised by the Department of Pathology comprises a series of combined presentations by pathologists and clinicians and is orientated towards relating clinical features to laboratory findings in selected diseases. There is also a series of lectures dealing with selected topics in forensic medicine and pathology.

Assessment: The assessment in this subject is integrated into the examination of clinical competence (see under 4686 Clinical Competence VI). Separate vivas will be held to help in the determination of distinctions and prizes.

4008 Medicine VI

Level: VI. *Duration:* Full year.

Content: The teaching of this subject is integrated with the teaching of Surgery and is described under 4686 Clinical Competence.

Assessment: The assessment in this subject is integrated into the examination of clinical competence (see under 4686 Clinical Competence). Separate vivas will be held to help in the determination of distinctions and prizes.

4857 Surgery VI

Level: VI. *Duration:* Full year.

Content: The teaching of this subject is integrated with the teaching of Medicine and is described under 4686 Clinical Competence.

Assessment: The assessment in this subject is integrated into the examination of clinical competence (see under 4686 Clinical Competence). Separate vivas will be held to help in the determination of distinctions and prizes.

8958 Community Practice VI

Level: VI. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours & Content: The four-week course in community practice is designed to provide students with practical learning in illness behaviour, epidemiology of disease and the organisation and evaluation of medical care in the community. This should provide the student with skills to help people in the community to cope with their most common health problems individually and collectively. Particular emphasis is given to the role of the general practitioner as a health educator and counsellor. His role in medico-legal and ethical problems which arise in community practice is discussed.

The programme includes field placements in metropolitan and country general practice, visits to community care resources and evaluation of these learning experiences in tutorials and seminar settings. A one-week community practice workshop enables medical students to work with final-year students from other health care courses. These workshops examine applications of the key community health care principles, focussing on the potential for multiprofessional cooperation, and on the ways in which these principles may be translated into practice.

Assessment: Includes an essay assignment, a social and preventive medicine viva, two patient management interviews and a written paper in November which includes M.C.Q. related to common problems encountered in general practice.

Text-books: Hodgkin, G. K. H., *Towards earlier diagnosis: a guide to general practice* 4th edn. (Churchill Livingstone); *or* Fry, J., *Common dis-*

eases 3rd edn. (Adis) and Harris, R. D. and Ramsay, A. T., *Health care counselling* (Williams & Wilkins, 1988).

6460 Paediatrics VI

Level: VI. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: Students will attend an eight week full-time course based at The Adelaide Children's Hospital campus of the Women's and Children's Hospital.

Content: The course will provide for the study of medical and surgical disorders of childhood. The course will provide practical experience in caring for children with acute and longer term illness. This will include the recognition and care of surgical and orthopaedic disorders in childhood.

Assessment: Assessment of clinical competence in paediatric medicine and paediatric surgery will occur at the end of the eight week attachment. The assessment will include case presentation evaluations and an objective structured clinical examination.

There will also be a paediatric component during the end of year written examinations.

Text-books: See under 4376 Paediatrics V. *Further reading:* Forfar, J. O., Arneil, G. C., *Textbook of paediatrics* (Churchill-Livingstone); Nelson, *Textbook of paediatrics* (W. B. Saunders & Co.); Hutson, J. M., Beasley, S. W., *The surgical examination of children: an illustrated guide* (Heinemann Medical Books); Jones, P. G., Woodward, A. A., *Clinical paediatric surgery* (Blackwell Scientific Publications); Apley, A. G., Solomon, L., *Concise system of orthopaedics and fractures* (Butterworth).

4364 Psychiatry VI

Level: VI. *Duration:* Full year.

Content: In the sixth year students will be assigned to psychiatric treatment settings, where they will develop knowledge of assessment techniques and the management of a wide variety of disorders. Students are required to submit an essay on a psychiatric topic of their choice. A list of possible subjects is provided for guidance.

Text-books: Kaplan, H. I., and Sadock, B. J., *Modern synopsis of comprehensive textbook of psychiatry* 5th edn. (Williams and Wilkins); Rowe, C. J., *An outline of psychiatry* 9th edn. (W. C. Brown); Goldman, H. H., *Review of general psychiatry*, 3rd edn (Prentice-Hall, 1992).

MEDICAL ETHICS

A short course of lectures on the ethics of the profession.

The relationship of practitioners to one another, to patients, nurses, chemists, friendly societies, the public, advertising, hospitals, the law courts, and the State.

HONOURS DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science.

2 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake a course of advanced study extending over one academic year, and shall satisfy the examiners in one of the subjects prescribed in the schedules.

3. Before admission to a course of study for the degree a candidate shall have:

(a) passed the Third-Year Examination for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery;

(b) been accepted by the Chairman of the department concerned as a suitable candidate for advanced work in the subject he wishes to pursue; and

(c) completed such pre-requisite work as the Chairman of the department concerned may prescribe.

4. The names of the candidates who qualify for the degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each subject:

First Class
Second Class
Division A
Division B
Third Class.

5. A candidate shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date at the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

7. On the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who in a medical course of another institution has passed examinations regarded as equivalent to that specified in section (a) of Regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 12 December, 1963.

Amended: 21 Dec. 1972: 4; 15 Jan. 1976: 1, 2, 3, 6, 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 24 Feb. 1983: 6; 17 Jan. 1985: 4. 13 Feb. 1992: 2, 6(b).

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 6.)

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

1. A course of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:

8110 Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care
1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology
8792 Honours Behavioural Science
6777 Honours Biochemistry
9807 Honours Community Medicine
7599 Honours Genetics
5349 Honours Medicine
4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology
8864 Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology
5702 Honours Paediatrics
1551 Honours Pathology
3950 Honours Pharmacology
6740 Honours Physiology
9196 Honours Psychiatry
7274 Honours Surgery

2. The course comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:
(a) *Course of Reading* in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith.
(b) *Experimental work* covering a wide range of techniques.
(c) *The undertaking of a research project* which will be assigned early in the course and on which a thesis must be submitted.

3. The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.

SYLLABUSES

Reference books:
Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:
For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester or mid-semester, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

THE HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE

8110 Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care

1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology

8792 Honours Behavioural Science

6777 Honours Biochemistry

9807 Honours Community Medicine

7599 Honours Genetics

5349 Honours Medicine

4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology

8864 Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology

5702 Honours Paediatrics

1551 Honours Pathology

3950 Honours Pharmacology

6740 Honours Physiology

9196 Honours Psychiatry

7274 Honours Surgery

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4. Except by the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

5. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

6. In determining the final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account a candidate's oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission to further studies in that subject or other subjects.

8. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering the subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

9. A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

10. A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.

11. There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

12. A candidate who has passed subjects in other courses of the University or in other educational institutions, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such status and/or exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

13. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, the Faculty shall not be bound to offer that subject.

Regulations allowed 1 March 1990.

13 Feb. 1992: 3.

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent.

2. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions specified in Clauses 3 and 4 below, pass subjects from Schedule II to the value of at least 72 points, which include the following:

(a) Level I subjects to the value of at least 24 points, which must include, unless exempted by the Faculty:
3637 Human Biology I
7183 Public Health I
and a subject or subjects to the value of 6 points from those listed as Science Subjects or Mathematical Sciences Subjects.

(b) Level II subjects to the value of at least 20 points, which must include, unless exempted by the Faculty:
1381 Biology of Disease II
and one other subject to the value of at least 4 points from those listed as Health Sciences Subjects.

(c) Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points, which must include subjects from those listed as Health Sciences Subjects, to the value of at least 8 points.

(d) the Completion of a major in the field of either health sciences or biological sciences, as follows:
Health Sciences: Level III subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed under this heading in Schedule II.
Biological Sciences: Level III subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed under the heading of Science Subjects in Schedule II.

3. With the permission of the Dean and the Dean of the other Faculty, in lieu of up to 6 points prescribed under clause 2, a candidate may take subjects, from the Schedules of any Faculty, which are not listed in Schedule II, but which are considered appropriate coursework for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences.

4. Candidates may be permitted to count towards the degree subjects which have been passed in another degree course, up to a maximum value of 24 points.*

* A list of unacceptable combinations of subject and pre-requisite requirements is available from the office of Faculty of Medicine.

5. No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material.

Notes to Clause 2(d)

Health Sciences Field

Although some Level III Health Science subjects do not have pre-requisites, candidates who wish to major in Public Health are advised to take Public Health I and II. When considering this field as a major, candidates should note that many Science subjects at Level III have pre-requisites which may restrict their choice of subjects from other Level III subjects.

Biological Sciences Field

Candidates who wish to select this field as a major should note that all Level III subjects, in this field, have pre-requisite subjects and a major in this field requires careful planning of subject selection, from the first year of the course.

SCHEDULE II: SUBJECTS FOR DEGREE

Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each title.

LEVEL I

Health Science Subjects

6462	Behavioural Science IS	6
3637	Human Biology I	6
7183	Public Health I	6

Science Subjects

3821	Botany I	3
6878	Chemistry I	6
4254	Chemistry IHS	4
9615	General Physics I	6
7740	Genetics & Evolution I	3
9864	Human Anatomy I	6
1891	Medical Physics IHS	2
5104	Psychology I	6

Mathematical Science Subjects

7780	Computational Methods I	3
9276	Computer Science I	6
1073	Introduction to Programming and Systems	3
5543	Statistics I	3

Arts Subjects

3291	Australian Politics I	6

9587 Geography I 6
7613 Geography IA: Society and Space 3
4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment 3
7410 Introduction to Social Anthropology I 6
7743 Logic I 3
5704 Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual 3
2657 Political Development in Australia I 6

Economics and Commerce Subjects
2148 Economic Institutions and Policy I 3
4309 Economics IA 3
2076 Economics IB 3

LEVEL II
Health Science Subjects
1171 Biochemistry IIHS 6
1381 Biology of Disease II 4
9473 Cells and Tissues II 4
4442 Child Health and Development II* 4
9828 Comparative Morphology II 4
4223 Craniofacial Growth and Development II 4
6484 Human Reproductive Biology II 4
5050 Public Health II 8
9454 Socio Economics of Medical Practice II 4

Mathematical Sciences Subjects
4523 Data Analysis 2

Science Subjects
1404 Biochemistry II 8
4863 Genetics II 8
6326 Immunology and Virology II 4
9195 Microbiology II 4
3773 Physiology II 8

Arts Subjects
8195 Aborigines and the State II 4
3964 Anthropology and Sexuality II 4
7634 Biography of Human Dominated Landscape II
6376 Communities, Boundaries and Symbols II 4
8673 Economic Geography II
5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II 8
2650 Political Development in Australia II 8
3149 Psychology II 8
1280 Public Policy in Australia II 8
3265 Social Geography II 4
3895 Theories of Practice II 4

Economics and Commerce Subjects
9893 Macroeconomics II 4
8870 Microeconomics II 4

Law Subjects
1826 Australian Legal System** 4
3731 Contract** 4

LEVEL III
Health Sciences Subjects
1761 Human Physiology IIIS 3
9487 Immunology of Infectious Diseases III 6
5398 Medical Microbiology and Immunology III 6
3076 Oral Health and Disease III 6
6225 Pathology for Health Science 6
8825 Pharmacology IIIS 6
9674 Public Health III 12
7146 Theory of Clinical Procedures and Medical Processes* 6

Science Subjects
Anatomy and Histology
6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals 3
9932 Neuroanatomy and Neuroendocrinology 6 3

Biochemistry
5318 Biochemical Techniques 1
9510 Biochemistry of Control of Gene Expression 2
4762 Biological Structure and Function 2
2123 Molecular Biology of the Gene 2
2893 Recombinant DNA Technology: Practice 1
6927 Recombinant DNA Technology: Theory 1
5317 Research Topics in Biochemistry 2
2492 Selected Topics in Biochemistry 2

Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology
1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology 6
4574 Systematic Pharmacology 6

Genetics
5482 Cellular and Molecular Genetic Mammals: Practice 1
8615 Cellular and Molecular Genetic Mammals: Theory 1
8723 Cytogenetics 2
3077 Immunogenetics 2
2900 Nuclear/Extranuclear Genetic Compartments: Practice 1
5160 Nuclear/Extranuclear Genetic Compartments: Theory 1
2800 Quantitative Population and Evolutionary Genetics 2
5112 Regulation of Gene Expression: Practice 1
2835 Regulation of Gene Expression: Theory 1

Microbiology and Immunology
9371 Advanced Immunology 3
7335 Advanced Microbiology 3
9570 Host Responses to Infection 3
7546 Mechanisms of Infection 3
2647 Perspectives in Microbiology and Immunology 1

* Not offered in 1993.

Physiology

2984	Cellular Physiology	3
7288	Exercise Physiology	3
3737	Integrated Human Physiology	3
8546	Neurobiology	3

Arts Subjects

Anthropology

5437	Aborigines and the State III	6
8047	Communities, Boundaries and Symbols III	6

Geography

4840	Aboriginal Australia III	6
9923	Geographical Information Systems III	6
8388	Equity in Cities: A Comparative Perspective III	6
1150	Regional Development III	6
1453	Rural Social Geography III	6

Politics

9796	Public Policy in Australia III	12

Psychology

8267	Animal Behaviour III	2
2196	Environmental Psychology III	2
1131	Human Decision Processes III	2
7196	Intelligence III	2
4770	Neuroscience in Psychology III	2
3170	Psychological Research Methodology III	4
9703	Psychology of Motivation III	2
8659	Social Psychology III	2
7324	Studies in Personality III	2
5673	The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III	2

Economics Subjects

2100	Economic Theory III	8
7981	Public Finance III	4

Law Subjects

9046	Aborigines and the Law	3
9844	Conservation and Heritage Law	3
8433	Constitutional Law	6
8580	Criminal Law	6
7272	Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3
9622	Income Maintenance	3
7730	Land use Planning Law	3
9159	Legal History	6
8821	Property	6
9365	Torts	6

NOTE (not forming part of the schedules):

** *Studies in Law within the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science*

Candidates who have successfully completed subjects of the value of 24 points at Level I of the Bachelor of Health Science degree may apply for admission to the course for the degree of LL.B. Applications for admission to the LL.B. must be made through SATAC by mid-October of the year during which the Level I subjects are completed. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 1826 Australian Legal System must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are pre-requisites for each of the third year Law subjects list in Schedule II. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B. Health Sc. and may present for the degree B. Health Sc. the Law subjects listed in Schedule II subject to the provisions of Schedule I. Students must complete all the requirements for the B. Health Sc. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

See also the Schedules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

8110 Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care
1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology
6777 Honours Biochemistry
9807 Honours Community Medicine
7599 Honours Genetics
5349 Honours Medicine
4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology
8864 Honours Obstetrics & Gynaecology
5702 Honours Paediatrics
1551 Honours Pathology
3950 Honours Pharmacology
6740 Honours Physiology
9196 Honours Psychiatry
7274 Honours Surgery

2. The course comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:

(a) Course of reading in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith.
(b) Experimental or scholarly work covering a wide range of techniques.
(c) The undertaking of a research project which will be assigned early in the course and on which a thesis must be submitted.

3. The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.

4. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. Candidates must consult the Head of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Registrar before 30 November in the

preceding year for admission to the Honours course.

5. A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin final-year Honours work in that subject until he or she has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences, or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Medicine as equivalent, and has completed such pre-requisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

6. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Medicine, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of clauses 1 and 2 above.

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be sought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

LEVEL I

6462 Behavioural Science IS

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 three-hour practical class a week and 10 hours of biomedical statistics (refer entry for 7412 Biomedical Statistics).

Content: The subject deals with scientific approaches to the understanding of human behaviour in health and disease. With this objective, contributions from general and developmental psychology, psychophysiology, social psychology, sociology, and anthropology are studied.

Assessment: 2 Behavioural Science semester examinations plus Biomedical Statistics assessment totalling 65%, 3 practical reports during year, 10% each and 5% for tutorial participation. Pass mark is an aggregate of 50% with the proviso that any student who has failed both Behavioural Science examinations will be deemed to have failed the subject. Students may be precluded from sitting for examinations if practical work has not been completed to the satisfaction of the examiners.

Text-book: Winefield, H. R. and Peay, M. Y., *Behavioural science in medicine*, 2nd edn (1991). Copies available from Dept. Psychiatry.

4254 Chemistry IHS

Level: I. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Chemistry.

Contact hours: A course of 35 lectures covering aspects of organic chemistry and 15 lectures on aspects of physical chemistry.

There will be 6 three-hour practical classes and approximately 15 one-hour tutorials associated with the course.

Content: This course is specifically designed to provide the necessary chemistry background for students in the medical faculty.

Assessment: 2½-hour examination on Organic Chemistry at the end of Semester 1 and 1½-hour examination on Physical Chemistry at the end of Semester 2. Satisfactory attendance and performance is required for each of the practicals.

Text-books: Bailey, P. S. and Bailey, C. A., *Organic chemistry* (4th ed.) (Allyn and Bacon). Printed notes will be provided for the Physical Chemistry section.

3637 Human Biology I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 3 hours practical work/tutorial per week.

Content: The aim of this course is to give an holistic overview of the biology of the human

species. The course will have two rather different segments. Firstly, a descriptive and functional account of the populations of cells that make up the human body will be given together with their specializations, functions, and control mechanisms. After an initial description of the component parts of a typical unspecialized cell, the various tissue and organ systems of the healthy body will be detailed. Skeletal, muscular, digestive, neural, excretory and endocrine organ systems will be dealt with and the structure and function of the vascular system given, together with a basic outline of haematology, followed by some of the concepts underlying immunology and microbiology.

The later part of the course will examine how the human species has evolved and fits into the present day environment. The basic concepts underlying Darwinian and neoDarwinian evolution will be given followed by the physical anthropological aspects of the evolution of Hominoid species in Africa and, subsequently, Asia. Basic principles of genetics will be presented and some of the biological aspects underlying human variation given. There will be a series of lectures on reproduction starting with the development of sex cells, followed by a brief discourse on how a fertilized egg develops first into an embryo and then a foetus. Finally the exponential increase of the human population will be detailed together with modern man's impact, and dependence, upon the natural environment.

Assessment: By written examination. Practical work and performance in tutorials will be taken into account.

Text-book: Tortora, G. J. and Anagnostakos, N. P., *Principles of anatomy and physiology*, 6th ed. (Harper and Row).

1891 Medical Physics IHS

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of project work a week or equivalent. Tutorials given every two weeks.

Content: The aim of this course is to teach Medical Physics as a relevant course in the medical curriculum. It concentrates therefore on concepts and principles and their applications, not on mathematics or formal derivations. It aims to look at some social issues in a scientific context, such as the after-effects of Chernobyl. It provides a useful background to physiology, anatomy, radiology and anaesthetics. It is taught with the assistance of the Department of Medical Physics of the Royal Adelaide Hospital. The main topics are biomechanics, fluids, solids, bio-electricity, optics, medical imaging and radiation. The course aims to bridge the gap between matriculation physics and the applications needed in medical and dental subjects. Therefore, students who have not taken matriculation physics will need to do extra work to cope with the lectures. These students are advised to consult the lecturer as early as possible and obtain a copy of Kane and Sternheim.

Assessment: Based mainly on a written examination, but includes project work.

Text-books: Cameron, J. R., and Skofronick, J. G., *Medical physics* (Wiley); Kane, J. W. and Sternheim, M. M., *Physics* (Wiley).

7183 Public Health I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: This course gives a broad overview of public health in Australia and critically examines basic concepts of health and illness in society. The disciplines that help shape public health will be introduced; these include: the history and politics of health, public health law, health economics, sociology and anthropology, and epidemiology. In addition, as a grounding for the entire degree, the history and philosophy of science and its methods will be introduced.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books: To be advised on commencement of subject.

LEVEL II

1171 Biochemistry IIHS

Level: II. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 3 one-hour lectures a week. A series of tutorials on the clinical applications of Biochemistry and literature research topics are taken throughout the year and require 3 hours work each week.

Content: Introduction to protein structure and function, mechanism of enzyme action, specialized proteins and their functions, biological membrances, generation and storage of metabolic energy, biosynthesis of macromolecular precursors, integration of metabolism. Systems and methods of molecular biology, genetic analysis in molecular biology, nucleic acids, DNA structures, DNA replication, recombination, mutation and repair, transcription, translation, genetric code, regulation of protein synthesis and gene function in bacteria and their viruses, recombinant DNA technology.

Assessment: At the end of each semester there will be a written examination, duration 3 hours, integrating the lecture material and the clinical tutorials, 80%, and a separate examination on the literature research project, 20%.

Text-book: Stryer, L., *Biochemistry*, 3rd edn (Freeman).

References: Montgomery, R., *Biochemistry: A case orientated approach*, 5th edn (Mosby).

1381 Biology of Disease II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 3637 Human Biology I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week, 4 hours of practicals and demonstrations.

Content: Causes of disease, basis for disease classification, body defence mechanisms, methods of study of disease processes, mechanisms of tissue injury, molecular and cellular pathology of tissue injury, local and systemic responses to tissue injury, inflammation and repair processes, disorders of cell growth and differentiation, tumors and derangements of body fluids.

Assessment: Written and practical examinations.

Text-books: Kumar, V., Cotran, R. S. and Robbins, S. L., *Basic pathology* (Saunders).

4223 Craniofacial Growth and Development II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3637 Human Biology I.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 hours practical work/tutorial per week.

Content: The aim of this course is to introduce concepts of craniofacial morphology and growth with particular emphasis on applications in medicine, surgery and dentistry. Introductory sessions cover aspects of evolution of head form and the comparative anatomy of the masticatory system. Theories of craniofacial growth serve to introduce the student to a detailed study of the mechanisms of craniofacial growth and development of dental occlusion. Both normal and pathological growth, as well as genetic considerations are covered. Clinical aspects of general child growth and its assessment are specifically related to craniofacial growth. Application of growth data in cranio-maxillo-facial surgery and orthodontics is also discussed.

The practical and tutorial component of the subject gives students an opportunity to examine records used in growth surveys and perform statistical analyses. Software packages are used to simulate growth curves on personal computers and to carry out automatic cephalometric analyses on tracings of lateral head radiographs. Students also have the opportunity to examine skeletal material and to explore aspects of the course in more detail. Craniofacial imaging by three-dimensional computer simulation is demonstrated using data from individuals with craniofacial abnormalities.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books: A teaching manual "Human Growth and Development" is available from the Department of Dentistry. Tanner, J. M., *Foetus into man*, 2nd edn (Castlemead, 1989); Sinclair, D., *Human growth after birth*, 5th edn (Oxford University Press, 1989); Ranly, D. M., *A synopsis of craniofacial growth* (Appleton, 1988).

6484 Human Reproductive Biology II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3637 Human Biology I.

Contact hours: 3 tutorial/lecture hours, 6 practical/project hours per week.

Content: The course aims to confront students with the scientific, social, medical, moral and ethical challenges presented by human population dynamics. Students should gain sufficient understanding of the biology of human reproduction to appreciate present and emerging technologies used in the investigation and management of reproductive function and the social and biological impact of their adoption on a global scale. The moral and ethical implications of such programmes will be discussed.

The course comprises an introduction to human population dynamics in relation to world resources and the necessity for fertility regulation strategies followed by detailed study of the human reproduction process, reproductive pathology and reproductive technologies available for the assessment and management of fertility. A study of the international agencies attempts to implement national and global fertility regulation programmes will be used to provide insight into present social, moral and ethical constraints and their impact on future prospects.

Assessment: Students will be assessed on their tutorial and project reports, contribution to seminar and group discussions and an examination.

Text-book: Austin, C. R. and Short, R. V., *Reproduction in mammals* 2nd edn. (C.V.P.); Johnson, M. and Everitt, B., *Essential reproduction* 3rd edn. (Blackwell Scientific Publishers). References and textbooks covering social, biological, moral and ethical aspects of the topic will be advised.

5050 Public Health II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7183 Public Health I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: This subject introduces the population view of health, illness and health care. The curriculum will include the main quantitative techniques, data collection methods and data bases which are pertinent to the understanding of the population view and will include an introduction to demography, epidemiology and biostatistics, with some comparative material on the statistical methods of the social sciences. Substantial attention is given

also to the major outputs from the Australian Census, to the main formal and informal collections of information pertinent to health and disease, and to other social indicators.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books: To be advised on commencement of subject.

9454 Socioeconomics of Medical Practice II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 7183 Public Health I.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and tutorial each week.

Content: The course is designed to provide an overview of such aspects of surgery and medicine which are relevant to the future practicing health and health-related professionals. Topics covered include: socio economics of patient care, cost benefits of medical and diagnostic procedures, interaction of medical practitioners with other health professionals, health care auditing, interpretation of medical literature, obligatory and discretionary procedures.

Assessment: By assignments and final examination.

Text-books: Rutkow, I. N., *Socio-Economics of surgery*, 1989 (The C.V. Mosby Co.).

LEVEL III

9487 Immunology of Infectious Diseases III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 5398 Medical Microbiology and Immunology III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 10 hours of practical work each week, in the form of mini-projects.

Content: This subject examines the various immunological mechanisms involved in interactions of vertebrate hosts with pathogenic organisms including viruses, bacteria and protozoan and metazoan parasites and the related, immunological aspects of host responses to foreign tissues and tumours. These include the systemic cellular and humoral mechanisms of immunity to infectious agents and tissues; local immunity at mucosal surfaces; comparison of defense mechanisms against intracellular and extracellular bacterial pathogens; defense strategies against superficial and systemic viral infections; the role of immune mechanisms in active, chronic and latent viral infections; emergence of new virus diseases; viruses and neoplastic disease; immunosuppressive effects and immune invasion; immunopathological reactions; current strategies and possible new approaches for the production of vaccines and for vaccination.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

5398 Medical Microbiology and Immunology III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisite: 1381 Biology of Disease II.

Contact hours: 2 or 3 lectures and a 2-hour practical or demonstration each week.

Content: The isolation, morphology, physiology and classification of bacteria of medical importance. The principles of sterilization, disinfection and the use of antibiotics and chemotherapeutic agents. The role of micro-organisms in human disease, considered as a study of host-parasite relationships; epidemiology and its relation to hospital cross-infections. An outline of human virus, fungal and parasitic infections. The collection of specimens for bacteriological and viral diagnosis. The principles of immunology as applied to the diagnosis, prophylaxis and therapy of bacterial and virus diseases, transplantation, diseases due to allergy or hypersensitivity and autoimmunity. At all stages, the course is related, whenever possible, to clinical material.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

3076 Oral Health and Disease III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1381 Biology of Disease.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours practical work/tutorial per week.

Content: This subject introduces the structure, development and functions of the oral tissues, their interrelationships and their relation to other organ systems—in health and disease. The curriculum includes a number of units covering oral mineralized tissues, oral mucosa and periodontium, salivary glands and saliva, the oral microbiological system, orofacial growth and development, oral motor and sensory systems and oral diagnostic methodology.

The practical component of the subject will introduce laboratory techniques to examine oral cells, tissues and structures using biopsy and light and electron microscopy; collection, handling and analysis of oral fluids; laboratory techniques for examining dental plaque and micro-organisms in the oral cavity; and the use of electronic and electro-optical instruments for measurement and analysis in and around the oral cavity.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books: To be advised on commencement of subject.

9674 Public Health III

Level: III. *Points value:* 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7183 Public Health II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: This subject develops the skills and perspectives of Public Health I and Public Health II by applying quantitative and qualitative approaches to the analysis of a number of diseases of public health importance. The second half of the course provides opportunities for elective study in areas such as mental health, worker health; international health, environmental health, public health ethics or health promotion. Not all of the electives will be offered in every year.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-book: To be advised on commencement of subject.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL SCIENCE

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES

For regulations, schedules and syllabuses of the Graduate Diploma in Clinical Science, *see* Calendar of the University for 1978, Volume II, pages 929-932.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health.

2. (a) The Faculty of Medicine may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who has qualified for a degree of the University of Adelaide or of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty of Medicine may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not meet the requirements specified in Regulation 2(a) if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

3. The Faculty of Medicine may require an applicant to complete such preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a dissertation on a subject approved by the Faculty of Medicine.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Medicine, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates; and

(iii) the requirements of the dissertation component of the work for the Graduate Diploma.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval of the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the dissertation shall be completed in not more than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

7. (a) A candidate who withdraws from all of the subjects in which he or she is enrolled in any one year or who fails to re-enrol after being enrolled in the previous year may only re-enrol in a subsequent year with the approval of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.

(b) A candidate proceeding with the dissertation whose work is interrupted for a period of time may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. If such an application is approved the maximum period specified in regulation 6 will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

8. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Medicine a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.

9. A candidate may at any time apply to the Faculty for status under these regulations or the schedules made in accordance with regulation 5, and may be granted such status, and upon such conditions, as the Council on the advice of the Faculty determines.

10. On completion of the dissertation the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No material presented for any other Graduate Diploma within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

11. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for each dissertation.

12. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations shall be qualified for admission to the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health.

Regulations allowed 1 March 1990.

13 Feb. 1992: 5(b).

SCHEDULES

SUBJECTS OF STUDY AND DISSERTATION REQUIREMENTS

1. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma the candidate shall complete satisfactorily:

(a) Compulsory Studies (5)

3103 Principles of Occupational and Public Health
1563 Occupational Safety Practice
5672 Occupational Hygiene & Ergonomics
6187 Industrial Toxicology
6287 Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics

(b) Elective Studies (2)

Two to be chosen from the following subjects:
4742 Advanced Occupational Hygiene
*7259 Principles of Prevention
*8026 Epidemiological Research Methods
*4762 Prevention in Practice
*7258 Ethical Issues in Public Health
*4286 Biostatistics
*2836 Public Health Studies

(c) Dissertation

6369 Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health Dissertation

2. A passing grade in any of the subjects shall be awarded as a non-graded pass.

3. A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

4. For the purposes of the dissertation the candidate shall pursue an approved research topic on a subject of relevance to occupational health or occupational safety under the control of the University and under the general guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the Faculty of Medicine. At least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of a Department of the Faculty of Medicine.

5. The examiners appointed under Regulation 11 may recommend that, subject to the candidate completing the requirements of Schedule 1(a) and 1(b) satisfactorily:

(a) the candidate shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma; or

(b) the candidate shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma but that minor amendments be made to the dissertation; or

(c) the candidate shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma subject to,

(i) specified amendments being made to the dissertation; or

(ii) satisfactory performance in an oral or written examination; or

(d) the candidate shall not be awarded the Graduate Diploma but shall be permitted to re-submit the treatise in a revised form; or

(e) the candidate shall not be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

6. A student who has completed part of the requirements for the degree of Master of Public Health in the University may with the approval of the Faculty, be admitted to candidature for the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health, with such credit as the Faculty determines, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Public Health.

* from the Master of Public Health course.

SYLLABUSES

Subjects of Study:

As indicated in Schedule I candidates will be required to complete seven subjects, each of 26 contact hours, and a treatise. It is envisaged that each subject will involve two contact hours per week each for one semester. Detailed time-tables will be issued at the beginning of each academic year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Text-books: A reading list of recommended journal articles and text-books will be issued by the co-ordinating lecturer for each subject and will be available from the Department of Community Medicine at the beginning of the year.

Assessment: For each subject of study there will be a written examination at the conclusion. In addition candidates will be expected to prepare tutorial assignments or papers for presentation.

Weighting of subjects: Each course subject shall have a weighting of about 10% of the total. The dissertation shall have a weighting of 22% of the total.

COMPULSORY SUBJECTS

6287 Introduction to Epidemiology and Biostatistics

Duration: Semester 1.

Content: This subject will provide students with basic skills in epidemiological design and analysis, and will consider the application of epidemiology and biostatistics to occupational health. At the end of the subject, the student will also have a basic understanding of the range of techniques used in biostatistics including their broad assumptions and limitations. The subject will involve a combination of lectures, tutorials and practical exercises. Students will critically examine research protocols with a view to detecting flaws in research designs.

6187 Industrial Toxicology

Duration: Semester 2.

Content: For syllabus details see Master of Public Health.

1563 Occupational Health and Safety Practice

Duration: Semester 2.

Content: For syllabus details see Master of Public Health.

5672 Occupational Hygiene & Ergonomics

Duration: Semester 2.

Content: For syllabus details see Master of Public Health.

3103 Principles of Occupational and Public Health

Duration: Semester 1.

Content: This subject will consider ways in which the occupational and general environments affect health, and in which the general concerns of public health apply to the world of work. It aims to develop a critical, historically-informed attitude toward occupational health and safety issues drawing on the insights of sociology, politics and economics, as well as of epidemiology and biostatistics. Attention will be given to the broad social and political context in which occupational laws, standards and practice have evolved since the Industrial Revolution up to the present. Methods of surveillance and measurements of toxic substances will be examined, using case studies of particular occupational and environmental hazards.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

4742 Advanced Occupational Hygiene

Duration: Semester 1.

This elective deals with advanced topics in the areas of hazard evaluation and control. There will be practical coverage of industrial ventilation, confined space operations, noise propagation and control, ionizing radiation and laboratory analytical methods. The programme includes field visits to illustrate environmental monitoring and control technologies.

4286 Biostatistics

Duration: Semester 2.

Content: For syllabus details see Master of Public Health.

8026 Epidemiological Research Methods

Duration: Semester 2.

Content: For syllabus details see Master of Public Health.

7258 Ethical Issues in Public Health

Duration: Semester 1.

Content: For syllabus details see Master of Public Health.

4672 Prevention in Practice

Duration: Semester 1.

Content: For syllabus details see Master of Public Health.

7259 Principles of Prevention

Duration: Semester 2.

Content: For syllabus details see Master of Public Health.

2836 Public Health Studies

Duration: Semester 1 or 2.

Content: For syllabus details see Master of Public Health.

ELECTIVES AVAILABLE AT THE UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH AUSTRALIA

02746 Ergonomics

[Enrolment at the University of South Australia.]

Duration: Semester 2.

Content: The aim of this unit is to give an

understanding of ergonomics and human factors in the design of workplaces. Subjects include sensory processes, information processes and decision-making; man-machine interaction, repetitive work tasks and manual handling tasks; the physical work environment, including lighting, noise, vibration, heat and cold; the psychology of work; and the implementation of ergonomic strategies.

02187 Management of Occupational Health and Safety IG

[Enrolment at the University of South Australia.]

Duration: Semester 1.

Content: This subject will give an introduction to current thinking on accident phenomena and its value in the planning, organising and control of workplace hazards. It will cover the history of occupational health and safety management, theoretical models of planning, organisation and control, and of injury causation, and techniques of accident investigation. Consideration will also be given to the roles of managers and others, and appropriate structures and organisation for achieving occupational health and safety objectives.

02190 Occupational Health and Safety Law

[Enrolment at the University of South Australia.]

Duration: Semester 2.

Content: This subject introduces the following aspects of the law relating to occupational health and safety; interpretation of statutes and delegated legislation; safety and workers' compensation laws; the industrial relations context of occupational health and safety; occupational health and safety and employment (contractual basis, implied terms, discipline, reinstatement and enforcement); employers' liability for damage; and comparative occupational health and safety law.

DISSERTATION

6369 Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health Dissertation

Duration: Semester 1 or 2.

The dissertation should report on the critical study or analysis of an occupational health or safety research question. The dissertation will normally be based on information collected specifically for this study, although this is not an essential requirement. The use of scientific method and of a critical analysis of the research questions is required. No minimum length is prescribed, but as a general guide, a length of 10,000 to 15,000 words might be expected.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy.

2. A candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall have qualified for admission to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of the University, or to a corresponding degree or degrees of another university accepted for the purpose by the University.

3. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall:

(a) satisfactorily complete a course of part-time study extending over two years; and

(b) submit evidence that subsequently to qualifying for the award of the degree or degrees referred to in Regulation 2 hereof he has undergone in a hospital, practical clinical training in psychotherapy deemed satisfactory by the Faculty, for a period of not less than two years.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval of the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination may not enrol for the diploma again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of an annual examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

7. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976; 24 Feb. 1983: 4. 1 March 1990; diploma to graduate diploma.

13 Feb. 1992: 4(b).

SCHEDULES

(Prescribed by the Council under Regulation 4.)

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy shall regularly attend lectures, complete such written, practical and tutorial work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in:

1. 8019 Individual Psychotherapy.
2. 3605 Cognitive Behavioural Psychotherapy
3. 3607 Evaluative Techniques in Psychotherapy.
4. 5034 Marital and Family Therapy.
5. 6717 Group and Milieu Therapy.

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

Details of required books will be provided at the beginning of the course: students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

Details of the method of examination in specific subjects may be obtained from the Department of Psychiatry: the methods will include continuous

assessment of practical work, assessments of presentation of subjects in seminars, and written work.

The course is intended for graduates in Medicine, to provide systematic experience in a variety of treatment methods in psychotherapy; to foster a critical appraisal of indications for, limitations of, and evaluation of, such treatment methods. It is expected that the students will hold a concurrent clinical appointment. The timetable is devised so as to provide for the hospital commitments of students.

The course extends over two years of part-time study. It includes lectures, demonstrations, seminars and practical work on specific subjects as listed below.

Assessment: Assessments will be on the basis of the presentation of clinical material, presentation of subjects in seminars, and essays:

The subjects of study are:

1. 8019 Individual Psychotherapy.
2. 3605 Cognitive Behavioural Psychotherapy.
3. 3607 Evaluative Techniques in Psychotherapy.
4. 5034 Marital and Family Therapy.
5. 6717 Group and Milieu Therapy.

8019 Individual Psychotherapy

Duration: Full year.

Content: Theoretical seminars will be conducted concurrently with supervisory seminars, as well as practical work (in individual psychotherapy with a selected patient or patients) in the student's own time. The course will include review of therapy, and provision will be made for evaluation of treatment. A written record of treatment progress will be required, and this will provide part of the assessment of the student.

Topics will include: the nature of the psychotherapeutic process; historical review of major theoretical systems of psychotherapy; criteria for selection for individual psychotherapy; limitations of individual psychotherapy; common factors in differing modes of individual psychotherapy; the place of short-term versus long-term therapy; psychotherapy in specific syndromes (e.g. psychosomatic disorders and psychotic states).

3605 Cognitive Behavioural Psychotherapy

Duration: Semester 1 or 2.

Content: The course will include demonstrations of specific techniques, and opportunities for acquisition of skills in these techniques.

Topics will include: the relationship between cognitive behaviour therapy and individual psychotherapy; the theoretical bases of cognitive behavioural approaches to treatment; specific indications for cognitive behavioural techniques; the place of adjunctive drug therapy.

3607 Evaluative Techniques in Psychotherapy

Duration: Full year.

Content: Lectures and seminars will be interspersed throughout the course (two sessions per semester) in order that the evaluative techniques may be applied to the particular psychotherapeutic method under study for that semester.

Topics will include: methodological issues in establishing criteria for "change" in psychotherapy; patient/therapist variables affecting outcome; spontaneous remission of symptoms; the limitations of measurement; evaluation with specific treatment methods.

5034 Marital and Family Therapy

Duration: Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: 1 session of 1½ hours a week, as well as practical work (family assessment with selected patients) in the students' own time. Such work will be reviewed and provision made for evaluation of such treatment.

Content: Topics will include: models of marital and family interaction; indications for, scope of, and limitations of marital therapy, problems with the adolescent in family therapy; family therapy and child psychiatry.

6717 Group and Milieu Therapy

Duration: Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: A session each week for lecture/seminar material, in addition to 1 session a week for direct observation and discussion of group therapy techniques.

Content: Topics will include: theoretical bases of group therapy approaches; "closed" and "open" groups; integration of group therapy in ward administration; criteria for selection for group therapy; indications for, scope of, and limitations of group therapy; techniques of leadership and facilitation of group processes.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF CLINICAL SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Clinical Science.

2. The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of the University of Adelaide, or degrees accepted by the Faculty as equivalent, and who has either:

(a) qualified for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Clinical Science; *or*

(b) holds qualifications acceptable to the Faculty *in lieu* of the Graduate Diploma.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) undertake a programme of research for a period of not less than one year and not more than two years from the date of his/her candidature in the case of a full-time candidate, or four years in the case of a part-time candidate;

(b) submit a satisfactory dissertation thereon.

4. The Faculty will appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his work.

5. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his dissertation which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

6. On submission or re-submission of the dissertation the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:

(a) be accepted, with or without conditions; *or*

(b) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examinations; *or*

(c) be sent back to the candidate for revision; *or*

(d) be rejected.

7. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Clinical Science.

8. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty annually. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Medicine a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.

Amended 1 March 1984: 3.

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

RESEARCH DEGREE

Medicine — M.Med.Sc.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Medical Science.

2. The Faculty of Medicine may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has qualified for:

(a) the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of The University of Adelaide; or

(b) the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science or Bachelor of Health Sciences or Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science in Dentistry of The University of Adelaide, at First or Second Class standard; or

(c) a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

3. Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, the Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in Regulation 2, if it is satisfied of the person's fitness to undertake work for the degree.

4. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, may from time to time prescribe schedules defining the course of study and research for the degree and procedures for the examination of candidates.

5. (a) Every candidate shall undertake an approved program of study and research, and shall submit a thesis embodying the results of that study and research, and may submit also, in support of the thesis, other relevant material.

(b) A candidate shall proceed to the degree by full-time study or, provided that the Faculty is satisfied that the candidate has adequate time to pursue supervised research under the control of the University, by part-time study.

(c) Except in circumstances approved by the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:

(i) in not less than one year nor more than two years of full-time study;

(ii) in not less than two years and not more than four years of part-time study.

6. The Faculty shall appoint one or more supervisors to guide the candidate's research.

7. The Faculty may review the progress of a candidate at any time and if the candidate's progress is unsatisfactory, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

8. On completion of the thesis the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

9. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners of the thesis, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations shall be qualified for admission to the degree of Master of Medical Science.

Regulations allowed May 1992. Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor: 10.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH

Research 50/50

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Public Health.

2. (a) The Faculty of Medicine may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for a degree of the University of Adelaide or of another university.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty of Medicine may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in Regulation 2(a) if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

3. The Faculty of Medicine may require an applicant to complete such preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the degree.

4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(i) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the schedules; and

(ii) present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Medicine. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged.

With the prior permission of the Faculty two or more candidates may submit a joint thesis. In the light of their assessment of each candidate's contribution and quality of work the examiners, to be appointed pursuant to Regulation 10, may recommend for each candidate:

(i) That their thesis be accepted;

(ii) that their thesis be not accepted; or

(iii) that one or more of the candidates be required to submit additional individual work or to contribute to a revision of their joint thesis.

If the examiners do not consider the joint thesis acceptable for the purposes of provision (i) they may nevertheless in special circumstances, having regard to the individual work and contribution of any one or more of the candidates, recommend that the work and contribution of such one or more of such candidates complies with the requirements of provision (i) to enable that one candidate or those several candidates to be treated as complying with the requirements of this Regulation.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Medicine, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of Department or Heads of Departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty of Medicine and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that Heads of Departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the thesis shall be completed in not more than two years of full-time study or four years of part-time study.

7. (a) A candidate who withdraws from all of the subjects in which he or she is enrolled in any one year or who fails to re-enrol after being enrolled in the previous year may only re-enrol in a subsequent year with the approval of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.

(b) A candidate proceeding with the thesis whose work is interrupted for a period of time may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. If such an application is approved the maximum period specified in regulation 6 will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

8. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Medicine a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

9. On completion of the thesis the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No thesis or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

10. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for each thesis, of whom at least one shall be external to the University.

11. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations shall be qualified for admission to the degree of Master of Public Health.

Regulations allowed 29 May, 1986.
21 Feb . 1991: 2.

SCHEDULES

5 + 9 + Thesis

SUBJECTS OF STUDY AND THESIS REQUIREMENTS

1. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of medicine, every candidate for the degree shall complete the following components:

(a) COMPULSORY PUBLIC HEALTH STUDIES (5)

6635 Introduction to Epidemiology
3001 Introduction to Occupational and Environmental Health
7259 Principles of Prevention
1292 Public Health Policy
9162 Research Methods and Biostatistics

(b) ELECTIVE PUBLIC HEALTH STUDIES*

Four to be chosen from the following:

4286 Biostatistics
6100 Dental Public Health
8026 Epidemiological Research Methods
7258 Ethical Issues in Public Health
3945 Health Services Organization
6187 Industrial Toxicology
1563 Occupational Health and Safety Practice
5672 Occupational Hygiene & Ergonomics
4041 Primary Health Care
4672 Prevention in Practice
1011 Public Health Biology
5546 Public Health Law
4463 Public Health Policy and the Aged
2836 Public Health Studies

(c) MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH THESIS

2. Candidates who pass in any of the subjects shall be awarded a non-graded pass.

3. The Faculty of medicine may grant such status in any subject as it may determine up to a maximum of four subjects.

4. A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

5. The candidate shall pursue an approved research topic on a subject of relevance to environmental, public or community health under the control of the University and under the general guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the Faculty of Medicine. At least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of a Department of the Faculty of Medicine.

6. The examiners appointed under Regulation 10 may recommend that:

(a) the candidate shall be awarded the degree; or

(b) the candidate shall be awarded the degree but that minor amendments be made to the thesis; or

(c) the candidate shall be awarded the degree subject to,

(i) specified amendments being made to the thesis, or

(ii) satisfactory performance in an oral or written examination; or

(d) the candidate shall not be awarded the degree but shall be permitted to re-submit the thesis in a revised form; or

(e) the candidate shall not be awarded the degree.

*Students may also be permitted to enrol in electives offered by Flinders University: *see* syllabuses.

SYLLABUSES

Subjects of Study:

A candidate is required to complete the five compulsory subjects and four elective subjects. The availability of a particular elective subject in any academic year depends on student demand and departmental staffing arrangements. Detailed time-tables will be issued at the beginning of each academic year. All candidates are advised to discuss their choice of electives with the co-ordinating lecturer.

Text-books
A reading list of recommended journal articles and text-books will be issued by the co-ordinating lecturer for each subject and will be available from the Department of Community Medicine at the beginning of the year.

Assessment:
For each subject of study there will be a written examination at the conclusion. In addition candidates will be expected to prepare tutorial assignments or papers for presentation.

COMPULSORY PUBLIC HEALTH STUDIES

6635 Introduction to Epidemiology

Duration: Semester 1 or 2.

Content: This subject provides students with basic skills in epidemiological research design and analysis, with particular emphasis on the nature and methods of observational epidemiology. At the end of the subject students should grasp (and hence be able to apply in unfamiliar settings) basic concepts in epidemiology, have an understanding of the broad research strategies applied in the discipline, and be able to critically assess literature in the public domain which employs epidemiological methods. The subject involves a combination of lectures, tutorials and practical exercises. Students undertake some exercises with a view to detecting flaws in research designs.

3001 Introduction to Occupational and Environmental Health

Duration: Semester 2.

Content: This subject focuses on environmental hazards, and the way in which they impinge on the workforce and the general population. There will be an introduction to key disciplines (toxicology, industrial hygiene and environmental measurement) in which hazards are measured and managed. Consideration will be given to the way in which hazards interact with each other and with host factors in the causation of disease, and to the role of epidemiological research in identifying and measuring the relationship between hazards and disease. Use will be made of the concepts of risk (including hazard identification, risk assessment and risk management) in the management of occupational and environmental health problems. There will also be an introduction to the legislative responses (standards, laws and regulations) enacted to control occupational and environmental hazards.

7259 Principles of Prevention

Duration: Semester 2.

Content: This subject examines the theoretical framework which supports work in preventive medicine and health promotion. Topics include the potential of preventing major causes of ill-health, the political and cultural context of prevention, an introduction to behaviour modification theory and practice, an introduction to formal critical analysis, a review of social channels which may be used to influence behaviour, and prevention through primary health care.

1292 Public Health Policy

Duration: Semester 1.

Content: This subject aims to help students analyse the health system with skills formed by the traditions of sociology, politics and economics. It aims to develop a critical, historically informed attitude toward the acquisition of knowledge and the evaluation of evidence about health institutions and their roles. Attention will be given also to the broad social and political context in which health policy is formed and implemented, and to the value assumptions implicit in policy. This analytical approach will be applied in case studies of current issues in public health policy.

9162 Research Methods and Biostatistics

Duration: Semester 1.

Content: This core unit is divided into two parts: Introduction to Public Health Research and Introduction to Biostatistics. The first part looks at the framework of research in the public health arena, the nature of enquiry, demography and the basic approaches to research. Indicators of the Australian population's health, surveillance and information systems, and strategies for evaluating policies and intervention are considered. Specific research methods, both qualitative and quantitative, are discussed. The second part of the course introduces Biostatistics as a means of summarizing sets of data, coping with the variability of individuals within populations, and making decisions in the face of uncertainty. Applications of statistical methodology to public health research will be emphasized.

ELECTIVE PUBLIC HEALTH STUDIES

4286 Biostatistics

Duration: Semester 2.

Content: This subject is designed to suit students

requiring a high degree of self-sufficiency in the collection, analysis and interpretation of data. The topics will include survey sampling methods, analysis of categorical data, non-parametric statistical methods, multivariate linear modelling and survival analysis. A central feature of the subject will be instruction in the use of statistical packages on computers. Emphasis will be placed on the practical application of statistical skills to real data sets and the rational interpretation of results, especially results generated by statistical packages.

6100 Dental Public Health

Duration: Semester 2.

Content: This subject is designed to suit students requiring specific understanding of dental public health. The subject will focus on (a) the assessment of various oral disease levels and related problems, identification of prevention and control measures, selection and implementation of appropriate measures and evaluation of the results; and (b) the structure of existing dental care programmes, the coverage of the community and integration and organization of all types of dental resources including the supply, distribution and utilization of dental personnel, facilities and funds.

8026 Epidemiological Research Methods

Duration: Semester 2.

Content: This subject concentrates on conceptual and practical issues encountered by students in the design and implementation of epidemiological research. (Students will be required to develop and present a research protocol for class discussion.) Theoretical material as it relates to carrying out such research will include the definition and control of bias and confounding in observational studies, implications of sampling, the analysis of research impact of interventions on the community, techniques of surveillance, and screening. Common pitfalls in epidemiological and statistical reasoning will be examined, and attention will be paid to research design, proposal writing, data presentation, and critical reading of the research literature.

Pre-requisite: Completion of an introductory epidemiology course.

7258 Ethical Issues in Public Health

Duration: Semester 1.

Content: This subject consists of two sections. About 40% of the time is devoted to an examination of theoretical questions, including the bases for ethical argument in a pluralist society, the moral foundations of public policy and the justification of social demands for individuals to conform to policy. The second, larger part of the subject, includes a critique of the ethical implications of the public health movement and of particular policies. This second part attends to questions such as environmentalism, resource distribution in an ageing population, ethical dilemmas in primary care, and ethical problems in epidemiology.

3945 Health Services Organization

Duration: Semester 1.

Content: This subject will analyze the organization, finance and administration of the Australian health system. The emphasis will be on the provision of public health, primary care and preventive services, but hospitals and other institutions will also be considered. There will be a review of the forces which have been critical in shaping the structure of these services. The professional and technical context of health service provision will be examined in the light of fundamental organizational and economic principles. Comparison will be made with institutions and practices in other O.E.C.D. countries.

6187 Industrial Toxicology

Availability: Subject to availability of staff.

Duration: Semester 2.

Content: The unit focuses on chemical hazards in the workplace. It includes an overview of the principles of toxicology; the use of toxicity tests and other data to characterise a chemical's acute, chronic, systemic and local toxic effects, with specific emphasis on carcinogenicity, mutagenicity, neurotoxicity and reproductive toxicity. The compilation of material safety data sheets, the basis for setting and monitoring exposure limits, and the problem of estimating risk are discussed.

1563 Occupational Health and Safety Practice

Duration: Semester 2.

Content: This subject will focus on practical occupational health and safety issues. A prime concern will be with workers' compensation and rehabilitation; attention will be given to the evolution of the current system in South Australia, and associated problems in relation to common causes of occupational morbidity. There will also be tutorial sessions in which consideration will be given to specific occupational health problems: analysis of cause-effect relationships, practical problems in minimising health risks, and the management issues within companies involved in

addressing the problems. As well as "conventional" occupational health issues, there will be consideration of related contemporary issues such as smoking in the workplace, alcohol and industry, and worksite health promotion. The course will include some industrial visits.

5672 Occupational Hygiene & Ergonomics

Duration: Semester 2.

Content: This subject is an introduction to practical occupational hygiene and ergonomics. There is broad coverage of chemical and physical hazards and of technologies for evaluation and control. Topics include their noise, vibration, thermal stress, shift work, biohazards and toxic chemicals. There will be discussion of exposure standards and the interpretation of hygiene data. There will also be an overview of ergonomics, including consideration of work-station and process design; displays and information systems; biomechanics; anthropometry; and psychological aspects.

4672 Prevention in Practice

Duration: Semester 1.

Content: In this subject, two or three of the major areas of disease prevention and health promotion are examined in depth. These areas may be drawn from infectious disease prevention, cardiovascular and cancer risk, worksite interventions, adolescent health or other areas in which there is current active practice in Australia. For each area selected, there will be consideration of prevalence data and the social context of the problem, intervention strategies and the evidence for their effectiveness, and how outcomes of interventions may be evaluated.

4041 Primary Health Care

Duration: Semester 1 or 2.

Content: This subject will critically examine the concept of primary health care as a component and instrument of "health for all by the year 2000". The role of traditional and non-traditional healers will be examined across a broad range of cultures and the history of primary health care in Australia will be discussed including evolution to the present state of a privately organized general practitioner workforce and a publicly funded community health network. Elements of present structure will be considered in some detail, including the provision of episodic and continuing care to families and defined populations, the inputs required to train practitioners from various professional groups to deal with undifferentiated illness and the individual and group counselling skills needed to ensure the public health needs and expectations of the community are appropriately met by a mix of public and private primary health care practice.

1011 Public Health Biology

Availability: Not available in 1993.

Duration: Semester 2.

Content: The aim of this course is to examine the impact of environmental and social factors on the pathogenesis of human disease. An overview of the causes, tissue changes and laboratory manifestations of diseases of public health importance will be provided. The course will consist of a series of lectures and seminars which scans the biology and pathology of infection, immunity, cell injury and repair mechanisms, tissue degeneration and aberrations of tissue growth and tumours with an ecological perspective on causation.

5546 Public Health Law

Duration: Semester 2.

Content: A series of classes cover the major elements of public health law, the general theories about law and its development in contexts that are important for public health. There will be a detailed analysis of the law relating to the main public health areas, including disease control, environmental health, occupational health, epidemiology, public health litigation and legislation, drug and alcohol controls and health promotion.

4463 Public Health Policy and the Aged

Duration: Semester 1.

Content: This subject explores the implications for the health care system of the change in demography and epidemiology that has accompanied a falling birth rate and a rising life expectancy. Issues to be examined include the prevention of disability, care of the confused elderly, housing policies and the elderly, nursing home needs, domiciliary support services, geriatric assessment units, preparation for retirement, pensions and health, health promotion in the elderly, hospice care. Students will become familiar with a range of research and program evaluation into geriatrics and gerontology in Australia and with the various initiatives being undertaken to address the health and social needs of elderly South Australians.

2836 Public Health Studies

Duration: Semester 1 or 2.

Content: This subject enables students to develop an individualised reading course with an academic staff member in a field of significant public interest. It is not a specific preparation for thesis

work. The details of the course will be arranged by negotiation between individual students and appropriate teachers within the department although co-operative arrangements may be organised with other departments or public health agencies. A written plan of study will be developed in consultation with a staff member including the criteria for formal assessment which may include a seminar presentation.

ELECTIVES AVAILABLE AT FLINDERS UNIVERSITY

Introductory Note:
Prospective Master of Public Health students should note that Flinders University teaches 93401 Maternal and Child Health, 93402 School and Community Health, and 93403 Child Development as part of the postgraduate diploma in Community Child Health.(For details see Volume II of the Calendar of The Flinders University of South Australia.) Adelaide students may be permitted to enrol in these subjects for credit to their Adelaide Master of Public Health degree. Such students need to obtain approval in writing from the Registrar and must comply with Flinders University enrolment procedures.
The three electives provide a social and developmental framework for understanding and analysing the major contemporary determinants of child health, and will examine community responses through programs and services which aim to address current child health needs.

Prerequisites:
The postgraduate course in community Child Health at Flinders University is designed for medical practitioners who have a minimum of twelve months approved postgraduate experience in child health. Although there are no formal prerequisites for these elective subjects, candidates are advised to discuss their choice of electives with the co-ordinating lecturer.

Contact hours:
Each elective lasts for an academic term and comprises an initial full-time week of seminars and agency visits followed by programmed readings, assignments and an open-book examination.
Students are expected to arrange a placement in a relevant community agency for the equivalent of one day per week for an academic term to familiarise themselves with the kinds of problems encountered and the agencies' philosophy and approaches to management.

Assessment:
There are two assignments of 1500-2000 words and one essay of between 2500 and 3000 words to be completed during the course of each elective. Each of these components is worth 25% of the marks. A three-hour open book examination worth 25% of the marks is held at the end of the elective term.

93403 Child Development

[Enrolment at The Flinders University of South Australia]
Contemporary child health issues are best explored within a social and developmental framework. This subject aims to provide a comprehensive understanding of the various theories of human development and an overview of developmental neurology. Developmental and behavioural problems affecting children will be examined within this context. The theoretical and research basis for the variety of service responses to these needs, such as screening, parent counselling, and early invention programmes, will be evaluated.
Text-books: Accardo, P. J. & Capute A. J. *The pediatrician and the developmentally delayed child* (University Park Pr., 1979); Lindzey, G. and Aronson E. *Handbook of social psychology,* 2nd ed., vol. 2 (Addison-Wesley, 1969).

93401 Maternal and Child Health

[Enrolment at The Flinders University of South Australia].
This subject focuses on the perinatal period, infancy and early childhood. Issues explored include family development and structure in Australia, primary and secondary preventive health services and health behaviour patterns in parents and children, indices of health including perinatal epidemiology and morbidity patterns in young children, with particular emphasis on some of the major contemporary health and behavioural problems in this age group, such as child abuse, adolescent pregnancy, growth and nutritional problems and injuries. Alternative strategies, such as community development, to meeting health needs are also explored.
Text-books: Wallace, H. M. *et al.* eds. *Maternal and child health practices,* 2nd ed. (Wiley, 1982); Lindzey, G. and Aronson E. *Handbook of social psychology,* 2nd ed., vol. 2 (Addison-Wesley, 1969).

93402 School and Community Health

[Enrolment at The Flinders University of South Australia].
This subject examines health issues in the older child and early adolescent in the context of the school and the community. Areas considered include the role of health professionals in other service systems and the dynamics of multidisciplinary teams, health screening and edu-

cation in schools. The role of physicians in the diagnosis and management of learning disorders will be examined. The implications of current normalisation policies for disabled children in schools will be explored. Major health issues in adolescents such as risk-taking behaviour, sexually transmitted diseases, substance abuse, suicide, depression, and eating disorders, will be discussed.

Text-books: Nader, P. R. *Options for school health* (Aspen Systems Corp., 1978); Lindzey, G. and Aronson E. *Handbook of social psychology,* 2nd ed., vol. 2 (Addison-Wesley, 1969).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF SURGERY

REGULATIONS

1. The following persons may be accepted as candidates for the degree of Master of Surgery:

(a) Bachelors of Surgery of the University of Adelaide;

(b) Graduates in surgery of another university who hold a degree which is accepted by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Surgery of the University of Adelaide.

No person may be awarded the degree of Master of Surgery until three years have elapsed since becoming qualified to receive the degree by virtue of which that person qualified for acceptance as a candidate for the degree of Master of Surgery.

2. Except by special permission of the Faculty of Medicine, every candidate shall give at least two semesters' notice of intended candidature, and shall indicate in general terms the subject of the research work or investigation on which it is proposed to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Medicine may, if it considers it desirable, nominate a department under whose aegis the candidate will be required to undertake work and appoint a supervisor or supervisors to whom the candidate will be responsible for the preparation and presentation of the thesis.

3. A candidate for the degree shall submit: (a) evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of Medicine of having had special training in surgery including at least two years' such training in a teaching hospital recognised by the Faculty for the purpose; (b) a thesis embodying the results of original work relevant to the science or art of surgery or both; and (c) such other published papers in support of the candidature as may be thought fit.

4. Unless the Faculty shall otherwise determine, a candidate for the degree shall pursue his/her approved course of study for a period of not more than three years from the date of his/her candidature.

5. To qualify for award of the degree the thesis must make a contribution to surgical knowledge.

6. A candidate's thesis must include: (a) a declaration by the candidate indicating clearly the extent (if any) to which the candidate is indebted for any portion of the work to any other person, and stating that the thesis does not contain any material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree in any university; (b) a statement of the nature of the problem investigated; (c) a review of the relevant scientific and historical back-ground; (d) a detailed account of the methods of investigation employed, the results obtained, and their interpretation.

7. On completion of the work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

The Faculty of Medicine, if it approves the subject of the work submitted, shall nominate examiners, of whom at least one shall be an external examiner.

A candidate may be required to undergo an oral examination in the subject-matter of the thesis and in any other subject-matter cognate thereto.

8. After hearing the reports of the examiners the Faculty shall determine whether or not an oral examination is necessary, and may then recommend (a) that the degree be awarded, or (b) that the degree be awarded on satisfactory completion of an oral examination, or (c) that the thesis be returned to the candidate for revision, or (d) that the degree be not awarded.

Regulations allowed: 24 Feb. 1983.

Amended 1 March 1984: 4, re-numbering 5-8.

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

No provision for P/T.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF MEDICINE

REGULATIONS

1. The following persons may be accepted as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Medicine:
(a) Bachelors of Medicine of the University of Adelaide;
(b) Graduates in medicine of another university who hold a degree which is accepted by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Medicine of the University of Adelaide.

2. No person may be awarded the degree of Doctor of Medicine until three years have elapsed since he became qualified to receive the degree specified in Regulation 1 of these regulations. He may proceed to the degree either by completing a period of research and presenting a satisfactory thesis thereon, or by the submission of previously published work.

3. No thesis or other work presented for the degree may include material which has been accepted for any other degree or qualification of any university or institution. The degree shall not be awarded unless the thesis or work submitted contain an account of original work by the candidate for the degree amounting to a substantial contribution to medical knowledge.

4. When he submits his thesis or other work, a candidate shall:
(a) submit therewith a declaration that the thesis or work is his own composition;
(b) indicate wherein he considers the thesis or work to advance medical knowledge or practice:
(c) furnish a history of the progress of medical knowledge in the subjects of the thesis or work;
(d) indicate clearly and fully, by appropriate references, the extent to which he is indebted for any portion of his work to any other person.

Regulations governing admission to the degree by thesis.

5. A person who wishes to proceed to the degree of Doctor of Medicine by thesis shall make written application to the Registrar for enrolment as a candidate. The applicant shall include a brief statement of the topic upon which he proposes, upon the completion of a period of research, to submit a thesis.

6. A person accepted as a candidate shall conduct or continue research in the field of study approved by the Faculty of Medicine (hereinafter referred to as the Faculty). The Faculty will normally appoint a supervisor or supervisors and will nominate a department or departments under whose aegis the research will be carried out. Unless the Faculty shall otherwise determine, a candidate for the degree shall pursue his/her approved course of study for a period of not less than two years and not more than four years from the date of his/her candidature in the case of a full-time candidate or eight years in the case of part-time and external candidates.

7. The Faculty may permit a candidate to pursue his research at such place or places outside the University as it thinks fit.

8. A candidate shall give the Registrar one month's notice in writing of his intention to submit his thesis and shall give particulars of any other work which he desires to submit in support of his thesis. The Faculty may permit the submission of such work if in its opinion it may conveniently be examined along with the thesis.

9. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions* given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar shall transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

10. The faculty shall nominate examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be an external examiner. The Faculty may require the candidate to submit himself for examination upon the subject of his thesis and matters related thereto.

11. After the examiners' reports have been considered the Faculty may recommend that the candidate:
(a) be awarded the degree; or
(b) be awarded the degree on the satisfactory completion of an examination on the subject of his thesis and matters related thereto; or
(c) be not awarded the degree, but be allowed to revise and re-submit his thesis (within such period as the Faculty may allow); or
(d) be not awarded the degree and be not allowed to re-submit his thesis.

Regulations concerning admission to the degree by previously published work.

12. Any person who satisfies the requirements of Regulation 1 hereof may seek the permission of the Faculty to submit, as evidence that he is a fit and proper person to receive the degree, work or papers previously published by him.

13. Any person who seeks the permission of the Faculty under Regulation 12 hereof shall apply in writing to the Registrar giving particulars of the work which he proposes to submit together with a *curriculum vitae*. The Faculty shall refer the matter to a committee which shall enquire into it and make recommendations to the Faculty. The Faculty may refuse to grant the permission sought or it may, if it entertains serious doubts about the suitability of the work which the applicant proposes to submit, advise his of its doubts and request him to reconsider his application.

14. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions* given in clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar shall transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

15. The Faculty shall nominate examiners of the work of whom at least one shall be an external examiner. The Faculty may require the candidate to submit himself for examination upon the subject of his work and matters related thereto.

16. After the examiners' reports have been considered the Faculty may recommend that the candidate:

(a) be awarded the degree; or

(b) be awarded the degree on the satisfactory completion of an examination on the subject of his work and matters related thereto; or

(c) be not awarded the degree.

17. Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding regulations, the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, admit to the degree any person other than a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation shall be accompanied by evidence that the person has made an original and substantial contribution to knowledge.

Regulations allowed 21 December 1967.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 17; 8 Feb. 1979: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 8, 9, 13, 14; 1 March 1984: 3, 6.

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

FACULTY OF PERFORMING ARTS

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

Master of Music (Performance) (M.Mus.(Perf.))

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Graduate Studies"—see Contents.

Doctor of Music (D.Mus.)

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN ABORIGINAL STUDIES IN MUSIC

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music.

2. The course of study for the Associate Diploma shall normally extend over three academic years of full-time study or the equivalent.

3. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Performing Arts, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(a) the subjects of study for the diploma;

(b) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

4. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. To qualify for the Associate Diploma a candidate shall comply with the provisions of Schedule III.

6. Except by the permission of the Faculty of Performing Arts, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

7. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

8. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

9. There shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Associate Diploma as follows:

Pass with Distinction
Pass with Credit
Pass

If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.

10. A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the Departmental Committee of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music and in accordance with any expressed Council policy.

11. A candidate who fails a subject, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Faculty, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

12. A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Associate Diploma may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty of Performing Arts contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

13. A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that subject shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

14. A candidate who has passed subjects in other Faculties of the University or other educational institutions, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

Regulations allowed 20 July, 1989
Amended: 1 March 1990: 2. 13 Feb. 1992: 4.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3.)

SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

1. The Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music is intended for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people only.

2. Admission to any of this course of study shall be determined on the basis of (1) musical experience, ability and potential, (2) maturity, and (3) motivation. These will be assessed by written submission, interview, and audition.

3. Except where otherwise determined by Faculty, an applicant who defers an offer of admission to this course shall, after written submission, be required to attend again for audition and interview, and to reach the minimum standard for admission before being authorised to enrol.

NOTES NOT FORMING PART OF THE SCHEDULES

It is proposed to offer in the near future a Diploma of Aboriginal Studies in Music, the course of study towards which would normally extend over four academic years of full-time study.

SCHEDULE II: COMPLETION OF SUBJECTS

1. The subjects listed for each level under Schedule III need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level.

2. The requirements for each subject must normally be completed in one year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a subject over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.

3. Except where otherwise determined by the Faculty, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in 3595 First Practical Music Study I (and II & III) and who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these subjects in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the subject in question before being authorised to so enrol.

4. Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Performing Arts, or nominee, for the proposed subjects of study and are required to take part in the general practical and performance work of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.

SCHEDULE III: COURSES OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Associate Diploma candidates shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below:

Level I Subjects

2450	Aural/Rhythm I	1
2931	Ethnomusicology (CASM) I	3
3595	First Practical Music Study I	4
8224	General Studies I	2
3233	Instrumental Studies I	2
5319	Pitjantjatjara Singing I	3
9716	Style Studies I	6
3562	Theory of Music I	3

Level II Subjects

(a) *Either*

6757	Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA	3
2524	First Practical Music Study IIA	4
1542	Style Studies IIA	6
8476	Theory of Music IIA	3

or

9825	Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB	3
2802	First Practical Music Study IIB	4
4319	Style Studies IIB	6
5063	Theory of Music IIB	3

and (b)

4891	Aural/Rhythm II	1
9254	General Instrumental Studies II	2
9325	General Studies II	2
8542	Pitjantjatjara Singing II	3

Level III Subjects

(a) *Either*

3313	Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIA	4
5352	First Practical Music Study IIIA (New)	4
1832	Style Studies IIIA	6
6851	Theory of Music IIIA	4

or

3017	Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIB	4
2362	First Practical Music Study IIIB (New)	4
7863	Style Studies IIIB	6
5786	Theory of Music IIIB	4

and (b)

3051	Aural/Rhythm III	1
5964	General Instrumental Studies III	2
3508	General Studies III	3

SYLLABUSES

2450 Aural/Rhythm I

Level: I. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour group session a week.

Content: Aural training in basic rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic structures.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each Semester (40%).

2931 Ethnomusicology (CASM) I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: Introduction to principle aims, techniques, and results of ethnomusicology.

Assessment: Regular assignments (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each Semester and each of one hour duration (40%).

3595 First Practical Music Study I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Audition.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour individual lesson a week.

Content: Instrumental or vocal techniques, musicianship and repertoire.

Assessment: Continuous progress reports (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each Semester (40%).

Text-books: Drums and percussion: Reed, T., *Progressive steps to syncopation for the modern drummer* (Ted Reed). Guitar: Denyer, R., *The guitar handbook* (Pan).

8224 General Studies I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: Variable.

Content: A range of topics as diversification and broadening of individual student study programs. A minimum of 4 units a year must be taken (1 unit = 1 half-semester). At the discretion of the Director a student may be credited with units taken outside of CASM; in such cases the Director will also determine the appropriate weighting. *See more information on General Studies topics at end of syllabus entries.*

Assessment: Determined by the Director.

3233 Instrumental Studies I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour group session a week.

Content: Practical introduction to a variety of musical instruments (including voice) that do not comprise the student's major instrumental study. 3233 Instrumental Studies I, 9254 Instrumental Studies II, and 5964 Instrument Studies II together will cover one study from each of the following groups: (1) bass, flute, saxophone, voice; (2) guitar, keyboards; (3) drums, percussion.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each Semester (40%).

5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 66 one-hour sessions a year plus a 9-day field trip.

Content: Styles, beliefs, and attitudes of traditional Aboriginal music, using a public Pitjantjatjara **inma** (ceremony) as taught by its traditional owners. Instruction in Pitjantjatjara language and related dialects. Field experience and musical exchange in the Pitjantjatjara Lands, centred on **inma** and other music. (The Director may approve the field trip being taken, instead, as part of the requirements of 8542 Pitjantjatjara Singing II.)

Assessment: Report on attitudinal and musical progress from the Pitjantjatjara Senior Lecturer, in consultation with other song owners, at the end of each Semester (60%); and report on cross-cultural skills from the Ethnomusicology Lecturer at the end of each Semester (40%).

Text-books: Ellis, C. (ed.), *Inma Nyi:Nyi:* (University of Adelaide); and, for those students not fluent in the Pitjantjatjara or Yankunytjatjara languages, Kirke, B., *Wangka Kulintjaku: an introductory self-instruction course in Pitjantjatjara* (2nd edn.) (University of South Australia).

References: Goddard, C., *A basic Pitjantjatjara/Yankunytjatjara to English dictionary* (Institute for Aboriginal Development) 2nd edn.; Eckert, P. and Hudson, J., *Wangka Wiru: a language-learner's guide to Pitjantjatjara* (University of South Australia).

9716 Style Studies I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour group session a week.

Content: Historical, theoretical, and practical approach to various musical styles from the Western tradition. 9716 Style Studies I and 1542 Style Studies IIA (or Style Studies IIB) will cover the following: classical, folk, rhythm/blues, rap/house, country, pop/rock, jazz, reggae.

Assessment: Continuous assessment and written

assignments (60%); and 2 performances, one at the end of each Semester (40%).

3562 Theory of Music I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 3 one-hour lectures a week.

Content: Notational elements, basic Western musical concepts and structures.

Assessment: Regular assignments (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each Semester and each of one-hour duration (40%).

Text-books: Brimhall, J., *3-in-1 Pocket Theory Notebook* (EMI Music Publishing).

4891 Aural/Rhythm II

Level: II. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2450 Aural/Rhythm I.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour group session a week.

Content: Aural training in advanced rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic structures.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each Semester (40%).

6757 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2931 Ethnomusicology (CASM) I.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour seminar a week.

Content: Literature searches, field techniques, regional surveys.

Assessment: Regular assignments (60%); 2 essays, one due at the end of each Semester (20%); and one seminar presentation (20%).

9825 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2931 Ethnomusicology (CASM) I.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour seminar a week.

Content: Literature searches, field techniques, regional surveys.

Assessment: Regular assignments (80%); and 1 essay due at the end of Semester 2 (40%).

2524 First Practical Music Study IIA

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3595 First Practical Music Study I.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour individual lesson a week.

Content: Instrumental or vocal technique, musicianship and repertoire.

Assessment: Continuous progress reports (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each Semester (40)%.

Text-books: Drums and percussion: Reed, T., *Progressive steps to syncopation for the modern drummer* (Ted Reed). Guitar: Denyer, R., *The guitar handbook* (Pan).

2802 First Practical Music Study IIB

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3595 First Practical Music Study I.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour individual lesson a week.

Content: Instrumental or vocal technique, musicianship and repertoire.

Assessment: Continuous progress reports (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each Semester (40%).

Text-books: Drums and percussion: Reed, T., *Progressive steps to syncopation for the modern drummer* (Ted Reed). Guitar: Denyer, R., *The guitar handbook* (Pan).

9325 General Studies II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8224 General Studies I.

Contact hours: Variable.

Content: A range of topics as diversification and broadening of individual student study programs. A minimum of 4 units a year must be taken (1 unit = 1 half-semester). At the discretion of the Director a student may be credited with units taken outside of CASM; in such cases the Director will also determine the appropriate weighting. *See more information on General Studies topics at end of syllabus entries.*

Assessment: Determined by the Director.

7254 Instrumental Studies II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3233 Instrumental Studies I.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour group session a week.

Content: Practical introduction to a variety of musical instruments or voice that are different from the students major instrumental study. 3233 Instrumental Studies I, 9254 Instrumental Studies II, and 5964 Instrument Studies III together will cover one study from each of the following three groups: (1) bass, flute, saxophone, voice; (2) guitar, keyboards; (3) drums, percussion.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each Semester (40%).

8542 Pitjantjatjara Singing II

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I.

Contact hours: 66 one-hour sessions a year.

Content: Styles, beliefs, and attitudes of traditional

Aboriginal music, using a public Pitjantjatjara **inma** (ceremony) as taught by its traditional owners. Instruction in Pitjantjatjara language and related dialects.

Assessment: Report on attitudinal and musical progress from the Pitjantjatjara Senior Lecturer, in consultation with other song owners, at the end of each Semester (60%); and report on cross-cultural skills from the Ethnomusicology Lecturer at the end of each Semester (40%).

Text-books: Ellis, C. (ed.), *Inma Nyi:Nyi:* (University of Adelaide); and, for those students not fluent in the Pitjantjatjara or Yankunytjatjara languages, Kirke, B., *Wangka Kulintjaku: an introductory self-instruction course in Pitjantjatjara* (2nd edn.) (University of South Australia).

References: Goddard, C., *A basic Pitjantjatjara/Yankunytjatjara to English dictionary* (Institute for Aboriginal Development) 2nd edn.; Eckert, P. and Hudson, J., *Wangka Wiru: a language-learner's guide to Pitjantjatjara* (University of South Australia).

1542 Style Studies IIA

Level: II. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9716 Style Studies I.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour group session a week.

Content: Historical, theoretical, and practical approach to various musical styles from the Western tradition. 9716 Style Studies I and 1542 Style Studies IIA/Style Studies IIB will cover the following: classical, folk, rhythm/blues, rap/house, country, pop/rock, jazz, reggae.

Assessment: Continuous assessment and written assignments (60%); and 2 performances, one at the end of each Semester (40%).

4319 Style Studies IIB

Level: II. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9716 Style Studies I.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour group session a week.

Content: Historical, theoretical, and practical approach to various musical styles from the Western tradition. 9716 Style Studies I and 1542 Style Studies IIA/Style Studies IIB will cover the following: classical, folk, rhythm/blues, rap/house, country, pop/rock, jazz, reggae.

Assessment: Continuous assessment and written assignments (60%); and 2 performances, one at the end of each Semester (40%).

8476 Theory of Music IIA

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3562 Theory of Music I.

Contact hours: 3 one-hour lectures a week.

Content: Melodic and harmonic texturing and progression using up to five modes and chords of complexity up to the 9th; composition and arranging.

Assessment: Regular assignments (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each Semester and each of one-hour duration (40%).

5063 Theory of Music IIB

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3562 Theory of Music I.

Contact hours: 3 one-hour lectures a week.

Content: Basic melodic and harmonic texturing and progression using up to four modes and chords of complexity up to the 9th; elementary techniques of composition and arranging.

Assessment: Regular assignments (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each Semester and each of one-hour duration (40%).

3051 Aural/Rhythm III

Level: III. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4891 Aural/Rhythm II.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour group session a week.

Content: Aural training in advanced rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic structures.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each Semester (40%).

3313 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIA

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6757 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA, or division pass (or higher) in 9825 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour seminar a week.

Content: Field and recording techniques, analysis, regional studies.

Assessment: Regular assignments (60%); 1 essay due at the end of Semester 1 (10%); one analytical project due at the end of Semester 2 (20%); and one seminar presentation (10%).

3017 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIB

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9825 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB, or 6757 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour seminar a week.

Content: Field and recording techniques, analysis, regional studies.

Assessment: Regular assignments (70%); 1 essay due at the end of Semester 2 (20%); and one seminar presentation (10%).

5352 First Prac. Music Study IIIA (New)

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2524 First Practical Music Study IIA, or division pass (or higher) in 2802 First Practical Music Study IIB.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour individual lesson a week.

Content: Instrumental or vocal technique, musicianship and repertoire.

Assessment: Continuous progress reports (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each Semester (40)%.

Text-books: Drums and percussion: Reed, T., *Progressive steps to syncopation for the modern drummer* (Ted Reed). Guitar: Denyer, R., *The guitar handbook* (Pan).

2362 First Prac. Music Study IIIB (New)

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2802 First Practical Music Study IIB, or 2524 First Practical Music Study IIA.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour individual lesson a week.

Content: Instrumental or vocal technique, musicianship and repertoire.

Assessment: Continuous progress reports (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each Semester (40)%.

Text-books: Drums and percussion: Reed, T., *Progressive steps to syncopation for the modern drummer* (Ted Reed). Guitar: Denyer, R., *The guitar handbook* (Pan).

3508 General Studies III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9325 General Studies II.

Contact hours: Variable.

Content: A range of topics as diversification and broadening of individual student study programs. A minimum of 4 units a year must be taken (1 unit = 1 half-semester). At the discretion of the Director a student may be credited with units taken outside of CASM; in such cases the Director will also determine the appropriate weighting. *See more information on General Studies topics at end of syllabus entries.*

Assessment: Determined by the Director.

5964 Instrumental Studies III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9254 Instrumental Studies II.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour group session a week.

Content: Practical introduction to a variety of musical instruments or voice that are different from the students major instrumental study. 3233 Instrumental Studies I, 9254 Instrumental Studies II, and 5964 Instrument Studies III together will cover one study from each of the following three groups: (1) bass, flute, saxophone, voice; (2) guitar, keyboards; (3) drums, percussion.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each Semester (40%).

1832 Style Studies IIIA

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1542 Style Studies IIA, or division I pass (or higher) in 4319 Style Studies IIB.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour group session a week.

Content: Historical, theoretical, and practical approach to various musical styles from the Western tradition. One project for each Semester.

Assessment: Continuous assessment and written assignments (60%); and 2 projects, one at the end of each Semester (40%).

7863 Style Studies IIIB

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4319 Style Studies IIB, or 1542 Style Studies IIA.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour group session a week.

Content: Historical, theoretical, and practical approach to various musical styles from the Western tradition. One project for each Semester.

Assessment: Continuous assessment and written assignments (60%); and 2 projects, one at the end of each Semester (40%).

6851 Theory of Music IIIA

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8476 Theory of Music IIA, or division I pass (or higher) in 5063 Theory of Music IIB.

Contact hours: 3 one-hour lectures a week.

Content: Musical texturing and progression using all seven modes and chords up to the 13th; words and music; form, composition, and arranging.

Assessment: Regular assignments (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each Semester and each of one-hour duration (40%).

5786 Theory of Music IIIB

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5063 Theory of Music IIB, or 8476 Theory of Music IIA.

Contact hours: 3 one-hour lectures a week.

Content: Issues in musical structure pertaining to each student's stylistic and instrumental preferences; composition, and arranging; a major project.

Assessment: Regular assignments (60%); and 2 examinations, one at the end of each Semester and each of one-hour duration (40%).

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA OF MUSIC (JAZZ)

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

INTRODUCTION

The Associate Diploma of Music (Jazz) provides a programme of study for the performing musician who already possesses satisfactory technical skills.
The course aims to develop the student's potential for jazz performance, composition and arranging, while providing a thorough knowledge of the theoretical and historical aspects of jazz. Any instrument or voice may be studied.
This course provides training in professional jazz and popular music performance, introducing students to the various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary, and providing them with a thorough knowledge of the theoretical and historical aspects of jazz.

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

The normal entry requirements for this course are a satisfactory audition on the applicant's principal instrument and the successful completion of South Australian Year 12 studies or the interstate/overseas equivalent.
People who have previously undertaken post-secondary study or who have special circumstances may also apply. They should give full details of their circumstances on the application form.
Selection is based mainly on the audition. However, Year 12 results or the equivalent are also taken into account by the Selection Committee.

LENGTH OF COURSE

The course requires two years of full-time study, or four years of part-time study.

NOTE ON ATTENDANCE

There are specific attendance requirements for all Faculty of Performing Arts programmes. In particular, students are expected to attend all classes, lectures or ensemble sessions and the regulations require students to provide reasonable explanations for, or proper notification of, failure to attend. Students who do not comply with these regulations may be failed in a given unit. Full details on attendance requirements are available from the course adviser and lecturers.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Associate Diploma of Music (Jazz).

2. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

   (i) the subjects of study for the Associate Diploma

   (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

(b) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(c) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each Department or Centre concerned subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus of Department or Centre.

3. To qualify for the Associate Diploma a candidate shall comply with the provisions of the Schedules.

4. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the prerequisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject has not been satisfactorily completed.

5. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

6. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of other examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has

been given notice at the beginning of the course of study for the subject of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Associate Diploma as follows:

Pass with Distinction
Pass with Credit
Pass

If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.

8. A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only if circumstances approved by the Department or Centre administering such subject and consistent with any Council policy.

9. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject shall, before presenting again for examination, again attend lectures and satisfactorily complete the required written and practical or other work in that subject unless granted exemption therefrom by the Faculty.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the final examination in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by permission of the Dean of the Faculty. A candidate who fails a third time may not enrol in the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(c) A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend all or part of a final examination after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

10. A candidate who has passed subjects in other Faculties of the University or other educational institutions, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

11. If any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

Regulations: Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3)

Note: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of Associate Diploma of Music (Jazz) are published below, immediately after the Schedules.

SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

1. Admission to the course of study for the degree of Associate Diploma of Music (Jazz) shall be determined primarily on academic merit, and aptitude for practical work in Jazz. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition and interview results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.

2. An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the course.

SCHEDULE II: ARRANGEMENT OF COURSES

1. The course for the Associate Diploma shall occupy two years of full-time study or equivalent.

2. The subjects listed for each level under Schedule III need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects, may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level or levels.

3. Subjects taught in one Semester must be completed within that Semester.

4. Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Performing Arts or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study, and are encouraged to attend and participate in the general practical work of the Faculty.

SCHEDULE III: THE ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA

1. To qualify for the Associate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below:

Note the points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.

Level I Subjects

7705	Aural Training IM	2
4391	Improvisation I	4
1782	Jazz Performance I	6
3424	Jazz Piano Class I	2
5451	Jazz Styles	2
2107	Jazz Theory I	2
5889	Large Jazz Ensemble I	2
1952	Small Jazz Ensemble I (New)	4

Level II Subjects

1930	Aural Training IIM	2
8148	Improvisation II	4
1212	Jazz Arranging	2
7533	Jazz Performance II	6
1433	Jazz Piano Class II	2
2008	Jazz Theory II	2
4557	Large Jazz Ensemble II	2
3547	Small Jazz Ensemble II (New)	4

NOTES: (Not forming part of the Schedules):

1. WORK REQUIRED TO COMPLETE AN ADELAIDE DIPLOMA

To qualify for the award of the Associate Diploma a candidate granted status under Regulation 12 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of the Level II of the prescribed course while attending the Elder Conservatorium.

SYLLABUSES

7705 Aural Training IM

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 x 1 hour workshop.

Content: This unit aims to develop the aural recognition and comprehension of the basic elements of rhythm, melody and harmony, together with sight-reading and singing. The unit includes: progressive sight-singing exercises; progressive exercises in rhythmic reading and general aural skills, including interval and chord recognition and dictation.

Assessment: By attendance and performance in classes, and regular assessment tests.

Text-books: Materials devised by tutor, supplemented by: Hindemith, P., *Elementary training for musicians* (Schott, 1949); Szonyi, E., *Music reading and writing* (Boosey and Hawkes, 1973-1979); Trubbitt, A. & Hines, R., *Ear training and sight singing* (Schirmer, 1979).

4391 Improvisation I

Level: I. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2107 Jazz Theory I.

Co-requisites: 2107 Jazz Theory I, 3424 Jazz Piano Class I.

Contact hours: 1 x 2 hour lecture plus 1 x 1 hour Applied Rhythm Class.

Content: This unit aims to enable students to develop and apply improvisational techniques. The unit considers the application of basic improvisational techniques such as rhythm, modal scales and patterns to the Jazz repertoire. The study of various styles beginning with Dixieland to Swing, and Blues up to Early Be Bops also are considered. One hour of contact time will be devoted to the practical application of Afro-American rhythms.

Assessment: Continuous based on assignments and participation in class. Written and practical examination at end of each semester. Improvisation: 80%; Rhythm: 20%.

Text-books: Techniques of Improvisation, Berklee Latin American Rhythms, Humberto Morales.

3424 Jazz Piano Class I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 2107 Jazz Theory I, 7705 Aural Training IM.

Contact hours: 1 hour per week.

Content: This unit aims to provide sufficient stylistic knowledge and technique to allow the student to use keyboard as a means of relating to other units (e.g., Theory, Arranging, etc.).

Assessment: Assignments/Projects 25%; Written and Practical examination at the end of each semester, 75%.

Text-books: Real Book 1.

1782 Jazz Performance I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1 and 2.

Co-requisites: 2107 Jazz Theory I; 4391 Improvisation I.

Contact hours: 2.5 hours per week.

Content: This unit aims to develop the students performing skills on a principal instrument. Pro-

gressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment, supported by the content of 4391 is pursued in this unit.

Assessment: Semester 1: 15 minute examination 40%; Semester 2: 20 minute examination 60%. Students must also attend instrumental workshop (1 hr/week).

Text-books: As selected by lecturer; Real Book 1.

5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 hour per week.

Content: Study analysis, and application of the various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary.

Assessment: One written/listening examination each semester, 50%; assignments 50%.

Text-books: Collier, J. L., *The making of jazz — a comprehensive history* (Hart-Davis MacGibbon, 1978).

2107 Jazz Theory I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: The unit aims to provide a theoretical framework which students can implement in jazz improvisation, composition and arranging. The unit considers nomenclature of chords, functional harmony and the studies of related harmonies, aural training, jazz rhythms and phrasing. All theoretical aspects will be followed by practical application.

Assessment: Weekly assignments (50%) and examination at the end of each semester (50%).

Text-books: Grove, D., *The encyclopaedia of basic harmony and theory applied to improvisation on all instruments,* Vol. I & II.

References: Piston, Walter and Ce Voto, Mark, Harmony.

5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of large jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performance in various styles of jazz for the following Large Ensembles: Keyboard Ensemble, Guitar Band, Big Band, Jazz Choir.

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances. Students are required to make themselves available for public performances and tours; the dates of which will be decided at the beginning of the year.

Text-books: To be selected by lecturer.

1952 Small Jazz Ensemble I (New)

Level: I. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisite: 1782 Jazz Performance I.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week for 2 semesters, 2 x 1.5 hour rehearsal, 45 min. of which will be supervised; 1 hour/week Jazz Forum.

Content: This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of small jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performances in various styles of jazz.

Assessment: There is an examination of 30 mins. playing time at the end of semesters I and II, the results of which comprise 50% of the semester grade. Continuous assessment for the semester comprises the other 50%. Students enrolled in the small ensemble unit must attend Jazz Forum each week. Students are required to perform at least twice per semester at the Jazz Forum.

Text-books: As selected by lecturer.

LEVEL II

1930 Aural Training IIM

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7705 Aural Training IM.

Contact hours: 1.5 hours per week.

Content: This unit aims to further develop the aural recognition and comprehension of rhythm, melody and harmony, together with sight-reading and singing. The unit includes progressive sight-singing exercises; progressive exercises in rhythmic reading, and general aural skills including interval and chord recognition and dictation.

Assessment: By attendance and performance in classes and regular assessment tests.

Text-books: Materials devised by tutor, supplemented by: Hindemith, P., *Elementary training for musicians* (Schott, 1949); Szonyi, E., *Music reading and writing* (Boosey and Hawkes, 1973-1979); Trubbitt, A. & Hines, R., *Ear training and sight singing* (Schirmer, 1979).

8148 Improvisation II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4391 Improvisation I.

Co-requisites: 2008 Jazz Theory II, 1433 Jazz Piano Class II.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This unit aims to enable students to further develop and apply improvisational techniques. The application of improvisational techniques in be-bop, Blues Modal and Contemporary Styles. This will entail a thorough knowledge of scales, modes and chords and will include transcribing solos, ear training and listening assignments. One hour of contact time will be devoted to

the practical application of Afro-American rhythms.

Assessment: By written and practical assessment at the end of each semester.

Text-books: Real Book 1. Coker, J., *The complete method of improvisation.*

1212 Jazz Arranging

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 hour a week.

Content: Skills in developing working arrangements for typical small jazz ensemble combinations.

Assessment: Regular class assignments (70%); examinations at end of Semesters (30%).

7533 Jazz Performance II

Level: II. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1782 Jazz Performance I.

Co-requisites: 8148 Improvisation II, 2008 Jazz Theory II.

Contact hours: 2.5 hours per week.

Content: This unit aims to further develop the students performing skills on principal instrument. Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment, supported by the content of BJA203 is pursued in this unit.

Assessment: Semester 1: 20 minute examination 30%; Semester 2: 30 minute recital 70%. Students must also attend instrumental workshop (1 hr/ week).

Text-books: As selected by lecturer; Real Book 1.

1433 Jazz Piano Class II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3424 Jazz Piano Class I.

Co-requisites: 2008 Jazz Theory II, 1930 Aural Jazz Training IIM.

Contact hours: 1 hour per week.

Content: Further study on stylistic and technical areas of Jazz Piano. Simple accompaniment and improvisation.

Assessment: Assignments/Projects 25%; Written and Practical examination at the end of each semester, 75%.

Text-books: Haerle, D., *Jazz rock voicings for the contemporary keyboard players* (Studio PR, 1974); Real Book 1.

2008 Jazz Theory II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2107 Jazz Theory I.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: The unit aims to develop an understanding of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. The unit considers modes-study and implementation of chord substitution, poly-tonality, and jazz rhythms. The Lydian Chromatic Concept of tonal organisation is introduced. Continued aural and practical application of above.

Assessment: Weekly assignments assessed in class 50% and examinations at the end of each semester 50%.

Text-books: Grove, D., *The encyclopaedia of basic harmony and theory applied to improvisation on all instruments,* Vol. III.

4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of large jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performance in various styles of jazz for the following Large Ensembles: Keyboard Ensemble, Guitar Band, Big Band, Jazz Choir.

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances. Students are required to make themselves available for public performances and tours; the dates of which will be decided at the beginning of the year.

Text-books: To be selected by lecturer.

3547 Small Jazz Ensemble II (New)

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3608 Small Jazz Ensemble I.

Co-requisites: 7533 Jazz Performance II.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week, 2 x 1.5 hour rehearsal, 45 min. of which will be supervised; 1 hour/week Jazz Forum.

Content: This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of small jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performances in various styles of jazz.

Assessment: There is an examination of 30 mins. playing time at the end of semesters I and II, the results of which comprise 50% of the semester grade. Continuous assessment for the semester comprises the other 50%. Students enrolled in the small ensemble unit must attend Jazz Forum each week. Students are required to perform at least twice per semester at the Jazz Forum.

Text-books: To be advised by lecturer.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARTS (DANCE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Dance).

2. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Performing Arts, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

(b) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(c) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of the Department of Centre concerned subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of a Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

3. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of the schedules.

4. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the prerequisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject has not been satisfactorily completed.

5. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

6. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of other examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of study for the subject of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.

7. Their shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree as follows:

Pass with Distinction
Pass with Credit
Pass

If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.

8. A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only if circumstances approved by the department administering such subject and consistent with any Council policy.

9. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject shall, before presenting again for examination, again attend lectures and satisfactorily complete the required written and practical or other work in that subject, unless granted exemption therefrom by the Faculty.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the final examination in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by permission of the Dean of the Faculty. A candidate who fails a third time may not enrol in the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(c) A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend all or part of a final examination after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

10. A candidate who has passed subjects in other Faculties of the University or other educational institutions, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

11. If any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

Regulations: Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3)

Note: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.A. (Dance) are published below immediately after the Schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

1. Admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Dance) shall be determined primarily on academic merit, and aptitude for practical work in Dance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition and interview results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.

2. An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the course.

SCHEDULE II: ARRANGEMENT OF COURSES

1. The course for the Ordinary degree shall occupy three years of full-time study or equivalent.

2. The subjects listed for each level under Schedule III need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects, may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level or levels.

3. Subjects taught in one Semester must be completed within that Semester.

4. Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Performing Arts or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study, and are encouraged to attend and participate in the general practical work of the Faculty.

5. Candidates who commenced their course of study for the degree prior to 1992 shall be granted status for complete years or appropriate point values on account of subjects that they have passed. The Faculty shall determine, on application from candidates, the precise amount of status to which they are entitled.

SCHEDULE III: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below: Note the points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.

1.1 **Level I Subjects**

1.1.1 Pass in the following subjects

Semester 1

4567	Anatomy and Biomechanics for Dancers	2
4956	Choreological Studies I	2
2956	Classical Ballet & Multicultural Style I	2
7115	Composition I — Dance	2
3068	Elementary Labanotation	2
8088	Modern Dance Technique I	2

Semester 2

2268	Arts in Australia	2
6246	Classical Ballet & Multicultural Style II	2
9317	Dance History I	2
5918	Modern Dance Technique II	2
8370	Music for Dance	2
3872	Repertory I	2

1.2 **Level II Subjects**

1.2.1 Pass in the following subjects:

Semester 1

7415	Classical Ballet & Multicultural Style III	2
9628	Composition II — Dance	2
1015	Dance Criticism & Styles Analysis I	2
7561	Dance History II	2
8045	Intermediate Labanotation	2
2392	Modern Dance Technique III	2

Semester 2

6646	Choreological Studies II	2
4773	Classical Ballet & Multicultural Style IV	2
7506	Dance Criticism & Styles Analysis II	2
8368	Dance and the Child	2
1308	Modern Dance Technique IV	2
7621	Repertory II	2

1.3 **Level III Subjects**

1.3.1 Pass in the following subjects:

3645	Classical Ballet & Multicultural Style V	2
2145	Classical Ballet & Multicultural Style VI	2
8774	Composition III (Dance)	2
6599	Modern Dance Technique V	2
5680	Modern Dance Technique VI	2
2091	Repertory III	2
2857	Technical Theatre	2
3528	Touring the Dance Company	2

1.3.2 Pass in subjects to the value of 8 points from:

5397 Apprenticeship Teaching Programme
1588 Directed Study I (Dance)
7262 Directed Study II (Dance)
2913 Directed Study III (Dance)
8854 Directed Study IV (Dance)

or Level I subjects from Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts;
or Level I subjects from Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical Science);
or Level I subjects from Schedule III of the degree of Bachelor of Science;
or Level I subjects from Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Music;
or Level I subjects from Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies;
or Level I subjects from Schedule III of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Educational Theatre);
or Level I subjects from Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies;
or Level I subjects from Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Economics;

Note: The permission to present subjects from other faculties is subject to the approval of the relevant faculty. Some subjects will be subject to quota and therefore not always available.

NOTES: (Not forming part of the Schedules):

1. WORK REQUIRED TO COMPLETE AN ADELAIDE DEGREE

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor or Arts (Dance) a candidate granted status under Regulation 12 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of the final Level of the prescribed course while attending the Department of Dance.

SYLLABUSES

LEVEL I

4567 Anatomy and Biomechanics for Dancers

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Contact hours: 3 hours per week.
Content: Structure and function of human motion systems; anatomy and the dancer; physical and mechanical principles; fitness and lifestyle; application — posture, everyday activities, injury.
Assessment: Examination 50%; laboratory assignments 50%.

4956 Choreological Studies I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Contact hours: 3 hours per week.
Content: Principles of Choreology; the work of Rudolf Laban; choreological analysis of dance — body, action, space, dynamics and relationship; choreutic analysis; effort analysis; Laban-based systems of notation.
Assessment: Practical studies (30%); choreutic analysis (20%); working notebook (10%); examination (40%).

2956 Classical Ballet and Multicultural Style Dance I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Assumed knowledge: Familiarity with basic dance techniques.
Restriction: By audition only.
Contact hours: Classical Ballet, 4.5 hours per week; Multicultural Style, 2 hours.
Content: Classical Ballet technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments. Multicultural-Style technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments and dependent upon style-specific-lecturer availability.
Assessment: Students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and co-operative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities.

7115 Composition I — Dance

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Contact hours: 3 hours per week.
Content: Compositional studies beginning with the investigation of source materials; improvisation; compositional devices; investigation of the principles of art form; individual and group compositional studies.
Assessment: Practical work (90%); dance log (10%).

3068 Elementary Labanotation

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Contact hours: 2 hours per week.
Content: Basic principles of Labanotation including directional symbols, gestures, turns, airwork, floorplans; application of principles and skills through repertory; application of Labanotation to composition.

Assessment: Class work (25%); assignments and tests (25%); Elementary Labanotation Certification (50%).

Text-books: Hackney, P., Manno, S. & Topaz, H., *Elementary reading studies* (Dance Notation Bureau Press, 1983); Topaz, M., *Study guide — elementary labanotation* (Dance Notation Bureau Press, 1983).

8088 Modern Dance Technique I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: Familiarity with basic dance techniques.

Restriction: By audition only.

Contact hours: 7.5 hours per week.

Content: Modern Dance Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments.

Assessment: Students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and co-operative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities.

2268 Arts in Australia

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: Defining the arts; the arts as related disciplines; an examination of key issues; the arts in Aboriginal culture; major Australian artists; national and state institutions supporting the arts.

Assessment: Seminar presentation (30%); group research project (40%); resource folder (30%).

6246 Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques II

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 2956 Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques I.

Assumed knowledge: Familiarity with basic dance techniques.

Restriction: By audition only.

Contact hours: Classical ballet, 4.5 hours per week; Multicultural-Style, 2 hours per week.

Content: Classical Ballet technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments. Multicultural-Style technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments and dependent upon style-specific-lecturer availability.

Assessment: Students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and co-operative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities.

9317 Dance History I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: An introduction to the history of dance from prehistoric cultures to the Baroque period, focussing particularly on four periods — prehistory/primitive, Medieval, Renaissance and Baroque. Practical studio work recreating dances from the period studied is also included.

Assessment: Examination (30%); research paper (30%); seminar presentation (20%); practical workshop (20%).

Text-book: Copeland, R. & Cohen, M. (eds.) *What is dance* (OUP, 1983).

5918 Modern Dance Technique II

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 8088 Modern Dance Technique I.

Assumed knowledge: Familiarity with basic dance techniques..

Restriction: By audition only.

Contact hours: 7.5 hours per week.

Content: Modern Dance Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments.

Assessment: Students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and co-operative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities.

8370 Music for Dance

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: Elementary music notation: the role of music in dance; music as a stimulus for composition; music for technique class; rhythm ensemble; vocal ensemble; aural studies.

Assessment: Group participation 15%; theory as-

signments 20%; tutorial presentation 25%; practical work 25%; practical performance 15%.

3872 Repertory I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Practical studio sessions in the reconstruction and performance of works in modern dance repertory; practical experience in the creation and performance of choreographic work by faculty and visiting artists.

Assessment: Practical work 90%; dance log 10%.

LEVEL II

7415 Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques III

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 6246 Classical Ballet and Multicultural Dance Techniques II.

Assumed knowledge: Familiarity with basic dance techniques.

Restriction: By audition only.

Contact hours: Classical Ballet, 4.5 hours per week; Multicultural-Style, 2 hours per week.

Content: Classical Ballet Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments. Multicultural-Style Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments and dependent upon style-specific-lecturer availability.

Assessment: Students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and co-operative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities.

9628 Composition II — Dance

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 7115 Composition I (Dance)

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Investigation of compositional devices including musical and theatrical aspects; individual and group studies and completed works; performance showings of work created during the semester.

Assessment: Practical class work 50%; choreographic experimentation 25%; performance showings 25%.

1015 Dance Criticism and Styles Analysis I

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Theoretical issues of criticism; modes of critical enquiry; historical survey of dance criticism; issues in criticism; skills of dance criticism; practical critical analysis.

Assessment: Research paper 30%; critical reviews 30%; seminar presentation 30%; class contribution 10%.

Text-books: Copeland, R. & Cohen, M. (eds.) *What is dance?* (Oxford University Press, 1983).

7561 Dance History II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9317 Dance History I.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The origins of modern dance in the twentieth century; the development of modern dance; modern dance innovators; dance as reflection of socio-cultural development in the twentieth century; practical studio work recreating dances of the innovators studied.

Assessment: Book report 20%; research paper 40%; seminar presentation 20%; practical workshop 20%.

Text-books: Copeland, R. & Cohen, M. (eds.) *What is dance?* (Oxford University Press, 1983).

8045 Intermediate Labanotation

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3068 Elementary Labanotation.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Advanced principles of Labanotation; movements of specific body parts; combined body movements; application of skills through repertory, composition and choreographic analysis.

Assessment: Classwork (25%); assignments and tests (25%); Intermediate Labanotation Certification Examination (50%).

Text-books: Topaz, M., *Study guide — international notation* (Dance Notation Bureau Press, 1972); Topaz, M., *International reading studies* (Dance Notation Bureau Press, 1977).

2392 Modern Dance Technique III

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 5918 Modern Dance Technique II.

Assumed knowledge: Familiarity with basic dance techniques.

Restriction: By audition only.

Contact hours: 7.5 hours per week.

Content: Modern Dance Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments.

Assessment: Students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and co-operative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities.

6646 Choreological Studies II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 4956 Choreological Studies I.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Advanced study in Choreutic Analysis and notation; advanced study of Effort Analysis and notation; structural analysis of dance works; studies using choreologic principles as a basis for choreographic invention.

Assessment: Effort study (20%); choreutic study (20%); structural analysis (25%); major choreological project (35%).

4773 Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques IV

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 7415 Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques III.

Assumed knowledge: Familiarity with basic dance techniques.

Restriction: By audition only.

Contact hours: Classical Ballet, 4.5 hours per week; Multicultural-Style, 2 hours per week.

Content: Classical Ballet Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments. Multicultural-Style Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments and dependent upon style-specific-lecturer available.

Assessment: Students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and co-operative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities.

7506 Dance Criticism and Styles Analysis II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1015 Dance Criticism and Styles Analysis I.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Aesthetic theories and allied concepts — the nature of art, creativity, process and product, perceptions, imagination, feeling, expression; the nature of dance as an art form; dance as a "language"; the concept of style in dance; methods of dance style analysis; the study of dance styles.

Assessment: Research paper (30%); critical reviews (20%); critical appraisals (30%); seminar presentation (25); resource folder (20%).

Text-books: Copeland, R. & Cohen, M. (eds.), *What is dance?* (Oxford University Press, 1983).

8368 Dance and the Child

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Level I studies.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Dance as a form of knowledge; the nature of aesthetic education; types and stages of development; the history of dance education; the learning environment — practices and strategies, dance activities for children.

Assessment: Minor assignments 40%; written sessions preparation and evaluation 15%; leading of workshop experiences 25%; participation in discussions 20%.

1308 Modern Dance Technique IV

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 2392 Modern Dance Technique III.

Assumed knowledge: Familiarity with basic dance techniques.

Restriction: By audition only.

Contact hours: 7.5 hours per week.

Content: Modern Dance Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments.

Assessment: Students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and co-operative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities.

7621 Repertory II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: 3872 Repertory I.
Contact hours: 3 hours per week.
Content: The study, reconstruction and performance of works in established modern dance repertory; the creation and performance of new works by faculty and visiting artists.
Assessment: Practical work 60%; class participation 10%; working notebook 10%; performance showing 20%.

LEVEL III

3645 Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques V

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 4773 Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques IV.
Assumed knowledge: Familiarity with basic dance techniques.
Restriction: By audition only.
Contact hours: Classical Ballet, 4.5 hours per week; Multicultural-Style, 2 hours per week.
Content: Classical Ballet Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments. Multicultural-Style Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments and dependent upon style-specific-lecturer availability.
Assessment: Students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and co-operative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities.

2145 Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques VI

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Pre-requisites: 3645 Classical Ballet and Multicultural-Style Dance Techniques V.
Assumed knowledge: Familiarity with basic dance techniques.
Restriction: By audition only.
Contact hours: Classical Ballet, 4.5 hours per week; Multicultural-Style, 2 hours per week.
Content: Classical Ballet Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments. Multicultural-Style Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments and dependent upon style-specific-lecturer availability.
Assessment: Students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and co-operative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities.

8774 Composition III (Dance)

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 9628 Composition II;
7621 Repertory II.
Assumed knowledge: Composition and repertory skills at inter/adv. level.
Contact hours: 3 hours per week.
Content: Outside preparation time, up to 6 hours per week for 13 weeks. Student pieces will be developed, rehearsed and performed. Students will both choreograph work and perform in other choreographed work.
Assessment: Attitude — Approach to process of investigation and creativity: positive/negative? Approach to maintaining the discipline of the search until the assignment has been completed. Diligence in striving to attain physical & emotional abilities necessary for a performer/choreographer. Independence: Ability to focus & work responsibly when not receiving individual attention. Sociability: Ability to compose and dance with and around others throughout the assigned project.
Process — Imagination: The ability to creatively extend the assignment beyond that which is asked. Perseverance: The ability to actively pursue the goal of each assignment with diligence.
Product — Clarity in use of rhythms, space and ability to move in various tempi and with various appropriate tensions. Ability to give graciously through movement projection.

6599 Modern Dance Technique V

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 1308 Modern Dance Technique IV.
Assumed knowledge: Familiarity with basic dance techniques.
Restriction: By audition only.
Contact hours: 7.5 hours per week.
Content: Modern Dance Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments.
Assessment: Students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in

the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and co-operative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities.

5680 Modern Dance Technique VI

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 6599 Modern Dance Technique V.

Assumed knowledge: Familiarity with basic dance techniques.

Restriction: By audition only.

Contact hours: 7.5 hours per week.

Content: Modern Dance Technique at level appropriate to an individual student's attainments.

Assessment: Students will be graded on progress made relative to their commencement standard in the technique class in which they are placed. Assessment will be based on progress in the following areas: (a) Overall increase in ability to move with clarity; (b) Attendance and co-operative participation in class ensemble; (c) Implementation of suggestions and corrections in technical improvement; (d) Evidence of commitment to extending fully individual physical and expressive performance abilities.

2091 Repertory III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1 and 2.

Pre-requisites: 9628 Composition II;
7621 Repertory II.

Assumed knowledge: Composition and repertory skills at inter/adv. level.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Both new work will be choreographed and performed and work from Labanotated scores will be restaged and performed. Practical approaches will be taken and may include lectures, rehearsals and performance problem solving.

Assessment: Attitude — Approach to process of investigation and creativity: positive/negative? Approach to maintaining the discipline of the search until the assignment has been completed. Diligence in striving to attain physical & emotional abilities necessary for a performer/choreographer. Independence: Ability to focus & work responsibly when not receiving individual attention. Sociability: Ability to compose and dance with and around others throughout the assigned project.
Process — Imagination: The ability to creatively extend the assignment beyond that which is asked. Perseverance: The ability to actively pursue the goal of each assignment with diligence.
Product — Clarity in use of rhythms, space and ability to move in various tempi and with various appropriate tensions. Ability to give graciously through movement projection.

2857 Technical Theatre

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1 and 2.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Costume design & construction — Exploration of traditional and non-traditional avenues for adorning the human body through the creation of costumes, and the stage presentation of costume for dance. Approaches include films, development of processes (and written expression of these), drawing the human form, pattern making and garment construction.
Lighting Design and Stage Management — Classes will provide practical experience in stage and management through the design and development of stage plans using electrical accessories, cue sheets, colour and special effects. These will be conducted as workshops using teaching modes such as lectures, tutorials, discussion groups and practical sessions.

Assessment: Costume Design and Construction — final costume project — class log book. Lighting Design and Stage Management — class participation — final exam.

3528 Touring the Dance Company

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9628 Composition II;
7621 Repertory II.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: At the commencement of the unit students will be advised of the approximate tour dates or alternative performance arrangements. Class planning for individual and team taught dance classes in Technique, Repertory, Composition and Labanotation.

Assessment: Student and lecturer assessment and critiques of student teaching techniques. Pre-tour preparation, management responsibility for either sound, costumes or props, scheduling, etc. Daily log while on tour.

ELECTIVES

Students are required to complete electives equivalent to 8 points in their award. Electives may be chosen from a broad range of offerings. Electives offered within the dance programme include:

5397 Apprenticeship Teaching Program

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Level II studies.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Methods of teaching dance; the teaching of community dance groups; construction and teaching of dance lessons.

Assessment: Practical teaching 50%; lesson plans 25%; resource journal 25%.

1588 Directed Study I (Dance)

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Level II studies or permission of Course Team.

Contact hours: To be negotiated.

Content: This subject provides the opportunity for the scholastically qualified student to undertake an in-depth study in a chosen area of dance scholarship. The student will be required to prepare and present a fully documented paper on the chosen tour. Specific study supervision may be undertaken by any person approved by the Course Team.

Assessment: The completed study will be reviewed and assessed by the Course Committee.

7262 Directed Study II (Dance)

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

2913 Directed Study III (Dance)

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Year 2 studies, or permission of Course Team.

Contact hours: To be negotiated.

Content: This subject provides the opportunity for the scholastically qualified student to undertake an in-depth study in a chosen area of dance scholarship. The student will be required to prepare and present a fully documented paper on the chosen topic. Specific study supervision may be undertaken by any person approved by the Course Team.

Assessment: The completed study will be reviewed and assessed by the Course Committee.

8854 Directed Study IV (Dance)

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARTS (EDUCATIONAL THEATRE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Educational Theatre). A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years, of full-time study or equivalent.

3. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Performing Arts shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining

(i) the subjects of study for the degree

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

(b) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(c) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

(d) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

4. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedule III.

5. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of schedule IV.

(b) The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each subject

First Class
Second Class
Division A
Division B
Third Class

(c) Candidates may not enrol a second time for the Honours course if they

(i) have already qualified for Honours, or

(ii) have presented for examination, but failed to obtain Honours, or

(iii) have withdrawn from the Honours course, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

6. Except by permission of the Faculty of Performing Arts, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject has not been satisfactorily completed.

7. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

8. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of other examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of study for the subject of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.

9. The names of candidates who pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published within the following classifications Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, Division I and Division II, pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for enrolment in another subject.

10. A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only if circumstances approved by the department administering such subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

11. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject shall, before presenting again for examination, again attend lectures and satisfactorily complete the required written and practical or other work in that subject, unless granted exemption therefrom by the Faculty of Performing Arts.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the final examination in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Performing Arts. A candidate who fails a third time may not enrol in the subject again except by special permission of the

Faculty of Performing Arts and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(c) A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend all or part of a final examination after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

12. A candidate who has passed equivalent examinations in the University or elsewhere or who has other qualifications may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations or such status under these regulations as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

13. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

Regulations allowed 13 Feb. 1992.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3)

Note: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of BA(Educational Theatre) are published below, immediately after the schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

1. Admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Educational Theatre) shall be determined primarily on academic merit, and aptitude for practical work in Drama. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition and interview results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.

2. An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the course.

SCHEDULE II: ARRANGEMENT OF COURSES

1. The course for the Ordinary degree shall occupy three years of full-time study or equivalent.

2. The subjects listed for each level under Schedule III need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects, may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level or levels.

3. Subjects taught in one semester must be completed within that semester.

4. Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Performing Arts or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study, and are encouraged to attend and participate in the general practical work of the Faculty.

5. Candidates who commenced their course of study for the degree prior to 1992 shall be granted status for complete years or appropriate point values on account of subjects that they have passed. The Faculty shall determine, on application from candidates, the precise amount of status to which they are entitled.

SCHEDULE III: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below: Note the points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.

1.1 Level I Subjects

1.1.1 Pass in the following subjects

1465	Voice and Basic Acting I	3
5966	Basic Technical Theatre I	3
4751	Voice and Interpretation I	3
5928	Dance Drama I	3
1631	History of European Theatre I	3
4429	Foundations of Modern Drama I	3

1.1.2

Pass in subjects to the value of 6 points from:

Level I subjects from Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts;

or Level I subjects from Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical Science);

or Level I subjects from Schedule III of the degree of Bachelor of Science;

or Level I subjects from Schedule III of the degree of Bachelor of Music;

or Level I subjects from Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Economics;

or Level I subjects from Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies;

or Level I subjects from Schedule III of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Dance);

or Level I subjects from Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies;

Note: The permission to present subjects from other faculties is subject to the approval of the relevant faculty. Some subjects will be subject to quota and therefore not always available.

1.2 Level II Subjects

1.2.1 Pass in the following subjects:

8222	Themes in Australian Drama II	4
3467	Design for Theatre II	4

1.2.2 Pass in subjects to the value of 8 points from:

8018	Contemporary Australian Drama II	4
5971	Surrealism and the Absurd IIA	4
7728	Modern Approaches to Theatre IIA	4
8540	Performance Studies II	2
3202	American Theatre II	2
3970	Music Theatre II	2
6705	Aesthetics & Criticism II	2
1487	Youth Theatre Workshop II	4
7781	Asian Theatre II	4
6885	Introduction to Arts Administration II	4
9169	Epic and Documentary Theatre II	4

1.2.3 Pass in subjects to the value of 8 points from:

Level II subjects from Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts;

or Level II subjects from Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical Science);

or Level II subjects from Schedule III of the degree of Bachelor of Science;

or Level II subjects from Schedule III of the degree of Bachelor of Music;

or Level II subjects from Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Economics;

or Level II subjects from Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies;

or Level II subjects from Schedule III of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Dance);

or Level II subjects from Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies;

Note: The permission to present subjects from other faculties is subject to the approval of the relevant faculty. Some subjects will be subject to quota and therefore not always available.

1.3 Level III Subjects

1.3.1 Pass in the following subjects:

6294	Directing Studies III	3
2295	Major Production III	3

1.3.2 Pass in subjects to the value of 6 points from:

4805	Asian Theatre III	6
5431	Performance Studies III	3
4067	Access Drama III	3
4250	Drama in Education III	3
1792	Individual Project III	3
6600	Industry Practicum (Drama)	2
1163	Music Theatre III	3
4389	Play Direction III	3
5073	Writing for Performance III	6
1528	Advanced Technical Theatre III	3
7568	Arts Admin III	3
6057	Radio Drama III	3
9166	Contemporary Australian Drama III	6
5971	Surrealism and the Absurd IIIA	6
9584	Modern Approaches to Theatre III	6

1.3.3 Pass in subjects to the value of 12 points from:

Level III subjects from Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts;

or Level III subjects from Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical Science);

or Level III subjects from Schedule III of the degree of Bachelor of Science;

or Level III subjects from Schedule III of the degree of Bachelor of Music;

or Level III subjects from Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Economics;

or Level III subjects from Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies;

or Level III subjects from Schedule III of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Dance);

or Level III subjects from Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies;

Note: The permission to present subjects from other faculties is subject to the approval of the relevant faculty. Some subjects will be subject to quota and therefore not always available.

Subjects not previously presented from clause 1.3.2 or subjects not previously presented from clause 1.2.2 not exceeding 6 points in value.

or any combination of the above with the permission of the Head of Department to the value of 12 points.

SYLLABUSES

LEVEL I

1465 Voice and Basic Acting I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The mechanics of voice production; breath, note, tone, word. The elements of speech including basic phonetics. The use of situations, stressing theatrical truth. Improvisation.

Assessment: Practical Classwork exercises (50%), written exercises (20%) and presentations (30%).

Text-books: Berry, Cicely, *Voice and the actor* (Harrop, 1973); Turner, Clifford, *Voice and speech in the theatre* (3rd ed.), (A. & C. Black, 1985); Barkworth, P., *About acting* (Secker & Warburg, 1980).

5966 Basic Technical Theatre I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Backstage equipment and terminology. Lighting and sound equipment operation and control. Stage management. Theatre safety.

Assessment: Classwork (20%); in-class and take-home tests (20%); backstage log book (20%); final technical exercise (practical exam) (40%).

Text-books: Notes and references supplied.

4751 Voice and Interpretation I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of 1465 Voice and Basic Acting I.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: An examination of the voice in theory and in practice. Interpretation of a variety of verse forms, prose and dramatic dialogue. Devising of programmes for speach contexts.

Assessment: Practical tests, prepared readings and scenes (50%); prepared programmes for selected contents (30%); written exercises (20%).

Text-books: Berry, Cicely, *The actor and his text* (Harrap, 1987); Linklater, K., *Freeing the natural voice* (Drama Book Publishers, 1976); Barkworth, P., *More about acting* (Secker & Warburg, 1984).

5928 Dance Drama I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Laban's movement analysis; spatial dimensions of movement; elementary choreographic forms; structures; individual, small group, large group dances; innovators including Delsarte, Dalcroze, Haban.

Assessment: Participation, progress and minor practical assignments (30%); essay of 1,500 words (20%); resource folder (20%); preparation and performance of a Dance Drama (30%).

References: Shawn, Ted, *Every little movement* (Dance Horizons, 1954); Blom, L. & Chaplin, *The intimate act of choreography* (Uni. of Pittsburgh Press, 1982); Preston-Dunlop, Valerie, *A handbook for dance in education* (McDonald & Evans).

1631 History of European Theatre I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Applies for B.A. students.

Contact hours: 2 x 1 hour lectures, 1 x 2 hour workshop; 1 hour film viewing.

Content: This subject is an overview of the History of European Theatre from the earliest times to the nineteenth century. In each period, the focus is on three main areas: The Content (Script); Production and Acting Methods and Styles; Performing Areas (Stages, Theatres); Audiences (including the social and/or religious background). Practical workshops will be conducted in Voice and Speech and Acting Styles.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, 1,500 words, 20%; one research paper, 2,000 words, 40%; 4 x tests, (5% each), 20%; a rehearsed performance, 15 mins., 20%.

Text-books: Phyllis Hartnoll, *A concise history of theatre* (Thames and Hudson). List of required play script reading to be distributed.

4429 Foundations of Modern Theatre I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Applies for B.A. students.

Contact hours: 2 x 1 hour lectures, 1 x 2 hour workshop.

Content: The aim of this subject is to examine the immediate cultural forces that have shaped the development of Modern European theatre and to study selected works of the playwrights Büchner, Gogol, Ibsen, Chekhov and Strindberg. Students are expected to understand the theatrical movements of the Nineteenth Century evolving from romanticism to realism and symbolism, to be able to cite and explain evidence from the set play-scripts to substantiate the changes and to relate them to the actual staging of the plays and the perceived function of drama in the society of the time. Insights into performance elements are expected, as follows: the nature and development of character and character relationships; the nature and use of language; the patterns of dialogue; the style and function of scenery and

associated staging devices (such as music); scenario and scene structure in script development. A capacity to crystallise the theme of each play and to relate that theme to a contemporary context is also expected.

Assessment: 1 seminar presentation, summary, essay (1,500-2,000) (30%); presentation (20%); seminar contribution (20%); final paper (30%).

Text-books: Playscripts: Woyzeck (Büchner); *The Inspector General* (Gogol); Ibsen, *Brand, The Dolls House, The Wild Duck;* Strindberg, *The Father, Miss Julie, The Ghost Sonata;* Chekhov, *The Seagull, The Three Sisters; The Cherry Orchard*, and *An Actor Prepares* (Stanislavski).

References: Grant, Damian, *Realism* (Methuen, 1982); Furst, L. R., *Romanticism* (Methuen, 1969); Furst, L. R. & Skrine, P. N., *Naturalism* (Methuen, 1971); Magarshack, David, *Chekhov the Dramatist* (Methuen, 1980); Marker, F. J. & L. L., *Ibsen's Lively Art* (C.U.P., 1989); Meyer, Michael, *Ibsen: a biography* (Secker & Warbury, 1985); Simmons, E. J., *Chekhov: a biography* (Ch.U.Press, 1962); Styan, J. L., *Modern drama in Theory and Practice (Realism & Naturalism)* (C.U.P., 1988).

8222 Themes in Australian Drama II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 2 subjects in Drama at Level I, one of which must be History of European Theatre or Foundations of Modern Theatre and lecturers approval.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week (2 x 1, 1 x 2, tutorial).

Content: Predominant themes in Australian drama from the first settlers to the 1930's — focussing on migration, bushrangers, the struggle for existence, theatre, promoters, Aboriginal drama, multicultural influences, the changing perspective on men and women, the evolution of the concept "Australian", the impact of war, mateship and independence, the relevant plays and playwrights.

Assessment: Continuous based upon a major research exercise, written and oral reports, team presentation and personal contributions.

References: Rees, L., *The history of Australian drama I & II* (Angus & Robertson, 1987); a working knowledge of Australian history is essential: see Clark, M., *A short history of Australia* (Mentor, 1987). Relevant scripts and set readings.

3467 Design for Theatre II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 8579 Basic Technical Theatre I.

Content: Principles of design: the design concept in relation to the directorial concept; realization of the design concept; stage setting; costume; lighting; sound; a workable organizational procedure for production; historical survey of major design styles in the 20th century; stage make-up.

Assessment: Design exercises (60%); design project (40%).

Text-books: Textual material distributed weekly.

9169 Epic and Documentary Theatre II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Completion of Level I B.A. (Ed. Theatre).

Content: The development of political theatre in the 20th century through its various forms: Epic Theatre, Feminist Theatre, Documentary Theatre, Group Theatre, Street Theatre, etc. Practical exploration of "The Caucasian Chalk Circle" and "Oh What A Lovely War". Improvisation as a means and process of developing theatre pieces.

Assessment: Review tests (30%); seminar paper (30%); presentation of a T.I.S. piece (40%).

Text-books: Styan, J. L., *Modern drama in theory and practice 3*; selected readings.

8018 Contemporary Australian Drama II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 8222 Themes in Australian Drama or Lecturer's approval.

Contact hours: 5 hours per week (2 x 1, 1 x 2, 1 x 1 tutorial).

Content: Australian drama, including silent and sound film, radio & T.V., leading up to World War II and then to the present — the key plays and the playwrights, new wave realism, the APG and Nimrod, present day drama, focussing on violence. Corruption, domestic disruption and the force of comedy in contemporary life: Williamson, Hibberd, Nowra, Sewell, Hewett, Radic, de Groer, Davis, Borg and Maris.

Assessment: Continuous, based upon research exercises, written and oral reports, an essay (or equivalent) in review of a contemporary work, personal contribution and group presentation.

Text-books: Radic, L., *State of play* (Penguin); Moran, A. & O'Regan, T., *The Australian screen* (Penguin) and selective playscripts.

5971 Surrealism and the Absurd IIA

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: Applies for ABAR students.

Pre-requisites: Any two Level I subjects in the history and theory of drama, or the permission of the Lecturer.

Restriction: 7145 Surrealism and the Absurd II; 6021 Surrealism and the Absurd III; 7810 Surrealism and the Absurd IIIA.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: An overview of the key contributors, their attitudes, dramatic techniques, plays and influences on contemporary drama (stage and film). Includes work by Jarry, Cocteau, Beckett, Arrabal, Ionesco, Adamor, Albee, Genet and Pinter.

Assessment: Continuous based on oral and written presentations including a given seminar and a formal review paper.

Text-books: Esslin, M., *The theatre of the absurd* (Peregrine); A range of plays from the above playwrights.

7728 Modern Approaches to Theatre IIA

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: Applies for ABAR students.

Pre-requisites: Any two Level I subjects in the history and theory of Drama, or the permission of the lecturer.

Restriction: 1007 Modern Approaches to Theatre II; 9584 Modern Approaches to Theatre III; xxxx Modern Approaches to Theatre IIIA.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The theories of Appia, Artaud, Brook, Craig, Grotowski, Meyerhold, Tairov, Vakhtangov. The plays of Lorca and Weiss. There will be a balance of theory and practical work.

Assessment: Short tests (20%); major assignment (30%); a rehearsed performance (30%), Seminar (20%).

Text-books: Styan, J. L., *Modern drama in theory and practice 2 & 3* (Library Reserve); *Bentley, E., *The theory of the modern stage* (Library Reserve); Braun, E., *The theatre of Meyerhold: revolution on the modern stage* (Library Reserve); Brockett, O. & Findlay, R., *A century of innovation*; *Brook, P., *The empty space* (Library Reserve); Burton, B., *Living drama*; Carter, H., *The theatre of Max Reinhardt*; Clarke, B. H., *European theories of the drama*; Craig, E. G., *On the art of the theatre* (Library Reserve); Croydon, M., *Lunatics, lovers and poets* (The Contemporary Experimental Theatre); Gassner, J., *Directions in modern theatre & drama*; Gorelik, J., *New theatre for old*; Grotowski, J., *Towards a poor theatre* (Library Reserve); Gyseghem, A., *The theatre in Soviet Russia (Oklopkov)*; Houghton, N., *Moscow rehearsals*; Kuhlke, W., *Alexander Tairov: notes of a director*; Lorca, G., *The house of Bernarda Alba* (any available edition); Novak, E., *Styles in acting*; Pasoli, S., *The book on the open theatre*; *Roose-Evans, J., *Experimental theatre* (Library Reserve); Weiss, P., *Marat/Sade* (any available edition). Journals: T Q, Theatre Quarterly; D R, Drama Review.

8540 Performance Studies II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Level II Drama, Dance, Music subjects to the value of 4 points or approval of Head of Department. Quota applies, lecturers approval required.

Assumed knowledge: Experience in Drama or Music Performance: Professional or amateur.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar/workshop plus rehearsals.

Content: Performance studies will make performance the vehicle to be used to interrelate the performing arts, in order to subvert the rigid or traditional boundaries of disciplines. Performance studies will focus on the theory, aesthetics, and practice of performance, through collaboration on the development of original material. For example Brecht and Weill created a new music theatre by putting form at the service of content, which blurred and transcended categories, to achieve a new theatrical language for their day.

The aim of the subject is for students and staff to draw on their knowledge and skills to discover ways to wed form to content, in order to fulfil an agreed upon artistic vision. By adopting a workshop approach the inceptive idea is developed, creating "moments" in movement, song, words, images and short scenes through improvisation, writing or composition. Analysis of craft and structure are fundamental to further development. Then the "moments", impros, scenarios or exercises are shaped and developed, illuminating for the student different elements of dramatic and compositional craft. Continuing workshopping emphasises craft, rewriting, and the art of collaboration in which different approaches from different disciplines can springboard or help extend an idea. The whole process should culminate in a workshop performance to test the material created. This subject would provide the groundwork for the proposed Graduate Diploma in Music Theatre.

Assessment: Contribution to developmental sessions (50%); Performance (30%); Log (1,000 words) (20%).

References: Bentley, E., *The theory of the modern stage* (Pelican, 1989); Clements, P., *The improvised play: the work of Mike Leigh* (Methuen, 1980); Eco, U., *The role of the reader* (Hutchinson, 1983); Elam, K., *The semiotics of theatre and drama* (Methuen, 1980); Kerman, J., *The opera as drama* (Vintage, 1956); Spolin, V., *Theatre games for rehearsal* (Northwestern, 1985); Spolin, V., *Improvisation for theatre* (Northwestern, 1972); Johnstone, K., *Impro* (Methuen, 1983).

3202 American Theatre II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Level I Drama studies.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Selected plays from among the following authors: Eugene O'Neill, Tennessee Williams, Thornton Wilder, Elmer Rice, Clifford Odets, Arthur Millerr, Maria Irenes Formes, Jean-Claude van Itallie, Sam Shepard, David Mamet. The American Musical Off Off Broadway and the Avante Garde.

Text-books: Any available edition of the following: Fornes, Maria Irene *Dr Kheal*; Mamet, David, *Speed the plough*; Miller, Arthur, *All my sons*; O'Neill, Eugune, *The iceman cometh*; Shepard, Sam, *Red corss*; Williams, Tennessee, *A streetcar named desire*; van Itallie, Jean-Claude, *American hurrah*!

References: Bordman, Gerald, *The Oxford companion to American theatre* (OUP, 1984); Bigsby, C. W. E., *A critical introduction to 20th century American drama 3 vols (Cambridge UP, 1982-85). A complete list of Texts and References is available from the Lecturer-in-Charge.*

3970 Music Theatre II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Level I Music, Dance or Drama studies.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week (N.B.: Extra hours will be required for production rehearsal and may be estimated at an additional 20 hours).

Content: A study of modern developments in the field of music theatre to include small scale chamber opera, experimental works, mixed media and development of the modern musical. Course will be taught by an integrated series of lectures and workshops with a further option for students to then develop work either in the academic area or into the practical area by presenting short scenes from appropriate works. The course will be an integrated study and should be equally valuable to students in the areas of music, drama and dance providing opportunities to research and gain performing experience within each discipline, i.e. singers, composers, actors, directors, choreographers.

Assessment: Lecture summary, workshop participation (40%); performance project and log or research project 2,000 words (60%).

Text-books: Works to be included in study: *Soldiers tale* (Streamsky); *Oedipus Rex* (Streamsky); *Trouble in Tahiti* (Bernstein); *Candide* (Bernstein); *Atem* (Kagel); *Atem* Kagel); *Ludwig Van* (Kagel); *Sur Sune* (Kagel); *Oben & Unterm* (Stockhausen); *Mahagonny* (Weill); Seven deadly sins (Weill).

6705 Aesthetics and Criticism II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Level I Drama studies.

1487 Youth Theatre Workshop II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4.

Duration: Semester 2 (By consultation with lecturer in charge).

Pre-requisites: Successful completion of first year B.A. Educational Theatre or lecturer's approval.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week.

Content: Elements of improvisation as an approach to play-building; issues concerning young people at various age levels; exploration and analysis of texts for Young People's Theatre.

Assessment: Journal (25%); seminar (25%); contribution to work and performance with young people (50%).

Text-books: As recommended by Lecturer.

7781 Asian Theatre II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Applies.

Pre-requisites: Level I in Dance, Drama or Music subjects or lecturers approval.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: An examination and exploration of theatrical theory, aesthetics and practice in certain genres of Asian theatre for example: Noh, Kabuki, Chinese opera. Different concepts of the nature of performing space, the mise-en-scene, acting styles, movement-dance, production methods, the use of music and scenography will be studied. These concepts are explored to encourage students in processes of innovation and synthesis. Student projects include research papers or performances utilizing Asian Theatre techniques. The subject will be taught using a variety of methods, including lectures, demonstrations, practical sessions, workshops, seminars and viewing of documentary films.

Assessment: One seminar paper (1,500 words) (25%); Workshop participation or projects (25%); Research paper (2,500 words) or performance and log (50%).

References: Brandon, J. (ed.), *Performing arts in Asia* (UNESCO); Brandon, J., *Theatre in Southeast Asia* (Harvard); Brandon, J., Malm, W. P. & Shively, D. H., *Studies in Kabuki* (Acting, Music & Historical Context), (Uni Press of Hawaii); Hsu, Tao Ching, *The Chinese conception of the theatre*

(Washington U.P.); Inoura, Y. & Kawatake, F., *The traditional theatre of Japan* (Weatherill); MacKerras, C., *The Chinese theatre in modern times* (Thames & Hudson). Prescribed reading available at the beginning of the Semester.

6885 Introduction to Arts Administration II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Level I Educational Theatre subjects or lecturer's approval.

Contact hours: Minimum of 120 hours with placement organisation.

Content: Practical experience within an arts environment and within a variety of specialised areas of arts administration such as information service, venue management, youth and education programme, publicity, organising youth arts days, etc.

Assessment: Field experience report (20%); log book of activities (40%); individual research project (40%).

Text-books: Textual material to be distributed.

LEVEL III Subjects

6294 Directing Studies III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Level II Educational Theatre or lecturer's approval.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: An introduction to the major concepts and practices in artistic direction; play analysis and interpretation; the directional concept; directing exercises.

Assessment: Exercises (60%); study of a director (30%); theatre reviews (10%).

Text-books: Dean & Carra, *Fundamentals of play direction* (Holt, Rhinehardt and Winston, 1965).

2295 Major Production III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Level II Educational Theatre or lecturer's approval.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week plus extra rehearsals as necessary.

Content: The rehearsal process, workshopping, production and performance of a piece of theatre.

Assessment: Contribution to rehearsal session (50%); performance (30%); report (20%).

Text-books: As selected by Lecturer.

4805 Asian Theatre III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Applies.

Pre-requisites: Level I in Dance, Drama or Music subjects and lecturer's approval.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: An examination and exploration of theatrical theory, aesthetics and practice in certain genres of Asian theatre for example: Noh, Kabuki, Chinese opera. Different concepts of the nature of performing space, the mise-en-scene, acting styles, movement-dance, production methods, the use of music and scenography will be studied. These concepts are explored to encourage students in processes of innovation and synthesis. Student projects include research papers or performances utilizing Asian Theatre techniques. The subject will be taught using a variety of methods, including lectures, demonstrations, practical sessions, workshops, seminars and viewing of documentary films.

Assessment: One seminar paper (1,500 words) (25%); Workshop participation or project (25%); Research paper (3,500 words) or performance and log (50%).

References: Brandon, J. (ed.), *Performing arts in Asia* (UNESCO); Brandon, J., *Theatre in Southeast Asia* (Harvard); Brandon, J., Malm, W. P. & Shively, D. H., *Studies in Kabuki* (Acting, Music & Historical Context), (Uni Press of Hawaii); Hsu, Tao Ching, *The Chinese conception of the theatre* (Washington U.P.); Inoura, Y. & Kawatake, F., *The traditional theatre of Japan* (Weatherill); MacKerras, C., *The Chinese theatre in modern times* (Thames & Hudson). Prescribed reading available at the beginning of the Semester.

5431 Performance Studies III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: Applies.

Pre-requisites: Level II Drama, Dance, Music subjects to the value of 4 points and lecturer's approval.

Assumed knowledge: Experience in Dance, Drama or Music Performance: professional or amateur.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar/workshop plus rehearsals.

Content: Performance studies will make performance the vehicle to be used to interrelate the performing arts, in order to subvert the rigid or traditional boundaries of disciplines. Performance studies will focus on the theory, aesthetics, and practice of performance, through collaboration on the development of original material. For example Brecht and Weill created a new music theatre by putting form at the service of content, which blurred and transcended categories, to achieve a new theatrical language for their day.

The aim of the subject is for students and staff to draw on their knowledge and skills to discover ways to wed form to content, in order to fulfil an

agreed upon artistic vision. By adopting a workshop approach the inceptive idea is developed, creating "moments" in movement, song, words, images and short scenes through improvisation, writing or composition. Analysis of craft and structure are fundamental to further development. Then the "moments", impros, scenarios or exercises are shaped and developed, illuminating for the student different elements of dramatic and compositional craft. Continuing workshopping emphasises craft, rewriting, and the art of collaboration in which different approaches from different disciplines can springboard or help extend an idea. The whole process should culminate in a workshop performance to test the material created. This subject would provide the groundwork for the proposed Graduate Diploma in Music Theatre.

Assessment: Contribution to developmental sessions (50%); Performance (30%); Log (1,000 words) (20%).

References: Bentley, E., *The theory of the modern stage* (Pelican, 1989); Clements, P., *The improvised play: the work of Mike Leigh* (Methuen, 1980); Eco, U., *The role of the reader* (Hutchinson, 1983); Elam, K., *The semiotics of theatre and drama* (Methuen, 1980); Kerman, J., *The opera as drama* (Vintage, 1956); Spolin, V., *Theatre games for rehearsal* (Northwestern, 1985); Spolin, V., *Improvisation for theatre* (Northwestern, 1972); Johnstone, K., *Impro* (Methuen, 1983).

4067 Access Drama III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Level II Educational Theatre subjects, and lecturer's approval.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week, visits to schools, etc, as necessary.

Content: Drama in education, special education, drama therapy, psychodrama, philophonetica, etc. Approaches to drama for people with special needs. Observation of drama in various settings. Viewing of films, videos, etc. dealing with the nature of drama for people with special needs. Placement for one day per week in a setting or settings of the student's own choice.

Assessment: Attendance and active participation in activities (30%); seminar paper on practical presentation (30%); research paper (2,500 words) (40%).

Text-books: Textual material to be distributed.

References: Bolton, Gavin, *Drama as education* (Longman, 1984); Courtney, Richard, *Dictionary of Developmental Drama* (Charles C. Thomas, 1987); Goldman, Elaine & Morrison, Delcy, *Psychodrama: experience and process* (Kendall/Hunt, 1984); Jennings, Sue, *Creative therapy* (Kemble, 1983); Jennings, Sue, *Remedial drama* (Pitman, 1984); Morgan, Nora & Sexton, Juliana, *Teaching drama: a mind of many wonders* (Hutchinson, 1987); Sutton-Smith, Brian & Kelly-Byrne, Diana, *The masks of play* (Leisure Press, 1984).

4250 Drama in Education III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Level II Educational Theatre subjects and lecturer's approval.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week. Visits to schools, etc, as necessary.

Content: History and development of Drama in Education in Australia and overseas; approaches to Drama in Education with S.A.; observation and reflection on Drama teaching within Australia and overseas; team teaching exercises where appropriate. Drama for people with special needs.

Assessment: Class exercises (40%); seminar paper (30%); essay (30%).

Text-books: As advised by Lecturer.

1792 Individual Project III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisite: Level II Educational Theatre subjects and approval of Head of Department.

Contact hours: One hour per week with Supervisor plus private research.

Content: To provide the student with the opportunity for an in-depth study of an aspect of drama, within the general area of education or the performing arts in the community.

Assessment: Initial outline of research (20%); tutorial (20%); final presentations (60%).

Text/Reference books: As recommended by Supervisor.

4389 Play Direction III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Level II subjects and 6294 Directing Studies III and lecturers approval required.

Contact hours: To be arranged.

Content: The direction and production of a short one-act play or approved alternative.

Assessment: Preparation (40%); performance (40%); Director's commentary (20%).

Text-books: Student selected script.

5073 Writing for Performance III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Applies.

Pre-requisites: 4 full-semester units, 2 at Level I and 2 at Level II. Lecturer's approval required.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week.

Content: The creative writer and the playscript — structure, character, dialogue, theme, attitude and scenario — focusses on the use of language, gesture and the medium of drama to Communicate feeling and intention — to encourage the student's potential.

Assessment: Weekly writing assignments (35%); draft of 30 minute script (50%); participation (15%).

Text-books: The Seminar Handbook (ed. Kimber); Pike, F., & Dunn, T., *The Playwright's Handbook* (Plume); Carlsen, M., *Theories of the theatre* (Cornell, 1984).

1528 Advanced Technical Theatre III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 5966 Basic Technical Theatre I and lecturer's approval.

7568 Arts Administration III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Lecturer's approval.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week and one day per week field placement.

Content: Organisational structure; planning and management strategies; marketing, public relations and publicity; budgets, subsidy and funding; preparing copy; interviews and media; negotiation skills; practical projects; arts-related liaisons and activities.

Assessment: Class exercises (30%); seminar papers (20%); project (50%).

References: Arts Research Training and Support Limited, Woollahra, N.S.W.; Arts Ltd., 1979-81: "Approaching the Private Sector for Support"; "Strengthening the Governance of Organisations"; "Marketing the arts"; "Getting Started (and Keeping Going) in the Arts"; Australian Council, *When are you going to get a real job* — an economic study of Australian artists (Australia Council, 1989); Australia Council, *The arts: some Australian data* (Australia Council, 1989); Australia Council Annual Reports; Handy, Charles, *Understanding organisations* (Penguin, 1981); Hayman, R., *The set up* (Eyre Methuen, 1973); Sweeting, Elizabeth, *Theatre administration* (Pitman, 1969).

6366 Script Writers Workshop III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 5073 Writing for Performance III.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week.

Content: Specific research exercises and theoretical studies to encourage greater insight into trends in contemporary drama and script — writing practice. The group constitute themselves a theatre laboratory in which to try out the range of original ideas developed in 5073 Writing for Performance III.

Assessment: 2 seminar reports (20%); workshop (20%); adaptation (20%); final presentation (40%).

Text-books: Various from contemporary literature and playwriting and experimental theatre; frequent access to TDR (The Drama Review).

6057 Radio Drama III

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Lecturer's approval.

9166 Contemporary Australian Drama III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 8222 Themes in Australian Drama, or permission of Lecturer-in-charge.

Restriction: 8018 Contemporary Australian Drama II.

Contact hours: 2 x 1 hour lectures, 1 x hour Seminar, 1 x 2 hour workshop.

Content: The contemporary world of Australian Drama, selective studies of the playwrights and the plays, the growth of radio and film, the impact of television, channelling into a choice of study in one of research, cultural analysis and/or criticism.

Post World War II playwrights and relevant themes of urban ascendancy in cultural organisation; (1) violence and corruption; (2) domestic disruption; (3) administrative manipulation; (4) the isolation of the sensitive person; (5) multicultural visions; (6) comedy; contemporary laughter — at what and why? Radio drama since the 30's; the TV industry, growth, function and impact; sound and silence — a heritage in filmmaking; the directors Weir, Schepisi, Beresford, Armstrong; the Brechtian influence — Emerald Hill; New Wave realism in the theatre of the 60's and 70's — Australian Performing Group; Nimrod, John Bell and the new attack on old materials; fringe benefits — La Boite, Playbox, Theatre 62, Sheridan, Brown's Mart, Hole-in-the-Wall, The New, The Stables, Anthill: philosophies and achievements. All work is planned to challenge and improve the research, writing and communications skills of students.

Assessment: 1 seminar, summary of presentation and essay (20%); workshop and related exercises (20%); participation in seminars (10%); special

research project (and presentation) as negotiated with Lecturer-in-charge (2,500 words); 1 analytical paper (mid-Semester) (20%).

Text-books: See list in the subject: "Themes in Australian Drama", and in addition: Bertrand, Ina (ed.) *Cinema in Australia: a documentary history* (Sydney, NSW Univ. Press, 1989); Radic, L., *The State of Play* (Melbourne, Penguin, 1991); Moran, A. & O'Regan, T., *The Australian screen* (Melbourne, Penguin, 1990); Hibbert, J. (ed.), *Performing arts in Australia — special edition of "Meanjin"* (Melbourne: Univ. of Melb. Press, Autumn '84); Holloway, P., *Contemporary Australian drama* (Melbourne: Cambridge Univ. Press, 1987). Relevant articles from the following sources: *Periodicals*: Australian literary studies; Australian drama studies; Encore Australia; Masque; Meanjin; Southerly; Theatre Australia; New Theatre Australia.

7810 Surrealism and the Absurd IIIA

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Level I or II Drama subjects to the value of 10 points. Quota applies.

Restriction: 5971 Surrealism and the Absurd IIA; 7145 Surrealism and the Absurd II; 6021 Surrealism and the Absurd III.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hours Seminar/ presentation.

Content: THE AIMS: of this unit are to examine the forces that have contributed to the development of surrealism and the absurd in modern theatre and to become familiar with the main playwrights and the characteristic qualities in a selection of their plays. CONTENT: The definition and understanding of the concepts of symbolism, dada, surrealism and the theatre of the absurd; the origins of these concepts; the works of the following playwrights: Alfred Jarry, Guillaume Apoilinaire, Jean Cocteau, Arthur Adamov, Fernando Arrabal, Samuel Beckett, Jean Genet, Eugene Ionesco, Harold Pinter, Edward Albee; and the significance of the philosophies and inspirations of Antonin Artaud.

Assessment: 2 Research and Report Exercises (20%); 1 Presentation (30%); 1 Film Analysis (15%); 1 Research paper on a select topic (1,500 words) (20%); Participation in class and Seminar activities (15%).

Text-books: Esslin, Martin, *The Theatre of the Absurd, 3rd edn. (Ringwood, Victoria. Peregrine, 1987); Styan, J. L., Modern drama in theory and practice* (Symbolism, Surrealism and the Absurd) (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1985). PLAYS: Beckett, S., *The collected shorter plays of Samuel Beckett* (London, Faber, 1984); Esslin, M. (ed.) *Absurd drama* (London, Penguin Books, 1965) contains *Zoo story, Professor Tarane, The two executioners* and *Amedee*; Genet, Jean, *The maids* (London, Faber, 1957); Ionesco, Eugene, *Plays: Rhinoceros, the chairs, the lesson* (London, Penguin, 1962); Jarry, Alfred, *Ubo Roi* (London, Methuen, 1966); Pinter, Harold, *The homecoming* (London, Methuen, 1965).

8858 Modern Approaches to Theatre IIIA

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: Applies for ABAR students.

Pre-requisites: Level I or II Drama subjects to the value of 10 points or approval of Head of Department.

Restriction: xxxx Modern Approaches to Theatre IIA; 1007 Modern Approaches to Theatre II and 9584 Modern Approaches to Theatre III.

Contact hours: 1½ hour lecture, 1½ hour practical per week.

Content: The aim of this subject is to explore selected 20th century theories of the stage, and contemporary experimental theatre. The theories and practices of the following will be studied: Appia, Artaud, Brook, Craig, Grotowski, Meyerhold, Tairov, Vakhtangov. The plays of Lorca and Weiss. There will be a balance of theory and practical work.

Assessment: Short tests (20%); Major assignment 2,500 words (30%); a rehearsed performance (30%); seminar (20%).

Text-books: Styan, J. L., *Modern drama in theory and practice 2 & 3* (Library Reserve).

References: Artaud, A., *The theatre and its double* (Library Reserve); Bentley, E., *The theory of the modern stage* (Library Reserve); Braun, E., *The theatre of Meyerhold: revolution on the modern stage* (Library Reserve); Brook, P., *The empty stage* (Library Reserve); Craig, E. G., *On the art of the theatre* (Library Reserve); Gassner, J., *New theatre for old*; Grotowski, J., *Towards a poor theatre* (Library Reserve); Kuhlke, W., *Alexander Tairov: notes of a director*; Lorca, G., *The house of Bernarda Alba* (any available edition); Roose-Evans, J., *Experimental theatre* (Library Reserve); Weiss, P., *Marat/Sade* (any available edition); Journals: TQ, Theatre Quarterly; DR, Drama Review.

6600 Industry Practicum (Drama)

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 13 hours per week plus project work.

Content: This subject provides students with the research tools required to undertake an industrial related project. Topics include research design and documentation, project planning and time manage-

ment, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry linked project will be commenced.

1163 Music Theatre III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Completion of first year Music, Drama or Dance Degree.

Content: A study of modern developments in the field of music theatre to include small scale chamber opera, experimental works, mixed media and development of the modern musical. Course will be taught by an integrated series of lectures and workshops with a further option for students to then develop work either in the academic area or into the practical area by presenting short scenes from appropriate works. The course will be an integrated study and should be equally valuable to students in the areas of music, drama and dance providing opportunities to research and gain performing experience within each discipline, i.e. singers, composers, actors, directors, choreographers.

Assessment: Lecture summary workshop participation (40%); performance project and log or research project 2-3,000 words (60%).

Text-books: Works to be included in study: *Soldiers tale* (Streamsky); *Oedipus Rex* (Streamsky); *Trouble in Tahiti* (Bernstein); *Candide* (Bernstein); *Atem* (Kagel); *Atem* Kagel); *Ludwig Van* (Kagel); *Sur Sune* (Kagel); *Oben & Unterm* (Stockhausen); *Mahagonny* (Weill); Seven deadly sins (Weill).

HONOURS DEGREE

4607 Honours Drama

Points value: 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: The completion of a full course of drama studies covering Levels I, II and III (see Honours Handbook). Entry to Honours Level requires a high level of achievement in undergraduate studies to date. Candidates need to make their interest known to the Co-ordinator (Honours Drama) no later than mid-September in the year previous to that anticipating entry.

Assessment: Methodology seminar (25%); special drama study (25%); thesis (50%).

Text/Reference books: See Honours Handbook.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MUSIC

This course replaces the existing B.Mus. and B.Mus.(Performance) courses to be phased out by the end of 1993. Information on regulations and schedules of these courses is available in the 1992 Calendar, Volume II, Part A

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years, of full-time study or equivalent.

3. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Performing Arts, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining

(i) the subjects of study for the degree

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

(b) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

(d) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

4. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedule III.

5. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of schedule IV.

(b) The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each subject

First Class
Second Class
Division A
Division B
Third Class

(c) Candidates may not enrol a second time for the Honours course if they (i) have already qualified for Honours, or (ii) have presented for examination, but failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) have withdrawn from the Honours course, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

6. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject has not been satisfactorily completed.

7. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

8. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of other examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of study for the subject of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.

9. The names of candidates who pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published within the following classifications Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, Division I and Division II, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for enrolment in another subject.

10. A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering such subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

11. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject shall, before presenting again for examination, again attend lectures and satisfactorily complete the required written and practical or other work in that subject, unless granted exemption therefrom by the Faculty.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the final examination in any subject may not enrol for

that subject again except by permission of the Dean of the Faculty. A candidate who fails a third time may not enrol in the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(c) A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend all or part of a final examination after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

12. A candidate who has passed equivalent examinations in the University or elsewhere or who has other qualifications may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations or such status under these regulations as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

13. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

Regulations allowed 4 February, 1982.

Amended: 24 Feb. 1983: 3; 17 Jan. 1985: 5(b), 9. 20 Jul. 1989: 8, 10, 11, 13. 13 Feb. 1992: 3(c), 6, 11(a), 11(b).

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Mus. are published below, immediately after schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

1. Admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and musical performance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.

2. Except, where otherwise determined by the Faculty, an applicant who defers an offer of admission to the course shall be required to attend again for audition, and to reach the minimum audition standard for admission to the course, before being authorised to enrol.

SCHEDULE II: ARRANGEMENT OF COURSES

1. The course for the Ordinary degree shall occupy three years of full-time study or equivalent, and may be taken with a major study in Performance on an instrument or voice, or in Composition, Ethnomusicology, Jazz Performance, Music Education or Musicology.

2. The subjects listed for each level under Schedule III need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level or levels.

3. The requirements for subjects taught over a full year are expected to be completed in one year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of such a subject over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine. Subjects taught in one semester must be completed within that semester.

4. Except where otherwise determined by the Faculty, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in Performance subjects and who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these subjects in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the subject in question before being authorised to enrol in that subject.

5. Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Performing Arts, or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study.

6. Candidates who commenced their course of study for the degree prior to 1992 shall be granted status for complete years or appropriate point values on account of subjects that they have passed. The Faculty shall determine, on application from candidates, the precise amount of status to which they are entitled.

NOTES: (Not forming part of the Schedules)

1. WORK REQUIRED TO COMPLETE AN ADELAIDE DEGREE

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music a candidate granted status under Regulation 12 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of the final Level of the prescribed course while attending the Faculty of Performing Arts.

2. AVAILABILITY OF SUBJECTS AND OPTIONS

The Faculty of Performing Arts reserves the right not to offer certain subjects and options in any particular year. Decisions on which subjects and options are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the

numbers of students who enrol in a subject or option. If the numbers are less than ten then the component might not be offered.

3. CANDIDATES UNDERTAKING STUDY FOR THE DEGREES OF B.MUS. AND B.A. CONCURRENTLY

Candidates may enrol for the degrees of B.Mus. and B.A. concurrently if they apply for admission and are admitted to both courses. Candidates already enrolled for the degree of B.Mus. wishing to proceed to the degrees of B.Mus. and B.A. concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year in the Faculty of Music for admission to the B.A. course in the following year.

The Faculty of Performing Arts advises:

1) The combined course takes five years of full-time study.

2) All of the requirements of the B.Mus. course must be completed, together with subjects taken from the Schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The minimum Arts requirements to be satisfied are:

Level I subjects to the minimum value of 12 points
Level II subjects to the minimum value of 16 points
Level III subjects to the minimum value of 24 points

Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

3) The attention of candidates is drawn to clause 2(c)(i) of Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. No subject may be counted twice towards the degree and two subjects which contain a substantial amount of the same material may not both be counted.

4) Candidates should have continuous enrolment in their instrumental or vocal studies. In some cases the performance subjects may be taken over 2 years with the permission of the Faculty of Performing Arts. The attention of candidates is drawn to Clause 4 of Schedule II of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music.

5) Candidates should complete lower level pre-requisites before commencing higher level subjects.

6) Candidates should submit their proposed programmes of study in the combined course to Faculty for approval.

7) Candidates should note that an enrolment in subjects exceeding a total points value of 24 points per year will result in a course overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a course overload.

4. UNACCEPTABLE SUBJECT COMBINATIONS

A list of unacceptable subject combinations is available from the Faculty office.

5. CHANGING STREAM

Students may change stream by auditioning for the relevant stream or by counting the end of year result for the performance subject. Students should apply to the Director of the Conservatorium and the Head of the Department of Music Studies. Applications to change stream are subject to the approval of the Academic Committee of the Faculty of Performing Arts.

SCHEDULE III: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed in Clause 2 below and those subjects listed in any one of Clauses 3 to 10. At least 20 points shall comprise Level 3 subjects. No student shall gain credit for a subject more than once.

2. COMMON CORE (all students)

2.1 Level 1 Subjects 8 points

2.1.1

1268 Introduction to Music Literature I 1
1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I 1
5549 Aural Development I 1

2.1.2 *Either*

3379 Introduction to Music History I 2
1935 Music Theory I 3
or (students offering a major study in Jazz only)
2107 Jazz Theory (New) 3
5839 Jazz Keyboard I 2

2. Level 2 Subjects 8 points

2.2.1 *Either*

2745 The theories of Schenker II 2
5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II 2
5384 Music Since the 1940s II 2
7642 Music Theory II 3
1222 Aural Development II 1
or (students offering a major study in Jazz only)
2008 Jazz Theory II 2
1212 Jazz Arranging II 2
5021 Jazz Keyboard II 1
5451 Jazz Styles II (Listening and Analysis) 2
1222 Aural Development II 1

2.3 Level 3 Subjects 6 or 8 points

2.3.1 One or two of

3408 American Pathfinders in Music III 2
3392 Chinese Music III 2
8945 Diaghilev's "Ballets Russes" III 2
1516 Japanese Music III 2
7197 Henry Purcell III 2
9499 Gustav Mahler: Song and Symphony III 2
2142 Piano Music of Robert Schumann III 2
8212 Music Theatre in the 20th century III 2
9802 Beethoven: Life in his Works III 2
7140 Wagner III 2
4377 Jazz History III 2

2.3.2. *Either*

4851 Music Theory III 3
5915 Australian Music III 1
Or (students offering a major study in Jazz only)
4838 Jazz Theory III 3
3382 Jazz Arranging III 2
5915 Australian Music III 1

NOTES:

1. Candidates electing a major study in Composition are exempt from 4851 Music Theory III and may substitute Jazz subjects from Clause 2; or subjects from Clause 11 in lieu.

2. Candidates may substitute a clause 11 subject in lieu of one of the subjects in clause 2.3.1., so reducing the core to six points.

3. Candidates offering Jazz Performance IB, IIB, IIIB, or IE, IIE, IIIE may include Jazz core subjects in their common core study programme where appropriate. Students must include Jazz

Theory I and Music Theory I in their course of study.

4. Candidates offering Ethnomusicology III and Ethnomusicology IIIB are exempt from projects listed in Clause 2.3.1, and may substitute Ensemble and Music Studies in subjects from Clause 11 in lieu.

3. COMPOSITION

In addition to the core subjects, candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

3.1 Level 1 Subjects

7349 Composition Studies I	6
7231 Technical Studies in Composition I	4
3551 Composers' Workshop I	2
1041 Music Technology I	2

3.2 Level 2 Subjects

1548 Composition Studies II	6
7960 Technical Studies in Composition II	4
5797 Composers' Workshop II	2
7736 Orchestration Workshop II	2

3.3 Level 3 Subjects

4862 Composition Studies III	6
7564 Technical Studies in Composition III	4
3035 Composers' Workshop III	2
8661 Harmony Workshop III	2

3.4 Any subjects selected from Clause 11 up to 2 points value in each year.

NOTE: Students may select Jazz subjects from Clause 2 or subjects from Clause 4 or 12 with the permission of the Head of Department, in lieu of Ensemble and Music Studies electives from Clause 11.

4. JAZZ

In addition to the core subjects, candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

4.1 Level 1 Subjects

1662 Jazz I	8
7321 Improvisation I (New)	3
1569 Jazz Ensemble Small I	3
5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I	2

4.2 Level 2 Subjects

8010 Jazz II	8
9314 Improvisation II (New)	3
4602 Small Jazz Ensemble II	3
4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II	2

4.3 Level 3 Subjects

7054 Jazz III	8
8075 Improvisation III	3
3395 Jazz Ensemble Small III	3
8964 Large Jazz Ensemble III	2

5. MUSIC EDUCATION

In addition to the core subjects, candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

5.1 Level 1 subjects

5.1.1

4074 Music Education IM	6

5.1.2 *Either*

One of the subjects listed in Clause 12	6
6520 Large Ensemble Experience I	2
One Ensemble or Music Studies elective selected from Clause 11	2

or

One of the following subjects:

3398 Bassoon IE	8
1177 Clarinet IE	8
8890 Double Bass IE	8
9269 Electric Keyboard IE	8
8797 Euphonium IE	8
9565 Flute IE	8
6483 Guitar IE	8
2061 Harp IE	8
2754 Harpsichord IE	8
1097 Horn IE	8
3999 Jazz Performance IE	8
1149 Oboe IE	8
3962 Organ IE	8
7332 Percussion IE	8
6544 Pianoforte IE	8
5098 Recorder IE	8
8744 Saxophone IE	8
6353 Trombone IE	8
3835 Trumpet IE	8
4178 Tuba IE	8
1558 Viola IE	8
2513 Violin IE	8
5750 Violoncello IE	8
6842 Voice IE	8
and an ensemble subject chosen from the list of Ensemble and Music Studies electives from Clause 11	2

5.2 Level 2 subjects

5.2.1

6497 Music Education IIM (New)	6

5.2.2 *Either*

One of the Level II Individual Performance subjects listed in Clause 13	6
1243 Large Ensemble Experience II	2
One Ensemble or Music Studies elective selected from Clause 11	2

or

One of the following subjects:

9081 Bassoon IIE 8
6041 Clarinet IIE 8
3758 Double Bass IIE 8
3830 Electric Keyboard IIE 8
8050 Euphonium IIE 8
2444 Flute IIE 8
8321 Guitar IIE 8
1653 Harp IIE 8
9833 Harpsichord IIE 8
7917 Horn IIE 8
2388 Jazz Performance IIE 8
2571 Oboe IIE 8
8920 Organ IIE 8
7411 Percussion IIE 8
2156 Pianoforte IIE 8
4411 Recorder IIE 8
7970 Saxophone IIE 8
2623 Trombone IIE 8
4340 Trumpet IIE 8
6703 Tuba IIE 8
6980 Viola IIE 8
4492 Violin IIE 8
4445 Violoncello IIE 8
2337 Voice IIE 8

and

an ensemble subject chosen from the list of Ensemble and Music Studies electives from Clause 11 2

5.3 Level 3 subjects

5.3.1

5364 Music Education III 6
8960 Music Education IIIC 6

5.3.2 *Either*

An Individual Performance elective from Clause 14 6
4152 Large Ensemble Experience III 2
One Ensemble or Music Studies elective from Clause 11 2

or

One of the following subjects:

3243 Bassoon IIIE 8
4365 Clarinet IIIE 8
4000 Double Bass IIIE 8
6764 Electric Keyboard IIIE 8
7953 Euphonium IIIE 8
8935 Flute IIIE 8
8524 Guitar IIIE 8
6517 Harp IIIE 8
9070 Harpsichord IIIE 8
3438 Horn IIIE 8
2458 Jazz Performance IIIE 8
2945 Oboe IIIE 8
7684 Organ IIIE 8
1585 Percussion IIIE 8
1385 Pianoforte IIIE 8
8999 Recorder IIIE 8
2121 Saxophone IIIE 8
8153 Trombone IIIE 8
9541 Trumpet IIIE 8
9074 Tuba IIIE 8
8764 Viola IIIE 8
2823 Violin IIIE 8
9210 Violoncello IIIE 8
9875 Voice IIIE 8

and

an ensemble subject chosen from the Ensemble and Music Studies electives from Clause 11 2

6. MUSICOLOGY AND ETHNOMUSICOLOGY

In addition to the core subject, candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

6.1 Level 1 subjects

6.1.1 One Level 1 Individual Performance Elective from Clause 12 6

6.1.2 Pass in Level 1 subjects from Schedule 1 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to the value of 6 points; or an approved Level 1 subject offered in the Faculty of Performing Arts; or Music Education IM (New) 6

6.1.3 Ensemble and Music Studies electives from Clause 11, up to 4 points value.

6.2 Level 2 subjects

6.2.1 Three of the following subjects:

One Individual Performance Elective listed in Clause 13 6
9879 Musicology II 4
1685 Ethnomusicology II 4
5641 Early Music II 4

6.2.2 An Ensemble and Music Studies Elective selected from Clause 11 to complete a full course load of 24 points.

6.3 Level 3 subjects

6.3.1 Two of the following subjects:

One of the subjects listed in Clause 14 6
6979 Ethnomusicology IIIA 6
5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB 6
9189 Musicology IIIA 6
1256 Musicology IIIB 6
5604 Early Music III 6
8960 Music Education IIIC 6
9902 Early Music IIIC 6
1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC 6
4127 Musicology IIIC 6

NOTE: Only one IIIC subject may be presented in accordance with this clause.

6.3.2 Up to 4 points of the Ensemble and Music Studies electives selected from Clause 11, of which one shall be taken at Level 3.

7. PERFORMANCE: BRASS

In addition to the core subjects, candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

7.1 Level 1 Subjects

7.1.1 One of

6060 Euphonium I 10
9551 Horn I (New) 10
5254 Trombone I (New) 10
3994 Trumpet I (New) 10
1989 Tuba I (New) 10

7.1.2

8891 Ensemble Experience — Brass 6

7.2 Level 2 Subjects

7.2.1 One of

8915 Euphonium II 10
6011 Horn II 10
8646 Trombone II 10
5975 Trumpet II 10
4885 Tuba II 10

7.2.2

1945 Ensemble Experience — Brass II 6

7.3 Level 3 Subjects

7.3.1 One of

9986 Euphonium III 10
5218 Horn III 10
8113 Trombone III 10
6391 Trumpet III 10
1833 Tuba III 10

7.3.2

4165 Ensemble Experience — Brass III 6

8. PERFORMANCE: PERCUSSION, STRINGS, WOODWIND

In addition to the core subjects, candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

8.1 Level 1 subjects

8.1.1 One of

8908 Bassoon I 12
7302 Clarinet I 12
8970 Double Bass I 12
4219 Flute I 12
4444 Oboe I 12
4460 Percussion I 12
1388 Recorder I 12
8137 Saxophone I 12
6275 Viola I 12
9914 Violin I 12
8933 Violoncello I 12

8.1.2 One of:

2209 Ensemble Experience — Percussion I 4
5888 Ensemble Experience — Strings I 4
8642 Ensemble Experience — Woodwind I 4

8.2 Level 2 subjects

8.2.1 One of

2573 Bassoon II 12
3757 Clarinet II 12
5146 Double Bass II 12
4179 Flute II 12
9383 Oboe II 12
1896 Percussion II 12
2288 Recorder II 12
1557 Saxophone II 12
2489 Viola II 12
2843 Violin II 12
9827 Violoncello II 12

8.2.2 One of:

5197 Ensemble Experience — Percussion II 4
7542 Ensemble Experience — Strings II 4
9909 Ensemble Experience — Woodwind II 4

8.3 Level 2 subjects

8.3.1 One of

5864 Bassoon III 12
8653 Clarinet III 12
8248 Double Bass III 12
6411 Flute III 12
7638 Oboe III 12
6786 Percussion III 12
6711 Recorder III 12
2070 Saxophone III 12
8602 Viola III 12
5229 Violin III 12
6192 Violoncello III 12

8.3.2 One of:

7390 Ensemble Experience — Percussion III 4
1861 Ensemble Experience — Strings III 4
3015 Ensemble Experience — Woodwind III 4

9. PERFORMANCE: GUITAR, HARP, KEYBOARD

In addition to the compulsory subjects, candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

9.1 Level 1 subjects

9.1.1 One of

9012 Guitar I	12
8752 Harp I	12
2716 Harpsichord I	12
4744 Organ I	12
1659 Pianoforte I	12

9.1.2 Any combination of the subjects listed below to a total of 4 points:

3357 Accompanying Class	2
3084 Ensemble Experience — Guitar I	2
1484 Ensemble Experience — Harp I	2

or Ensemble and Music Studies electives selected from Clause 11.

NOTE: Guitar students must present 3084 Ensemble Experience — Guitar I; Harp students must present 1484 Ensemble Experience — Harp I.

9.2 Level 2 subjects

9.2.1 One of

7693 Guitar II	12
6292 Harp II	12
7565 Harpsichord II	12
7795 Organ II	12
3273 Pianoforte II	12

9.2.2 Any combination of the subjects listed below to a total of 4 points:

3357 Accompanying Class	2
8252 Ensemble Experience — Guitar II	2
4005 Ensemble Experience — Harp II	2

or Ensemble and Music Studies electives selected from Clause 11.

NOTE: Guitar students must present 8252 Ensemble Experience — Guitar II; Harp students must present 4005 Ensemble Experience — Harp II.

9.3 Level 3 subjects

9.3.1 One of

9327 Guitar III	12
2470 Harp III	12
6935 Harpsichord III	12
4037 Organ III	12
5972 Pianoforte III	12

9.3.2 Any combination of the subjects listed below to a total of 4 points:

3357 Accompanying Class	2
2108 Ensemble Experience — Guitar III	2
2375 Ensemble Experience — Harp III	2

or Ensemble and Music Studies electives selected from Clause 11.

NOTE: Guitar students must present 2108 Ensemble Experience — Guitar III; Harp students must present 2375 Ensemble Experience — Harp III.

NOTE: Over the three years of their course, Piano students must complete the following subjects: 3357 Accompanying Class, 3269 Chamber Music I.

10. PERFORMANCE: VOICE

In addition to the core subjects, candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

10.1 Level 1 subjects

2045 Voice I	10
8489 Italian for Singers	2
7609 Stagecraft I	2

10.2 Level 2 subjects

5810 Voice II	10
6320 German for Singers	2
7255 Stagecraft II	2
1933 Keyboard for Singers II	2

10.3 Level 3 subjects

1054 Voice III	10
5027 French for Singers	2
2093 Stagecraft III	2

10.4 6520 Large Ensemble Experience I	**2**
3269 Chamber Music I	2

NOTE: 1. 6520 Large Ensemble Experience and 3269 Chamber Music I maybe completed in any year of the course.

NOTE: 2. With the permission of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music students may apply for status for up to three of the following subjects, provided that the student is able to demonstrate satisfactory completion of the requirements of the subject for which exemption is sought:

8489 Italian for Singers
5027 French for Singers
6320 German for Singers
1933 Keyboard for Singers II
7609 Stagecraft I
6520 Large Ensemble Experience I

11. ENSEMBLE AND MUSIC STUDIES ELECTIVES

6520 Large Ensemble Experience I	2
1243 Large Ensemble Experience II	2
4152 Large Ensemble Experience III	2
5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I	2
4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II	2
8964 Large Jazz Ensemble III	2
3269 Chamber Music I	2

7880 Chamber Music II 2
9050 Chamber Music III 2
5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I 2
3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II 2
4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III 2
7699 Early Keyboard Technique 2
6468 Early Music Workshop I 2
7325 Early Music Workshop II 2
6252 Early Music Workshop III 2
8489 Italian for Singers 2
6320 German for Singers 2
5027 French for Singers 2
5451 Jazz Styles II 2
2645 Analysis Workshop III 2
8661 Harmony Workshop III 2
7336 Orchestration Workshop II 2
1041 Music Technology I 2
6289 Broadcasting Techniques (Level 1) 2
4433 Asian Performance I 1
2982 Tribal Singing I 1
4047 Introduction to Composition III 2
8540 Performance Studies IIA 2
7217 Medieval Music II 2
2803 Music Theatre II 2
1163 Music Theatre III 3
5431 Performance Studies III 3
6688 Renaissance Music II 2
4270 Baroque Music II 2
8986 Later 18th and Early 19th Century Music II 2
5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II 2
Theories of Schenker II 2
5641 Early Music II 4
5604 Early Music III 6
9902 Early Music IIIC 6
1685 Ethnomusicology II 4
6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA 6
5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB 6
1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC 6
9879 Musicology II 4
9189 Musicology IIIA 6
1256 Musicology IIIB 6
4127 Musicology IIIC 6
8960 Music Education IIIC 6
2803 Conducting II 4
9491 Conducting III 4
3307 Industry Practicum (Music Performance) 2
5169 Industry Practicum (Music Studies) 2

12. LEVEL I INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE ELECTIVES

7074 Bassoon IB 6
4454 Clarinet IB 6
1877 Cross-Cultural Performance IB 6
2117 Double Bass IB 6
5697 Electric Keyboard IB 6
9501 Euphonium IB 6
2748 Flute IB 6
2324 Guitar IB 6
7555 Harp IB 6
5933 Harpsichord IB 6
5281 Horn IB 6
7617 Jazz Performance IB 6
6171 Oboe IB 6
8059 Organ IB 6
1878 Percussion IB 6
8421 Pianoforte IB 6
8038 Recorder IB 6
3598 Saxophone IB 6
9713 Trombone IB 6
1914 Trumpet IB 6
2243 Tuba IB 6
2300 Viola IB 6
8539 Violin IB 6
3119 Violoncello IB 6
2350 Voice IB 6

13. LEVEL II INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE ELECTIVES

6347 Bassoon IIB 6
5025 Clarinet IIB 6
1779 Cross-Cultural Performance IIB 6
8699 Double Bass IIB 6
5848 Electric Keyboard IIB 6
8043 Euphonium IIB 6
1152 Flute IIB 6
6525 Guitar IIB 6
2385 Harp IIB 6
4023 Harpsichord IIB 6
3692 Horn IIB 6
7558 Jazz Performance IIB 6
1606 Oboe IIB 6
5783 Organ IIB 6
9593 Percussion IIB 6
8559 Pianoforte IIB 6
3258 Recorder IIB 6
1571 Saxophone IIB 6
4745 Trombone IIB 6
1637 Trumpet IIB 6
6524 Tuba IIB 6
5931 Viola IIB 6
1161 Violin IIB 6
5425 Violoncello IIB 6
7929 Voice IIB 6

14. LEVEL III INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE ELECTIVES

8599 Bassoon IIIB 6
5037 Clarinet IIIB 6
6656 Cross-Cultural Performance IIIB 6
7370 Double Bass IIIB 6
4538 Electric Keyboard IIIB 6
7959 Euphonium IIIB 6
3128 Flute IIIB 6
1773 Guitar IIIB 6
6678 Harp IIIB 6
6258 Harpsichord IIIB 6
5531 Horn IIIB 6

7268 Jazz Performance IIIB	6	3690 Trombone IIIB	6
6222 Oboe IIIB	6	1432 Trumpet IIIB	6
5110 Organ IIB	6	5200 Tuba IIIB	6
7649 Percussion IIIB	6	1445 Viola IIIB	6
2446 Pianoforte IIIB	6	8300 Violin IIIB	6
4559 Recorder IIIB	6	3329 Violoncello IIIB	6
3000 Saxophone IIIB	6	9235 Voice IIIB	6

SYLLABUSES

1. Core

1.1 HISTORICAL STUDIES

1268 Introduction to Music Literature I

Level: I. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Co-requisites: 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Introduction to the study of music in Australian society; music historiography; essay writing and seminar presentation; information retrieval; the literature of music history.

Assessment: 1 bibliographic exercise (10%), 1 repertoire study (50%), 1 essay of 800 words (40%).

1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I

Level: I. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Co-requisites: 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture a week and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Introduction to the major principles of Ethnomusicology; music as a cultural expression of society.

Assessment: 2000 word assignment (60%) and 1 hour examination based on repertoire and general knowledge (40%).

3379 Introduction to Music History I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I.

Co-requisites: 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: An introduction to representative works of the Western tradition, as well as a discussion of various approaches to the history of Music.

Assessment: 1,500 word essay (30%); 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition (20%); tutorial presentations (10%); analytic tasks (40%).

7217 Medieval Music II

Availability: Even years only.

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I; 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture a week and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Aspects of music in medieval Europe; basic techniques of modes, hexachords, musica ficta, rhythmic and polyphonic developments. The liturgical repertoires of plainsong, Ars Antique and Ars Nova; secular song and dance music; Seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works; programmed listening tasks.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (35%); 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition (20%); 2000 word analytic study or equivalent (35%); tutorial presentation (10%).

6688 Renaissance Music II

Availability: Even years only.

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I; 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture a week and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Aspects of 15th and 16th century music; especially polyphonic liturgical music; music drama, secular vocal and instrumental music; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works; programmed listening tasks.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (35%); 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition (20%); 2000 word analytic study or equivalent (35%); tutorial presentations (10%).

4270 Baroque Music II

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I; 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Prima and secunda prattica; rise of opera; establishment of 17th and early 18th instrumental genres; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (40%); 1500 word analytic study or equivalent (40%); tutorial presentations (20%).

8986 Later 18th and Early 19th Century Music II

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I; 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: The sonata principle; opera from Gluck to Weber; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (40%); 2000 word analytic study or equivalent (40%); tutorial presentations (20%).

5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I; 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Music in Europe from 1890 to the Second World War, including Debussy, Stravinsky, Bartok and the Second Viennese School; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (40%); 2000 word analytic study or equivalent (40%); tutorial presentations (20%).

5384 Music Since the 1940s II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I; 1935 Music Theory I; 5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Music from 1940 to the present day including the later Stravinsky; music in France, Germany, England and Australia; post-Webern styles, post-Modernism, electro-acoustic music; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (40%); 2000 word analytic study or equivalent (40%); tutorial presentations (20%).

5915 Australian Music III

Level: III. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any level 2 subjects in the Common Core of studies to the value of 8 points.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture or seminar weekly.

Content: To introduce historical perspectives and draw together and consolidate an understanding of various styles of music in contemporary Australian society.

Assessment: Assignment with study package (100%).

3408 American Pathfinders in Music III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II.

Contact hours: 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

Content: The study of two of the most original and free-thinking composers of any age or nationality: Charles Ives and John Cage. The project will also include a study of the philosophers (Thoreau and Emerson), writers (Poe, Melville, Hawthorne) and painters (Pollock, Rauschenberg and Kooning).

Assessment: 3500 word essay.

9499 Gustav Mahler: Song and Symphony III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II.

Contact hours: 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

Content: This project will investigate new research and publications of Mahler's music focussing upon three selected symphonies from "Wunderhorn", "Ruckert" and later eras, as well as two song cycles and "The Song of the Earth: (Das Lied von der Erde)." It will also emphasise the reception of

Mahler, and his influence upon later twentieth century composers and the reflexes of Post Modernism.

Assessment: 3500 word essay.

3392 Chinese Music III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I.

Contact hours: 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

Content: A study of Chinese instrumental music and Chinese theatre with 2 broad themes:

i) a general introduction to traditional Chinese instruments, including the characteristics and techniques of instruments such as Pipa, Zhengt, Er hu, Di zi, Sheng, with a special emphasis on the music and notation of the 7 string zither (Qin).

ii) the main forms of Chinese theatre; Beijing opera, Kun qu, Chuan ju, Yue ju, including general characteristics (plays, staging, character-roles, etc.) and a study of the music of Beijing Opera.

Assessment: 3500 word essay.

8945 Diaghilev's "Ballets Russes" III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II.

Contact hours: 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

Content: The phenomena of the Russian Ballet in Paris, and other cities, under the direction of the impresario Sergei Diaghilev.

The repertory of commissioned works for the Ballet by major composers such as Stravinsky, Ravel, Prokofiev, Satie and Debussy is examined in some detail, choreographers, scenic designers and artists. Additional attention is drawn to the social and political settings during the influential Diaghilev years, and comparison between his artistic achievements before and after the First World War.

Assessment: 3500 word essay.

8212 Music Theatre in the 20th Century III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II.

Contact hours: 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

Content: This will focus primarily upon the music theatre of Central Europe in the 20th Century investigating progressive and retrogressive tendencies from the early 20th Century. Scores to be examined will include works by Strauss, Schreker and Zemlinsky, Kurt Weills "Die Burgschaft", Alban Berg, Hindemith, Hartmann, Henze, Zimmermann (Bernd Alois and Udo), Aribert Reimann, Wolfgang Rihm and Siegfried Matthus.

Assessment: 3500 word essay.

7197 Henry Purcell III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II.

Contact hours: 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

Content: A study of Purcell's music and his career as a musician in the environment of the church, the court and the theatre. In particular, his musical style will be related to the traditions of English music and to the mainstream developments of the French and Italian styles during his lifetime.

Assessment: 3500 word essay.

1516 Japanese Music III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I.

Contact hours: 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

Content: This subject offers broader perspectives for Music History students and also serves as an adjunct to Ethnomusicology subjects. It offers a method and concepts for studying Japanese music and it provides an overview of performance practice and musical genres in Japan.

Assessment: 3500 word essay.

2142 Piano Music of Robert Schumann III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II.

Contact hours: 4 hours of seminars per week for 6 weeks.

Content: A systematic survey of Schumann's piano music is the subject of tis project. A much greater emphasis on biographical detail is made than otherwise would be so in other subjects because of the importance of the relationship between Schumann and Clara Wieck, which is the crucible of most of his music up to, at least, 1840, the year of their marriage. A strong emphasis also is made on harmonic techniques and "self quotation" throughout the works as well as Schumann's very individual aesthetic in relation to form and content.

Assessment: 3500 word essay.

9802 Beethoven: Life in His Works III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: Will apply.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week for 6 weeks.

Content: This subject explores how Beethoven's works suggest his character, his way of working, his revolutionary ideas, his "democratic" stance in an era of "aristocratic" art, his thinking about his art and his constant search for new paths and extensions.

Assessment: 3500 word essay.

7140 Wagner III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II.

Contact hours: 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

Content: A survey of Wagner's life, his position in the arts and society of his home, his artistic theories and his musical, dramatic and literary works, with particular reference to: The Flying Dutchman, Die Meistersinger von Nürnberg, Götterdämmerung and Parsifal.

Assessment: 3500 word essay.

1.2 THEORETIC AND AURAL STUDIES

5549 Aural Development I

Level: I. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: All students in their first year of the degree will take an aural test held during Enrolment week to determine in which stream they will begin.

Contact hours: 1 hour workshop a week.

Content: Aural Development I and II contain within them four possible streams as follows:

Stream 1: Notation from dictation, advanced melodies and rhythms; error recognition in melody; rhythm and harmony; notation of complex harmonic progressions; sight singing of melodies that include chromatic alteration.

Stream 2: Recognition of triads and dominant sevenths in 4 parts; notation from dictation in 2, 3 and 4 parts of extended harmonic progressions; sight singing of melodies of 4 to 6 bars length in major or minor mode.

Stream 3: Recognition and completion of harmonic and melodic intervals; notation from dictation of rhythms 4 to 6 bars in length and 4 bar melodies; recognition of chordal progressions in four parts; sight singing simple melodies in major mode.

Stream 4: Recognition of intervals; notation from dictation of simple 4 bar rhythms and melodies; recognition of major, minor, augmented, diminished triads; major, minor, augmented and gypsy tetrachords; sight singing simple melodies in major mode.

Requirements: Students will normally complete two years of Aural Development. If a student enters at Stream 3 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream 2 in the second year thus fulfilling the requirements for Aural Development I and II. If a student enters at Stream 2 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream I in the second year.

Assessment: Continuous through class exercises (50%) and end of semester tests (50%). All students must complete and pass at least Stream 4 in order to pass Aural Development I.

1222 Aural Development II

Level: II. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5549 Aural Development I.

Contact hours: 1 hour workshop a week.

Content: Aural Development II contains three possible streams as follows:

Stream 1: Notation from dictation, advanced melodies and rhythms; error recognition in melody; rhythm and harmony; notation of complex harmonic progressions; sight singing of melodies that include chromatic alteration.

Stream 2: Recognition of triads and dominant sevenths in 4 parts; notation from dictation in 2, 3 and 4 parts of extended harmonic progressions; sight singing of melodies of 4 to 6 bars length in major or minor mode.

Stream 3: Recognition and completion of harmonic and melodic intervals; notation from dictation of rhythms 4 to 6 bars in length and 4 bar melodies; recognition of chordal progressions in four parts; sight singing simple melodies in major mode.

Requirements: Students will normally complete two years of Aural Development. If a student enters at Stream 3 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream 2 in the second year thus fulfilling the requirements for Aural Development I and II. If a student enters at Stream 2 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream I in the second year.

Assessment: Continuous through class exercises (50%) and end of semester tests (50%). All students must complete and pass at least Stream 3 in order to pass Aural Development II.

1935 Music Theory I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: See requirements for each stream.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week; 1 hour keyboard workshop a week, if required.

Content: Elements of music theory; triads and their inversions; harmonic progressions; cycle of fifths, in the natural major and the lowered and raised alternatives; secondary dominant triads; passing and cadential 6/4 chords; the dominant 7th; non-harmonic tones, including suspensions; harmonisation in four parts; simple modulatory techniques; introduction to Jazz theory.

Note: This subject will be taught in three streamed groups which will be divided into several small tutorial groups. A Theory Aptitude Test will take place during Enrolment Week to determine which stream each student in the first year should take.

Stream 1: This stream will take in students with a more advanced knowledge of harmony and theory and requires an assumed knowledge of the elements of music theory; triads and their inversions and some knowledge of harmonic progressions and writing in four parts.

Stream 2: This stream will take in students with less advanced knowledge of harmony and theory, will concentrate in greater detail on revision of basic harmonic concepts and techniques and requires an assumed knowledge of the elements of music theory; triads and their inversions and some experience in connecting simple chordal relationships in four parts (e.g. I-V-I).

Stream 3: This stream will take in students whose prior knowledge of music theory is limited and will begin with the elements of music theory and work towards the completion of the syllabus as stated under "content" by the end of the year.

Students may attend a keyboard workshop throughout the year to support their theoretic studies. Students in Piano I, Harpsichord I or Organ I must attend workshops in Keyboard Musicianship: harmonisation of melodies, sight reading, improvisation, transposition and score reading.

All other students must satisfy the requirements of elementary keyboard technique and demonstrate the ability to play simple harmonic progressions and cadence patterns and create simple accompaniments to a given melody.

Assessment: Regular class exercises throughout the year (at least two assignments per half semester) (60%); written examination at the end of Semester 2 (20%); practical keyboard test at the end of Semester 2 (20%).

7642 Music Theory II

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the stylistic and structural aspects of musical works of the period 1750-1900. Detailed discussion of seventh and other altered chords and harmonic functions; the secondary dominant principle; complex chords and tonal concepts in nineteenth century music; introduction to structural principles and the contribution of texture and rhythm to musical thought.

There will be 2 streams of tutorials within this subject. Stream 1: For students who passed Music Theory I attending lectures and tutorials in Streams 1, and students who completed Music Theory I, Stream 2 at Credit level or above; Stream 2: For students who passed Music Theory I attending lectures and tutorials in Stream 2 at Pass I or Pass II level and all students who successfully completed Stream 3.

Assessment: Regular class exercises throughout the year (at least two assignments per half semester) (80%); examinations at the end of Semester 2 (20%).

4851 Music Theory III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Tonal and sound resources of the twentieth century; the textural, motivic, rhythmic, harmonic and structural resources of music since 1890, with special reference to the emancipation of dissonance, new concepts of rhythm, structure and performance practice; the influence of technology; the study of Acoustics, psycho-acoustical phenomena and electro-acoustic concepts and their relationships to contemporary music.

Assessment: Regular class exercises throughout the year (at least two assignments per half semester).

1.3 JAZZ CORE STUDIES

7320 Jazz Theory I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures or tutorials a week.

Content: To introduce and develop basic concepts in Jazz Theory; digital and basic jazz patterns.

Assessment: Weekly class exercises (50%); written and practical examinations at the end of Semester 1 and Semester 2 (50%).

5839 Jazz Keyboard I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 hour workshop a week.

Content: Technical keyboard skill, chord construction, scales, blues progressions, sight reading, accompaniment styles and simple chord voicing.

Assessment: Participation in class (25%), two examinations at the end of each semester (75%).

1212 Jazz Arranging II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7320 Jazz Theory I (New).

Co-requisite: 2008 Jazz Theory II.

Contact hours: 1 hour a week.

Content: Skills in developing working arrangements for typical small jazz ensemble combinations.

Assessment: Regular class assignments (70%); examinations at the end of Semester 2 and 2 (30%).

5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis) II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture or tutorial a week.

Content: Analysis of various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary; musical concepts in jazz styles; the role of instruments; study of set works.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (35%); 1 hour listening and general knowledge test, which may include style recognition (20%); 2000 word analytic study or equivalent (35%); tutorial presentations (10%).

5021 Jazz Keyboard II

Level: II. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5839 Jazz Keyboard I.

Contact hours: 1 hour workshop a week.

Content: Contemporary chord voicings; use of scales; left hand jazz styles; tune syllabus study.

Assessment: Participation in class (25%); two examinations, one at the end of each semester (75%).

2008 Jazz Theory II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7320 Jazz Theory I (New).

Contact hours: 2 hour lecture or tutorial a week.

Content: To develop further study of scales, modes, chords and chord substitution, in angular intervals; skills in jazz arranging for various instrumental groups.

Assessment: Weekly class exercises (50%); written and practical examinations at the end of Semester 2 (50%).

4377 Jazz History III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis).

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture or tutorial a week.

Content: A historical and sociological study of the African influence on American jazz and subsequent developments in the twentieth century.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (35%); 1 hour listening and general knowledge test, which may include style recognition (20%); 2000 word analytic study or equivalent (35%); tutorial presentations (10%).

4838 Jazz Theory III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7320 Jazz Theory I (New).

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures or tutorials a week.

Content: Advanced studies in the analysis of jazz voicings, rhythm, harmony and improvisation techniques; practical application of theoretic concepts and techniques.

Assessment: Weekly class exercises (50%); written and practical examinations at the end of Semester 2 (50%).

3382 Jazz Arranging III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1212 Jazz Arranging II; 2008 Jazz Theory II.

Co-requisite: 4838 Jazz Theory III.

Contact hours: 1 hour a week.

Content: Advanced techniques in textural and harmonic procedures and arranging for small and large jazz ensembles.

Assessment: Regular class assignments (50%); a major arranging project (50%).

2. COMPOSITION

7349 Composition Studies I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of audition and interview.

Contact hours: 1 hour composition lesson a week or equivalent (e.g. 2 hours per fortnight).

Content: Studies in the techniques and skills of composition.

Assessment: Folio of compositions and/or exercises.

7231 Technical Studies in Composition I

Level: I. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 7349 Composition Studies I.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures, tutorials or workshops a week.

Content: The resources, techniques and styles of music, with special emphasis on 20th century music.

Assessment: Regular assignments throughout the year.

3551 Composers' Workshop I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 7349 Composition Studies I.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars or workshops a week.

Content: A weekly workshop during which aspects of composition practice and presentation are shared and discussed.

Assessment: Workshop presentations (50%); development of special project (50%).

1548 Composition Studies II

Level: II. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7349 Composition Studies I; 7231 Technical Studies in Composition I; 3551 Composers' Workshop I.

Co-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II; 7736 Orchestration Workshop II.

Contact hours: 1 hour composition lesson a week or equivalent (e.g. 2 hours per fortnight).

Content: Studies in composition, including composition for various instrumental and vocal ensembles such as small orchestra, choir and solo voice.

Assessment: Folio of compositions and/or exercises.

7960 Technical Studies in Composition II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7349 Composition Studies I; 7231 Technical Studies in Composition I; 3551 Composers' Workshop I.

Co-requisites: 1548 Composition Studies II.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures, tutorials or workshops a week.

Content: Advanced study in the resources, techniques and styles of 20th century music.

Assessment: Regular assignments throughout the year.

5797 Composers' Workshop II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7349 Composition Studies I; 7231 Technical Studies in Composition I; 3551 Composers' Workshop I.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars or workshops a week.

Content: A weekly workshop during which aspects of composition practice and presentation are shared and discussed.

Assessment: Workshop presentations (50%); development of special project (50%).

4862 Composition Studies III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1548 Composition Studies II; 7960 Technical Studies in Composition II; 5797 Composers' Workshop II.

Co-requisites: 8661 Harmony Workshop III.

Contact hours: 1 hour composition lesson a week or equivalent (e.g. 2 hours per fortnight).

Content: Studies in all aspects of composition.

Assessment: Concert presentation of original works (20%); folio of compositions (80%).

7564 Technical Studies in Composition III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1548 Composition Studies II; 7960 Technical Studies in Composition II; 5797 Composers' Workshop II.

Co-requisites: 4862 Composition Studies III.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures, tutorials or workshops a week.

Content: Advanced study in the resources, techniques and styles of 20th century music.

Assessment: Regular assignments throughout the year.

3035 Composers' Workshop III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1548 Composition Studies II; 7960 Technical Studies in Composition II; 5797 Composers' Workshop II.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars or workshops a week.

Content: A weekly workshop during which aspects of composition practice and presentation are shared and discussed.

Assessment: Workshop presentations (50%); development of a special project (50%).

3. JAZZ

1662 Jazz I

Level: I. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of audition.

Co-requisites: 7321 Improvisation I (New); 7320 Jazz Theory I (New).

Contact hours: 1 hour a week of individual tuition; 2 hour performance class a week.

Content: The application of basic improvisational techniques such as modal scales and patterns to the jazz repertoire; the learning of various styles such as bop and jazz and melodies and chord changes to "standard" songs.

Assessment: Teacher's report (25%); Performance Class (25%); end of year examination of 30 minutes (50%).

7321 Improvisation I (New)

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 1662 Jazz I.

Contact hours: 3 hours of workshops a week.

Content: Structures of scales and modes; guide tones and their functions; the use of motives in repetition; use of colour tones and tensions; construction of solos; tension and release; pacing chord progressions through the cycles; use of digital patterns through the key cycles in major dorian, minor mixolydian scales; elements of playing time through the use of anticipation and forward motion; understanding Jazz Terminology.

Assessment: Continuous assessment based on participation in class (20%); practical examination at end of each semester (60%); Applied Rhythm Class — written and aural examination at the end of each semester (20%).

1569 Jazz Ensemble Small I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 1662 Jazz I; 7321 Improvisation I (New).

Contact hours: 2 ninety minute supervised rehearsals and 1 hour of Jazz Forum a week.

Content: Students will study the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman and rhythm section player. Materials used will be drawn from the first year course song list or other songs as introduced at the discretion of the teacher. Students must perform at Forum at least once a semester.

Assessment: There is an examination of 30 minutes playing time at the end of semesters land 2, the results of which comprise 50% of the semester grade. Continuous assessment for the semester comprises the other 50%.

5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 1662 Jazz I.

Contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Study and practical implementation of Big Band and Large Jazz Ensemble repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation, balance practice and sight reading.

Assessment: Continuous assessment in ensemble throughout the year.

8010 Jazz II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1662 Jazz I; 7321 Improvisation I (New); 7320 Jazz Theory I (New).

Co-requisites: 9314 Improvisation II (New); 2008 Jazz Theory II.

Contact hours: 1 hour a week of individual instruction, 2 hours a week of performance classes a week.

Content: Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment supported by the content of Improvisation II.

Assessment: Teacher's report (15%); Performance Class (25%); end of year examination of 40 minutes (60%).

9314 Improvisation II (New)

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7321 Improvisation I (New).

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: Development of phrasing and rhythm; forward motion, chromaticism, digital patterns, guide tones, use of altered scales; relaxation playing at speed; accompanying, polyrhythms, reharmonisation, application of modes, pentatonic scales, melodic development techniques, polychords in contemporary improvisation; playing an introduction, playing a coda or cadenza; unaccompanied playing, chord substitution systems.

Assessment: Continuous assessment based on participation in class (20%), written and practical examination at end of each Semester (60%); Applied Rhythm Class — written and aural examination at the end of each semester (20%).

4602 Jazz Ensemble Small II

Level: II. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full Year.

Pre-requisites: 1569 Jazz Ensemble Small I.

Co-requisites: 8010 Jazz II; 9314 Improvisation II (New); 2008 Jazz Theory II.

Contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals and I hour of Jazz Forum a week.

Content: Students will study the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman and rhythm section player. Materials used will be drawn from the first year course song list or other songs as introduced at the discretion of the teacher. Students must perform at Forum at least once a semester.

Assessment: There is an examination of 30 minutes playing time at the end of semesters 1 and 2, the results of which comprise 50% of the semester grade. Continuous assessment for the semester comprises the other 50%.

4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I.

Contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Study and practical implementation of Big Band and Large Jazz Ensemble repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation, balance practice and sight reading.

Assessment: Continuous assessment in ensembles throughout the year.

7054 Jazz III

Level: III. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8010 Jazz II; 9314 Improvisation II (New).

Co-requisites: 8075 Improvisation III.

Contact hours: 1 hour a week of individual instruction, 2 hours of performance classes a week.

Content: Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment supported by the content of 9314 Improvisation II (New).

Assessment: Performance class (25%); end of year examination or recital of 60 minutes (75%).

8075 Improvisation III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9314 Improvisation II (New).

Contact hours: 2 hours a week of workshops.

Content: Advanced techniques of improvisation in all styles.

Assessment: Continuous assessment based on participation in class (20%); practical examination at end of each semester (80%).

3395 Jazz Ensemble Small III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4602 Jazz Ensemble Small II.

Co-requisites: 7054 Jazz III; 8075 Improvisation III.

Contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals and 1 hour of Jazz Forum a week.

Content: Students will study the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman and rhythm section player. Materials used will be drawn from the first year course song list or other songs as introduced at the discretion of the teacher. Students must perform at Forum at least once a semester.

Assessment: There is an examination of 30 minutes playing time at the end of semesters 1 and 2, the results of which comprise 50% of the semester grade. Continuous assessment for the semester comprises the other 50%

8964 Large Jazz Ensemble III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II.

Contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Study and practical implementation of Big Band and Large Jazz Ensemble repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation, balance practice and sight reading.

Assessment: Continuous assessment in ensembles throughout the year.

4. MUSIC EDUCATION

4650 Music Education IM (New)

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 5 hours of lectures or workshops a week.

Content: The role of the rhythm section and the development of basic practical skills on drum kit, electric bass and guitar. Techniques of improvisation in jazz and modern related forms. Chord symbol vocabulary and elementary arranging concepts. Participation in rehearsals and performances of vocal ensembles. Keyboard musicianship skills for music education. To gain experience in playing a woodwind instrument and learning about the woodwind family and basic methodology.

Assessment: Music Education assignments including essays, exercises and practical demonstrations. Woodwind methodology journal.

5553 Music Education IIM (New)

Level: II. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4074 Music Education IM.

Contact hours: 6 hours of lectures or workshops a week.

Content: Principles of arranging music for a variety of ensembles; concepts of composition; observation visits to a variety of schools; keyboard

musicianship skills for music education; participation in rehearsals and performances of instrumental and vocal ensembles involving repertoire of classical and popular genres. To gain experience in playing a brass instrument and learning about the brass family and basic methodology.

Assessment: Music Education assignments, exercises, arrangements, compositions, practical demonstrations; Brass methodology journal.

5364 Music Education III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5553 Music Education IIM (New).

Contact hours: 5 hours of lectures or workshops a week.

Content: Supervised practical studies and projects (in schools and other settings) and associated aspects of music education; arrangements and composition for ensembles; participation in, and direction of, instrumental and vocal ensembles which include a broad range of repertoire; to gain experience in playing a string instrument and learning about the string family and basic methodology.

Assessment: Music Education assignments, arrangements, compositions, practical demonstrations, journal of field observation and practice; String methodology journal.

8960 Music Education IIIC

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: 7800 Music Education II.

Contact hours: 2 hour workshop per week.

Content: Participation in rehearsals and performances of instrumental and vocal ensembles involving repertoire of classical and popular genres; arrangement, composition and direction and conducting for ensembles. Supervised practical studies and projects and associated aspects of music education. Experience in one or two instrumental families and basic methodology.

Assessment: Music education assignments, arrangements, compositions, practical demonstrations, journal of field observation and practice; instrumental methodology journal.

5. MUSICOLOGY AND ETHNOMUSICOLOGY

5641 Early Music II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures or tutorials a week.

Content: Semester 1: Either Medieval Music (see 7217 Medieval Music II — available even years only).
or Baroque Music (see 4270 Baroque Music II — available odd years only).
Semester 2: A study of compositional and performance practices. Areas of study to include modal theory, sacred and secular song, the use of instruments, and questions of reconstruction for modern performance.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (20%); 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition (10%); two 2000 word analytic studies or the equivalent (40%); tutorial presentations (5%); one 3000 word essay (25%)

5604 Early Music III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5641 Early Music II.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures, seminars or workshops a week.

Content: A study of theoretical and practical treatises: changes in principles of composition, style, instrumentation, improvisation, ornamentation. Workshops in the use of improvisation, ornamentation, instrumentation; survey of tuning and temperament.

Assessment: Two 2000 word analytical studies (40%); one 5000 word essay or equivalent (60%)

9902 Early Music IIIC

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II.

Restriction: 5641 Early Music II.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: Semester 1 — Either Medieval Music (see 7217 Medieval Music II) or Baroque Music (see 4270 Baroque Music II). Semester 2 — A study of compositional and performance practices. Areas of study to include model theory, sacred and secular song, use of instruments, and questions of reconstruction for modern instruments.

Assessment: As for Early Music II.

1685 Ethnomusicology II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar a week.

Content: Semester 1: History and philosophy of Ethnomusicology. Techniques of information collecting and analysis.
Semester 2: Regional studies of Music — such as Asia, Oceania and Africa. Student Presentations.

Assessment: Semester 1: 750 word assignment and 3000 word essay. Semester 2: 3500 word essay and presentation to seminar.

6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1685 Ethnomusicology II.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar a week.

Content: Semester 1: Concepts and issues in Ethnomusicology; development of techniques of fieldwork and analysis.
Semester 2: Regional studies.

Assessment: 2 assignments of 1500 words; 2 seminar presentations; essay of 3,500 words.

Text-books: Nettl, B., The study of ethnomusicology (Uni. of Illinois Press).

5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisite: 1685 Ethnomusicology II.

Co-requisite: 6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar a week.

Content: Regional and intercultural music studies. The order and availability of components may vary, but will be selected from: Japanese Music (half semester); Chinese Music (half semester); and Asian Theatre (full semester) or selected regional studies (full semester) or Community Music Studies (full semester).

Assessment: 3 essays of 3000 words or equivalent.

1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology.

Restriction: 1685 Ethnomusicology II.

Contact hours: 2 hours seminar a week.

Content: Semester 1: History and philosophy of Ethnomusicology. Techniques of information collecting and analysis. Semester 2: Regional Studies of Music such as Asia, Oceania and Africa. Student Presentations.

Assessment: Semester 1: 1000 word assignment transcription on assignment and 3500 word essay. Semester 2: 5000 word essay and presentation to seminar. Participation in the seminar throughout the year also assessed.

Text-books: Nettl, B., *The study of ethnomusicology* (University of Illinois).

9879 Musicology II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology, 3379 Introduction to Music History I, 1935 Music Theory I. A reading knowledge of a foreign language is highly recommended.

Co-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar a week.

Content: 9879 Musicology II and 9189 Musicology IIIA share a common subject matter which rotates over a two-year cycle. The subject matter is as follows. The order of presentation of the various components may vary.
Even years: Music palaeography and edition techniques; (full semester): Australian music studies; (half semester): the aesthetics of music to the end of the 18th Century (half semester).
Odd years: Full semester: Introduction to the History of Music Theory. Half semester: Introduction to Music Historiology. Half semester: Music Sociology and the Aesthetics of Music in the 19th and 20th Century.

Assessment: Even years: Exercises in palaeography and one edition example c.100 measures of music. Essays of 2,500-3,500 words.
Odd years: 1. Essay of 2,500 words. 2. Essay of 2,500-3,500 words. 3. Essay of 2,500-3,500 words.

9189 Musicology IIIA

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9879 Musicology II.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar a week.

Content: 9879 Musicology II and 9189 Musicology IIIA share a common subject matter which rotates over a two-year cycle. The subject matter is as follows: The order of presentation of the various components may vary.
Even Years: (full semester) Music palaeography and edition techniques; (half semester) Australian music studies; (half semester) the aesthetics of music to the end of the 18th Century.
Odd Years: (full semester): Introduction to the History of Music Theory. (Half semester): Introduction to Music Historiology. (Half semester): Music Sociology and the Aesthetics of Music in the 19th and 20th Century.

Assessment: Even years: 1. Exercises in palaeography. 2. One edition example of c.150 measures of music. 3. An essay of 2,500-3,500 words.
Odd years: 1. Essay of 2,500 words. 2. Essay of 2,500-3,500 words. 3. Essay of 2,500-3,500 words.

1256 Musicology IIIB

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar/workshop a week.

Content: Four half semester components comprising: Foreign Language Source Readings; An analytical component; Advanced Seminar; Introduction to Music Bibliography. Their order may vary from year to year.

Assessment: Foreign Language and Source Read-

ings: Exercises in translations of texts — total 3,500 words; Advanced Seminar — paper of 4,000 words; Music Bibliography: essay of 3,000-3,500 words; and analysis of 3,000-3,500 words or equivalent.

4127 Musicology IIIC

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II. A reading knowledge of a foreign language is highly recommended.

Restriction: 9879 Musicology II.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar a week.

Content: 9879 Musicology II, 4127 Musicology IIIC and 9189 Musicology IIIA share a common subject matter which rotates over a two-year cycle. The subject matter is as follows. The order of presentation of the various components may vary.

Even years: Music Paleography, Editorial and Techniques (full Semester); Australian Music Studies (half Semester). The Aesthetics of Music to the End of the 18th Century (half Semester).

Odd years: Full Semester: Introduction to the History of Music Theory. Half Semester: Introduction to Music Historiology. Half Semester: Music Sociology and the Aesthetics of Music in the 19th and 20th Century.

Assessment: Even years: 1. Exercise in palaeography and one edition example c.100 measures of music. 2. Two essays of 2500-3000 words.

6. PERFORMANCE

6.1 INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENTAL OR VOCAL SUBJECTS

			per week	
code	title	points value	contact hours	private study
8908	Bassoon I	12	5	19
3398	Bassoon IE	8	5	11
7074	Bassoon IB	6	1½	10
7302	Clarinet I	12	5	19
1177	Clarinet IE	8	5	11
4454	Clarinet IB	6	1½	10
1877	Cross Cultural Performance IB	6	1½	10
8970	Double Bass I	12	5	19
8890	Double Bass IE	8	5	19
2117	Double Bass IB	6	1½	10
9269	Electric Keyboard IE	8	5	11
5697	Electric Keyboard IB	6	1½	10
6060	Euphonium I	10	6	14
8797	Euphonium IE	8	4	12
9501	Euphonium IB	6	1½	10
4219	Flute I	12	5	19
9565	Flute IE	8	5	11
2748	Flute IB	6	1½	10
9012	Guitar I	12	5	19
6483	Guitar IE	8	5	11
2324	Guitar IB	6	1½	10
8752	Harp I	12	5	19
2061	Harp IE	8	5	11

7555	Harp IB	6	1½	10
2716	Harpsichord I	12	5	19
2754	Harpsichord IE	8	5	11
5933	Harpsichord IB	6	1½	10
9551	Horn I (New)	10	6	14
3411	Horn IA (New)	8	6	10
5281	Horn IB	6	1½	10
3999	Jazz Performance IE	8	5	11
7617	Jazz Performance IB	6	1½	10
4444	Oboe I	12	5	19
1149	Oboe IE	8	5	11
6171	Oboe IB	6	1½	10
4744	Organ I	12	5	19
3962	Organ IE	8	5	11
8059	Organ IB	6	1½	10
4460	Percussion I	12	5	19
7332	Percussion IE	8	5	11
1878	Percussion IB	6	1½	10
1659	Pianoforte I	12	6	18
6544	Pianoforte IE	8	5	11
8421	Pianoforte IB	6	1½	10
1388	Recorder I	12	5	19
5098	Recorder IE	8	5	11
8038	Recorder IB	6	1½	10
8137	Saxophone I	12	5	19
8744	Saxophone IE	8	5	11
3598	Saxophone IB	6	1½	10
5254	Trombone I (New)	10	6	14
6353	Trombone IE	8	6	10
9713	Trombone IB	6	1½	10
3994	Trumpet I (New)	10	6	14
3835	Trumpet IE	8	6	10
1914	Trumpet IB	6	1½	10
1989	Tuba I (New)	10	6	14
4178	Tuba IE	8	6	10
2243	Tuba IB	6	1½	10
6275	Viola I	12	5	19
1558	Viola IE	8	5	11
2300	Viola IB	6	1½	10
9914	Violin I	12	5	19
2513	Violin IE	8	5	11

8539	Violin IB	6	1½	10
8933	Violoncello I	12	5	19
5750	Violoncello IE	8	5	11
3119	Violoncello IB	6	1½	10
6664	Voice I (New)	10	6	14
6842	Voice IE	8	6	10
2350	Voice IB	6	1½	10

			per week	
code	title — **second year**	points value	contact hours	private study
2573	Bassoon II	12	5	19
9081	Bassoon IIE	8	5	11
6347	Bassoon IIB	6	1½	10
3757	Clarinet II	12	5	19
6041	Clarinet IIE	8	5	11
5025	Clarinet IIB	6	1½	10
1779	Cross Cultural Performance IIB	6	1½	10
5146	Double Bass II	12	5	19
3758	Double Bass IIE	8	5	11
8699	Double Bass IIB	6	1½	10
3830	Electric Keyboard IIE	8	5	11
5848	Electric Keyboard IIB	6	1½	10
8915	Euphonium II	10	6	14
8050	Euphonium IIE	8	4	12
8043	Euphonium IIB	6	1½	10
4179	Flute II	12	5	19
2444	Flute IIE	8	5	11
1152	Flute IIB	6	1½	10
7693	Guitar II	12	5	19
8321	Guitar IIE	8	5	11
6525	Guitar IIB	6	1½	10
6292	Harp II	12	5	19
1653	Harp IIE	8	5	11
2385	Harp IIB	6	1½	10
7565	Harpsichord II	12	5	19
9833	Harpsichord IIE	8	5	11
4023	Harpsichord IIB	6	1½	10
7925	Horn II (New)	10	6	14
1561	Horn IIA (New)	8	6	10
3692	Horn IIB	6	1½	10

2388	Jazz Performance IIE	8	5	11
7558	Jazz Performance IIB	6	1½	10
9383	Oboe II	12	5	19
2571	Oboe IIE	8	5	11
1606	Oboe IIB	6	1½	10
7795	Organ II	12	5	19
8920	Organ IIE	8	5	11
5783	Organ IIB	6	1½	10
1896	Percussion II	12	5	19
7411	Percussion IIE	8	5	11
9593	Percussion IIB	6	1½	10
3273	Pianoforte II	12	6	18
2156	Pianoforte IIE	8	5	11
8559	Pianoforte IIB	6	1½	10
2288	Recorder II	12	5	19
4411	Recorder IIE	8	5	11
3258	Recorder IIB	6	1½	10
1557	Saxophone II	12	5	19
7970	Saxophone IIE	8	5	11
1571	Saxophone IIB	6	1½	10
7956	Trombone II (New)	10	6	14
2623	Trombone IIE	8	6	10
4745	Trombone IIB	6	1½	10
5378	Trumpet II (New)	10	6	14
4340	Trumpet IIE	8	6	10
1637	Trumpet IIB	6	1½	10
1769	Tuba II (New)	10	6	14
6703	Tuba IIE	8	6	10
6524	Tuba IIB	6	1½	10
2489	Viola II	12	5	19
6980	Viola IIE	8	5	11
5931	Viola IIB	6	1½	10
2843	Violin II	12	5	19
4492	Violin IIE	8	5	11
1161	Violin IIB	6	1½	10
9827	Violoncello II	12	5	19
4445	Violoncello IIE	8	5	11
5425	Violoncello IIB	6	1½	10
5953	Voice II (New)	10	6	14
2337	Voice IIE	8	6	10
7929	Voice IIB	6	1½	10

			Per week	
code	title — **third year**	points value	contact hours	private study
5864	Bassoon III	12	5	19
3243	Bassoon IIIE	8	5	11
8599	Bassoon IIIB	6	1½	10
8653	Clarinet III	12	5	19
4365	Clarinet IIIE	8	5	11
5037	Clarinet IIIB	6	1½	10
6656	Cross Cultural Performance IIIB	6	1½	10
8248	Double Bass III	12	5	19
4000	Double Bass IIIE	8	5	11
7370	Double Bass IIIB	6	1½	10
6764	Electric Keyboard IIIE	8	5	11
4538	Electric Keyboard IIIB	6	1½	10
9986	Euphonium III	10	6	14
7953	Euphonium IIIE	8	6	10
7959	Euphonium IIIB	6	1½	10
6411	Flute III	12	5	19
8935	Flute IIIE	8	5	11
3128	Flute IIIB	6	1½	10
9327	Guitar III	12	5	19
8524	Guitar IIIE	8	5	11
1773	Guitar IIIB	6	1½	10
2470	Harp III	12	5	19
6517	Harp IIIE	8	5	11
6678	Harp IIIB	6	1½	10
6935	Harpsichord III	12	5	19
9070	Harpsichord IIIE	8	5	11
6258	Harpsichord IIIB	6	1½	10
9651	Horn III (New)	10	6	14
9772	Horn IIIA (New)	8	6	10
5531	Horn IIIB	6	1½	10
2458	Jazz Performance IIIE	8	5	11
7268	Jazz Performance IIIB	6	1½	10
7638	Oboe III	12	5	19
2945	Oboe IIIE	8	5	11
6222	Oboe IIIB	6	1½	10
4037	Organ III	12	5	19
7684	Organ IIIE	8	5	11

5110	Organ IIIB	6	1½	10
6786	Percussion III	12	5	19
1585	Percussion IIIE	8	5	11
7649	Percussion IIIB	6	1½	10
5972	Pianoforte III	12	6	18
1385	Pianoforte IIIE	8	5	11
2446	Pianoforte IIIB	6	1½	10
6711	Recorder III	12	5	19
8999	Recorder IIIE	8	5	11
4559	Recorder IIIB	6	1½	10
2070	Saxophone III	12	5	19
2121	Saxophone IIIE	8	5	11
3000	Saxophone IIIB	6	1½	10
5858	Trombone III (New)	10	6	14
8153	Trombone IIIE	8	6	10
3690	Trombone IIIB	6	1½	10
2704	Trumpet III (New)	10	6	14
9541	Trumpet IIIE	8	6	10
1432	Trumpet IIIB	6	1½	10
7942	Tuba III (New)	10	6	14
9074	Tuba IIIE	8	6	10
5200	Tuba IIIB	6	1½	10
8602	Viola III	12	5	19
8764	Viola IIIE	8	5	11
1445	Viola IIIB	6	1½	10
5229	Violin III	12	5	19
2823	Violin IIIE	8	5	11
8300	Violin IIIB	6	1½	10
6192	Violoncello III	12	5	19
9210	Violoncello IIIE	8	5	11
3329	Violoncello IIIB	6	1½	10
2281	Voice III (New)	10	6	14
9875	Voice IIIE	8	6	10
9235	Voice IIIB	6	1½	10

NOTES: INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENTAL OR VOCAL SUBJECTS

1. **Duration:** All subjects are of a full year's duration.

2. **Pre-requisites:** All subjects have as pre-requisites:

Level 1: completion of a satisfactory audition at an appropriate standard.

Level 2: a pass in the relevant Level 1 performance subject except for subjects designated IIE, which require a pass division 1 in the relevant Level I subject.

Level 3: a pass in the relevant Level 2 performance subject, except for subjects designated III, which require a Pass Division 1 in the relevant Level 2 performance subject; and subjects designated IIIE, which require a Pass Division I in the relevant Level 2 subject.

Note: With the permission of the Director of The Elder Conservatorium, a student may enrol in a Level II or Level III performance subject not being a subject in sequence from Level I, if the appropriate Level I or Level II subject has been passed with Distinction.

3. **Contact hours:**

Subjects with five hours: one 60 minute lesson a week; one 2 hour performance class a week; one 2 hour concert practice class a week.

Subjects with six hours: one 60 minute lesson each week; one 2 hour performance class a week; one 2 hour concert practice class a week; one 1 hour workshop a week or the equivalent (e.g. one 2 hour workshop for part of the semester).

Subjects with one and a half hours: one 30 minute lesson a week; one 1 hour workshop a week or the equivalent (e.g. one 2 hour workshop for part of the semester).

Students in all performance subjects may be required to attend an occasional additional workshop. Such attendance will not amount to more than 2 hours per quarter semester.

4. **Content:** Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual students' attainments. All students must attend an individual lesson and a two hour workshop in special learning problems, additional technique and visiting lecturers on aspects of performance; students in subjects designated I, II, III, IE, IIE or IIIE must in addition attend a 2 hour performance class particular to their major study and a 2 hour concert practice session. The individual private study (hours per week) is a recommended guide to a minimum amount of practice and private study time, commensurate with the requirements of the subject.

The choice of instrument or vocal study in Jazz Performance IE, IIE, IIIE, IB, IIB, or IIIB and in Cross Cultural Performance IB, IIB or IIIB shall be undertaken on the advice of the lecturer in charge of Jazz, or Music Education, or Ethnomusicology, as appropriate.

5. **Assessment:** Assessment in most subjects in performance comprises three areas: a teacher's report (based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, punctuality and attendance), performance class and an examination at the end of the year (students must pass the end-of-year examination in order to pass the subject for the year). Proportions of assessment are distributed as follows:

Subjects designated I: Teacher's report 25%, Performance class 25%, Examination of 30 minutes playing time 50%.

Subjects designated II: Teacher's report 15%, Performance class 25%, Examination of 40 minutes playing time 60%.

Subjects designated III: Performance class 25% and either Final open (public) recital of one hour or an examination of 50 minutes playing time 75%.

Subjects designated IE: Teacher's report 25%, Performance class 25%, Examination of 20 minutes playing time 50%.

Subjects designated IIE: Teacher's report 15%, Performance class 25%, Examination of 30 minutes playing time 60%.

Subjects designated IIIE: Teachers report 5%, Performance class 25%, Examination of 40 minutes playing time 70%.

Subjects designated IB, IIB: Teacher's report 40%, Examination of 20 minutes playing time 60%.

Subjects designated IIIB: Teacher's report 40%, Examination of 30 minutes playing time 60%.

6.2 ENSEMBLE EXPERIENCE

Assessment for all Ensemble Experience except for Chamber music is as follows.

The choice of ensembles for assessment in all ensemble experience subjects shall be undertaken in consultation with the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music or nominee, and taking into consideration advice from the principal instrumental or vocal teacher of each individual student.

Satisfactory participation will be required in rehearsals and performances; calculated according to the proportion of involvement in the various ensembles. Students are required to make themselves available for public performances and tours, dates for which will be decided in consultation between staff and students, at the beginning of the year. Students will keep a diary as a record of their attendance in the various ensembles. Where a student is involved in Chamber Music an examination will be held at the end of each semester.

8891 Ensemble Experience — Brass I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.
Co-requisites: One of 6060 Euphonium I, 9551 Horn I, 5254 Trombone I, 3994 Trumpet I or 1989 Tuba I.
Contact hours: Up to a maximum of eight hours of supervised rehearsals a week.
Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than eight hours a week of classes:
Concert Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week
Orchestra: Three hours of rehearsals a week
Big Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week
Small Brass Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsal a week
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week
Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

1945 Ensemble Experience — Brass II

Level: II. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: 8891 Ensemble Experience — Brass I.
Co-requisites: One of 8915 Euphonium II, 7925 Horn II, 7956 Trombone II, 5378 Trumpet II or 1769 Tuba II.
Contact hours: Up to a maximum of eight hours of supervised rehearsals a week.
Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than eight hours a week of classes:
Concert Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: Three hours of rehearsals a week.
Big Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Small Brass Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsal a week.
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week
Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

4165 Ensemble Experience — Brass III

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: 1945 Ensemble Experience — Brass II.
Co-requisites: One of 9986 Euphonium III, 9651 Horn III, 5858 Trombone III, 2704 Trumpet III or 7942 Tuba III.
Contact hours: Up to a maximum of eight hours of supervised rehearsals a week.
Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than eight hours a week of classes:
Concert Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Big Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Small Brass Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsal a week.
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week
Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

3084 Ensemble Experience — Guitar I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.
Co-requisites: 9012 Guitar I.
Contact hours: 4 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.
Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than four hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Guitar Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week
Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

8252 Ensemble Experience — Guitar II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: 3084 Ensemble Experience — Guitar I
Co-requisite: 7693 Guitar II.
Contact hours: 4 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.
Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than four hours a week of classes.
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Guitar Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: three hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

2108 Ensemble Experience — Guitar III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: 8252 Ensemble Experience — Guitar II.
Co-requisite: 9327 Guitar III.
Contact hours: 4 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.
Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than four hours a week of classes.
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Guitar Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week
Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

1484 Ensemble Experience — Harp I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.
Co-requisites: 8752 Harp I.
Contact hours: 4 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.
Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than four hours a week of classes.
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: three hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week
Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

4005 Ensemble Experience — Harp II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: 1484 Ensemble Experience — Harp I.
Co-requisite: 6292 Harp II.
Contact hours: Four hours of supervised rehearsals a week.
Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than 4 hours a week of classes.
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week
Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

2375 Ensemble Experience — Harp III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: 4005 Ensemble Experience — Harp II.
Co-requisite: 2470 Harp III.
Contact hours: 4 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.
Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than four hours a week of classes.
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week
Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

2209 Ensemble Experience — Percussion I

Level: I. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.
Co-requisites: 4460 Percussion I
Contact hours: 6 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.
Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than six hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Concert Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Percussion Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week
Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading

5197 Ensemble Experience — Percussion II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: 2209 Ensemble Experience — Percussion I.
Co-requisite: 1896 Percussion II.

Contact hours: 6 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than six hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Concert Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Percussion Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading

7390 Ensemble Experience — Percussion III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5197 Ensemble Experience — Percussion II.

Co-requisite: 6786 Percussion III.

Contact hours: 6 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than six hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Concert Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Percussion Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

5888 Ensemble Experience — Strings I

Level: I. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: One of 8970 Double Bass I, 6275 Viola I, 9914 Violin I, 8933 Violoncello I.

Contact hours: 6 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than six hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Chamber Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

7542 Ensemble Experience — Strings II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5888 Ensemble Experience — Strings I

Co-requisite: One of 5146 Double Bass II, 2489 Viola II, 2843 Violin II, 9827 Violoncello II.

Contact hours: 6 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than six hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Chamber Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

1861 Ensemble Experience — Strings III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7542 Ensemble Experience — Strings II.

Co-requisite: One of 8248 Double Bass III, 8602 Viola III, 5229 Violin III, 6192 Violoncello III.

Contact hours: 6 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than 6 hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Chamber Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

8642 Ensemble Experience — Woodwind I

Level: I. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: One of 8908 Bassoon I, 7302 Clarinet I, 4219 Flute I, 4444 Oboe I, 1388 Recorder I, 8137 Saxophone I.

Contact hours: 6 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than six hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Concert Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

9909 Ensemble Experience — Woodwind II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8642 Ensemble Experience — Woodwind I.

Co-requisite: One of 2573 Bassoon II, 3757 Clarinet II, 4179 Flute II, 9383 Oboe II, 2288 Recorder II, 1557 Saxaphone II.

Contact hours: 6 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than 6 hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Concert Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

3015 Ensemble Experience — Woodwind III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9909 Ensemble Experience — Woodwind II.

Co-requisite: One of 5864 Bassoon III, 8653 Clarinet III, 6411 Flute III, 7638 Oboe III, 6711 Recorder III, 2070 Saxaphone III.

Contact hours: 6 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than 6 hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Concert Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: One of the performance subjects designated I, II, III, or IE, IIE, IIIE or IB, IIB, IIIB.

Contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: To rehearse and perform works for varying chamber ensembles (to include voice) from the twentieth century; improvisational techniques and non-traditional notation will also be studied.

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances.

3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I.

Co-requisites: One of the performance subjects designated II, III, or IIE, IIIE or IIB, IIIB.

Contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: To rehearse and perform works for varying chamber ensembles (to include voice) from the twentieth century; improvisational techniques and non-traditional notation will also be studied.

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances.

4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II.

Co-requisites: One of the performance subjects designated III, or IIIE or IIIB.

Contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: To rehearse and perform works for varying chamber ensembles (to include voice) from the twentieth century; improvisational techniques and non-traditional notation will also be studied.

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances.

6520 Large Ensemble Experience I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: By satisfactory completion of an audition.

Contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in 1 of the following ensembles for two semesters:
Big Band.
Chamber Choir.
Chamber Orchestra.
Concert Band.
Concert Choir.
Jazz Vocal Ensemble.
Opera Class.
Orchestra.
Studio Ensemble.
Or such other large ensembles that may be constituted.

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

1243 Large Ensemble Experience II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I ensemble subject; satisfactory completion of an audition.

Contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in 1 of the following ensembles for two semesters:
Big Band.
Chamber Choir.
Chamber Orchestra.
Concert Band.
Concert Choir.
Jazz Vocal Ensemble.
Opera Class.
Orchestra.
Studio Ensemble.
Or such other large ensembles that may be constituted.

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

4152 Large Ensemble Experience III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II ensemble subject; satisfactory completion of an audition.

Contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in 1 of the following ensembles for two semesters:
Big Band.
Chamber Choir.
Chamber Orchestra.
Concert Band.
Concert Choir.
Jazz Vocal Ensemble.
Opera Class.
Orchestra.
Studio Ensemble.
Or such other large ensembles that may be constituted.

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

3269 Chamber Music I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: One of the performance subjects designated I, II, III, or IE, IIE, IIE.

Contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: To rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part).

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, including one or two examinations at the end of Semester 1 and 2.

7880 Chamber Music II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3269 Chamber Music I.

Contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: To rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part).

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, including one or two examinations at the end of Semester 1 and 2.

9050 Chamber Music III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7880 Chamber Music II.

Contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: To rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part).

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, including one or two examinations at the end of Semester 1 and 2.

6468 Early Music Workshop I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: One of the performance subjects designated I, II, III, or IE, IIE, IIIE or IB, IIB, IIIB.

Contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: To rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part), on instruments appropriate to music up to 1800, or in voice.

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, including one or two examinations at the end of Semester 1 and 2.

7325 Early Music Workshop II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6468 Early Music Workshop I.

Contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: To rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part), on instruments appropriate to music up to 1800, or in voice.

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, including one or two examinations at the end of Semester 1 and 2.

6252 Early Music Workshop III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7325 Early Music Workshop II.

Contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: To rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part), on instruments appropriate to music up to 1800, or in voice.

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, including one or two examinations at the end of Semester 1 and 2.

6.3 SPECIAL SUBJECTS PERTAINING TO PERFORMANCE MAJOR STUDIES

3357 Accompanying Class

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Piano I or IE, Harpsichord I or IE, Organ I or IE; Guitar I or IE.

Contact hours: 1 hour a week.

Content: Practical study of vocal and instrumental standard repertoire; problems of accompanying.

Assessment: Regular class assignments (60%); examination at end of Semester 2 (40%).

2260 French for Singers

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Basic French grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of French relating to selected sung texts.

Assessment: Regular class assignments (50%); 2 hour written examination and oral examination at the end of Semester 2 (50%).

8434 German for Singers

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Basic German grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of German relating to selected sung texts.

Assessment: Regular class assignments (50%); 2 hour written examination and oral examination at the end of Semester 2 (50%).

3135 Italian for Singers

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Content: Basic Italian grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of Italian relating to selected sung texts.

Assessment: Regular class assignments (50%); 2 hour written examination and oral examination at the end of Semester 2 (50%).

7609 Stagecraft I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Co-requisites: 5953 Voice I or 2337 Voice IIE.

Contact hours: 2 hour workshop a week.

Content: Development of skills in presentation and stagecraft: movement, posture, gesture and acting; integration of movement skills with dramatic expression; characterisation and analysis.

Assessment: Regular class assignments (60%); examination at the end of Semester 2 (40%).

7255 Stagecraft II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7609 Stagecraft I.

Co-requisites: 6664 Voice I or 6843 Voice IE.

Contact hours: 2 hour workshop a week.

Content: Development of skills in presentation and stagecraft: movement, posture, gesture and acting; integration of movement skills with dramatic expression; characterisation and analysis.

Assessment: Regular class assignments (60%); examination at the end of Semester 2 (40%).

2093 Stagecraft III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: 7255 Stagecraft II.
Contact hours: 2 hour workshop a week.
Content: Aspects of performance and production; exploration of operatic roles, characterisation, rehearsal and stage skills; basic introduction to the design, production and presentation.
Assessment: Participation and presentation of projects in performance throughout the year.

1933 Keyboard for Singers II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: 1935 Music Theory I, 6664 Voice I.
Co-requisite: Voice II.
Contact hours: 1 hour workshop a week.
Content: Keyboard skills appropriate for vocal studies: technical studies, accompaniment.
Assessment: By performance in the workshops each week.

7736 Orchestration Workshop II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 1935 Music Theory I.
Contact hours: 2 hours workshop a week.
Content: Techniques of orchestration; analysis of texture, colour and balance; development of orchestration from the classical period to the present day.
Assessment: Participation in class (40%) and a folio of orchestration exercises (60%).

8661 Harmony Workshop III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II at Credit level or above.
Contact hours: 1 hour tutorial a week.
Content: Detailed study of chords and tonal functions in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries; with emphasis on the composition of harmonic models in demonstration of those techniques.
Assessment: A folio of musical exercises (100%).

1041 Music Technology I

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.
Contact hours: 2 hour workshop a week.
Content: Introduction to Studio equipment and techniques; practical projects in music electronics.
Assessment: Regular class assignments (40%); test at end of Semester 1 (10%); satisfactory completion of supervised projects (50%).

6.4 CLAUSE 11 SUBJECTS NOT OTHERWISE DETAILED

2645 Analysis Workshop III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.
Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II.
Contact hours: 2 hour seminar a week.
Content: Historical and current analytical theories; concepts and approaches to music within the western tradition including Schenkerian analysis, Rhetorical analysis and so on.
Assessment: Regular class assignments (40%); an analytic assignment of 2000 words or its equivalent.

7699 Early Keyboard Technique

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: By satisfactory audition.
Contact hours: 1 hour tutorial a week.
Content: An introduction to the technique of Harpsichord playing with special consideration to touch, articulation, fingering. Introduction to the early keyboard repertoire from the 16th century to the late 18th century. Development of keyboard harmony skills, accompanying from figured bass.
Assessment: By performance in the workshops each week.

6289 Broadcasting Techniques

Level: I. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Full year.
Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of an audition.
Contact hours: 1 hour workshop a week or equivalent (e.g. 2 hour training session for half semester; supervised production sessions).
Content: Production and presentation of radio programmes under the supervision of the staff of Radio 5UV.
Assessment: Satisfactory completion of workshops (30%); production of a concert broadcast (30%); one prepared and presented radio programme (40%).

4433 Asian Performance I

Level: I. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Semester 2.
Contact hours: 1 hour a week.
Content: Practical experience and insights into the performance of Asian Music; attention will be focused on zithers of Asia, particularly the Japanese *koto*.
Assessment: Regular attendance and participation.

2982 Tribal Singing I

Level: I. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: 2 hour a week; possibly supplemented by a 10-day field trip to Indulkana.

Content: Tribal songs as presented and taught by visiting tribal lecturers from Indulkana, in northern South Australia.

Assessment: Regular attendance and participation.

2803 Conducting II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: One of the Performance subjects designated I, IIB, IIE.

Contact hours: 2 hours of workshops per week.

Content: Studies in conducting techniques, orchestral idioms, musical and aesthetic aims, through a program of workshops, guided listening and practical projects.

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in the workshop, rehearsals and performances, including one or two examinations at the end of Semester 1 and 2.

3970 Music Theatre II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Completion of first year Music, Dance or Drama degree.

Restriction: 1163 Music Theatre III.

Contact hours: 3 hours.

Content: A study of modern developments in the field of music theatre to include small scale chamber opera, experimental works, mixed media and development of the modern musical. Course will be taught by an integrated series of lectures and workshops with a further option for students to then develop work either in the academic area or into the practical area by presenting short scenes from appropriate works. The course will be an integrated study and should be equally valuable to students in the areas of music, drama and dance providing opportunities to research and gain performing experience within each discipline, i.e. singers, composers, actors, directors, choreographers.

Assessment: Lecture summary workshop participation (40%); performance project and log or research project, 2000 words (60%).

Text-books: Works to be included in study: *Soldiers tale* (Streamsky); *Oedipus rex* (Streamsky); *Trouble in Tahiti* (Bernstein); *Candide* (Bernstein); *Atem* (Kagel); *Ludwig Van* (Kagel); *Sur Sience* (Kagel); *Oben & Untevn* (Stockholm); *Hahagonny* (Weill); *Seven deadly sins* (Weill).

8540 Performance Studies IIA

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Approval of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium or the Head of the Department of Music Studies.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars and workshops a week, rehearsals as required.

Content: Workshops aimed at the integration of music, drama and dance at the creative and performance levels in evolving original theatre works involving music; performance of music theatre pieces from the repertoire.

Assessment: Contribution to developmental sessions (50%); performance (30%); log of 1,000) words. (20%).

2745 The Theories of Schenker II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I; 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: Introduction to the ideas of Heinrich Schenker and their application to the analysis of tonal music. The subject will include intensive analytical work and selected readings.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (40%); 2000 word analytic study or equivalent (40%); tutorial presentation (20%).

2803 Conducting III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2803 Conducting II or alternative approved by Head of Department.

Contact hours: 2 hours of workshops each week.

Content: Studies in conducting techniques, orchestral idioms, musical and aesthetic aims, through a program of workshops, guided listening and practical projects.

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in the workshop, rehearsals and performances, including one or two examinations at the end of Semester 1 and 2.

3307 Industry Practicum (Music Performance)

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 13 hours per week plus project work.

Content: This subject provides students with the research tools required to undertake an industrial related project. Topics include research design and documentation, project planning and time management, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry linked project will be commenced.

5169 Industry Practicum (Music Studies)

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 13 hours per week plus project work.

Content: This subject provides students with the research tools required to undertake an industrial related project. Topics include research design and documentation, project planning and time management, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry linked project will be commenced.

1163 Music Theatre III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Completion of first year Music, Dance or Drama degree.

Restriction: 3970 Music Theatre II.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: A study of modern developments in the field of music theatre to include small scale chamber opera, experimental works, mixed media and development of the modern musical. Course will be taught by an integrated series of lectures and workshops with a further option for students to then develop work either in the academic area or into the practical area by presenting short scenes from appropriate works. The course will be an integrated study and should be equally valuable to students in the areas of music, drama and dance providing opportunities to research and gain performing experience within each discipline, i.e. singers, composers, actors, directors, choreographers.

Assessment: Lecture summary workshop participation (40%); performance project and log or research project, 2-3000 words (60%).

Text-books: Works to be included in study: *Soldiers tale* (Streamsky); *Oedipus rex* (Streamsky); *Trouble in Tahiti* (Bernstein); *Candide* (Bernstein); *Atem* (Kagel); *Ludwig Van* (Kagel); *Sur Sience* (Kagel); *Oben & Untevn* (Stockholm); *Hahagonny* (Weill); *Seven deadly sins* (Weill).

5431 Performance Studies III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 3.

For Syllabus Details see under B.A.(Ed.Theatre).

HONOURS LEVEL

9392 Honours Composition

Level: IV. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: See Schedule IV(1.(a))

Content: A course of seminars and individual tuition in composition and analysis of music, with studies in music electronics in appropriate cases. Candidates will be required to submit a major work, or group of works, the general nature of which has been approved in advance by the candidate's supervisor. Assignments in advanced analysis must be completed during the year.

Assessment: Compositions — at least 4 units; assignments in advanced analysis — at least 1 unit.

1750 Honours Ethnomusicology

Level: IV. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: See Schedule IV(1.(a)).

Content: A course of seminars and individual tuition in the theoretical background to ethnomusicology, including field techniques, transcription analytical procedures, performance techniques.

Assessment: (a) Seminar paper of 5,000 words (1 unit); (b) Fieldwork and field recording with a field report of 500 words to be presented to the Ethnomusicology Postgraduate Seminar (2 units); (c) Thesis of 25,000 words including transcription and analysis based on (b) (3 units).

3058 Honours Music Education

Level: IV. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: See Schedule IV(1.(a)).

Content: A course of seminars, workshops and individual tuition. Students will complete individual research assignments and a balanced proportion of related fieldwork.

Assessment: Seminar paper of 5000 words (30%); a project in an approved area of 5,000 words or equivalent, with a report to the Music Education post-graduate seminar (30%); thesis of 10,000 words (40%).

9916 Honours Musicology

Level: IV. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: See Schedule IV(1.(a)).

Assumed knowledge: A reading knowledge of a language or languages necessary for the course of study.

Content: Candidates will be required to complete individual research assignments as directed. The course comprises: A thesis on a music-historical topic (with or without accompanying edition); Two papers (one per semester) in the Postgraduate Seminar which ranges over a broad variety of historical epochs and selected interdisciplinary areas; One paper in the Advanced Honours Seminar, usually on a music-historical topic or performance practice area; A guided course in style identification and criticism based upon selected scores.

Note: Candidates enrolled in the course leading to the degree of B.A. can also proceed to Honours Musicology. (5276 Honours Musicology (B.A.).

The course is identical to that of 9916 Honours Musicology.

Assessment: Two papers of 5,000 words each in the Postgraduate Seminar 30%; one paper of 5,000 words in an Advanced Honours Seminar 15%; a *viva voce* in score identification 15%; thesis of 12,500 words 40%.

2103 Honours Performance

Level: IV. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisite: See Schedule IV(1.(a)).

Content: A programme of individual tuition in performance. Candidates will be required to submit their recital programmes for approval to the Elder Conservatorium of Music, no later than the last working day in March (by end of Semester 1 for Jazz). With the permission of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium, candidates may devote one sixth of their course to an Honours Seminar, in which they would present a paper on a topic which is related to their field of study, and which is approved by their instrumental or vocal teacher.

Assessment: All students except players of brass and jazz instruments and jazz voice shall be assessed as set out in A, B and C below.

A. EITHER 1.a. One full (65 min.) recital (12 points); *and*

b. one major concerted work (4 points); *or*

2.a. one full recital including a major concerted work (65 min.) (12 points); *and*

b. an essay of 5,000 words: (4 points).

AND

B. EITHER 1. One short (35 min.) recital (8 points); *or*

2. a chamber music performance (35 min.) or programme of orchestral excerpts appropriate to the instrument studied (35 min.) (8 points); *or*

C. Two full (65 min.) recitals (12 points each), one of which must include a major concerted work.

Students of brass instruments shall be assessed as above except that they may give two short (30 min.) recitals in lieu of any full (65 min.) recital.

In the case of Jazz students the following will apply:

D.1 One full recital (65 min.) (12 points) to include the following:

i. at least one piece completely solo;

ii. 10-15 min. of the performance must be original work (composed by the student);

iii. a longer (major) work should be included; *and*

D.2 AN essay of 5,000 words (4 points); *and*

D.3 A regular programme of Small Jazz Ensemble performance (at least 2 hours per week) in lieu of Chamber Music performance (8 points).

In special cases the Director may approve different sets of assessment exercises provided that they are equivalent to 24 points.

Notes:

1. Students shall participate in Large Ensemble or Chamber Music for the full year, the extent to which will be determined by the Director in consultation with the teacher and the student.

2. A major concerted work is a major concerto, major aria(s) or song cycle with orchestra.

3. Programme notes are to be submitted on each work performed and should demonstrate careful research and independent thought. Students must avoid plagiarism. These notes will be taken into account by the examiners, the requirements are as follows:

(a) Full recital — 3 pages comprising approximately 1,000 words;

(b) Short recital — 2 pages comprising approximately 600-700 words;

(c) Concerto — 1 page comprising approximately 300-400 words.

Programme notes are required to be submitted not less than one week before the recital. They should be presented in camera ready form. They will be assessed as very good, average, or inadequate and increase or decrease the overall result by a margin of up to 5%.

4. Honours performance students intending to apply to the Faculty of Performing Arts in a subsequent year for admission to the Degree of Master of Music (Performance) are advised, but not required, to take option A.2.b. in view of the seminar or dissertation requirements for the Master's degree.

5. Unless the Dean on the advice of the specialist panels approves otherwise, no complete work may be presented for examination which has been assessed previously in part or in its entirety.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL THEATRE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Educational Theatre.

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma must hold (i) an Honours degree in educational theatre or drama or a postgraduate diploma in drama or the equivalent; or (ii) an Ordinary degree and substantial professional experience in the field of drama as approved by the Faculty.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in Regulation 2(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Diploma.

(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.

3. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules.

4. Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in not more than three years of part-time study.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each Department or Centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any subject for the Graduate Diploma shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty.

7. Nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all of the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

8. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.

9. Notwithstanding the foregoing regulations a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Arts (Educational Theatre) and who has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

Regulations awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor.

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma candidates shall complete the following subjects:

3231 Creative Laboratory IVA 6
4542 Research Method and Dramatic Analysis IV6
5822 Contemporary Theatre: Structures and Intentions IV 6

and one of the following:

4860 The Uses of Drama in Education and the Community 6
1976 Community Theatre: Models and Methods 6

1. Unless exempted by the Faculty, every candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall complete the compulsory subjects.

2. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:
(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and
(b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

3. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

4. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

NOTE NOT FORMING PART OF THE SCHEDULES

1. The Diploma is available part-time in a two year-plan, as follows:

YEAR ONE		YEAR TWO	
S1	S2	L1	S3

2. The laboratory studies and the core seminars are compulsory.

3. Entry to the course.

1) Entry is competitive, dependent upon the places available;

2) Candidates wishing to enter the Graduate Diploma in Educational Theatre should have achieved at least two credit results in year-length subjects or four credits in semester-length subjects, or some combination thereof, during the course of their undergraduate study. One of those credits in a year-length subject, or two of those credits in semester-length subjects, at least, must have been obtained in drama studies in the final year. Other cases may be considered at the discretion of the Postgraduate Committee (Drama).

SYLLABUSES

COMPULSORY SUBJECTS

3231 Creative Laboratory IVA

Level: IV. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 4542 Research Method and Dramatic Analysis IV; 5822 Contemporary Theatre: Structures and Intentions IV.

Contact hours: 5 hours per week.

Content: The second theatre laboratory required in the MA (coursework) degree is planned along similar lines to the first laboratory: for the study of both practice and theory in creative activities relevant to Educational Theatre; focus is given to the elements of performance and the associated individual and group processes necessary to generate ideas and to formulate theatre works. The studies of the second laboratory are planned: (1) to complement the work of the first laboratory; (2) to give students the chance to benefit from the knowledge gained in the first laboratory; and (3) to ensure that students continue to grow in the power and understanding of their own creative endeavours in the field. The second laboratory enables students to gain experiences with a second director and ensures that considerable time is devoted to experimentation and refinement in the full knowledge that group creative practices, while tending to be slow in evolution, are considered vital to furthering the learning objectives of the drama program.

Music, writing, acting, dance, design and the range of theatrical media, namely light sound and film, are utilised to give students the chance: (1) to expand their skills in dramatic expression; (2) to work as contributing members of a tightly organised group; (3) to develop an ever-widening range of sensitivities to the expression of ideas; and, (4) to realise new works of force and quality relevant to the social and educational interests of the community. Students are encouraged to reflect upon their practices, to date, and urged to sharpen their critical understanding of the contemporary world of their studies. It is not envisaged that the formal mounting and performance of an established work, play or script, fulfils the basic creative spirit conceived for a laboratory in Educational Theatre.

Assessment: Interim research assignments (3 x 5) (15%); interim performance activity and achievement (30%); final presentation (or equivalent concluding assignment (30%); one formal report (3000 words) of processes and findings (25%).

Text-books: Texts and readings are advised by the

director of the laboratory study as required by the specific themes to be analysed, researched, and built into the final presentation.

4542 Research Method and Dramatic Analysis IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Entry into MA Studies.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The understanding and application of scholarly process, as applied to studies in drama, determines the activities of this seminar. Fundamentals of research are examined, including: modern approaches to research; definition of topic; collecting data; developing a bibliography; library and media research; interviews and case studies; conducting a survey and devising questionnaires; the analysis of data; preparing a report; alternative means of presentation. In parallel with these studies there are six seminar sessions provided. The topics deal with: Aristotle; acting theory; Horace; Brecht; the patterns and processes "inside drama"; and the pre-occupations of contemporary "mainstream" theatre. The aims are threefold, namely: (1) to apply theories of dramatic analysis to current issues in dramatic practice; (2) to develop student ability to prepare and present arguments and to facilitate debate using both the spoken word and drama workshop techniques; (3) to give an opportunity to apply the principles studied in the methodology section of the subject. The intention is that these studies should reinforce each student's own position as an analytic thinker and/or creative artist in society. The content of the seminar, overall, is integrated in such a way that methodological processes may be tested on a specific body of relevant material.

Assessment: Two group presentations (50%); one bibliographic study (50 works, 10 annotated) (25%); one research topic analysis (25%).

Text-books: Anderson, J., Dunston, B. H. and Poole, M., *Thesis and assignment writing* (Brisbane, Wiley & Sons, 1970); Carlson, Marvin, *Theories of the theatre* (A historical and critical survey from the Greeks to the present) (Ithaca, New York: Cornell University Press, 1984); Garibaldi, Joseph and Achert, Walter S., *MLA handbook for writers of research papers* (3rd edn.) (New York: Modern Languages Association of America, 1988).

5822 Contemporary Theatre Structures and Intentions IV

Level: IV. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Entry into MA Studies.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: While all the seminars in this Masters course are planned to provide a rich source of methodology and content for exploration and formulation of concept throughout, this particular seminar is of special relevance to the activities or the creative laboratories in that matters of performance theory, aesthetics and practice are examined in detail. Readings and media presentations cover the concepts and examples of deconstruction, fusion theatre, socio-political theatre, music theatre, image theatre and post-modernism. The work of key practitioners is examined, including that of Tadashi Suzuki, Robert Wilson, Ariane Mnouchkine, Richard Schechner, Peter Stein and Peter Brook.

Assessment: Seminar presentations (30%); Interim short reports (2 x 10) (20%); Final paper (3,000 words) (50%).

Text-books: Elam, K., *The semiotics of theatre and drama* (Methuen, 1980); Eco, U., *The role of the reader* (Hutchinson, 1983); Glass, P., *Opera on the beach* (Faber & Faber, 1988); Carlson, M., *Theories of the theatre: a historical and critical survey from the Greeks to the present* (Ithaca, NY, 1984); States, B. O., *Great reckonings in little rooms: on the phenomenology of theatre* (Berkeley, California, 1985); Wilshire, B., *Role playing and identity: the limits of theatre as metaphor* (Bloomington, Indiana, 1982); Drama Review.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

4860 The Uses of Drama in Education and the Community

Level: IV. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 4542 Research Method and Dramatic Analysis IV; 5822 Contemporary Theatre: Structures and Intentions IV.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Through this seminar, students expand upon their insight into the history and development of the use of drama, worldwide, in both the field of education and the life of the community at large. Research opportunities are given to explore the various approaches to drama within contemporary education systems at both a national and international level. Appropriate methodologies for making relevant comparisons and evaluating the processes are developed; the "pros" and "cons" of the respective approaches are carefully debated. Issues considered in the wider educational context include: current practices and future possibilities for the use of drama within the community; the use of drama for people with special needs, for instance, with the blind and the deaf and the bodily disadvantaged; techniques for using drama as a basis for training within business and industry; role-play as a learning device. Students are required to conduct personal in-depth research on

at least one aspect of this topic in the South Australian community.

Assessment: Seminar presentations (30%); Interim short reports (2 x 10) (20%); Final paper (3,000 words) (50%).

Text-books: Hornbrook, David, *Education and dramatic art* (Blackwell Education, Oxford, England, 1989); Bolton, Gavin, Davis, D., and Lawrence, C. (eds.), *Selected writings* (Longman, UK, 1986); Bolton, Gavin, *Drama as education* (Longman, UK, 1984).

1976 Community Theatre: Models and Methods

Level: IV. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 4542 Research Method and Dramatic Analysis IV; 5822 Contemporary Theatre: Structures and Intentions IV.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The notion of the theatre as a vital element of community life is examined together with the many aspects of theatre activity in Australia from adult to children's theatre. Funding processes, staffing, artistic direction, management, promotion and audience are among the issues discussed. A framework for developing a community theatre from artistic vision to realisation is developed at depth by each student. This subject is an introduction to the development, principles and practice of community theatre. The subject traces a history of the major influences upon the varying contemporary practice of community theatre. Upon this foundation it then describes forms of contemporary community theatre practice, their concerns and aspirations and their trajectory over recent times. Concurrently, the subject will provide practice in a variety of methods employed within community theatre. To develop the abilities to make informed analyses of purposes and to appropriately devise and apply method to context are objectives of this course. An interest is assumed in the application of theatrical methods to community contexts. Thus a guiding concern of the course is to enable students to enhance their own educational, social and theatrical practice by a deeper understanding and skilled practice of community theatre approaches.

Assessment: Seminar presentations (30%); Interim short reports (2 x 10) (20%); Final paper (3,000 words) (50%).

Text-books: Boal, Augusto, *Theater of the oppressed* (Urizen Books, NY, 1979); Bradby, D. & McCormick, J., *People's theatre* (Croom Helm, London, 1978); Bray, Errol, *Are we heroes? Experiences in educational drama* (NSW University Pres, Kensington, NSW, 1976); Willett, John (ed. & trans.), *Brecht on theatre, the development of an aesthetic* (Hill & Wang, NY, 1964); Bassnett-McGuire, Susan, "El Teatro Campesino: fom Actos to Mitos", No. 34, p. 18 in *Theatre Quarterly*.

GRADUATE DIPLOMAS IN MUSIC

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be Graduate Diplomas in:

Intercultural Music,
Music Education,
Musicology,
Music Theory,
Music Performance.

A candidate may hold more than one of the Graduate Diplomas.

2.(a) The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who has qualified for:

(i) an ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or Bachelor of Music of the University of Adelaide which the Faculty judges to have been attained at above-average standard;

(ii) the ordinary degree of the Bachelor of Arts of the University of Adelaide which has within it a major sequence in Music or its equivalent. These subjects must have been attained at above-average standard; or

(iii) a degree in Music of another institution which, in is accepted for the purpose by the Faculty.

(b) The faculty may in special cases accept, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, a candidate for a Graduate Diploma who does not otherwise qualify under this regulation but has given other evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

3. To qualify for a Graduate Diploma a candidate shall complete a course of study extending over one year as a full-time student, or not less than two years as a part-time student, in accordance with one of the schedules made under these regulations.

4. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for each Graduate Diploma;

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each Department or Centre concerned subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer, as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidate may at any time apply to the Faculty for status under these regulations or the schedules made in accordance with regulation 5, and may be granted such status, and upon such conditions, as the Faculty determines.

Regulations allowed: 21 February 1991.

Awaiting Senate approval and allowance: Regulation 7.

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERCULTURAL MUSIC STUDIES

1. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music Studies a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

5871 Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVA 6
9768 Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVB 3

and in addition, satisfactorily complete options from the following subjects to a total of 15 points:

8531 Japanese Music IV 3
9633 Chinese Music IV 3
8690 Asian Theatre IV 6
2439 Music of Aboriginal Australia IV 3
1950 Folk and Traditional Music of European Cultures IV 3
2768 Community Music Project IV 3
5503 Intercultural Music Performance Workshop IV 3
4627 Intercultural Music Studies Dissertation 9

2. Candidates who have previously satisfactorily completed subjects for the Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Arts or other award which include substantially the same material as that in any of the subjects listed above, shall complete alternative subjects in lieu of those already passed to a total value of 12 points.

SCHEDULE II: GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC EDUCATION

1. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Music Education a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

2333 Comparative Music Education Methodologies IV 6
1969 Conducting Methods IV 6

and, in addition, satisfactorily complete options from the following subjects to a total of 12 points:

9889 Jazz Education IV 6
6916 Music Education Composition and Harmony IV 6
9161 Music Education IV 6
7395 Music Education Dissertation IV 6

or up to two of the following:

1950 Folk and Traditional Music of European Cultures IV 3
5503 Intercultural Music Performance Workshop IV 3
2439 Music of Aboriginal Australia IV 3

2. Candidates who have previously satisfactorily completed subjects for the Bachelor of Music or other award which include substantially the same material as that in any of the subjects listed above, shall complete alternative Graduate Diploma subjects in lieu of those already passed to a total value of 12 points.

3. With the permission of the Faculty in each case, candidates may be permitted to substitute other subjects from the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Music or another Graduate Diploma in Music, to a maximum value of 6 points, for any of the above subjects.

SCHEDULE III: GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC PERFORMANCE

1. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Music Performance, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

(a) one of
5340 Major Recital IVA 12
5763 Major Recital IVC 12

and

(b) one of
7143 Short Recital IV 8
5435 Ensemble/Orchestral Performance IV 8

and

(c) either
7779 Concerto IV 4

or one of the Musicology subjects listed in the Schedule of the degree of Master of Music (Musicology).

2. Students of brass instruments or bassoon may give two short (30 minute) recitals in lieu of Major Recital IVA or IVC.

3. In special cases the Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium, approve different but equivalent sets of exercises.

SCHEDULE IV: GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC THEORY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Music Theory a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

7865 Applied Tonal Theory IV 4
1165 Tonal Analysis IV 4
1331 20th Century Techniques and Analysis IV 4
3822 Applied Tonal Counterpoint IV 4
9107 Harmony and Counterpoint Texts IV 2
3803 Music Theory Dissertation IV 6

SCHEDULE V: GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSICOLOGY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Musicology a candidate shall, subject to clause 2, satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

1543	Analysis Workshop IV	3
7702	Music Bibliography IV	3
6239	Music Palaeography IV	3
7078	History of Music Theory IV	3
5329	Philosophy of Music History IV	2
1418	Translation of Foreign Texts IV	2

and two of the Musicology subjects listed in the Schedule for the degree of Master of Music (Musicology).

2. Candidates who have previously satisfactorily completed subjects for the Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Arts or other award which include substantially the same material as that in any of the subjects listed above, shall in lieu of these subjects satisfactorily complete further Musicology subjects listed in the Schedule for the degree of Master of Music (Musicology), and in addition complete

8639	Musicology Thesis IV	8

to a total value of 24 points.

3. With the permission of Faculty in each case, candidates may be permitted to substitute other subjects from the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music or another Graduate Diploma in Music, to a maximum value of 8 points, for any of the above subjects.

NOTE NOT FORMING PART OF THE SCHEDULES:

Candidates are advised that this course will *not* lead to Teacher Registration. Candidates wishing to obtain registration as a teacher should complete a Graduate Diploma in Education. (See entries in the Calendar under the Faculty of Arts.)

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERCULTURAL MUSIC STUDIES

SYLLABUSES

5871 Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVA

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA.

Contact hours: 1 two hour seminar and 1-hour tutorial per week.

Content: This subject provides an accelerated coverage of advanced theory and methods in the study of music of different cultures. It investigates the concepts and issues which are fundamental to the understanding and presentation of music in the urban context and the development of techniques such as transcription and analysis of different musical traditions.

Assessment: Essay of 3,500 words and transcription assignment.

Text-books: Nettl, B., *The study of ethnomusicology: twenty-nine concepts and issues* (Illinois, 1983); Jackson, B., *Fieldwork* (Illinois, 1987).

9768 Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVB

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 5871 Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVA.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject examines advanced theory and literature of ethics. It investigates current issues with special reference to the Australian context. It is conducted in association with the Ethnomusicology Postgraduate Seminar.

Assessment: 1 essay of 5,000 words.

8531 Japanese Music IV

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1 (half-semester).

Restriction: 6016 Japanese Music.

Contact hours: Equivalent of 1 two-hour seminar a week.

Content: This subject provides a detailed examination of Japanese music traditions and performance practice. It is conducted in association with 6016 Japanese Music.

Assessment: Seminar paper of 5,000 words.

9633 Chinese Music IV

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1 (second half).

Restriction: 3946 Chinese Music.

Contact hours: Equivalent of 1 two-hour seminar a week.

Content: A study of Chinese instrumental music and Chinese theatre. It is conducted in association with 3946 Chinese Music.

Assessment: Seminar paper of 5,000 words.

8690 Asian Theatre IV

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Restriction: 4805 Asian Theatre III.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture, 1 two-hour workshop and 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: A series of lectures and workshops which investigate the principles and practice of Asian Theatre. Regional focus may include Japan, China and Indonesia. It is conducted in association with 4805 Asian Theatre.

Assessment: Essay of 3,500 words and short collaborative workshop performance.

2439 Music of Aboriginal Australia IV

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: By consultation.

Content: The study of music of Aboriginal Australia in the tribal and/or urban context. In consultation with the lecturer-in-charge, the candidate may nominate a topic related to the content of this Diploma.

Assessment: Essay of 5,000 words or equivalent.

1950 Folk and Traditional Music of European Culture IV

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2 (half semester).

Restriction: 1970 Folk Music Traditions III.

Contact hours: Equivalent of 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: An examination of the folk music and traditional musical forms of Britain, Europe and related cultures such as Australia.

Assessment: Essay of 5,000 words.

2768 Community Music Project IV

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: Individual tuition and fieldwork.

Content: This subject provides the opportunity to undertake fieldwork in the community or workshops in an approved forum. The final programme will be determined in consultation with the lecturer-in-charge at the commencement of the project.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with the lecturer-in-charge before the commencement of the project but equivalent to an essay of 3,500 words.

5503 Intercultural Music Performance Workshop IV

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour workshop per week.

Content: This workshop draws upon the musical skills of its participants. It aims to develop the communicative and interpretative skills of the performer taking into consideration the requirement of different performance contexts. Students will also have the opportunity to gain further musical skills from different cultures. This may be conducted in association with Asian Performance.

Assessment: Attendance and participation; lecture demonstration to 5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB.

4627 Intercultural Music Studies Dissertation IV

Points value: 9. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: Regular supervision by appointment.

Content: A dissertation based on a intercultural music study approved in consultation with the lecturer-in-charge.

Assessment: A dissertation of 10,000 words.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC EDUCATION

SYLLABUSES

2333 Comparative Music Education Methodologies IV

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: A detailed study of the principles of various approaches to music education, including the Kodaly method and jazz education methods, and their role in the development of musicality and creative potential in classroom and instrumental music programmes.

Assessment: 1 essay of 5000 words or equivalent.

Text-books: Kohut, D. L., "Musical performance learning theory and pedagogy" (Prentice-Hall, New Jersey, 1985).

1969 Conducting Methods IV

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: Repertoire, score preparation, conducting techniques, rehearsal techniques and problem solving for choirs, bands, and mixed instrumental ensembles.

Assessment: Assignment (60%), including repertoire resource list and analysis and preparation of scores, of 3000 words or equivalent. Practical conducting assessment (40%).

Text-books: "The Choral Experience" by Allen Winold and Ray Robinson. "The Modern Conductor" by Elizabeth Green.

7395 Music Education Dissertation IV

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: Regular supervision by appointment.

Content: A dissertation based on a music education topic approved in consultation with the lecturer-in-charge.

Assessment: A dissertation of 8000 words.

Text-books: To be advised.

9889 Jazz Education IV

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: 5451 Jazz Styles; 2008 Jazz Theory II; 1212 Jazz Arranging II.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week.

Content: Analysis of various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary. Scales, modes, chords and chord substitution. Skills in developing working arrangements for typical small jazz ensembles.

Assessment: Regular class exercises (40%); 2 essays of 2000 words each or equivalent (30%); exam (15%); arrangement (15%).

Text-books: To be advised.

6916 Music Education Composition and Harmony IV

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: 4047 Introduction to Composition III; 8661 Harmony Workshop III.

Contact hours: 3½ hours per week.

Content: Two of the following three areas: (1) Detailed study of fundamental concepts of composition, analytical study of works through co-ordinated listening programme; (2) Detailed study of chords and tonal functions in the 18th and 19th centuries with emphasis on the composition of harmonic models in demonstration of those techniques. (3) Techniques of orchestration, analysis of texture, colour and balance, development of orchestration from the classical period to the present day.

Assessment: Composition exercises and assignments (20%); original compositions (20%); folio of musical exercises (40%) for Harmony or Orchestration; teaching methods assignment (20%) of 2000 words pertaining to composition, harmony and/or orchestration.

Text-books: To be advised.

9161 Music Education IV

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Restriction: 5364 Music Education II; 3357 Accompanying; 5021 Jazz Keyboard II.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Ensemble rehearsal techniques, repertoire, arranging and composition. Observation and analysis of ensembles in schools.

Assessment: Essay and journal (40%); arrangement (30%); class exercises (20%); examination (10%).

Text-books: To be advised.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC PERFORMANCE

SYLLABUSES

5340 Major Recital IV(A)

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit or above in the appropriate Level III performance subject (e.g. Bassoon III) or an audition or both.

Contact hours: One hour per week, concurrent with preparation for all performance subjects in this diploma.

Content: A representative program of advanced works in the repertoire of the instrument studied.

Proposed assessment: A public recital of 65 minutes duration (see notes below).

Text-books: Repertoire as approved.

5763 Major Recital IV(C)

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit or above in the appropriate Level III performance subject (e.g. Bassoon III) or an audition or both.

Contact hours: One hour per week, concurrent with preparation for all performance subjects in this diploma.

Content: A representative program of advanced works in the repertoire of the instrument studied which must also include a concerto or concerted work.

Proposed assessment: A public recital of 65 minutes duration (see notes below).

Text-books: Repertoire as approved.

7143 Short Recital IV

Points value: 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit or above in the Level III performance subject (e.g. Bassoon III) or an audition or both.

Contact hours: One hour per week, concurrent with preparation for all performance subjects in this diploma.

Content: A representative program of advanced works in the repertoire of the instrument studied.

Proposed assessment: A public recital of 35 minutes duration.

Text-books: Repertoire as approved.

5435 Ensemble/Orchestral Performance IV

Points value: 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit or above in the appropriate Level III performance subject (e.g. Bassoon III) or an audition or both.

Contact hours: One hour per week, concurrent with preparation for all performance subjects in this diploma.

Content: A program of study of chamber works or orchestral excerpts appropriate to the instrument studied.

Proposed assessment: A recital/examination of chamber music or orchestral excerpts of 35 minutes duration.

Text-books: Repertoire as approved.

7779 Concerto IV

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit or above in the appropriate Level III performance subject (e.g. Bassoon III) or an audition or both.

Contact hours: One hour per week, concurrent with preparation for all performance subjects in this diploma.

Content: A concerto or concerted work appropriate to the instrument studied.

Proposed assessment: A recital of the concerto or concerted work.

Text-books: Repertoire as approved.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC THEORY

SYLLABUSES

7865 Applied Tonal Theory IV

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III.

Contact hours: One hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject involves a coverage of tonal techniques with special emphasis on the composition of harmonic models in demonstration of those techniques.

Proposed assessment: A folio of not less than 10 originally composed harmonic exercises.

1165 Tonal Analysis IV

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III.

Contact hours: One hour seminar per week.

Content: Harmonic analysis of representative works of the tonal repertoire from Vivaldi through to the late 19th Century with special reference to harmonic structure and form, chordal types and individual harmonic styles.

Proposed assessment: Harmonic analysis of six works (or sections of works) representative of the period covered.

Text-books: To be advised.

1331 20th Century Techniques and Analysis IV

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III.

Contact hours: One hour seminar per week.

Content: A study of non-tonal techniques as typified in selected works of 20th Century composers with analysis and composition of models in demonstration of those techniques.

Proposed assessment: A folio of not less than three analyses and not less than seven originally composed exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

3822 Applied Tonal Counterpoint IV

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject involves a study of counterpoint techniques with special reference to Canon, Passacaglia, Fugue and Free-Counterpoint. Emphasis will be placed on baroque counterpoint; however 19th century counterpoint will also be studied.

Proposed assessment: A folio of not less than 10 short originally composed contrapuntal exercises (the assessment may be less than 10 if a complete fugue is set for assessment or another larger complete movement or exercise).

9107 Harmony and Counterpoint Texts IV

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III.

Contact hours: 1 hour per week for one semester.

Content: A survey of Harmony texts currently in use in both secondary and tertiary teaching venues as well as texts on Harmony which have, either in the past or present, obtained a high profile, such as Schoenberg's Structural Functions of Harmony.

Proposed assessment: A 5,000 word essay consisting of an evaluation of a specific text or a survey of several texts in their treatment of a particular technique (e.g. the Augmented 6th chord or the Diminished 7th chord).

Text-books: To be advised.

3803 Music Theory Dissertation IV

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III.

Contact hours: Regular supervision by appointment.

Content: A dissertation or extended composition illustrating tonal or 20th Century techniques.

Proposed assessment: In consultation with the lecturer-in-charge, the candidate may nominate a topic related to the content of this Diploma. The

dissertation should be the equivalent of 8,000 words and may involve either:

Option A: An analytical study of harmonic techniques of a specific composer within the period covered by the Diploma. This may be limited to a representative selection of a specific composer's output.

Option B: The writing of an extended tonal or non-tonal work which must demonstrate knowledge of the harmonic techniques covered throughout the Diploma and a harmonic analysis of the same. (Note: the work must be an original composition and must not have been presented elsewhere for assessment in another subject or course.)

Text-books: To be determined by Research Project.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSICOLOGY

SYLLABUSES

1543 Analysis Workshop IV

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week seminar.

Content: Various historical and current analytical theories, concepts and approaches to music within the Western tradition including Schenkerian analysis, Symbolic analysis, Hermeneutic analysis etc.

Proposed assessment: An analytical assignment of the equivalent of 3,000-5,000 words.

Text-books: To be advised.

7702 Music Bibliography IV

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week for one semester only.

Content: Library practices and catalogues, primary source catalogues, indices, guides and concordances to music and musical literature, music lexicography and thematic catalogues.

Proposed assessment: Preparation of a bibliographic exercise, equivalent to an essay of 3,000 to 5,000 words.

Text-books: To be advised.

6239 Music Palaeography IV

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1 (even years) or by consultation (odd years).

Contact hours: Two hours a week for one semester in even years or by consultation in odd years.

Content: The study of early music manuscripts and notations and the transcription of the same into modern notation.

Proposed assessment: A small folio of exercises in palaeography.

Text-books: None.

7078 History of Music Theory IV

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week for one semester in odd years or by consultation in even years (see Musicology IIIA).

Content: A study of the history of music theory with special emphasis on medieval and renaissance periods but including baroque, classical and romantic periods to the present day.

Proposed assessment: An essay of 2,500-3,500 words.

Text-books: To be advised.

5329 Philosophy of Music History IV

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: Two hours a week for one half semester in odd years and/or by consultation in even years (see Musicology IIIA).

Content: A study of the various theories of music historiography from early treatises up to and including the present century.

Proposed assessment: An essay of 2,500 words.

Text-books: To be advised.

1418 Translation of Foreign Texts IV

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week for one half semester.

Content: A study of foreign language and source readings relating to the study of musicology.

Proposed assessment: Exercises in translations of texts with the assistance of relevant dictionaries and grammars to a total of 3,500 words.

Text-books: To be advised.

8639 Musicology Thesis IV

Points value: 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 9189 Musicology IIIA or 1256 Musicology IIIB or equivalent.

Contact hours: Regular supervision by appointment.

Content: A thesis on a music-historical topic (with or without accompanying edition).

Proposed assessment: A thesis of about 12,000 words.

Text-books: To be determined by research project.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARTS (EDUCATIONAL THEATRE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Arts (Educational Theatre).

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree must hold:

(i) an Honours degree in Educational Theatre or Drama or a Postgraduate Diploma in Drama, or the equivalent; or

(ii) a degree and substantial professional experience in the field of Drama as approved by the Faculty.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in Regulation 2(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the degree.

(d) Applications for admission shall be addressed to the Registrar.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each Department or Centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any subject for the degree shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6. Nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all of the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

7. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the course for the degree shall be completed in not less than three years nor more than five years of part-time study.

8. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.

9. A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Educational Theatre shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

Regulations awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 4.)

NOTE: All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources.

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the degree candidates shall complete the following subjects:

3231 Creative Laboratory IVA 6
6066 Creative Laboratory VA 6
4542 Research Method and Dramatic Analysis IV 6
5822 Contemporary Theatre: Structures and Intentions IV 6

and two of the following:

4860 The Uses of Drama in Education and the Community 6
1976 Community Theatre: Models and Methods 6
3182 Production VA 6
9229 Production VB 6
6249 Dramaturgical Studies in Australian Drama V 6

2. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:
(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and
(b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

3. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

4. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

NOTE NOT FORMING PART OF THE SCHEDULES:

1. The course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Educational Theatre) shall be made up of the following:
Two creative studies (Lab 1 and 2) 2 x 6 points = 12 points
Two core seminars (2.1 & 2.2) 2 x 6 points = 12 points
Two other Level IV/V topics 2 x 6 points = 12 points

2. The course is available part-time in a three-year plan, as follows:

YEAR ONE		YEAR TWO		YEAR THREE	
S1	S2	L1	S3	S4	L2

NOTE: The laboratory studies and the core seminars are compulsory.

3. Entry to the course.
1) Entry is competitive, dependent upon the places available;
2) Entry is available only through the Graduate Diploma in Educational Theatre course;
3) To proceed from the Graduate Diploma in Educational Theatre, a candidate is required, normally, to have completed the Graduate Diploma with at least two credits in the four subjects studied.

SYLLABUSES

COMPULSORY SUBJECTS

3231 Creative Laboratory IVA

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 5 hours per week.

Content: The second laboratory required in the M.A. (coursework) degree is planned along similar lines to the first laboratory: for the study of both practice and theory in creative activities relevant to Education Theatre; focus is given to the elements of performance and the associated individual and group processes necessary to generate ideas and to formulate theatre works. The studies of the second laboratory are planned: (1) to complement the work of the first laboratory; (2) to give students the chance to benefit from the knowledge gained in the first laboratory; and (3) to ensure that students continue to grow in the power and understanding of their own creative endeavours in the field. The second laboratory enables students to gain experiences with a second director and ensures that considerable time is devoted to experimentation and refinement in the full knowledge that group creative practices, while tending to be slow in evolution, are considered vital to furthering the learning objectives of the drama group. Music, writing, acting, dance, design and the range of theatrical media, namely light sound and film, are utilised to give students the chance: (1) to expand their skills in dramatic expression; (2) to work as contributing members of a tightly organised group; (3) to develop an ever-widening range of sensitivities to the expression of ideas; and (4) to realise new works of force and quality relevant to the social and educational interests of the community. Students are encouraged to reflect upon their practices, to date, and urged to sharpen their critical understanding of the contemporary world of their studies. It is not envisaged that the formal

mounting and performance of an established work, play or script, fulfils the basic creative spirit conceived for a laboratory in Educational Theatre.

Assessment: Interim research assignments (15%); interim performance activity and achievement (30%); final presentation (30%); one formal report (3000 words) of processes and findings (25%).

Text-books: Texts and readings are advised by the director of the laboratory study as required by the specific themes to be analysed, researched and built into the final presentation.

6066 Creative Laboratory VA

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 5 hours per week.

Content: The second theatre laboratory required in the M.A. (coursework) degree is planned along similar lines to the first laboratory: for the study of both practice and theory in creative activities relevant to Educational Theatre; focus is given to the elements of performance and the associated individual and group processes necessary to generate ideas and to formulate theatre works. The studies of the second laboratory are planned: (1) to complement the work of the first laboratory; (2) to give students the chance to benefit from the knowledge gained in the first laboratory; and (3) to ensure that students continue tog row in the power and understanding of their own creative endeavours in the field. The second laboratory enables students to gain experience with a second director and ensures that considerable time is devoted to experimentation and refinement in the full knowledge that group creative practices, while tending to be slow in evolution, are considered vital to furthering the learning objectives of the drama program. Music, writing, dance, design and the range of theatrical media, namely light sound and film, are utilised to give students the chance: (1) to expand their skills in dramatic expression; (2) to work as contributing members of a tightly organised group; (3) to develop an ever-widening range of sensitivities to the expression of ideas; and (4) to realise new works of force and quality relevant to the social and educational interests of the community. Students are encouraged to reflect upon their practices, to date, and urged to sharpen their critical understanding of the contemporary world of their studies. It is not envisaged that the formal mounting and performances of an established work, play or script, fulfils the basic creative spirit conceived for a laboratory in Educational Theatre.

Assessment: Interim research assignments (3 x 5) (15%); interim performance activity and achievement (covering: workshop contribution, insights and inventions; rehearsal processes; skill development) (30%); Final presentation (or equivalent concluding assignment) (30%); One formal report (3000 words) of processes and findings (25%).

Text-books: Texts and readings are advised by the director of the laboratory study as required by the specific themes to be analysed, researched and built into the final presentation.

4542 Research Method and Dramatic Analysis IV

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The understanding and application of scholarly process, as applied to studies in drama, determines the activities of this seminar. Fundamentals of research are examined, including: modern approaches to research, definition of topic; collecting data; developing a bibliography; library and media research; interviews and case studies; conducting a survey and devising questionnaires; the analysis of data; preparing a report; alternative means of presentation. In parallel with these studies there are six seminar sessions provided. The topics deal with: Aristotle; acting theory; Horace; Brecht; the patterns and processes "inside drama", and the pre-occupations of contemporary "mainstream" theatre. The aims are threefold, namely: (1) to apply theories of dramatic analysis to current issues in dramatic practice; (2) to develop student ability to prepare and present arguments and to facilitate debate using both the spoken word and drama workshop techniques; (3) to give an opportunity to apply the principles studied in the methodology section of the subject. The intention is that these studies should reinforce each student's own position as an analytic thinker and/or creative artist in society. The content of the seminar, overall, is integrated in such a way that methodological processes may be tested on a specific body of relevant material.

Assessment: Two group presentations (50%); one bibliographic study (25%); one research topic analysis (25%).

Text-books: Anderson, J., Dunston, B. H. and Poole, M., *Thesis and assignment writing* (Brisbane, Wiley & Sons, 1970); Carlson, Marvin, *Theories of the theatre* (A historical and critical survey from the Greeks to the present) (Ithaca, New York: Cornell University Press, 1984); Garibaldi, Joseph and Achert, Walter S., *MLA handbook for writers of research papers* (3rd edn.) (New York: Modern Languages Association of America, 1988).

5822 Contemporary Theatre Structures and Intentions IV

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: While all the seminars in this Masters course are planned to provide a rich source of methodology and content for exploration and formulation of concept throughout, this particular seminar is of special relevance to the activities or the creative laboratories in that matters of performance theory, aesthetics and practice are examined in detail. Readings and media presentations cover the concepts and examples of deconstruction, fusion theatre, socio-political theatre, music theatre, image theatre and post-modernism. The work of key practitioners is examined, including that of Tadashi Suzuki, Robert Wilson, Ariane Mnouchkine, Richard Schechner, Peter Stein and Peter Brook.

Assessment: Seminar presentations (30%); Interim short reports (2 x 10) (20%); Final paper (3,000 words) (50%).

Text-books: Elam, K., *The semiotics of theatre and drama* (Methuen, 1980); Eco, U., *The role of the reader* (Hutchinson, 1983); Glass, P., *Opera on the beach* (Faber & Faber, 1988); Carlson, M., *Theories of the theatre: a historical and critical survey from the Greeks to the present* (Ithaca, NY, 1984); States, B. O., *Great reckonings in little rooms: on the phenomenology of theatre* (Berkeley, California, 1985); Wilshire, B., *Role playing and identity: the limits of theatre as metaphor* (Bloomington, Indiana, 1982); Drama Review.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

4860 The Uses of Drama in Education and the Community

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Through this seminar, students expand upon their insight into the history and development of the use of drama, worldwide, in both the field of education and the life of the community at large. Research opportunities are given to explore the various approaches to drama within contemporary education systems at both a national and international level. Appropriate methodologies for making relevant comparisons and evaluating the processes are developed; the "pros" and "cons" of the respective approaches are carefully debated. Issues considered in the wider educational context include: current practices and future possibilities for the use of drama within the community; the use of drama for people with special needs, for instance, with the blind and the deaf and the bodily disadvantaged; techniques for using drama as a basis for training within business and industry; role-play as a learning device. Students are required to conduct personal in-depth research on at least one aspect of this topic in the South Australian community.

Assessment: Seminar presentations (30%); Interim short reports (2 x 10) (20%); Final paper (3,000 words) (50%).

Text-books: Hornbrook, David, *Education and dramatic art* (Blackwell Education, Oxford, England, 1989); Bolton, Gavin, Davis, D., and Lawrence, C. (eds.), *Selected writings* (Longman, UK, 1986); Bolton, Gavin, *Drama as education* (Longman, UK, 1984).

1976 Community Theatre: Models and Methods

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The notion of the theatre as a vital element of community life is examined together with the many aspects of theatre activity in Australia from adult to children's theatre. Funding processes, staffing, artistic direction, management, promotion and audience are among the issues discussed. A framework for developing a community theatre from artistic vision to realisation is developed at depth by each student. This subject is an introduction to the development, principles and practice of community theatre. The subject traces a history of the major influences upon the varying contemporary practice of community theatre. Upon this foundation it then describes forms of contemporary community theatre practice, their concerns and aspirations and their trajectory over recent times. Concurrently, the subject will provide practice in a variety of methods employed within community theatre. To develop the abilities to make informed analyses of purposes and to appropriately devise and apply method to context are objectives of this course. An interest is assumed in the application of theatrical methods to community contexts. Thus a guiding concern of the course is to enable students to enhance their own educational, social and theatrical practice by a deeper understanding and skilled practice of community theatre approaches.

Assessment: Seminar presentations (30%); Interim short reports (2 x 10) (20%); Final paper (3,000 words) (50%).

Text-books: Boal, Augusto, *Theater of the oppressed* (Urizen Books, NY, 1979); Bradby, D. & McCormick, J., *People's theatre* (Croom Helm, London, 1978); Bray, Errol, *Are we heroes? Experiences in educational drama* (NSW University Pres, Kensington, NSW, 1976); Willett, John (ed. & trans.), *Brecht on theatre, the development of an aesthetic* (Hill & Wang, NY, 1964); Bassnett-

McGuire, Susan, "El Teatro Campesino: fom Actos to Mitos", No. 34, p. 18 in *Theatre Quarterly*.

3182 Production VA

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: As required by the demands of the production process.

Content: This option is concerned with creating a public performance in a formal theatre space and it is one of two options in theatre studies available to post-graduate students in the Departmcnt of Drama. The productions are part of the Department's annual Playbill which is designed by staff and students to give first hand experience in a wide variety of theatrical styles, processes of creativity and dramatic literature over the years of a student's participation in the life of the University of Adelaide. Any one study in Production inevitably focusses with great intensity on the demands of realising a specially selected text. The actual playscript which is studied and produced varies every time, dependent upon the nature of the Playbill for the year. Thus, the precise nature of the learning varies from text to text as the plays change, the playwrights, the styles, and the historical and sociological backgrounds requiring to be investigated for a justifiable interpretation of the performance materials. When examining a text for production, the following matters always arise for discussion, solution and action: the historical context, period and style; the playwright, themes and other works; the analysis of the text, structure and function; performance, skills and refinements; staging and stagecraft; design, including set, costume and properties; rehearsal process; discipline; the responsibility of the individual to the ensemble; audience and communication; funding and marketing; management and organisation; interpretation; criticism.

NOTE: Acceptance into this option is dependent entirely on winning a successful assignment, from the staff member who is the artistic director, to engage in the named production either as an actor or in a technical and management capacity.

Assessment: To achieve a satisfactory standard a student is required to make a full contribution to the rehearsal schedule set up by the director and to participate with energy, showing insight and imagination, personal discipline and accomplishment, in all the rehearsals and performances as required by the season of the play presentation. Most of this activity occurs in the evening, as the availability of all personnel in the performance company pre-determines and the normal schedule of evening performances dictates. Such a rehearsal process is inevitably intense. Therefore, a flexibility of attitude, and a strong commitment to the production and the endeavours of the other people involved, together with a ready sense of compromising private interests, is necessary for a student wishing to participate in this option.

Text-books: The selected script of the play for rehearsal and presentation provides the central text for study. The script varies from season to season dependent upon the needs of the Playbill. Readings to extend the knowledge of the students with regard to the topics of the text, the themes, the background and context, for instance, are indicated as they arise by the director. Likewise, sources for administrative guidelines, design notions, costuming, even pointers on acting technique, such as period movement or guidelines for the more effective use of the voice, are indicated by the director, as the need arises, and the students are guided, accordingly, to the appropriate sources for solution. In this case both the professional expertise of other staff members and associates is readily available for such assistance, as well as the conventional resources of the library.

9229 Production VB

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: As required by the production process.

Content: See 3182 Production VA for details.

Assessment: See 3182 Production VA for details.

Text-books: See 3182 Production VA for details.

6249 Dramaturgical Studies in Australian Drama V

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: Negotiable.

Content: This option is planned to enable students particularly interested in historical research and cultural theory to pursue that interest in a carefully defined project of applied research into Australian drama. It is intended that the focus of this research is in the area of Australian drama and that the resources of the Performing Arts Collection in South Australia, being readily accessible, provide an important base of materials from which to investigate a clearly defined topic of importance to the heritage of drama in this country. Students are at liberty to use resources in Australian drama available elsewhere, including interstate, for their research projects, providing any travelling, living, accommodation and other costs incurred during the studies are met by the students themselves. While appropriate interim reports are expected from each student, as negotiated with the lecturer-in-charge, the final report, formally presented, provides the focus for

the student's achievement. It is expected that the report remains with the Department of Drama for inclusion in an annual publication of essays on Post-graduate research findings.

Assessment: Staff consultations (15%); interim reports (25%); final report (4000 words) (60%).

Text-books: While no specific text is set for this study, it is to be appreciated that central to dramaturgical work is a thorough understanding of the methodology and considerations of performance documentation, theories and accounts of theatre processes, the nature of text in relation to venue, the roles of director and actor, the nature of performance and the context of production, including the critical view of works, all of which are areas of consideration that arise elsewhere in the M.A. course, especially in the core seminars. A continued acquaintance with these materials is necessary. A high level of understanding, evidence of a strong background of reading, continued reading and relevant experience in the above areas, together with an enthusiasm for such matters, is expected from a student of dramaturgical studies. A good writing style is essential as well as an above average interest in writing about drama, collecting, organising and analysing historical materials.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF MUSIC

REGULATIONS

1. The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Music a person who: (a) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Music, or Bachelor of Music (Performance) or Graduate Diploma in Musicology or Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music; or (b) has obtained, in another university or institution recognised for the purpose, a qualification which is accepted by the Faculty of Performing Arts as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Music (Performance) in the University of Adelaide.

2. In special cases the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not he is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake studies for the degree of Master of Music.

3. The course of study for the degree shall comprise two parts as follows and, unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case, shall be completed within the time limits prescribed below:

Part A: Such preliminary study and examinations as may be prescribed in the schedules of the degree extending over not more than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

Part B: A course of advanced study and/or research extending over not less than one year nor more than three years of full-time study. The Faculty may, in special cases, permit a candidate to complete part B over not less than two years nor more than five years of part-time study. A candidate shall not be permitted to proceed to part B until he has fulfilled the requirements of part A.

4. A candidate may be exempted from the whole or such part of part A as the Faculty may decide the candidate has:

(a) qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance); *or*

(b) qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music or the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) and has passed in (i) all the Ordinary degree subjects that are compulsory for the Honours degree in the field to which his subject of study related; and (ii) an examination of Honours standard approved by the Faculty; *or*

(c) obtained a qualification which is accepted by the Faculty as equivalent to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) in the University of Adelaide; *or*

(d) qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Musicology or Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music.

A candidate who has obtained qualifications which fully or partly satisfy the requirements specified in (a), (b), (c) or (d) above may be exempted from the whole or such part of Part A as the Faculty may decide, and shall therefore fulfil the requirements of Part B, as prescribed in the schedules.

5. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Performing Arts a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

6. Every candidate shall pursue a programme of advanced study in music as prescribed in the schedules. The subjects and content and relative weighting of all sections of a candidate's programme, together with the method of examination of advanced work shall be approved by the Faculty, provided that the work of section 1 of schedule II shall be examined as provided in regulation 8.

7. On completion of work for the degree a candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his submission made in accordance with the requirements of section 1 or schedule II, prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

8. (a) Not less than two examiners, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner, shall be appointed by, and shall report to, the Faculty of Performing Arts.

(b) The examiners may require a candidate to undergo further examination in the field of study immediately relevant to his subject.

(c) The examiners may recommend that the work under examination:

(i) be accepted (subject, if they so recommend, to minor amendments being made); *or*

(ii) be not accepted but returned to the candidate for revision and re-submission; *or*

(iii) be rejected.

9. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners in the field to which his subject relates shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Performing Arts be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 3, 6, 7, 8: 23 Dec. 1976: 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 7; 24 Feb. 1983: 1, 4; 24 Mar. 1988: 3; 21 Feb 1991: 1, 2, 4. 13 Feb. 1992: 1, 4(d).

•Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulations 3, 4, 6 and 7.)

SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY STUDY AND EXAMINATIONS

Part A: Preliminary Study and Examinations.

Such preliminary work and examinations as may be prescribed in each individual case. This shall normally comprise one Honours subject (other than Musicology or Ethnomusicology) as prescribed in the schedules for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music.

SCHEDULE II: PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Part B: Programme of Advanced Study.

A candidate shall satisfactorily complete a programme of advanced study to be approved by the Faculty after consultation with his supervisor including the following:

1. (a) a composition or compositions; *or*

(b) a thesis on a topic in Historical Musicology, Systematic Musicology, Ethnomusicology, Music in Education, Sonological Research, or in relevant interdisciplinary studies; *or*

(c) an edition with critical commentary; *or*

(d) a dissertation and a report on original field or practical work in any of the areas specified in (b) above.

2. Such other advanced course work or seminar work as may be prescribed or approved in each individual case. Candidates taking option 1(a) must present two seminar papers or a major analysis, not assessed by the external examiner. Candidates taking options 1(b), (c) and (d) must present at least four seminar papers which will not be assessed by the external examiner.

Notes (not forming part of the Schedules):

(i) It is expected that the length of seminar papers will normally be 5,000 words.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF MUSIC (MUSICOLOGY)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Music (Musicology).

2. The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for admission to the course of study for the degree a person who has qualified for:
(a) the degree of Bachelor of Music in Musicology with Honours or the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Musicology of the University of Adelaide, at First Class or IIA standard; or
(b) the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Music (Performance) or Bachelor of Arts of the University of Adelaide, and in addition the Graduate Diploma in Musicology; or
(c) an award of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty.

3. In special cases the Board of Graduate Studies acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, may accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who has given other evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of their fitness to undertake studies for the degree.

4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(i) satisfactorily complete a course of study and research extending over not less than one and a half years as a full-time student, and not less than three years as a part-time student; and

(ii) present a satisfactory dissertation on a research topic approved by the Faculty.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

7. A candidate may at any time apply to the Faculty for status under these regulations or the schedules made in accordance with Regulation 5, and may be granted such status, and upon such conditions, as the Board of Graduate Studies on the advice of the Faculty determines.

8. A candidate shall submit for approval by the Faculty the subject of the candidate's dissertation. The Faculty shall appoint one or more supervisors to guide the candidate's research.

9. On completion of research work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners, one of whom shall be external to the University.

10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners, shall on the recommendation of the Faculty be admitted to the degree of Master of Music (Musicology).

Regulations allowed 21 February 1991. 13 Feb. 1992: 5(b).

SCHEDULES

1. To qualify for the degree of Master of Music (Musicology) a candidate shall, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty satisfactorily complete six of the following subjects:

6195	Medieval Studies V	4
9618	Renaissance Studies V	4
7552	Baroque Studies V	4
2327	Studies in Late 18th Century Classicism V	4
3568	Nineteenth Century Studies V	4
6174	Twentieth Century Studies V	4
1353	Music Aesthetics and Philosophy V	4
2154	Music Sociology V	4
6533	Australian Studies V	4
3527	Libretto Theory V	4
6164	Music Historiography V	4
7066	History of Music Theory V	4

and in addition satisfy the examiners in

6245	Musicology Masters Dissertation V	12

SYLLABUSES

6195 Medieval Studies V

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* The equivalent of one half-semester.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

9618 Renaissance Studies V

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

7552 Baroque Studies V

Points value: 4. *Duration:* The equivalent of one half-semester.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

2327 Studies in Late 18th Century Classicism V

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* The equivalent of one half-semester.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

3566 Nineteenth Century Studies V

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

6174 Twentieth Century Studies V

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

1353 Music Aesthetics and Philosophy V

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* The equivalent of one half-semester.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

2154 Music Sociology V

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* The equivalent of one half-semester.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

6533 Australian Studies V

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

3527 Libretto Theory V

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* The equivalent of one half-semester.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

6164 Music Historiography V

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* The equivalent of one half-semester.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

7066 History of Music Theory V

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* The equivalent of one half-semester.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

6245 Musicology Master's Dissertation V

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Points value: 4. *Duration:* The equivalent of one half-semester.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Music (Performance).
2. The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has qualified for:
(a) the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) of the University of Adelaide at First Class or IIA standard; or
(b) the Graduate Diploma in Music Performance of the University of Adelaide at a standard comparable to First Class or IIA Honours; or
(c) a degree or diploma in Music of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
The Faculty reserves the right to require an acceptable level of performance at audition.
3. In special cases the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council on the recommendation of the Faculty and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, may accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who has given other evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of their fitness to undertake studies for the degree.
4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall complete a course of advanced studies in Performance extending over not less than three semesters or more than two years of full-time study. The Faculty may, in special cases, permit a candidate to complete the degree over not less than two years nor more than four years of part-time study.
5. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
   (i) the studies in musicology and ethnomusicology to be undertaken by candidates; and
   (ii) the nature of the recitals to be performed, and procedures for their examination.
6. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
(a) undertake an approved program of advanced study in singing, conducting or a musical instrument, under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Director of the Elder Conservatorium;
(b) attend such seminars and present such papers in musicology or ethnomusicology as may be prescribed in the Schedules;
(c) perform at a satisfactory standard at such public recitals as may be prescribed in the Schedules.
7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

Regulations allowed 21 February 1991.
13 Feb. 1992: 4.

SCHEDULES

Note: (a) Notwithstanding the Schedules and Syllabuses published in this volume, a number of subjects listed may not be offered in 1993.
The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

1. Compulsory Subjects

3509	Recital Studies I	8
1940	Recital Studies II	8
8087	Masters Recital A	4
8354	Masters Recital B	4

provided that candidates may continue their enrolment for 8087 Masters Recital A and 8354 Masters Recital B for two semesters.

2. Elective Subjects

Subjects to the value of 12 points from:

2311	Ethnomusicology Seminar V(A)	4
9808	Ethnomusicology Seminar V(B)	4
1283	Ethnomusicology Seminar V(C)	4
6195	Medieval Studies V	4
9618	Renaissance Studies V	4
7552	Baroque Studies V	4
2327	Studies in Late 18th Century Classicism V	4
3568	Nineteenth Century Studies V	4
6174	Twentieth Century Studies V	4

1353	Music Aesthetics and Philosophy V	4
2154	Music Sociology V	4
6533	Australian Studies V	4
3527	Libretto Theory V	4
6164	Music Historiography V	4
7066	History of Music Theory V	4
6185	Music Education Seminar V(A)	4
4505	Music Education Seminar V(B)	4
8975	Music Education Seminar V(C)	4

SCHEDULE II: RECITAL REQUIREMENTS

1. (a) Each candidate shall present two public recitals (8087 Masters Recital A and 8354 Masters Recital B) to be given at an interval of not more than 48 hours, the duration of each to be approximately 75 minutes, provided that for Bassoon, Brass, Oboe and Voice recitals, it shall be approximately 65 minutes.

(b) Details of the recital programmes shall be submitted to the Director of the Elder Conservatorium for approval not less than six months before the first recital.

2. (a) For each candidate, a panel of five examiners including at least one external examiner shall be appointed by the Faculty to assess the two recitals (8087 Masters Recital A and 8354 Masters Recital B). The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(b) The examiners may recommend that the recitals

(i) merit the award of the degree

(ii) do not merit the award of the degree

In the latter case, the examiners may also recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-present all or part of a recital within a specified time. Should the Faculty accept the latter advice, the same examiners should, as far as practicable, assess the additional recital.

(c) Unless a panel of examiners has recommended that a candidate be permitted to re-present a recital, no candidate may be examined for the degree more than once.

SCHEDULE III: SEMINAR REQUIREMENTS

1. (a) Each candidate shall attend three postgraduate seminars in Musicology or Ethnomusicology (see elective subjects in Schedule I) as required by the Director of the Elder Conservatorium, and shall submit for assessment in each of the elective subjects seminar papers approximately 5,000 words in length.

(b) Should any of the seminar papers be assessed as unsatisfactory, the candidate may re-present the paper or submit a paper in another seminar.

Notes Not Forming Part of the Schedules

1. Pattern of Study

Candidates are advised to present 3509 Recital Studies I and 1940 Recital Studies II and two of the elective subjects in their first year of enrolment. Candidates should present 8087 Masters Recital A, 8354 Masters Recital B and the one remaining elective subject in their final year of enrolment.

SYLLABUSES

COMPULSORY SUBJECTS

3509 Recital Studies I

Points value: 8. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 1 hour per week individual tuition.

Content: Candidates are required to prepare advanced performance repertoire in preparation for the recitals presented at the end of the course.

Assessment: Teachers report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance.

1940 Recital Studies II

Points value: 8. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Recital Studies I.

Contact hours: 1 hour per week individual tuition.

Content: Candidates are required to prepare advanced performance repertoire in preparation for the recitals presented at the end of the course.

Assessment: Teachers report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance.

8087 Master Recital A

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or Semester 2.

Co-requisites: Masters Recital B.

Contact hours: 30 minutes individual tuition per week.

Content: A selection of works from those prepared in preparation for Masters Recital V are chosen for presentation at a public recital.

Details of the recital programme must be submitted to the Director of the Elder Conservatorium

for approval not less than six months before the first recital.

Assessment: One public recital to be given at an interval of not more than 48 hours from the recital given for Masters Recital B. The duration of the recital is to be approximately 75 minutes, provided that for Bassoon, Brass, Oboe and Voice recitals, it shall be approximately 65 minutes. A panel of 5 examiners including at least one external examiner, shall be appointed by the Faculty. The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.

8354 Masters Recital B

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or Semester 2.

Co-requisites: Masters Recital A.

Contact hours: 30 minutes individual tuition per week.

Content: A selection of works from those prepared in Preparation for Masters Recital V are chosen for presentation at a public recital.
Details of the recital performance must be submitted to the Director of the Elder Conservatorium for approval not less than 6 months before the first recital.

Assessment: One public recital to be given at an interval of not more than 48 hours from the recital given for Masters Recital A. The duration of the recital is to be of approximately 75 minutes, provided that for Bassoon, Brass, Oboe and Voice recitals it shall be approximately 65 minutes. A panel of 5 examiners including at least one external examiner shall be appointed by the Faculty. The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

2311 Ethnomusicology Seminar V(A)

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Content: This subject examines advanced theory and literature of ethnomusicology. It investigates current issues with special reference to the Australian context.

Assessment: An oral presentation of 1 x 5,000 word paper.

9808 Ethnomusicology Seminar V(B)

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Content: This subject examines advanced theory and literature of ethnomusicology. It investigates current issues with special reference to the Australian context.

Assessment: An oral presentation of 1 x 5,000 word paper.

1283 Ethnomusicology Seminar V(C)

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Content: This subject examines advanced theory and literature of ethnomusicology. It investigates current issues with special reference to the Australian context.

Assessment: An oral presentation of 1 x 5,000 word paper.

6185 Music Education Seminar V(A)

Level: V. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: As required by seminar series.

Content: The subject examines theoretical constructs, practical applications and literature in music education. It investigates current issues and practices with special reference to Australian contexts.

Assessment: An oral presentation of 1 x 5000 word paper.

4505 Music Education Seminar V(B)

Level: V. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: As required by seminar series.

Content: The subject examines theoretical constructs, practical applications and literature in music education. It investigates current issues and practices with special reference to Australian contexts.

Assessment: An oral presentation of 1 x 5000 word paper.

8975 Music Education Seminar V(C)

Level: V. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Contact hours: As required by seminar series.

Content: The subject examines theoretical constructs, practical applications and literature in music education. It investigates current issues and practices with special reference to Australian contexts.

Assessment: An oral presentation of 1 x 5000 word paper.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF MUSIC

REGULATIONS

1. (a) The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music a person who:

(i) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Music, the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or the degree of Master of Music; or

(ii) has obtained another degree in the University of Adelaide and has satisfied the Faculty of his fitness to submit work for the degree of Doctor of Music.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Performing Arts, the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who (i) has obtained in another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide a qualification accepted by the Faculty as equivalent to one of the qualifications specified in (a) above and (ii) has, or has had, a substantial association with the University.

(c) No person may be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Music before the expiration of five years from the date on which he obtained the qualification prescribed in (a) or (b)(i) above.

2. A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his musical achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Performing Arts shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty whether the Faculty should:

(i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the details of the work to be submitted; or

(ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work; and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.

(c) If it accept the candidature and approve the details of the work to be submitted, the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom two at least shall be external examiners.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit in the field of composition, performance, research or in any combination of these fields.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published or recorded compositions, recorded interpretations of music or published research as the candidate may submit for examination, but the examiners may take into account any unpublished material or other work that he may submit in support of his candidature.

(c) The candidate in submitting his work shall, where applicable, state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which it is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of the work submitted in support of his candidature has been accepted for the award of any other degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Performing Arts, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Music.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the Staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to some branch of musical knowledge of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb 1982: 2, 4; 24 Feb. 1983: 1, 2, 3. 21 Feb 1991: 1(b).

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE INCLUDING BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (JURISPRUDENCE)

REGULATIONS

1. (a) There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence). A candidate may obtain only one of these degrees.

(b) There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science.

(c) A candidate may obtain an Ordinary degree, an Honours degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent and that for the Honours degree over one additional year.

3. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

(c) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

4. (a) Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject for which the prerequisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

(b) Exemption from any part of the course on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a subject will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.

5. (a) Examinations in any subject shall be held in accordance with the provisions of the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been done to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(c) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

(d) A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering such subject, consistent with any expressed Council policy and then only if the candidate's previous work in the subject has been such as to indicate a reasonable chance of passing the supplementary examination.

6. There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of the candidates in each of the classifications shall be published in accordance with the provisions of the relevant schedule made under the regulations. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabuses as prerequisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the course, subject to the provisions of regulation 7. In addition there shall be a pass classification of Conceded Pass and limits on its application and the number of such passes that may be presented for the degree shall be prescribed in the schedules.

7. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same

material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any subject after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a subject for which that higher division pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

8. (a) A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

(b) A graduate in another faculty or from another tertiary institution, who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so, subject to the following conditions:

(i) the graduate shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of the relevant schedule made under regulation 3, and

(ii) the graduate shall present subjects, satisfying the level three subject and the major in a science discipline requirements of the relevant schedule, which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as subjects which have been presented for any other degree.

(c) Persons who have completed other qualifications, and graduates in other faculties, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) may be granted such credit towards that degree as is allowed under the relevant schedule.

9. (a) There shall be the following classifications for the Honours degree and the names of successful candidates in each subject shall be published within each classification:

First Class

Second Class
Division A
Division B
Third Class

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain one of the foregoing classifications at the first attempt shall not be permitted to present again for the examination.

10. A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts, or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science in the same subject.

11. Applications for approval under clauses 4(a), 4(b), 7(a), 7(b) or 8 shall be submitted in writing to the Registrar.

12. If in any year/semester student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty that subject may not be offered.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.

Amended: 21 Dec. 1972: 3, 6, 8, 10; 15 Jan. 1976: 3; 23 Dec.1976: 5; 31 Jan. 1980: 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 3, 5, 7, 8, 11; 24 Feb. 1983: 2, 3, 8; 17 Jan. 1985: 3, 4, 5, 7(a), 9(a); 20 Jul. 1989: 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 12.

21 Feb. 1991: 1(a), 1(b), 1(c), 8(b), 8(c). 13 Feb. 1992: 3(b).

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3)

Four Schedules are hereby made, as follows:

Schedule I: The Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science.

Schedule II: The Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence).

Schedule III: Subjects of study.

Schedule IV: The Honours Degree.

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science and B.Sc. (Jur.) are published below, immediately after these Schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

Notwithstanding the schedules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of subjects listed may not be offered in 1993.

The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

SCHEDULE I : THE ORDINARY DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

1. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent.

2. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under Clauses 3, 4 and 5 below, pass subjects from Schedule III to the value of at least 70 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall present passes in Level I subjects to the value of not more than 30 points.

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points.***

(c) A candidate shall complete a major in a science discipline as set out in Clause 6 below.

3. (a) A candidate may, as part of the requirements of Clause 2(a), present passes to the value of 6 points in Level I subjects offered by the Faculties of Arts, Architecture and Planning, Engineering or another Faculty, provided the enrolment in the Level I subjects is approved by that Faculty.

(b) A candidate will be permitted to present passes in Law subjects of at least the equivalent value in lieu of a maximum of 6 points at Level I.**

4. No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree or present the same subject towards more than one major.*

5. There may be a pass classification of "Conceded Pass" for a Level II or III subject of not more than 3 points but a candidate may only present subjects for which this result has been obtained up to a value of 6 points.

6. To complete a major in a Science discipline a candidate shall present Level III subjects, for which a result of Pass, Pass with Credit or Pass with Distinction has been obtained, which satisfy one of the following criteria:

* A list of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the Faculty of Science Office.

** For entry to Law subjects see the Notes to the B.Sc.(Jur.).

*** Candidates proposing to undertake an Honours project in association with the CEED program (Science) will also enrol in the Level III subject 4384 Industry Practicum (Science). This subject does not count towards the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science.

SCIENCE DISCIPLINE — MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Anatomy & Histology

Subjects offered by the Department of Anatomy & Histology to the value of at least 9 points.

Biochemistry

Subjects offered by the Department of Biochemistry to the value of at least 9 points which include:
6927 Recombinant DNA Technology: Theory
5632 Cell and Development Biology Laboratory
6831 Molecular Biology and Protein Engineering Laboratory

Biotechnology

Subjects offered by the Departments of Biochemistry, Genetics, Microbiology and Immunology to the value of at least 9 points including the following:
2123 Molecular Biology of the Gene
6927 Recombinant DNA Technology: Theory
4762 Protein Structure and Function
6831 Molecular Biology and Protein Engineering Laboratory
5632 Cell and Developmental Biology Laboratory
7335 Advanced Microbiology
9371 Advanced Immunology
7218 Regulation of Gene Expression
9510 Biochemistry of Control of Gene Expression

Botany

Subjects offered by the Department of Botany to the value of at least 9 points.

Chemistry

Chemistry subjects offered by the Departments of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry to the value of at least 9 points, which may include subjects offered in each of the two individual Departments with a value of at least 3 points.

A major in Chemistry is distinct from a major in either Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry, but a student may not count a major in both Chemistry and in either of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry.

Environmental Biology

Environmental Biology subjects offered by the Departments of Botany and Zoology to the value of at least 9 points which include at least one from 7839 Aquatic Plant Biology, 6327 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Biologists, 8318 Rangelands Ecology and 2819 Seminars in Environmental Biology and at least one from 5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology, 8896 Freshwater Ecology and 9035 Marine Ecology. Other subjects offered by the two Departments

may be considered with the approval of the Heads of the two Departments.

Genetics

Subjects offered by the Department of Genetics to the value of at least 9 points.

Geology

Subjects to the value of at least 9 points offered by the Department of Geology & Geophysics including:
1789 Tectonics and Geological Mapping

Geophysics

Subjects to the value of at least 9 points, comprising 6 points for the following two subjects offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics:
1293 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics III
9769 Theoretical Geophysics
and at least 3 points made up of two subjects from either the Department of Applied Mathematics or the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics or one subject from the Department of Geology & Geophysics.

Microbiology & Immunology

Subjects offered by the Department of Microbiology & Immunology to the value of at least 9 points.

Organic Chemistry

Subjects offered by the Department of Organic Chemistry to the value of at least 9 points.

Pharmacology

Subjects offered by the Department of Clinical & Experimental Pharmacology to the value of at least 9 points.

Physical & Inorganic Chemistry

Subjects offered by the Department of Physical & Inorganic Chemistry to the value of at least 9 points.

Physiology

Subjects offered by the Department of Physiology to the value of at least 9 points.

Physics-Experimental

Subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 points which include:
2838 Experimental Physics & Electronics
and two of the following:
4964 Quantum Mechanics
5547 Statistical Mechanics
6849 Electromagnetism

Physics-Theoretical

Subjects offered by the Department of Physics & Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 points including three of the following:
4964 Quantum Mechanics
5547 Statistical Mechanics
4324 Mathematical Methods
7099 Advanced Dynamics
7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory
1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics.

Psychology

Subjects offered by the Department of Psychology to the value of at least 9 points which include:
1759 Psychological Research Methodology III.

Zoology

Subjects offered by the Department of Zoology to the value of at least 9 points.

7. A student who has completed two years of the Chemical Engineering course or three years of either the Electrical & Electronic Engineering or Computer Systems Engineering course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering may qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science by completing the requirements of Clauses 2(b) and 2(c) above.

8. Candidates who commenced their course of study for the degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the regulations and schedules in force prior to 1989, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to take account of changes to subjects from 1989 onwards.

Alternatively, candidates may complete their courses of study under present regulations and schedules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present schedules. For the purposes of this clause the following equivalences will be used:

Subjects in schedules prior to 1989

	Equivalent point values
First year subject	6 points at Level I
First year half-subject	3 points at Level I
Second year subject	8 points at Level II
Second year half subject	4 points at Level II
Third year subject	12 points at Level III
Third year double subject	24 points at Level III
Paelaeontology III	4 points at Level III

A candidate who has prior to 1989 passed component options or units of a third year subject, which have not been presented in a subject, shall be granted unspecified status on the following basis:

Single option/unit	2 points at Level III
Double option/unit	4 points at Level III

Triple option 6 points at Level III

Where the syllabus of a unit or option which was passed prior to 1989 significantly overlaps the syllabus of a subject to be undertaken in 1989 or a later year, the Faculty of Science shall grant such exemption from the requirement of the latter subject as is practicable.

9. When in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1-8 above.

NOTES (not forming part of the Schedules):

1. *Pattern of study*

Provided that they comply with the pre-requisites for each subject, students may select their own combinations of subjects at each level. Full-time students are advised to take, at each of Levels I, II and III, subjects with an aggregate points value of 24 points.

2. *Work required to complete an Adelaide degree* (policy of the Faculty of Science).

i) graduates in another Faculty who wish to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so, providing that the subjects presented fulfil the requirements of Clause 2 above, and include a major in a science discipline and Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree.

ii) students coming from other institutions and wishing to obtain an Adelaide degree, are required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from Schedule III with an aggregate points value of 24 including a major in a science discipline.

iii) with special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the degree at the University of Adelaide including Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of 12 and a major in a science discipline may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution. All applications must be made in writing to the Registrar.

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (JURISPRUDENCE)

1. To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) a candidate, unless otherwise allowed by the Schedules, must satisfy the requirements of Clauses 2 and 3 below.

2. A candidate shall pass subjects to the value of at least 52 points from those listed in Schedule III which shall include:

(a) Level I subjects to the value of not more than 24 points.

(b) Level III subjects to the value of not less than 12 points.

(c) A major in a Science discipline as set out in Clause 6 of Schedule I.

3. (a) A candidate shall present the two Law subjects 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

(b) A candidate shall present Law subjects with an aggregate points value of at least 12 points chosen from the following:

8433	Constitutional Law	6
9365	Torts	6
8580	Criminal Law	6
8821	Property	6
7272	Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3
9844	Conservation and Heritage Law	3
7730	Land-Use Planning Law	3
4771	Media Law	3
7522	Criminal Investigation	3
1901	Criminology	3

4. Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) on account of previous studies in Law will be determined by the Faculty of Science in accordance with Faculty policy, subject to the requirement of these Schedules and to the following provisions:

(a) Law subjects presented for Clause 3(a) will count as 8 points at Level II, and

(b) Law subjects presented for Clause 3(b) will count as 12 points at Level III.

5. Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) on account of studies prior to 1989 in subjects presented for Clauses 2(a) and 2(b) of these Schedules will be determined in accordance with Clause 8 of Schedule I.

6. Persons who have completed other qualifications, and graduates in other Faculties who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) and to count towards that degree appropriate subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may do so subject to the following conditions:

(a) They shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of Clause 2 and 3 above;

(b) They shall present subjects, satisfying the level three subject and the major in a science discipline requirements of Clauses 2(b) and 2(c) which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as subjects which have been presented for any other degree.

7. No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree.

8. There may be a pass classification of "Conceded Pass" for a Level II or III subject of not more than 3 points but a candidate may only present subjects for which this result has been obtained up to a value of 3 points.

9. When in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-8 above.

NOTES (Not forming part of the Schedules [B.Sc.(Jur.)])

1. The B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) is designed to serve two purposes:

(a) it allows students to incorporate in a Science degree a range of law studies including subjects at third year level;

(b) it is the route for students to take if they wish to obtain Science and Law degrees in a minimum time of five years (with some overload).

2. Students who have successfully completed 24 points at Level I of the B.Sc. degree may be eligible for admission to Law Studies; applications for admission to Law Studies may be made through S.A.T.A.C. by mid-October of the year during which they complete their Level I subjects. If admitted to Law Studies, students will be able to present some Law subjects towards their B.Sc.(Jur.). Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 1826 Australian Legal System must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are pre-requisites for each of the subjects listed in Clause 3(b) above. Students remain enrolled for the B.Sc. degree while taking these subjects. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Sc.(Jur.) before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

3. For students wishing to take the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence), the change of enrolment from Bachelor of Science to Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) normally takes place in the year following completion of the subjects 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract. No special application is needed, but students are required to have the transfer of enrolment endorsed on their enrolment form by a Course Adviser for the Faculty of Science and by the Course Adviser for the Faculty of Law.

4. *Pattern of Study*

Full-time students will normally take their subjects according to the following scheme, which involves some overload in second year and possibly in third year.

First year

Level I subjects to the value of 24 points, from those listed in Schedule III.

Second year

Level II subjects to the value of 16 points from those listed in Schedule III *plus* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Third year

Level III subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in Schedule III including a major in a Science discipline *plus* Law subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in clause 3(b) above with the advice of the Law Course Adviser.

5. *Advice from the Faculty of Law*

Before enrolment in the Law subjects in the third year of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser. This is particularly important for students who wish to proceed to the LL.B. degree. Although Law subjects in the third year as above to the value of 12 points are sufficient for the purposes of the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence), completion of the LL.B. degree in minimum time involves some additional overload in the third year.

6. *Credit on account of previous studies in the University of Adelaide* (Policy of the Faculty of Science)

(a) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and hold no other degree will be given status for Clause 3 of this Schedule.

(b) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and also hold a degree in a Faculty other than Law will be given status for Clause 3 of this Schedule and may, in addition, be granted credit for the purposes of Clause 2 on account of appropriate studies for the non-Law degree. Such candidates will be required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from Schedule III to the value of 12 points including a major in a Science discipline.

(c) Candidates may also be granted credit towards the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) on account of studies not presented for a degree.

7. *Credit on account of Law subjects passed prior to 1987* (Policy of the Faculty of Science).

(a) Candidates who have completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit in 8 points at Level II and 12 points at Level III;

(b) Candidates who have not completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit towards the B.Sc.(Jur.) as follows:

(i) candidates who have passed Elements of Law and Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed Australian Legal System and be granted 4 points at Level II;

(ii) candidates who have passed Contract for the LL.B. shall be deemed to have passed Contract for the B.Sc.(Jur.) and be granted 4 points at Level II;

(iii) credit to the value of a maximum of 12 points at Level III for the Law subjects listed in Clause 3(b) of Schedule II of the B.Sc.(Jur.) shall be granted in equivalent Law subjects passed prior to 1987 with the

points value of those Law subjects being determined by the value attributed to them in the current LL.B. schedules (Schedule I, Clause I(b)(ii) and Clause 6).

8. *Credit on account of studies in other Institutions* (Policy of the Faculty of Science).

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent subjects at another institution for credit to the Adelaide degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence). Candidates may also be granted credit towards the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution but not presented for another degree or award. The minimum requirements for such candidates is that all Level III subjects required by Clauses 2 and 3 of Schedule II (that is, Level III Science subjects to the value of 12 points, and the Law subjects indicated in Clause 3(b) to the value of 12 points) should have been taken at the University of Adelaide. Approval of credit as above for the purposes of the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) does not imply acceptability for the later purposes of the LL.B. degree, and candidates wishing to proceed to the LL.B. degree should therefore consult the Law Course Adviser.

SCHEDULE III: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.

LEVEL I

SCIENCE SUBJECTS

Full year subjects

3174	Biology I	6
6878	Chemistry I	6
9615	General Physics I	6
2136	Geology I	6
9864	Human Anatomy I	6
3643	Physics I	6
5104	Psychology I	6

Semester subjects

4145	Astronomy I	3
9624	Evolution, Dinosaurs and Greenhouse Earth I	3
7940	Genetics and Evolution I	3
3482	Introduction to Physical Geography I	3
3821	Plants and the Environment I	3

MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES SUBJECTS

3617	Mathematics IM*	6
4357	Mathematics IH*	3

All Level I Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects listed under Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

LEVEL II

SCIENCE SUBJECTS

Full year subjects

1404	Biochemistry II	8
3673	Botany II	8
6106	Chemistry II#	8
9653	Chemistry IIE	8
4863	Genetics II	8
1893	Organic Chemistry II	8
3204	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II	8
2653	Physics II	8
3773	Physiology II	8
3149	Psychology II	8
3472	Zoology II	8

Semester Subjects

9835	Australian Landscape Evolution IIS***	4
9473	Cells and Tissues II	4
9600	Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	2
2656	Classical Mechanics II	2
9828	Comparative Morphology II	4
7404	Data Processing in the Geological Sciences II	4
3418	Electromagnetism and Relativity II	2
1443	Environmental Geology II	4
1995	Historical Geology and Palaeobiology II	4
6326	Immunology and Virology II	4
6051	Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II	2
9195	Microbiology II	4
4494	Mineralogy and Petrology II	4
6837	Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II	4
8159	Structural Geomorphology IIS**	4

* For syllabus details see under B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

** Available in even years only.

*** Available in odd years only.

Not offered in 1993.

MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES SUBJECTS

1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series E*	2
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods*	2
1642	Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis*	2
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis*	2

All Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects listed under Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

* For syllabus details see under B.E. degree in the Faculty of Engineering.

LEVEL III

SCIENCE SUBJECTS

Anatomy & Histology

6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals 3
9646 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy 6
9932 Neuroanatomy and Neuroendocrinology 3
5045 Special Sense Organs 3
7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology 3

Biochemistry

9510 Biochemistry of Control of Gene Expression 2
5632 Cell and Development Biology Laboratory 2
3090 Molecular Biology of the Cell 2
2123 Molecular Biology of the Gene 2
6831 Molecular Biology and Protein Engineering Laboratory 2
4762 Protein Structure and Function 2
6927 Recombinant DNA Technology: Theory 1

Botany

7839 Aquatic Plant Biology 3
6327 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Biologists 2
1987 Membrane Transport and Nutrition of Plants 2
5486 Molecular Activity of Plant Cells 3
8318 Rangelands Ecology 3
2819 Seminars in Environmental Biology 1
3488 The Evolution of the Australian Flora 3
7901 Terrestrial Plant Ecophysiology 2
9222 Terrestrial Plant Ecology 2

Clinical & Experimental Pharmacology

1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology 6
4574 Systematic Pharmacology 6

Crop Protection

8987 Biology of Insects (Science) 3
9718 Ecological Biochemistry (Science) 3
3310 Insect Behaviour (Science)*** 3
8931 Mycology (Science)** 3
6865 Population Ecology of Insects Science) 3

Genetics

2827 Cellular & Molecular Genetics of Mammals 2
8723 Cytogenetics 2
3077 Immunogenetics 2
7206 Nuclear/Extranuclear Genetic Compartments 2
7218 Regulation of Gene Expression 2
3261 Selected Topics in Human Genetics 2

Geology & Geophysics

7242 Australian Landscape Evolution IIIS*** 3
2083 Environmental Geology and Pedology III 3
9709 Geochemistry, Geochronology, Mineralogy, Diagenesis# 3
4332 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology 3
7015 Magmatic and Hydrothermal Ore Deposits 3
5043 Palaeontology and Macroevolution 3
4016 Petroleum Geochemistry and Sedimentology 3
7072 Remote Sensing (S) 3
8037 Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology 3
1293 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics III 3
6722 Structural Geomorphology IIIS** 3
1037 Supergene Ore Deposits and Geostatistics 3
1789 Tectonics and Geological Mapping 3
9769 Theoretical Geophysics 3

Microbiology & Immunology

9371 Advanced Immunology 3
7335 Advanced Microbiology 3
9570 Host Responses to Infection 3
7546 Mechanisms of Infection 3
2647 Perspectives in Microbiology and Immunology 1

Organic Chemistry

1115 Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products 3
4265 Mechanism and Synthesis A 3
6009 Mechanism and Synthesis B 3
5084 Spectroscopy and Physical Organic Chemistry 3

Physical & Inorganic Chemistry

7674 Analytical Chemistry A 3
8090 Organometallics and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms 3
8934 Physical Chemistry 6

Physics and Mathematical Physics

7099 Advanced Dynamics 2
1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics 2
6852 Astrophysics 2
1982 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics 2
2396 Atomic and Nuclear Physics 2
8709 Computational Physics 2
6849 Electromagnetism 2
2838 Experimental Physics & Electronics 4
9116 Laboratory Physics 2
4324 Mathematical Methods 2
1384 Optics 2
4964 Quantum Mechanics 2
7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory 2
4736 Solid State Physics 2
5547 Statistical Mechanics 2

** Available in even years only.
*** Available in odd years only.
# Not offered in 1993 or 1994.

Physiology

2984 Cellular Physiology 3
7288 Exercise Physiology 3
8546 Neurobiology 3
1767 Physiology of Stress 3

Psychology

8267 Animal Behaviour III 2
3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III 2
2196 Environmental Psychology III 2
1131 Human Decision Processes III 2
7196 Intelligence III 2
8779 Metapsychology III 2
4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III 2
3170 Psychological Research Methodology III 4
9703 Psychology of Motivation III* 2
8659 Social Psychology III 2
7324 Studies in Personality III 2
5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III 2

Soil Science

4633 Soil Biology and Biochemistry 3

Zoology

5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology 3
5464 Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography 3
8896 Freshwater Ecology 3
9035 Marine Ecology 3
1427 Research Methods in Zoology 3

* Not available in 1993.

MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES SUBJECTS

All Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects listed under Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, excluding those listed above.

SCHEDULE IV: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects*:

1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology
6777 Honours Biochemistry
4392 Honours Botany
7530 Honours Environmental Biology
7599 Honours Genetics
5280 Honours Geology
5483 Honours Geophysics
4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology
5724 Honours Mathematical Physics
1343 Honours Organic Chemistry
5844 Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics
3950 Honours Pharmacology
3845 Honours Physical and Inorganic Chemistry
1285 Honours Physics
6740 Honours Physiology
4702 Honours Psychology
4873 Honours Rangeland Science and Management (S)
5417 Honours Zoology

2. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. Such candidates must consult the Head of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Registrar before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours course.

3. A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin final-year Honours work in that subject until he or she has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in either the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence), or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Science as equivalent, and has completed such pre-requisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

4. The work of the Honours course must be completed in one year of full-time study, provided that, on the recommendation of the Head of Department of Psychology, the Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the work for the Honours degree in Psychology over two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

5. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of clauses 1 to 4 above.

* Certain Honours courses may be undertaken in association with the CEED program (Science). Students who wish to participate in the program must apply to the Head of the appropriate Department in Semester 1 of the preceding year. If accepted such students will undertake the Level III subject 4384 Industry Practicum (Science) in Semester 2 as preparation for their Honours courses.

SYLLABUSES

PREREQUISITE SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS:
Regulation 4(a) of the degree of Bachelor of Science sets out the requirement that a student may not undertake a subject for which the prerequisite subject requirements have not been satisfied. Although the Faculty of Science is reluctant to waive the prerequisite requirements of a subject it is recognized that there can be situations where it is appropriate. Accordingly if a student has sound academic reasons for a waiver of the requirement he or she should apply to the Faculty of Science through the Head of the Department which offers the subject concerned.

Text-books:
The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.
In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:
Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:
For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY

Anatomy is the study of biological structure ranging from the naked-eye level (gross anatomy) to the microscopic details of the tissues (histology) and cells (cytology) of an organism. It also includes development of the mature form (embryology). In these subjects the main emphasis is on human anatomy, but comparisons with other vertebrates, especially mammals, are made in some areas.
9864 Human Anatomy I is intended for those who require a detailed knowledge of gross anatomy from their degree. Students wanting only a more general anatomical coverage than provided in 9864 Human Anatomy I proceed to the Level II single semester subjects 9473 Cells and Tissues II and 9828 Comparative Morphology II from a Level I background of Biology. These subjects also provide complementary extension of coverage for those who have undertaken 9864 Human Anatomy I. At Level III four single semester subjects are offered as well as the full-year subject 9646 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy for those who want to complete the detailed gross anatomy coverage commenced in 9864 Human Anatomy I.
No prior biological knowledge is necessary for 9864 Human Anatomy I. 3174 Biology I must be taken by students wishing to do Anatomy subjects at Level II. Suitable complementary subjects are 6878 Chemistry I, 9615 General Physics I, 7940 Genetics and Evolution I, 5104 Psychology I, 3773 Physiology II, 1404 Biochemistry II, 9195 Microbiology II and 6326 Immunology and Virology II, 3472 Zoology II and Level III subjects in Physiology and Pharmacology.
9864 Human Anatomy I and 9646 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy, have some teaching sessions in common with University of South Australia students. Classes and examinations may be held at times consistent with the University of South Australia academic calendar rather than that of the University of Adelaide.

LEVEL I

9864 Human Anatomy I

Level: 1. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.
Quota: Selection based largely on academic merit.
Contact hours: 3 lectures (4 for part of Semester 1) and 3 hours of practical work a week.
Content: Introductory Anatomy: 9 lectures early in the year dealing with the general anatomy of the musculoskeletal, nervous and vascular systems.
Gross Anatomy: 2 lectures per week on the gross anatomy of the limbs and trunk, given throughout the year. Functional aspects of anatomy are emphasised. 3 hours of practical work a week includes dissection of the limbs and trunk. Tutorial-demonstrations are held in conjunction with dissections. Prosected specimens of some regions are used as demonstration material and for self-directed learning.
Embryology: A course of about 21 lectures on

embryology, including general embryology and the organogenesis of the systems covered in the gross anatomy section.

Assessment: End of semester examinations.

Text-books: Gross Anatomy: Moore, K. L. *Clinically oriented anatomy* 2nd edn. (Williams and Wilkins) *or* Snell, R. S. *Clinical anatomy for medical students* 4th edn. (Little, Brown and Co.); Sauerland, E. K., *Grant's dissector* 10th edn. (Williams and Wilkins).

Embryology: Langman, J., *Medical embryology* 5th edn. (Williams and Wilkins) *or* Moore, K. L. *The developing human* 4th edn. (Saunders).

LEVEL II

9473 Cells and Tissues II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3174 Biology I (Div. I) or 3637 Human Biology I (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Assumed knowledge: 6878 Chemistry I.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 6 hours of tutorial/practical work a week.

Content: This course considers structure and function of cells and tissues of the mammalian body. The initial part of the subject concentrates on the ultrastructural characteristics of organelles in a typical mammalian cell. Subsequently cellular organization in various tissues and organ systems is presented, stressing how these relate to function. The arrangement of the various cell populations, their specializations in shape and form, together with secretory products and extracellular materials are all presented. Much of the material is based on structures in the human, but that from other mammalian species is also considered.

Practicals illustrate the material covered in lectures. Students will become familiar with the structure of the various tissues and organ systems of the body using prepared histological slides. In addition students are exposed to various histochemical techniques and different types of microscopy including scanning and transmission electron microscopy. A practical manual, which provides guidelines and problem-solving exercises, is supplied to each student at the beginning of the course. Concepts are reinforced by demonstration material and in weekly tutorial sessions. Some seminars by Histopathologists on pathological aspects of cells and tissues will be presented.

Assessment: Tutorials, short test during semester, a histochemical assignment, and a major theoretical and practical final examination.

Text-books: Junquiera et. al. *Basic histology* 6th edn. Recommended histology atlas, *either* Wheater et al. Functional histology 2nd edn. *or* Gartner and Hiatt, Colour atlas of histology.

9828 Comparative Morphology II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 3174 Biology I (Div. I) or 3637 Human Biology (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 6 hours of tutorial/practical work.

Content: This subject deals particularly with the gross functional anatomy of the mammalian body, including that of the human and other primates. Emphasis is given to comparisons with submammalian vertebrates, especially where this is helpful in the understanding of evolution of mammalian features. Principles and mechanisms of evolution are also considered. Practical classes involve dissection and study of a variety of vertebrate material, and include tours to the Zoological Gardens, the South Australian Museum and museums in the Departments of Anatomy and Zoology.

The nervous and reproductive systems are treated fairly superficially as they are dealt with in depth in Third Year anatomy subjects.

Assessment: End of semester examination which includes practical work.

Text-book: Kent, G. C., *Comparative anatomy of the vertebrates* (Times Mirror/Mosby) or Romer, A. S. and Parsons, T. S., *The vertebrate body* (Saunders).

LEVEL III

6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9473 Cells and Tissues II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 5 hours of tutorial/practical work a week.

Content: This subject covers a comparative study of mammalian reproductive biological processes with emphasis on the diversity and evolution of various reproductive mechanisms in the three major groups of mammals (monotremes, marsupials and eutherians). The first few lectures cover the development of the gonads, gonadal ducts, and external genitalia together with the associated changes that occur with the evolution of oviparity and viviparity. Subsequently the functional morphology, and dynamics of production, of the male and female gametes is considered together with changes that occur in the spermatozoa during transit of the male and female genital ducts. The cell biology of fertilization and

early embryonic development is then given, followed by the macro-morphological and cellular processes of implantation and placentation in various mammalian groups. Some consideration of the maternal adaptive changes during pregnancy, together with the processes of parturition and lactation in mammals, are then presented. Finally the biological principles underlying the contraceptive technology in the human species are covered.

Practicals include study of gametes, gonads, gonadal ducts, and external genitalia in the major vertebrate groups using a range of macroscopic and microscopic techniques. A morphological examination of early embryos from both marsupials and eutherians, and the macro- and microstructure of various placental types is also undertaken. Students will gain experience in a variety of light and electron microscopic procedures.

Assessment: End of semester examination and seminar or essay.

Text-books: Johnson, M. H. and Everitt, B. J., *Essential reproduction* 3rd edn. (1988); Austin, C. R. and Short, R. V., *Reproduction in mammals* 2nd edn. Vol. I and II (1982).

9646 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9864 Human Anatomy I or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of tutorial/practical work a week, plus essay/project work.

Content: The major part of the subject deals with the regional gross anatomy of the head, neck and vertebral region, and the functional anatomy of the central nervous system. Additionally students undertake in-depth study of three special topics, involving reading, practical work and essays, in the areas of comparative anatomy of the skull and of the central nervous system, and functional anatomy of the vertebral column.

Assessment: End of semester examinations, and essays.

Text-books: Moore, K. L., *Clinically oriented anatomy* 2nd ed. (Williams and Wilkins) *or* Snell, R. S. *Clinical anatomy for medical students* 2nd edn. (Little Brown and Co.); Sauerland, E. K., *Grant's dissector* 10th edn. (Williams and Wilkins); and Noback, C. R., Strominger, N. L., and Demarest, R. J., *The nervous system: introduction and review* 4th edn. (McGraw-Hill); *or* Gilman, S., and Winans, S. S., *Essentials of clinical neuroanatomy and neurophysiology* 6th edn. (F. A. Davis Coy).

9932 Neuroanatomy and Neuroendocrinology

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9473 Cells and Tissues II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorial/practical work a week, plus essay/project work.

Content: This subject deals with the structure and development of the human central nervous system, with emphasis on particular aspects of special functional and clinical importance. The neuroanatomy component focuses on the main functional subdivisions of the nervous system (e.g. proprioception, pain, limbic system, visual and auditory mechanisms), while neuroendocrinology examines the hypothalamic and related regions of the brain and their role in endocrine regulation. A separate project is also included involving study of comparative morphology and evolution of the central nervous system in vertebrates. Practical classes include dissection and study of human and other vertebrate brains, study of sections and of selected microscopic preparations.

Assessment: End of semester examination.

Text-books: Noback, C. R., Strominger, N. L., and Demarest, R. J., *The nervous system: introduction and review* 4th edn. (McGraw-Hill); or Gilman, S., and Winans, S. S., *Essentials of clinical neuroanatomy and neurophysiology* 6th edn. (F. A. Davis Coy).

Reference: Lightman, S. L. and Everitt, B. J. (eds) *Neuroendocrinology* (Blackwell).

5045 Special Sense Organs

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9473 Cells and Tissues II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 5 hours of tutorial/practical work a week.

Content: This subject presents a comparative study of the structure and function of organs of special sense of invertebrates and vertebrates, including man. The segment on eyes and vision considers the nature of the stimulus in different environments and the strategies developed by animals for its perception. Extraretinal photoreception, including the pineal complex, and infrared sensitivity are studied. Mechanoreception, and orientation and communication by sound are considered with special reference to the ears of aquatic and terrestrial animals. Invertebrate chemoreceptors and the olfactory and vomeronasal systems of vertebrates are studied.

Practicals include minor experimental projects which are undertaken in small groups to provide experience in scientific method.

Assessment: Practical work 10%, project report

20%, seminar 10% and final written examination 60%.

Text-books: No textbook is required, but suitable reading material will be provided during the course.

7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9473 Cells and Tissues II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 5 hours of tutorial/practical work a week.

Content: This subject presents a wide coverage of the techniques used in morphological studies of cells, including various methods of light and electron microscopy, tissue preparation and histochemistry, tissue culture, and stereology. Principles, theory and application are emphasized rather than acquisition of technical expertise. A number of special topics in cytology are studied and used as practical examples of the application of some of the techniques presented.

Assessment: End of semester examination and students' practical notebook also taken into account.

Text-books: No textbooks, references given to relevant reading.

HONOURS LEVEL

1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisite: A major in Anatomy and Histology at a standard satisfactory to the Department. Students who have taken other Biological majors may also be considered.

Requirements: An intending candidate should consult the Head of the Department of Anatomy and Histology near the end of the year preceding the Honours year, and give full attendance for an academic year to a special course of study and participate in laboratory research work under the supervision of Staff members of the Department. A course of reading, suggested by the Department of Anatomy and Histology, should be commenced during the long vacation prior to the Honours year.

ANIMAL SCIENCES

HONOURS LEVEL

2737 Honours Animal Sciences (B.Sc.)

This subject is available under the provisions of Clause 2 of Schedule IV: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit or higher standard pass in appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department.

Requirements: A candidate will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Head of Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors before 30 November in the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and should be prepared to begin studies in the Department on or about 1 February.

BIOCHEMISTRY

The process of life consists of a highly organised series of chemical reactions. Food, in the form of carbohydrates, fats and proteins is converted into chemical energy which is used to drive processes as diverse as cell growth and division, muscle contraction, nerve signal transmission and photosynthesis. The instructions for carrying out these processes are carried in the genes, part of the DNA.

Biochemistry is the study of all aspects of these processes — energy generation and utilisation, gene structure and activity, and the complex mechanisms that underlie life. It also deals with the special characteristics of viruses, bacteria and plants and with the applications to medicine, agriculture and industry of the modern technology of DNA manipulation and genetic engineering.

A Level II subject is offered in general metabolic biochemistry, molecular biology, cell biology and recombinant DNA technology. In Level III subjects there is an emphasis on molecular, cell and developmental biology — the major research interests of the Department.

In order to major in Biochemistry it is necessary to complete Level III subjects to the value of at least 9 points which include 6831 Molecular Biology and

Protein Engineering Laboratory or 5632 Cell and Developmental Biology Laboratory.

Several other disciplines are complementary to the Biochemistry subjects at Levels II and III and include the Chemistry subjects, Genetics and Microbiology.

LEVEL II

1404 Biochemistry II.

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6878 Chemistry I (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent (students wishing to apply for a waiver must make a request in writing to the Head of Department).

Contact hours: 3 lectures, and 6 hours of practical and tutorial work a week.

Content: Metabolic biochemistry: Generation and storage of metabolic energy, integration and regulation of metabolic pathways, biosynthesis of cell components, function of biological membranes. Proteins: Introduction to protein structure and function, specialized proteins and their functions, mechanism of enzyme action. Molecular Biology: Nucleic acid structures, DNA synthesis, mutation and repair, synthesis of RNA, translation of proteins, gene function in bacteria and their viruses, properties of animal viruses. Cell Biology: Properties of the cytoskeleton, mode of action of hormones and other cellular signals on gene action. Recombinant DNA Technology: Importance to medicine, agriculture and biotechnology.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination on lecture material at the end of each semester 70%; practical component and tutorial material 30%.

Text-books: To be advised.

LEVEL III

9510 Biochemistry of Control of Gene Expression

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1404 Biochemistry II (Division I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A course covering mechanisms of induction and expression of prokaryotic and eukaryotic gene expression and the regulatory strategies used in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells to co-ordinate gene expression.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination on lecture and tutorial materials.

Text-book: To be advised.

5632 Cell and Developmental Biology Laboratory

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 6831 Molecular Biology and Protein Engineering Laboratory.

Co-requisites: 9510 Biochemistry of Control of Gene Expression; 3090 Molecular Biology of the Cell.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week for 12 weeks.

Content: The course aims to give each student laboratory experience in the techniques associated with the concepts discussed in the theory units of Molecular Biology of the Cell (3090) and Biochemistry of Control of Gene Expression (9510).

Assessment: Laboratory performance and a written report.

Text-books: To be advised.

3090 Molecular Biology of the Cell

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 1404 Biochemistry II (Division 1) or acceptable equivalent.

Assumed knowledge: 4762 Protein Structure and Function.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A course on cell structure and function covering molecular aspects of cell adhesion, the cell cycle, and signal transduction in development and cancer.

Assessment: 3-hour written examination on lecture and tutorial material.

Text-book: To be advised.

2123 Molecular Biology of the Gene

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1404 Biochemistry II (Division I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A course covering DNA replication, mutability and repair, DNA structure, chromosome structure, recombination, transposition, gene expression, RNA structure and processing, protein targeting.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination on lecture and tutorial material.

Text-book: To be advised.

6831 Molecular Biology and Protein Engineering Laboratory

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1404 Biochemistry II.

Co-requisites: 2123 Molecular Biology of the Gene; 4762 Protein Structure and Function; 6927 Recombinant DNA Technology: Theory.

Contact hours: 10 hours per week for 12 weeks.

Content: This laboratory course aims: (1) To provide practical instruction so that each student becomes proficient in core technologies of gene isolation, characterisation and manipulation *in vitro*. (2) To illustrate by specific examples the exceptional power of Recombinant DNA Technology in the study of: (i) how gene control elements can be identified. (ii) how specific proteins interact with gene control elements. (iii) how genes can be used to create "protein factories" by high level expression of specific genes introduced into bacterial or mammalian cells.

Assessment: Laboratory performance and a written report.

Text-books: To be advised.

4762 Protein Structure and Function

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1404 Biochemistry II (Division I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A course on protein structure and function: primary structure analysis, protein folding, approaches to secondary, tertiary and quaternary structure determination; the relationships of structure to function in catalysis, in immune and structural roles and in endocrine regulation of growth and development, the cytoskeleton and molecular motors.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination on lecture and tutorial material.

Text-book: To be advised.

6927 Recombinant DNA Technology: Theory

Level: III. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1404 Biochemistry II (Division I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week and 6 tutorials.

Content: An introduction to genetic engineering covering theory behind the basic techniques of gene manipulation for both prokaryotes and eukaryotes.

Assessment: 1½ hour written examination on lecture and tutorial material.

Text-books: To be advised.

HONOURS LEVEL

6777 Honours Biochemistry

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Appropriate Level III subjects offered by the Department of Biochemistry at a standard satisfactory to the Department.

Requirements: Candidates are required to give their full time to a special course of study and experimental work in the Department of Biochemistry. Candidates will normally be expected to start the course on the first Monday of February, but this can be altered in special circumstances by arrangement with the Professor of Biochemistry.

The work includes participation in a series of lecture-symposia on topics of modern biochemistry; participation in research seminars, and the performance of research work under the supervision of one or more members of the Biochemistry Department staff. Early in the year the student will report on the aim, significance and approach of his research topic. During the course the candidate may present and defend an original proposition on science and submit the results of his research in the form of a thesis, which will also contain a literature review surrounding his research topic.

BOTANY

Botany, or Plant Science, is one of the core biological disciplines. It includes a wide range of studies from cell biology, biochemistry and genetics to the physiology, taxonomy and ecology of the great diversity of plant life in the sea, in fresh water and on land. Because plants, animals and micro-organisms interact in complex and subtle ways, the study of Botany has close links with other biological disciplines.

3174 Biology I is an integrated Level I subject offered jointly by the Departments of Botany and Zoology which forms the basis for a range of more specialized subjects at Level II. The Botany Department also offers a single semester subject, 3821 Plants and the Environment I, which provides a more detailed introduction to plant science and extends some of the botanical topics introduced in 3174 Biology I. It is designed to be taken in conjunction with 3174 Biology I.

At Level III there are several single semester-length subjects which are closely related to the research interests of staff and may lead on to Honours or post-graduate study in Botany.

The logical sequence of study leading to a major in Botany is 3174 Biology I, 3673 Botany II and at least three Level III Botany subjects. 3821 Plants and the Environment I, while not a pre-requisite for 3673 Botany II, is desirable. A combination of selected Level III Botany and Zoology subjects may also be taken to make up a major in Environmental Biology. For entry to the Botany Honours course a credit in Botany subjects at

Level III is normally required. Environmental Biology Honours requires credit standard in subjects that can be presented for the major in Environmental Biology.

6878 Chemistry I is strongly recommended and 5543 Statistics I may be valuable. The combination 3821 Plants and the Environment I plus 7940 Genetics and Evolution I allows exposure to a wider range of biological science at Level I for students intending to concentrate in this area. For those particularly interested in field work and environmental studies, 2136 Geology I is a valuable complementary subject.

Field work is an important feature of botanical research, and excursions will be held either at weekends or in the mid-semester breaks.

LEVEL I

3174 Biology I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and the equivalent of 3 hours of practical work a week.

Content: The subject introduces the major fields of biology and is the major pre-requisite for further studies in the biological sciences. It does not assume previous biological knowledge. Topics include: cells structure and function; biochemical concepts — respiration, photosynthesis, enzymes, energy flow; membranes, DNA, RNA, protein synthesis; introductory genetics; plant biology, including germination, growth, transport systems; plant diversity and evolution; the structure and physiology of vertebrates; major invertebrate phyla; ecology; evolution including natural selection, the origin of species, human evolution.

Assessment: End of semester examinations; laboratory practical work and an essay.

Text-book: Curtis, H. and Barnes, N. S., *Biology*, 5th edn. (Worth).

3821 Plants and the Environment I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and the equivalent of 3 hours of practical or field work a week.

Content: There are three sections: (1) The diversity, evolutionary relationships and ecology of marine benthic algae, seagrasses and mangroves, including discussion of their economic importance and current problems such as coastal pollution, red tides and the loss of benthic habitat. (2) The diversity, evolutionary relationships, importance and ecology of the lower plants (fungi, lichen, mosses, ferns and conifers). (3) Terrestrial plants and their environments covering aspects of soils, plant nutrients, growth, responses to stimuli and issues relating to conservation and the greenhouse effect.

Three unifying themes are common to each section: (i) The interaction of plants with their environment. (ii) Ecological principles and environmental issues in plant biology. (iii) The diversity of the plant kingdom.

Assessment: Examination and practical work.

Text-book: Weier, T. E., Stocking, C. R., Barbour, M. G. and Rost, T. L. *Botany* 6th edn. (Wiley) or Curtis, H. and Barnes, N. S., *Biology*, 5th edn. (Worth).

LEVEL II

3673 Botany II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3174 Biology I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 6878 Chemistry I.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week plus 9 hours plant project and 5 or 6 day ecology camp.

Content: The subject deals mainly with the biology of flowering plants. The first semester covers Structure and Function. It begins with an examination of basic structure, leading on to an in-depth look at the functioning of these organisms, including plant biochemistry and physiology, plant nutrition, growth and development. Included in both sections will be practical introductions to the use of micro-computers in plant biology. The second semester covers Systematics and Ecology, in the context of the Australian environment. This includes the principles and practice of ecology and practical identification of the S.A. flora and is highlighted by a field camp to south-eastern S.A. in the mid second semester break. Also included is an introduction to general principles of taxonomy, including numerical methods, evolution and reproductive biology.

Assessment: Practical write-ups, quizzes, herbarium project and written examinations.

Text-books: Salisbury, F. B., and Ross, C. *Plant physiology* 3rd edn. (Wadsworth). For Semester 2 textbook requirement/references will be given during the course.

LEVEL III

7839 Aquatic Plant Biology

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3673 Botany II (Div. I).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and the equivalent of 5 hours of practical work a week including a 5-day field trip.

Content: The aim of this subject is to provide a

theoretical and practical understanding of aquatic plant communities which can be used for the rational management of aquatic resources. The course draws examples from both marine and freshwater habitats, which include the phytoplankton, marine macro-algae, and the flora of wet-lands. Fieldwork is an essential part of the course, with excursions to coastal areas, wet-lands in the south-east, and an analysis of land use and water quality in the Adelaide Hills.

Assessment: Written examination 60% and practical reports 40%.

Text-books: Reynolds, C. S. *The ecology of freshwater phytoplankton* (C.U.P., 1984); Clayton, M. N. and King, R. J. (eds.), *Biology of marine plants* (Longman Cheshire, 1990).

6327 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Biologists

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Summer Semester (February).

Pre-requisites: Botany II or Zoology II or Genetics II or a suitable background in mathematics or computing at the discretion of the Head of department.

Contact hours: 2 weeks intensive course including 16 lectures and 48 hours practical work during February.

Content: The course comprises a series of lectures, computing workshops and self study exercises covering the design and development of ecosystem models. These exercises will provide the student with a methodology for the development of their own models and discuss the ultimate relationship between models and the data upon which they are based. The course will involve a critical analysis of existing ecosystem models such as those for global carbon balance or primary productivity. Students will be required to develop a computer model using data from published sources. This development will involve library research to obtain appropriate data, the development of a working model and analysis of its robustness or sensitivity with respect to the underlying data and assumptions.

Assessment: Examination (40%) and a written report (60%).

Text-books: To be advised.

1987 Membrane Transport and Nutrition of Plants

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 3673 Botany II (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 6878 Chemistry I.

Restriction: 8515 Plant Nutrition; 6092 Membrane Transport and Plant Nutrition.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week for 8 weeks, 5 hours practical (or equivalent) for 8 weeks.

Content: The uptake of nutrients into plants and their movement within the plant will be studied, from molecular mechanisms to ecological consequences. Aspects of particular interest which will be investigated include the mechanism and energetics of trans-membrane transport in algae, fungi and higher plants; potential differences and action potentials; regulation of cytoplasmic pH and Ca^{2+}; uptake by intact roots and how this is influenced by soil micro-organisms, in particular mycorrhizal fungi; the redistribution of nutrients such as N within the plant; resistance mechanisms to drought, salinity and low soil pH. Plus a laboratory course covering some practical aspects of plant nutrition, the theory of which is introduced in Membrane Transport and Plant Nutrition (Theory).

Assessment: Examination and practical reports (90%) and essay or seminar (10%).

Text-books: To be advised.

5486 Molecular Activity of Plant Cells

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 3673 Botany II.

Restriction: Not with previous subjects 6836 Biochemistry of Plants, 9484 Plant Biochemistry, or 5052 Plant Biochemistry and Membrane Transport.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures per week (12 weeks); 5 hours practical per week or equivalent (12 weeks).

Content: The subject will cover the biochemistry of plant cells with emphasis on the regulation and energetics of metabolism. Topics to be covered include metabolic control analysis, carbohydrate and lipid metabolism, respiration, photosynthesis, photorespiration and organelle transport. The subject will also include a general introduction into theoretical and applied aspects of plant molecular biology covering nuclear and organelle genome structure/organisation, organelle biogenesis isolation and characterisation of plant genes, the introduction of foreign genes and manipulation of gene expression.

Assessment: Examination.

Text-books: Anderson, J. W. and Beardall, J. *The molecular activities of plant cells* (Blackwells).

Reference: Stryer, L., *Biochemistry*, 3rd edn. (Freeman).

8318 Rangelands Ecology

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Summer Semester (January).

Pre-requisites: 3673 Botany II (Div. I).

Contact hours: 12 days fieldwork and 2 weeks in Department during January.

Content: A subject in ecology emphasising the study of the interactions between grazing animals and vegetation in arid areas, the principles involved, and their application to management practices. The stock herbivore used for study purposes is the merino sheep, the feral herbivore the European rabbit, and the main vegetation-type chenopod shrubland with Acacia overstorey.

Assessment: 2½ hour written examination usually comprising 60% of the total mark. Practical is assessed by project reports.

Text-books: A specialized multiple-copy and general library is made available.

2819 Seminars in Environmental Biology

Level: III. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3673 Botany II or 3472 Zoology II.

Contact hours: 3 hour seminar/tutorial a week.

Content: Each student will be asked to research a topic, prepare a seminar paper (3-5000 words), present the paper before the class, and lead/contribute to a following discussion. Some part of the overall assessment will relate also to the contributions to discussions made by individuals over the semester; the major component of assessment will be the seminar paper.

The topics for discussion will be chosen to integrate with other Environmental Biology subjects and to explore topics not covered by them. Possible topics include: Environmental impact assessment and policies. Applications of remote sensing in ecology, Value of research in resource management, Greenhouse Effect. The ozone layer, Problems in National Park management in S.A., The Gaia hypothesis, Endangered species etc.

Assessment: Seminar paper.

3488 The Evolution of the Australian Flora.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3673 Botany II (Div. I).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week, plus 2 days of field work.

Content: Australia's unique position as the only continent to have a 40+ million year old macrofossil record of its rainforest flora provides the central theme for this course. In this context a combination of palaeo and extant ecological approaches are used to interpret the environmental aspects of the evolution of the Australian flora, while its diversity is considered using modern systematic approaches and by tracing the evolution of selected flowering plant families (e.g. Proteaceae). Topics additional to this central theme include advanced angiosperm reproductive biology and systematic studies of selected non-flowering plant groups. Practical work includes climatic interpretation of forest litter signatures, computer based plant identification, and plant photography using x-ray and ultra-violet techniques.

Assessment: Practical assignments and examination.

9222 Terrestrial Plant Ecology

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 3673 Botany II (Div. I).

Contact hours: Two lectures and the equivalent of five hours practical work per week for 8 weeks — including a joint 5-day field trip with 7901 Terrestrial Plant Ecophysiology.

Content: The subject focuses on plant community structure and dynamics, and covers both theoretical and methodological aspects of their study. Stress is placed on non-equilibrium theories, interaction and landscape ecology, and on the effects of natural and anthropogenic disturbances. The methodological aspect will cover field survey methods, principles of community classification and ordination, and experimental approaches to community ecology. Discussion of current literature is used in practicals to illustrate the various subjects covered in lectures. Examples will be drawn mainly from arid zone case studies, but the generality of concepts will be emphasised by reference to other systems. The subject provides training for students interested in ecology, range management, forestry, or environmental sciences.

Assessment: Written examination (50%), practical reports (50%).

Text-books: To be advised.

7901 Terrestrial Plant Ecophysiology

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 3673 Botany II (Div. I).

Restriction: 6067 Plant Water Relations; 2778 Ecophysiology of Plants.

Contact hours: Two lectures and the equivalent of five hours practical work per week for 8 weeks — including joint field trip with 9222 Terrestrial Plant Ecology.

Content: The theme of this subject is interactions between the physical environment and the physiology of the plant. Topics covered will include the measurement of micro-climatic variables such as radiation, temperature, humidity; the transport of water through plants and factors which affect this; the measurement of transpiration; photosynthesis in whole plants — methods of measurement in the field, and parameters which influence the rates; the effects of lack of water and osmotic stress, drought resistance mechanisms. There will be

emphasis on sclerophyll and arid zone vegetation, and a field camp will be held, probably during the mid-semester break.

Assessment: Examination at end of Semester 1, 50%; practical reports, 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

HONOURS LEVEL

4392 Honours Botany

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A satisfactory, usually credit, standard in appropriate Botany Level III subjects to the value of 9 points offered by the Department or special permission of the Head of the Department.

Requirements: Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge than is required for the Ordinary degree. They are required to give seminars and write essays. In addition, candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Botany, to carry out research in this field and to present the results in a written thesis. Approximately one fifth of the total course is flexible and candidates choose, with approval, between additional project work and courses.

Candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree course. The Honours course runs for 40 weeks, either from February to November or from August to June of the following year.

7530 Honours Environmental Biology

Syllabus: For syllabus see under Zoology in the Faculty of Science.

4873 Honours Rangeland Science and Management S

Level: Honours. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A satisfactory, usually credit standard in appropriate Level III subjects to the value of 9 points including 8318 Rangelands Ecology, or special permission of the course co-ordinators.

Requirements: Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge of rangeland science and management than is required for the Ordinary degree. Candidates are expected to study deeply in one branch of rangelands science and management. Candidates are required to carry out research in this field and to present the results in a written thesis. Approximately two-fifths of the total course is flexible and candidates choose, with approval, between additional project work, essays, and course work.

Candidates should consult a Co-ordinator of the program and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree course. The Honours course commences at the beginning of February, or at the beginning of second semester.

CHEMISTRY

Chemistry is a central science concerned with the preparation, properties and reactions of compounds, and is taught by the Departments of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry and Organic Chemistry.

6878 Chemistry I provides an introduction to the main branches of chemistry. The principal Level II subjects are 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II and 1893 Organic Chemistry II. At Level III, the Chemistry Departments offer a range of more specialised subjects. Majors in either Organic Chemistry, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or both, are possible.

Those intending to make a career in chemistry would expect to obtain a B.Sc. degree with a major in at least one of Organic Chemistry or Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, and often in both.

For students intending to major in other areas, specialised chemistry subjects are available: 9681 Chemistry IM (for the degree of M.B., B.S.); 9089 Organic Chemistry ID (for the degree of B.D.S.); 7422 Chemistry IHE (for Civil and Mechanical Engineering students, degree of B.E.); 9653 Chemistry IIE (a Level II subject for Chemical Engineering students, degree of B.E., and for Science students, degree of B.Sc.).

A number of subjects in the Faculty of Science are in some way complementary to a programme in chemistry. Useful Level I subjects are 3643 Physics I, 9786 Mathematics I, 3174 Biology I and 2136 Geology I. Useful Level II subjects are more dependent on a student's particular chemical interests.

LEVEL I

6878 Chemistry I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Chemistry and Physics. Present experience shows that students who have not achieved a Tertiary Entrance (adjusted) score of at least 14 (formerly a scaled score of at least 70) in Year 12 Chemistry frequently have difficulty with this subject. Students who have achieved a Tertiary Entrance (adjusted) score of at least 14 (formerly a scaled score of at least 70) in Year 12 Physics and in *either* Mathematics IS *or* Mathematics I and II will be greatly advantaged.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work a week.

Content: General Chemistry: Structure and bonding — thermochemistry, the gaseous state, molecular shapes, electronic theories for chemical bonding, and intermolecular forces. Physical Chemistry — phase changes, properties of solutions, chemical kinetics, chemical equilibrium, thermodynamics, and electrochemistry.

Inorganic Chemistry: the chemistry of the main group and first-row transition elements with reference to halides, oxides, hydrides, co-ordination complexes and simple organometallic compounds.

Organic Chemistry: an introduction to the properties, reactions (including mechanisms) and syntheses of representative organic compounds.

Assessment: End of semester examinations—a minimum standard in each is needed to achieve a Div. I pass. Laboratory work assessed during practical classes comprises 20% of the total marks for the subject.

Text-books: Either Brown, W. H., *Introduction to organic chemistry* 4th edn. (Wadsworth); Chang, R., *Chemistry* 4th edn. (McGraw-Hill) or Atkins, R. C. and Carey, F. A., *Organic chemistry, a brief course* (McGraw-Hill).

LEVEL II

6106 Chemistry II

Availability: Not offered in 1993.

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6878 Chemistry I (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Assumed knowledge: Level I Mathematics subject.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 6 hours of practical work a week.

Content: The principles of organic, inorganic and physical chemistry; group transformations and synthetic methods in organic chemistry, application of spectroscopic techniques. Thermodynamics, spectroscopy, bonding, structure and reactions of inorganic compounds and chemical kinetics.

Assessment: End of semester examinations. Practical work contributes 20% to the final assessment and is evaluated during the laboratory sessions.

Text-books: Atkins, P. W., *Physical chemistry,* 4th edn. (Oxford).

9653 Chemistry IIE

Availability: For Chemical Engineering and B.Sc. (Faculty of Science) students only.

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6878 Chemistry I (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Assumed knowledge: A basic mathematical proficiency such as would be gained from undertaking a Level I Mathematical Sciences subject.

Contact hours: 60 hours of lectures, 20 hours of tutorials and 108 hours of practical work in the Departments of Organic Chemistry and Physical and Inorganic Chemistry. 26 hours of lectures, 26 hours of tutorials and 36 hours of practice and project sessions in the Department of Chemical Engineering.

Content: Physical and Organic Chemistry (Semesters I and II). This component deals with thermodynamics, surface chemistry, chemical kinetics, physical organic chemistry, group transformations and synthetic methods in organic chemistry, application of spectroscopic techniques, and aspects of polymer chemistry, the petroleum industry and of catalysis.

Thermodynamics (Semester 2). Topics in chemical engineering, thermodynamics: thermodynamics of real substances; heat, work and engines; refrigeration and liquefaction; process analysis; phase equilibria and multicomponent systems; equilibria in chemically reacting systems.

Assessment: End of semester examinations on lecture content. A component (20%) for the practical work continuously assessed will be included in the final assessment.

Text-books: Atkins, P. W., *Physical chemistry* 4th edn. (Oxford); McMurry, J. *Organic chemistry* 3rd edn. (Brooks/Cole); Smith, J. M. and Van Ness, H. C. *Introduction to chemical engineering and thermodynamics* 4th edn. (McGraw-Hill).

1893 Organic Chemistry II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6878 Chemistry I (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 6 hours of practical work a week.

Content: An introduction to the physical and theoretical aspects of Organic Chemistry and of the synthesis, properties and reactions of compounds belonging to the major families of aliphatic and aromatic compounds.

Assessment: 2 semester examinations, 100 marks each, practical work (continuously assessed), 70 marks and tutorials (continuously assessed), 30 marks.

Text-book: McMurry, J., *Organic chemistry* 3rd edn. (Brooks/Cole).

3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6878 Chemistry I (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Assumed knowledge: A Level I Mathematics subject.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 6 hours of practical work a week.

Content: This subject deals with thermodynamics and surface chemistry, redox chemistry, chemical kinetics, chemical spectroscopy, structure and bonding, reactions and synthesis of inorganic compounds, electrochemistry, and solid state chemistry. A more detailed syllabus is available from the Department during the enrolment period.

The laboratory work is designed to illustrate and link in with the lecture course and also to introduce essential experimental techniques.

Assessment: End of semester written examinations. Practical work, which contributes 20% to the final assessment, is evaluated during laboratory sessions.

Text-books: Atkins, P. W., *Physical chemistry* 4th edn. (Oxford); Shriver, D. F., Atkins, P. W. and Langford, C. H., *Inorganic chemistry* (O.U.P.)

LEVEL III ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

7674 Analytical Chemistry A

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Div. I) or acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week.

Content: Sampling, statistics and standards in analytical chemistry. Optical, electrochemical and X-ray methods of analysis. Separations and chromatography. Applications in mining and manufacturing and environmental science.

Assessment: Final theory examination 75%, practical and/or assignments during semester 25%.

Text-books: Metal Complexes — reading lists will be issued; Analytical Chemistry — Skoog, D. A., *Principles of instrument analysis* (Saunders).

1115 Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical and tutorial work a week.

Content: The chemistry of heterocyclic compounds with emphasis on those of biological significance; the chemistry of representative natural products; bio-organic chemistry; stereochemistry and conformations of natural products; biosynthesis.

Assessment: Final examination including a component for practical work 25%.

4265 Mechanism and Synthesis A

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical and tutorial work a week.

Content: Theoretical aspects and synthetic applications of pericyclic reactions, organic free radicals, carbanions, general synthetic methods, selective reactions and protecting groups; stereochemistry and asymmetric synthesis.

Assessment: Final examination including a component for practical work 25%.

6009 Mechanism and Synthesis B

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical and tutorial work a week.

Content: The chemistry of carbocations, carbenes and nitrenes. Application of organometallic chemistry to organic synthesis. The chemistry of metal ammonia reductions. Wittig reagents and sulphur ylides. An overview of synthetic strategy including the design and control of stereochemistry in the synthesis of complex molecules.

Assessment: Final examination including a component for practical work 25%.

5084 Spectroscopy and Physical Organic Chemistry

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical and tutorial work a week.

Content: Theory and applications in organic chemistry of nuclear magnetic resonance and mass spectrometry; thermodynamics and kinetics of organic systems; conformational analysis; solvent effects; structure-activity relationships; isotope effects.

Assessment: Final examination including a component for practical work 25%.

Text-book: Williams, D. H., and Fleming, I., *Spectroscopic methods in organic chemistry* 4th edn. (McGraw-Hill).

LEVEL III PHYSICAL & INORGANIC CHEMISTRY

Students who commenced Level III subjects in Physics and Inorganic Chemistry prior to 1991 may complete their subjects by taking the appropriate portions of the subjects 8934 Physical Chemistry,

8090 Organometallics and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms, 7674 Analytical Chemistry A. Such students are advised to contact the Department as early as possible, preferably before the enrolment period.

8090 Organometallics and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Div. I) or acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week.

Content: Chemistry of complexes containing carbon-metal bonds, including bonding, synthesis and reactions. Industrially important processes catalysed by transition metals. Polyatomic clusters and metal-directed reactions.

Typical reactions at metal and non-metal centres including bioinorganic and excited state processes. Solvent and ligand exchange, substitutions and thermal and photochemical electron transfer processes.

Assessment: Final theory examination 80%, practical and/or assignments during semester 20%.

Text-books: Reading and reference lists will be issued.

8934 Physical Chemistry

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week.

Content: The basis of quantum chemistry. Molecular spectra of diatomic and polyatomic molecules, including vibrational and electronic spectra. Nuclear magnetic resonance spectra of proton and carbon-13 nuclei. Statistical thermodynamics, partition functions and thermodynamic properties. Equilibrium and transport properties of electrolyte solutions. Electrode processes. Absolute reaction rate theory. Physical chemistry of synthetic and natural polymers.

Assessment: Final theory examination 80%, practical and/or assignments during semesters 20%.

Text-books: Statistical thermodynamics — Atkins, P. W., *Physical chemistry* 4th edn. (Oxford); Spectroscopy — Banwell, C. N., *Fundamentals of molecular spectoscopy* 3rd edn. (McGraw-Hill). Reading lists will be issued for other topics.

HONOURS LEVEL

1343 Honours Organic Chemistry

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A major in Organic Chemistry at a standard satisfactory to the Department.

Requirements: Candidates are required to devote their full time to a special course of study and experimental work in the Organic Chemistry Department. The course will normally commence in the first week of February.

The work will include a course of lectures and tutorials on advanced organic chemistry, attendance at a series of seminars and research colloquia, and the investigation of a research problem under the personal guidance and supervision of one or more members of the staff of the Organic Chemistry Department. Candidates will be required to take written examinations and to present a thesis embodying the results of their research work.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Head of Organic Chemistry during the preceding year.

3845 Honours Physical and Inorganic Chemistry

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Major in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry at an academic standard satisfactory to the Head of the Department together with subjects in any of the Departments of Organic Chemistry, Biochemistry, Mathematics, Mathematical Physics. Geology or Physics, or such other third-year subjects as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry. Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry in each case, a student may proceed to Honours in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry if he or she has taken a first degree programme which has not included a major in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry.

Requirements: The Honours programme consists of lecture courses in advanced Physical and Inorganic Chemistry. In addition, each student will be assigned a research problem which he or she will investigate under the personal guidance of a member of staff of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry. The performance of each student will be assessed on the basis of written and oral examinations and the student's written report of the research investigation.

CROP PROTECTION

LEVEL III

8987 Biology of Insects (Science)

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3472 Zoology II. Students without such qualification must obtain permission of the Head of Department before enrolling.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week, plus additional project work.

Content: After a brief review covering the internal anatomy of insects and the processes involved in metamorphosis, excretion and reproduction, a number of specific topics will be explored in more detail, including: morphological and biological characteristics of the major insect orders; life histories of selected pest and beneficial species; sociality, caste formation and nest building in termites; sound production — methods and functions; feeding mechanisms; adaptations and biology of vertebrate ectoparasites; insects as disease vectors of plants and animals; production and function of silk in insects and arachnids; mimicry and defensive adaptations; sociality and parasitism in the Hymenoptera. The practical component will examine collecting techniques; identification of adult insects to family level; identification of immature stages and feeding damage. A requirement of the subject is the presentation of a well-curated insect collection.

Assessment: Details at first lecture.

Text-books: Details at first lecture.

9718 Ecological Biochemistry (Science)

Availability: Even years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1404 Biochemistry II or 3673 Botany II or 3472 Zoology II. Students without such qualification must obtain permission of the Head of Department before enrolling.

Content: Evolution of defence strategies of plants to insect and pathogen attack. Physical and chemical barriers to penetration and metabolic changes associated with the pathogenic state. Allelopathy. Manipulation of natural defences into agronomically important crops as environmentally sensitive protection mechanisms. The influence of secondary plant metabolites (non-protein amino acids, polyphenols, cyanogenic glucosides, terpenes) on the exploitation of plants by pathogens and herbivores, including man. Practical periods will include tutorials and student seminars.

Assessment: Details at first lecture.

Text-books: To be advised.

3310 Insect Behaviour (Science)

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 3472 Zoology II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week, plus project work.

Content: This subject will take an evolutionary perspective on animal behaviour using insects as examples. Topics will include nervous co-ordinating mechanisms, genetics and development of behaviour, orientation and movement, behavioural ecology, mating and reproduction, communication, and social systems of insects.

Assessment: Written examination 60%, practicals and project 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

7126 Mycology

Availability: Even years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

For syllabus details see under Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, Department of Crop Protection.

6865 Population Ecology of Insects (Science)

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 5543 Statistics I and 3472 Zoology II or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours of practical work a week, plus project work.

Content: This subject covers the following aspects of the population ecology of insects:— rates of increase of populations; the ecological significance of diapause; population aspects of dispersal; the influence of weather, resources, mates and natural enemies on the population dynamics of insects; concepts of population stability, regulation and resilience.

Assessment: By written examination and practical books; details to be given at the start of the subject.

Text-books: References to text books and journals will be made during the course.

HONOURS LEVEL

4921 Honours Crop Protection (Entomology, Plant Pathology and Weed Science)

This subject is available under the provisions of clause 2 of Schedule IV: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit or higher standard in at least two appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department.

Requirements: A candidate will be required to submit a thesis and deliver a seminar reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of the academic staff and to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Head of the Department. A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and should be prepared to begin studies in early February.

Assessment: To be advised on commencement of subject.

Text-books: To be advised by Head of Department.

GENETICS

Genetics is the study of inheritance and variation in all forms of life from viruses to mammals. It is concerned with the nature of the genetic material, its replication, transmission, organization, function and its role in development and evolution.

7940 Genetics and Evolution I and 3174 Biology I are companion subjects. The Department offers one Level II subject and six Level III subjects which reflect the research interests of the academic staff.

To study Genetics students are expected to include 3174 Biology I and 7940 Genetics and Evolution at Level 1, and 5543 Statistics I is a highly desirable extra subject. 4863 Genetics II is the usual course for entry to Level III subjects and elementary Chemistry is a considerable asset to any modern biologist. Botany, Biochemistry, Microbiology and Zoology all make excellent complementary subjects at Levels II and III, and many other combinations including other biological, agricultural and mathematical disciplines are appropriate. Honours students are normally expected to have majored in Genetics in their B.Sc. degree.

LEVEL I

7940 Genetics and Evolution I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: That students are taking, or have completed 3174 Biology I.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 2 hours of practical tutorial work a week.

Content: Heredity and variation; Genes and chromosomes; Linkage; Chromosomes and evolution; Properties of genetic material and molecular organisation of chromosomes; Gene manipulation; Population genetics and evolution; Human diseases; Applications of molecular genetics. The course aims to provide Science Faculty students and any others interested, with a basic knowledge of classical and molecular genetics and evolution.

Assessment: Examination, written assignments and practical class reports.

Text-book: Hartl, D. L., *Basic genetics* 2nd edn. (Jones and Bartlett, 1991).

LEVEL II

4863 Genetics II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7740 Genetics and Human Variation I (Div. I) before 1989; 7940 Genetics and Evolution I (Div I) or 3174 Biology I (Credit) or acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 two hour tutorial, and 4 hours of practical work a week.

Content: The genetic material. Information transfer and the genetic code. The chromosome theory of heredity. Mendelian inheritance. Linkage. Recombination systems in micro-organisms. Gene regulation. Recombinant DNA technology. Differentiation. Population genetics and evolution. Chromosomal variation. Somatic cell genetics. Quantitative inheritance. Inbreeding. Immunogenetics. Breeding systems. Cytoplasmic systems. Speciation and molecular evolution.

Assessment: Examinations, written assignments and practical class reports.

Text-book: To be advised.

LEVEL III

2827 Cellular & Molecular Genetics of Mammals

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 4863 Genetics II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 1 lecture, 4 hours practical per week.

Content: The application of cell culture techniques to mammalian genetic analyses; somatic cell hybridization and chromosome mapping; towards human molecular map; chromosome maps vs. linkage maps; comparative gene mapping and the evolution of genome organization and its evolutionary implications; cloned genes, DNA

polymorphisms and inherited disease; molecular genetics of specific mammalian genes including the haemoglobins. Practical classes involve mini research projects, which are planned by student groups and written up in the form of scientific papers. Project topics vary from year to year, but are usually concerned with aspects of mammalian biochemical/molecular/population genetics.

Assessment: Examination, written assignment, research report and laboratory contributions.

Text-books: To be advised.

8723 Cytogenetics

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 4863 Genetics II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 4 hours of practical work a week.

Content: This subject comprises a course of lectures and associated practicals which include a *Drosophila* cytogenetics project. The lectures consider the structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes and particular topics include chromosomes and evolution, chromosomes and differentiation, and chromosomes and recombination.

Assessment: Examination, written assignments and laboratory work.

3077 Immunogenetics

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 4863 Genetics II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Assumed knowledge: 3174 Biology I.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 hours of tutorials a week.

Content: Histocompatibility differences in Man and other species; linkage relationships and disease associations; the structure and function of the immunoglobulins and the immunoglobulin genes.

Assessment: Examination, written assignments and participation in tutorials.

7206 Nuclear/Extranuclear Genetic Compartments

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 4863 Genetics II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Assumed knowledge: 3174 Biology I.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 4 hours of practical work a week.

Content: Organization of DNA in prokaryotic organisms and in nuclear, mitochondrial and chloroplast genetic compartments of eukaryotes; extrachromosomal heredity in eukaryotes; the functions of mitochondrial DNA and chloroplast DNA and the dependence of these sub-organellar systems on nuclear encoded genes; the molecular nature of nuclear involvement in sub-organellar biogenesis; movement of proteins through membranes.

Assessment: Examination, written assignments, reports and laboratory work.

GEOLOGY AND GEOPHYSICS

The heart of the earth sciences is the fact that this planet has a four-billion-year history which can be extracted from the rocks of its crust. Geology in its broadest sense draws at the same time on the physical, biological and numerical sciences, and it is basic to the problems of our finite resources, our finite planetary environment, and our place in the solar system.

2136 Geology I is the principal subject offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics to students considering a career in the earth sciences. 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I (Semester 1) and 9624 Evolution, Dinosaurs and Greenhouse Earth I (Semester 2) are also offered as single Semester Level I science subjects. None of these subjects has pre-requisites.

The Department offers six semester-length Level II science subjects each year (geomorphological subjects are offered in alternate years). They have been designed with three aims: (i) They cover the wide range of scientific disciplines that constitute modern earth sciences. (ii) They prepare students for a career in this field. (iii) They demonstrate to students with primary interests in the physical, mathematical, biological or environmental fields how their interests can be applied in earth science. Students should check the pre-requisites and knowledge assumed for the six Level II subjects and are always encouraged to seek advice in the Department.

At Level III there are thirteen subjects (with geomorphological subjects offered in alternate years). Different combinations of subjects lead to different Honours programmes.

Information booklets on each of the years of the course are available from the departmental office.

The Department offers the following service subjects: 5683 Earth Science I, Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resource Sciences; 3732 Geology IHE, Faculty of Engineering; 3944 Hydrocarbon Reservoirs Elective, (B.E. Chem., Level IV) Faculty of Engineering.

A Programme of Education in Geology and Geophysics with Industrial Co-operation (EGGIC)

The Department offers a programme whereby students enrolled for the third-year of the B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science, who have achieved an average credit level in the work of the first and second years *and* a credit level in 4494 Mineralogy & Petrology II, 6837 Structural Geology & Exploration Geophysics II, 1995 Historical Geology and Palaeobiology II, and/or 9835 Australian Landscape Evolution IIS or 8159 Structural Geomorphology IIS, can apply to enrol in a co-operative programme with industry. The student would be a full-time paid employee in industry for 4-5 months of each of the following two years. Thus the student would be in full-time study in Semester 1 of Year 3, full-time work in Semester 2 of Year 3 and again in Semester 1 of Year 4. The degree of B.Sc. would be completed by full-time study in Semester 2 of Year 4.

Each work period in Year 3 and 4 involve a project agreed to jointly by the Department of Geology and Geophysics and the employer. A written report must be prepared on each project and approved by both the employer and the Department. The performance of each student will be monitored by a committee within the Department. Unsatisfactory work reports or course grades may result in the student leaving the EGGIC programme.

LEVEL I

9624 Evolution, Dinosaurs and Greenhouse Earth I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 3 hours tutorials/practical per week; 2 excursions.

Content: This course addresses various topics, some controversial, in the necessary perspective of a planet which has been alive for four billion years. It will refer to some basic and essential geological and biological concepts but requires no background in science. The enquiry will be holistic and interdisciplinary. Topics include: Icehouses and greenhouses: how has the earth kept itself moist and pleasant for so long? Earth and its biosphere: they need each other. Geological time: rock of ages or the age of rocks? Why does our planet have a history? The first animals: fossils in the Flinders Ranges. Life in ancient seas: South Australian limestones. Organic evolution as a grand unifying theory. The world in the age of the dinosaurs: how different from today's? Catastrophes and extinctions: earthly or ET? Continental drift and Noah's Ark: Australia's marsupial cargo. The evolution of humankind: were we inevitable?

Assessment: Written examination 60%, performance during Semester 40%.

References: To be advised.

2136 Geology I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full Year.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 3 hours of practical work a week. 6 tutorials, 2 full days and 2 half-days field work, and a week-end camp.

Content: Semester 1A — **Our lively planet:** Spaceship Earth has one interactive environmental system comprising the geosphere, hydrosphere, biosphere and atmosphere. The geological time scale. From weathering to sedimentation in humid, arid and glacial environments. Planetary processes on Earth, Moon and Mars. Rivers, deltas, coasts and continental shelves. Coral reefs and limestones, ancient and modern. Salt formations.

Semester 1B — **Life on Earth:** The biosphere interacts with the rocks, water and air of the Earth's skin. The evolution of life is responsible for fossil fuels, climatic change and the fossil record. The first three billion years. The last half billion years. Atmospheres and oceans; icehouses and greenhouses. Extinctions, cycles and catastrophes.

Semester 2A — **Journey to the Centre of the Earth:** The unification of observations through modelling to derive models of Earth's structure and crustal dynamics. Earth shells from geophysics and geochemistry. Dynamics of the lithosphere: plate tectonics and continental drift. Mountains, magmas and metamorphism. Practical applications of geology to the needs and problems of human society.

Semester 2B — **Exploiting the Earth:** Our resources are finite and nonrenewable. Only a person operating on the shrivelled time scales of politics, economics and business could speak of a "glut" of oil, of supply exceeding demand. Informed public debate on the problems of locating and exploiting natural resources needs some grasp of the science of how they got here as workable concentrates and of how we find them — the science of geology. Fossil fuels. Metals and materials. Water and the environment. Economic geology of Australia.

Assessment: End of semester theory examinations 50%, 3 practical examinations, an essay, a rock and mineral collection, laboratory work and field excursions (attendance and report) 50% — all of which is compulsory and non-redeemable. A pass in the subject requires a minimum of 40% in each of the theory and the practical sections.

Text-books: Skinner, B. J. and Porter, S. C., *Physical geology* (Wiley); Craig, J. R., Vaughan, D. J. and Skinner, B. J., *Resources of the earth* (Prentice-Hall); Clarkson, E. N. K., *Invertebrate palaeon-*

tology and evolution, 2nd edn. (Allen & Unwin) highly recommended.

References: Listed in course information book, available at Orientation Week lecture.

3482 Introduction To Physical Geography I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 3 hours tutorial/practical work per week, plus 1 full day of field work.

Content: The purpose of this subject is to analyse and explain the physical geography of the Earth's surface. Emphasis will be given to the study of various geomorphological processes and to their implications.

Topics discussed will include the origin, structure and evolution of planet Earth and its Moon; major relief features such as continents and ocean basins; the significance of earthquakes and volcanoes, as explained by the unifying theory of plate tectonics; generalised climatic patterns and the effect of solar, orbital, and other factors on ancient climates; the role of geological, climatic and biological factors in weathering and soil formation, erosion and deposition; the interplay of internal and external forces in the production of landforms and landscapes; climatic, cyclic and time-dependent models of landscape evolution.

Assessment: One written examination, plus essays, tutorial and practical exercises, field excursion.

Reference: Skinner, B.J. & Porter, S., Physical geology (Wiley); Twidale, C. R. and Campbell, E. M., *Australian landforms: structure, process and time* (Gleneagles Press, Adelaide, 1992).

LEVEL II

Six subjects are offered at Level II in 1993, as follows:

Semester One: 4494 Mineralogy and Petrology II; 7404 Data Processing in the Geological Sciences II; 9835 Australian Landscape Evolution IIS; 6837 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II.

Semester Two: 1995 Historical Geology & Palaeobiology II*; 1443 Environmental Geology II.

There is a seven-day field mapping camp held during the mid-semester break in Semester 2, during which students learn geology at a greatly accelerated rate. The camp is compulsory for all students doing two or more of the subjects marked (*).

9835 Australian Landscape Evolution IIS

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 2136 Geology I (Div. I) *or* 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I or an acceptable equivalent.

Restriction: 4532 Australian Landscape Evolution IIA *or* 7300 Australian Landscape Evolution IIIA *or* 7242 Australian Landscape Evolution IIIS.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 3 tutorial/practical hours per week, 4 days in field.

Content: The course is concerned with the development of the Australian landscape. Various models of landscape evolution are analysed and matched against the realities resulting from the interplay of internal and external forces through time. Various types of planation surface (epigene, etch, exhumed) are identified in the landscape, and the implications of the widely preserved Mesozoic, early Cainozoic and later Cainozoic surfaces and cycles are discussed. The viability of denudation chronology as a framework for geomorphological studies is examined, as is the significance of forms related to late Cainozoic climatic changes.

Assessment: Written examination, 2 essays, 3 tutorial papers, practical exercises, field work.

References: Thornbury, W. D., *Principles of geomorphology* (Wiley); Twidale, C. R., *Analysis of landforms* (Wiley); Jeans, D. N., *Australia: a geography. Vol I The natural environment* (Sydney University Press); Bowen, D. Q., *Quaternary geology* (Pergamon); Twidale, C. R. and Campbell, E. M., *Australian landforms: structure, process and time* (Gleneagles Press, Adelaide, 1992).

6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 2136 Geology I (Div. I) *or* a credit in 3782 Geology IHE or a credit in 5683 Earth Science I or an acceptable equivalent.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 science.

Restriction: 6725 Chemical Geology II prior to 1993.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 6 hours practical work per week.

Content: The materials of geology: the nature and origin of igneous and metamorphic rocks and minerals. The principles of crystallography, optics and geochemistry are applied to the recognition and genesis of igneous and metamorphic rocks and to the formation and growth of minerals in general. The course introduces the techniques of extracting geological information from igneous and metamorphic assemblages.

Assessment: Weekly exercises 30%, written examinations 70%.

References: Ehlers, E. G. and Blatt, H., *Petrology: igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic* (Freeman); Heinrich, E. W., *Microscopic identification of minerals* (McGraw-Hill).

7404 Data Processing in the Geological Sciences II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics I & II or IS.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 6 hours practical per week.

Content: Mathematical geology: applications of mathematical geology—statistics, linear programming, discounted cash flow—to geological problems.

Computing: introduction to personal computers and their applications in geology.

Assessment: Weekly exercises 20%, written examination 80%.

References: To be advised.

1443 Environmental Geology II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Either 2136 Geology I, *or* 3732 Geology IHE, *or* 5683 Earth Science I, *or* 6878 Chemistry I, 3643 Physics I, *or* 3174 Biology I, *or* an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 3 hours practicals and one-hour seminar per week plus field work and one essay.

Content: This course deals with various global processes, resources, and environmental hazards, and focuses on the increasing role of human activity on our planet. Topics to be examined include earth chemistry, pollution, the nature and movement of groundwaters and surface waters, human interference in river dynamics, soil movement, erosion and degradation, salinization, coastal erosion, environmental impacts of mining, nuclear energy, and general waste disposal problems. Global perspectives also involve the natural interactions of the biosphere, hydrosphere and geosphere, the history of climatic and sea level changes, the frequency and distribution of earthquakes, volcanic and landslide hazards.

Assessment: Written examination 60%, practicals, essay, seminar 40%.

References: Montgomery, C. W. (2nd edn., 1989), *Environmental Geology* (Wm C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa) *or* Keller, E. A., *Environmental Geology*, 5th edn. 1988 (Merrill).

1995 Historical Geology and Palaeobiology II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 2136 Geology I (Div. I) *or* a credit in 3174 Biology I.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 6 hours practical per week.

Content: Sedimentary rocks and processes, especially among sandstones and carbonates. Ancient depositional environments, facies changes, tectonic and palaeoclimatic imprints on sediments. Abundance, molecular composition and stratigraphic distribution of organic matter in the rock record. The significance of invertebrate fossil skeletons in the record of the rocks. The meaning of fossil diversity and its patterns in earth history. Time in geology. The broad patterns of South Australian stratigraphy.

Assessment: Weekly exercises 20%, written examinations 80%.

References: Tucker, M. E., *Sedimentary petrology*, 2nd edn. 1991 (Blackwell Sci. Pub.); Tucker, M. E., 1982, *The field description of sedimentary rocks* (Open University Press, John Wiley & Sons); Hoefs, J., *Stable isotope geochemistry*, 3rd edn. 1987 (Springer-Varley, Berlin); Tissot, B. P. & Welte, D. H., *Petroleum formation and occurrence* 1984, 2nd edn. (Spring-Verlag, Berlin); Maples, D. W. & Machihara, T., *Biomakers for geologists*, AAPG methods in exploration series 9, 1991 (American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Tulsa, Oklahoma); Clarkson, E. N. K., *Invertebrate palaeontology and evolution* 2nd edn. (Allen & Unwin). Other references to be advised.

8159 Structural Geomorphology IIS

Availability: Even years only.

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 2136 Geology I (Div. I) *or* 3482 Introduction to Physical Geology I or an acceptable equivalent.

Restriction: 4556 Structural Geomorphology IIA, 5722 Structural Geomorphology IIIA, 6722 Structural Geomorphology IIIS.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours tutorial/practical per week, plus 4 days field work.

Content: The form of the landsurface varies with the structure of the underlying crust, with the processes responsible for shaping the surface and with variations in structure and process in time. This course is concerned primarily with the first of these variables. Topics considered include the earth's major relief, volcanos, and the effects of joints, faults, folds and rock type on land for development. Examples are taken from a global canvas but particular attention is devoted to the Mt Lofty Ranges, the Flinders Ranges and Eyre Peninsula, each of which not only illustrates aspects of structural geomorphology but also offers opportunities for considering the total development of landforms and the methods used to analyse and explain geomorphological problems.

Assessment: Written examination, 2 essays, 3 tutorial papers, practical exercises, field work.

References: Thornbury, W. D., *Principles of*

geomorphology (Wiley); Twidale, C. R., Analysis of landforms (Wiley); Gerrard, A. J., *Rocks and landforms* (Unwin Hyman); Twidale, C. R., *Granite landforms* (Elsevier); Twidale, C. R. & Campbell, E. M., *Australian landforms: structure, process and time* (Gleneagles Press, Adelaide, 1992).

2559 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 2136 Geology I (Div. I) *or* a credit in 3732 Geology IHE *or* a credit in 5683 Earth Science I *or* 3617 Mathematics IM *and* 3643 Physics I *or* a credit in 3617 Mathematics IM *or* a credit in 3643 Physics I *or* an acceptable equivalent.

Restriction: 2559 Geophysics and Geodynamic Geology II.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 6 hours practical per week.

Content: Structural geology: introduction to fractures (faults, joints, veins), folds and fold geometry, rock fabrics (foliations and lineations). Rock mechanics: theoretical aspects of stress, strain and rheology including experimental deformation. Geophysics: principles of geophysical exploration methods including magnetic, gravity, electrical, seismic and well logging. Geodynamics and tectonics: introduction to the large-scale dynamic processes that govern continental drift, mountain building and the generation of the oceanic lithosphere. Geostatistics: basic statistics — probability distributions, hypothesis testing, linear regression — applied to geological problems.

Assessment: Weekly exercises 20%, written examination 80%.

References: Hobbs, B. E. and Others, *An outline of structural geology* (Freeman). Other references to be advised.

LEVEL III

7242 Australian Landscape Evolution IIIS

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 8159 Structural Geomorphology IIS, or an acceptable equivalent.

Restriction: 9835 Australian Landscape Evolution IIS, 4532 Australian Landscape Evolution IIA, 7300 Australian Landscape Evolution IIIA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 3 hours tutorial/practical per week, 3 days in the field.

Content: The course is concerned with the development of the Australian landscape. Various models of landscape evolution are analysed and matched against the realities resulting from the interplay of internal and external forces through time. Various types of planation surface (epigene, etch, exhumed) are identified in the landscape, and the implications of the widely preserved Mesozoic, early Cainozoic and later Cainozoic surfaces and cycles are discussed. The viability of denudation chronology as a framework for geomorphological studies is examined, as is the significance of forms related to late Cainozoic climatic changes.

Assessment: Written examination, 2 essays, 3 tutorial papers, practical exercises, field work.

References: Thornbury, W. D., *Principles of geomorphology* (Wiley); Twidale, C. R., *Analysis of landforms* (Wiley); Jeans, D. N., *Australia: a geography, Vol. I The natural environment* (Sydney University Press); Bowen, D. Q., *Quaternary geology* (Pergamon); Twidale, C. R. & Campbell, E. M., *Australian landforms: structure, process and time* (Gleneagles Press, Adelaide, 1992).

2083 Environmental Geology and Pedology III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 1443 Env. Geol. II *or* 5683 Earth Sci. I and 5681 Earth Sci. II.

Restriction: 2330 Pedology III (as this subject is replaced by Env. Geol. and Pedology III).

Contact hours: 2 hours lectures and 4 hours practical work per week plus a 6-day field camp.

Content: This subject deals essentially with the regolith, or weathered rock mantle with its soils, groundwater and surficial sediments; and also with the geology of wetlands, coastal and nearshore areas. Special emphasis is given to the nature, history, and extent of human interaction with Australian soils, with coastal and nearshore "developments", and with problems of pollution and waste management. Studies of the regolith involve its nature, distribution, stability, geochemistry, mineral weathering and clay formation. Pedology includes the genesis, distribution, classification, and properties of soils, and methods by which these are mapped and assessed for agricultural and engineering use. Pedotechnology and the geology of minesite rehabilitation are studied along with the applied geology of waste disposal, the draining and use of coastal swamps, the dispersal and burial of marine wastes, and the effects of coastal installations. Practical work related to the above topics includes the description and classification of soil and rock thin-sections under the petrological microscope, X-ray diffraction and other clay mineral studies. Practicals also deal with map interpretation and evaluation using geological, hydrogeological, soil, and seafloor maps. A six-day field camp involves soil mapping and land use studies.

Assessment: Written and practical examination at end of Semester, seminar and one essay, assessment of practical and field work.

References: Dixon, J. B. & Weed, S. B. *Minerals in soil environments*, 2nd edn. (1989) (Soil Science Society of America); Wilson, M. J., *A handbook of determinative methods in clay mineralogy* (1987) (Blackie); Yariv, S. & Cross, H., *Geochemistry of colloid systems for earth scientists* (1975) (Springer-Verlag); Soil Survey Staff, *Soil Taxonomy* (1975) (United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service); Newman, A. C. D., *Chemistry of clays and clay minerals* (1987) (Longman Scientific and Technical); Moore, D. M. & Reynolds, R. C., *X-ray diffraction and the identification and analysis of clay minerals* (1989) (Oxford University Press); Keller, E. A., *Enviromental geology*, 5th edn. (Merrill); Carter, R. W. G., *Coastal environments* (Academic Press).

9709 Geochemistry, Geochronology, Mineralogy, Diagenesis

Availability: Not offered in 1993 and 1994.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3.

Pre-requisites: 6725 Chemical Geology II or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 5 hours practical per week.

Content: Geochemistry: The paths of trace elements in relation to major elements in geological environments are followed. The patterns thus derived allow us to develop insights into the history of igneous rock systems. Geochronology: We discuss constraints on the use of naturally occurring radioactive decay schemes as clocks to estimate the numerical ages of rocks, to fingerprint magma sources and to date other events in earth history, from the very old to the very young. Mineralogy: Minerals are the basic building blocks of all rocks. An overview is presented of the chemistry, structure and paragenesis of some important silicate and non-silicate mineral groups. Practical work will introduce modern methods of mineral determination and characterization. Diagenesis: Why are siliclastics and carbonates sometimes hard and sometimes soft? Fluid inclusion microthermometry, cathodoluminescence and fluorescence microscopy help us to unravel the history of rock hardening.

Assessment: Theory examination 70%, practical and essay 30%.

References: Faure, G., *Principles and applications of geochemistry* (Maxwell MacMillan Int.); Mason, B. and Moore, B., *Principles of geochemistry* 4th edn. (Wiley); Faure, G., *Principles of isotope geology* 2nd edn. (Wiley); Klein, C. and Hurlbut, C. S., Jr., *Manual of mineralogy* (Wiley); Berry, L. C., Mason, B. and Dietrich, R. V., *Mineralogy* (Freeman); Battey, M. H., *Mineralogy for students*, 2nd. edn. (Longmans).

4332 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 6725 Chemical Geology.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week, plus 2 days of field work.

Content: A study of the theoretical background to the origin of igneous and metamorphic rocks illustrated by reference to case histories. Topics include; elementary thermodynamics, phase diagrams, fluid dynamics, crust and mantle heat flow and tectonic modelling, volcanology, the study of metamorphic and melting reactions in the crust and mantle, the geochemical characteristics of igneous rocks and the role of igneous activity in the geochemical evolution of the earth.

Assessment: Theory examination as well as assessment of practical work both in class and by practical examination.

Text-books: Cox, K.G. et al. *The interpretation of igneous rocks* (Allen and Unwin); Barker, D.S. *Igneous rocks* (Prentice-Hall); Heinrich, E.W., *Microscopic identification of minerals* (McGraw-Hill); Deer, W.A., et al. *An introduction to the rock-forming minerals* (Longmans); Powell, R. *Equilibrium thermodynamics in Petrology: an introduction* (Harper and Row).

7015 Magmatic and Hydrothermal Ore Deposits

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 6725 Chemical Geology or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week (6 weeks), 5 hours practical per week (6 weeks), 7 days field excursion.

Content: Geology and genetic models of magmatic and hydrothermal ore deposits. (a) Deposits associated with mafic and ultramafic igneous rocks and with carbonatites and felsic igneous rocks, (b) Epithermal deposits, (c) Volcanogenic and sediment hosted deposits, (d) Mississippi Valley type deposits (e) Metamorphic mineral deposits. A field excursion will examine the geology of several mineral deposits in their regional geological context.

Assessment: Ore deposits examination (30%); ore deposits practical (20%); field excursion examination (30%); field excursion seminar (20%).

References: Evans, A. M., *An introduction to ore geology* (Blackwell Scientific Publications); Craig, J. R. and Vaughan, D. J., *Ore microscopy and ore petrography* (Wiley).

5043 Palaeontology and Macroevolution

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 3174 Biology I, *or* 1995 Historical Geology and Palaeobiology II *or* an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week.

Content: Systematic studies of selected invertebrate phyla represented in the fossil record, their palaeoecology and distribution; study of one major group of fossil vertebrates. Lectures and practicals are integrated.

Evolution: Study of evolution and the fossil record will bear on such matters as evolutionary radiation and extinction and its causes, the episodic or possibly cyclic nature of the fossil record, and strategies for assessing the impact of environmental change on evolutionary overturn.

References: Clarkson, E.N.K., *Invertebrate palaeontology and evolution,* 2nd edn. (Allen and Unwin); Colbert, E.H., *Evolution of the vertebrates,* 3rd edn. (Wiley); Levinton, J.S., *Genetics, palaeontology and macroevolution* (Cambridge); Hoffman, A., *Arguments on evolution: a paleontologist's perspective* (Oxford).

4016 Petroleum Geochemistry and Sedimentology

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1995 Historical Geology and Palaeobiology II or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 5 hours practical per week.

Content: This course studies the deposition of sedimentary sequences, their alteration with time and depth and the nature of their contained fluids. Included are: environments, sequences and diagenesis of clastic rocks; environments, sequences and diagenesis of carbonates; sources, deposition and preservation of hydrocarbons and their geochemical analysis and signatures; wireline logging, petrophysics, formation evaluation, determination of formation fluids.

Assessment: Written examination 60%, practical exercises 30%, essay 10%.

References: Walker, R. G. (ed.), *Facies models* (Geoscience Canada); North, F. K., *Petroleum geology* (Allen & Unwin); Waples, D. W., *Geochemistry in petroleum exploration* (Reidel).

7072 Remote Sensing (S)

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Level II science to a value of 16 points, or an acceptable equivalent.

Restriction: 7198 Remote Sensing III, 4289 Remote Sensing IIIA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of practical work per week.

Content: Remote sensing is concerned with interpretation of detailed information about the Earth's surface gathered by space and airborne platforms using various scanning systems.

This subject examines both the principles and applications of remote sensing. The principles of remote sensing include the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the earth's surface and the measurement of this radiation by a range of sensors. It will focus on the spectral aspects of earth objects: rocks, soils, vegetation and water and the way spectral data can be used to identify and characterise those objects and monitor changes over time. This data base is relevant to geological, botanical and soil-science inventorization and environmental science. Information is extracted using digital image processing which includes correction, enhancement and classification of the digital data. (Workshops are used to give "hands-on" experience with the basics of digital image processing and application to specific projects). Applications of remote sensing to atmospheric monitoring, geological mapping and air pollution will be discussed.

Additional applications will examine the spectral features observed in geological materials, soils and vegetation using high dimension data, including the application of remote sensing to geology and exploration for mineral deposits and petroleum. The applications deal with two aspects of the Earth's surface. 1.) Structural features which are not apparent from aerial photography due to scale factors and wavelength restrictions, and 2.) narrow wavelength features due to soil chemistry and soil mineralogy.

Assessment: Written examination 50%, practical exercises 50%.

References: Harrison, B. A. and Jupp, D. L. B., *Introduction to remotely sensed data* (C.S.I.R.O.); Curran, P. R., *Principles of remote sensing* (Longman); Drury, S. A., *Image interpretation in geology* (Allen & Unwin); Jensen, J. R., *Introducing digital image process* (Prentice-Hall); Lo, C. P., *Applied remote sensing* (Longman); Richards, J. A., *Remote sensing digital image analysis: an introduction* (Springer-Verlag); Swain, P. H. and Davis, S. M., *Remote sensing; the quantitative approach*; Townshend, J. R. G., *Terrain analysis and remote sensing* (Allen & Unwin).

8037 Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1995 Historical Geology and Palaeobiology II *or* an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week, plus a day in the field.

Content: Stratigraphy: Stratigraphic principles and methods will be covered and a segment of the course will be devoted to the analysis of subsurface stratigraphy by means of lithological data in conjunction with downhole methods. Studies on genetic units will include applications to petroleum reservoir, source and seal rocks.

General palaeontology: An overview of the history of life, evolution, and relationships between life forms and the environment from the early Precambrian to the Recent.

Micropalaeontology: Study of skeletonized forms that are particularly important in biostratigraphy and biofacies analysis, in petroleum geology and as exemplars of a good fossil record; studied groups include foraminifera, conodonts and palynomorphs.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination 60%, practical exercises and essays 40%.

References: All students should obtain the chart: van Eysinga, F. W. B., *Geological time table* 4th edn. (Elsevier); Raup, D. M. and Stanley, S. M., *Principles of palaeontology* 2nd edn. (Freeman); Bignot, G., *Elements of micropalaeontology* (Graham and Trotman); Prothero, D. R., *Interpreting the stratigraphic record* (Freeman); Stanley, S. M., *Earth and life through time* (Freeman).

1293 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics III

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 2559 Geophysics and Geodynamic Geology II or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 5 hours practical per week, plus 1 day of fieldwork.

Content: The nature and interpretation of geological structures, and processes of deformation. Specifically included are stress, strain and rheology, strain analysis, shear zones, simple and multiple folding and its geometric analysis, fracturing and faulting in contractional, extensional, and wrench regimes. Field studies are included.

Principles of the conducting and interpretation of gravity, magnetic, electrical, electromagnetic, reflection and refraction seismic and radiometric surveys used for petroleum and mineral exploration.

Assessment: Written examinations 67%, practical work 33%.

References: Telford, M. W. and others, *Applied geophysics* (Cambridge U.P.); Hobbs, B. E. and others, *An outline of structural geology* (Wiley).

6722 Structural Geomorphology IIIS

Availability: Offered in even years.

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I *or* 9835 Australian Landscape Evolution IIS, or an acceptable equivalent.

Restriction: 8159 Structural Geomorphology IIS, 4556 Structural Geomorphology IIA, 5722 Structural Geomorphology IIIA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 5 hours tutorial/practical per week and 4 days field work.

Content: The form of the landsurface varies with the structure of the underlying crust, with the processes responsible for shaping the surface and with variations in structure and process in time. This course is concerned primarily with the first of these variables. Topics considered include the earth's major relief, volcanos, and the effects of joints, faults, folds and rock type on land for development. Examples are taken from a global canvas but particular attention is devoted to the Mt Lofty Ranges, the Flinders Ranges and Eyre Peninsula, each of which not only illustrates aspects of structural geomorphology but also offers opportunities for considering the total development of landforms and the methods used to analyse and explain geomorphological problems.

Assessment: Written examination, 2 essays, 3 tutorial papers, practical exercises, field work.

References: Thornbury, W. D., *Principles of geomorphology* (Wiley); Twidale, C. R., *Analysis of landforms* (Wiley); Gerrard, A. J., *Rocks and landforms* (Unwin Hyman); Twidale, C. R., *Granite landforms* (Elsevier); Skinner, B. J. and Porter, S. C., *Physical geology* (Wiley); Twidale, C R. & Campbell, E. M., *Australian landforms: structure, process and time* (Gleneagles Press, Adelaide, 1992).

1037 Supergene Ore Deposits and Geostatistics

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: Any one of 6725 Chemical Geology II, 7404 Data Processing in the Geological Sciences II, 2559 Geophysics and Geodynamic Geology II, 1995 Historical Geology and Palaeobiology II, or an acceptable equivalent.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Maths IS.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 5 hours practical per week.

Content: Mineral deposits formed close to the Earth's surface: placers of Au, Pt, Sn, W, Ti and diamonds; evaporites, marine (Na, K, Ca, Mg, Cl, SO_4) and continental (B, Li); bauxites (Al), Fe-laterites, Ni-laterites; Precambrian iron ores; Phanerozoic iron ores; manganese deposits in lacustrine and oceanic milieu; uranium deposits of sandstone and unconformity type; sedimentary base metal deposits. Geostatistics: Estimation of mining blocks on the basis of fragmentary samples; semivariogram; estimation variance; dispersion variance; kriging; selective mining.

Assessment: Written examination 70%, practical assignments 30%.

Text-book: Brooker, P. I., *A geostatistical primer* (World Scientific).

References: Gilbert, J. M. and Park, C. F. Jr., *The geology of ore deposits* (Freeman). Others to be advised.

1789 Tectonics and Geological Mapping

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: Any one of 2559 Geophysics and Geodynamic Geology II, 6725 Chemical Geology and Thermodynamics II, 1995 Historical Geology and Palaeobiology II, or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week (9 weeks), 8 day mapping camp and 1 day excursion.

Content: Structure, thermal character and rheology of the continental and oceanic lithosphere; kinematics of deforming continental lithosphere; interplay of tectonic factors and melting on the geochemical differentiation of the earth through its history; tectonic environments of ore deposits; formation of sedimentary basins and patterns of sedimentation within them. The mapping excursion will normally emphasise elucidation of the structure of strongly deformed metamorphic terrains.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination 50%, and report and map for major excursion 50%.

Text-books: Text and papers as set by individual lecturers.

9769 Theoretical Geophysics

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I or an acceptable equivalent.

Assumed knowledge: 2136 Geology I, 3643 Physics I, Level II Applied Mathematics subjects or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week.

Content: Potential theory, gravity effect of simple geometrical shapes, enhancement of anomalies, regional removal, second derivative, analytic continuation, frequency analysis, excess mass, Poisson's relationship, inversion, marquart algorithm.

Seismic wave theory, elasticity, seismic velocity in rocks, wave equations, surface and body waves, energy loss and dispersion in wave propagation, reflection, refraction, diffraction.

Assessment: 3 hour examination 70%, practical assignments 30%.

Text-books: Telford, W. M. et al., *Applied geophysics* (C.U.P.).

HONOURS LEVEL

5280 Honours Geology

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Students proceeding to Honours in Geology usually will have passed a minimum of three of the subjects: 8037 Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology, 1293 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics, 4016 Petroleum Geochemistry and Sedimentology, 4332 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology and 1789 Tectonics and Geological Mapping at a level acceptable to the Head. In addition it is recommended that students should have as broad a knowledge as possible in the other third year subjects offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics.

Students with biological backgrounds wishing to pursue Honours based on a palaeontological topic may hold a good pass or better in 5043 Palaeontology and Macroevolution in lieu of one of the subjects listed. Admission is with permission of the Head of Geology and Geophysics. Students wishing to study Geomorphology at Honours Level should consult the Head of Geology and Geophysics.

Requirements: Candidates will be required to attend several courses from a number which will be given in specialised fields of geology and economic geology including tectonics, stratigraphy, structure, geophysics, geochemistry and palaeontology. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects involving one or more of these fields. Special courses of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates may be required to satisfy the examiners that they have a reading knowledge of French, German or Russian. They will also be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

An interstate field excursion is held early in the year. See fee requirement section in Student Guide.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their proposed courses of study.

5483 Honours Geophysics

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Passes satisfactory to the Head of Geology and Geophysics in 1293 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics, 9769 Theoretical Geophysics and, in addition at least one of the other third-year subjects offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics, or third-year subjects offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics or Physics. Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee.

Requirements: Candidates will be required to attend several courses from a number which will be given in specialised fields of geology, economic geology, mathematics and physics. Honours students may, after consultation with the Head or nominee, also be required to take some level III subjects in the Departments of Geology and Geophysics, Applied Mathematics or Physics, which they did not take in third year. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects: possible topics should be discussed with the Professor of Geophysics before the end of the preceding year. Special courses of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates may be required to satisfy the examiners that they have a reading knowledge of French, German or Russian. They will also be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their proposed courses of study.

5844 Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Geology students intending to do Honours in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics should have passes to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Science or nominee in the subjects 8037 Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology, 1293 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics, 4016 Petroleum Geochemistry and Sedimentology and 1789 Tectonics and Geological Mapping.

Geophysics students intending to do Honours in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics are advised to include in their third year enrolments the subjects 1293 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics, 4016 Petroleum Geochemistry and Sedimentology, 9769 Theoretical Geophysics, 8037 Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology.

Students intending to do Honours in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics and who have satisfactory passes in their year subjects in Geology and/or Geophysics alone, or in combination with third year subjects in Applied Mathematics, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, Organic Chemistry, Physics, Botany, Zoology or Geography may be accepted at the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Science (or nominee).

Requirements: The subject comprises lectures, workshops and fieldwork in the Department and on-the-job training in the petroleum industry. Each candidate will undertake a supervised individual project of research into some aspect of petroleum science. This is usually done in conjunction with the industrial experience with work done during that time forming the basis of the thesis. The Centre will, in most cases, arrange for student placement with a relevant company or organisation for a six-week period during July-August.

Formal coursework is taught in conjunction with the Masters degree subjects 6657 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics I and 5532 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics II during the period February-June. The courses include general geological topics such as basin analysis, sedimentology, diagenesis and structure. Most of these subjects are revised during the field trip to the Flinders Ranges. Geophysical topics include seismic interpretation, seismic acquisition and processing, and sequence stratigraphy. Topics specifically related to the petroleum industry include wireline logs, petrophysics and wellsite geology.

There is some scope for specialisation between geology and geophysics although both streams are required to do the majority of the course. Geologists may do petroleum geochemistry, applied palaeontology and isotope studies while the geophysicists concentrate on seismic acquisition, signal analysis and seismic processing. Topics related to the development of personal skills include economics, management and communication skills. Many of the topics covered above are drawn together in case studies and all are made relevant to the petroleum industry.

On the basis of the nature of their previous studies and experience, some students may be required or permitted to substitute alternative studies for parts of the coursework component or to take additional studies. Specialised programs for this purpose may

be arranged in consultation with the Dean of Science (or nominee). This may apply to students from institutions outside Australia. It may be necessary to substitute additional coursework and background study for the period of industrial placement.

Assessment of the subjects is spread across a variety of formats and throughout the year. Formal written and oral assessments are conducted at the end of 5 to 6 week periods. Assessment is also conducted via marked practical exercises, assignments and seminars. In the final assessment, a weighting of 60% is given to the coursework component and 40% to the project and thesis.

The course is taught and largely administered through the National Centre for Petroleum Geology & Geophysics.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Dean of Science (or nominee) for approval of their proposed course of study.

HORTICULTURE, VITICULTURE AND OENOLOGY

HONOURS LEVEL

3783 Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Sc.)

This subject is available under the provisions of Clause 2 of Schedule IV: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit or higher standard pass in appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department.

Requirements: Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology and potential supervisors during October of the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science, and should be prepared to commence studies in the Department on or about 1 February. After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the unit. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay, attend lectures, pass an examination, and give a seminar.

MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY

Microbiology is concerned with all aspects of the various groups of microorganisms, including viruses and protozoan and metozoan parasites. Because it encompasses a vast area of knowledge, it is often subdivided into a number of speciality areas which include Bacteriology, Virology, Protozoology, Mycology and Parasitology. Immunology involves a study of host responses to substances that are recognized by the body as foreign or "non-self". Many of the fundamental concepts of immunology were developed by studying natural host reactions to infectious organisms, and knowledge of both microbiology and immunology is necessary for the study of infectious diseases.

LEVEL II

6326 Immunology and Virology II

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisite: 9195 Microbiology II or acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, and 6 hours of practical and tutorial work each week.

Content: The course is designed to provide the basic principles and fundamental concepts of immunological mechanisms whereby vertebrates resist invasion by bacteria and viruses and an understanding of the biology of animal viruses. Topics covered include: the lymphoid system and lymphocyte circulation; antigens, antibodies and their interactions, structure, specificity, cross-reactivity and biological properties; the innate and adaptive mechanisms responsible for resistance to infection; the complement system; the characteristics and function of receptors on cells of the immune system, including the RES; ontogeny of lymphoid cells and their classification into subsets; effects of antigenic stimulation on lymphoid cells which result in humoral or cell-mediated immunity or tolerance; the role of the MHC and requirement for antigen presentation in immune responses; regulation of immune responses; viruses as obligate intracellular parasites; structure, classification and replication of animal viruses and their effects on host cells; acute and persistent virus infections; methods used to detect, study and quantitate viruses.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination of lecture material 70%; laboratory and tutorial performance, written reports of practical work and a 1 1/2 hour written examination related to practical work (including handling of data) 30%.

Text-books: Immunology: Abbas, A. K. et al, *Cellular and molecular immunology*, 1st. edn. (W. B.

Saunders); Virology: Dimmock, N.J. and Primrose, S.B., *Introduction to Modern Virology* 3rd edn. (Blackwell Scientific Publications, 1987).

Reference text: White, D.O. & Fenner, F.J., *Medical Virology* 3rd edn. (Academic Press, 1986).

9195 Microbiology II (B.Sc.)

Level: II. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3174 Biology I *or* an acceptable equivalent.

Assumed knowledge: 6878 Chemistry I *or* an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 6 hours of practical and tutorial work each week.

Content: This course illustrates that while bacteria share with other forms of life many common features of structure, development and function, they also differ in some fundamental ways. Topics covered include: characteristics and anatomy of bacterial cells and protists; antibiotics; genetic organisation and regulation; mutagenesis and mutations; genetic mechanisms and the biology of plasmids; biology and ecology of various bacteria; bacterial viruses; bacteria in disease.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination of lecture material 70%; laboratory and tutorial performance, written reports of practical work and a 1 1/2 hour written examination related to practical work (including handling of data) 30%.

Text-books: Brock, T. D. & Madigan, M. T., *Biology of micro-organisms*, 6th edn. (Prentice-Hall).

LEVEL III

9371 Advanced Immunology

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9195 Microbiology II and 6326 Immunology and Virology II (Div. I or better), or a suitable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial/seminar each week, and 10 hours of practical work each week for half the Semester.

Content: A detailed examination of the processes and mechanisms involved in immune reactions, with emphasis on immune recognition, cooperation between immunologically active cells and the development of immune reactions. Topics covered include: differentiation and activation of T and B lymphocytes; the function of subsets of T lymphocytes; antigen processing and antigen interaction with T lymphocytes; characteristics and functions of the lymphokines and cytokines which modulate immune responses; mechanisms of immunoregulation, including suppression; lymphocyte traffic through various tissues; the production and use of monoclonal antibodies.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination on lecture material 50%; practical component 20%; performance in tutorials, seminars and a viva 30%.

Text-book: Abbas, A. K. et al, *Cellular and molecular immunology*, 1st edn. (W. B. Saunders).

7335 Advanced Microbiology

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9195 Microbiology II and 6326 Immunology and Virology II (Div. I or better), or a suitable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial/seminar each week and 10 hours practical per week for half the semester.

Content: Examination of structural and functional aspects of bacteria and animal viruses, with emphasis on those which infect humans. The response of bacteria to their environment and the utilization of bacteria and viruses for biotechnology. Particular emphasis is given to the molecular biological approach to these studies. The topics covered include: Molecular architecture and assembly — cell organization, the Gram negative outer membrane, lipopolysaccharide and KDO analogues as antibacterials, peptidoglycan and penicillin binding proteins, protein secretion and excretion, the bacterial genome; Bacterial growth characteristics — regulation of chromosome replication, cell division and growth, sporulation and sigma factors, heat shock proteins, temperature, pH and water effects; Cellular activity — transport systems, regulation of selected operons, motility and chemotaxis; Cellular environment — biological interactions in the rumen, oral cavity and intestinal tract, biodegradation of recalcitrant molecules, extreme environments, thermophiles, halophiles and the industrial use of thermophilic enzymes; Virus structure and replication — virus replication strategies, comparison of DNA and RNA viruses, viral morphogenesis and genetics and antiviral agents.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination on lecture material 50%; practical component 20%; performance in tutorials, seminars and a viva 30%.

Text-books: To be advised.

9570 Host Responses to Infection

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 7335 Advanced Microbiology and 9371 Advanced Immunology or suitable equivalents.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial/seminar each week and 10 hours of practical work per week for half the Semester. Practical work will take the form of mini-projects.

Content: This subject examines the various immune reactions which occur during interactions of

hosts with pathogenic organisms including viruses, bacteria and protozoan and metazoan parasites and the immunological aspects of host responses to foreign tissues and tumours. Topics covered include: systemic cellular and humoral mechanisms of immunity to infectious agents and tissues; local immunity at mucosal surfaces; comparison of intracellular and extracellular bacterial pathogens; defense strategies against superficial and systemic viral infections; the role of immune mechanisms in active, chronic and latent viral infections; emergence of new virus diseases; viruses and neoplastic disease; immunosuppressive effects and immune invasion; immunopathologic reactions; current strategies and possible new approaches for the production of vaccines and for vaccination.

It is recommended that this subject be taken in parallel with the complementary subject 7546 Mechanisms of Infection.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination on lecture material 50%, practical component 20%, performance in tutorials, seminars and a viva 30%.

Text-book: Abbas, A. K. et al, *Cellular and molecular immunology*, 1st edn. (W. B. Saunders).

7546 Mechanisms of Infection

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 7335 Advanced Microbiology and 9371 Advanced Immunology or suitable equivalents.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial/seminar each week, and 10 hours of practical per week for half the Semester. Practical work will take the form of mini-projects.

Content: This subject examines the molecular basis of the interactions of microbes with various hosts, primarily from the point of view of microbes (including viruses and parasites). The roles of microbial factors in these interactions and the response of microbes to environmental pressures are considered. The topics covered include: Pathogenesis of infections of man and animals — establishment of contact with, and colonization of target tissues; pili, fimbriae and adhesins; toxins and their modes of action; invasion and intracellular survival and multiplication; resistance to host defenses; avoidance of host responses, antigenic and phase variations; Extrachromosomal elements and virulence — plasmid encoded virulence properties; transposons, insertion sequences and the evolution of multiple drug resistance; Interactions with plants — tumour formation in plants; nodulation and nitrogen fixation; Insect and parasite pathogens — Bacilli and parasporal bodies; *Xenorhabdus*; Molecular diagnostics — development of rapid diagnostic methods for pathogens.

It is recommended that this subject be taken in parallel with the complementary subject 9570 Host Responses to Infection.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination on lecture material 50%; practical component 20%; performance in tutorials, seminars and a viva 30%.

Text-book: Mims, C.A. and White, D.O., *Viral Pathogenesis and Immunology* (Blackwell Scientific Publications, 1984) *and* an additional text to be advised.

Reference text: Fields, B.N., *Virology* (Raven Press, N.Y., 1989).

2647 Perspectives in Microbiology and Immunology

Level: III. *Points value:* 1. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9195 Microbiology II and 6326 Immunology and Virology II (Div. I or better) or suitable equivalents.

Contact hours: 1 lecture/tutorial per week.

Content: Research topics in Microbiology and Immunology which provide an insight of some of the recent and significant developments in major disciplines. Recent publications related to the chosen topics will be made available.

Assessment: Performance in the tutorials and an essay.

HONOURS LEVEL

4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7335 Advanced Microbiology, 9371 Advanced Immunology, 7546 Mechanisms of Infection and 9570 Host Responses to Infection at a standard satisfactory to the Department. Performance in all parts of the courses will be taken into account in assessing acceptable students. In exceptional cases, students having passed other, suitable Level III subjects may be considered for entry into Honours.

Requirements: Candidates will normally be expected to start the course in the second week of January, but this may be altered in special circumstances. Candidates are required to devote their full time to a special course of study involving a series of lectures and seminars and a research project under the direction and supervision of one or more staff members. The course of study and project must be in the same general discipline of Microbiology, Virology or Immunology. Examination of a thesis presenting the results of each project undertaken is an essential part of the assessment procedure. Full details of assessment procedures may be obtained from the Department.

Students interested in taking the Honours course should consult the Head of the Department before 30 November in the final year of their studies for the B.Sc. degree.

PHARMACOLOGY

Pharmacology is a subject which examines the actions and uses of drugs, and the experimental and regulatory procedures which are used in the development of new drugs. Two Level III subjects are offered.

LEVEL III

1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9285 Physiology II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Assumed knowledge: 6878 Chemistry I.

Contact hours: 13 hours a week comprising lectures, practicals, tutorials and workshops.

Content: The nature and quantitation of drug action including receptor and cellular mechanisms; the pharmacokinetic principles which determine the intensity, duration and variability of drug effect; the toxicology of therapeutic and environmental chemicals; the development and testing of new drugs. The above concepts will be exemplified by reference to selected and relevant therapeutic drug classes.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination paper 60%, performance in practical classes 40%.

Text-books: Goodman, L. S. and Gilman, A. *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics* (latest edn.) (Macmillan) or Rang, H. P. and Dale, M. M. *Pharmacology* 2nd edn. (Churchill Livingstone, 1991) or Kalant, H. and Roschlau, W. H. E., *Principles of medical pharmacology*, 5th. edn. (Mosby-Williams & Wilkins, 1989).

4574 Systematic Pharmacology

Level: III. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9285 Physiology II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Assumed knowledge: 6878 Chemistry I, 1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology.

Contact hours: 13 hours a week comprising lectures, practicals, tutorials and workshops.

Content: The subject aims to survey drug action on and interaction with major physiological systems including the autonomic and central nervous systems, neurotransmitters, cardiovascular, respiratory, endocrine and immune systems. Therapeutic uses of drugs will be considered in each case. Drug effects on behaviour and the relevance of this to drug abuse and drug dependence will be considered.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination paper 60%, performance in practical classes 40%.

Text-books: Goodman, L. S. and Gilman, A. *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics* (latest edn.) (Macmillan) or Rang, H. P. and Dale, M. M. *Pharmacology* 2nd edn. (Churchill Livingstone, 1991) or Kalant, H. and Roschlau, W. H. E., *Principles of medical pharmacology*, 5th. edn. (Mosby-Williams & Wilkins, 1989).

HONOURS LEVEL

3950 Honours Pharmacology

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology and 4574 Systematic Pharmacology. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology during the final year of their course.

Requirements: Candidates are required to give their full attendance to a special course of study and experimental work in the pharmacology laboratory, and to participate in a research project under the direction of a member of the academic staff. The results of the research project are to be embodied in a thesis in a form specified by the Head of the Department.

PHYSICS AND MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS

Introductory Notes:

Physics provides a basis for a scientific understanding of the world. Physics may be studied in its own right or because it is crucial to developments in mathematics, engineering, medicine and biology.

For students intending to become professional physicists there is a set of subjects covering three or four years of study. Details of these subjects appear below.

For students intending to major in other areas, ranging from Arts to Engineering, specialised subjects are available: 3117 Medical Physics I (for the degree of M.B., B.S. and B.D.S.), 2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I (for the degree of B.A., B.Arch.St., B.Ec. and B.Sc. in Science and in Mathematical Sciences), 5599 Physics IHE (for Civil and Mechanical Engineers, degree of B.E.). The subjects 4145 Astronomy I and 2934 Physics,

Ideas and Society I are suitable for students with no previous exposure to Physics. The subject 9615 General Physics I assumes previous exposure; it is intended for students who do not wish to proceed with further study in Physics or Engineering, and is orientated towards the Biological Sciences.

The Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics offers Level I, II and III subjects leading to a single major in Physics (Experimental or Theoretical option) or a double major in the Faculty of Science, and a major in Mathematical Physics in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

For students intending to major in any of these options, the recommended course of study is:

Level I: 3643 Physics I and 9786 Mathematics I. Other subjects may include 4145 Astronomy I.

Level II: 2653 Physics II, 2656 Classical Mechanics II, 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II, and Level II Mathematical Science subjects including the topics vector calculus, differential equations, Fourier series, and complex analysis. [The semester subjects 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II and 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics with Applications II are component parts of 2653 Physics II.]

Level III: Students intending to proceed to Honours should take as many as possible of the fourteen Level III subjects offered by the Department, preferably a double major in Physics, consisting of at least 18 points from subjects presented by the Department. Students who might wish to undertake further work in experimental physics are strongly advised to take both 2838 Experimental Physics & Electronics and 9116 Laboratory Physics

A Programme of Education in Physics with Industrial Co-operation.

The Department offers a programme whereby students enrolled for the third-year of the B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science, who have achieved an average credit level in the work of the first and second years *and* a credit level in 2653 Physics II, can apply to enrol in a co-operative programme with industry. The student would be a full-time paid employee in industry for 4-5 months of each of the following two years. Thus the student would be in full-time study in Semester I of Year 3, full-time work in Semester II of Year 3 and again in Semester I of Year 4. The degree of B.Sc. would be completed by full-time study in Semester II of Year 4.

Each work period in Years 3 and 4 involve a project agreed to jointly by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics and the employer. A written report must be prepared on each project and approved by both the employer and the Department. The performance of each student will be monitored by a committee within the Department. Unsatisfactory work reports or course grades may result in the student leaving the EPIC programme.

LEVEL I

4145 Astronomy I

Level: I. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of take-home practical work a week. There will be one evening excursion for observations at a dark site and one evening session on campus for observation of the moon.

Content: This subject is primarily for students who wish to obtain an overall view of contemporary astronomy and our place in the astronomer's universe. Historical introduction. Modern astronomical instruments. The solar system, structure, dimensions, orbits, theories of origin. Sun-system relations, individual planets, spacecraft results and minor members of the system. Stars, stellar distances, types of stars, variable stars, star clusters, the Milky Way, stellar evolution. Galaxies, galactic distance scale, radioastronomy, space astronomy, cosmology.

Assessment: End of semester examination, practical work and an essay.

Text-book: Friedlander, M. W., *Astronomy* (Prentice-Hall) or Kaufmann, W. J., *Discovering the universe* (W. H. Freeman & Co.)

9615 General Physics I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Physics, Year 12 Mathematics IS (or Mathematics I and II).

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work a week.

Content: This subject is primarily intended for students who do not intend to proceed with further study in physics or engineering.

The main objectives are to present a contemporary view of classical mechanics, electromagnetism, optics and quantum physics and to offer students a glimpse of what is going on in physics today. The emphasis of the course is on physical principles rather than mathematical rigour.

Applications of physical principles in biological systems, astrophysics, sub-atomic physics and modern technology are special features of the course.

Students intending to continue to 2653 Physics II should take the course 3643 Physics I. A student who gains a distinction in General Physics may be permitted to enrol in Physics II with the consent of the Head of the Department.

Assessment: Written examinations, and assignments and practical work.

Text-book: Giancoli, D. C., *Physics: Principles with applications* (Prentice-Hall).

Reference Texts: Kane, J. W. and Sternheim, M. M., *Physics SI version* 2nd edn. (Wiley); Marion, J. B. and Hornyak, W. F., *General physics with bioscience essays* 2nd edn. (Wiley); Nave, C. R. and Nave, B. C., *Physics for the health sciences* 3rd edn. (W.B. Saunders); Cromer, A.H., *Physics for the life sciences* 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill).

3643 Physics I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Assumed knowledge: A good knowledge of Year 12 Physics and Year 12 Mathematics I and II. Assumed concurrent subject: 9786 Mathematics I.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work a week.

Content: Classical Mechanics (calculus based): vector kinematics, applications of Newton's laws, gravitation, conservative forces, collisions, statics, rotational motion, non-inertial frames of reference.

Kinetic Theory and Thermodynamics: gas laws, Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution, mean free path, equipartition of energy, reversible processes, entropy, black-body radiation.

Oscillations: simple harmonic motion, damped, forced and natural oscillations.

Electricity and Magnetism: electric field, Coulomb and Gauss laws, electrostatics, capacitance, induced e.m.f., magnetic field, Ampere and Faraday laws, inductance, alternating currents, RCL circuits.

Waves: superposition, wave equation, Fourier analysis, impedance, sound, decibel scale, interference and diffraction, Doppler effect, electromagnetic waves, speed of light.

Relativity: Einstein's postulates, time dilation, length contraction, Lorentz transformations, velocity addition, relativistic momentum and energy.

Quantum Physics: X-rays as waves and photons, Compton effect, pair production, de Broglie waves, uncertainty principle, probability interpretation.

Assessment: Written examinations, and assignments and practical work.

Text-book: Giancoli, D. C. *Physics for science and engineering with modern physics* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall).

Reference texts: Ohanian, H. C., *Physics* 2nd extended edn. (Norton); Halliday, D. and Resnick, R., *Physics* 3rd edn. (Wiley); Marion, J. B. and Hornyak, W. F. *Physics for science and engineering* (Holt-Saunders); Sears, F. W., Zemansky, M. W. and Young, H. D., *University Physics* 7th edn. (Addison-Wesley).

LEVEL II

9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 3643 Physics I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Newtonian gravitation, electrostatics, Laplace and Poisson equations, method of images, boundary value problems, use of special functions. Delta-functions, Green's functions, eigenvalue expansions. Fourier transforms, multipole expansions, spherical harmonics. Heat equation.

Assessment: Class exercises, final 2 hour examination.

References: Mackie, A. G., *Boundary value problems* (Oliver and Boyd); Sneddon, I. N., *Elements of partial differential equations* (McGraw-Hill).

2656 Classical Mechanics II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. 1) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 3643 Physics I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Newton's laws, conservation laws. Many particle systems. Rigid bodies. Angular momentum. Moment of inertia tensor. Lagrange's equations. Generalised co-ordinates.

Assessment: Class exercises, final 2 hour examination.

Text-books: Fowles, G. R., *Analytical mechanics* 4th edn. (Holt, Reinhart & Winston) or Arya, A., *Introduction to classical mechanics* (Allyn & Baron, 1990).

3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: (a) 3643 Physics I (Div. I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or Mathematics IIM (Div. I); or

(b) 5945 Physics IE (Div. I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I); or

(c) an acceptable equivalent

Assumed concurrent Subjects: Choice of Level II Mathematical Science subjects to include the topics vector calculus, differential equations, Fourier series, and complex analysis.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 8 tutorials.

Content: Electromagnetism: Electrostatics, electric

and magnetic fields in material media, electromagnetic potentials. Maxwell's equations and their solution leading to electromagnetic waves.

Relativity: Four-vectors, Minkowski space-time, Lorentz invariance, four- momentum, kinematics of collisions and conservation laws.

Assessment: Examination and weekend papers.

Text-books: Taylor, E. F., and Wheeler, J. A. *Spacetime physics* (Freeman).

References: French, A. P. *Special Relativity* (Nelson); Feynman, R. P., *Lectures on physics* Vol. II (Addison-Wesley); Marion, J. B. and Hornyak, W. F. *Physics for science and engineering* Pt. 2 (Saunders); Ohanian, H. C., *Physics,* Volume 2 (Norton).

6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II

Level: II. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 3643 Physics I or 5945 Physics IE and the vector calculus and differential equations components of Level II Mathematics subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 8 tutorials.

Content: Wave Mechanics with examples from Atomic, Sub-atomic and Solid State physics. Double slit experiment, De Broglie hypothesis, Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle. Operators. Commutator. Interference of measurements. Polarised light. Wave equation. Probability density and current. Time independent Schrodinger equation. Energy quantisation. Particle in a 1-D box. The 3-D box. Harmonic oscillator in 1-D. Raising and lowering operators. Barrier penetration. Schrodinger equation in 3-D. Angular momentum. The Hydrogen atom. Kronig-Penny model of nucleons. Stern-Gerlach experiment, spin, Pauli matrices. Spin orbit force. Pauli exclusion principle. Many-body wave function.

Assessment: Examination and weekend papers.

Text-books: Gasiorowicz, S., *Quantum physics* (Wiley); French, A. P., and Taylor, E. F., *Introduction to quantum physics* (MIT Press).

Reference: Feynman, R. P. *Lectures on physics* Vol. III.

2653 Physics II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: (a) 3643 Physics I (Div I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I); or (b) 5945 Physics IE (Div I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Div I) or Mathematics IIM (Div. I); or (c) an acceptable equivalent.

Assumed concurrent subjects: 2656 Classical Mechanics II and 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II. Choice of Level II Mathematical Science subjects to include the topics vector analysis, differential equations, Fourier series, and complex analysis.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 6 hours of practical work a week.

Content: Electromagnetism: Electrostatics, electric and magnetic fields in material media, electromagnetic potentials. Maxwell's equations and their solution leading to electromagnetic waves.

Relativity: Four-vectors, Minkowski space-time, Lorentz invariance, four-momentum, kinematics of collisions and conservation laws.

Electrical Circuit Theory: D.C. and A.C. Circuits; circuit theorems and network analysis; electrons in solids; solid-state devices.

Optics: Lenses & aberrations; interference; polarisation; crystal optics; optical instruments.

Quantum Mechanics with Applications: Wave Mechanics with examples from Atomic, Subatomic and Solid State physics. Double slit experiment, De Broglie hypothesis, Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle. Operators. Commutator. Interference of measurements. Polarised light. Wave equation. Probability density and current. Time independent Schrodinger equation. Energy quantisation. Particle in a 1-D box. The 3-D box. Harmonic oscillator in 1-D. Raising and lowering operators. Barrier penetration. Schrodinger equation in 3-D. Angular momentum. The Hydrogen atom. Kronig-Penny model of nucleons. Stern-Gerlach experiment, spin, Pauli matrices. Spin orbit force. Pauli exclusion principle. Many-body wave function.

Assessment: End of semester examinations, laboratory work, weekend assignments and essay.

Text-books: As for 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II and 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics with Applications II plus: Brophy, J. J., *Basic electronics for scientists* (McGraw-Hill); Hecht, E., *Optics* 2nd edn. (Addison-Wesley).

LEVEL III

7099 Advanced Dynamics

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 2656 Classical Mechanics II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Hamilton's principle. Lagrangian mechanics on manifolds. Exterior differential forms and Hamiltonian dynamics. Canonical Transformations and Hamilton-Jacobi theory. Introduction to chaotic motion.

Assessment: Class exercises, 2 hour examination.

Reference texts: V. I. Arnold, *Mathematical methods*

of classical mechanics (Springer-Verlag). Percival, I. & Richards, D., *Introduction to dynamics* (Cambridge University Press).

1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 4964 Quantum Mechanics.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Symmetries and conservation laws for many-particle systems. The density matrix. Approximation methods with applications. Non-degenerate and degenerate time-independent perturbation theory. The time-development operator and interaction representation. Time-dependent perturbation theory. Scattering theory and the S-matrix. Absorption and emission of electromagnetic radiation.

Assessment: Class exercises and 2 hour examination.

Reference texts: Sakurai, J.J., *Modern quantum mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); Gottfried, K., *Quantum mechanics* (Benjamin).

6852 Astrophysics

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 2653 Physics II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: This subject aims to give a broad coverage of present day astronomical ideas with an emphasis on stellar processes. Topics included are: Concepts in Cosmology. The overall structure and content of the Universe. Observational techniques in astronomy: telescopes, detectors, spectral measurements. Distance measurement. The interstellar medium. Solar System. Stellar processes and evolution. End states: white dwarfs, neutron stars, black holes.

Assessment: Class exercises, 2 hour examination.

Text-book: To be advised.

1982 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 2653 Physics II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Composition and structure of the Atmosphere; Solar radiation; heat exchange processes; atmosphere in motion, the general circulation; vorticity, wave motion; Air in vertical motion; cloud physics; Planetary boundary layer. Forecasting. Role of ozone, carbon dioxide, minor constituents and aerosols. Monitoring of the environment; energy resources.

Assessment: Marked assignments and 2 hour examination.

Reference texts: McIntosh, D. H. and Thom, A. S., *Essentials of meteorology* (Wykeham); Houghton, J. T., *The physics of atmospheres* (C.U.P.); Australian Bureau of meteorology, *Manual of meteorology* Parts 1 and 2.

2396 Atomic and Nuclear Physics

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 4964 Quantum Mechanics; 6849 Electromagnetism.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: This subject aims to give a broad coverage of the basic ideas of atomic and nuclear structure, including: spectra of one and two electron atoms; transition probabilities and selection rules; the Hartree method; Hartree-Fock; L-S and j-j coupling; systematics of nuclear sizes, shapes and masses, the shell model; the nucleon-nucleon force. Nuclear stability.

Assessment: Class exercises and 2 hour examination.

Text-books: Cottingham, W. N. and Greenwood, D. A., *An introduction to nuclear physics.*

8709 Computational Physics

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 2653 Physics II.

Assumed knowledge: Scientific Computing I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial.

Content: Basic computational procedures. Accuracy, stability. Discretisation, numerical differentiation and integration. Roots of equations. Projects in semiclassical quantisation, scattering in molecular potentials, virial coefficients, neural nets. Interpolation, approximation by polynomials, splines. Partial wave solutions. Matrix operations, Gaussian elimination, eigenvalues of tri-diagonal matrices. Nuclear shell models. Ordinary differential equations. Runge-Kutta methods. Field mapping. Hamiltonian chaos. Structure of white dwarf stars. Boundary value and eigenvalue problems, shooting methods. Stationary states of Schrodinger's equation, Hartree-Fock approximation. Random numbers, Monte Carlo methods. Ising model in 2 dimensions. Applications to H_2 model. Algebraic computing and graphics. Overview of packages available in the department. IDL, IMSL, Mathematics, Maple.

Assessment: 2 hour examination, project and exercises.

Text-books: Koonin, *Computational physics*; Press,

Flannery, Teukolski & Betterling, *Numberical recipes*.

6849 Electromagnetism

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: Electromagnetism and Relativity, component of 2653 Physics II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Consistent description of electric and magnetic fields; Potentials; Boundary value methods. Maxwell's equations. Electromagnetic waves in free space. Poyntings's theorem; quantum effects. Propagation of E.M. waves in matter, on transmission lines, and in waveguides; resonant cavities. Propagation, scattering and absorption of E.M. waves in weakly ionized gases; ionospheric propagation. Retarded potentials; Multipole radiation; Radiation from a moving point charge. Relationship to special relativity; Lorentz transformation of fields.

Assessment: Examination and marked exercises.

Text-books: David J. Griffiths, *Introduction to electrodynamics* (Prentice-Hall).

References: Nayfeh, M. H. & Brussel, M. K., *Electricity and magnetism* (Wiley); Lorrain, P., and Corson, D. *Electromagnetic fields and waves* (Freeman); Purcell, E. M., *Electricity and magnetism* (McGraw-Hill); Barger, V. D., and Olsson, M. G., *Classical electricity and magnetism, a contemporary perspective* (Allyn and Bacon); Feynman, R. P., Leighton, R. B., and Sands, M., *The Feynman lectures on physics* Vol. II, (Addison-Wesley).

2838 Experimental Physics & Electronics

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 2653 Physics II or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 9 hours of practical work a week.

Content: Electronics (analogue circuits), laboratory experiments in selected areas including atomic and nuclear physics, optics and electromagnetism.

Assessment: Laboratory notebooks and examination.

References: Bevington, P.R., *Data reduction and error analysis in the physical sciences* (McGraw-Hill).

9116 Laboratory Physics

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 2653 Physics II, or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 9 hours of practical work a week.

Content: Introduction to workshop practice and one project.

Assessment: Project report and examination.

4324 Mathematical Methods

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II or equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Review of vector spaces and inner products. Introduction to dual spaces.

Introduction to Hilbert spaces. Self-adjoint and unitary operators. Application to Sturm-Liouville equations.

Distributions as duals of spaces of test functions. Fourier transforms of distributions. Applications to Green's functions.

Cartesian tensors. General co-ordinate transformations and introduction to tensor calculus.

Assessment: Class exercises, 2 hour examination.

1384 Optics

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: 2653 Physics II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, gratings, Fourier methods, Abbe's theory, coherence, spatial filtering, image processing and enhancement, holography and other related topics in modern optics; lasers; non-linear optics, optoelectronics and optical fibres.

Assessment: Examination and marked assignments.

Text-book: Lipson, S.G. and Lipson, H., *Optical physics* 2nd edn. (Cambridge University Press).

4964 Quantum Mechanics

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II or 2653 Physics II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Review of principles of quantum mechanics. Dirac bra-ket notation. Particle dynamics; the position and momentum representations. Examples. Harmonic Oscillator and occupation number representation. Rotations and properties of angular momentum. Central forces. Composite systems, identical particles. Elementary approximation methods: truncation of basis, first order

perturbation theory, Rayleigh-Ritz variational bound.

Assessment: Class exercises and 2 hour examination.

Text-book: Gasiorowicz, S., *Quantum physics* (Wiley); Merzbacher, E., *Quantum mechanics* (Wiley); Sakurai, J. J., *Modern quantum mechanics* (Addison-Wesley).

7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory.

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or Mathematics IIM (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II, 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II, or 2653 Physics II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Einstein's principle of relativity. Minkowski space, 4-tensors. Relativistic kinematics, Lorentz transformations. Relativistic mechanics. Maxwell's equations in tensor form. Motion of charged particles. Variational principles. Energy-stress tensors. Green's function for the wave equation, Lienard-Wiechert potentials. Radiative reaction.

Assessment: Class exercises, 2 hour examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

4736 Solid State Physics

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: 2653 Physics II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Crystal structure, reciprocal lattice, X-ray diffraction. Crystal binding. Lattice vibrations and thermal properties of solids. Free electron gas. Electrons in periodic lattice. Energy bands and semi-conductors. Low temperature physics, superconductivity, liquid Helium. Magnetism.

Assessment: Examination and Marked Assignments.

Text-books: Kittel, C., *Introduction to solid state physics* 5th edn. (Wiley); Mermin, N. W. and Ashcroft, N. D. *Solid state physics* (Holt-Saunders).

5547 Statistical Mechanics

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I, 3643 Physics I (Div. I).

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: This subject introduces concepts essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application, postulates of statistical mechanics, statistical interpretation of thermodynamics, microcanonical, canonical and grand canonical ensembles.

The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-Einstein, Fermi-Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics from low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter, and astrophysics will be discussed.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and class exercises.

Text-books: Reif, F., *Fundamentals of statistical and thermal physics* (McGraw-Hill); Mandl, F., *Statistical physics* (Wiley).

References: Riedi, P. C., *Thermal physics* (Macmillan); Mandl, F., *Statistical physics* (Wiley).

HONOURS LEVEL

1285 Honours Physics

Note: Students who are considering taking this subject are advised to see the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for their third year course.

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: The normal prerequisite for Honours Physics is a major in Experimental or Theoretical Physics. The preferred background is a double major in Physics. Any student wishing to take Honours Physics must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

Requirements: It is possible to take an honours degree in either experimental or theoretical physics. The Honours course may include lecture courses on astrophysics, atmospheric physics, atomic and molecular physics, electrodynamics, experimental methods, general relativity, many-body theory, nuclear physics, particle physics, quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, statistical mechanics, solid state physics and unified gauge theories. Each student will also be expected to undertake a substantial experimental or theoretical research project on which a report will be prepared. Full details may be obtained by application to the Head of the Department.

5724 Honours Mathematical Physics

For syllabus see under Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

PHYSIOLOGY

LEVEL II

3773 Physiology II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 6878 Chemistry I.

Assumed knowledge: 3174 Biology I, 9615 General Physics I.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 4 hours of practical work a week.

Content: This introductory subject in mammalian physiology describes the co-ordinated function of the various physiological systems which is required to meet the needs of the whole organism. The department conducts a project based practical course. Each project lasts the whole semester and consists of a literature review, experimental work, written report and a poster presentation.

Assessment: Examinations at end of each semester (35% each) and practical assessments (30%).

Text-books: Scott, G. M. and Waterhouse, J. M., *Physiology and the scientific method* (Manchester University Press); and either Sherwood, L., *Human physiology* (West) or Guyton, A. C., *Textbook of medical physiology* (Saunders) *or* West, J. B., *Physiological basis of medical practice* (Williams & Wilkins). The recommended statistical reference is Pagano, R. R., *Understanding statistics in the behaviour sciences*, 3rd. edn. (West, 1990).

LEVEL III

2984 Cellular Physiology

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3773 Physiology II (Div. 1) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 4 hours of practical work a week.

Content: In co-operation with the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology. This course is an introduction into several modern fields of cellular and early developmental physiology. Topics covered will include the biophysical basis of nerve and muscle function, ionic channels, information processing at synapses, cellular mechanisms of learning, neurotransmitter and hormone actions on receptors, the physiology of early embryogenesis and developmental cell biology. The tutorials will give opportunities for the students to discuss the most recent and exciting topics of cell biology. The practical course is aimed to provide experience in advanced techniques of computerized data-acquisition and cellular physiology and endocrinology. Practicals will be part of research projects in the Departments.

Assessment: Written and oral report (40%) and a final examination (60%).

Text-books: Darnel, J. E., Lodish, H. F. and Baltimore, D., *Molecular cell biology* 2nd edn. (Scientific American Books, 1990).

7288 Exercise Physiology

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3773 Physiology II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 4 hours of practical work a week.

Content: The principal aim of the subject is to provide a sound scientific basis for understanding most aspects of human exercise performance. The provision of energy, relevant aspects of cardiorespiratory and neuromuscular function, hormonal interactions and the influence of environmental stressors on performance are some of the topics discussed at length. Biochemical, nutritional and psychological aspects of performance, training methodology and adaptations, optimization and assessment of performance, as well as the influence of drugs and other ergogenic aids are also considered in detail.

Assessment: 3 hour written examination (60%), practical reports and research projects (up to 40%). Review essays may also be taken into account.

Text-books: Astrand and Rodahl, *Textbook of work physiology* 3rd edn; Fox, Bowers and Foss, *The physiological basis of physical education and athletics* 4th edn.

8546 Neurobiology

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 3773 Physiology II (Div.1) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 4 hours of practical work a week.

Content: The objective of this subject is to acquaint students with the function of the central nervous system, and the methods currently used for investigating its function. The course will consist of lectures and practical exercises; students will be expected to exercise considerable initiative in planning and carrying-out some of the practicals, and in searching the literature.

Assessment: Final written examination (2-hour paper), and evaluation of practical exercises.

Text-books: No formal text is specified, but a reading list will be provided.

1767 Physiology of Stress

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 3773 Physiology II (Div. I) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 4 hours of practical work each week.

Content: This unit seeks to define what is meant by "stress" and examines the impact of a range of acute and chronic stresses on key physiological systems. The hierarchy of the stress responses within the body will be studied and the roles of the autonomic, neuroendocrine and cardiovascular control systems in the co-ordination of the physiological responses to stress will be emphasised. The broader issues of the role of stress in the aetiology of disease will be discussed and the specific effects of stress on reproduction, fetal development, growth and cardiorespiratory function will be highlighted.

Assessment: Final written examination (65%). Practical work will be assessed by the evaluation of oral (10%) and written (25%) project reports.

Text-books: To be advised.

HONOURS LEVEL

6740 Honours Physiology

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A pass at a standard satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Physiology in appropriate Level III subjects offered by the Department of Physiology or acceptable alternative subjects.

Requirements: Candidates are required to participate in study and experimental work of a research character for an entire academic year in the Department of Physiology or in an affiliated area under the general direction of the Head of the Department of Physiology. Research projects to be offered during the Honours year will be posted on the departmental noticeboard during the preceding year. Each project will be supervised by a member of academic staff and a list of general references appropriate to each project provided.

During the course students will be required to deliver a series of one-hour seminars on topics of general relevance to their research project. A thesis must be submitted as part of the assessment procedure and an oral examination may be required.

PLANT SCIENCE

HONOURS LEVEL

7042 Honours Plant Science

This subject is available under the provisions of Clause 2 of Schedule IV: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit or higher standard in at least two appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department.

Requirements: A candidate will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on the research work undertaken. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology, Plant Breeding or Agronomy. A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Plant Science and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

PSYCHOLOGY

5104 Psychology I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: Will apply.

Assumed knowledge: Qualification for entry into Year 12 Mathematics IS and satisfactory achievement at Year 12 level in a literary subject using English.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, and on average, 1 tutorial and 1 hour of practical work a week.

Content: This subject provides a survey of the main fields of modern experimental psychology, and qualifies the student to take further psychology subjects. The topics that may be covered are biological bases of behaviour, innate behaviour, conditioning, intelligence, personality, cognitive psychology, developmental psychology, language and elementary descriptive and inferential statistics.

Assessment: End of semester examinations. Marks will also be awarded for other assignments to be completed.

Text-books: Reading list available in Departmental Subject Handbook.

LEVEL II

3149 Psychology II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 5104 Psychology I.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 1 tutorial a week, plus practical work involving analysis and report writing in student's own time.

Content: The subject is oriented towards the controlled study of human and animal behaviour, both individual and social, and is concerned also with the possibilities for the wider application of contemporary psychological theories. Specialised tutorial sequences allow some choice of additional topics.

Assessment: Marks in a range of assessable products including end of semester examinations, tutorial work and practical reports are combined to produce the final score for the subject.

Text-books: Reading list available in Departmental Subject Handbook.

LEVEL III

At the third year level, one subject (3170) will be offered in Psychological Research Methodology (4 points), and a set of subjects (2 points each) to cover a range of topics in psychology which are organized into the following two groups. The range of subjects to be offered in any year will be subject to the availability of staff and other necessary resources.

Group A: 7324 Studies in Personality III, 5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III, 8659 Social Psychology, 8779 Metapsychology III, 3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III.

Group B: 2196 Environmental Psychology III, 1131 Human Decision Processes III, 7196 Intelligence III; 8267 Animal Behaviour III, 4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III.

To qualify for entry into Honours Psychology, it will be necessary to complete the subject Psychological Research Methodology and 4 other subjects in psychology from the list above, with at least one subject chosen from each group, to provide a total value of 12 points.

Students wishing to complete a substantial proportion of their study at the third year level in psychology (to the value of 8 points or more) are advised to undertake the subject Psychological Research Methodology, since the majority of the practicals assume competence in statistical analysis and in the use of the computer-based statistical package at the level provided in that subject. A similar assumption about familiarity with statistical procedures and methodological issues may be made in the presentation of the other material.

Practical Work

All Level III subjects have associated practical work assignments which contribute 25% of the final mark. In the case of Psychological Research Methodology, this consists of workshops and a substantial exercise in statistical computing.

Details about the practical work, including formal contact time, are included in the Third Year Psychology Handbook. It is not possible to stipulate formal contact hours for practical work in the syllabus entries below since this varies among the different practical exercises; in some cases the data-gathering, and in all cases the statistical analyses and the preparation of the reports, are completed in the students' own time. It is assumed that students will either be concurrently enrolled in Psychological Research Methodology, or have completed it (or some equivalent) previously; where this is not the case students may need to devote additional time to develop competence in the statistical techniques employed.

8267 Animal Behaviour III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 3609 Animal Behaviour prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: This subject will proceed from the point reached in the Psychology II section devoted to the topic. The central theme will be the evolution of behaviour in mammals. Primates will receive particular attention but other species will also be treated. Play behaviour, domestication and man-animal contacts will be emphasized. Extensive use will be made of film and it is hoped to organize visits to animal instrumentalities in the Adelaide area.

Approximately 12 film screenings will be arranged in association with the course and a film programme will be available from the Departmental Office during Orientation Week.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.

3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Contact hours: 1 lecture per week, 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: This course of lectures is concerned with

changing existing behaviours and training new skills in applied settings. The first part of the course reviews the evidence concerning the effectiveness of psychotherapy and behaviour modification and their application to work behaviours in organisations. Particular emphasis is placed on the implications of this evidence for the design and evaluation of behaviour change programs in applied settings. The second part of the course is concerned with the principles and practice of training new work and social skills and with teaching work related information to adults in applied settings.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Anastasi, A. (1979), *Fields of applied psychology* (McGraw-Hill).

2196 Environmental Psychology III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 2766 Environmental Psychology prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: An introduction to environmental psychology including methods, perception and cognition, stressors, personal space and territoriality, aesthetics, and human-environment interactions.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Bell, Fisher, Baum & Greene, *Environmental psychology*, 3rd edn. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1990); or Fisher, Bell and Baum, *Environmental Psychology* 2nd edn. (Holt, Rinehart, Winston, 1984); Students' attention is drawn to the periodicals *Journal of Environmental Psychology*, and *Environment and Behaviour*. (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook).

1131 Human Decision Processes III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 7767 Human Information Processing prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: An examination of the decision processes employed by individual human beings in everyday life and in the psychological laboratory as well as in applied contexts (e.g. industrial monitoring, legal decisions, forecasting and medical diagnosis).

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Kahneman, D., Slovic, P., and Tversky, A., *Judgment under uncertainty: heuristics and biases* (Cambridge University Press, 1982). (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook).

7196 Intelligence III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 1508 Intelligence prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: This subject reviews recent cognitive analytical approaches to the study of individual differences in intelligence, comparing the psychometric paradigm with various information processing models. Particular emphasis is given to the consequences of mental retardation, brain damage, and ageing for intellectual functioning.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Sternberg, R. J. (ed.) *Handbook of human intelligence* (Cambridge University Press, 1982). (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook).

8779 Metapsychology III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 6 tutorials.

Content: This subject will treat the psychological enterprise as the object of study, that is the network of individuals, groups and institutions involved in the production, dissemination and application of psychological knowledge claims. Findings from philosophy, history, sociology and psychology itself will be considered in an attempt to extend the understanding of the enterprise. The aim of the course is not to provide final answers, but to assist participants to develop a more critical perspective to the discipline.

Assessment: Final examination and research project.

Text-books: Reading list to be available in the Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.

4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 8743 Physiological Psychology prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: This subject seeks to expose further some of the difficulties of understanding Psychology in brain terms, and to develop an impression of what, in principle, can be achieved by an interchange of ideas between the two disciplines, Psychology and Neuroscience: examining, on the one hand, emotion as a representative psychological construct, and, on the other, a model for the brain's functional organization (the development of which was commenced in Psychology II).

The subject consists, essentially, of three principal components: theoretical contemplations of the "structure" of emotion, and its functional relevance in psychological explanation; research approaches in its various aspects; and the implications of physiological perspectives in a consideration of emotion.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Strongman, K. T., *The psychology of emotion* 2nd edn. (Wiley, 1978). (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.)

3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

Level: III. *Points value:* 4. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 1759 Methodology and Statistics prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and up to 1 tutorial a week, plus practical work.

Content: This subject will add to the range of statistical significance tests taught in Psychology I and Psychology II a number of more complex techniques. These will include multiple regression, multifactor analysis of variance, planned and post-hoc contrasts, trend analysis and analysis of covariance.

Students will be introduced to the use of statistical software (specifically SPSSX) on the University's computers, and will carry out a range of practical exercises in this area.

A wide range of issues relating to research design will be covered in lectures and tutorials. Topics dealt with will range from the general (e.g. the various concepts of reliability and validity, the logic of inference from data obtained in different ways, the use of quasi experimentation and unobtrustive measures) to the highly specific (e.g. the consideration of the inferences that have been made by specific researchers using particular research designs in particular areas of psychological interest).

Assessment: 2 final examination papers, and exercises in statistics and statistical computing.

Text-books: Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.

8659 Social Psychology III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 6423 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III; 4553 Cognition and Affect in Social Relationships III; 8659 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III; 8659 Social Psychology III.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: An expanding body of research within contemporary social psychology has been the study of social cognition. This tradition concerns itself with the way in which individuals and groups attend to, process, interpret, mentally represent and understand complex social information. While this field borrows models and concepts from cognitive psychology, the study of social objects is markedly different from the study of non-social objects. The acquisition and processing of social knowledge requires the consideration of a range of affective, social, cultural and symbolic influences. Concepts predominant within social cognition research includes attribution theory and the concepts of schema, script and prototype. These will be considered along with less mainstream approaches, such as the French tradition of research in social representations theory. A practical exercise will be conducted to illustrate some of the processes central to the study of social cognition.

Assessment: Final examination and report of the practical exercise.

Text-books: Fiske, S. & Taylor, S. (1984) *Social cognition* (Reading, Mass., Addison-Wesley); Forgas, J., (ed.) (1981) *Social cognition: perspectives on everyday understandings* (London, Academic Press); Hewstone, M. (1989) *Causal attribution from cognitive processes to collective beliefs* (Oxford, Basil Blackwell). A more extensive reading list will be provided.

7324 Studies in Personality III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 5202 Personality prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: Psychologial studies of personality, including its assessment, development and organisation. One particular theme will be personality in relation to occupational and educational activities and interests.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Holland, J. L., *Making vocational choices; a theory of vocational personalities and work environments* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall, 1985); Lokan, J. J. and Taylor, K. F. (eds.) *Holland in Australia* (Australian Council for Educational Research, 1986). (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.)

5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III

Level: III. *Points value:* 2. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 1967 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: This subject examines the place in Psychology of the phenomena associated with such terms as "consciousness", "awareness" and "experience". Lectures and tutorials deal with the place of these types of concept in an overall scientific programme, considering relevant issues at levels ranging from the philosophical to the physiological. Specific topics covered include the mind-body problem, the feasibility of a reductionist approach, the place of phenomenology and existentialism, and the suggestions of physiologists on the nature of the mechanisms that might underlie consciousness.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.

HONOURS LEVEL

4702 Honours Psychology

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Quota: May apply.

Pre-requisites: Students wishing to enrol in 4702 Honours Psychology must have reached a satisfactory standard in 5104 Psychology I, 3149 Psychology II, and third-year level psychology subjects with a total of at least 12 points value, including the double subject 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III and covering a wide range of content (such as specified in the general rubric to Level III Psychology); or an equivalent sequence of subjects from other degree courses deemed acceptable by the Head of the Department. A satisfactory standard will normally require an overall Credit or Distinction standard in at least one of first, second or third-year assessments of psychology subjects and, in any case, at least a good pass (60% or better) on average for Level III subjects.

Content: Honours in Psychology is a full year's course which will include lectures and discussions on advanced topics. It will also involve the writing of a substantial essay and the presentation of a dissertation embodying the results of, and a survey of the literature relevant to, a research investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of the staff of the Department, or other person nominated by the Department for the purpose.

Assessment: Achievement in the examinations for five half-semester topics provides for approximately half of the assessment of the course; an essay and an empirical research thesis provides for the remainder of the assessment.

SOIL SCIENCE

4633 Soil Biology and Biochemistry

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

For Syllabus details see under Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, Department of Soil Science.

HONOURS LEVEL

6909 Honours Soil Science (B.Sc.)

This subject is offered by the Department of Soil Science and is available under the provisions of Clause 2 of Schedule IV: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit or higher standard pass in appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department.

Requirements: A candidate will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Head of Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

Candidates may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors before 30 November in the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and should be prepared to begin studies in the Department on or about 1 February, or at the beginning of Semester 2.

ZOOLOGY

Zoology, the scientific study of animals, is a very broad subject overlapping with a number of other disciplines. Because the department is small, areas of staff expertise are limited but with research strengths in Systematics & Taxonomy, Comparative Physiology and Marine and Freshwater Ecology. Overall these provide for a department that is strong in teaching and research in environmental biology.

3174 Biology I is the Level I subject offered jointly by the Departments of Botany and Zoology. A single semester subject, 7940 Genetics and Evolution I, is a companion course recommended for those intending to major in Zoology. One Level II subject, 3472 Zoology II is offered and there are five subjects at Level III reflecting the research interests of the academic staff. To proceed to Honours Zoology students normally need to achieve a credit in three third level Zoology subjects.

The required sequence of study for a B.Sc. with a major in Zoology and for Honours degrees in Zoology is 3174 Biology I, 3472 Zoology II and at least three and advisably four of the Level III subjects offered by the Department. Students may pursue a major in Environmental Biology by taking designated Level III subjects in Zoology in conjunction with designated subjects in Botany and then proceed to Honours in Environmental Biology if they achieve a credit level in subjects that can be presented for the major.

The Zoology Department believes that knowledge of genetics and molecular biology, chemistry and statistics is basic to modern zoological research and recommends that students intending to proceed to third year should take 7940 Genetics and Evolution I, 6878 Chemistry I and 5543 Statistics I.

LEVEL I

3174 Biology I

Level: I. *Points value:* 6. *Duration:* Full year.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work a week.

Content: The subject introduces the major fields of biology and is the major pre-requisite for further studies in the biological sciences. It does not assume previous biological knowledge. Topics include: cells structure and function; biochemical concepts — respiration, photosynthesis, enzymes, energy flow; membranes, DNA, RNA, protein synthesis; introductory genetics; plant biology, including germination, growth, transport systems; plant diversity and evolution; the structure and physiology of vertebrates; major invertebrate phyla; ecology; evolution including natural selection, the origin of species, human evolution.

Assessment: End of semester examinations; laboratory practical work and an essay.

Text-book: Curtis, H. and Barnes, N. S., *Biology*, 5th edn. (Worth).

LEVEL II

3472 Zoology II

Level: II. *Points value:* 8. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3174 Biology I (Div. 1) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 6 hours of practical work a week.

Content: The first semester is concerned with the diversity, phylogeny and biology of the invertebrates, including entomology and the biology of parasites, and with the phylogeny and biology of the vertebrates. The second semester is concerned with topics in physiology, namely energetics of organisms, intermediary metabolism, gas exchange, nerves, muscles and sense organs; with the ecology of animal populations including sampling statistics, population growth models, competition and predation; and with evolutionary mechanisms, speciation, and major trends in animal evolution, systematics and biogeography.

Assessment: Two theory and one practical examination; essay; project on biology of insects; laboratory practical work.

Text-books: Barnes, R. D., *Invertebrate zoology* 5th edn. (Saunders College); Begon, M. et. al., *Ecology: individuals populations and communities* (Blackwell); *Either* Gordon, M. S., *Animal physiology,* 4th edn. (Macmillan) *or* Schmidt-Nielson, K., *Animal physiology* 3rd edn. (Cambridge U.P.); Pough, F. H. et. al., *Vertebrate life* (3rd edn.) (Macmillan).

LEVEL III

5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 6878 Chemistry I, 3472 Zoology II (Div. 1) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 seminar and 4 hours of practical work a week.

Content: This subject covers the intersection between three biological fields - physiology, ecology and behaviour — and examines some of the ways animals are adapted to the environments in which they live. In many cases, these are adaptations to severe environments such as deserts, polar regions, high altitude and deep sea, where nature poses apparently insurmountable problems to survival. One approach is to examine the exchanges between the animal and its environment. Another approach is to look at the physiology of animals with different life styles, including for example, flying birds, swimming fish, warm blooded dinosaurs, air-breathing fish, deep diving seals, burrowing frogs, etc.

Assessment: Continuous assessment quizzes, examinations, seminar and practical work.

Text-books: Either: Gordon, M. S., *Animal physiology; principles and adaptations* 4th edn. (MacMillan), or Schmidt-Nielsen, K., *Animal physiology: adaptation and environment* 4th edn. (Cambridge).

5464 Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3472 Zoology II (Div. 1) or an acceptable equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week.

Content: This subject explores a wide range of topics concerned with the evolution, systematics and biogeography of vertebrate and invertebrate animals. The characteristics of taxa examined include biological, ecological and morphological features. Topics discussed may include the following. The history, importance and practice of taxonomy; diverse approaches to classification and phylogeny; reproduction, development and growth; the evolution and distribution of southern hemisphere biotas; effects of ecological and geological factors on distribution; islands and the role of systematics and biogeography in conservation; extinction; conservation and climatic change.

Assessment: Examination and practical assignments.

Text-books: A series of key research papers and chapters will be made available on loan.

8896 Freshwater Ecology

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Pre-requisites: 3472 Zoology II (Div. 1).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week, plus 3 days field work.

Content: An introduction to the ecological characteristics of inland waters (lakes and streams), with emphasis on Australian environments. Topics discussed include the physical and chemical features of lakes, the plant and animal communities of lakes and rivers, physiological adaptations of aquatic animals and the impact of man on inland waters. Environments given particular attention include the River Murray, streams, lakes and reservoirs, salt lakes and ponds.

Assessment: Final examination; practical assessment.

Text-books: Moss, B., *Ecology of freshwaters: man and medium,* 2nd edn. (Blackwell Scientific).

9035 Marine Ecology

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3472 Zoology II (Div. 1) or an acceptable equivalent.

Assumed knowledge: 5543 Statistics 1 or equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 5 hours practical work a week, plus 5 days of fieldwork shortly before the beginning of Semester 1.

Content: Ecology of populations and communities, with emphasis on quantitative and experimental approaches. Specific topics will include the ecology of modular animals, larval ecology, the significance of life-histories, relationships between animals and their resources, marine fouling, environmental impact assessment, marine zooplankton, production and transfers between tropic levels, fish biology, fisheries management and aquaculture. The field camp will include a small project which may be done at another time by any student unable to attend the camp; practical work during semester will involve excursions to local shores, analysis of field samples and data, and use of computer models.

Assessment: Practical reports (including literature review on the project) and examination.

Text-books: Begon, M., *et al., Ecology: Individuals, populations and communities* (Blackwell); Pitcher, T. J. & Hart, P. J. B. *Fisheries ecology* (Croom Helm); Hammond, L. & Synnot, R. (eds) *Australian marine biology* (Longman Cheshire).

1427 Research Methods in Zoology

Level: III. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 3472 Zoology II (Div. 1) or an acceptable equivalent.

Assumed knowledge: 5543 Statistics I or equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 5 hours of practical work a week.

Content: An introduction to systematic methods of collection, analysis and reporting of field and laboratory data, and basic experimental design.

Lectures will outline the nature of research and

the value of experimental methods. A knowledge of basic statistics is assumed and students with no relevant experience may need to undertake additional reading. Experimental design will be emphasized, and the elements of statistical tests particularly analysis of variance will be considered in a biological context. Practical work will complement methods introduced in lectures and will also incorporate an introduction to applications of microcomputers in zoology.

Assessment: Examination; practical assignments.

Text-books: Zar, J. H., 1984 *Biostatistical analysis*, 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall).

HONOURS LEVEL

5417 Honours Zoology

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Students enrolled in at least three Level III Zoology subjects who wish to take an Honours degree in Zoology should consult the Head of the Department some time during Semester II.

Pre-requisites: As a rule, for entry into Honours Zoology, students must have attained a credit or better in appropriate Level III Zoology subjects to the value of nine points.

Requirements: Candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Zoology, to carry out research in this area, and to present the results in a written thesis. They must also complete other assignments, including seminars and essays, as prescribed.

Students normally are expected to begin work in February, and to work full-time at their courses throughout the year. Under special circumstances, by permission of the Head of Department the period of study can commence in Semester II to allow the research project to be pursued over the summer season.

7530 Honours Environmental Biology

Level: Honours. *Points value:* 24. *Duration:* Full year.

Pre-requisites: Normally, an average Credit standard in Level III subjects to a value of 9 points that can be presented for the major in Environmental Biology.

Environmental Biology Honours is organized jointly by the Departments of Botany and Zoology. Candidates will normally spend some of their time working in each Department. Candidates are expected to study Environmental Biology more deeply and to carry out a research exercise and present the results in a written thesis. They will also write a review on an applied environmental subject and be set a reading list and other assignments. The thesis, review and other assignments will be on topics relevant to environmental science and there will be emphasis on the kinds of communication — written and oral — expected of an environmental scientist.

Interested students should consult the Head of either Department during the final year of the Ordinary degree course. The Honours course normally commences at the beginning of February, but under certain circumstances commencement at the beginning of second semester is possible.

THE HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN ASSOCIATION WITH THE CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION FOR ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM (CEED)

In certain disciplines the course for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science may be undertaken in conjunction with the CEED program whereby students undertake their projects in association with an external organisation which employs persons trained in the discipline concerned. Students spend eight weeks in the long vacation period working with the employer organisation and receive some financial recompense.

Interested students must apply to the Head of the relevant Department in Semester 1 of the year preceding that in which they plan to take the Honours course. If accepted they will then take the subject 4384 Industry Practicum (Science) as a preparation during Semester 2 of that year.

4384 Industry Practicum (Science)

Level: III. *Points value:* Nil. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Contact hours: 13 hours lecture/tutorial.

Content: This subject provides students with the skills and preparation to undertake an industry related research project. Topics in reseach, design and documentation, project planning, time management, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry-linked project will be commenced.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MARINE AND FRESHWATER ECOLOGY AND MANAGEMENT
GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TERRESTRIAL ECOLOGY AND MANAGEMENT

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be Graduate Certificates in;
   Marine and Freshwater Ecology and Management
   Terrestrial Ecology and Management
A candidate may hold more than one Graduate Certificate.

2. An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:
(a) have qualified for a degree in science of the University or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose, and
(b) have obtained approval of the Departments of Botany and Zoology.

3. Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Regulation 2 but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and comply with conditions as prescribed in the schedules.

5. Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Certificate; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each Department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

7. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Faculty shall determine.

8. No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

9. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

10. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

Regulation: Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor.

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1A. The following shall be subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Marine and Freshwater Ecology and Management (12 points):

5823 Ecological Data Collection, Analysis and Modelling	3
5408 Ecology and Management of Marine Environments	4.5
9448 Ecology and Management of Inland Waters	4.5

1B. The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Terrestrial Ecology and Management (12 points):

5517 Biological Statistics and Information	2
8101 Ecological Processes in Dry Terrestrial Ecosystems	6
6317 Approaches to Management	4

SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Marine and Freshwater Ecology and Management a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from Schedule 1A.

2. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Terrestrial Ecology and Management a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from Schedule 1B.

3. The Faculty may, in appropriate circumstances, allow a candidate to substitute one or more alternative subjects in lieu of the subjects listed in Schedule 1A or 1B, on the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments of Botany and Zoology.

4. The subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Graduate Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

5. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, it may vary the provisions of clauses 1-5 above.

SYLLABUSES

For details of the content of the subjects, please refer to the Syllabuses for the Master of Science in Ecological Management.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHYSICS

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Certificate in Physics.

2. An applicant for the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall have qualified for a degree of the University of Adelaide or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose; and obtained the approval of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

3. Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in Regulation 2 but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one semester or part-time study extending over at least two semesters.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Science, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Certificate; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each Department or Centre concerned subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Faculty shall determine.

7. No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

8. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

9. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate will cease to be enrolled for the degree.

Regulation: Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor.

SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. A candidate for the Graduate Certificate shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work and practical work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in a selection of options to an aggregate value of at least 12 points, including at least 5 points from options at Honours level. The options may be chosen from:

(i) Level III subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics;

(ii) Level III subjects and Honours options offered by another Department of the University where appropriate; and

(iii) the following subjects which each have a value of 2.5 points:

2695 Advanced Astrophysics
9766 Advanced Atmospheric Physics
6080 Advanced Electromagnetism
5019 Atomic and Molecular Physics
4928 Cosmology
2255 Experimental Methods
4578 Gauge Theory
3927 General Relativity
4476 Laser Physics and Non-linear Optics

9036 Nuclear and Radiation Physics
3907 Nuclear Theory and Particle Physics
4060 Quantum Theory and Particle Physics
3681 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Fields
5938 Statistical Mechanics and Many Body Theory

2. The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to undertake additional work needed as background to the course.

SYLLABUSES

The Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics offers a course leading to the Graduate Certificate in Physics. The aim of the course is to enable graduates of physics, or graduates of a related discipline, to further their knowledge of physics and obtain skills for career advancement or, in special cases, prepare to entry into the research program offered by the Department.

Graduates wishing to enrol should consult the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics for advice and details of the options available. They are requested to commence their enquiries approximately two months before the semester in which they wish to commence their studies. The course will have a coherent theme. The initial selection of options will be made at the time of enrolment by the student in consultation with the Department, according to the student's background and interests. The course must be approved formally by the Head of Department or nominee.

For Syllabus details see Master of Science (Physics) section.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE EDUCATION

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Certificate in Science Education.

2. An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

(a) have qualified for a degree in science or mathematics and a Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose.

(b) have completed such other work as may be prescribed in the schedules.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Regulation 2 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and comply with conditions as prescribed in the schedules.

5. Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Certificate; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

7. In special cases, on written application by the candidate, and on the advice of the Faculty, a candidate may be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

8. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Certificate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Certificate.

Regulations allowed 1 March, 1990. 13 Feb. 1992: 6(b).

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(Made by the Council under Regulation 6.)

1A. The following shall be the subjects for the **GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE EDUCATION/PHYSICS**.

GROUP A
Core Subject (3 points)
6217 Teaching/Learning Physics in the Secondary School
Optional Subjects (1.5 points each)
Educational Measurement and Evaluation
Microprocessors and Computers in Physics Education
Elements of Physics Curriculum Design
Physics Problem Solving
The Role of Practical Work in Physics Education
History and Methodology of Science
Educational Research and the Physics Teacher

GROUP B
Core Subject (3 points)
2398 Concepts of Physics (Science Education)

Optional Subjects (1.5 points each)
Mechanics (Science Education)
Electromagnetism (Science Education)
Electronics (Science Education)
Waves (Science Education)
Atomic and Nuclear Physics (Science Education)
Heat and Thermodynamics (Science Education)
Physics Project (Science Education)

GROUP C
Other science or science education subjects which may be offered from time to time, by this or other institutions, that are approved for the purpose by the Dean (or nominee).
A maximum of one subject from the following list of subjects offered by the Department of Education may be taken in lieu of a core subject or two optional subjects:
1595 Making Sense of the Scientific World
8950 Project (Science Education)
2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education
8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula

1B. The following shall be the subjects for the **GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE EDUCATION/CHEMISTRY.**

GROUP A
Core subject (3 points)
8132 Teaching/Learning Chemistry in Secondary Schools.

Optional Subjects (1.5 points each)
Educational Measurement and Evaluation
Computers in Chemical Education
Elements of Chemical Curriculum Design
Problem Solving in Chemistry
Practical work in the School Chemical Curriculum
The Methodology of Chemical Science
Educational Research and the Chemistry Teacher

GROUP B
Core Subjects (3 points)
1202 The General Concepts of Chemistry

Optional subjects (1.5 points)
Chemistry of the Environment (Science Education)
From Atoms to Molecules (Science Education)
Electrons and Atoms (Science Education)
Topics in Current Chemistry (Science Education)
Chemistry and Life (Science Education)
Chemical and Physical Change (Science Education)
Chemical Industry in Australia (Science Education)

GROUP C
Other science or science education subjects which may be offered from time to time by this or other institutions, that are approved for the purpose by the Dean (or nominee).
A maximum of one subject from the following list of subjects offered by the Department of Education may be taken in lieu of a core subject or two optional subjects:
1595 Making Sense of the Scientific World
8950 Project (Science Education)
2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education
8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula

1C. The following shall be the subjects for the **GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE EDUCATION/BIOLOGY**:
Subjects (1 point each)
Bioethics and experimental design
Developmental biology and gene regulation
Environmental biology A: Ecology of aquatic systems
Environmental biology B: Animal/Plant relations
Fertilization and reproduction
Genetic engineering and recombinant DNA techniques
Genetics and molecular biology
Immunology
Molecular evolution
Plant breeding and disease resistance
The biology of cancer
The biology of bacteria and viruses

2. The availability of the courses and of particular subjects is conditional on the availability of staff and facilities, and on student demand.

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Science Education/Physics or Chemistry a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from either **Schedule IA** or **Schedule IB** with an aggregate points value of at least 12 satisfying the following requirements:
(a) Unless otherwise permitted by the Faculty, the subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate must include both core subjects, 2 optional subjects from Group A and 2 from Group B. The Faculty may, in appropriate circumstances, allow a candidate to substitute for a core subject, 2 optional subjects from the same group.
(b) The Faculty may, in appropriate circumstances, allow a candidate to substitute one or more Group C subjects for subjects required under (a) above.
2. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Science Education/Biology, a candidate shall satis-

factorily complete subjects listed in **Schedule IC** to the value of at least 12 points.

3. The subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Graduate Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

4. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of their Graduate Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Dean (or nominee).

5. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. The syllabus for each subject for the Graduate Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be three classifications of pass: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

7. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1 to 5 above.

SYLLABUSES

PHYSICS

The Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics offers a Graduate Certificate in Science Education which is intended for teachers of physics in secondary schools. The subjects are in two groups. Group A subjects are largely methodological and Group B subjects deal with physics as a discipline. The syllabuses for the core subjects are as follows.

6217 Teaching/Learning Physics in the Secondary School

Points value: 3.

Content: This subject introduces teachers to significant knowledge and skills which will assist them to facilitate meaningful learning of physics by their students. Emphasis is placed on teaching and learning strategies and assessment procedures which encourage students to be active participants in the learning process and to accept increasing responsibility for their own learning.

Topics considered include preconceptions that students bring to physics classes and how to identify and modify them, learning through guided experiences, questioning and explanations, group work, the role of language, problem solving, demonstrations and student practical work, gender inclusive teaching strategies, curriculum materials, and assessment.

A teaching/learning sequence developed from the SCIS learning cycle is discussed as a means of integrating a wide range of strategies as an example of a theory of instruction based upon an understanding of how children learn.

References: Fensham, P. ed. *Development and dilemmas in science education* (Falmer Press, 1988); Head, J., *Personal response to science* (C.U.P., 1985); Karplus, R., et. al. *Science teaching and the development of reasoning — physics* (University of California, 1977); Lunetta, V. N. and Novick, S., *Inquiring and problem solving in the physical sciences* (Kendall Hunt, 1982); Nellist, J. and Nicholl, B., *ASE Science teachers handbook* (Hutchinson, 1986); Novak, J. and Gowin, B., *Learning how to learn* (C.U.P., 1984); Osborne, R. and Freyberg, P., *Learning in science* (Heinemann, 1985); Solomon, J., *Teaching children in the laboratory* (Croom Helm, 1980); Warren, J., *The teaching of physics* (Butterworths, 1965); White, R., *Learning science* (Blackwell, 1988); Woolnough, B. and Allsop, T., *Practical work in science* (C.U.P., 1985); Nuffield Curriculum materials for "O" and "A" level.

Selected journal articles from: South Australian science teachers journal; Australian science teachers journal; School science review; The physics teacher; Physics education; American journal of physics; Physics today; Research in science education; Science education; Journal of research in science education; Studies in science education; International journal of science education (formerly the European Journal of Science Education).

2398 Concepts of Physics (Science Education)

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Content: This subject provides an overview of the main areas of physics and the concepts they embody, prior to a study of selected areas in more depth in the optional subjects. Areas examined are mechanics, fluids, heat, waves and sound, electromagnetism, optics, quantum physics and relativity. The emphasis is on a largely qualitative understanding of the phenomena, so as to directly facilitate subsequent verbal classroom explanations, and also to provide a solid basis upon which to build the more quantitative treatment in the optional subjects to follow. Much of the subject is spend on individual readings from the text and subsequent participation in tutorial discussions on the set exercises.

Text-book: Hewitt, P. G., *Conceptual physics* 6th edn. (Scott, Foresman, 1989).

CHEMISTRY

The Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry offers a Graduate Certificate in Science Education in Chemistry which is intended for secondary school teachers of chemistry. The subjects are in two groups. The Group A subjects are largely methodological and the Group B subjects deal with chemistry as a discipline.

8132 Teaching/Learning Chemistry in Secondary Schools

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 1.

Content: The subject is designed to provide the understanding and skills needed to present chemistry to students as a significant and important science.

1202 The General Concepts of Chemistry

Points value: 3. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Content: A review of the development of chemical and physical ideas and their similarities and differences. What is chemistry? The subject will emphasise the integrated use of concepts and ideas from different aspects of chemical science in providing a qualitative (and where appropriate, a quantitative) interpretation and explanation for chemical phenomena and processes. The subject will be taught largely through tutorial discussions and guided presentations by the students.

Text-book: There is no single suitable text-book, and text material will consist of appropriate journal articles. A reading list will be available in the Course Pamphlet.

BIOLOGY

The Biological Science Departments offer a Graduate Certificate in Science Education/Biology which is intended for the professional development of teachers of Biology in secondary schools.

The course consists of a number of relatively self-contained educational packages termed **topic modules.** Each topic module aims to highlight a fundamental scientific question in biology, and the various experimental approaches that have been and are currently being used to investigate the problem. In addition, topic modules will contain, as an integral component, material aimed at assisting teachers with the knowledge and skills needed to present biology as a science of fundamental relevance to everyday life. Topic modules will be related to the Year 11 and Year 12 (Stages I and II) SSABSA Biology Syllabuses, and will be presented by lectures, tutorials and practical classes. Topic modules will vary somewhat from year to year, depending on the availability of staff and the needs of Biology teachers.

Contact hours: Each topic module will require approximately 10 hours contact time comprising three 1-hour lectures, three 1-hour tutorials and 4 hours of practicals.

In addition there will be a two-day field trip as part of the course.

Content: The content of each topic module is described by its title.

Assessment: Based on written assignments.

Texts: To be advised on commencement of course.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN AQUATIC AND TERRESTRIAL ECOLOGY AND MANAGEMENT

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Aquatic and Terrestrial Ecology and Management.

2. Except as provided for in Regulation 3 an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:
(a) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University; and
(b) have obtained the approval of the Departments of Botany and Zoology.

3. Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Regulation 2 but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or part-time study extending over at least two years and comply with the conditions as prescribed in the Schedules.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidate who has passed subjects in other Faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Faculty shall determine. Otherwise no subject counted for any other award of the University shall be counted as part of the requirement for the Graduate Diploma.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

9. A person who holds the Graduate Certificate in Marine and Freshwater Ecology and Management or the Graduate Certificate in Terrestrial Ecology and Management shall surrender it before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Aquatic and Terrestrial Ecology and Management.

Regulations: Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor.

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. The following will be the subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Aquatic and Terrestrial Ecology and Management (24 points):

5823	Ecological Data Collection, Analysis and Modelling	3
5408	Ecology and Management of Marine Environments	4.5
9448	Ecology and Management of Inland Waters	4.5
5517	Biological Statistics and Information	2
8101	Ecological Processes in Dry Terrestrial Ecosystems	6
6317	Approaches to Management	4

SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Aquatic and Terrestrial Ecology and Management a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects listed in Schedule I to an aggregate points value of 24 satisfying the following requirements.

2. The Faculty may, in the appropriate circumstances, allow a candidate to substitute one or more subjects with an approved alternative on the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments of Botany and Zoology.

3. The subjects presented for the Graduate Diploma shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Graduate Diploma or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

4. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

5. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, it may vary the provisions of clauses 1-4 above.

SYLLABUSES

For details of the content of the subjects refer to the Syllabuses for the Master of Science in Ecological Management.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSICS

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Physics.

2. Except as provided for in Regulation 3 an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:

(a) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

(b) have obtained the approval of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under Regulation 2 but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or part-time study extending over at least two years.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he or she has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Graduate Diploma in Physics, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine. Otherwise no subject counted for any other award of the University shall be counted as part of the requirement for the Diploma.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8. (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(c) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(d) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiner shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Physics.

Regulations allowed 1 March 1990. 13 Feb. 1992: 5(b).

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. A candidate for the diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work and practical work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in a selection of Level III subjects and Honours options* offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics, or another Department of the University where appropriate, to an aggregate value of at least 16 points.

2. 6089 Diploma Project (Physics): In addition to the coursework each student will be expected to be associated with one of the research groups of the Department and to complete a project chosen in consultation with and supervised by a member of the group. The project has a value of 8 points.

*Notes (not forming part of the Schedules). The Honours options may be chosen from the following subjects which each have a value of 2.5 points.

2695 Advanced Astrophysics
9766 Advanced Atmospheric Physics
6080 Advanced Electromagnetism
5019 Atomic and Molecular Physics
4928 Cosmology
2255 Experimental Methods
4578 Gauge Theory
3927 General Relativity
4476 Laser Physics and Non-linear Optics
9636 Nuclear and Radiation Physics
3907 Nuclear Theory and Particle Physics
4060 Quantum Mechanics and Particle Physics
3681 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Fields
5938 Statistical Mechanics and Many Body Theory

and any other subjects that may be approved by the Dean (or nominee).

The number to be offered in any year will be dependent on staff availability and student demand.

SYLLABUSES

The Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics offers a Graduate Diploma in Physics which may be taken in one year of full-time study or two or more years of part-time study. The aim of the course is to assist graduates of physics, or graduates in related disciplines, to further their knowledge of physics and to gain familiarity with experimental and computational techniques in areas of current research.

The course comprises coursework subjects to an aggregate value of at least 16 points, and a diploma project, having a value of 8 points.

Coursework options will normally be selected from Level III subjects and Honours subjects offered by the Department, but may also be taken from courses given in other departments, where appropriate. No subject or option counted toward another course may be counted towards the diploma. The course will have a coherent theme. The initial selection of options is made at enrolment time by the student in consultation with the Department, according to the students background, interests, and choice of diploma project.

The diploma project will normally be in the field of one of the research groups in the Department and will involve the student in the work of the group. Emphasis will be placed on gaining practical experience with modern research tools, using the Department's experimental and computing facilities.

Graduates wishing to enrol should consult the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics for advice and details of the options available. They are requested to commence their enquiries approximately two months before the semester in which they wish to begin their studies. At enrolment time, options are selected in consultation with the Department, and the course must be approved formally by the Head of Department or nominee.

For syllabus details see Master of Science (Physics).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. The following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science (a) Bachelors of Science, (b) Bachelors of Agricultural Science, and (c) others having qualified for a degree, whose academic qualifications are accepted by the Faculty of Science as sufficient:

Provided that, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

1A. Unless an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or Agricultural Science or a qualification accepted by the Faculty as being equivalent has been obtained, the applicant shall before being admitted as a candidate complete a course of study as prescribed by the Faculty and pass a qualifying examination of an Honours standard. This shall be completed within one year if the study is undertaken on a full-time basis or two years if it is undertaken on a part-time or external basis except where the Faculty grants an extension of time.

2. A candidate who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Agricultural Science or its equivalent in a university recognised by the University of Adelaide may proceed to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science at the expiration of one year from the date of his admission to the Honours degree of Bachelor; no other candidate shall proceed to the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of the beginning of his candidature.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is his own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions to science in support of his candidature.

4. A person seeking enrolment as a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar and shall submit as part of his application, a statement of his academic standing, accompanied, in the case of a person who is not a graduate of the University of Adelaide, by acceptable proof of such standing and an outline of the research work or investigation on which he intends to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Science, if it approves the subject of his research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his work.

5. A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time or part-time study, or as an external student. Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty;

(ii) in the case of a part-time or external candidate, not less than two years nor more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

6. The Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners to report upon the thesis and any supporting papers that the candidate may submit. The Board of Examiners may require any candidate to pass an examination in the branch of science to which his original research or investigation is cognate.

7. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or Doctor of Science whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon it, not to be of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Doctor but of sufficient merit for the degree of Master may be admitted to the degree of Master provided that he is qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

8. On completion of his work a candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

9. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed annually by the Faculty under the provisions of clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners

shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Science be admitted to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science.

Regulations allowed 7 December, 1939.

Amended: 14 Dec. 1944: 1A, 6; 8 Dec. 1949: 7; 15 Jan. 1959: 1A; 16 Mar. 1961: 8; 4 Apr. 1963: 1; 12 Dec. 1963 1A, 4; 28 Feb. 1974: 1, 1A, 3, 10; 23 Jan. 1975: 9; 15 Jan. 1976: 9; 8 Feb. 1979: 1A; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 8; 24 Feb. 1983: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5; 24 Mar. 1988: 1A. 21 Feb. 1991: 1. 13 Feb. 1992: 1.

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF SCIENCE (APPLIED PHYSICS)
MASTER OF SCIENCE (ASTROPHYSICS)
MASTER OF SCIENCE (ATMOSPHERIC PHYSICS)
MASTER OF SCIENCE (OPTICAL AND LASERS PHYSICS)
MASTER OF SCIENCE (THEORETICAL PHYSICS)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be the following degrees:
   Master of Science (Applied Physics)
   Master of Science (Astrophysics)
   Master of Science (Atmospheric Physics)
   Master of Science (Optical and Lasers Physics)
   Master of Science (Theoretical Physics)

2. (a) The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Physics of the University of Adelaide or of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University; or
(b) The Faculty may accept a candidate who has qualified for an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science of the University of Adelaide, or another institution accepted by the University for the purpose, with a major sequence in Physics and appropriate professional experience; or
(c) Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in Regulation 2(a) but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

3. A candidate admitted under Regulation 2(b) or Regulation 2(c) may be required to undertake such preliminary work as the Faculty may determine.

4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(i) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the schedules; and

(ii) present a satisfactory research report on a subject approved by the Head of Department.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each Department or Centre concerned subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and research report shall be completed in not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

7. On the completion of the research report the candidate shall lodge with the Head of Department two copies of the research report prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No research report or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

8. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

Regulations: Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor.

SCHEDULE

COURSE OF STUDY

1. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Science every candidate for the degree shall satisfactorily complete units to the value of at least 36 points from the following components:

(a) Coursework comprising options with an aggregate value of at least 16 points. These options may be chosen from:

(i) Level III subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics;

(ii) Level III subjects and Honours options offered by another Department of the University where appropriate; and

(iii) the following subjects which each have a value of 2.5 points.

2695 Advanced Astrophysics
9766 Advanced Atmospheric Physics
6080 Advanced Electromagnetism
5019 Atomic and Molecular Physics
4928 Cosmology
3927 General Relativity
2255 Experimental Methods
4578 Gauge Theory
4476 Laser Physics and Non-linear Optics
9636 Nuclear and Radiation Physics
3907 Nuclear Theory and Particle Physics
4060 Quantum Mechanics and Particle Physics
3681 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Fields
5938 Statistical Mechanics and Many Body Theory.

(b) An advanced topic in Applied Physics, Astrophysics, Atmospheric Physics, Optical Lasers or Theoretical Physics with a value of 8 points.

(c) An approved research project with a value of 12 points.

2. There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. A pass in a research project shall be classified as satisfactory.

3. The Faculty of Science may grant status in subjects for Honours or postgraduate study undertaken in another course in the University or in another university or tertiary institution.

4. A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study and choice of supervisor or supervisors must be approved by the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics at enrolment each year.

5. The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to undertake additional work needed as background to the course, where a student has not completed an honours degree.

SYLLABUSES

The Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics offers a course leading to the degree of Master of Science in a special physics topic. The special topics offered are Applied Physics, Atmospheric Physics, Astrophysics, Optics and Lasers, and Theoretical Physics. The aim of the course is to enable graduates of physics, or graduates of a related discipline, to further their knowledge of physics and prepare for entry into the research program offered by the Department or obtain skills for career advancement.

Graduates wishing to enrol should consult the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics for advice and details of the options available. They are requested to commence their enquiries approximately two months before the semester in which they wish to begin their studies. The initial selection of options will be made at the time of enrolment by the student in consultation with the Department, according to the student's background, interests and choice of special topic. The course options and project topic must be formally approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

Syllabuses for the subjects listed in the Schedule above and in the Schedules for the Graduate Certificate in Physics and Graduate Diploma in Physics are as follows. (Syllabuses for Level III subjects may be found under the B.Sc.)

2695 Advanced Astrophysics

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Content: Application of radioactive transfer in astrophysics, and studies of the interstellar medium and magnetic fields. Cosmic ray acceleration and propagation; gamma-ray astrophysics.

Assessment: Written examination and marked assignments.

Text-books: Details available from Department.

9766 Advanced Atmospheric Physics

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Content: A review of radiation and fluid dynamics and their role in planetary atmospheres and ionospheres.

Assessment: Written examination and marked assignments.

Text-books: Details available from Department.

6080 Advanced Electromagnetism

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Content: Boundary value problems, with applications to electrostatics and magnetostatics, time varying fields, and radiating systems.

Assessment: Written examination and marked assignments.

Text-books: Details available from Department.

5019 Atomic and Molecular Physics

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Content: A review of atomic structure theory. The dynamics and spectra of small molecules.

Assessment: Written examination and marked assignments.

Text-books: Details available from Department.

4928 Cosmology

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Content: Theoretical and observational foundations of cosmology; relativistic theories, black body radiations, and inflation and galaxy formation.

Assessment: Written examination and marked assignments.

Text-books: Details available from Department.

2255 Experimental Methods

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Content: An introduction to statistical and Fourier techniques, with applications to experimental design and data analysis.

Assessment: Written examination and marked assignments.

Text-books: Details available from Department.

4578 Gauge Theory

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Content: An introduction to quantized non-Abelian gauge theories, including Feynman diagrams, weak models, and quantum chromodynamics.

Assessment: Written examination and marked assignments.

Text-books: Details available from Department.

3927 General Relativity

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Content: Outline of differential geometry with applications to General Relativity, including the Schwartzchild solutions, weak fields and gravitational waves.

Assessment: Written examination and marked assignments.

Text-books: Details available from Department.

4476 Laser Physics and Non-Linear Optics

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Assumed knowledge: 1384 Optics.

Content: A review of laser physics and an introduction to non-linear optical phenomena with applications.

Assessment: Written examination and marked assignments.

Text-books: Details available from Department.

9036 Nuclear and Radiation Physics

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Assumed knowledge: Level III Physics.

Content: Production, transmission and detection of ionizing radiation, with applications.

Assessment: Written examination and marked assignments.

Text-books: Details available from Department.

3907 Nuclear Theory and Particle Physics

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Content: A discussion of local gauge theories and particularly quantum chromodynamics, with applications.

Assessment: Written examination and marked assignments.

Text-books: Details available from Department.

4060 Quantum Mechanics and Particle Physics

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Content: Role of symmetry in quantum mechanics with applications to particle physics, including quark models.

Assessment: Written examination and marked assignments.

Text-books: Details available from Department.

3681 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Fields

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Content: Relativistic wave equations, including Dirac equations, spinors, and introduction to field quantization.

Assessment: Written examination and marked assignments.

Text-books: Details available from Department.

5938 Statistical Mechanics and Many Body Theory

Points value: 2.5. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Content: A review of the aims and methods of classical and quantum statistical mechanics, with emphasis on the application of lattice models to phase transitions, and the simulation of quantum field theories.

Assessment: Written examination and marked assignments.

Text-books: Details available from Department.

9517 Advanced Topic in Physics

Points value: 8. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Content: A review of contemporary developments and research in applied physics, astrophysics, atmospheric physics, optical lasers or theoretical physics.

Assessment: Marked assignments and seminar presentations.

Text-books: The Department will refer students to current articles in the scientific literature.

8156 Research Project (M.Sc.Physics)

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Semester 1 or 2.

Content: Research project in the same area as the advanced topic selected for subject 9517 Advanced Topic in Physics.

Assessment: Research project.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF SCIENCE (ECOLOGICAL MANAGEMENT)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Science (Ecological Management).

2. The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified:

(a) for the Graduate Diploma in Aquatic and Terrestrial Management of the University of Adelaide at credit level or an award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose;

(b) for an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science at IIA level or higher of the University of Adelaide or for an award of another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose;

(c) for an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science of the University of Adelaide or for an award of another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose together with suitable professional experience of at least two years.

3. Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in Regulation 2 but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

4. A candidate accepted under Regulation 3 may be required to complete satisfactorily such preliminary work as the Faculty may determine.

5. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(i) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the schedules; and

(ii) present a satisfactory research report on a subject approved by the Faculty.

6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

7. Except with the permission of Faculty, the course for the degree shall normally be completed in not less than three semesters and not more than two years of full-time study and in not less than two years and not more than three years of part-time study.

8. On completion of the research report the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar two copies prepared in accordance with the directions given to candidates from time to time.

9. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the research project.

10. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

11. A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Marine and Freshwater Ecology and Management and/or Terrestrial Ecology and Management, or a Graduate Diploma in Aquatic and Terrestrial Ecology and Management shall surrender it before being admitted to the degree.

Regulations: Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor.

SCHEDULE

COURSE OF STUDY

1. The course of study for the Degree of Master of Science (Ecological Management) shall be made up of two parts. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every candidate for the degree shall complete both Part I and Part II.

2. Part I:

In the first year a candidate shall complete the following subjects:

6317 Approaches to Management	4
5517 Biological Statistics and Information	2
5823 Ecological Data Collection, Analysis and Modelling	3
8101 Ecological Processes in Dry Terrestrial Ecosystems	6
9448 Ecology and Management of Inland Waters	4.5
5408 Ecology and Management of Marine Environments	4.5

3. Part II

A student who obtains a credit average or above in the subjects of Part I may proceed to the second part which shall be:

A research report on an approved research topic in the field of Ecological Management in no less than six months and no more than one year: 12 points.

4. The examiners may recommend that:

(a) the research report be accepted; or

(b) the research report be accepted, subject to amendments being made to the report; or

(c) the research report be not accepted but the candidate be permitted to re-submit it in a revised form; or

(d) the research report be rejected.

SYLLABUSES

6317 Approaches to Management

Points value: 4. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Assumed knowledge: Science at degree level.

Contact hours: 10 lectures and associated practicals and field work or their equivalent per week for 5 weeks, plus two weeks of independent study and assessment.

Content: Approaches to Management: One two-week module (Natural History and Biodiversity of Mediterranean Lands) followed by three one-week modules (GIS and Remote Sensing; Conservation Biology; from theory to practice; Ecological Land Classification). The first module explores various ecological options for the management of terrestrial ecosystems, starting with an overview of the species, their distinctive characteristics and diversity. The second module introduces the nature of remote sensing data, land surface responses and some applications in ecological mapping and monitoring as well as providing hands-on experience with a personal computer based image analysis and ERMS, a grid cell GIS. This is followed by an historical perspective of conservation biology, biodiversity and extinction. Rules of thumb for nature reserves design and management. Population viability analysis as a tool for assessing threatened populations, and endangered species legislation. The fourth module examines the ecology of human-dominated landscapes where the native vegetation cover has been fragmented and persists only in patches. This module has global significance, it will focus on dry sclerophyll forests and shrublands characteristic of southern Australia and contrast these with Western Europe and emphasise the different kinds of environmental change that operate at the landscape level to provide diagnostic features distinguishing between natural and human dominated ones. The course will involve lectures, case studies, group discussions and computer practicals and field excursions.

Assessment: Will be at the completion of the unit and will be tailored to the individual needs of the constituent sections and students. Students will be informed of the relative %'s allocated to each component after class discussion at the start of each section.

Text-books: There are no prescribed text books but a reference list will be provided at the start of each module.

5517 Biological Statistics and Information

Points value: 2. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: Required.

Assumed knowledge: Science at degree level.

Contact hours: 10 lectures and associated practicals and field work or their equivalent per week for 2 weeks, plus two weeks of independent study and assessment.

Content: Biological Statistics and Information: Two, one-week modules (Biological Statistics; Scientific Communication) of full time study. The

first covers the detection and analysis of patterns in terrestrial plant communities. Emphasis will be placed on multivariant computer based methods such as classification and ordination techniques. The second module examines the ways in which this information can be presented and gleaned from various sources. The course comprises lectures, computing workshops and self study.

Assessment: Will be at the completion of the unit and will be tailored to the individual needs of the constituent sections and students. Students will be informed of the relative %'s allocated to each component after class discussion at the start of each section.

Text-books: There are no prescribed texts books but a reference list will be provided at the start of each module.

5823 Ecological Data Collection, Analysis and Modelling

Level: Postgraduate. *Points value:* 3. *Duration:* Semester 1 (includes Summer Semester).

Quota: Required.

Assumed knowledge: Science at degree level.

Contact hours: 10 lectures and associated practicals and field work or their equivalent per week for 4 weeks, plus two weeks of independent study and assessment.

Content: Advanced units in Ecological Data Collection, Analysis and Modelling consisting of two 2-week modules (Research and Survey Methods, Modelling Ecosystems and Populations) of full time study covering advanced biological concepts of data collection and ecosystem modelling. The course comprises lectures, computing workshops and self study exercises covering the design and development of ecosystems models, experimental design and interpretation.

Assessment: Will be at the completion of the unit and will be tailored to the individual needs of the constituent sections and students. Students will be informed of the relative %'s allocated to each component after class discussion at the start of each section.

Text-books: There are no prescribed texts books but a reference list will be provided at the start of each module.

8101 Ecological Processes in Dry Terrestrial Ecosystems

Points value: 6. *Duration:* Semester 2.

Quota: Required.

Assumed knowledge: Science at degree level.

Contact hours: 10 lectures and associated practicals and field work or their equivalent per week for 8 weeks, plus three weeks of independent study and assessment.

Content: Ecological Processes in Dry Terrestrial Ecosystems: Four two-week modules (Plant Growth and Mineral Nutrition in semi-arid climates; An Ecological Basis for the Pastoral Utilisation of semi-arid Rangelands. Plant-Animal Interactions, Pests; Ecology of Fragmented Dry Sclerophyll Forests and Shrublands). These modules explore the nutritional challenges faced by plants growing in mediterranean climates especially dry, acid, low nutrient soils and the adaptations to increase fitness in these environments. The ecological processes governing the expansion and retreat of species, vegetation patterns and how interactions between domestic and pest animals, exotic plants and native vegetation shape the flora and influence management in dry sclerophyll forests, shrublands and rangelands. The course includes lectures, field excursions, group and self-study programs based upon recommended literature.

Assessment: Will be at the completion of the unit and will be tailored to the individual needs of the constituent sections and students. Students will be informed of the relative %'s allocated to each component after class discussion at the start of each section.

Text-books: There are no prescribed texts books but a reference list will be provided at the start of each section.

9448 The Ecology and Management of Inland Waters

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 1 (includes Summer Semester).

Quota: Required.

Assumed knowledge: Science at degree level.

Contact hours: 10 lectures and associated practicals and field work or their equivalent per week for 6 weeks, plus two weeks of independent study and assessment.

Content: The Ecology and Management of Inland Waters: Three two-week modules. The Ecology of Floodplain Rivers, 2 weeks; The Ecology of Lakes, Reservoirs and Wetlands, 2 weeks; Water Resources Management and Conservation, 2 weeks). The first examines the ecology of Floodplain rivers and uses the River Murray as an Australian example of a manipulated river system in a semi-arid climate. The second module examines the interaction between catchment areas and inland aquatic systems, in particular the effects of nutrient loading and water regime on the ecology of these systems. The population ecology of a range of phytoplankton and aquatic plants which emphasises the reasons and causes of cyanobacterial blooms, the impact of the loss of

aquatic macrophytes and biomanipulation as a strategy for improving water and habitat quality. The third module contrasts the principles of water resource management derived from temperature parts of the world with the Australian experience, an experience focussed upon the management of water in semi-arid and sub-tropical climates. It will consider the major physico-chemical and biological features of water in Australia of relevance to their management and conservation. The course will involve lectures, case studies, group discussions and some practicals and field excursions.

Assessment: Will be at the completion of the unit and will be tailored to the individual needs of the constituent sections and students. Students will be informed of the relative %'s allocated to each component after class discussion at the start of each section.

Text-books: There are no specific texts books but a reference list will be provided at the start of each module.

5408 The Ecology and Management of Marine Environments

Points value: 4.5. *Duration:* Semester 1 (includes Summer Semester).

Quota: Required.

Assumed knowledge: Science at degree level.

Contact hours: 10 lectures and associated practicals and field work or their equivalent per week for 6 weeks, plus two weeks of independent study and assessment.

Content: The Ecology and Management of Marine Environments. Three modules (Ecological Processes in Coastal Systems and Marine Population Dynamics, 3 weeks; Marine Pollution Ecology and Aquaculture, 2 weeks; Adaptive Management of Renewable Resources, 1 week). The first examples the population ecology of a variety of marine plants and animals, ranging from the highly mobile to the sessile. The second module examines the ecological effects of marine pollution (nutrients, heavy metals, hydrocarbons etc.), methods of detection, and the design of impact assessment studies and monitoring program to detect low- and high-level contamination, and the ecology of aquaculture systems from extensive to intensive and their impact on the environment. The third module introduces students to the concepts of adaptive management which embraces uncertainty and involves interaction between all people involved in the use of renewable resources from the perspective of the scientific ecologist. The course will involve lectures, group discussions based upon assigned reading, and practical sessions using computers.

Assessment: Will be at the completion of the unit and will be tailored to the individual needs of the constituent sections and students. Students will be informed of the relative %'s allocated to each component after class discussion at the start of each section.

Text-books: There are no prescribed texts books but a reference list will be provided at the start of each module.

MASTER OF SCIENCE (IMMUNOLOGY), (MICROBIOLOGY), (VIROLOGY)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be the following degrees:
Master of Science (Immunology)
Master of Science (Microbiology)
Master of Science (Virology).

2. The Faculty may accept as a candidate for any of the foregoing degrees a person:
(a) who has qualified for a degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science (second class or above) of the University of Adelaide or another institution accepted by the University for the purpose, and who has had at least three years of professiona' work experience, or
(b) who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science of the University of South Australia, or another institution accepted by the University for the purpose, and who has had professional experience in the relevant discipline of at least six years.

3. Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in Regulation 2 but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

4. A candidate accepted under Regulation 2(b) or 3 may be required to complete satisfactorily such preliminary work as the Faculty may determine.

5. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(i) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the relevant schedules; and

(ii) present a satisfactory research report on a subject approved by the Faculty. The research report shall give the results of original research carried out by the candidate.

6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for each of the degrees; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates for each of the degrees.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

7. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the research project shall be completed:

(i) in one year of full-time study; or

(ii) in two years' of part-time study.

8. There shall be three classifications of Pass in all subjects:

Pass with Distinction
Pass with Credit
Pass.

9. On completion of the research report the candidate shall lodge with the Head of Department two copies of the research report prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

10. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the course.

Regulations: Awaiting Senate approval and allowance by Governor.

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: ENGLISH PROFICIENCY

A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either Regulation 2 or 3 and whose native language is not English may be admitted to the course subject to satisfactory performance in an English language test.

SCHEDULE II: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The course of study for the degree shall be completed in one year of intensive work, commencing in mid-January of each year. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Science, every candidate for the degree shall satisfactorily complete units to the value of at least 36 points from the following components:

(a) **Compulsory subject:**

6202	Introduction to Microbiology, Immunology and Virology	6

(b) **Two of the following subjects:**

7689	Advanced Topics in Immunology	9
8121	Advanced Topics in Microbiology	9
3252	Advanced Topics in Virology	9

(c) **One of the following Research Projects:**

1139	Research Project in Immunology	12
7875	Research Project in Microbiology	12
5667	Research Project in Virology	12

SYLLABUSES

STRUCTURE

A total of 36 points is required to complete the degree and candidates will normally be expected to take the Introductory Unit (6 points) two Advanced Units (9 points each) and a Research Project (12 points). The discipline addressed by the research project will define the category of M.Sc. degree awarded.

SUBJECTS

6202 Introduction to Microbiology, Immunology and Virology

Points value: 6. *Duration:* 6 weeks (mid-January to end of February).

Contact hours: 36 lectures and tutorials.

Content: An overview of Immunology, Microbiology and Virology, designed to ensure that all candidates have a similar level of knowledge of these three disciplines and to provide a grounding for the Advanced Units.

ADVANCED UNITS

The units of specialised study initially available will be **Advanced Topics in Immunology, Advanced Topics in Microbiology** and **Advanced Topics in Virology** and candidates will be required to select two of these.

Each unit will involve 2-3 contact hours/week of lectures and/or tutorials for 18 weeks and participation in a series of 9 seminars on selected topics in Modern Immunology, Microbiology and Virology.

6789 Advanced Topics in Immunology

Points value: 9. *Duration:* 18 weeks (March to August).

Contact hours: 45-65 (lectures, tutorials and seminars, 1-1½ hours each).

Content: The content will reflect the remarkable transformation in our understanding of the immune system and its functions that has been provided by the recent advances in cell identification using monoclonal antibodies, cell culture techniques, recombinant DNA methodology and protein chemistry. Detailed consideration will be given to the cellular and molecular aspects of the development of the immune system, and its response to infectious agents, tissue transplants and tumours.

Topics to be covered include: Haemopoietic cells and their differentiation; Organisation of lymphoid tissues; The role of MHC products in the selection T cell repertoire; Antigent processing and presentations; Lymphocyte growth factors and cell surface receptors; Regulation of immune responses; Immunity to parasites, bacteria, tumours and tissue transplants.

8121 Advanced Topics in Microbiology

Points value: 9. *Duration:* 18 weeks (March to August).

Contact hours: 45-65 (lectures, tutorials and seminars; 1-1½ hours each).

Content: In recent years tremendous advances have been made in the characterisation of specific virulence determinants of bacteria and their modes of action, in the response of bacteria to specific environmental stimuli and in the rational basis for the design of vaccines and diagnostic agents. The application of molecular biology and recombinant DNA technology has been instrumental in many of these studies. The aim of this unit is to provide an understanding of how these advances were made and the directions being taken by research in these areas.

Specific topics to be covered include: Molecular basis of bacterial pathogenesis; co-ordinate regulation of virulence determinants of bacteria; heat shock and stress responses; transport systems in bacteria.

3252 Advanced Topics in Virology

Points value: 9. *Duration:* 18 weeks (March to August).

Contact hours: 45-65 (lectures, tutorials and seminars; 1-1½ hours each).

Content: The study of viruses, like many areas of biomedical science, has been revolutionised by the advent of nucleic acid hybridisation and molecular biology. This has permitted studies into the molecular basis of pathogenicity. The aim of this unit is to examine how the above methods, coupled with classical virological techniques are used in modern Virology.

Specific topics to be covered include: Detailed analysis of structure and function of selected viruses; Virus classification; Molecular biology of viruses; Assay and quantitation of viruses; Replication of RNA and DNA viruses; Viral pathogenesis and immune responses to viruses; Control of virus infections (viral vaccines and anti-viral drugs); Role of viruses in cellular transformation; Viroids.

1139 Research Project in Immunology

7875 Research Project in Microbiology

5667 Research Project in Virology

The Syllabus details of each of the three subjects are as follows:

Points value: 12. *Duration:* 19 weeks (September to January).

This part of the course will be taken on an individual basis and will require an independent investigation involving laboratory work, detailed analysis of data or a critical review of a selected topic in the candidate's chosen discipline. Appropriate supervision will be provided and some projects may need to be undertaken outside the Department of Microbiology and Immunology.

During three months of the course candidates will also be expected to attend a series of clinical and research seminars presented by invited speakers which will extend the areas covered in the units of specialised study.

A research report will have to be submitted at the completion of each research project. A period of 6 weeks will be devoted to this purpose (December-mid January).

Assessment: The primary purpose of assessment and examination will be to aid candidates in achieving their academic goals by determining their depth of understanding of their areas of study and, when necessary, identifying problems in order to assist candidates in their training. Ultimately, candidates will have to satisfy the examiners that they have achieved a broad conceptual understanding of their fields of study and have developed the intellectual independence required to maintain their level of expertise after the completion of the course. Components which will contribute to the final assessment will include performance in tutorials, discussion groups and seminars (40%), in written examination and quality of essays (25%) and performance during the research project and the quality of the research report (35%).

Text-books: Reading materials and references to relevant literature in current journals will be provided throughout the course.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF SCIENCE (MEDICAL AND HEALTH PHYSICS)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Science (Medical and Health Physics).

2. (a) The Faculty of Science may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Physics of the University of Adelaide or of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University;

(b) The Faculty may accept a candidate who has qualified for an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science of the University of Adelaide, or another institution accepted by the University for the purpose, with a major sequence in Physics and appropriate practical experience, but may specify preliminary work to be undertaken by the candidate.

(c) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by the Council and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, the Faculty of Science may accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in Regulation 2(a) or 2(b) but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(i) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the schedules; and

(ii) present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Science.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Science, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the thesis shall be completed:

(i) in not less than three semesters nor more than five semesters of full-time study; or

(ii) in not less than five semesters nor more than eight semesters of part-time study.

6. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Science a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

7. On completion of the thesis the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar two copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No thesis or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

8. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the thesis.

9. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations shall be qualified for admission to the degree of Master of Science (Medical and Health Physics).

Regulations allowed: 13 Feb. 1991.

SCHEDULE

(Made by the Council under Regulation 4).

Note: all subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources.

Subjects of Study and Thesis Requirements

1. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Science every candidate for the degree shall complete units to the value of 36 points from the following components, each of which counts as 4 points, and the project, 1(c), which counts as 12 points:

(a) Coursework, comprising the following *compulsory* subjects:

7799 Applied Nuclear and Radiation Physics
4743 Physical Measurement and Instrumentation
3327 Radiation Biology, Protection and Epidemiology
3570 Anatomy and Physiology P

(b) Coursework comprising two of the following *optional* units:

1264 Non-ionizing Radiations
1451 Radiology Physics
2013 Radiotheraphy Physics
4341 Nuclear Medicine Physics
2203 Environmental and Mining Health Physics
8866 Laser Physics

(c) A thesis on an approved short research project with clinical or field application.

2. (a) The course shall be a joint course, co-ordinated amongst the three participating institutions: The University of Adelaide, The University of South Australia and The Royal Adelaide Hospital by a Programme Committee which contains a representative from each.

(b) Students enrolled from the University of Adelaide shall be subject to the regulations and schedules of this university and the degree shall be awarded by this university. However, subjects may be given by staff from either University or the Royal Adelaide Hospital.

3. There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.

4. The Faculty of Science may grant status in subjects for Honours or postgraduate study undertaken in another course in the University or in another university or tertiary institution.

5. A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study and choice of supervisor or supervisors must be approved by the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics (or by the Programme Committee to its co-ordinator) at enrolment each year.

6. The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to undertake additional work needed as background to the compulsory subjects, where a student has not completed an honours degree.

7. The examiners appointed under regulation 9 after interviewing the student, may recommend that:

(a) the thesis be accepted; or

(b) the thesis be not accepted but the candidate be permitted to resubmit it in a revised form; or

(c) the thesis be rejected.

8. In order to satisfy the requirements of the degree a candidate must satisfactorily complete any additional work required under clause 6, pass in each of the compulsory subjects and submit a thesis which is accepted by the Faculty of Science as satisfactory for the purposes of the degree.

SYLLABUSES

This vocational degree aims to provide a bridge between the training of a professional physicist and the specialised knowledge and experience required in a clinical or field situation where the physicist is required to interact effectively with medical, technical and health professionals. It will enable the graduate to become productive more quickly, and will provide research training in an appropriate area of specialised interest. As such, it is a useful preliminary to PhD study.

The degree is a coursework degree, with a significant research project. It involves close co-operation with the Royal Adelaide Hospital and University of South Australia through a Programme Committee. Some coursework subjects may not be offered every year. The masters course is open to qualified graduates from either institution who are approved under the separate regulations. The specialized optional units may be offered with the assistance of visiting lecturers.

It is envisaged that the degree can be completed in three semesters of full-time study including a summer semester for the research project. A total of 36 points is required to complete the degree. Separate units normally count 4 points, except for

the Research Project, 12 points. Status will be given in subjects taken previously up to 8 points.

It is permissible for students to enrol for individual units for credit without intending to complete the masters degree. Such entry is open to graduates in science, medicine or engineering.

Timetable: Detailed timetables are issued at the beginning of each academic semester.

Text-books: Reading lists are provided by the Department throughout the course.

Assessment: Each subject may be examined immediately after formal instruction has been completed, or continuous assessment may be used. On submission of the thesis on the research project, a panel of examiners will interview the student before awarding a grade. In addition candidates are expected to become conversant with the literature in the project area, to attend seminars and may be called upon to give a seminar on their research projects.

COMPULSORY SUBJECTS

7799 Applied Nuclear and Radiation Physics

Duration: Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: Level III Physics and Mathematics.

Content: Systematic properties of nuclei, stability, activities, types of decay and decay schemes and radioactive sources, natural backgrounds and the radioactive decay chains. Models of nuclei such as the liquid drop model which leads to the semi-empirical mass formula, shell model and magic numbers and the collective model are discussed. Nuclear reactions and spectroscopy, activation and source preparation, detectors of charged particles, neutrons and gamma rays, accelerators, reactors and meson factories are looked at. Theory of radiation transport (Boltzmann equation), radiation interaction processes and energy losses, range-energy relations, and shielding for electrons, photons, neutrons and heavy particles.

Assessment: Written examination (50%) and assignments (50%).

Text-books: Hobbie, R. K., *Intermediate physics for medicine and biology* (Wiley); Kaplan, I., *Nuclear physics* (Addison Wesley).

4743 Physical Measurement and Instrumentation

Duration: Semester 1 or 2.

Assumed knowledge: Level III Physics.

Content: General consideration of measurement in a medical environment. Introduction to medical electronics, electrical safety, transducers, sensors, electrocardiogram and intensive care monitoring, medical computing and data processing. Introduction to ionizing and non-ionizing radiation dosimetry, units, dosemeters (ion chambers, solid state detectors, thermoluminescent, chemical and film dosimetry).

Assessment: Assignments and essay (50%), written examination (50%).

Text-books: Martin, A. and Harbison, S. A., *An introduction to radiation protection* 3rd edn. (Chapman and Hall).

3327 Radiation Biology, Protection and Epidemiology

Duration: Semester 1 or 2.

Assumed knowledge: Level I Physics.

Content: Cell biology, radiation genetics, effect of radiation and ultraviolet light on tissues and organs, clinical symptoms, late effects, absorbed dose, LET, RBE, radiation chemistry, genetic doubling doses in animals and man, expectations at low doses (adults vs. embryos), DNA, chromosomal and cellular effects, repair mechanisms and repair-deficient disorders, implications for protection, accidents and emergencies, epidemiological studies, atomic bomb survivors, cancer and background radiation levels, risk factors and risk assessment, preparedness and planning, decontamination, waste-disposal, handling of radioactive sources and X-ray apparatus, statistics, compartmental analysis, acute and chronic exposure, recommendations of ICRP, legislation and codes of practice. Infrared, microwaves and electromagnetic fields.

Assessment: Assignments and essay (50%), written examination (50%).

Text-books: Kiefer, J., *Biological radiation effects* (Springer-Verlag, 1990); Martin, A. and Harbison, S. A., *An introduction to radiation protection* 3rd edn. (Chapman and Hall); Sherwood, L., *Human physiology from cells to systems* (West).

3570 Anatomy and Physiology P

(Taught by University of South Australia, School of Pharmacy and Medical Laboratory Science.)

Duration: Semester 2.

Content: Chordate anatomy and physiology: circulatory system, respiratory system, alimentary system, excretory system, skeletal and muscular system, reproductive system, defence system, nervous system, endocrine systems. Developmental biology: basic processes, control mechanisms, human ecology.

Assessment: Written examination.

Text-books: Tortora, G. J. & Anagnostatas, N. P., *Principals and anatomy and physiology*, 6th edn. (Harper & Rowe).

OPTIONAL SUBJECTS

2203 Environmental and Mining Health Physics

Duration: Semester 1 or Semester 2.

Content: The general mechanisms of physical control, e.g., time/distance/shielding, delay and decay, dilute and disperse, concentrate and contain. The general mechanisms of institutional control, regulatory regimes in Australia, ICRP, NHMRC, State regulations, licencing and registration. The ICRP scheme of things, control of quantitative risk, ALARA principle. Radioactivity in the environment, radon emissions, modelling, pathways, monitoring, the concept of critical group, UNSCEAR. Radiation in the workplace, sealed sources, unsealed sources, natural sources in mining and milling, monitoring and control, accidents and emergencies.

Case studies, e.g., uranium mines, rehabilitated and abandoned sites, rare earth plants, radwaste disposal sites.

Assessment: Assignments (50%), written examination (50%).

Text-books and References: Turner, D. B., *Workbook of atmospheric dispersion modelling* (National Technical Information Service, U.S. Dept. Commerce, 1970); Annals of ICRP, UNSCEAR reports, IAEA documents, Commonwealth Codes of Practice.

8866 Laser Physics

Duration: Semester 1.

Assumed knowledge: Level III Optics.

Content: Introduction to lasers and non-linear optics, interaction of light with matter, probability of emission and absorption, stimulated emission, Bose-Einstein statistics, coherence. Laser resonators, Fabry-Perot, classification of resonators, graded reflectivity, geometrics, rings, gaussian waves, diffraction, modes. Macroscopic description of gain medium, disperson, rate equations, saturation, broadening, hole-burning, opto-coupling, pulsed lasers, Q-switching, mode-locking, second harmonic generation, holography. Particular lasers and their medical applications, e.g., to surgery, lithotripsy, opthalmology, angioplasty etc.

Assessment: Assignments (50%), examination (50%).

Text-book: Guenther, R., *Modern optics* (Wiley).

1264 Non-ionizing Radiations

Duration: Semester 1 or Semester 2.

Content: Study of UV, ultrasound and electromagnetic waves and their effect on living tissue. Electrostatic fields, electromagnetic wave propagation, energy transfer processes, interaction of static and ELF electric and magnetic fields with biological systems, experimental RF and microwave dosimetry, biological effects of RF and microwave fields, measurement techniques for static, ELF, RF and microwave fields, rationale for exposure standards.

Assessment: Assignments and essay (50%), written examination (50%).

4341 Nuclear Medicine Physics

Duration: Semester 1 or Semester 2.

Content: General overview of image process and perception. Imaging techniques and instrumentation, including scintillation detector, rectilinear scanner and gamma camera. Production and properties of radionuclides, generators and clinical radiochemistry. Static and dynamic imaging, dual photon absorptiometry, SPECT and PET. Theory of image processing and techniques, 3-D reconstruction and rendering.

Non-imaging metabolic techniques (e.g., thyroid uptake), in-vitro studies and instrumentation (e.g., well counters), compartment analysis. Dosimetry of internally-deposited radionuclides (MIRD). Therapeutic techniques using unsealed sources as above.

Assessment: Assignments and essay (50%), written examination (50%).

Text-books: Webb, S., *The physics of medical jurgory* (Hilger).

1451 Radiology Physics

Duration: Semester 1 or Semester 2.

Content: General overview of image process and perception. Conventional radiology including diagnostic X-ray machines, image formation and enhancement (basic radiation interaction processes, attenuation, filtration, beam restriction, filters, grids, geometric effects, intensifiers). Photographic properties of X-ray film, X-ray image formation. Special techniques (cinefluorography, mammography, axial tomography, TV techniques, stereoscopy and subtraction techniques). Xeroradiography, computerized tomography and digital techniques. Theory of image processing, 3-D reconstruction and rendering, cost/benefit and risk analysis. Quality assurance.

Assessment: Assignments and essay (50%), written examination (50%).

Text-books: Barrett, H. and Swindell, W., *Radiological imaging — theory of image formation, detection and processing, Vols. 1 and 2 (Academic Press).*

2013 Radiotherapy Physics

Duration: Semester 1 or Semester 2.

Content: Superficial and deep X-ray units, ^{137}Cs and ^{60}Co units, electron accelerators. Electron and photon interactions in biological tissues. Bragg-Gray theory and electronic equilibrium. Depth-dose curves and dose profiles. Primary and scattered radiation. Tissue-air ratios, tissue maximum ratios. Effects of source geometry, collimation and scattering media. Modelling of radiotheraphy beam (equivalent path length, effective tissue air ratios, Batho power law, superposition theory and Monte Carlo modelling). Introduction to treatment planning. Radiotherapy dose meters and instrumentation. Calibration (dosimetry protocols) and quality assurance, beam data acquisition. Clinical radiobiology including tumour control probability, tissue tolerance, modelling and effects of oxygen tension, tumour volume, fractionation and particle LET. Brachytheraphy. Neutron, neutron capture and pion therapy. Dosimetry of internally deposited radionuclides and therapeutic techniques using unsealed sources (^{32}P, ^{131}I and ^{153}Sm).

Assessment: Assignments and essays (50%), written examinations (50%).

Text-books: Johns, H. E. and Cunningham, J., *Physics of radiology* 4th edn. (Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, N.J.).

9938 Supervised Research Project

Points value: 12. *Duration:* Full year.

Content: This short project affords students the opportunity of applying their coursework and gaining research techniques and experience related to the hospital or field environment. It is essential that the choice of project should reflect the vocational emphasis of the course by having direct clinical or field involvement as well as reflecting the particular interests of the student. Students are responsible for choosing a supervisor who must be approved by the Programme Committee. The project may be taken in co-operation with a public or private organisation interested in radiological protection, in which case a supervisor in the organisation may be appointed. It should aim to be a complete investigation of a restricted field. It should contain a literature survey and references to the published literature.

Assessment: Thesis (70%), Viva (30%).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF SCIENCE IN PETROLEUM GEOLOGY AND GEOPHYSICS

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Science in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics.

2. (a) The Faculty of Science may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for:

(i) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science with honours in Geology or Geophysics, of the University of Adelaide or of another university; or

(ii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science of the University of Adelaide or another university with a major sequence of study in Geology or Geophysics, and appropriate practical experience.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by the Council and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, the Faculty of Science may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in Regulation 2(a) if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

3. The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to complete satisfactorily such additional work as it may prescribe.

4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(i) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the schedules;

(ii) comply with conditions as prescribed in the schedules; and

(iii) present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Science. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Science, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the thesis shall be completed:

(i) in not less than one year nor more than two years of full-time study; or

(ii) in not less than two years nor more than four years of part-time study.

7. A candidate who withdraws from all of the subjects in which he or she is enrolled in any one year or who fails to re-enrol after being enrolled in the previous year may only re-enrol in a subsequent year with the approval of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.

(b) A candidate proceeding with the thesis whose work is interrupted for a period of time may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. If such an application is approved the maximum period specified in regulation 6 will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

8. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Science a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

9. On completion of the thesis the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.* No thesis or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

10. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners who are external to the University for each thesis.

11. A candidate who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics shall surrender the Honours degree before being admitted to the degree of

Master of Science in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics.

12. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations shall be qualified for admission to the degree of Master of Science in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics.

Regulations allowed 12 February, 1987. 21 Feb. 1991: 2. 13 Feb. 1992: 5(b).

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

SCHEDULE

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

Subjects of Study and Thesis Requirements

1. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Science, every candidate for the degree shall complete the following components.

(a) Coursework, comprising the following subjects:
6657 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics I
5532 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics II

(b) Thesis on approved research project.

(c) Period of placement in industry.

2. There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.

3. The Faculty of Science may grant status in either one or two subjects for Honours or postgraduate study undertaken in another course in the University or in another university or tertiary institution.

4. A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study must be approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and Geophysics (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

5. The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to undertake additional work needed as background to the compulsory subjects.

6. A candidate shall pursue an approved research project of relevance to the interests of the Department of Geology and Geophysics in Petroleum Geology or Geophysics under the control of the Department and under the guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the Faculty of Science. At least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of the Department of Geology and Geophysics. The thesis required under Regulation 4 and Clause 1 (b) above shall embody the results of this research project.

7. In connection with his or her research project a candidate will be required to undertake a six to twelve week placement or an equivalent period of previous work experience with a company or other organisation, of relevance, involved in petroleum exploration, extraction processing and/or research approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and Geophysics (or nominee).

8. The examiners appointed under regulation 10 may recommend that:

(a) the thesis be accepted; or

(b) the thesis be accepted but that minor amendments be made to it; or

(c) the thesis be accepted subject to:

(i) specified amendments being made to it; or

(ii) the candidate satisfactorily undertaking an oral or written examination; or

(d) the thesis be not accepted but the candidate be permitted to re-submit it in a revised form; or

(e) the thesis be rejected.

9. In order to satisfy the requirements of the degree a candidate must satisfactorily complete any additional work required under clause 5, pass in each of the two compulsory subjects, complete a period of placement as in Clause 7, and submit a thesis which is accepted by the Faculty of Science as satisfactory for the purposes of the degree.

SYLLABUSES

The degree is primarily a research degree, with a significant course-work component. It involves close interaction with the petroleum industry via the work placement programme, the research projects chosen, and the use of visiting lecturers.

Full-time students undertake all their course-work during their first year. The subject Petroleum Geology and Geophysics I is offered over about 7 weeks in the period February-April and followed by a work placement period of about 6 weeks. The subject Petroleum Geology and Geophysics II is taught over about 8 weeks, in June-August and followed by a work placement period of about 6 weeks. The remainder of the first year and the whole of the second year are devoted to the research project and thesis. In the first year about 40% of the student's time is spent on formal course-work, about 25% on the work placement, and the remaining 35% on the research project.

Any additional work required by the Faculty of Science must be satisfactorily completed during the first year of study. Such studies will be arranged in consultation with the Dean of the Faculty of Science, or nominee.

Students whose previous studies have covered part of the material in the two required subjects may be required or permitted to substitute alternative studies for parts of these subjects. Specialised programmes for this purpose may be arranged in consultation with the Dean of the Faculty of Science or nominee.

Timetable: Detailed timetables are issued at the beginning of each academic year.

Pre-requisites: The pre-requisites for these subjects are the same as for entry as a candidate.

Textbooks: Reading lists are provided by the Department throughout the course.

Assessment: Each subject is examined immediately after formal instruction has been completed. In addition candidates are expected to complete workshop assignments and to write papers and give seminars.

Coursework Subjects

6657 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics I

This subject comprises lectures, workshops and field work in the department and on-the-job training in the petroleum industry. The coursework is concentrated on background instruction in the areas of basin analysis and sedimentology, and there are additional components dealing with the methods of gathering, interpreting and applying data of importance in petroleum exploration.

5532 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics II

This subject provides students with basic skills in the use of seismic data for stratigraphic, structural and petroleum detection purposes. The subject also treats the broader aspects of applied palaeontology and national and international case studies of petroleum occurrence. A field camp to study actual rock relationships and further thesis-related on-the-job training are also included.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor or a degree of Master in Science, Agricultural Science, Applied Science or Engineering, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Science, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Science the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in the University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who has qualified for a degree of another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide and has had a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the person concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, had an adequate scientific training.

(c) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Science the Council may, in special cases, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university or institution of higher education, provided that in each case the candidate concerned has a substantial association with the University and has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, adequate scientific credentials.

(d) Except where a person has been accepted as a candidate under regulation 1(c), no person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science before the expiration of five years from the date of his original graduation.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his scientific achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Science shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should — (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; *or* (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work: and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.

(c) If the Faculty approves the subject or subjects of the work and the candidate proceeds with the submission the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as a candidate may submit for examination.

(c) The candidate in submitting his published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work he has submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Science, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is

proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulation allowed 4 November, 1965.

Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 1, 5; 23 Jan. 1975: 1; 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 2, 4; 24 Feb. 1983: 2. 21 Feb. 1991: 1. 13 Feb. 1992: 1(b).

BOARD OF GRADUATE STUDIES

REGULATIONS AND SCHEDULES OF THE DEGREE

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Board of Graduate Studies.
2. The Board shall comprise:
   (i) a Dean of Graduate Studies, elected by Education Committee for a three-year term;
   (ii) four members of the academic staff elected by Education Committee for two or three year terms;
   (iii) two postgraduate students appointed by the Postgraduate Students' Association in accordance with procedures drawn up from time to time and approved by the Council.
3. The Board shall perform the functions required of it under these regulations and such other functions as the Council may from time to time prescribe.

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

4. There shall be a degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Board, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining the academic standing required for the candidature, the course of study and research for the degree, the condition of candidature and the assessment for the degree.

(b) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

6. Except as otherwise prescribed in the schedules, the academic standing required for acceptance as a candidate shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of at least a IIA Standard or a degree of Master of the University of Adelaide or the equivalent thereof. Applications from students with other qualifications will require the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies.
7. The Board may, in accordance with conditions prescribed in the Schedules, grant credit in the course for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy for research undertaken in another course in the University or in another university or tertiary institution.
8. A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time study or, if the Head of the Department concerned is satisfied that the candidate has adequate time to pursue supervised research under the control of the University, by half-time study. Except in circumstances approved by the Board, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:

(a) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than two years and not more than four years from the date of commencement of candidature;

(b) in the case of a half-time candidate, not less than four years and not more than eight years from the date of commencement of candidature.

9. The Board may review the progress of a candidate at any time during the course of candidature and, if the candidate's progress is unsatisfactory, may recommend to the Council that the candidature be terminated.
10. On the completion of the approved course of study and research, a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of that study and research, and may submit also, in support of the thesis, other relevant material. No thesis or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be so submitted. The Board shall prescribe the form in which the thesis shall be submitted and the number of copies to be submitted.
11. The thesis and any other material submitted shall be assessed by examiners external to the University and in accordance with the schedules. The thesis shall:

(a) display original and critical thought;

(b) be a significant contribution to knowledge;

(c) relate the topic of research to the broader framework of the discipline within which it falls; and

(d) be clearly, accurately and cogently written and be suitably illustrated and documented.

12. After consideration of the reports of the examiners and such other information as it thinks fit, the Board shall determine that:

(a) the candidate shall be awarded the degree; or

(b) The candidate shall be awarded the degree but that minor amendments be made to the thesis; or

(c) The candidate shall be awarded the degree subject to,

   (i) specified amendments being made to the thesis, or
   (ii) satisfactory performance in an oral or written examination; or

(d) the candidate shall not be awarded the degree but shall be permitted to re-submit the thesis in a revised form; or

(e) the candidate shall be awarded the appropriate degree of Master; or

(f) The candidate shall be awarded the appropriate degree of Master upon making suitable amendments to the thesis; or

(g) The candidate shall not be awarded the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or the degree of Master.

13. Such number of copies of a thesis and any other material on which the degree is awarded shall be deposited in the Barr Smith Library or elsewhere in the University as determined by the Board. Unless otherwise determined by the Board, the copies shall be available for loan and photocopy.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.

Amended: 16 Dec. 1971: 9; 21 Dec. 1972: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10; 4 Feb. 1982: 4, 10; 1 March 1984: 1-13.

21 Feb. 1991: 1, 2, 5.

SCHEDULES

Guidelines

1. The Council, on the recommendation of the Board, may from time to time approve guidelines or any matters included in the Schedules and may authorise Faculties, Deans of Faculties, Heads of Departments or the Registrar, Graduate Studies to act in accordance with such guidelines without reference to the Board in each case.

Acceptance

2. A person shall not be enrolled as a candidate for the degree unless:

(a) the applicant's proposed field of study and research is acceptable to the Department(s) responsible for the supervision of the candidate's work.

(b) in the case of a person granted credit under regulation 7, at least one year of full-time study and research, or its equivalent, will still be necessary to complete the work for the degree.

Academic Standing

3. The academic standing required for acceptance as a candidate for the degree is normally an Honours degree of Bachelor (with first or upper second class Honours) or a degree of Master of the University of Adelaide.

4. A person who holds a degree of another University may be accepted as a candidate provided that the course of study undertaken and the academic standard reached are equivalent to those required of a candidate who is a graduate of the University of Adelaide.

5. The Board may accept as a candidate a graduate who does not qualify under clause 3 or 4 but (a) has completed to the satisfaction of the Board at least one year of full-time postgraduate study or research and (b) has passed a qualifying examination of Honours standard prescribed by the appropriate faculty and approved by the Board.

6. The Board may also accept as a candidate for the degree, a person who is seeking enrolment under regulation 7, provided it is satisfied (a) that the person is of such academic standard as would be required of other candidates for the degree and (b) that the person's progress so far has been satisfactory.

Date of Candidature

7. The candidature shall normally date from the month in which the candidate begins the course of study and research for the degree. In the case of a candidate granted credit under regulation 7 the candidature shall normally expire, (i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than two years and not more than four years from when the candidate commenced work in the other course, or (ii) in the case of a half-time candidate, not less than four years and not more than eight years from the month the candidate commenced work in the other course. The approval of the Board is required for any different expiry date.

Concise Outline of Research

8. Each candidate shall, not later than six months after the date of commencement of candidature, submit for approval by the relevant Faculty a concise outline of proposed research in such form as the Board may prescribe. Individual Faculties may require candidates to submit this outline at the time of enrolment (or at some earlier time within the six months limit) if they so desire.

Work for the Degree

9. A candidate shall pursue an approved course of study and research under the control of the University and under the general guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the University.

At least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of the Department of the University in which the candidate is registered.

Annual Review

10. At least once a year, the Head (or nominee) of the relevant Department shall interview the candidate and then, in consultation with the supervisor(s), shall notify the Dean of Graduate Studies whether or not the candidate is making satisfactory progress and is fulfilling the conditions laid down.

Absence from the University

11. The Board may permit a candidate to pursue at another university or institution part of the approved course under such conditions as it thinks fit. Normally, candidates will be required to work for at least two years full-time (or equivalent) under the control of the University, but in the case of a candidate enrolled under regulation 7, and in other exceptional circumstances, the Board may approve a reduced period on such conditions as it may determine in each case.

12. The Head of the relevant Department may permit a candidate to spend six months in any one year of the candidature away from the University on work connected with the research for the degree. A period of such absence in excess of six months should normally be approved in advance by the Board.

Intermission of Candidature

13. A candidate whose work is interrupted for a period of time may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Board. If such an application is approved the minimum and maximum periods specified in regulation 8 will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

Extension of Candidature

14. A candidate may be granted one extension of candidature by the Board of twelve months beyond the maximum period specified in regulation 8, but if the thesis has not been submitted by the end of that period the candidature will be suspended.

Completion of Thesis outside the University

15. A candidate who has completed the equivalent of two years full-time working under the control of the University, who has completed the experimental work (where appropriate) and whose progress is sufficiently well advanced to permit the satisfactory completion of the thesis outside the University, may be granted permission by the Board to complete the writing-up of the thesis outside the University. If such an application is approved the candidate will be allowed either twelve months or until the end of any extension of candidature which has been granted under clause 14 to submit the thesis. If the thesis has not been submitted by the end of that period the candidature will be suspended.

Resumption of Suspended Candidature

16. A candidature which has been suspended will be resumed if a final draft of the thesis which has not departed from the field of study which was being pursued before the candidature was suspended is subsequently submitted to the relevant Department and is satisfactory to that Department. Approval of the Board is required for resumption of a suspended candidature under any other conditions.

In special circumstances the Board may approve the resumption of a suspended candidature for one period of up to six months prior to the submission of the final draft.

Intention to Submit Thesis

17. A candidate shall notify the Registrar, Graduate Studies in writing approximately three months before he or she expects to submit the thesis required under regulation 10 of the proposed title and should submit a summary of the thesis at the same time.

Loan or Photocopy of Thesis EMBARGO

18. A candidate who does not wish to allow the thesis to be lent or photo-copied when it is deposited in the Library under regulation 13 shall make written application to the Registrar, Graduate Studies at the same time as he or she notifies his or her intention to submit. The withholding of such permission and the period of time involved shall be determined by the Board.

Examination of Thesis

19. (a) Candidates shall have the right to submit objections to the appointment of potential examiners. Any such objections should be submitted to the Registrar, Graduate Studies at the same time as the notification of intention to submit required under clause 17.

(b) The Board shall appoint two examiners who are external to the University, taking account of any objections raised under (a) and the recommendations of the Head of the relevant Department.

(c) The examiners shall be requested to report in

such form as the Board prescribes and to recommend one of the alternatives listed in regulation 12.

(d) After consideration of the reports of the examiners, the Board may appoint a third external examiner and/or an external arbitrator.

General

20. When, in the opinion of the Board of Graduate Studies, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Board of Graduate Studies in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1-19 above.

Note: (not forming part of the Schedules)

The Ph.D. is not available to external students. The University's understanding of the character and function of this course is that a candidate undertaking it will be part of the University community, drawing from it and contributing to it. Consequently only persons resident within the vicinity of Adelaide during their active candidature so that they are able to readily and frequently attend the University, even if they are pursuing project work in some other approved institution, will be accepted as candidates. It is possible for a candidate to be "away from the University" for legitimate academic reasons and for periods tightly specified in the Regulations and Schedules, but only when such absences are properly approved in advance and under arrangements that ensure the candidate is at all times "under the control of the University". Nothing in the Regulations of Schedules envisages any provision for external candidacy and no exceptions will be entertained.

GUIDELINES ON HIGHER DEGREES BY RESEARCH AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THESIS

INTRODUCTION

This document explains procedures to be followed and contains guidelines on supervision and research for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and the various Masters degrees by research offered by the University of Adelaide. These degrees are awarded solely on the successful examination of a thesis prepared by the candidate under supervision and embodying the results of a period of research. (Faculties may also apply these guidelines to the research components of those Masters degrees which have an advanced study or coursework component and a research component.)

The document is intended for use by supervisors and candidates throughout the period of candidature and will be a useful reference for intending candidates, Heads of Departments and Postgraduate Co-ordinators. It should be read in conjunction with the Regulations for the relevant degree(s) which are published in Volume II of the University Calendar and the Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees.

1. THE ENROLMENT PROCESS

1.1 The decision to enrol

Several factors must be taken into account by a potential candidate and the Head of the relevant Department before the decision is made to enrol for a higher degree.

(a) Academic

In general, it is necessary to have qualified for the equivalent of an Australian University Honours degree (first or second class). Some Departments require candidates to enrol as a candidate for a Master's degree in the first instance, with the possibility of transferring to a Ph.D. at a later date if progress is deemed to be satisfactory.

(b) Finance

All degrees can be completed on a half-time basis and, in the case of some Masters degrees, externally, so that it is possible to be self-supporting while enrolled. The University and the Commonwealth Government each offers a limited number of postgraduate scholarships annually which cover basic subsistence costs. Details of the scholarships available may be obtained from the Scholarships Officer in the Research and Graduate Studies Branch.

Departments receive research funding which is based (in part) on the number of postgraduate students enrolled in the Department, and the Department can therefore generally be expected to provide equipment and funds for the research to be carried out. In particular, the concise outline of proposed research which every candidate is required to submit must be approved on the basis of both the academic acceptability of the project and the resource implications for the Department and Faculty concerned.

(c) Choice of field of study and supervisor

A person who is contemplating enrolling for a higher degree should discuss the proposed candidature with the Head or Postgraduate Co-ordinator and members of the relevant Department(s), and a decision must be made before the commencement of the candidature on the general area of study and the supervisor(s) to be appointed to guide the candidate in the research. Since it is important that the supervisor is active in the general area of research which is chosen, it is clear that the choice of the field of study and supervisor are inter-related and therefore in practice decisions on both matters will often need to be made together.

Guidelines for the supervision of higher degree candidates are outlined in in the Code of Practice and summarised in section 2. It is important to bear in mind the role the supervisor will play when the choice of supervisor is being made. In particular, as much care as possible needs to be exercised in matching student and supervisor to ensure that the personalities involved and the general approach to the work are compatible. Intending candidates may therefore find it useful to discuss these issues and the general approach to supervision with potential supervisors at the outset. In any case, clear understandings on issues such as how closely the work is to be supervised, the planned frequency of meetings between supervisors and candidates, the expectation of such meetings and the nature and level of commentary on the various stages of the work should be

reached as soon as the supervisor has been appointed.

Where a student is to participate in a team project, the student's specific contribution to the project and the relationship with other participants should be clarified at the outset.

In making decisions on the appointment of supervisors, the Head of the Department should also take into account the distribution of teaching, supervisory and administrative duties and the possibility of absence by the supervisor on leave. The appointment of more than one supervisor is encouraged.

(d) Concise outline of proposed research

Candidates are required to submit a concise outline of their proposed research on a form available from the Registrar, Graduate Studies within six months (preferably three). Every effort should be made to make a final decision as early as possible. In making the decision, three main factors should be taken into account:

(i) The Head of Department should ensure that the supervisor(s) are conversant with the literature and methodologies of the research topic.

(ii) The Department (and Faculty) should have the resources available to support the project. Where the project is dependent on resources provided from sources beyond the Department's control (e.g. outside grants or arrangements between other departments) the candidate should be fully informed. A back-up should be created wherever possible and the candidate should be made aware of the nature of the back-up arrangements.

(iii) The Head of Department and supervisor(s) should be confident that given ability and hard work the candidate should be able to complete the project in the time available.

1.2 Enrolment

If further information or clarification of any matter is required before enrolment, it can be obtained from the Graduate Studies Section of the Research and Graduate Studies Branch.

Enrolment forms are available from the Graduate Studies Section, and should be completed and returned either before or as soon as possible after the date on which work commences for the degree.

1.3 Re-enrolment

Candidates are required to re-enrol each year. Information concerning re-enrolment procedures can be obtained from the Graduate Studies Section of the Research and Graduate Studies Branch.

2. SUPERVISION AND THE RESEARCH PROCESS

Candidates are ultimately responsible for their work towards a higher degree. Supervisors are appointed to facilitate this work in both academic and practical respects by providing guidance in all matters relating to the candidature. The function of the supervisor is to guide the work of the research student and to provide a trained mind upon which the candidates may test ideas and thus develop their own critical faculties.

Although styles of supervision vary widely, all supervisors have three basic responsibilities:

(i) First, supervisors should be concerned and available to stimulate the candidate's intellectual and research potential by the steady provision of relevant ideas and guidance. They should help candidates to determine appropriate and viable problems/areas for research; direct them to relevant literature; contribute to the critical appraisal of the project and offer advice on satisfactory ways of clearly and concisely conveying the results and implications of the research.

Candidates are expected to be able to comprehend and read and write conversational and non-technical English when they commence. Although it is the candidates' responsibility to ensure that such skills are adequate, supervisors are expected to assess the candidates' proficiency in English Language within the first year of candidature and where appropriate to direct candidates to courses offered by the Language and Learning Service of the Advisory Centre for University Education (A.C.U.E.).

(ii) As well as fulfilling their role in stimulating the research, supervisors should provide guidance to ensure good progress. The aim is the successful completion of the higher degree within the period set down for candidature. The setting of appropriate goals is a valuable exercise to perform at the outset and to review at various stages during the course of the work. Such plans should identify the sequence of predictable components of the task, provide ample allowance for unexpected delays and for review and reassessment. In cases where an ambitious or uncertain project is embarked upon it is advisable to give early consideration to a "fall-back" topic which can serve as an adequate alternative if the original project does not develop profitably. In such cases planning needs to include a date at which a decision between the alternatives can be taken and still allow the successful completion of a thesis within the period of candidature. Methods of achieving stimulation and appraisal of a

candidate's work include participation in conferences and seminar presentations.

(iii) Supervisors also have "administrative" responsibilities in relation to their students. They may include supporting them in relations with outside organisations and funding agencies, ensuring appropriate access to Departmental facilities and reminding them of the necessity formally to advise the Registrar, Graduate Studies of any changes in their candidature (e.g. change of field study, change of supervisor, request for leave to study elsewhere, request for intermission).

Resolution of Grievances

Where problems are experienced which cannot be resolved between the candidate and the supervisor(s), alternative courses of action should be discussed with the Postgraduate Co-ordinator or the Head of Department. The University requires each Department to review the postgraduate work being conducted in that Department. This review must occur at least once per year and involves the supervisor(s) and Head or Postgraduate Co-ordinator interviewing each postgraduate student in the Department and discussing progress and problems. These interviews therefore provide one context in which any problems can be resolved.

Where problems are not resolved within the Department it is then referred to the Dean of Graduate Studies. When all else fails, recourse is available through appeal to the Board of Graduate Studies in accordance with the Policy and Procedures for the Resolution of Postgraduate Student Grievances set out in Attachment D of the Code of Practice. It should be noted that if at any stage of the work the Head of Department considers that a candidate's progress has not been satisfactory, this will be reported to the Board of Graduate Studies for consideration.

3. COMPLETION

3.1 Planning

Early in the final year of candidature, students in disciplines where writing is an integral part of the research should have completed the first draft of the thesis, while students in other disciplines should have completed their experimental work or basic theoretical study and have analysed data which have been collected.

The actual writing of the thesis is the candidate's responsibility, although the supervisor(s) can be expected to help formulate a plan for the thesis and to provide guidance as to the most satisfactory way of presenting the findings of research in a form which clearly and concisely conveys the results and implications of the research.

A list of useful guides and style manuals for theses may be obtained on request from the Information Services Librarian of the Barr Smith Library. The Language and Learning Service of the A.C.U.E. also runs seminars and workshops on thesis writing.

3.2 Intermissions

If a candidate's work is interrupted for a significant length of time, an application for an intermission of candidature should be made in writing to the Registrar, Graduate Studies. Such applications should be submitted as early as possible and should set out clearly the grounds for the application, the likely duration of the intermission and a starting date. If an application is successful the date of expiry of the candidature will be adjusted by adding the period of the intermission.

3.3 Extensions

Sometimes a student may not be able to submit the thesis within the allotted time and in such circumstances it will then be necessary to apply for an extension of candidature.

Applications for extensions should be made in writing to the Registrar, Graduate Studies approximately three months before the candidature is due to expire, setting out the reasons for the request and the expected date of submission. In the case of the Ph.D., a single extension for a period of twelve months will normally be granted but after that time the candidature will be suspended (see 3.5).*

3.4 Permission to write-up outside the University

Although the normal expectation is that a candidate will complete the writing-up of the thesis within the University (except for those degrees where there is provision for external candidature), it will sometimes happen that a candidate who has completed the experimental work and data collection for the thesis will wish to complete the writing-up process outside the University. In the case of the Ph.D. permission to do this will normally be granted for a period of up to twelve months, after which time the candidature will be suspended (see 3.5).*

3.5 Suspension of candidature*

If a Ph.D. thesis has not been submitted by the prescribed date (i.e. either at the end of a twelve months extension or at the end of the period allowed for writing-up outside the University) the

candidature will be suspended. However, there is provision for a thesis to be submitted after this date if a final draft which has not departed from the original field of study is approved by the Head of the relevant Department.

3.6 Notification of intention to submit and approval of examiners

It is important that a candidate notify the Registrar, Graduate Studies in writing of intention to submit a thesis approximately three months before the expected date of submission, and either include three copies of a summary or extract of the thesis or forward them as soon as possible thereafter. This makes it possible for examiners to be appointed so that there is no unnecessary delay in the examination process once the thesis has been submitted. Candidates shall have the right to submit objections to the appointment of potential examiners. Any such objections should be submitted to the Registrar, Graduate Studies at the same time as the notification of intention to submit. However, an objection does not serve as a veto. Candidates do not have access to the names of examiners who are finally selected.

Once this notification has been received by the Registrar, Graduate Studies, the Head of the Department concerned will be asked to nominate two examiners. It is expected that the Head will discuss the choice of examiners with both the supervisor and the candidate, but this must be done in such a manner as to ensure that the identity of the examiners who are ultimately chosen by the Head are not revealed to the candidate. In the event of a conflict between the recommendations of the Head and the candidate, the matter will be referred to the appropriate Faculty Higher Degrees Committee or Postgraduate Studies Committee. If the Faculty endorses the Head's recommendation the Board of Graduate Studies will be asked to make the decision.

For the Ph.D., the examiners chosen must be external to the University and should be familiar with and normally active in the field of research covered by the thesis.

Candidates are expected to include in the thesis a signed statement that they are willing to make the thesis available for photocopying and loan if it is accepted for the award of the degree. However, there is provision for a candidate to be exempted from this requirement, and requests for such exemption should be made in writing to the Registrar, Graduate Studies setting out clearly the reasons for the opposition, at the same time as notification is given of intention to submit.

3.7 Submission and examination of the thesis

Three bound copies of the thesis should be lodged with the Registrar, Graduate Studies. Two of these will be sent to the examiners with a request that they be returned after examination. The examiners are asked to submit a recommendation on whether the degree should be awarded, together with a general report on the thesis. These comments will normally be made available to the candidate on request, though the identity of the examiner will not be revealed unless the examiner consents.

This examination process usually is completed within three to four months, and if both examiners make favourable recommendations, the candidate is notified that he or she has qualified for the award of the degree as soon as possible. In other cases the process will inevitably take longer, although every effort is made to minimize delays.

If the thesis is accepted for the award of the degree, the Registrar, Graduate Studies will distribute two copies to the University Library and one to the appropriate University Department for its library. Often however, minor corrections are required to be made to the thesis before this is done, and it is the responsibility of the candidate and supervisor(s) to ensure that this is done promptly. In most cases the corrections are typographical and can be accomplished by pasting an errata sheet into the back of the thesis.

It is important for candidates to note that where minor corrections are required to be made to their theses, they are obliged to return three copies of their suitably amended and hand-bound theses before their degrees can be conferred.

Once candidates have been advised that they have qualified for the award of the degree, they must apply to have it conferred (if they wish) and forms for this purpose are issued by the Student Records Office.

*This applies to the Ph.D. It also applies to Masters degrees in most but not all faculties. Masters candidates are advised to consult the appropriate set of regulations and/or the Head of Graduate Studies.

APPENDIX — SPECIFICATIONS FOR THESIS

A1. PREPARATION

The responsibility for the layout of the thesis and selection of the title rests with the candidate after discussion with the supervisor(s), and the completed thesis should be shown to the supervisor(s) before submission.

The thesis should incorporate in the following order:

(i) A title page giving the title of the thesis in full, the name of the candidate, the name of the Department(s) of the University associated with the work and the date (month and year) when submitted for the degree.

(ii) A table of contents.

(iii) An abstract of the thesis in not more than three hundred and fifty words (see 3.6).

(iv) A signed statement to the effect that, (a) the thesis contains no material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma in any university and that, to the best of the candidate's knowledge and belief, the thesis contains no material previously published or written by another person, except where due reference is made in the text of the thesis; and (b) the author consents to the thesis being made available for photocopying and loan if applicable if accepted for the award of the degree (see 3.6).

(v) An acknowledgement of any help given or work carried out by any other person or organisation.

(vi) The main text.

(vii) Appendices (if any).

(viii) Bibliography.

Additional pages or other material not suitable for binding should be placed last and treated as indicated in A4(d).

A2. TYPING

(a) A thesis should normally be typed using double spacing on size A4 paper, in a clear and legible font (e.g. Times 12 or Geneva 10). Quotations and footnotes may be typed in single spacing. The thesis should be produced by using a typewriter, word processor, Laser Writer, or some other printing device which gives a clear, legible result. It is strongly recommended that the top copy of your thesis be produced on acid-free paper to ensure its long-term preservation, with additional copies on bond, or similar high-quality paper. If work is being submitted which has been previously published, it may be presented in the form of copies of the original printed version. Other forms of presentation, such as computer output microform, may be acceptable if approved by the Librarian (after discussion with the Supervisor).

A thesis may be produced on both sides of the paper provided that all copies are made on paper of high opacity to prevent "show-through".

Margins

Margins should not be less than 35 mm on the left hand side and 15 mm on the other three sides to allow for binding. The 35 mm margin will alternate from the right to the left hand side of the page in a double-sided thesis.

Copying

Additional copies of a thesis should be produced using a copying method which produces a good-quality copy. Copies (other than those produced with carbon paper at the time of typing the top copy) should normally be on bond paper. Chemically coated paper is acceptable for the production of a thesis only if it is known to provide a high quality reproduction and proven long-term stability.

Acid-free copy

The acid-free copy should be marked accordingly and will become the University's Archive copy following the award of the degree. The Barr Smith Library may produce one copy on acid-free paper at the same cost as a plain paper copy.

A3. DIAGRAMS AND FIGURES

The following are general suggestions for normal practice, but they may be varied in special cases with the approval of the Librarian:

(a) Diagrams and figures, etc., should be preferably drawn or photographed on size A4 paper and bound in the appropriate place in the text. If it is necessary to mount photographs the mounting should be on paper somewhat heavier than that of the other pages, and great care should be taken to avoid wrinkling the paper or distorting the shape of the volume.

(b) Figures should form a right-hand page, with the top of the figure at the top or the inside edge of the page. The legend should be placed at the bottom or the left-hand edge of the page or, if necessary, on the page facing the figure.

(c) Tables should be inserted in the appropriate place in the text, except that lengthy or bulky tables should appear as an appendix.

(d) Folded diagrams, maps, tables, etc., should read as right-hand pages when open. Supplementary material, such as folded maps and other large folded sheets and primary data on microfiche may be placed in a pocket inside the back cover of the bound thesis.

A4. BINDING

(a) The thesis must be sewn and bound with cloth on stiff covers. (A spring-type or screw-type binder is unacceptable. Stapling and plastic or "perfect" binding without sewing are also unacceptable.)

(b) During binding the edges should be trimmed.

(c) On the spine of the thesis should be given, in gold lettering of suitable size, normally reading from the top to the bottom, the title of the thesis, shortened if necessary, followed by the candidate's surname. Where the width of the spine allows, the lettering may be placed horizontally, with the title of the thesis near the top of the spine and candidate's surname near the middle.

(d) When published papers are submitted they should normally be bound near the back of the thesis as an appendix. In the case of published papers of unusual size it may be desirable to bind them in a separate volume. If they have been bound by the publisher it is desirable to keep them in a special case made and lettered to simulate a bound volume of a thesis.

Supplementary material such as folding maps and other large folded sheets and primary data on microfiche may be placed in a pocket inside the back cover of the bound thesis.

Supplementary material such as microfilm which cannot readily be kept in a pocket should be placed in a special case made and lettered to simulate a bound volume of the thesis.

In view of problems of long term storage stability, presentation of material in a form other than printed copy or microform should not be contemplated without prior consultation with the Librarian.

A supplementary case or additional volume of a thesis should be distinguished by a volume number but should otherwise be uniform with the first part of the thesis in respect to colour, lettering and, as far as possible, size.

Soft-binding of thesis for examination

A higher degree candidate may opt to submit his/her thesis in soft bound form initially for examination purposes.

Candidates who wish to have their theses soft-bound should note that:

- it is not possible to rebind a thesis that has been soft-covered using the currently available methods, such as Thermo-Bind or Wire-Spiral, without having first to trim the left hand margin by 10 to 15 mm. This means that the provision for the left hand margin of the thesis must be at least 45 mm. This may result in an increase in the number of pages of the thesis and the consequent increase in cost of production.

  Most soft-binding processes will handle up to around 30 mm in thickness. Many theses are thicker than this and may have to be bound in more than one volume.

It is the candidate's responsibility to bear all costs incurred in the soft-binding of his/her thesis as well as in the subsequent hard-binding.

When the examination process (including the completion of any required amendments) is complete, it is an obligation of the candidate to submit the required three hard-bound copies of his/her thesis to the Registrar, Graduate Studies, before a degree can be conferred.

SUBJECT INDEX

Titles of subjects:
(a) The Roman numeral normally indicates the level of the subject, e.g. A Survey of Feminist Thinkers III is a third-year subject.
(FU = Flinders University Old Numbers; Syllabus Names with four letters preceding numbers, eg WMST1234, are Flinders University New Numbers.)

Subjects

Subjects

D

F

Subjects

G

Subjects

J

K

Subjects

Subjects

Subjects

Subjects

Subjects